



TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW

OF

Tetrachloroethylene (Perchloroethylene)

(CAS No. 127-18-4)

**In Support of Summary Information on the
Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

June 2011

NOTICE

This document is a *Final Agency/Interagency Review Draft*. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

CONTENTS
TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW for TETRACHLOROETHYLENE
(PERCHLOROETHYLENE) (CAS No. 127-18-4)

CONTENTS	iii
LIST OF TABLES	xii
LIST OF FIGURES	xv
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	xviii
FOREWORD	xxi
1. INTRODUCTION	1-1
2. BACKGROUND	2-1
2.1. USES AND PHYSICAL/CHEMICAL PROPERTIES	2-1
2.2. OCCURRENCE AND EXPOSURE	2-1
2.2.1. Air	2-1
2.2.2. Water.....	2-4
2.2.3. Food	2-5
2.2.4. Soil	2-6
2.2.5. Breast Milk.....	2-6
2.2.6. Direct Ingestion.....	2-7
3. TOXICOKINETICS	3-1
3.1. ABSORPTION	3-1
3.1.1. Inhalation	3-1
3.1.2. Oral	3-2
3.1.3. Dermal.....	3-2
3.2. DISTRIBUTION AND BODY BURDEN	3-2
3.3. METABOLISM	3-4
3.3.1. Introduction.....	3-4
3.3.2. Extent of Metabolism.....	3-4
3.3.3. Pathways of Metabolism.....	3-7
3.3.3.1. Cytochrome P450-Dependent Oxidation.....	3-7
3.3.3.2. Glutathione (GSH) Conjugation Pathway	3-11
3.3.3.3. Relative Roles of the Cytochrome P450 (CYP) and Glutathione (GSH) Pathways.....	3-16
3.3.4. Susceptibility.....	3-16
3.3.5. Comparison of Tetrachloroethylene Metabolism with Trichloroethylene Metabolism.....	3-18

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy

3.3.5.1.	Extent of Metabolism.....	3-18
3.3.5.2.	Cytochrome P450 (CYP)-Mediated Oxidation.....	3-19
3.3.5.3.	Glutathione (GSH) Conjugation Pathway	3-20
3.3.5.4.	Summary	3-20
3.4.	EXCRETION.....	3-21
3.5.	TOXICOKINETIC MODELING.....	3-23
3.5.1.	Choice of Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for Use in Dose-Response Modeling.....	3-23
3.5.1.1.	Limitations of Previously Developed Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Models.....	3-23
3.5.1.2.	The Chiu and Ginsberg (In Press) Model	3-30
3.5.2.	Age and Gender-Related Differences in Tetrachloroethylene Pharmacokinetics	3-48
3.5.3.	Metabolic Interactions with Other Chemicals	3-51
4.	HAZARD IDENTIFICATION.....	4-1
4.1.	NEUROTOXICITY.....	4-1
4.1.1.	Human Studies.....	4-1
4.1.1.1.	Chamber Studies.....	4-2
4.1.1.2.	Chronic Exposure Studies.....	4-5
4.1.1.3.	Summary of Neuropsychological Effects in Low- and Moderate-Exposure Studies.....	4-33
4.1.2.	Animal Studies.....	4-39
4.1.2.1.	Inhalation Studies.....	4-40
4.1.2.2.	Oral and Intraperitoneal Studies	4-47
4.1.3.	Mode of Action for Neurotoxic Effects.....	4-51
4.1.3.1.	Visual Function.....	4-52
4.1.3.2.	Cognition.....	4-54
4.1.3.3.	Reaction Time.....	4-54
4.1.4.	Summary of Neurotoxic Effects in Humans and Animals.....	4-55
4.2.	KIDNEY AND BLADDER TOXICITY AND CANCER.....	4-58
4.2.1.	Human Studies.....	4-58
4.2.1.1.	Kidney Toxicity in Humans.....	4-58
4.2.1.2.	Kidney Cancer in Humans.....	4-63
4.2.1.3.	Bladder Cancer in Humans	4-80
4.2.2.	Animal Studies.....	4-99
4.2.2.1.	Kidney Toxicity in Animals.....	4-99

4.2.2.2.	Kidney Cancer in Animals.....	4-108
4.2.3.	Summary of Kidney Effects in Humans and Animals.....	4-112
4.2.4.	Hypothesized Mode(s) of Action for Kidney Carcinogenicity.....	4-113
4.2.4.1.	Role of Metabolism in Kidney Carcinogenicity	4-114
4.2.4.2.	α 2 μ -Globulin Accumulation	4-114
4.2.4.3.	Genotoxicity.....	4-118
4.2.4.4.	Peroxisome Proliferation	4-119
4.2.4.5.	Cytotoxicity/Sustained Chronic Nephrotoxicity Not Associated with α 2 μ -Globulin Nephropathy	4-121
4.2.4.6.	Summary	4-122
4.3.	LIVER TOXICITY AND CANCER	4-123
4.3.1.	Human Studies	4-123
4.3.1.1.	Liver Damage.....	4-124
4.3.1.2.	Liver Cancer.....	4-127
4.3.2.	Animal Studies.....	4-139
4.3.2.1.	Liver Toxicity	4-139
4.3.2.2.	Liver Cancer.....	4-148
4.3.3.	Summary of Liver Effects in Humans and Animals.....	4-149
4.3.4.	Mode of Action for Hemangiosarcomas or Hemangiomas in Mice.....	4-151
4.3.5.	Mode of Action for Murine Hepatocellular Tumors.....	4-151
4.3.5.1.	Contribution of Tetrachloroethylene Metabolites to Mode of Action and Carcinogenicity	4-152
4.3.5.2.	Genotoxicity.....	4-156
4.3.5.3.	Altered DNA Methylation	4-157
4.3.5.4.	Cytotoxicity and Secondary Oxidative Stress.....	4-158
4.3.5.5.	Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptor (PPAR) Activation Mode of Action	4-160
4.3.5.6.	Mode of Action Conclusions for Hepatocellular Tumors.....	4-178
4.4.	ESOPHAGEAL CANCER	4-181
4.4.1.	Consideration of Exposure-Assessment Methodology.....	4-181
4.4.2.	Summary of Results.....	4-183
4.5.	LUNG AND RESPIRATORY CANCER	4-191
4.5.1.	Consideration of Exposure-Assessment Methodology.....	4-192
4.5.2.	Summary of Results.....	4-193
4.6.	IMMUNOTOXICITY, HEMATOLOGIC TOXICITY, AND CANCERS OF THE IMMUNE SYSTEM	4-203

4.6.1.	Human Studies	4-203
4.6.1.1.	Noncancer Immune and Hematologic Effects	4-203
4.6.1.2.	Cancers of the Immune System, Including Childhood Leukemia.....	4-212
4.6.2.	Animal Studies.....	4-248
4.6.2.1.	Noncancer Effects	4-248
4.6.2.2.	Cancer Effects	4-251
4.6.3.	Summary and Conclusions	4-262
4.6.3.1.	Immunotoxicity, Hematologic Toxicity, and Cancers of the Immune System in Humans.....	4-262
4.6.3.2.	Immunological and Hematological Toxicity and Mononuclear Cell Leukemias in Rodents.....	4-264
4.7.	DEVELOPMENTAL AND REPRODUCTIVE TOXICITY AND REPRODUCTIVE CANCERS.....	4-268
4.7.1.	Development.....	4-268
4.7.1.1.	Human Developmental Toxicity Data	4-268
4.7.1.2.	Animal Developmental Toxicity Studies.....	4-301
4.7.2.	Reproduction.....	4-306
4.7.2.1.	Human Reproduction Data	4-306
4.7.2.2.	Animal Reproductive Toxicity Studies.....	4-326
4.7.2.3.	Reproductive Cancers in Humans.....	4-329
4.7.3.	Summary of Human and Animal Developmental/Reproductive Studies ..	4-345
4.7.3.1.	Summary of Human Data	4-345
4.7.3.2.	Summary of Animal Data	4-348
4.7.4.	Mode of Action for Developmental Effects.....	4-352
4.8.	GENOTOXICITY.....	4-353
4.8.1.	Tetrachloroethylene (PCE)	4-354
4.8.1.1.	Mammalian Systems (Including Human Studies)	4-354
4.8.1.2.	Drosophila melanogaster	4-367
4.8.1.3.	Bacterial and Fungal Systems.....	4-368
4.8.1.4.	Summary	4-369
4.8.2.	Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA).....	4-371
4.8.2.1.	Mammalian Systems (Including Human Studies)	4-371
4.8.2.2.	Bacterial Systems.....	4-376
4.8.2.3.	Summary	4-377
4.8.3.	Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA)	4-378

4.8.3.1.	Mammalian Systems	4-378
4.8.3.2.	Bacterial Systems	4-382
4.8.3.3.	Summary	4-383
4.8.4.	Chloral Hydrate	4-384
4.8.4.1.	Mammalian Systems (Including Human Studies)	4-384
4.8.4.2.	Bacterial and Fungal Systems	4-393
4.8.4.3.	Summary	4-394
4.8.5.	Trichloroacetyl Chloride	4-394
4.8.5.1.	Bacterial Systems	4-395
4.8.6.	Tetrachloroethylene (PCE) Epoxide	4-395
4.8.6.1.	Bacterial Systems	4-395
4.8.7.	Trichloroethanol (TCOH)	4-395
4.8.7.1.	Bacterial Systems	4-395
4.8.8.	<i>S</i> -(1,2,2-Trichlorovinyl)- <i>L</i> -Cysteine (1,2-TCVC), <i>S</i> -Trichlorovinyl Glutathione (TCVG), <i>N</i> -Acetyl- <i>S</i> -(1,2,2-Trichlorovinyl)- <i>L</i> -Cysteine (NAcTCVC).....	4-396
4.8.8.1.	Bacterial Systems	4-396
4.8.8.2.	Mammalian Systems	4-396
4.8.9.	TCVC Sulfoxide	4-399
4.8.10.	Synthesis and Overall Summary	4-399
4.9.	SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS	4-403
4.9.1.	Life-Stages	4-403
4.9.1.1.	Early Life-Stages	4-403
4.9.1.2.	Later Life-Stages.....	4-421
4.9.2.	Other Susceptibility Factors.....	4-422
4.9.2.1.	Gender	4-423
4.9.2.2.	Race/Ethnicity	4-424
4.9.2.3.	Genetics.....	4-425
4.9.2.4.	Preexisting Disease	4-426
4.9.2.5.	Lifestyle Factors and Nutrition Status	4-426
4.9.2.6.	Socioeconomic Status	4-427
4.9.2.7.	Multiple Exposures and Cumulative Risks.....	4-428
4.9.3.	Uncertainty of Database and Research Needs for Susceptible Populations.....	4-429
4.10.	SUMMARY OF HAZARD IDENTIFICATION	4-430
4.10.1.	Overview of Noncancer and Cancer Hazard	4-430

4.10.2. Characterization of Noncancer Effects	4-431
4.10.2.1. Neurotoxicity	4-431
4.10.2.2. Kidney Toxicity	4-439
4.10.2.3. Liver Toxicity	4-439
4.10.2.4. Immunotoxicity and hematologic toxicity	4-440
4.10.2.5. Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity	4-441
4.10.2.6. Summary of Noncancer Toxicities and Identification of Studies for Dose-Response Analyses.....	4-445
4.10.3. Characterization of Cancer Hazard.....	4-447
4.10.4. Synthesis of Epidemiologic Studies.....	4-448
4.10.5. Synthesis of Rodent Cancer Bioassay Findings.....	4-453
4.10.5.1. Carcinogenicity Findings in Rats.....	4-454
4.10.5.2. Carcinogenicity Findings in Mice.....	4-459
4.10.5.3. Carcinogenic Mode of Action Hypotheses	4-460
5. DOSE-RESPONSE EVALUATION.....	5-1
5.1. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)	5-1
5.1.1. Choice of Candidate Studies and Critical Effect	5-1
5.1.1.1. Choice of Critical Effect	5-1
5.1.1.2. Overview of Candidate Principal Studies	5-1
5.1.1.3. Selection of Principal Studies	5-2
5.1.2. Additional Analyses: Feasibility of Dose-Response Modeling.....	5-15
5.1.3. Reference Concentration (RfC) Derivation, Including Application of Uncertainty Factors.....	5-16
5.1.4. Dose-Response Analyses for Comparison of Noncancer Effects Other Than Critical Effects in Neurotoxicity.....	5-18
5.1.4.1. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Kidney Toxicity	5-20
5.1.4.2. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Liver Toxicity	5-20
5.1.4.3. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Immunotoxicity and Hematologic Toxicity.....	5-21
5.1.4.4. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity.....	5-23
5.1.4.5. Summary of Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Noncancer Endpoints Other Than the Critical Effect	5-23
5.1.5. Previous Inhalation Assessment	5-26
5.2. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	5-26

5.2.1.	Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effects	5-26
5.2.2.	Additional Analyses: Route-to-Route Extrapolation Using PBPK Modeling	5-27
5.2.3.	Reference Dose (RfD) Derivation, Including Application of Uncertainty Factors	5-28
5.2.4.	Dose-response Analyses for Noncancer Effects Other Than Critical Effect of Neurotoxicity	5-30
5.2.4.1.	Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Kidney Toxicity	5-32
5.2.4.2.	Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Liver Toxicity.....	5-33
5.2.4.3.	Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Immunotoxicity and Hematologic Toxicity	5-36
5.2.4.4.	Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity.....	5-36
5.2.4.5.	Summary of Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Noncancer Endpoints Other Than the Critical Effect	5-36
5.2.5.	Previous Oral Assessment.....	5-37
5.3.	UNCERTAINTIES IN INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) AND ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	5-39
5.3.1.	Point of Departure.....	5-40
5.3.2.	Extrapolation from Laboratory Animal Studies to Humans.....	5-40
5.3.3.	Human Variation.....	5-41
5.3.4.	Database Uncertainties.....	5-42
5.4.	CANCER DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT	5-43
5.4.1.	Choice of Study/Data with Rationale and Justification	5-43
5.4.2.	Dose-Response Data	5-45
5.4.2.1.	Liver Tumors in Mice	5-45
5.4.2.2.	Other Tumor Sites in Male Mice	5-48
5.4.2.3.	Mononuclear Cell Leukemia in Rats	5-49
5.4.2.4.	Other Tumor Sites in Rats.....	5-52
5.4.3.	Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods.....	5-55
5.4.3.1.	Estimation of Dose Metrics for Dose-Response Modeling	5-55
5.4.3.2.	Extrapolation Methods.....	5-60
5.4.4.	Cancer Risk Values.....	5-67
5.4.4.1.	Dose-Response Modeling Results	5-68
5.4.4.2.	Choice of Data Set and Associated Uncertainties.....	5-94
5.4.4.3.	Recommended Inhalation Unit Risk.....	5-97

5.4.4.4.	Recommended Oral Slope Factor	5-97
5.4.4.5.	Uncertainties in Human Population Variability and Quantitative Adjustment for Sensitive Populations (Age- Dependent Adjustment Factors)	5-102
5.4.4.6.	Concordance of Animal and Human Risk Estimates.....	5-102
5.4.5.	Summary of Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values	5-104
6.	MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE-RESPONSE.....	6-1
6.1.	HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL.....	6-1
6.1.1.	Exposure (see Section 2).....	6-1
6.1.2.	Toxicokinetics and Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Modeling (see Section 3)	6-2
6.1.3.	Noncancer Toxicity (see Section 4.10.1).....	6-4
6.1.4.	Neurological Effects (see Section 4.1).....	6-5
6.1.5.	Summary of Other Noncancer Adverse Effects (see Sections 4.2, 4.3, 4.6, and 4.7)	6-6
6.1.5.1.	Kidney Toxicity (see Section 4.2)	6-6
6.1.5.2.	Liver Toxicity (see Section 4.3).....	6-7
6.1.5.3.	Immunologic and Hematopoietic Toxicity (see Section 4.6)	6-7
6.1.5.4.	Reproductive Toxicity (see Section 4.7).....	6-8
6.1.5.5.	Developmental Toxicity (see Section 4.7).....	6-9
6.1.6.	Carcinogenicity (see Section 4.10.2)	6-10
6.1.7.	Susceptibility (see Section 4.9).....	6-11
6.2.	DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT	6-12
6.2.1.	Noncancer Effects (see Section 5.1).....	6-13
6.2.2.	Selection of Critical Effect and Principal Studies (see Section 5.1.1).....	6-13
6.2.3.	Uncertainties and Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs) (see Sections 5.1.3, 5.2.3, and 5.3).....	6-14
6.2.3.1.	Human Variation.....	6-14
6.2.3.2.	LOAEL-to-NOAEL Uncertainty	6-14
6.2.3.3.	Database Uncertainty.....	6-15
6.2.4.	Reference Concentration (see Section 5.1.3).....	6-15
6.2.5.	Reference Dose (see Section 5.2)	6-16
6.2.6.	Dose-Response Analyses for Noncancer Effects Other Than Critical Effect of Neurotoxicity (see Sections 5.1.4 and 5.2.4).....	6-16
6.2.7.	Cancer (see Section 5.2)	6-17

6.2.8. Choice of Data Set for Use in Cancer Risk Estimation	6-18
6.2.9. Inhalation Unit Risk Estimate (see Section 5.4.4.3)	6-20
6.2.10. Oral Slope Factor Estimate (see Section 5.4.4.4)	6-21
6.2.11. Uncertainties in Cancer Dose-Response Assessment	6-21
6.3. OVERALL CHARACTERIZATION OF TETRACHLOROETHYLENE	
HAZARD AND DOSE-RESPONSE	6-22
7. References.....	7-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1. Physical and chemical properties of PCE.....	2-2
Table 3-1. Log-likelihood and parameters after calibration	3-34
Table 3-2. Predictions for area-under-the-curve of tetrachloroethylene in blood (mg-hr/L-day per ppm in air or mg-hr/L-day per mg/kg-day oral intake) using posterior mode parameters	3-38
Table 3-3. Predictions for fraction of tetrachloroethylene in oxidized by cytochrome P450 (P450s) (mg/kg-day oxidized per mg/kg-day intake) using posterior mode parameters.....	3-40
Table 3-4. Predictions for fraction of tetrachloroethylene in conjugated with glutathione (GSH) (mg/kg-day conjugated per mg/kg-day intake) using posterior mode parameters	3-42
Table 3-5. Predictions for Trichloroacetic acid (TCA) produced systemically (mg/kg-day systemic TCA per ppm in air or mg/kg-day systemic TCA per mg/kg-day oral intake) using posterior mode parameters.....	3-44
Table 3-6. Summary evaluation of the reliability of tetrachloroethylene dose metrics.....	3-46
Table 3-7. Ratio of average daily dose at various life-stages to the average daily dose for a 25-year-old adult: physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) simulations	3-50
Table 4-1. Summary of human neurotoxicity studies of occupational or residential exposures to dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene	4-6
Table 4-2. Summary of effects of chronic tetrachloroethylene exposure in humans seen in studies of neuropsychological function^a	4-34
Table 4-3. Summary of animal inhalation neurotoxicology studies	4-41
Table 4-4. Summary of oral neurotoxicity animal studies.....	4-48
Table 4-5. Summary of in vitro ion channel effects with tetrachloroethylene and other chlorinated solvents	4-52
Table 4-6. Summary of human kidney toxicity marker studies of occupational exposures to dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene.....	4-60
Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer	4-69
Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer	4-85
Table 4-9. Summary of rodent kidney toxicity studies.....	4-100
Table 4-10. Kidney tumor incidence in laboratory animals exposed to tetrachloroethylene	4-102
Table 4-11. Renal $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin formation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents.....	4-116
Table 4-12. Renal peroxisome proliferation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents.....	4-120
Table 4-13. Summary of studies of human liver toxicity	4-126
Table 4-14. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and liver cancer ..	4-131
Table 4-15. Summary of inhalation and oral rodent liver toxicity studies	4-140
Table 4-16. Incidence of hepatic tumors in rodents exposed to tetrachloroethylene.....	4-142
Table 4-17. Hepatocarcinogenicity of TCA in rodent drinking water studies.....	4-154
Table 4-18. Hepatocarcinogenicity of DCA in rodent drinking water studies	4-154
Table 4-19. Incidence of mouse liver tumors with drinking water administration of TCA and DCA, alone and in combination	4-155
Table 4-20. Rodent studies of induction of peroxisome proliferation or its markers by tetrachloroethylene.....	4-162

Table 4-21. Potency indicators for mouse hepatocarcinogenicity and in vitro transactivation of mouse PPAR α for four PPAR α agonists ^a	4-171
Table 4-22. Potency indicators for rat hepatocarcinogenicity and common short-term markers of PPARα-agonism for four PPARα agonists^a	4-172
Table 4-23. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal cancer	4-185
Table 4-24. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer...	4-195
Table 4-25. Immune and hematological parameters in studies of dry-cleaning workers or tetrachloroethylene exposure in children	4-204
Table 4-26. Immune-related conditions in studies of dry cleaning or tetrachloroethylene exposure in humans ^a	4-211
Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia	4-215
Table 4-28. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and childhood hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia	4-230
Table 4-29. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult lymphopoietic cancer and leukemia, by cancer type and study design	4-236
Table 4-30. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult non-Hodgkin lymphoma, by study design	4-238
Table 4-31. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma, by study design	4-242
Table 4-32. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult lymphopoeitic cancers, with data pertaining to exposure-response gradients, by cancer type	4-245
Table 4-33. Mononuclear cell leukemia incidence in rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene ...	4-252
Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development	4-271
Table 4-35. Exposure concentrations (ppm) at which effects occurred in a two-generation study	4-327
Table 4-36. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and breast cancer	4-333
Table 4-37. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and cervical cancer	4-339
Table 4-38. Summary of mammalian developmental and reproductive toxicity studies for tetrachloroethylene.....	4-349
Table 4-39. Genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo) ^a ..	4-356
Table 4-40. Genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene—bacterial, yeast, and fungal systems^a	4-359
Table 4-41. Genotoxicity of trichloroacetic acid (TCA)—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo) ^a	4-372
Table 4-42. Genotoxicity of trichloroacetic acid (TCA)—bacterial systems^a	4-374
Table 4-43. Genotoxicity of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo) ^a	4-378
Table 4-44. Genotoxicity of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)—bacterial systems^a	4-381
Table 4-45. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—mammalian systems (in vitro) ^a	4-384
Table 4-46. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—mammalian systems (in vivo)^a	4-387
Table 4-47. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—bacterial, yeast, and fungal systems^a	4-389
Table 4-48. Genotoxicity of additional tetrachloroethylene metabolites—all systems	4-398

Table 4-49. Inhalation studies suitable for dose-response analyses	4-432
Table 4-50. NOAELs and LOAELs in selected studies involving oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene.....	4-435
Table 4-51. Tumor incidence in rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene	4-456
Table 4-52. Tumor incidence in mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene	4-457
Table 4-53. Renal $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents	4-463
Table 4-54. Renal peroxisome proliferation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents.....	4-463
Table 4-55. Rodent studies of induction of hepatic peroxisome proliferation or its markers by tetrachloroethylene	4-465
Table 5-1. Neurotoxicological inhalation studies considered in the development of an RfC	5-3
Table 5-2. Summary of rationale for identifying studies on tetrachloroethylene for RfC development.....	5-7
Table 5-3. Application of uncertainty factors to four neurological endpoints from three studies used to derive the RfC.....	5-16
Table 5-4. Sample RfCs for kidney effects.....	5-22
Table 5-5. Sample RfCs for liver effects	5-22
Table 5-6. Sample RfCs for immunological and hematological effects.....	5-24
Table 5-7. Sample RfCs for reproductive and developmental effects	5-24
Table 5-8. Application of uncertainty factors to neurological endpoints from three studies used to derive the RfD.....	5-29
Table 5-9. Sample RfDs for kidney effects	5-34
Table 5-10. Sample RfDs for liver effects.....	5-34
Table 5-11. Sample RfDs for immunological and hematological effects.....	5-35
Table 5-12. Sample RfDs for reproductive and developmental effects.....	5-35
Table 5-13. Tumor incidence in mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene.....	5-46
Table 5-14. Historical control data of the Japan Bioassay Research Center, Crj/BDF1 mouse, 104-week studies.....	5-47
Table 5-15. Incidence of mononuclear cell leukemia, kidney tumors, and brain gliomas in rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation	5-49
Table 5-16. Historical control data of the Japan Bioassay Research Center, F344/DuCrj (Fischer) rat, 104-week studies.....	5-51
Table 5-17. Summary of PBPK-derived dose metric estimates used for dose-response analysis of rodent tumor data	5-57
Table 5-18. Human equivalent unit risks, derived using PBPK-derived dose metrics and multistage model; tumor incidence data from JISA (1993) and NTP (1986b).....	5-73
Table 5-19. Dose-response summary and unit risk estimates using continuous equivalent administered tetrachloroethylene levels as dose metric, from NTP (1986b) and JISA (1993) .	5-75
Table 5-20. Range of outputs from fitting different BMDS models using continuous equivalent administered tetrachloroethylene levels as dose metric, from JISA (1973) ^a	5-77
Table 5-21. Human equivalent oral slope factors, derived using primary dose metrics and multistage model; tumor incidence data from JISA (1993) and NTP (1986b).....	5-100
Table 5-22. Summary of uncertainties in tetrachloroethylene cancer unit risk estimate.....	5-105

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1. Postulated scheme for the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene by the cytochrome P450 (P450) oxidative pathway and glutathione *S*-transferase (GST)-mediated glutathione (GSH) conjugation pathway. PCE and identified (*) urinary metabolites: (1) PCE, (2) PCE-Fe-O intermediate, (3) trichloroacetyl chloride, (4) trichloroacetic acid, (5) PCE oxide, (6) ethandioyl dichloride, (7) oxalic acid, (8) *S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl) glutathione (TCVG), (9) *S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-*L*-cysteine (TCVC), (10) *N*-acetyl trichlorovinyl cysteine (NAcTCVC), (11) dichloroacetic acid. Enzymes: cytochrome P450 (P450), GST, gamma-glutamyltransferase (GGT), dipeptidase (DP), β -lyase, flavin mono-oxygenase-3 (FMO3), *N*-acetyl transferase (NAT). 3-5

Figure 3-2. Comparison of model predictions for blood concentration with experiment. PCE inhaled concentration was 72 ppm. Predictions are at different ventilation-to-perfusion ratios and at an alveolar ventilation rate of 7 L/minute (the geometric mean of values in the Monster experiment). Standard deviations on the experimental data were very small (e.g., 0.025 mg/L and 0.003 mg/L at 20 and 140 hours, respectively). Experimental data adapted from Monster et al. (1979). 3-27

Figure 3-3. Comparison of model predictions for alveolar concentration of tetrachloroethylene with experimental data on humans. Inhaled concentration is 100 ppm, 7 hours/day, for 5 days, and predictions assume alveolar ventilation rate of 5.02 L/minute and a ventilation-to-perfusion ratio of 1.0. Experimental data show mean alveolar concentration in subjects in Stewart et al. (1970). Some points early in the time course were deleted because of difficulty in obtaining numerical values from the author's plot. 3-28

Figure 3-4. Previously published estimates for the total amount of tetrachloroethylene metabolized at 0.001 ppm (1 ppb) continuous inhalation exposure. All estimates are point estimates except for Bois et al. (1996) and Chiu and Bois (2006), which are estimates of combined uncertainty and population variability (95% confidence intervals [CIs]), and Covington et al. (2007) and Qiu et al. (2009), which are estimates of uncertainty in the population mean (90% CIs). 3-29

Figure 3-5. Overall structure of updated physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for tetrachloroethylene and metabolites. Boxes with underlined labels are additions or modifications of the Chiu et al. (2009) model for trichloroethylene 3-31

Figure 3-6. Comparison of mouse (A-B), rat (C-D), and human (E-F) rates of hepatic oxidation (A, C, and E) or conjugation (B, D, and F) measured in vitro (symbols) and predicted by the model (lines). Data shown consist of measurements of tetrachloroethylene in vitro oxidation and conjugation [solid circle: Dekant et al. (1998), solid square: Green et al. (1990); solid diamond: Lash et al. (1998); solid triangle: Lash et al. (2007); solid upside-down triangle: Reitz et al. (1996)], reported fits of in vitro tetrachloroethylene V_{max} and K_m for oxidation [grey-filled circle: Costa and Ivanetich (1980); grey-filled square: Costa and Ivanetich (1984); grey-filled diamond: Lipscomb et al. (1998)TCE; grey-filled triangle: (Wheeler et al., 2001) CH_2I_2 ; grey-filled upside-down triangle: (Wheeler et al., 2001) CH_2Cl_2], and measurements of TCE in vitro conjugation [open circle: Lash et al. (1998); open square: Lash et al. (1999); open diamond: Green et al. (1997)]. Model predictions are using baseline parameters (dotted line), overall posterior mode parameters (solid thick line), and alternative posterior mode parameters (grey lines). 3-36

Figure 3-7. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) simulations of variations with age and gender in blood concentrations of tetrachloroethylene and its main metabolite trichloroacetic

acid (TCA). Simulations are for continuous lifetime oral exposure at a constant daily intake of 1 µg/kg-day. 3-50

Figure 4-1. Visual contrast sensitivity functions for control and exposed participants in a study of workers in a day-care center located in a building with a dry-cleaning facility (Schreiber et al., 2002). The X-axis represents the frequency of the stimulus bars, with finer bars toward the right. The Y-axis represents the inverse of the contrast at which the subject could no longer distinguish the orientation of the bars (threshold). Blue circles (top line) = controls; red circles (bottom line) = exposed. For any frequency, a higher contrast sensitivity threshold represents better visual function. Visual contrast sensitivity was significantly lower across all spatial frequencies in exposed workers at a day-care center colocated with a dry-cleaning facility compared with their matched controls. 4-23

Figure 4-2. Visual contrast sensitivity functions for control and exposed participants in residential exposure study (Schreiber et al., 2002). The X-axis represents the frequency of the stimulus bars, with finer bars toward the right. The Y-axis represents the inverse of the contrast at which the subject could no longer distinguish the orientation of the bars (threshold). Blue circles (top line) = controls; red circles (bottom line) = exposed. For any frequency, a higher contrast sensitivity threshold represents better visual function. Visual contrast sensitivity was significantly lower across all spatial frequencies in exposed residents of apartments in building with dry-cleaning facilities compared with their matched controls. 4-28

Figure 4-3. Incidences of hepatocellular adenomas (A) and hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas (B) in mice exposed to DEHP. Ito et al. (2007) exposed PPAR α null [-/-] and wild-type [+/+] Sv/129 mice for 22 months; David et al. (1999) exposed B6C3F $_1$ wild-type [+/+] mice for up to 104 weeks. Data are presented as incidence +/- SD assuming a binomial distribution for each group. Single asterisks (*) indicate a significant difference from controls of the same genotype in the same study (Fisher exact test, $p < 0.05$). Double asterisks (**) indicate a significant trend with dose in the study (Cochran Armitage test, $p < 0.05$). All pair-wise cross-study comparisons between like dose groups (e.g., Ito et al. [-/-] 500 ppm compared with David et al. [+/+] 500 ppm) were not significant (Fisher exact test $p > 0.05$). Because David et al. (1999) reported only adenomas and carcinomas, the cholangiocellular carcinoma reported by Ito et al. (2007) in DEHP-exposed PPAR α null mice was excluded from analyses. Adapted from Guyton et al. (2009). 4-169

Figure 5-1. Exposure-response array for neurotoxicological inhalation studies considered for RfC development (listed in Table 5-1). PODs (HEC for LOAELs and NOAELs) are displayed and labeled by study, effect, and duration. Principal studies selected for RfC derivation are shaded in blue and the POD range ($\pm 2SE$) are presented. 5-6

Figure 5-2. Reference concentration values for inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene. ... 5-18

Figure 5-3. Comparison of candidate RfCs (black squares) supporting the RfC (grey vertical line) and sample RfCs (open squares) for effects other the critical effect (CNS toxicity). **Black circles = study/endpoint LOAEL in terms of human equivalent concentrations. Open circles = study/endpoint NOAEL in terms of human equivalent concentrations. Species in each study is shown in brackets after the reference (mouse: M; rat: R; human: H).** 5-25

Figure 5-4. Reference dose values from principal studies following exposure to tetrachloroethylene. 5-31

Figure 5-5. Comparison of candidate RfDs (black squares) supporting the RfD (grey vertical line) and sample RfDs (open squares) for effects other the critical effect (CNS toxicity). **Black circles = study/endpoint LOAEL in terms of human equivalent dose. Open circles =**

study/endpoint NOAEL in terms of human equivalent dose. Species in each study is shown in brackets after the reference (mouse: M; rat: R; human: H)...... 5-38

Figure 5-6. Mouse liver tumor responses (hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas), as additional risk, for two chronic inhalation bioassays (see Table 5-13), plotted against continuous equivalent concentration (ppm), for male and female mice. 5-48

Figure 5-7. Rat mononuclear cell leukemia responses (minus control) in two chronic bioassays (see Table 5-15), plotted against continuous equivalent exposure (ppm) for (a) male and (b) female rats. 5-51

Figure 5-8. Sequence of steps for extrapolating from tetrachloroethylene bioassays in animals to human-equivalent exposures expected to be associated with comparable cancer risk (combined interspecies and route-to-route extrapolation). See Table 5-17 for units..... 5-54

Figure 5-9: Dose-response modeling of male mouse hepatocellular tumors associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of liver total oxidative metabolites; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D. 5-71

Figure 5-10. Dose-response modeling of female mouse hepatocellular tumors associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of liver total oxidative metabolites; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D. 5-72

Figure 5-11. Dose-response modeling of male mouse hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D..... 5-78

Figure 5-12. Dose-response modeling of female and male rat MCLs associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D..... 5-81

Figure 5-13. Dose-response modeling of male rat tumors—kidney, brain gliomas, interstitial cell tumors, MCLs—associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood; response data from NTP (1986b). Details in Appendix D. ... 5-87

Figure 5-14. Comparison of inhalation unit risks for tetrachloroethylene derived from rodent bioassays using PBPK-based dose metrics and administered concentration. Symbols represent results using the posterior mode PBPK model results, with filled symbols representing the preferred dose metrics (Tables 5-18 and 5-19). Red-filled symbols use the multistage model with all dose groups; green-filled symbols use a different dose-response approach in response to NRC (2010) comments. Solid error bars show the range of estimates using the range of posterior modes for the human PBPK model-based conversion to a human equivalent unit risk (Table 5-18). Dashed error bars show the range of unit risk estimates (based on administered concentration) using alternative dose-response models with goodness-of-fit p-values ≥ 0.10 (Table 5-20). 5-93

Figure 5-15. Comparison of oral slope factors for tetrachloroethylene, derived from rodent bioassays using PBPK-based dose metrics and route-to-route extrapolation. Symbols represent results using the posterior mode PBPK model results, with filled symbols representing the preferred dose metrics (Table 5-21). Red-filled symbols use the multistage model with all dose groups; green-filled symbols use a different dose-response approach in response to NRC (2010) comments. Solid error bars show the range of estimates using the range of posterior modes for the human PBPK model-based conversion to a human equivalent unit risk (Table 5-21). 5-99

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

8-OHdG	8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine
AAP	alanine aminopeptidase
ALT	alanine transferase
AST	aspartase amino transaminase
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
AUC	area-under-the-curve
BMC	benchmark concentration
BMCL	lower bound benchmark concentration
BMD	benchmark dose
BMDL	lower bound benchmark dose
BMDS	Benchmark Dose Software
BMDU	95% upper bound benchmark dose
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
BW	body weight
CARB	California Air Resources Board
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
CCI	Color Confusion Index
CI	confidence interval
CLL	chronic lymphocytic leukemia
CNS	central nervous system
CO ₂	carbon dioxide
CT	carbon tetrachloride
CYP P450	cytochrome P450
DCA	dichloroacetic acid
DEHP	di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
EEGs	electroencephalograms
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FMO3	flavin-containing monooxygenase 3
GGT	gamma-glutamyltransferase
GSH	glutathione
GST	glutathione S-transferase
GSTx	glutathione S-transferase isoform, where <i>x</i> denotes different isoforms (such as M, T, P, S, Z)
HEC	human equivalent concentration
HSIA	Halogenated Solvents Industry Alliance
i.p.	intraperitoneal
IAP	intestinal alkaline phosphatase
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
IOM	Institute of Medicine
IPCS	International Programme on Chemical Safety
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
IUGR	intrauterine growth restriction

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy

JISA	Japan Industrial Safety Association
K_m	Michaelis-Menten constant
LEC _{10S}	95% lower confidence limits on the air concentrations associated with a 10% extra risk of cancer incidence
LGL	large granular lymphocyte
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
MLE	maximum likelihood estimate
MCA	monochloroacetic acid
MCL-5	microsomal epoxide hydrolase
MCL	mononuclear cell leukemia
MOA	mode of action
MRL	minimal risk level
NAG	<i>N</i> -acetyl- β -D-glucosaminidase
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NHL	non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
NIOSH	National Institutes of Occupational Safety and Health
NK	natural killer
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NRC	National Research Council
NTP	National Toxicology Program
NYSDOH	New York State Department of Health
NYSOAG	New York State Office of Attorney General
OR	odds ratio
P450	cytochrome P450
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PCO	palmitoyl CoA oxidation
PHG	public health goal
POD	point of departure
PPAR	peroxisome proliferator activated receptor
PPAR- α	peroxisome proliferator activated receptor, alpha isoform
PPAR- δ	peroxisome proliferator activated receptor, delta isoform
RBP	retinol binding protein
REAL	revised European-American Lymphoma
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RfV	reference value
RR	relative risk
SAP	Scientific Advisory Panel
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SES	socio-economic status
SGA	small for gestational age
SIR	standardized incidence ratio
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SSB	single-strand break
TCA	trichloroacetic acid
TCE	trichloroethylene

TCOH	trichloroethanol
TCVC	S-(1,2,2,-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine
TCVCSO	S-(1,2,2,-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine sulfoxide
TCVG	S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl) glutathione
TNAP	tissue nonspecific alkaline phosphatase
TWA	time-weighted average
U/L	international units per liter
UDS	unscheduled DNA synthesis
UF	uncertainty factor
VCS	visual contrast sensitivity
V _E	ventilation rate
VEP	visually evoked potential
V _{max}	maximum velocity
WHO	World Health Organization

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of tetrachloroethylene.

The intent of Section 6, *Major Conclusions in the Characterization of Hazard and Dose-Response*, is to present the significant conclusions reached in the derivation of the reference dose, reference concentration, and cancer assessment, where applicable, and to characterize the overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response by addressing the quality of data and related uncertainties. The discussion is intended to convey the limitations of the assessment and to aid and guide the risk assessor in the ensuing steps of the risk assessment process.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, refer to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address).

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

CHEMICAL MANAGERS

National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC
Kathryn Z. Guyton
Karen A. Hogan

AUTHORS

National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC
Ambuja Bale
Stanley Barone
Weihsueh A. Chiu
Glinda Cooper
Rebecca Brown Dzubow¹
Glinda Cooper
Maureen R. Gwinn
Leonid Kopylev
Susan Makris
Cheryl Siegel Scott
Ravi Subramaniam

CONTRIBUTORS

National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC
David Bussard
Jane Caldwell
Robert McGaughy^{1,2}
Jean Parker¹
Deborah Rice¹
Bob Sonawane
Paul White
Larry Lavcovic¹

¹Formerly with National Center for Environmental Assessment

²Former Chemical Manager.

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS (continued)

REVIEWERS

This document has been provided for review to EPA scientists, interagency reviewers from other federal agencies and White House offices, and the public, and peer reviewed by independent scientists external to EPA. Appendix A provides a summary and EPA's disposition of the comments received from the independent external peer reviewers and from the public.

INTERNAL PEER REVIEWERS

Hugh Barton, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Research Triangle Park, NC

Robert Benson, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Partnerships and Regulatory Assistance, Region 8, Denver, CO

William Boyes, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Research Triangle Park, NC

Jim Cogliano, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC

Herman Gibb, formerly with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC

John Lipscomb, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Cincinnati, OH

Elizabeth Margosches, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution, Prevention, and Toxics, Washington, DC

Deirdre Murphy, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality and Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC

Onyemaechi Nweke, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy, Economics, and Innovation, Washington, DC

Brenda Foos, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of the Administrator, Office of Children's Health Protection, Washington, DC

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS (continued)

Bruce Rodan, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC

Diana M. Wong, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Science and Technology, Office of Water, Washington, DC

Tracey Woodruff, formerly with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy, Economics, and Innovation, Washington, DC

CONSULTANTS

Anne Aschengrau, Department of Epidemiology, Boston University School of Public Health, Boston, MA

Matt Bogdanffy, Lincoln University, Lincoln University, PA

George Lucier, formerly with National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC

Robert Park, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Education and Information Division, Cincinnati, OH

Val Schaeffer, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Directorate for Health Standards, Washington, DC

NEUROTOXICITY EXPERT REVIEW PANEL REVIEWERS: Public Workshop, February 25, 2004

Kent Anger (Chair), Center for Research on Occupational and Environmental Toxicology, Oregon Health and Science University, Portland, OR

Rosmarie Bowler, San Francisco State University, San Francisco, CA

Diana Echeverria, Battelle Center for Public Health Research and Evaluation, Seattle, WA

Fabriziomaria Gobba, Dipartimento di Scienze Igienistiche, Universita di Modena e Reggio Emilia, Modena, Italy

William Merigan, Department of Ophthalmology and Center for Visual Science, University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry, Rochester, NY

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS (continued)

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEWERS

Sam Kacew (*Chair*)

University of Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

Bruce H. Alexander

University of Minnesota School of Public Health, Minneapolis, MN

Margit L. Bleecker

Center for Occupational and Environmental Neurology, Baltimore, MD

Gary P. Carlson

Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN

Linda D. Cowan

University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Oklahoma City, OK

Mary E. Davis

West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV

H. Christopher Frey

North Carolina State University, Raleigh NC

Joseph R. Landolph

University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA

M.E. (Bette) Meek

University of Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

David C. McMillan

University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE

M. Christopher Newland

Auburn University, Auburn, AL

Julia Quint

California Department of Public Health (retired), Berkeley, CA

Gary L. Rosner

University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, TX

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS (continued)

Ivan Rusyn
University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

Rolf Schulte-Hermann
Medical University of Vienna, Austria

Irvin R. Schultz
Battelle Pacific Northwest Division, Sequim, WA

Robert Snyder
Rutgers, the State University of New Jersey, Piscataway, NJ

Roberta F. White
Boston University School of Public Health, Boston, MA

Luoping Zhang
University of California, Berkeley, CA

Yiliang Zhu
University of South Florida, Tampa, FL

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge the contributions of the following individuals: Terri Konoza of NCEA who managed the document production activities; Ellen Lorang, who provided HERO literature database support; Cristopher Broyles of IntelliTech Systems, Inc. and Heidi Glick of ECFlex, Inc., who provided editorial support; Lana Wood, Debbie Kleiser, and Crystal Lewis of ECFlex, Inc. and Stacey Herron of IntelliTech Systems, Inc., who provided word processing support; Patricia von Brook of KBM Group, who provided editorial support for the previous draft; and Christine Chang of KBM Group, who provided word processing support for the previous draft.

1. INTRODUCTION

1 This document presents background information and justification for the Integrated Risk
2 Information System (IRIS) Summary of the hazard and dose-response assessment of
3 tetrachloroethylene. IRIS Summaries may include oral reference dose (RfD) and inhalation
4 reference concentration (RfC) values for chronic and other exposure durations, and a
5 carcinogenicity assessment.

6 The RfD and RfC, if derived, provide quantitative information for use in risk assessments
7 for health effects known or assumed to be produced through a nonlinear (presumed threshold)
8 mode of action. The RfD (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with
9 uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human
10 population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of
11 deleterious effects during a lifetime. The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of mg/m³) is
12 analogous to the oral RfD, but provides a continuous inhalation exposure estimate. The RfC
13 considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for effects peripheral
14 to the respiratory system (extrarespiratory or systemic effects). Reference values are generally
15 derived for chronic exposures (up to a lifetime) but may also be derived for acute (≤24 hours),
16 short-term (>24 hours up to 30 days), and subchronic (>30 days up to 10% of lifetime) exposure
17 durations, all of which are derived based on an assumption of continuous exposure throughout
18 the duration specified. Unless specified otherwise, the RfD and RfC are derived for chronic
19 exposure duration.

20 The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard
21 potential of the substance in question, and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation
22 exposure may be derived. The information includes a weight-of-evidence judgment of the
23 likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic
24 effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a
25 low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the oral slope factor is a plausible upper bound on
26 the estimate of risk per mg/kg-day of oral exposure. Similarly, an inhalation unit risk is a
27 plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per µg/m³ air breathed.

28 Development of these hazard identification and dose-response assessments for
29 tetrachloroethylene has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment set forth by the
30 National Research Council ([NRC, 1983](#), [1994](#)). EPA Guidelines and Risk Assessment Forum
31 technical panel reports that may have been used in the development of this assessment include
32 the following: *Guidelines for the Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* ([U.S. EPA,](#)
33 [1986c](#)), *Guidelines for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 1986b](#)), *Recommendations for*

1 *and Documentation of Biological Values for Use in Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 1988b](#)),
2 *Guidelines for Developmental Toxicity Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)), *Interim Policy for*
3 *Particle Size and Limit Concentration Issues in Inhalation Toxicity* ([Kaufman et al., 2009](#)),
4 *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation*
5 *Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)), *Use of the Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk Assessment*
6 ([U.S. EPA, 1995](#)), *Guidelines for Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 1996a](#)),
7 *Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 1998b](#)), *Science Policy Council*
8 *Handbook: Risk Characterization* ([U.S. EPA, 2000b](#)), *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance*
9 *Document* ([U.S. EPA, 2000a](#)), *Supplementary Guidance for Conducting Health Risk Assessment*
10 *of Chemical Mixtures* ([U.S. EPA, 2000c](#)), *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference*
11 *Concentration Processes* ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)), *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S.](#)
12 [EPA, 2005a](#)), *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to*
13 *Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* ([U.S. EPA,](#)
14 [2006c](#)), and *A Framework for Assessing Health Risks of Environmental Exposures to Children*
15 ([U.S. EPA, 2006b](#)).

16 The literature search strategy employed for tetrachloroethylene was based on the
17 Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number (CASRN) and at least one common name. Any
18 pertinent scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission Desk was also
19 considered in the development of this document. A comprehensive literature review was carried
20 out through October 2010.

2. BACKGROUND

2.1. USES AND PHYSICAL/CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

1 Tetrachloroethylene is a widely used solvent that is produced commercially for use in dry
2 cleaning, textile processing, and metal-cleaning operations. It has the following use pattern:
3 55% as a chemical intermediate, 25% for metal cleaning and vapor degreasing, 15% for dry
4 cleaning and textile processing, and 5% for other unspecified uses ([ATSDR, 1997a](#)).

5 Table 2-1 lists the physical and chemical properties of tetrachloroethylene ([ATSDR,](#)
6 [1997a](#)). The reference citations can be found in the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease
7 Registry (ATSDR) document and are not included in the reference list for this document.

2.2. OCCURRENCE AND EXPOSURE

8 Tetrachloroethylene has been detected in ground water and surface water as well as in air,
9 soil, food, and breast milk. The primary exposure routes of concern are inhalation of vapor and
10 ingestion of contaminated water. Although dermal exposure is possible via contaminated tap
11 water during showering, bathing, or swimming, this is generally not considered a major route of
12 exposure.

2.2.1. Air

13 Because of its high volatility, there is considerable potential for release of
14 tetrachloroethylene into the atmosphere. Once in the air, it is not susceptible to wet deposition
15 because of its hydrophobicity. The primary method for removal is photooxidation to
16 trichloroacetyl chloride, trichloroacetic acid (TCA), carbon monoxide, ozone, and phosgene
17 ([U.S. EPA, 1982](#)). However, this reaction is very slow, so tetrachloroethylene is not implicated
18 in the buildup of any of the reaction products in the troposphere. Though the half-life of
19 perchloroethylene can vary based on season and environmental conditions, it has been estimated
20 at 96 days under typical conditions ([ATSDR, 1997a](#)).

21 Ambient tetrachloroethylene concentrations vary from source to source and with
22 proximity to the source. Outdoors, the high volatility of perc leads to increased ambient air
23 concentrations near points of use ([ATSDR, 1997a](#); [U.S. EPA, 1996b](#)). Specific to early lifestage
24 exposure scenarios, elevated ambient air concentrations include measurements taken outside of a
25 daycare center adjacent to a dry cleaner ([NYSDOH, 2005c](#)) and on a playground near a factory
26 ([Monster and Smolders, 1984a](#)). It should be noted that outdoor concentrations can vary widely
27 within a period of a few hours as a function of wind velocity and direction, precipitation,

1 humidity, and sunlight. ATSDR ([1997a](#)) reported mean tetrachloroethylene concentrations of
 2 $8.8 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ in areas close to points of release.

Table 2-1. Physical and chemical properties of tetrachloroethylene

Property	Information	Reference
Molecular weight	165.83	Lide (1990)
Color	Colorless	Sax and Lewis (1987)
Physical state	Liquid (at room temperature)	Sax and Lewis (1987)
Melting point	!19EC	Lide (1990)
Boiling point	121EC	Lide (1990)
Density at 20EC	1.6227 g/mL	Lide (1990)
Density at 25EC	No data	
Odor	Ethereal	HSDB (1996)
Odor threshold: water	0.3 ppm	U.S. EPA (1988)
Odor threshold: air	1 ppm	U.S. EPA (1988)
Solubility: water at 25EC	150 mg/L	HSDB (1996)
Solubility: organic solvent(s)	Miscible with alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, solvent hexane, and most of the fixed and volatile oils	HSDB (1996)
Partition coefficients: Log K_{ow}	3.4	HSDB (1996)
Partition coefficients: Log K_{oc}	2.2B2.7	Seip et al. (2008) Zytner et al. (2009b)
Vapor pressure at 25EC	18.47 mm Hg	HSDB (1996)
Henry's law constant at 25EC	$1.8 \text{ H } 10^{-2} \text{ atm}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{mol}$	Gossett (1987)
Autoignition temperature	No data	
Flashpoint	None	HSDB (1996)
Flammability limits	Nonflammable	HSDB (1996)
Conversion factors, air	1 mg/L = 141.4 ppm 1 ppm = $6.78 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$	HSDB (1996)
Explosive limits	No data	

Source: ATSDR ([1997a](#)).

3 EPA has carried out modeling to characterize the geographic distribution of
 4 tetrachloroethylene for its National-Scale Air Toxics Assessment database ([U.S. EPA, 1996b](#)).
 5 Median census tract-based tetrachloroethylene concentrations across the United States were

1 estimated at about 0.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for urban areas and 0.1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for rural areas (75% upper
2 percentiles of 0.4 and 0.2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, respectively). The California Air Resources Board ([CARB,](#)
3 [1998](#)) reported a statewide median air concentration of 0.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ in 2001, which represents the
4 lowest value in what has been a decreasing trend since 1990. Note that these averages, which are
5 based on geographic areas, only characterize the likely exposure of individuals who spend an
6 equal amount of time in all parts of the defined area, and they may, therefore, significantly
7 underestimate the exposure of individuals who consistently spend time in subareas that have
8 higher tetrachloroethylene concentrations.

9 Near points of use, such as dry cleaners or industrial facilities, indoor exposure to
10 tetrachloroethylene is more significant than outdoor exposure ([U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)). Adgate and
11 colleagues measured tetrachloroethylene in outside and indoor air at school, indoor air at home,
12 and using personal samples on children, and demonstrated that perc levels are lower in homes
13 with greater ventilation ([Adgate et al., 2004b](#)) and in homes in non-urban settings ([Adgate et al.,](#)
14 [2004a](#); [Adgate et al., 2004b](#)). Indoor air concentrations in an apartment above a dry cleaning
15 shop have been measured at up to 4.9 mg/m^3 ([Verberk and Scheffers, 1980](#)) (see also [Altmann et](#)
16 [al., 1995](#); [Garetano and Gochfeld, 2000](#); [McDermott et al., 2005](#); [Schreiber et al., 1993](#);
17 [Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). Measurements have also been made in a daycare center adjacent to a dry
18 cleaners ([NYSDOH, 2005a, b, c](#)), and in a classroom exposed to perc from an air emission from
19 a small chemical factory” ([Monster and Smolders, 1984a](#)). Mean concentrations inside dry
20 cleaning facilities were reported to be 454 - 1390 mg/m^3 in the United States and 164 mg/m^3 in
21 Nordic countries during the 1960s and 1970s. Overall levels declined from 95 - 210 mg/m^3 in
22 the 1980s to 20 - 70 mg/m^3 over the next decades in these countries ([Gold et al., 2008](#); [Lynge et](#)
23 [al., 2006](#); [Lynge et al., 2011](#)).

24 The off-gassing of garments that have recently been dry-cleaned may be of concern ([see](#)
25 [also Thomas et al., 1991](#); [Tichenor et al., 1990](#)). In the home, tetrachloroethylene vapors may
26 off-gas from the clothes of occupationally exposed individuals, or they may come directly from
27 the exhaled breath of exposed workers ([ATSDR, 1997a](#)) (see also [Aggazzotti et al., 1994a](#);
28 [Aggazzotti et al., 1994b](#)). Relatively high tetrachloroethylene air concentrations have been
29 measured in the proximity of freshly dry-cleaned clothing stored in small, close spaces. A
30 residential closet storing newly dry-cleaned clothing had an air concentration of 2.9 mg/m^3 after
31 1 day, which rapidly declined to 0.5 mg/m^3 and persisted for several days ([Tichenor et al., 1990](#)).
32 There is one documented mortality case: a 2-year-old boy was found dead after being put to
33 sleep in a room with curtains that had been incorrectly dry-cleaned ([Garnier et al., 1996](#)).

34 Dry-cleaned garments transported in an automobile may also lead to unexpectedly high
35 levels of exposure. Park et al. ([1998](#)) used simulated driving cycles to estimate the
36 concentrations of several contaminants emitted from in-vehicle sources; see also see ([Gulyas and](#)

1 [Hemmerling, 1990](#)). Using dry-cleaned clothes as a source, tetrachloroethylene levels inside a
2 stationary vehicle after 30 minutes reached 0.230 mg/m³. Approximating these exposures is not
3 easy because specific exposure levels would depend on many factors: car velocity, wind speed,
4 ventilation, and time spent in the automobile. Another study demonstrating exposure in a car
5 found that transporting a freshly dry-cleaned down jacket in a car resulted in a cabin air
6 concentration of 24.8 mg/m³ after 108 minutes ([Chien, 1997](#)).

7 Air exposure may also occur during showering or bathing as dissolved
8 tetrachloroethylene in the warm tap water is volatilized. Rao and Brown ([1993](#)) used an adult
9 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model combined with a microenvironmental
10 exposure model to estimate the dose received by inhalation exposure during showering and
11 bathing as well as by dermal exposure to the water. The tap water concentration of
12 tetrachloroethylene was 1 mg/L, which is probably a higher concentration than exists in most
13 water supplies. They also demonstrated that a majority of the tetrachloroethylene in the blood,
14 as a result of their bathing scenario, resulted from inhalation exposure, while about 15% resulted
15 from dermal absorption.

2.2.2. Water

16 Because of its relatively low aqueous solubility (see Table 2-1), it is not likely that
17 volatilized tetrachloroethylene will enter surface or rain water. However, it has been detected in
18 drinking water, ground water, and surface water ([ATSDR, 1997a](#); [Canada and Health Canada, 1993](#);
19 [Lagakos et al., 1986](#); [U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)). Most of this contamination is probably due to
20 release in water following industrial use or by public use of consumer products.

21 Unless a surface water body is in the vicinity of a highly contaminated site, surface
22 waters are expected to have a lower concentration of tetrachloroethylene than ground water. In
23 an estimate of drinking water contamination in California, McKone and Bogen ([1992](#)) assumed
24 that surface water would have a negligible contribution to the concentration of
25 tetrachloroethylene measured in drinking water. Based on data from wells in California, they
26 estimated an average drinking water concentration of 0.3 µg/L, with a standard deviation of 0.35
27 µg/L.

28 In areas near sources of contamination, ground water, and surface water concentrations
29 can be considerably higher than average. Because the density of tetrachloroethylene is about
30 60% higher than that of water, tetrachloroethylene is expected to accumulate near the bottom of a
31 stagnant receiving water body after a large-volume point discharge. Water samples collected
32 near the bottom of the St. Clair River near Sarnia, Ontario, downstream from several petroleum-
33 based production facilities, contained tetrachloroethylene concentrations ranging from 0.002 to
34 34.6 µg/L ([Canada and Health Canada, 1993](#)). The concentrations in 17 samples of surface

1 water from the lower Niagara River in New York State in 1981 averaged 0.036 µg/L (with a
2 maximum of 0.134 µg/L; ([Canada and Health Canada, 1993](#)).

3 Exposure models have been developed to predict the fate and transport of organic
4 compounds such as tetrachloroethylene in environmental media, including air, water, and soil.
5 The outputs from two similar but independently developed environmental exposure models,
6 CalTOX and Fug3ONT, were compared for a scenario designed to reproduce a residential area
7 near an industrial contamination site ([Maddalena et al., 1995](#)), in which 75 moles/day are
8 released into the air and 0.7 moles/day are released into surface water. Although the soil
9 predictions differed, the predictions of tetrachloroethylene in air and ground water were similar,
10 with the concentration of air predicted by CalTOX approximately 6 µg/m³ and the surface water
11 concentration 82 µg/L. It should be noted that agreement of the models does not confirm the
12 validity of either one, but lends some support to the usefulness of the results.

13 The off-gassing of tetrachloroethylene from a drinking water supply can result in
14 exposure. In 1976, EPA measured tetrachloroethylene levels ranging from 800 to 2,000 µg/L in
15 drinking water samples in Massachusetts ([Paulu et al., 1999](#)). Similar levels were reported
16 elsewhere in New England. These concentrations were attributed to the vinyl-lined asbestos-
17 cement pipes that were used to carry water in this area ([Webler and Brown, 1993](#)). Letkiewicz et
18 al. ([1982](#)) estimated that 53% of newborn infants are formula-fed from drinking water sources
19 and the other 47% receive all of their fluid from breast milk. Taking into account volatilization
20 during boiling of water, they indicate that the uptake of tetrachloroethylene in formula-fed
21 infants on a mg/kg-day basis is 10 times higher than in adults with the same level of drinking
22 water contamination. In addition, incidental water consumption may occur for children when
23 swimming or bathing ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)).

24 Although dermal exposure is possible via contaminated tap water during showering,
25 bathing, or swimming, this is generally not considered a major route of exposure ([Nakai et al.,
26 1999](#); [Poet et al., 2002](#); [Stewart and Dodd, 1964](#)). Rao and Brown ([1993](#)) demonstrated that only
27 15% of the tetrachloroethylene in the blood resulted from dermal exposure as compared to
28 inhalation of vapors.

2.2.3. Food

29 Certain foods have been found to be contaminated with tetrachloroethylene ([U.S. EPA,
30 2001a](#)); (also see [Daft, 1988](#); [Heikes and Hopper, 1986](#); [McConnell et al., 1975](#); [U.S. EPA,
31 2001a](#)). Because of the lipophilic nature of tetrachloroethylene, it may bind to lipid molecules in
32 such foods as margarine, oils, meats, and other fatty foods stored in areas where there is
33 tetrachloroethylene in the air ([Schreiber, 1997](#); [U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)). In 1988, elevated
34 tetrachloroethylene levels were seen in margarine and butter samples obtained from grocery

1 stores located near dry cleaning facilities ([Entz and Diachenko, 1988](#)); see also ([Uhler and](#)
2 [Miller, 1988](#)). Further studies confirmed that close proximity to a dry cleaning facility was
3 associated with elevated tetrachloroethylene levels in butter samples ([Kacew and Lambert,](#)
4 [1997](#)). Nonetheless, food is not considered to be a major exposure pathway. Other sources of
5 information about tetrachloroethylene in foods are the Food and Drug Administration ([FDA,](#)
6 [2003](#)) and ([Fleming-Jones and Smith, 2003](#)).

2.2.4. Soil

7 Where contamination occurs, perc can be measured in soil ([U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)). This
8 pathway for ingestion of perc has not been directly examined. A clear need exists to evaluate this
9 pathway particularly for children with pica who can ingest high quantities of contaminated soil
10 through hand-to-mouth activity, as has been shown for lead ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)).

2.2.5. Breast Milk

11 Due to its lipid solubility, tetrachloroethylene can concentrate in human breast milk
12 ([Bagnell and Ellenberger, 1977](#); [NYSDOH, 2000](#); [Pellizzari et al., 1982](#); [Schreiber, 1993, 1997](#);
13 [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Sheldon et al., 1985](#); [U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)), as well as in milk from cows
14 ([Wanner et al., 1982](#)), goats ([Hamada and Tanaka, 1995](#)), and rats ([Byczkowski and Fisher,](#)
15 [1994](#); [Byczkowski et al., 1994](#)). Breast milk can contain high concentrations of
16 tetrachloroethylene and some of its toxic metabolites. Reported levels of tetrachloroethylene in
17 breast milk have ranged up to 43 µg/L in the general population ([U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)). In one case
18 study, the breast milk of a woman was found to contain 10 mg/L of tetrachloroethylene 1 hr
19 following a visit to her husband at his work in a dry cleaning establishment. This concentration
20 dropped to 3 mg/L after 24 hrs. Her child suffered from obstructive jaundice and hepatomegaly,
21 but these conditions improved when breastfeeding was discontinued ([Bagnell and Ellenberger,](#)
22 [1977](#)).

23 Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models have been utilized to estimate
24 perc doses from milk to the human infant ([Byczkowski and Fisher, 1995](#); [Fisher et al., 1997](#);
25 [Schreiber, 1993](#)), and rat ([Byczkowski et al., 1994](#)). Schreiber ([1993](#)) used a PBPK model to
26 estimate the dose a nursing infant might receive from an exposed mother's breast milk. Using
27 different exposure scenarios, Schreiber ([1993](#)) predicted that human breast milk concentrations
28 could range from 1.5 mg/L for a typical residential scenario, 16–3,000 mg/L for a residential
29 scenario near a dry cleaner, and to 857–8,440 mg/L for an occupational scenario. Assuming that
30 a 7.2-kg infant ingests 700mL of breast milk per day, Schreiber estimated the dose to the infant
31 could range from 0.0001 to 0.82mg/kg/day. This study showed that it is possible for the dose an
32 infant receives through breast milk to approach levels that could result in adverse health effects

1 and exceed the 1988 EPA RfD of 0.01 mg/kg-day ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). Actual indoor air
2 concentrations (24-hr average), as measured in apartments in New York State, were used to
3 predict potential levels in breast milk in these modeling scenarios. The apartments included one
4 located above a dry cleaning facility that used an old dry-to-dry machine (average concentration,
5 45.8mg/m³), three located above facilities that used transfer machines (average concentration,
6 7.7mg/m³), and two located above facilities that used newer dry-to-dry machines (average
7 concentration 0.25 mg/m³) ([Schreiber, 1993](#)). The predicted breast milk concentrations in these
8 scenarios ranged from 16 to 3,000 µg/L. Assuming that a 7.2 kg infant ingests 700 mL of breast
9 milk per day, Schreiber ([1993](#)) determined that the infant dose from milk could range from
10 0.0015 to 0.3 mg/kg-day.

11 Using the same exposure conditions as Schreiber ([1993](#)), Byczkowski and Fisher ([1995](#))
12 predicted lower doses to the infant (0.0009–0.202 mg/kg-day), although these doses approached
13 levels that could result in adverse health effects. Exceedances of the RfD were seen only in
14 those apartments above old dry-to-dry machines (0.202 mg/kg-day) or above transfer machines
15 (0.029 mg/kg-day). Using milk production and suckling variables, Fisher et al. ([1997](#)) estimated
16 the dose that a human infant might receive after maternal occupational exposure to be 25
17 ppm/day.

18 Ingestion through breast milk and infant exposures is discussed further in Section 4.8.
19 However, Schreiber ([1997](#)) has suggested that if infants live adjacent to or in close proximity to
20 dry cleaning facilities, the dose received through breast milk ingestion will be insignificant
21 when compared with that from their inhalation exposure.

2.2.6. Direct Ingestion

22 In rare circumstances, direct ingestion of tetrachloroethylene has been documented. A
23 6-year-old boy who directly ingested 12–16 g tetrachloroethylene experienced drowsiness,
24 vertigo, agitation, and hallucinations. He then lost consciousness and went into a coma, and later
25 recovered ([Koppel et al., 1985](#)). Follow-up testing on the boy was not reported, so any potential
26 long-term effects of the exposure are unknown.

3. TOXICOKINETICS

3.1. ABSORPTION

1 Tetrachloroethylene is rapidly absorbed into the bloodstream following oral and
2 inhalation exposures. It can also be absorbed across the skin following dermal exposure to either
3 pure or diluted solvent or vapors ([Nakai et al., 1999](#); [Poet et al., 2002](#); [Stewart and Dodd, 1964](#)).

3.1.1. Inhalation

4 The major exposure route for tetrachloroethylene is considered to be inhalation ([IARC,](#)
5 [1995](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)). Pulmonary uptake of tetrachloroethylene is rapid; however, complete
6 tissue equilibrium occurs only after several hours. Absorption into the systemic circulation
7 through pulmonary uptake is proportional to the ventilation rate, the duration of exposure, and, at
8 lower ambient concentrations to which humans are likely to be exposed, the concentration in the
9 inspired air ([Hake and Stewart, 1977](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#)).

10 Chiu et al. ([2007](#)) reported that peak levels of tetrachloroethylene in venous blood and air
11 occurred near the end of a 6-hour inhalation exposure to 1 ppm and declined thereafter. In the
12 Monster et al. ([1979](#)) study, uptake after 4 hours was 75% of its value at the onset of exposure.
13 Increased physical activity increases uptake but lowers the alveolar partial pressure, thus
14 removing more tetrachloroethylene from the alveoli, resulting in a longer time to reach tissue
15 equilibrium ([Pezzagno et al., 1988](#)).

16 The blood:gas partition coefficient for tetrachloroethylene describes how the chemical
17 will partition itself between the two phases. Specifically, it is the ratio of concentrations at
18 steady state; i.e., when all rates are constant after equilibrium has been reached. Reported values
19 for the coefficient in humans range from around 10–20 (e.g., [Byczkowski and Fisher, 1994](#); [Droz](#)
20 [and Guillemin, 1986](#); [Gearhart et al., 1993](#); [Hattis et al., 1990](#); [Reitz et al., 1996](#); [Ward et al.,](#)
21 [1988](#)), meaning that if tetrachloroethylene is in equilibrium, the concentration in blood will be
22 10–20 times higher than the concentration in the alveoli.

23 Opdam and Smolders ([1986](#)) determined concentrations of tetrachloroethylene in alveolar
24 air for 1–60-second residence times (the time interval from the beginning of an inhalation to the
25 end of the next inhalation) for six volunteers exposed to 0.5–9.8 ppm of chemical for
26 1–60 minutes. These investigators found the concentrations of tetrachloroethylene in alveolar air
27 to decrease with residence times for breaths during exposure periods but to increase during
28 postexposure for residence times less than 10 seconds. Alveolar air tetrachloroethylene
29 concentration correlated with the concentrations in pulmonary artery mixed venous blood.

1 Like the studies in humans, inhalation studies in laboratory animals provide clear
2 evidence that tetrachloroethylene is readily absorbed via the lungs into the systemic circulation
3 ([Dallas et al., 1994a](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#)).

3.1.2. Oral

4 Gastric absorption of tetrachloroethylene occurs at a relatively rapid rate and is
5 essentially complete. Close to 100% of oral doses are absorbed from the gut, according to
6 reports of several studies conducted in mice, rats, and dogs ([Dallas et al., 1994a, 1995](#); [Frantz](#)
7 [and Watanabe, 1983](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)). Absorption into the systemic
8 circulation was indicated by blood tetrachloroethylene levels of 21.5 µg/mL following accidental
9 ingestion of the chemical by a 6-year-old boy ([Koppel et al., 1985](#)).

3.1.3. Dermal

10 Absorption of tetrachloroethylene by humans following dermal exposure to vapors of the
11 chemical has been reported to be relatively insignificant (only 1%) when compared with
12 absorption via inhalation of vapors ([Nakai et al., 1999](#); [Riihimaki and Pfaffli, 1978](#)). The
13 amount of chemical absorbed during the immersion of one thumb in liquid tetrachloroethylene is
14 equivalent to the uptake during inhalation of 10–15 ppm of the compound for the same time
15 period ([Stewart and Dodd, 1964](#)).

16 Studies in animals confirm that dermal uptake of tetrachloroethylene following vapor
17 exposure is minimal when compared with pulmonary uptake ([McDougal et al., 1990](#); [Tsuruta,](#)
18 [1989](#)), whereas dermal uptake is greater following direct skin application ([Jakobson et al., 1982](#)).
19 Notably, the conclusions of Bogen et al. ([1992](#)), based on the results of their study in hairless
20 guinea pigs, indicate that dermal absorption of tetrachloroethylene from contaminated water
21 supplies could be an important route of exposure for humans. These investigators estimated that
22 a standard 70-kg man with 80% of his body immersed in water would completely absorb the
23 amount of tetrachloroethylene in 2 L of that water.

3.2. DISTRIBUTION AND BODY BURDEN

24 Once absorbed, tetrachloroethylene is distributed by first-order diffusion processes to all
25 tissues in the mammalian body. The highest concentrations of tetrachloroethylene are found in
26 adipose tissue due to the lipophilicity of the compound ([U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)). Concentrations of
27 tetrachloroethylene reach higher levels in brain and liver than in many other tissues ([Garnier et](#)
28 [al., 1996](#); [Levine et al., 1981](#); [Lukaszewski, 1979](#)). Absolute tissue concentrations are directly
29 proportional to the body burden or exposure dose. Due to its lipid solubility, tetrachloroethylene
30 is also concentrated in milk, and it has been measured in human breast milk ([NYSDOH, 2000](#);

1 [Schreiber, 1993, 1997](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). Higher concentrations occur in milk having
2 higher fat content; e.g., a noticeable difference exists between the milk:blood partition
3 coefficients for rats (12) and for humans ([Byczkowski and Fisher, 1994](#)), reflecting the higher fat
4 content of rat milk. Tetrachloroethylene readily crosses both the blood:brain barrier and the
5 placenta. Partition coefficients for various tissues, relative to blood or air, have been reported by
6 several investigators ([Byczkowski and Fisher, 1994](#); [Dallas et al., 1994a](#); [Gearhart et al., 1993](#);
7 [Ward et al., 1988](#)). Section 3.5 presents examples of these.

8 Repeated daily inhalation exposures of human volunteers to tetrachloroethylene indicate
9 accumulation of the compound in the body, which is thought to be due to its high lipid solubility.
10 Because of its long residence time in adipose tissue, repeated daily exposure results in an
11 accumulated concentration; tetrachloroethylene from new exposures adds to the residual
12 concentration from previous exposures until steady state is reached. Blood levels of
13 tetrachloroethylene increase over several days with continued daily exposures. Following
14 cessation of these exposures, it is still present in the blood. Exhalation of the compound
15 continues over a number of days due to its slow release from the adipose tissue ([Altmann et al.,
16 1990](#); [Skender et al., 1991](#); [Stewart et al., 1977](#)). For a given concentration in blood or air, the
17 half-time—the time necessary to equilibrate the adipose tissue to 50% of its final
18 concentration—is about 25 hours ([Fernandez et al., 1976](#); [Monster, 1979](#)). Therefore, during a
19 single 8-hour exposure, adipose tissue does not reach steady-state equilibrium.

20 Tetrachloroethylene uptake by fatty tissue during the working hours of the week is
21 countered by the elimination that occurs during nonexposure times of nights and weekends; thus,
22 for persons exposed to tetrachloroethylene on a 5-day-a-week work schedule, an equilibrium is
23 eventually established, but it requires a time period of 3–4 weeks of exposure for adipose tissue
24 to reach plateau concentrations ([U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)).

25 Animal studies provide clear evidence that tetrachloroethylene distributes widely to all
26 tissues of the body, readily crossing the blood:brain barrier and the placenta ([Dallas et al., 1994b](#);
27 [Ghantous et al., 1986](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977b](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)). Following exposure of
28 rats to tetrachloroethylene, the compound has been measured in blood, fat, brain, lungs, liver,
29 kidneys, heart, and skeletal muscle ([Dallas et al., 1994b](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977b](#)). The highest
30 tissue concentrations were found in adipose tissue (60 or more times blood level) and in the brain
31 and liver (4 and 5 times that found in the blood, respectively), as can be calculated from the rat
32 tissue-distribution data of ([Dallas et al., 1994b](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977b](#)) found the concentration
33 of tetrachloroethylene in fat to be 9–18 times the concentrations found in nonfat tissues. Skeletal
34 muscle contained the lowest concentration. In one human fatality case, the concentration of
35 tetrachloroethylene in the brain was 120 times higher than concentrations measured in the lung.

1 In another case, the concentrations in the liver were 8, 3.4, and 3.5 times higher, respectively,
2 than concentrations measured in the lung, kidney, and brain ([Levine et al., 1981](#)).

3.3. METABOLISM

3 This section describes the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene, identifying metabolites
4 thought to be causally associated with toxic responses as well as those used to evaluate the flux
5 of parent compound through the known metabolic pathways. Sex- and species-dependent
6 differences in the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene and potential contributors to interindividual
7 differences are identified. See Section 4.9 for further discussion of how these factors affect
8 variability and susceptibility.

3.3.1. Introduction

9 The metabolism of tetrachloroethylene has been studied mostly in mice, rats, and humans
10 (for reviews, see [Anders et al., 1988](#); [Dekant et al., 1987](#); [IARC, 1995](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#);
11 [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1986a, 1991b](#)). Tetrachloroethylene is metabolized in laboratory animals and
12 in humans through at least two distinct pathways: oxidative metabolism via the cytochrome P450
13 (CYP [also abbreviated as P450]) mixed-function oxidase system and glutathione (GSH)
14 conjugation followed by subsequent further biotransformation and processing, either through the
15 cysteine conjugate β -lyase pathway or by other enzymes including flavin-containing
16 monooxygenase 3 (FMO3) and CYP3A ([Anders et al., 1988](#); [Birner et al., 1996](#); [Costa and](#)
17 [Ivanetich, 1980](#); [Daniel, 1963](#); [Dekant et al., 1987](#); [1989](#); [Filser and Bolt, 1979](#); [IARC, 1995](#);
18 [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [Lash et al., 1998](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1991b](#); [Völkel et](#)
19 [al., 1998](#)). The conjugative pathway is toxicologically significant because it yields relatively
20 potent toxic metabolites ([Anders et al., 1988](#); [1986a](#); [Dekant et al., 1986d](#); [Lash and Parker,](#)
21 [2001](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1987](#); [1989a, b](#); [1989c](#); [Werner et al., 1996](#)). Figure 3-1 depicts the
22 overall scheme of tetrachloroethylene metabolism. Known metabolites presented in this figure
23 are identified by an asterisk.

3.3.2. Extent of Metabolism

24 Studies in both animals and humans indicate that overall metabolism of
25 tetrachloroethylene is relatively limited—particularly at higher exposures (reviewed in [Lash and](#)
26 [Parker, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1991b](#)), as evidenced by the high percentage of absorbed dose

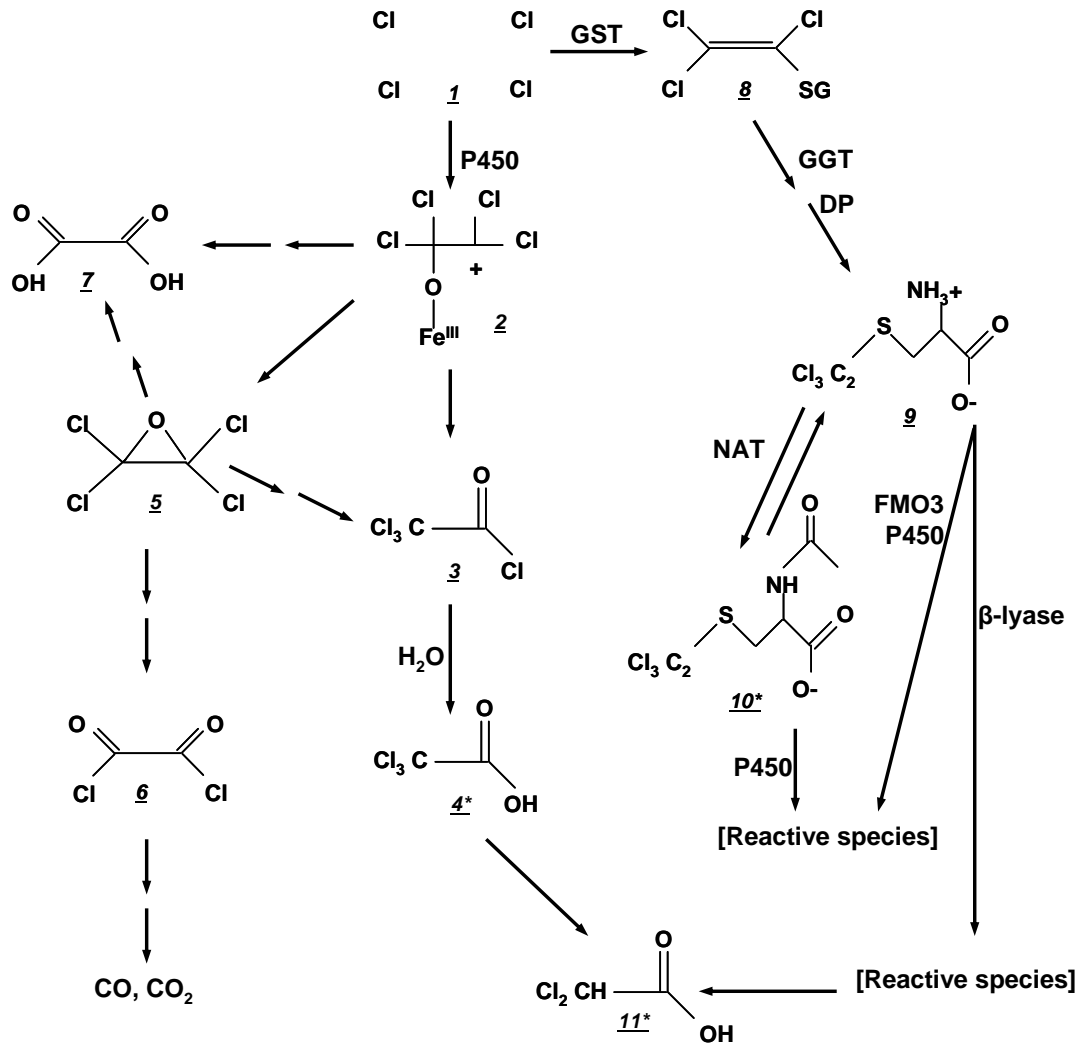


Figure 3-1. Postulated scheme for the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene by the cytochrome P450 (P450) oxidative pathway and glutathione S-transferase (GST)-mediated glutathione (GSH) conjugation pathway. PCE and identified (*) urinary metabolites: (1) PCE, (2) PCE-Fe-O intermediate, (3) trichloroacetyl chloride, (4) trichloroacetic acid, (5) PCE oxide, (6) ethandioyl dichloride, (7) oxalic acid, (8) S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl) glutathione (TCVG), (9) S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine (TCVC), (10) N-acetyl trichlorovinyl cysteine (NAcTCVC), (11) dichloroacetic acid. Enzymes: cytochrome P450 (P450), GST, gamma-glutamyltransferase (GGT), dipeptidase (DP), β -lyase, flavin mono-oxygenase-3 (FMO3), N-acetyl transferase (NAT).

Sources: Adapted from Pegg et al. (1979), Costa and Ivanetich (1980), U.S. EPA (1985b), Dekant et al. (1986d), Lash and Parker (2001), Yoshioka et al. (2002), Chiu et al. (2007)

1 excreted in the breath as the parent molecule ([Boettner and Muranko, 1969](#); [Buben and](#)
2 [O'Flaherty, 1985](#); [Chiu et al., 2007](#); [Daniel, 1963](#); [Essing et al., 1973](#); [Fernandez et al., 1976](#);
3 [Filser and Bolt, 1979](#); [Frantz and Watanabe, 1983](#); [Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972](#); [Monster et al., 1983](#);
4 [Monster, 1979](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#); [Ohtsuki et al., 1983](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#); [Schumann et al.,](#)
5 [1980](#); [Stewart et al., 1970](#); [Stewart et al., 1961](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#); [Yllner, 1961](#)). Because of its
6 high lipid solubility, tetrachloroethylene can be sequestered in fat and, thus, not all metabolism is
7 evident in short sampling time periods.

8 The extent of metabolism after inhalation exposure in humans has been estimated by
9 measuring trichloro-compounds excreted in the urine and exhalation of tetrachloroethylene in
10 expired air ([Boettner and Muranko, 1969](#); [Bolanowska and Golacka, 1972](#); [Essing et al., 1973](#);
11 [Fernandez et al., 1976](#); [Ikeda et al., 1972](#); [May, 1976](#); [1983](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#); [Monster and](#)
12 [Houtkooper, 1979](#); [Stewart et al., 1970](#); [Stewart et al., 1961](#)). Several studies reported only
13 about 1–3% of the estimated amounts inhaled were metabolized to trichloroacetic acid (TCA)
14 and other chlorinated oxidation products, although additional tetrachloroethylene—as much as
15 20% or more of the dose—may be metabolized over a longer period ([Bogen et al., 1992](#); [Bois et](#)
16 [al., 1996](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1991b](#)). For example, Chiu et al. ([2007](#)) noted
17 that although an average of 0.4% of tetrachloroethylene intake (1 ppm for 6 hours) was
18 recovered in urine as TCA, total recovery in urine and exhaled air accounted for on average only
19 82% of intake. This would imply that 18% were metabolized, but Chiu et al. ([2007](#)) noted
20 substantial uncertainty and variability in these calculations and concluded that they were
21 consistent with previous studies at higher exposures. Interestingly, Chiu et al. ([2007](#)) also noted
22 significant variability among the seven subjects and among the four occasions, contributing to
23 the uncertainty in measurements. A literature review published by Hattis et al. ([1990](#)) reported
24 estimates of the fraction of tetrachloroethylene metabolized at a low dose of 1 ppm to range from
25 2–86%. Based on data from Monster et al. ([1979](#)), Bois and colleagues ([Bois et al., 1996](#); [Chiu](#)
26 [and Bois, 2006](#)) used physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling to predict that at
27 exposure levels near current occupational standards, a median of approximately 1.5% of inhaled
28 tetrachloroethylene would be metabolized, whereas, at ambient air levels (0.001 ppm), the
29 median estimate would be considerably higher (23–36%).

30 The extent of metabolism in animals has been estimated by conducting excretion-balance
31 studies using isotopically labeled tetrachloroethylene. In rodents, 2–88% of the dose was
32 metabolized, depending on dose level and species: the higher the dose, the smaller the percentage
33 metabolized. Rats metabolized a lower percentage of a given tetrachloroethylene body burden
34 than did mice ([Daniel, 1963](#); [Filser and Bolt, 1979](#); [Frantz and Watanabe, 1983](#); [Pegg et al.,](#)
35 [1979](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#); [Yllner, 1961](#)). As an example, using data from the Pegg et al.
36 ([1979](#)) and Schumann et al. ([1980](#)) studies in rats, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

1 calculated that the percentage of body burdens excreted were unchanged following exposure to
2 10 and 600 ppm for 6 hours; they were 68 and 99%, respectively ([U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)). For
3 comparison, studies in mice exposed to 10 ppm for 6 hours found pulmonary excretion of only
4 12%, whereas 83% of the tetrachloroethylene was excreted by the pulmonary route for a body
5 burden of about 11 mg from oral administration ([U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)). As body burden is
6 increased, the proportion of tetrachloroethylene excreted unchanged increases, and the
7 percentage metabolized decreases. Urinary excretion data from studies by Filser and Bolt ([1979](#))
8 and Buben and O'Flaherty ([1985](#)) suggest that metabolism of tetrachloroethylene is greater in
9 mice than in rats.

3.3.3. Pathways of Metabolism

10 The two known biotransformation pathways for tetrachloroethylene metabolism are
11 (1) oxidation by CYP enzymes and (2) conjugation with GSH followed by further processing of
12 the conjugate through various pathway bifurcation branches. As shown in Figure 3-1, the initial
13 step in the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene is formation of an Fe-O intermediate for the
14 oxidative pathway or conjugation with GSH for the secondary pathway ([Costa and Ivanetich,
15 1980; 1998; 1987; Dekant et al., 1986a; Lash and Parker, 2001; Lash et al., 1998; Miller and
16 Guengerich, 1982, 1983; Yoshioka et al., 2002](#)). It is possible that other yet unrecognized
17 pathways for tetrachloroethylene could exist in humans ([Bois et al., 1996; Monster et al., 1979;
18 Sakamoto, 1976; U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1991b](#)).

3.3.3.1. Cytochrome P450-Dependent Oxidation

3.3.3.1.1. Oxidative metabolites

19 In vivo, the major excretory metabolite of the oxidative pathway, TCA, is excreted in the
20 urine of all species tested ([Birner et al., 1996; Daniel, 1963; Dekant et al., 1987; Leibman and
21 Ortiz, 1970, 1977; Ohtsuki et al., 1983; Völkel et al., 1998; Yllner, 1961](#)). Oxalic acid has been
22 reported to be a relatively major urinary metabolite in rats ([Dmitrieva, 1967; Pegg et al., 1979](#)).
23 Oxalic acid might either arise from action of microsomal epoxide hydrase on the epoxide
24 intermediate or may be a separate product from the initial Fe-O intermediate. The oxalate
25 metabolite excretory product may also be derived from dichloroacetic acid (DCA) or
26 monochloroacetic acid ([Tong et al., 1998a, b](#)). Pulmonary excretion of carbon dioxide (CO₂)
27 amounting to <10% of the administered dose has been identified in exhaled breath from rodents
28 exposed to ¹⁴C-labeled tetrachloroethylene ([Frantz and Watanabe, 1983; Pegg et al., 1979;
29 Schumann et al., 1980](#)), accounting for less than either exhaled tetrachloroethylene or urinary
30 metabolites.

1 Trichloroethanol (TCOH) has been detected in the urine of subjects exposed to
2 tetrachloroethylene in some studies ([Birner et al., 1996](#); [Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972](#); [Ikeda et al.,](#)
3 [1972](#); [Monster et al., 1983](#); [Ogata et al., 1962](#); [1971](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Tanaka and Ikeda,](#)
4 [1968](#); [Weichardt and Lindner, 1975](#)), but it could not be identified by others ([Buben and](#)
5 [O'Flaherty, 1985](#); [Chiu et al., 2007](#); [Costa and Ivanetich, 1980](#); [Daniel, 1963](#); [Fernandez et al.,](#)
6 [1976](#); [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#); [Yllner, 1961](#)). Most of
7 the studies reporting TCOH have involved occupational or environmental exposures in which
8 there may be simultaneous exposure to trichloroethylene, for which TCOH is a major urinary
9 metabolite. In vitro, TCA—and, to a lesser extent—oxalic acid, but not TCOH, are detected in
10 incubations of tetrachloroethylene in rat microsomal protein (e.g., [Yoshioka et al., 2002](#)). Thus,
11 it appears likely that the reports of TCOH following tetrachloroethylene exposure may have been
12 artifacts of the analytical methodology used or of simultaneous trichloroethylene exposure.
13 Because TCOH is clearly not a significant metabolite for tetrachloroethylene, very little, if any,
14 TCA produced from tetrachloroethylene metabolism is likely to come through chloral, either
15 directly or indirectly through TCOH ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)).

16 It was initially proposed that the first step in the oxidation of tetrachloroethylene is
17 hypothesized to yield 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene oxide, a relatively unstable epoxide ([Costa and](#)
18 [Ivanetich, 1980](#); [Miller and Guengerich, 1982, 1983](#)). Although an initial epoxide metabolite has
19 not been unequivocally demonstrated for tetrachloroethylene, evidence for this epoxide does
20 exist. The epoxide has been chemically synthesized ([Bonse et al., 1975](#); [Frankel et al., 1957](#))
21 ([Kline et al., 1978](#)). The potential fates of tetrachloroethylene epoxide include trichloroacetyl
22 chloride, oxalate dichloride through tetrachloroethylene glycol, trichloroacetyl aminoethanol,
23 and, possibly, chloral hydrate (in equilibrium with chloral) ([Bonse and Henschler, 1976](#);
24 [Henschler and Bonse, 1977](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1986a](#)).

25 However, recent data ([Yoshioka et al., 2002](#)) favor the hypothesis that the epoxide is not
26 an obligatory intermediate to formation of trichloroacetyl chloride. In particular, the pattern of
27 products of tetrachloroethylene oxide hydrolysis reported by Yoshioka et al. ([2002](#)) is dominated
28 by carbon monoxide (CO) and carbon dioxide (CO₂), which differs markedly from the products
29 of oxidation in vivo or in vitro. Because TCA is believed to be derived primarily from
30 trichloroacetyl chloride (through hydrolysis or through reaction with amino groups of cellular
31 proteins), this would favor the hypothesis that the epoxide is a minor product of
32 tetrachloroethylene oxidation. Instead, the Fe-O intermediate is postulated to collapse via
33 chlorine migration to yield predominantly trichloroacetyl chloride ([Yoshioka et al., 2002](#)).

34 DCA has been identified as a tetrachloroethylene urinary metabolite ([Dekant et al., 1987](#);
35 [Völkel et al., 1998](#); [Yllner, 1961](#)), and may arise as a product of further metabolism of TCA or as
36 a result of β -lyase bioactivation of GSH conjugation metabolites. The major organ site of DCA

1 production is likely to differ for each pathway, with DCA arising from oxidative metabolism
2 primarily in the liver and from GSH-dependent metabolism products mostly in the kidney.
3 Dechlorination of TCA to DCA is catalyzed by gut contents (ingested food and bacteria) of the
4 rat and mouse ([Moghaddam et al., 1996](#)); isolated mouse microflora have been shown to convert
5 TCA to DCA ([Moghaddam et al., 1997](#)). However, data indicate that this does not contribute to
6 DCA detected systemically after trichloroethylene exposure, and a similar conclusion is
7 reasonable for tetrachloroethylene, given the lower rate of formation of TCA from
8 tetrachloroethylene as compared to trichloroethylene. In addition, data from trichloroethylene
9 suggest that for that compound, DCA formation is likely dominated by hydrolysis of
10 dichloroacetyl chloride—rather than dechlorination of TCA. As compared to tetrachloroethylene
11 exposure, trichloroethylene exposure leads to higher amounts of TCA, in conjunction with the
12 lower amounts of DCA, detectable in blood or urine. This is inconsistent with dechlorination of
13 TCA being the origin of DCA detected in urine after tetrachloroethylene exposure, and supports
14 the hypothesis that DCA is derived predominantly from GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene.

3.3.3.1.2. Species differences

15 Although thought to be qualitatively similar, there are clear differences among species in
16 the quantitative aspects of tetrachloroethylene metabolism ([Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972](#); [Lash and
17 Parker, 2001](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). These differences
18 are in the relative yields and kinetic behavior of metabolites ([Green et al., 1990](#); [Ohtsuki et al.,
19 1983](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1991b](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). Rodents and humans differ in relative rates
20 of tetrachloroethylene metabolism in key target organs, in the doses at which saturation of
21 metabolism occurs, and in the half-times in the body.

22 The rate of metabolism of tetrachloroethylene is faster in rodents than in humans, and
23 higher metabolite concentrations in blood are obtained in rodents as compared with humans.
24 The higher blood levels of metabolites in rodents are particularly noticeable at the higher
25 tetrachloroethylene exposure levels because saturation is approached at lower exposure levels in
26 humans than in rodents. The half-life in the body of these metabolites is, however, noticeably
27 longer for humans than for rodents (144 hours in humans vs. approximately 10 hours or less in
28 rodents ([see U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)). It is for this reason that examinations of tetrachloroethylene
29 concentration and toxicity associations must reflect both blood concentration and time-integrated
30 dose metrics such as area-under-the-curve (AUC).

31 A study of species differences in tetrachloroethylene metabolism conducted by Dekant
32 and colleagues is presented in ([Völkel et al., 1998](#)). These investigators compared both oxidative
33 and GSH-dependent metabolism in rats and humans exposed for 6 hours to 10-, 20-, or 40-ppm
34 tetrachloroethylene by inhalation. Rats were also exposed to 400-ppm concentrations. TCA was

1 the major urinary excretion product in both species; however, the elimination half-time was more
2 than four times slower in humans than in rats. Blood plasma concentrations of the metabolite
3 were higher (three–eightfold, depending on the dose) in rats than in humans exposed to identical
4 air concentration levels. These observations are in agreement with metabolic rates in general,
5 which are higher in mice than in rats; rats, in turn, have higher metabolic rates than do larger
6 animals, including humans. Dekant and his coworkers also reported urinary excretion of DCA
7 by rats—but not humans. They concluded most of the DCA resulted from GSH-dependent
8 metabolism. DCA, however, is further metabolized by P450 enzymes, which, in turn, limits its
9 detectability in urine.

3.3.3.1.3. Cytochrome P450 (CYP) isoforms and genetic polymorphisms

10 Oxidative metabolism of tetrachloroethylene, irrespective of the route of administration,
11 occurs predominantly in the liver but also at other sites. For example, the kidneys exhibit
12 cytochrome P450 enzyme activities, mostly in the proximal tubules, although total activity is
13 markedly less than in the liver ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [Lash et al., 2001](#)). CYP enzymes
14 occurring in other extrahepatic tissues—brain and lungs, for example—may also contribute to
15 oxidative metabolism of tetrachloroethylene.

16 Relatively few studies provide information about which specific CYP isoforms play a
17 role in tetrachloroethylene oxidative metabolism. CYP2E1 is presumed to have an important
18 role in tetrachloroethylene metabolism ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)); however, the chemical-specific
19 related data are too sparse to provide strong support for this assumption ([Doherty et al., 1996](#)).
20 CYP2B1/2 may also be important for the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene. CYP3A
21 isoenzymes may contribute to the generation of reactive sulfoxides from metabolites of the GSH
22 pathway (see below). Costa and Ivanetich ([1980](#)) showed increased hepatic metabolism
23 following treatment with agents now known to induce these isoenzymes specifically.

24 Genetic polymorphisms are DNA sequence variations that result in changes in protein
25 sequence of an enzyme that can alter the enzyme’s ability to catalyze a reaction or alter the
26 expression of an allele. Polymorphisms are known for most of the CYP enzymes including
27 CYP2E1 ([Hu et al., 1999](#); [McCarver et al., 1998](#)) and CYP3A4 ([Sata et al., 2000](#); [Westlind et al.,
28 1999](#)).

29 Metabolism of tetrachloroethylene to its putative epoxide is likely affected by CYP
30 enzymes. The metabolism of the putative metabolite chloral hydrate to TCOH and TCA may be
31 catalyzed by both alcohol dehydrogenase and CYP2E1. Oxidation of TCOH is catalyzed by
32 P450 enzymes, with CYP2E1 the likely predominant isoform involved, although other
33 isoenzymes may also play a role— even substituting for CYP2E1 in processing
34 tetrachloroethylene. The rat kidney expresses CYP2E1 ([Cummings et al., 1999](#); [Speerschneider](#)

1 [and Dekant, 1995](#)), although the human kidney has not been shown to do so ([Amet et al., 1997](#);
2 [Cummings et al., 2000a](#)). Therefore, renal CYP metabolism by this isoform in the rat kidney
3 would be relevant only insofar as the involvement of other isoenzymes in metabolizing
4 tetrachloroethylene via this route.

3.3.3.2. Glutathione (GSH) Conjugation Pathway

5 The GSH conjugation pathway was recognized much later than was the oxidative
6 pathway, yet it may be toxicologically influential ([IARC, 1995](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [U.S.
7 EPA, 1991b](#)). Similar to trichloroethylene, GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene is associated
8 with renal toxicity ([Anders et al., 1988](#); [Dekant et al., 1989](#); [IARC, 1995](#); [Lash et al., 2000](#); [Lash
9 and Parker, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#)).

3.3.3.2.1. Glutathione (GSH) conjugation metabolites

10 The initial conjugation of tetrachloroethylene with GSH occurs mainly in the liver
11 ([Dekant et al., 1987](#); [Green et al., 1990](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1987](#); [1989b](#)), with transport of the
12 conjugate and its cysteine counterpart to the kidney target organ for further processing. This first
13 step also occurs within the kidney ([Lash et al., 1998](#)). As shown in Figure 3-1,
14 tetrachloroethylene is initially conjugated with GSH to form *S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl) glutathione
15 (TCVG). This reaction, which is catalyzed by the GSH-*S*-transferase (GSTs) enzymes, a group
16 of enzyme isoforms, was traditionally considered to be a detoxification reaction, leading to more
17 water-soluble compounds that are more readily excreted. In many cases, however, as with
18 certain halogenated alkanes and alkenes such as tetrachloroethylene, GSH conjugation can be
19 important for bioactivation. TCVG is then processed through the cysteinylglycine conjugate
20 *S*-(1,2,2 trichlorovinyl)-*L*-cysteinylglycine to *S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-*L*-cysteine (trichlorovinyl
21 cysteine, or TCVC) by the enzymatic removal of glutamyl and glycine residues by gamma-
22 glutamyltransferase (GGT) and various membrane-bound dipeptidases known as
23 cysteinylglycine dipeptidase (reviewed by [Anders et al., 1988](#); [Dekant et al., 1989](#); [Lash and
24 Parker, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#)). These enzymes reside in tissues other than the kidneys (e.g.,
25 the brain), indicating a potential for toxic reactive metabolite formation in those tissues as well.
26 Conversion of TCVG to TCVC by these cleavage enzymes leads to a critical bifurcation point of
27 the GSH pathway because the TCVC may be processed by certain enzymes to yield reactive,
28 toxic chemical species, although it may be metabolized via a different route to yield an excretory
29 product ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)).

30 Importantly, the TCVC metabolite may also act as a substrate for renal β -lyases ([Anders
31 et al., 1988](#); [Dekant et al., 1988](#) reviewed by; [Dekant et al., 1989](#); [Lash et al., 2000](#); [Lash and
32 Parker, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#)). Renal β -lyases are known to cleave TCVC to yield an unstable

1 thiol, 1,2,2-trichlorovinylthiol, that may give rise to cytotoxic and mutagenic reactive chemical
2 species that can form covalent adducts with cellular nucleophiles, including DNA and proteins
3 ([Volkel et al., 1999](#)). In addition, DCA is a downstream urinary excretion product of β -lyase
4 bioactivation of TCVC, and has been detected in urine of rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene
5 ([Völkel et al., 1998](#)). β -lyases are a family of pyridoxal phosphate-containing enzymes that are
6 located in several tissues besides the kidneys, including liver and brain, and in intestinal flora,
7 although their substrate specificities may vary. Hepatic β -lyase is distinct from renal β -lyase and
8 has not been found to have a role in TCVC metabolism. β -lyase activity is higher in the rat
9 kidney than in the human kidney ([Cooper, 1994](#); [Lash et al., 1990](#)), which is consistent with
10 overall metabolic rates being higher in smaller versus larger mammalian species.

11 In addition to activation by β -lyases, TCVC may be metabolized by a flavin-containing
12 monooxygenase, FMO3, or CYP enzymes to TCVC sulfoxide (TCVCSO), another reactive
13 metabolite ([Ripp et al., 1997](#)). TCVCSO is a more potent nephrotoxicant than TCVC ([Elfarra
14 and Krause, 2007](#)). These TCVC sulfoxide and β -lyase cleavage products rearrange, forming a
15 thioketene ([Dekant et al., 1988](#); [Ripp et al., 1997](#)), which is a potent acylating agent capable of
16 binding to cellular macromolecules, including DNA ([Birner et al., 1996](#); [Pahler et al., 1999b](#))
17 ([1999a](#); [Volkel et al., 1999](#)). Interestingly, the thioketene can degrade to form DCA, potentially
18 making this metabolite a product of both tetrachloroethylene metabolism pathways ([Dekant et
19 al., 1987](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)).

20 In addition to β -lyase and FMO3/CYP activation of TCVC, reactive sulfoxides can also
21 be produced by further CYP3A metabolism of *N*-acetyl-*S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-*L*-cysteine
22 ([NAcTCVC](#); [Werner et al., 1996](#)). This tetrachloroethylene-derived mercapturate metabolite
23 results from TCVC being acetylated via a reversible reaction ([Bartels, 1994](#); [Birner et al., 1996](#);
24 [Duffel and Jakoby, 1982](#)). *N*-acetyl-*S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-*L*-cysteine may be excreted in the
25 urine. However, in addition to its activation to sulfoxides via CYP3A metabolism, it can also be
26 transported to other organs and deacetylated intracellularly, regenerating the cysteine conjugate
27 TCVC and, thus, making it available to other enzymes for activation ([Uttamsingh et al., 1998](#)).
28 It should be noted that the *N*-acetylation reaction is catalyzed by an enzyme located in the
29 endoplasmic reticulum that is distinct from the cytosolic enzymes that are polymorphic in
30 humans ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)).

31 Some controversy surrounds the importance of the GSH conjugation pathway with regard
32 to tetrachloroethylene metabolism in humans. As noted above, the GSH pathway for
33 tetrachloroethylene was originally demonstrated only in rodents, and interpretation of the
34 then-existing data led some scientists to conclude that the pathway was not operative in humans
35 ([Green et al., 1990](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#)). More recent data clearly demonstrate the existence of the
36 pathway in humans ([Birner et al., 1996](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)).

1 Quantitatively, urinary mercapturates comprise from 1% to as little as 0.03% of total recovered
2 urinary metabolites, but this does not reflect the total flux through the GSH pathway; rather it
3 reflects only the portion that is excreted. In particular, the amount of the mercapturate product
4 excreted in the urine also does not reflect the amount of the more important portion that is
5 converted to toxic by-products through further metabolism. However, there are discrepancies
6 regarding reported rates of tetrachloroethylene GSH metabolism ([Dekant et al., 1998](#); [Green et
7 al., 1990](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [Lash et al., 2007](#); [Lash et al., 1998](#)). These differences may be
8 due, in part, to different chemical assay methodology or to problems resulting from the stability
9 of the chemical product being measured or both ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)). Some of the published
10 in vitro findings concerning TCVG production would predict similar susceptibility for humans
11 than for rodents with regard to renal toxicity ([Lash et al., 1998](#)), while others appear to predict
12 much less susceptibility ([Dekant et al., 1998](#); [Green et al., 1990](#)).

3.3.3.2.2. Species differences in gamma-glutamyltransferase (GGT) and β -lyase

13 Species-dependent differences in GGT ([Hinchman and Ballatori, 1990](#)) also are not
14 thought to be limiting because renal activity is present at high enough levels even in humans so
15 that GGT activity is not the rate-limiting step in the metabolism. Species-dependent differences
16 in this enzyme (described below) would have only a very small quantitative effect on the overall
17 metabolism of TCVG and other similar GSH conjugates. Species differences in GGT activities,
18 therefore, would not have a major role in species differences in renal toxicity ([Lash and Parker,
19 2001](#)) in affecting transformation of TCVG to TCVC, and, thus, should not be important to
20 differences in susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene-induced renal toxicity.

21 GGT is the only enzyme that can split the gamma-glutamyl bond in the GSH conjugates
22 to form cysteine conjugates ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)). It is this reaction that creates TCVC, the
23 substrate for the enzymes that generate the toxic metabolites. Therefore, the distribution of GGT
24 is important. Renal proximal tubular cells have the highest activities of GGT of all tissues,
25 although GGT activity also occurs in the liver, and the kidney-to-liver ratio of this enzyme varies
26 among species. In the rat, the specific activity ratio is 875 ([Hinchman and Ballatori, 1990](#)). The
27 ratio is lower in other species that have been studied. The tissue distribution and relative activity
28 have not been fully studied in humans, but it is known that GGT activity is considerably higher
29 in the human liver than in the rodent liver ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)). The kidney-to-liver ratio of
30 GGT for humans is thought to be closer to those of pigs (2) and Macaques (5) than to those of
31 rats or mice (423). For this reason, use of a rodent model for the processing of the
32 tetrachloroethylene GSH conjugate to the corresponding cysteine conjugate would overestimate
33 the contribution of the kidneys and underestimate the contribution of the liver in cleaving TCVG
34 to TCVC. Even so, the liver excretes most of the cysteine conjugates such as TCVC into the bile

1 or plasma, where it is cycled to the kidneys and taken up into renal epithelial cells. So, the
2 TCVC will still end up in the kidneys.

3 The β -lyase enzyme is among the most important activator of toxic products in the
4 conjugation pathway—a fact particularly well documented in the kidney. There are some data,
5 however, that indicate that renal β -lyase-dependent metabolism is greater in rats than in mice or
6 in humans and greater in male than in female rats ([Green et al., 1990](#); [Lash et al., 1990](#); [Völkel et
7 al., 1998](#)). This is not entirely in keeping with metabolic rates in general, which are higher in
8 mice than in rats, and rats, in turn, have higher metabolic rates than do larger animals, including
9 humans. Studies that measured only cytoplasmic β -lyase activity did not consider the
10 importance of mitochondrial β -lyase activity, which may be key to tetrachloroethylene
11 metabolite toxicity ([Lash et al., 2001](#)).

12 In contrast, it must also be noted that species comparisons of tetrachloroethylene
13 metabolism in chronic exposures on a surface area- or metabolic-rate basis rather than on a direct
14 body-weight basis, particularly when including the total AUC for amount metabolized, indicate
15 that metabolite production in rats and humans may not differ significantly ([Calabrese, 1983](#);
16 [Rhombert, 1992](#); [U.S. EPA, 1986a](#)). The fact is that metabolic rates and the amounts
17 metabolized are not the same thing. Metabolic rates are always faster in smaller species. Total
18 AUC may or may not be similar among species. Even if AUC is the same, the peak blood levels
19 may differ greatly from species to species. In other words, the pharmacokinetics are not the
20 same.

21 The higher percentage of mercapturate found in rat versus human urine does not indicate
22 a higher level of production of toxic products in the rat, because excreted mercapturate allows no
23 estimate of the amount of TCVC or *N*-acetyl TCVC being processed through alternate routes
24 ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)). The relatively higher percentage of DCA in the urine may, however,
25 indicate relatively higher β -lyase enzyme activity and higher thioketene production in rats if the
26 DCA is indeed largely the product of the GST pathway rather than the oxidative pathway
27 ([Völkel et al., 1998](#)). It is not known whether sex-dependent variation of β -lyase activity exists
28 in humans as it does in rats ([Völkel et al., 1998](#)).

29 And finally, it is important to note that because the enzymes involved in this activation
30 pathway are also present in other tissues ([Alberati-Giani et al., 1995](#); [Dohn and Anders, 1982](#);
31 [Larsen, 1985](#); [Larsen and Stevens, 1986](#); [Malherbe et al., 1995](#); [Stevens and Jakoby, 1983](#);
32 [Stevens, 1985](#); [Tateishi et al., 1978](#); [1986](#); [Tomisawa et al., 1984](#)), there exists a potential for
33 formation of the reactive metabolites at sites other than the kidney, e.g., in the brain. In
34 one carcinogenicity bioassay of tetrachloroethylene, a biologically significant elevation of
35 gliomas in the rat brain was reported ([NTP, 1986b](#)). Whether or not toxic metabolites resulting
36 from β -lyase activity in the brain play a role in the development of the gliomas in the rat has not

1 been studied. The possibility that such tetrachloroethylene metabolites could be involved in the
2 mode of tumorigenic action producing gliomas is not unrealistic.

3.3.3.2.2.1. Glutathione S-transferase (GST) isoenzymes/polymorphisms

3 GSTs are a family of isoenzymes ([Mannervik, 1985](#)), found in cytoplasm. A distinct
4 microsomal GST isoenzyme also exists in most mammalian tissues ([Otieno et al., 1997](#)).
5 Although GST activity occurs in most cell types, the liver is by far the predominant site of GSH
6 conjugation. GST α , designated as GSTA in humans, is the predominate isoenzyme expressed in
7 normal kidney from rodents and humans ([Campbell et al., 1991](#); [Cummings et al., 2000b](#);
8 [Mitchell et al., 1997](#); [Overby et al., 1994](#); [Rodilla et al., 1998](#)). Available data thus far do not
9 indicate that variability in activity of this isoenzyme is important to differences in individual
10 susceptibility to toxicity. GST δ (GSTZ) catalyzes the oxidative metabolism of DCA to
11 glyoxylate ([Board et al., 1997](#); [Tong et al., 1998a, b](#)), however, the tetrachloroethylene
12 metabolite DCA has been shown to be a potent, irreversible inhibitor of GSTZ activity ([Tzeng et
13 al., 2000](#)).

14 There are five human polymorphic variants of this GSTZ isoenzyme ([Tzeng et al., 2000](#);
15 [U.S. EPA, 1998a](#)). These genetic polymorphisms may influence tetrachloroethylene metabolism
16 although human data regarding this hypothesis are lacking. There are some species differences
17 in the other three cytoplasmic GSTs relevant to liver and kidney. GSTP expression is the most
18 variable and appears to be polymorphic in humans ([Rodilla et al., 1998](#)). It has been found in rat
19 liver ([Cummings et al., 1999](#)) but only in biliary ducts in humans ([Terrier et al., 1990](#)) et
20 ([Campbell et al., 1991](#)). GST π (GSTP) has been detected within the human kidney in various
21 cell types ([Terrier et al., 1990](#)) but has not been isolated from rat kidney cells ([Cummings et al.,
22 1999](#)), although GSTP has also been detected in the rabbit kidney ([Cummings et al., 1999](#)).

23 Two homodimeric GST θ (GSTT) isoenzymes have been identified in the human kidney
24 ([Cummings et al., 2000a](#); [Veitch et al., 1997](#)). GSTT has been detected in rat and mouse liver
25 and in mouse but not rat kidney ([Cummings et al., 1999](#); [Quondamatteo et al., 1998](#)). GST μ
26 (GSTM) has been detected in rat kidney distal tubule cells ([Cummings et al., 2000b](#)) and in
27 mouse and rabbit liver and kidney ([Mitchell et al., 1997](#); [Overby et al., 1994](#))—but it was not
28 detected in human kidney ([Cummings et al., 2000a](#)). It is not clear just how the differences in
29 these isoenzymes are related to species differences in tetrachloroethylene toxicity because the
30 isoenzyme specificity and reaction rates have not yet been studied with regard to
31 tetrachloroethylene ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)).

3.3.3.3. Relative Roles of the Cytochrome P450 (CYP) and Glutathione (GSH) Pathways

1 Although it is clear that at laboratory and occupational exposures, the oxidative CYP
2 pathway is quantitatively more important than the GSH conjugation pathway, the interorgan
3 patterns for some of the intermediate metabolites, as well as the relative toxicity of certain key
4 metabolites generated from these pathways, influence the relative importance of the
5 two pathways in determining toxicity. It is still not certain which metabolites, alone or in
6 combination, are explicitly responsible for specific tetrachloroethylene toxicities, and it is likely
7 that different metabolites contribute to toxicity at different target sites. In general, CYP
8 metabolism is associated with tetrachloroethylene-induced liver toxicity, whereas GSH
9 conjugation followed by further processing by β -lyase and other enzymes is associated with
10 tetrachloroethylene-induced renal toxicity. There is a possibility that β -lyase products could
11 contribute to toxicity in the brain, for example, and be a factor in the gliomas observed in rats.
12 The parent compound, itself, is also likely to be a contributing factor to tetrachloroethylene
13 neurotoxicity, particularly central nervous system effects.

14 Data from experiments designed to assess the effects of enzyme modulation suggest
15 competition between the two pathways ([Dekant et al., 1987](#); [Lash et al., 1999](#); [Lash et al., 2001](#);
16 [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). Other data show relatively low urinary excretion of mercapturates as
17 compared to CYP-derived products. On the basis of these findings, some researchers have
18 concluded that there is a lack of toxicological significance for the low-affinity, low-activity GSH
19 pathway except when the high-affinity CYP pathway approaches saturation ([Green et al., 1990](#))
20 ([1997](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). However, this conclusion does not consider the relative toxicological
21 potency or chemical reactivity of the metabolites from the two pathways or the fact that the
22 amount of mercapturate excreted is not a valid quantitative indicator of the extent of conjugative
23 pathway metabolism ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)).

24 Specific tetrachloroethylene metabolites are known to be associated with certain
25 toxicities when they are administered directly. Exactly how these same compounds, as
26 metabolites of tetrachloroethylene, contribute to the various toxicities associated with exposure
27 to the parent compound is not yet well understood.

3.3.4. Susceptibility

28 Differences in enzyme activity may lead to variations among individuals in their
29 sensitivity to tetrachloroethylene toxicities. A 10-fold difference in CYP enzyme metabolic
30 capacity among humans is a generally accepted norm. Although individual variations in the
31 CYP2E1 enzymatic activity as high as 20–50-fold have been reported ([Lieber, 1997](#); [Stephens et
32 al., 1994](#); [Yoo et al., 1988](#)), these in vitro measurements would be taken out of physiological
33 context if used to estimate in vivo interindividual variations. Measurable and obvious

1 differences in CYP enzymatic activity are observed among various ethnic groups and age groups
2 ([Goldstein et al., 1969](#); [Raunio et al., 1995](#)). No chemical-specific data regarding the manner in
3 which CYP enzyme isoforms might affect susceptibility to adverse effects are available for
4 tetrachloroethylene.

5 Diagnosis of polymorphisms in carcinogen-activating and -inactivating enzymes and
6 cancer susceptibility have been noted ([Raucy, 1995](#); [Stephens et al., 1994](#); [Yoo et al., 1988](#)).
7 Potential strain-dependent differences among rodents and human genetic polymorphisms in
8 metabolizing enzymes involved in biotransformation of tetrachloroethylene are now known to
9 exist. Whether CYP polymorphisms could account for interindividual variation in
10 tetrachloroethylene metabolism among humans—and, thus, differences in susceptibility to
11 tetrachloroethylene-induced toxicities—is not known.

12 The GSTs involved in tetrachloroethylene metabolism are described in Section 3.3.3.2.
13 A potential exists for interindividual variation to occur in tetrachloroethylene metabolism as a
14 result of variability in GST enzyme expression. It is important to note that GST polymorphism
15 has been associated with increased risk of kidney cancer in people exposed to trichloroethylene
16 ([Moore and Harrington-Brock, 2000](#)). There are no direct, chemical-distinctive data with regard
17 to the specific isoenzyme family responsible for TCVG formation in the metabolism of
18 tetrachloroethylene. There are species-dependent differences as to which isozymes occur in liver
19 and kidney, although it is unknown how the various enzymes are related to differences in the
20 metabolism of tetrachloroethylene. The compound is likely a good substrate for GSTA ([Lash
21 and Parker, 2001](#)). GSTT and GSTP occur in human kidney, as does GSTA, the primary
22 isozyme in human kidney, meaning that there is a potential for differences in the ability to
23 produce TCVG. GSTZ transforms the tetrachloroethylene metabolite DCA. DCA has also been
24 shown to have a potent irreversible inhibitory effect on the GSTZ isoenzyme, which is known to
25 have at least four polymorphic variations.

26 Inhibition or induction of the enzymes responsible for tetrachloroethylene metabolism
27 can, and likely does, alter susceptibility to toxicity ([IARC, 1995](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [U.S.
28 EPA, 1985b](#)). Numerous environmental pollutants and therapeutic agents alike have the
29 potential to induce or inhibit tetrachloroethylene-metabolizing enzymes. For example,
30 tetrachloroethylene metabolism is increased by inducers of cytochrome CYP enzymes such as
31 toluene, phenobarbital, and pregnenolone-16 α -carbonitrile, whereas CYP inhibitors such as SKF
32 525A, metyrapone, and carbon monoxide decrease tetrachloroethylene metabolism ([Costa and
33 Ivanetich, 1980](#); [Ikeda and Imamura, 1973](#); [Moslen et al., 1977](#)). Chronic exposure to
34 tetrachloroethylene has been shown to cause self-induction of metabolism ([Kaemmerer et al.,
35 1982](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977b](#); [Vainio et al., 1976](#)). Other factors, such as health status or
36 disease state, activity patterns, or concomitant exposure to other chemicals, can potentially

1 influence tetrachloroethylene metabolism and its resulting toxicity. Section 4.9 addresses
2 coexposures and cumulative risk in greater detail.

3.3.5. Comparison of Tetrachloroethylene Metabolism with Trichloroethylene Metabolism

3.3.5.1. Extent of Metabolism

3 The available data indicate that, overall, tetrachloroethylene is less extensively
4 metabolized than is the closely related chemical, trichloroethylene. The difference is due to the
5 fact that a lower fraction of a tetrachloroethylene dose is metabolized via the major oxidative
6 CYP pathway when compared with an equivalent dose of the trichloroethylene congener ([Lash
7 and Parker, 2001](#); [Ohtsuki et al., 1983](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). For example, in balance studies of
8 humans, only about 1–3% of the estimated amounts of tetrachloroethylene inhaled were shown
9 to be metabolized to TCA and other chlorinated metabolites, although these studies fail to
10 account for total dose (see above for further discussion). These amounts can be compared to the
11 40–75% of trichloroethylene shown to be metabolized in various human balance studies similar
12 to the ones conducted for tetrachloroethylene ([U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)).

13 Because of its higher lipid solubility, tetrachloroethylene may appear to be less well
14 metabolized than trichloroethylene, at least to a certain degree, simply because it is more slowly
15 metabolized due to fat sequestration. However, the animal data from studies of the
16 two compounds provide results similar to those of the human studies regarding the relative extent
17 of metabolism. For example, using data from laboratory animal studies of tetrachloroethylene
18 ([Pegg et al., 1979](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)), EPA reported the percentage of tetrachloroethylene
19 body burdens excreted as unchanged parent compound following exposure to 10 and 600 ppm
20 for 6 hours to be 68 and 99%, respectively ([U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)). By comparison, rats and mice
21 exposed to equivalent 10- and 600-ppm trichloroethylene doses ([Stott et al., 1982](#)) metabolized a
22 higher percentage of this compound, with mice metabolizing essentially all of the inhaled dose
23 and rats metabolizing 98 and 79% of the low and high inhaled doses, respectively.

24 Saturation of metabolism occurs at a higher dose for trichloroethylene than for
25 tetrachloroethylene; thus, at certain dose levels, the differences in the amounts of the
26 two compounds metabolized are relatively greater than at other dose levels. Tetrachloroethylene
27 appears to be a lower-affinity substrate for CYP enzymes than trichloroethylene ([Ohtsuki et al.,
28 1983](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). In vitro, the Michaelis-Menten constant (K_m) value for
29 tetrachloroethylene is reported to be higher than the K_m value for trichloroethylene ([Lipscomb et
30 al., 1998](#)).

31 Both tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene are liver toxicants and cause liver
32 hepatocellular carcinomas in mice. The liver toxicity, including carcinogenicity, of these

1 compounds is thought to be due to metabolites. It is interesting to note that although
2 trichloroethylene appears to be more extensively metabolized—due to greater CYP metabolism
3 in the liver—the relative cancer potency for liver tumors is similar for the two compounds.
4 Comparisons of potencies for kidney cancer are more difficult because there is a lack of studies
5 with both compounds using comparable species/strains and routes of exposure.

3.3.5.2. Cytochrome P450 (CYP)-Mediated Oxidation

6 TCA, DCA, chloral, and TCOH are reported biotransformation products of both
7 tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene; however, the relative amounts produced and the
8 precursor intermediates are different for the two compounds. TCA is the major urinary
9 metabolite for tetrachloroethylene, and it is also an excretion product of trichloroethylene,
10 whereas TCOH is the major trichloroethylene urinary excretion product. As discussed
11 previously in Section 3.3.3.1, the formation of chloral and TCOH in metabolism of
12 tetrachloroethylene is not likely to be significant. Therefore, very little, if any, TCA produced
13 from tetrachloroethylene metabolism comes through chloral—either directly or indirectly
14 through TCOH ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)). The TCA from tetrachloroethylene comes through
15 trichloroacetyl chloride, possibly via the epoxide, but more likely directly from chlorine
16 migration of the Fe-O intermediate. On the other hand, the TCA produced from
17 trichloroethylene metabolism is thought to come through chloral—both directly and through
18 TCOH enterohepatic circulation ([Lash et al., 2000](#)).

19 DCA is a biotransformation product of both tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene,
20 although it is believed that a greater portion of DCA coming from tetrachloroethylene
21 metabolism does not arise from CYP metabolism, but rather results from further processing of
22 TCVC, whereas the DCA coming from trichloroethylene metabolism results from CYP
23 oxidation.

24 Quantitatively, the liver is by far the predominant site of tetrachloroethylene and
25 trichloroethylene oxidative metabolism; although most other tissues contain the CYPs that could
26 conceivably metabolize these compounds. CYP2E1 has been shown to be important in rodent
27 metabolism of trichloroethylene; however, the chemical-specific data are sparse with regard to
28 its role in tetrachloroethylene metabolism ([Doherty et al., 1996](#)). Still, assuming that CYP2E1 is
29 important to tetrachloroethylene metabolism is not unreasonable. CYP3A isoenzymes and
30 especially CYP2B1/2 may be important for tetrachloroethylene. Costa and Ivanetich ([1980](#))
31 showed increased/decreased hepatic metabolism following treatment with agents now known to
32 selectively induce/inhibit CYP3A and/or CY2B specifically.

3.3.5.3. Glutathione (GSH) Conjugation Pathway

1 The GSH-dependent pathway for tetrachloroethylene exists in both rodents and humans,
2 and the pathway is also operative for trichloroethylene in these species ([Birner et al., 1996](#);
3 [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). The flux through this pathway at experimental or occupational exposures is
4 thought to be quantitatively less than that through the P450 pathway. Toxic metabolites can arise
5 from several sources in the pathway; however, for tetrachloroethylene, as well as for
6 trichloroethylene, the GSH pathway is associated with renal toxicity ([Anders et al., 1988](#); [Dekant
7 et al., 1989](#); [IARC, 1995](#); [Lash et al., 2000](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#)). For both
8 compounds, recovery of urinary mercapturates, the stable end-products of the GSH pathway,
9 comprises 1% or less of the total dose ([Dekant et al., 1986d](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#)), but this
10 does not reflect the total flux through the GSH pathway. In particular, the TCVC metabolite and
11 the corresponding dichlorovinyl cysteine and their respective *N*-acetylated forms derived from
12 trichloroethylene might also act as substrates for renal β -lyases and other enzymes such as FMO3
13 and CYP3A ([Anders et al., 1988](#); [Dekant et al., 1988](#); reviewed by; [Dekant et al., 1989](#); [Lash et
14 al., 2000](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#)) (see Section 3.3.3). It should be noted that a
15 higher cysteine *S*-conjugate-to-mercapturate ratio exists for tetrachloroethylene when compared
16 to trichloroethylene, which could influence the relative bioactivation and nephrotoxicity of
17 these two compounds ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)).

3.3.5.4. Summary

18 Tetrachloroethylene is closely related structurally to trichloroethylene, and the
19 two chemicals cause similar toxic effects, many of which are attributed to metabolic activation of
20 the parent compounds. Interestingly, although tetrachloroethylene is not as extensively oxidized
21 as trichloroethylene, they have similar potency for liver tumors, with which oxidative
22 metabolism is associated. TCA, DCA, chloral, and TCOH are reported P450 biotransformation
23 products of both tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene; however, only TCA predominates for
24 tetrachloroethylene whereas TCOH predominates for trichloroethylene. In addition, DCA is
25 likely formed via GSH conjugation for tetrachloroethylene and via oxidation for
26 trichloroethylene. The fact that the two compounds produce different reactive intermediate P450
27 metabolites is also important to consider. Excretion of urinary mercapturates suggests that,
28 relative to P450 oxidation, tetrachloroethylene is more extensively metabolized via GSH
29 conjugation than is trichloroethylene. However, these urinary excretion products do not reflect
30 the total flux through the GSH pathway since the glutathione and cysteine conjugates of both
31 chemicals have been shown to undergo further processing to products that are highly reactive.
32 Thus, regardless of similarities, both the qualitative and the quantitative differences between
33 tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene in metabolite production could have bearing on toxicity

1 and tumor induction, and the relative importance of various mechanisms and different modes of
2 action contributing to their toxic effects, including tumorigenesis, may vary between the
3 two parent compounds. Recognizing similarities and differences is important in attempting to
4 understand how each of these two compounds causes its toxic effects.

3.4. EXCRETION

5 Tetrachloroethylene is excreted from the body by pulmonary excretion of the parent
6 compound and urinary excretion of metabolism products, with a small amount of pulmonary
7 excretion of metabolism products. Tetrachloroethylene that is not metabolized is exhaled
8 unchanged, and this process is the primary pathway of tetrachloroethylene excretion in humans
9 for all routes of administration ([Guberan and Fernandez, 1974](#); [Koppel et al., 1985](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#); [Opdam and Smolders, 1986](#); [1970](#); [Stewart and Dodd, 1964](#); [Stewart et al., 1961](#);
10 [1974](#); [1977](#)). Pulmonary excretion of (unchanged) parent compound is also important in animals
11 ([Bogen et al., 1992](#); [Frantz and Watanabe, 1983](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#);
12 [Yllner, 1961](#)). A very small amount of tetrachloroethylene has been shown to be excreted
13 through the skin ([Bolanowska and Golacka, 1972](#)); however, it represents an insignificant
14 percentage of total tetrachloroethylene disposition.
15

16 Pulmonary excretion of unchanged tetrachloroethylene and other volatile compounds is
17 related to ventilation rate, cardiac output, and the solubility of the compound in blood and tissue.
18 The lung clearance of tetrachloroethylene in six adults exposed at rest to 72 ppm and 144 ppm of
19 tetrachloroethylene averaged 6.1 L/minute initially and decreased to 3.8 L/minute after 4 hours
20 ([Monster et al., 1979](#)). Lung clearance represents the volume of air from which all
21 tetrachloroethylene can be removed per unit time. Normal ventilation rates in adults range from
22 5–8 L air/minute at rest. Pulmonary excretion of unchanged tetrachloroethylene at the end of
23 exposure is a first-order diffusion process across the lungs from blood into alveolar air, and it can
24 be thought of as the inverted equivalent of its uptake from the lungs. Pulmonary excretion
25 occurs in three first-order phases of desaturation of blood vessel-rich tissues, muscle tissue, and
26 adipose tissues ([Guberan and Fernandez, 1974](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#)). For humans, the
27 half-times of elimination from these three tissue groups are 12–16, 30–40, and 55–65 hours,
28 respectively ([Monster et al., 1979](#)).

29 The long half-time of tetrachloroethylene elimination from adipose tissue, due to the high
30 adipose tissue:blood partition coefficient and the low rate of blood perfusion of the fat tissue
31 ([Eger EI, 1963](#)), is independent of the body burden of tetrachloroethylene, indicated by parallel
32 blood and exhaled air concentration decay curves ([U.S. EPA, 1985b](#)). However, the exhaled air
33 or end alveolar air concentrations and the blood concentrations after exposure and throughout
34 desaturation are proportional to the acquired body burden or exposure concentration and

1 duration, and they can serve as a means of estimating body burdens. The half-life of
2 tetrachloroethylene in the human body, measured as the inverse of the slope of the
3 log-concentration versus the time curve of the exhaled chemical, varies from 5–20 minutes for
4 the first phase of elimination up to approximately 50 hours during its extended phase ([Chien,
5 1997](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#)). The long half-time of tetrachloroethylene pulmonary excretion
6 indicates that a considerable time is necessary to completely eliminate the compound. This time
7 is greater than five times the half-life, or about 2 weeks for humans. For the rat, the half-time of
8 pulmonary elimination is about 7 hours.

9 Urinary and pulmonary clearances of metabolism products of tetrachloroethylene provide
10 other means of excretion. The mean half-time of urinary excretion for total trichloro-compounds
11 for 13 subjects exposed to tetrachloroethylene was determined to be 144 hours ([Ikeda and
12 Imamura, 1973](#)). When TCA is administered directly, however, the half-life is not that long.
13 The longer half-life of TCA from tetrachloroethylene metabolism is likely due to constant
14 metabolic conversion of the parent compound to TCA as tetrachloroethylene is cycled to the
15 liver over the period of time it is released from adipose tissue.

16 The urinary excretion of tetrachloroethylene biotransformation products, primarily TCA,
17 has been thought to represent only a small percentage of the total absorbed dose of
18 tetrachloroethylene in humans ([ATSDR, 1997a](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). Urinary
19 excretion of TCA (or total trichloro-compounds) was estimated to be only 1–3% in balance
20 studies conducted in humans ([Boettner and Muranko, 1969](#); [Chiu et al., 2007](#); [Essing et al., 1973](#);
21 [Fernandez et al., 1976](#); [Ikeda et al., 1972](#); [Monster et al., 1983](#); [Monster et al., 1979](#); [Monster and
22 Houtkooper, 1979](#); [Stewart et al., 1970](#); [Stewart et al., 1961](#)), with urinary excretion of
23 GSH-derived metabolism products representing an even smaller fraction ([Völkel et al., 1998](#)).
24 However, these studies did not follow urinary excretion for more than 3–7 days, and it is
25 possible that a larger percentage of the tetrachloroethylene dose was eventually excreted in urine.
26 In studies that also measured pulmonary excretion, the entire dose was not always accounted for
27 in the sum of exhaled tetrachloroethylene and urinary excretion of TCA ([Chiu et al., 2007](#);
28 [Monster et al., 1979](#)). Part of the dose may be metabolized to biotransformation products that
29 were not measured, including oxidative products such as carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, or
30 oxalic acid, and GSH conjugation products such as sulfoxides and reactive thiols (see
31 Section 3.3). In addition, the lowest exposures in these studies were around 1 ppm in air ([Chiu et
32 al., 2007](#)), which is several orders of magnitude higher than ambient environmental exposures.

33 In laboratory animals, there is both a species- and dose-dependence to the amount of
34 pulmonary excretion of unchanged tetrachloroethylene that reflects the degree of metabolism
35 ([Bogen et al., 1992](#); [Dallas et al., 1994a](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)). As the body
36 burden of tetrachloroethylene is increased in the rat or mouse, the percentage excreted as

1 unchanged parent compound increases. Conversely, as metabolism is the other principal route of
2 elimination of tetrachloroethylene, when the body burden increases, the percentage of the burden
3 metabolized decreases, although the absolute amount metabolized increases ([Pegg et al., 1979](#);
4 [Schumann et al., 1980](#)). These observations suggest that, in the rodent, metabolism of
5 tetrachloroethylene and urinary excretion of its metabolites are rate limited and dose dependent,
6 whereas pulmonary excretion is a first-order process and is dose independent, with half-time and
7 rate constant being independent of the dose. Data from studies by Filser and Bolt ([1979](#)) and
8 Buben and O'Flaherty ([1985](#)) suggest that metabolism of tetrachloroethylene is greater in mice
9 than in rats, so conversely the amount of pulmonary excretion is greater in rats than in mice.

3.5. TOXICOKINETIC MODELING

10 Understanding tetrachloroethylene toxicokinetics is critical to both the qualitative and
11 quantitative assessment of human health risks from environmental exposures. A number of the
12 neurotoxic effects of tetrachloroethylene appear well correlated with parent compound
13 concentrations at the target site ([Bushnell et al., 2005](#)), so characterizing tetrachloroethylene
14 blood or tissue concentrations can aid in performing risk assessment-related extrapolations, such
15 as between rodents and humans or between exposure routes. In addition, understanding
16 tetrachloroethylene metabolism is especially important toxicologically because specific
17 metabolites or metabolic pathways are associated with a number of endpoints of observed
18 toxicity. A more detailed discussion of the evidence for these associations, the specific
19 metabolites involved, and identification of the most appropriate dose metric are provided in
20 Section 5.

3.5.1. Choice of Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for Use in Dose-Response Modeling

3.5.1.1. Limitations of Previously Developed Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Models

21 A large number of PBPK models have been developed for tetrachloroethylene
22 toxicokinetics in both rodents and humans for various purposes. PBPK models can provide
23 estimates of tissue concentration as well as total metabolism of tetrachloroethylene. Provided
24 below is an overview of the models in literature—the aim of which is not to exhaustively cover
25 all of the models in the literature—but rather to capture the different assumptions made, the
26 range of data that has been used, and to indicate that these assumptions limit the ability of the
27 models to predict relevant tetrachloroethylene metabolite levels in humans.

28 Chen and Blancato ([1987](#)) developed a PBPK model for rats, mice, and humans. The
29 metabolic parameters maximum velocity (V_{max}) and K_m were derived by fitting the model to the

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 total amount of metabolized tetrachloroethylene. Experimental data on total metabolite were
2 available for rodents. However, for humans, it was assumed that the urinary metabolite TCA, as
3 measured by Monster et al. (1979), accounted for 30% of the total metabolite. This percentage
4 was chosen because it resulted in a better fit.

5 Reitz et al. (1996) developed a PBPK model for rats, mice, and humans that describes the
6 total metabolism of tetrachloroethylene using Michaelis-Menten kinetics. The partition
7 coefficients for the five tissue compartments were measured independently. For rats and mice,
8 the metabolic parameters V_{\max} and K_m , as well as the volume and blood flow rates of the fat
9 compartment, were obtained by simultaneously optimizing the fit to three sets of in vivo data
10 gathered in 6-hour inhalation radiolabeled tetrachloroethylene exposure studies. These data were
11 (a) concentration of tetrachloroethylene in exhaled breath, (b) radioactive body burden present in
12 animals at end of exposure, and (c) total postexposure radioactive metabolites recovered from all
13 excreta and carcass homogenates. The metabolic parameters for humans were estimated using a
14 “parallel approach” (Reitz et al., 1989). First-order constants for the rate of metabolism
15 were measured in vitro using isolated liver microsomes of all three species. The ratio of these in
16 vivo and in vitro metabolic rates was assumed to be nearly constant across species, as was found
17 to be the case for rats and mice. Using this constant ratio, the human in vivo metabolic rate
18 constant per gram of liver could be determined from the human in vitro value. K_m was assumed
19 to be invariant across species because it is derived solely from the reaction rate constants for the
20 enzyme-catalyzed metabolic reactions. Reitz et al. (1996) also used a second method for
21 estimating V_{\max} , which was based on extrapolation from in vivo animal studies of other
22 chemicals metabolized by cytochrome P450 enzymes. V_{\max} , so estimated, was allometrically
23 scaled to humans. The values obtained by Reitz et al. (1996) through both these independent
24 methods were comparable.

25 Rao and Brown (1993) developed a human PBPK model for the purpose of investigating
26 neurotoxicological endpoints. The predictions of the model were fit to total metabolite levels
27 measured in rats and mice (Pegg et al., 1979; Schumann et al., 1980) to obtain V_{\max}
28 (allometrically scaled by body-weight^{3/4}), and K_m (considered invariant across species). Other
29 parameters were derived from various experimental data reported in the literature. The value of
30 V_{\max} for humans was determined by fitting the predicted total metabolite level to that estimated
31 from urinary metabolite measurements in humans (Fernandez et al., 1976, combined; Monster et
32 al., 1979 and), assuming that the ratio of urinary to total metabolites would be the same in
33 humans as that observed in rats (equal to 0.71).

34 Other authors have developed models for tetrachloroethylene that specifically describe
35 the kinetics of its major metabolite, TCA. Gearhart et al. (1993) developed a model for
36 tetrachloroethylene that also included the kinetics of TCA, assuming that TCA comprised 60%

1 of the total tetrachloroethylene metabolized in the rodent and using similar parameters for TCA
2 as in a model for trichloroethylene. Tetrachloroethylene metabolism parameters for mice were
3 estimated by fitting the model to the time course of tetrachloroethylene chamber concentration in
4 gas uptake studies. The model was independently validated at low oral doses (acute oral gavage
5 of tetrachloroethylene in corn oil) by comparing the time course of blood concentrations of
6 tetrachloroethylene and TCA in mice.¹ The parameters for describing tetrachloroethylene
7 metabolism in humans were derived by fitting the model to urinary excretion of TCA in
8 two subjects in a study by Fernandez et al. (1976), assuming the same ratio of TCA to total
9 metabolite as in the rodent. This value was set to 0.6 and attributed to Dekant et al. (1986a).
10 The validity of using this value for humans has not been evaluated. Reitz et al. (1996), in their
11 radiolabeled tetrachloroethylene studies, determined the fraction of urinary to total metabolites to
12 range from 0.49–0.59 in rats and from 0.56–0.66 in mice for exposure concentrations that varied
13 by two orders of magnitude.

14 Clewell et al. (2005) evaluated and extended the Gearhart et al. (1993) model further,
15 using tetrachloroethylene blood concentrations and urinary and blood TCA data gathered by
16 Volkel et al. (1998) on human subjects exposed to tetrachloroethylene concentrations of
17 10–40 ppm for 6 hours. They included metabolism of tetrachloroethylene in the kidney,
18 allowing for excretion directly into urine. By assuming metabolism in this organ to be at 10% of
19 the capacity of the liver, they obtained substantial improvement in the agreement with
20 experimental data on urinary excretion of TCA. An advantage in using the Volkel et al. (1998)
21 data is that they pertain to exposure concentrations that are lower than those in other studies
22 (e.g., 72–144 ppm in the (Monster et al., 1979)).

23 Loizou (2001) used a PBPK model that was structurally similar to that of Gearhart et al.
24 (1993). The model assumes a 15% stoichiometric yield for the total metabolite produced across
25 various dose levels (i.e., 15% of the parent compound in the liver is metabolized), but the basis
26 for these assumptions is not substantiated. The above yield is also assumed to hold for the
27 production of TCA because it is the major metabolite (personal communication from G. Loizou,
28 Health and Safety Laboratory, UK, to R. Subramaniam, U.S. EPA). Elimination rates of TCA
29 through blood and urine were chosen by calibrating the model to fit blood and urinary TCA
30 kinetics and exhaled tetrachloroethylene TCA concentration levels obtained from Monster et al.
31 (1979).

32 In addition, a number of PBPK models were developed only in humans, primarily to
33 characterize uncertainty and/or human variability. To assess intraindividual variability in uptake
34 and elimination over multiple exposure levels and scenarios, Chien (1997) collected exhaled

¹Details pertaining to the derivation of parameters for metabolism in humans are not provided in the original paper but are available in a review by Clewell et al. (2005).

1 breath measurements on a single individual following four different exposure scenarios in a
2 controlled environmental facility (twelve, 30- or 90-minute exposures ranging from 0.5–3 ppm
3 in concentration) and following tetrachloroethylene exposure in 22 dry-cleaning facilities, where
4 ambient levels of tetrachloroethylene were recorded and exposures were carefully timed.

5 Bois et al. (1996), which was updated by Chiu and Bois (2006), used a Bayesian analysis
6 in conjunction with a PBPK model that was structurally similar to that used by Reitz et al.
7 (1996), and was only calibrated to the parent compound data (blood and exhaled breath) of the
8 individuals in Monster et al. (1979). The shape of the prior distribution was seen to have little
9 impact on final results. Model predictions were compared against alveolar concentrations of
10 subjects in the Opdam and Smolders (1986) study, and all data points were seen to fall within the
11 95th percentile envelope of predictions. The exposure concentrations in this study were
12 5–100 times lower than those used in the Monster et al. (1979) study; thus, this comparison
13 provides further weight to the strength of the model.

14 Covington et al. (2007) applied the same methodology to the Clewell et al. (2005) human
15 PBPK model, using additional data on the parent compound tetrachloroethylene and urinary
16 excretion data of its metabolite TCA (Fernandez et al., 1976; Monster et al., 1979), with a range
17 of exposure concentrations from 10–150 ppm. However, TCA blood concentrations from
18 Monster et al. (1979) were dropped from the analysis because the authors, in preliminary
19 calculations using a one-compartment PBPK model for TCE from Clewell et al. (2000), were
20 unable to reproduce the urinary excretion of TCA using the blood concentration data on TCA
21 from the same study. In addition, Covington et al. (2007) used only grouped data from both
22 these studies since the individual data were not available to them.

23 The Covington et al. (2007) analysis was revisited by Qiu et al. (2009), with the
24 following modifications:

- 25 1. A brain compartment was added.
- 26 2. Human kinetic data from Chiu et al. (2007) and Chien (1997) were used in addition to the
27 data used by Covington et al. (2007): namely Fernandez et al. (1976), Monster et al.
28 (1979), and Volkel et al. (1998). Thus, the human exposures used in the Qiu et al. (2009)
29 modeling range from 0.5–150 ppm.
- 30 3. Individual human data were used. However, blood TCA measurements from Volkel
31 et al. (1998) were not used, which the authors stated was because blood samples could
32 not be matched with individuals' urine samples and because there were not enough data
33 points to inform the time course for blood TCA. In addition, none of the TCA data from
34 Monster et al. (1979) were used.
- 35 4. Correlation between parameters (such as between cardiac output and alveolar ventilation
36 or between V_{\max} and K_m) was addressed by reparameterization.
- 37

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 5. Adjustment factors were added to maintain mass balance among fractional blood flows
2 and fractional tissue volumes.
3

4 These models provide substantially similar estimates of the tetrachloroethylene
5 concentration in the tissue. For example, as illustrated in Figures 3-2 and 3-3, estimated venous
6 blood concentration and alveolar concentration of tetrachloroethylene were in agreement to
7 within a factor of 2.0 among various models and experiment. However, the same models have
8 different approaches to estimating the metabolic parameters, thereby differing hugely in their
9 prediction of the amount metabolized at low dose—as shown in Figure 3-4 ([adapted from Chiu
10 et al., 2007](#)). These differences have major implications for the quantitative risk assessment and
11 represent the key controversy surrounding the application of PBPK models to
12 tetrachloroethylene toxicokinetics.

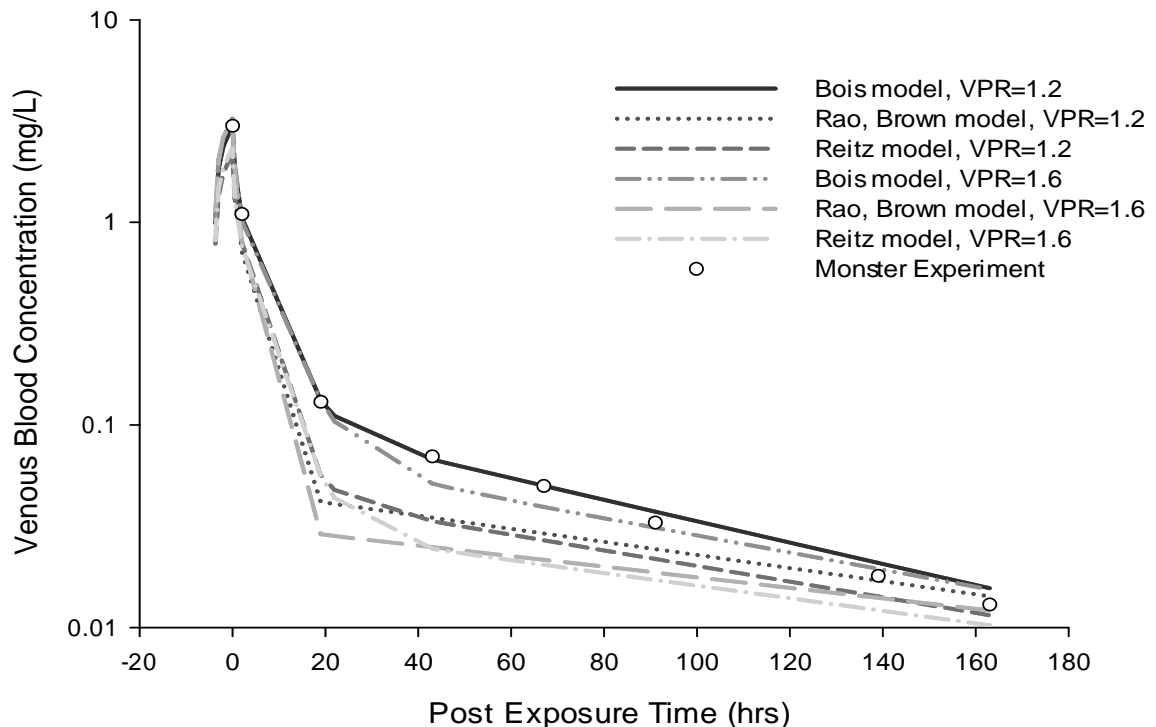
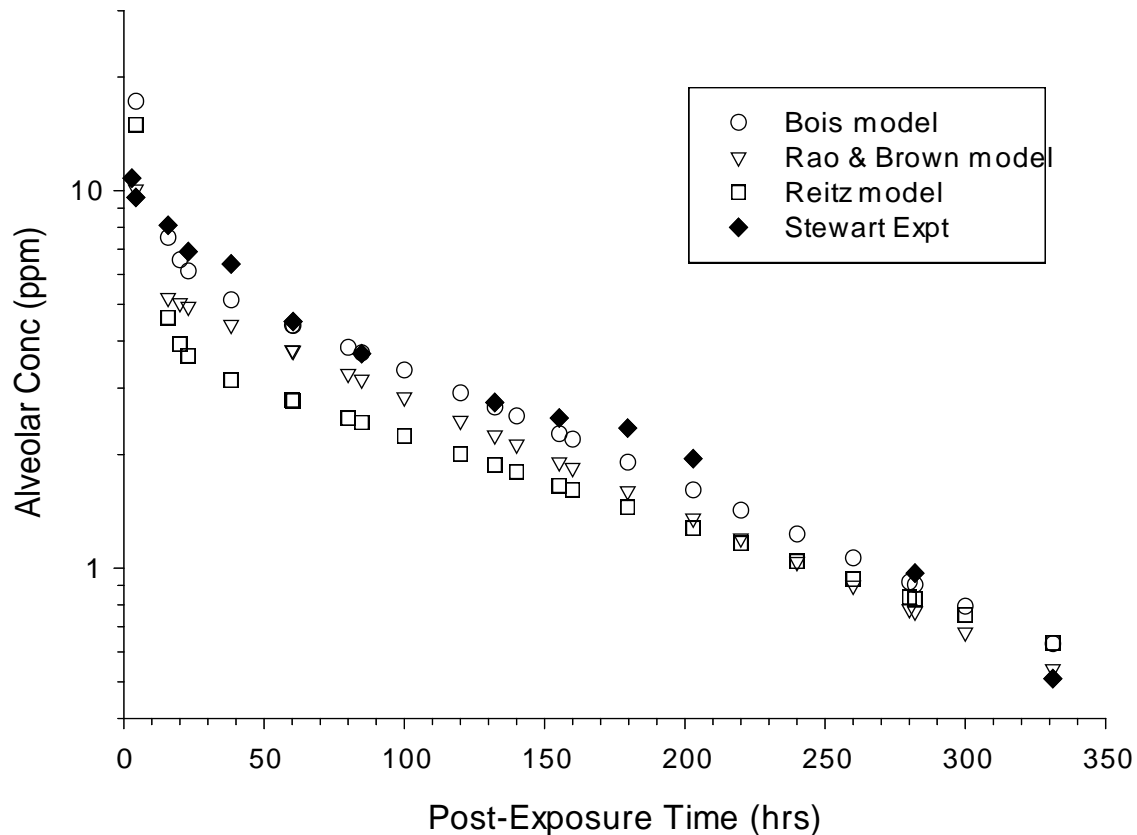


Figure 3-2. Comparison of model predictions for blood concentration with experiment. PCE inhaled concentration was 72 ppm. Predictions are at different ventilation-to-perfusion ratios and at an alveolar ventilation rate of 7 L/minute (the geometric mean of values in the Monster experiment). Standard deviations on the experimental data were very small (e.g., 0.025 mg/L and 0.003 mg/L at 20 and 140 hours, respectively). Experimental data adapted from Monster et al. ([1979](#)).

13



1 **Figure 3-3. Comparison of model predictions for alveolar concentration of**
 2 **tetrachloroethylene with experimental data on humans.** Inhaled concentration is 100 ppm,
 3 7 hours/day, for 5 days, and predictions assume alveolar ventilation rate of 5.02 L/minute and a
 4 ventilation-to-perfusion ratio of 1.0. Experimental data show mean alveolar concentration in
 5 subjects in Stewart et al. (1970). Some points early in the time course were deleted because of
 6 difficulty in obtaining numerical values from the author's plot.

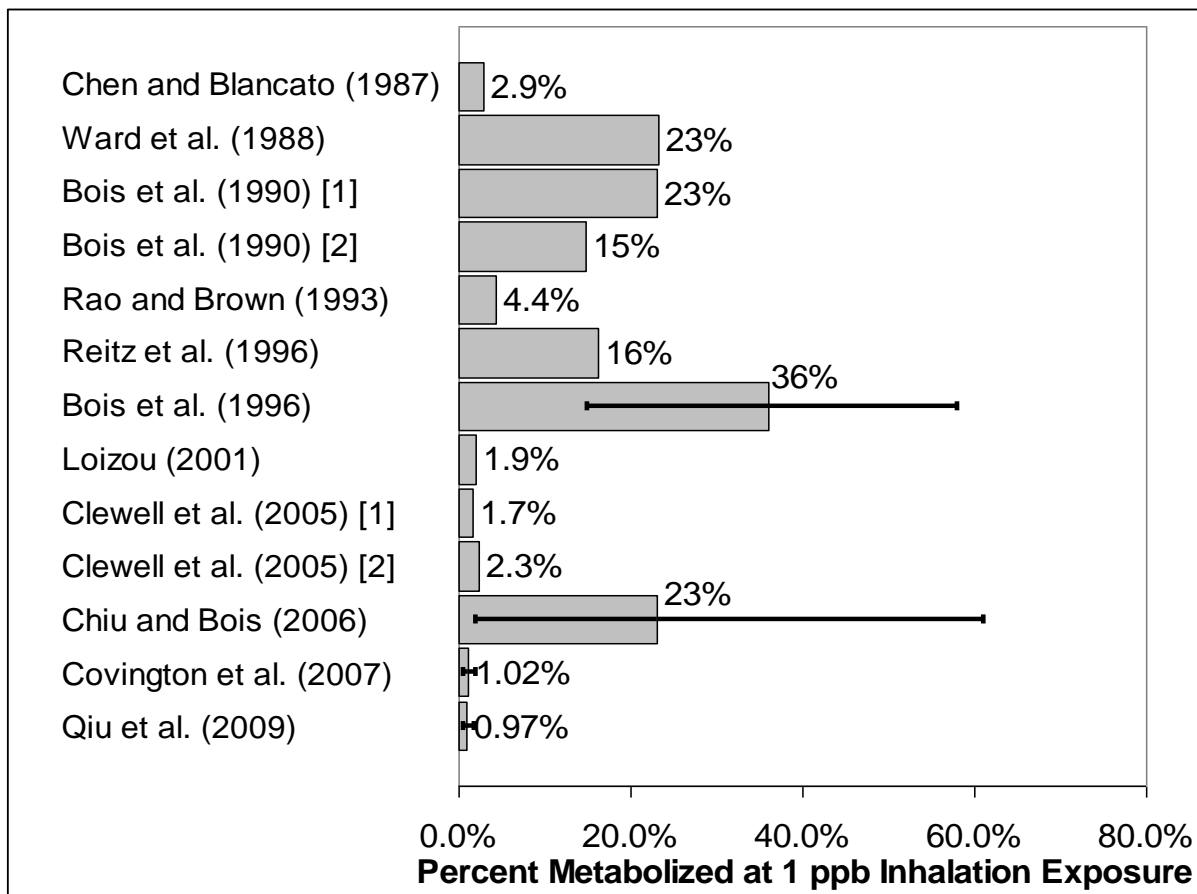


Figure 3-4. Previously published estimates for the total amount of tetrachloroethylene metabolized at 0.001 ppm (1 ppb) continuous inhalation exposure. All estimates are point estimates except for Bois et al. (1996) and Chiu and Bois (2006), which are estimates of combined uncertainty and population variability (95% confidence intervals [CIs]), and Covington et al. (2007) and Qiu et al. (2009), which are estimates of uncertainty in the population mean (90% CIs).

1 The various analyses in Figure 3-4 for tetrachloroethylene have a number of key
 2 limitations. First, in no case have all the available data in mice, rats, and humans been
 3 considered together in a single analysis. Thus, the extent to which different results reflect use of
 4 different data sets and model structures is unclear. Moreover, while all the models estimate total
 5 metabolism, those estimates are based on different types of data—in some cases, disappearance
 6 of the parent compound, and in other cases, TCA and, therefore, oxidation—none of which
 7 address GSH conjugation. These limitations and the above-mentioned controversy were also
 8 noted in the National Research Council (NRC) report *Review of the Environmental Protection*
 9 *Agency's Draft IRIS Assessment of Tetrachloroethylene* (NRC, 2010). In particular, NRC
 10 concluded that, while a number of PBPK models have been developed for tetrachloroethylene ,

1 they all have some key limitations that reduce the confidence with which they can be used for
2 risk assessment. NRC ([2010](#)) recommended the development of a “harmonized” PBPK model
3 that would integrate previous models and data. They pointed to the availability of in vitro and in
4 vivo data relevant to the GSH conjugation pathway, and they recommended exploring the
5 possibility of adding the GSH pathway to a harmonized PBPK model. This is important because
6 in the kidney, tetrachloroethylene causes tubular toxicity in mice and rats and is associated with
7 small increases in the incidences of kidney tumors reported in multiple strains of
8 tetrachloroethylene-exposed rats ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)). These effects are thought to be
9 associated with the tetrachloroethylene metabolism by GSH conjugation based on the production
10 in the kidney of nephrotoxic and genotoxic metabolites from this pathway ([Lash and Parker,](#)
11 [2001](#)).

3.5.1.2. The Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#)) Model

12 In response to this advice from the NRC, another PBPK model was developed by Chiu
13 and Ginsberg ([In Press](#)). This model was developed to address many of the limitations of the
14 existing models for tetrachloroethylene, discussed above. Among the most important
15 improvements are (1) the utilization of all the available toxicokinetic data for tetrachloroethylene
16 and its metabolites in mice, rats, and humans; (2) the incorporation of available information on
17 the internal toxicokinetics of TCA derived from the most current PBPK modeling of
18 trichloroethylene and TCA; and (3) the separate estimation of oxidative and conjugation
19 metabolism pathways. Therefore, this assessment utilizes the Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#))
20 model to calculate relevant dose metrics to be used in dose-response modeling. An overview of
21 this model follows below.

22 In developing this model, first, a comprehensive literature search was made of relevant
23 toxicokinetic studies and the available toxicokinetic data digitized. These data were further
24 separated into “calibration” and “validation” data sets utilizing a wider range of data than any
25 previous analysis alone. Second, a harmonized PBPK model structure was developed that
26 separately tracked tetrachloroethylene oxidation and GSH conjugation. The Chiu and Ginsberg
27 ([In Press](#)) model includes a comprehensive analysis of TCA dosimetry originally developed by
28 the author for TCE, and it includes the urinary excretion kinetics of the metabolites NAcTCVC
29 and DCA. The Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#)) model is described by the schematic below. The
30 reader is referred to Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#)) for further details of the model structure.

31 The model structure and parameters (shown in Figure 3-5) used in the Chiu and Ginsberg
32 ([In Press](#)) harmonized model differed from other human models along the following lines:
33

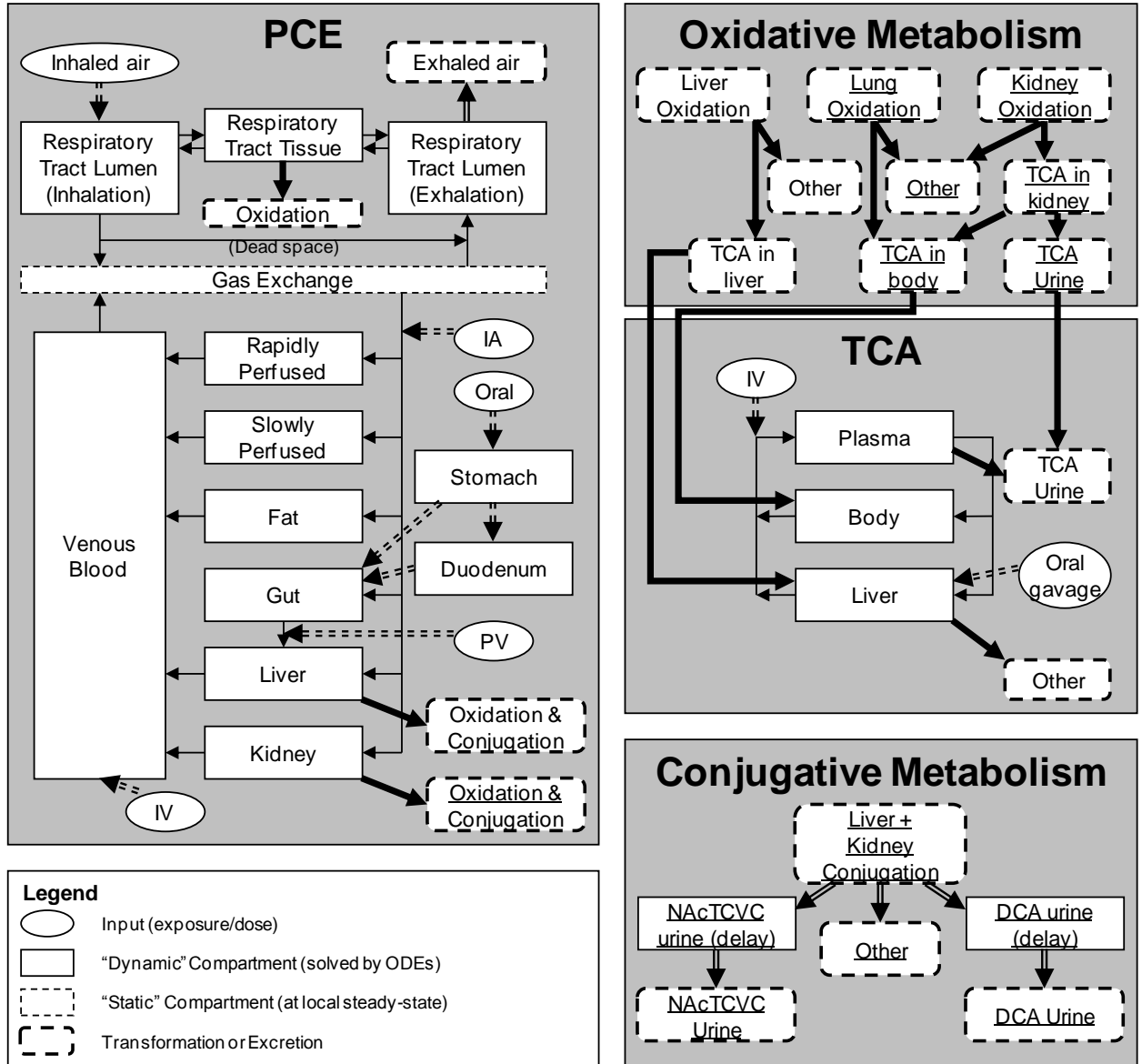


Figure 3-5. Overall structure of updated physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for tetrachloroethylene and metabolites. Boxes with underlined labels are additions or modifications of the Chiu et al. (2009) model for trichloroethylene .

- 1 • All the available data on mice, rats, and humans were considered together in a single
- 2 analysis.
- 3 • The wash-in–wash-out process in the lung was included.
- 4 • Oxidative metabolism in the lung was included.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 • The model explicitly addressed GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene in the liver and
2 kidney.
- 3 • The urinary data on DCA ([Völkel et al., 1998](#)) were included so as to be able to consider
4 separate β -lyase-dependent and β -lyase-independent pathways for the bioactivation of
5 TCVC in the GSH conjugation pathway.
- 6 • An empirical “~~day~~” parameter (whose value was “~~fixed~~”) was added for urinary
7 excretion of DCA and NAcTCVC and represented a “~~imposed~~” delay in the time course
8 due to the processes of formation, urinary excretion, and other clearance pathways.
- 9 • For tetrachloroethylene oxidation, metabolic parameters were obtained from four in vitro
10 studies. These consisted of data from microsomes or cells from the liver and microsomes
11 from the kidney ([Costa and Ivanetich, 1980, 1984](#); [Lash et al., 2007](#); [Reitz et al., 1996](#)).
- 12 • A fraction of tetrachloroethylene oxidation was assumed to form compounds other than
13 TCA. A baseline value of 10% was used for the fraction not forming TCA.¹
- 14 • GSH conjugation metabolic parameters were obtained from four studies that measured
15 tetrachloroethylene GSH conjugation in vitro ([Dekant et al., 1998](#); [Green et al., 1990](#);
16 [2007](#); [Lash et al., 1998](#)). These studies were utilized to select a baseline value for
17 metabolic clearance along this pathway in all species.
- 18 • The model incorporated all in vivo data considered in the literature for the PBPK
19 modeling of tetrachloroethylene and metabolites, dividing these data into two groups, one
20 for model calibration, and the other for model validation. These data included short and
21 long dosing periods.
- 22 • A full Bayesian uncertainty/variability analysis was not performed. The limited Bayesian
23 analysis involving flat priors and making inferences only using posterior modes was used
24 for the estimation of a limited number of metabolism parameters for which there was
25 significant discrepancy between baseline predictions (using baseline values of these
26 parameters) and in vivo data related to metabolism [see Table A-1 of Chiu and Ginsberg
27 and associated text for rationale]. The Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) approach
28 was used for optimization.²
- 29 • The model structure allowed it to be used to calculate internal dose metrics for inhaled
30 and oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene for mice, rats, and humans. Thus, the analysis

¹In vitro data measuring TCA alone; TCA along with chloral hydrate, TCOH, and DCA; and total water soluble metabolites are all generally found to be consistent with each other.

²The Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) method provides an algorithm to sample from a desired probability distribution—in this case, the likelihood function—the output of which is a sequence of samples—the “~~Markov~~ chain,” or “~~chain~~” for short. Each “~~chain~~” has a random starting point. In order to capture the potential uncertainty due to different starting points, 24 chains with different starting points were run for mice and rats, and 48 chains were run for humans. The posterior mode from each chain was determined—i.e., the “~~chain-specific~~ posterior modes.” Then, the highest posterior model among the 24 (or 48) chains was determined—i.e., the “~~overall~~ posterior model,” or simply the “~~posterior~~ mode.”

1 could be used for route-to-route extrapolation or interspecies extrapolation, comparison
2 of parent and metabolite toxicity based on a common internal dose metric, and
3 investigation of the shape of the dose-response curve. The following dose metrics could
4 be determined using this model, and the confidence with which it can make predictions
5 for internal dose metrics of interest was further evaluated by the authors:

- 6 ○ Daily area-under-the-curve of tetrachloroethylene in blood
- 7 ○ Fraction of tetrachloroethylene intake metabolized by oxidation
- 8 ○ Fraction of tetrachloroethylene intake metabolized by GSH conjugation
- 9 ○ Equivalent daily production of TCA per kg body weight¹

3.5.1.2.1. Estimated human parameter values for oxidation and conjugation in Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#))

10 The results for all estimated parameters are shown in Table 3-1. The estimated
11 metabolism parameters for oxidation and conjugation are of particular interest, so we focus
12 briefly on those, referring the reader to the original paper for further details on these and other
13 parameter estimation. Figure 3-6 compares the in vivo predictions for hepatic metabolism with
14 available in vitro data. For oxidation, in mice and rats, the optimized values are about an order
15 of magnitude higher than baseline values, whereas in humans, the optimized values are quite
16 similar to baseline values. However, they do not appear unreasonable compared to the limited
17 data available from other related compounds (TCE and some halomethanes), as shown in
18 Figure 3-6. For example, the linear rates are lower than those for TCE, which is known to be
19 more extensively oxidized by P450s than tetrachloroethylene. At higher substrate concentrations
20 the predicted rate of oxidation of tetrachloroethylene in mice and humans is greater than that for
21 TCE, but this is an artifact of the assumption of a linear rate necessitated by KM being
22 unidentifiable. For GSH conjugation, the range of the in vitro data is quite wide, especially
23 when also taking into considering data from other compounds (see Figure 3-6). In mice and rats,
24 the in vitro data on tetrachloroethylene GSH conjugation (filled symbols in Figure 3-6) spans the
25 range of estimates from optimization to in vivo data. For humans, the in vitro data only consist
26 of nondetects from Dekant et al. ([1998](#)), which, if assumed to be half the detection limit, are
27 more consistent with the alternative posterior modes. Overall, however, the ranges of predicted
28 rates for tetrachloroethylene are consistent with the range inferred from halomethanes, and the in
29 vivo optimized values do not appear to be substantially outside the bounds suggested by
30 available in vitro data.

¹ TCA produced in the kidney and excreted directly to urine was not included, since it does not reach any target organ (i.e., the liver) or enter systemic circulation.

Table 3-1. Log-likelihood and parameters after calibration

Parameter	Baseline	Postcalibration (posterior mode)	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Mouse				
Ln(Likelihood)	-	-1,780	-	-1808-1780
QP (L/hr)	2.09	2.89	1.03	2.86-3.22
V _{max} (mg/hr) (saturable oxidation pathway)	0.23	0.026	1.16	0.022-0.0369
K _m (L/hr) (saturable oxidation pathway)	88.6	0.417	1.28	0.338-0.892
V _{max2} /K _{m2} (L/hr) (linear oxidation pathway)	-	0.0188	1.05	0.0165-0.0207
V _{max} TCVG/K _m TCVG (L/hr) (linear conjugation pathway)	0.656	6.83E-05	3.83	3.05e-05-0.00179
kMetTCA (/hr)	1.48	0.638	1.05	0.56-0.695
kUrnTCA (/hr)	2.93	1.26	1.05	1.11-1.38
Rat				
Ln(Likelihood)	-	-1314	-	-1321--1314
QP (L/hr)	10.2	6.31	1.02	6.28-6.68
V _{max} (mg/hr) (saturable oxidation pathway)	0.256	0.87	1.37	0.415-1.93
K _m (L/hr) (saturable oxidation pathway)	69.7	31.1	1.39	14.8-71.9
V _{max} TCVG/K _m TCVG (L/hr) (linear conjugation pathway)	2.22	0.00204	1.27	0.00131-0.00355
kDCA (/hr)	-	0.129	1.65	0.0758-0.451
FracNATUrn	-	0.0143	1.29	0.00919-0.0253
FracDCAUrn	-	0.702	1.26	0.43-0.98

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 3-1. Log-likelihood and parameters after calibration (continued)

Parameter	Baseline	Postcalibration (posterior mode)	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Human				
Ln(Likelihood)	-	1,828	-	1,790–1,828
QP (L/hr)	372	476	1.1	450–640
VMax/KM (L/hr) (linear oxidation pathway)	0.353	0.454	1.08	0.346–0.468
VMaxKid/KMKid (L/hr) (linear oxidation pathway)	0.00076	0.0947	1.09	0.0702–0.105
VMaxTCVG/KMTCVG (L/hr) (linear conjugation pathway)	0.0196	5.26	17.1	0.00194–5.48
kNAT (/hr)	-	0.28	1.07	0.228–0.293
FracNATurn	-	0.000482	15.8	0.000472-1
FracDCAurn	-	0.00022	18.5	1.12e-05–0.442

GSD = geometric standard deviation.

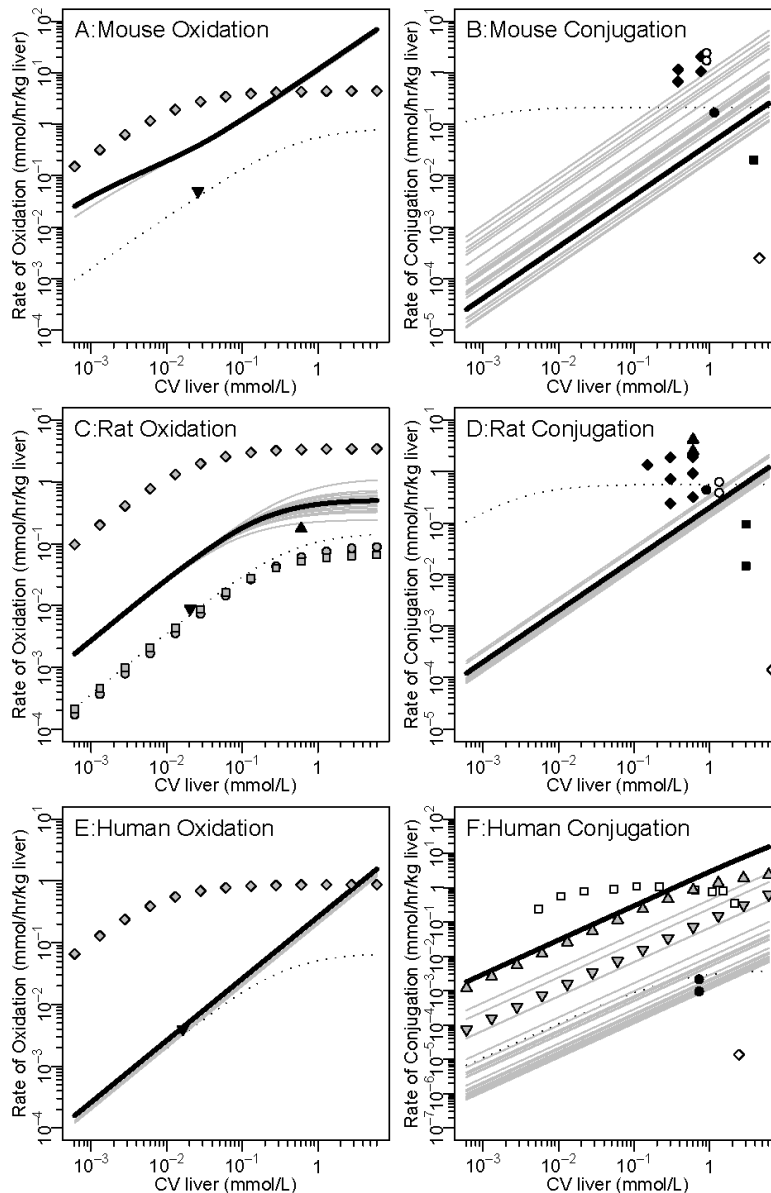


Figure 3-6. Comparison of mouse (A-B), rat (C-D), and human (E-F) rates of hepatic oxidation (A, C, and E) or conjugation (B, D, and F) measured in vitro (symbols) and predicted by the model (lines). Data shown consist of measurements of tetrachloroethylene in vitro oxidation and conjugation [solid circle: Dekant et al. (1998), solid square: Green et al. (1990); solid diamond: Lash et al. (1998); solid triangle: Lash et al. (2007); solid upside-down triangle: Reitz et al. (1996)], reported fits of in vitro tetrachloroethylene V_{max} and K_m for oxidation [grey-filled circle: Costa and Ivanetich (1980); grey-filled square: Costa and Ivanetich (1984); grey-filled diamond: Lipscomb et al. (1998) TCE; grey-filled triangle: (Wheeler et al., 2001) CH_2I_2 ; grey-filled upside-down triangle: (Wheeler et al., 2001) CH_2Cl_2], and measurements of TCE in vitro conjugation [open circle: Lash et al. (1998); open square: Lash et al. (1999); open diamond:

Green et al. (1997)]. Model predictions are using baseline parameters (dotted line), overall posterior mode parameters (solid thick line), and alternative posterior mode parameters (grey lines).

1 Chiu and Ginsberg (In Press) observe that overall the fits to the data and validation were
2 within threefold of the observed data, and more consistently so for rats and humans, given the
3 inter- and intraindividual variability. The discrepancies in model fits reflected variability to a
4 large extent. There was difficulty in fitting the time course of TCA in mice and the fraction of
5 retained tetrachloroethylene exhaled.

3.5.1.2.2. Dose metric predictions based on posterior modes

6 Tables 3-2–3-5 summarize the PBPK model dose metric predictions (listed in the
7 previous subsection) based on the baseline, overall posterior mode, and chain-specific posterior
8 mode parameters. The uncertainty due to the distribution of chain-specific posterior modes
9 contributes to the overall uncertainty in the predicted dose metric. The blood tetrachloroethylene
10 dose metric has by far the least amount of this —sampling” uncertainty. This appears to be true
11 across all species, routes of exposure, and exposure levels. The dose metrics with the next lower
12 amount of sampling uncertainty are tetrachloroethylene oxidation and TCA formation. The
13 predictions for GSH conjugation are more uncertain. In the rat, the ranges of chain-specific
14 posterior modes span up to twofold, and in mice up to 10-fold. However, in humans, the ranges
15 spans about 3,000-fold, discussed above.

3.5.1.2.3. Overall pertinent conclusions on tetrachloroethylene dosimetry

16 Chiu and Ginsberg also presented detailed sensitivity analyses that enable determination
17 of the confidence with which a particular dose metric can be estimated (see Table 9 and
18 Supplementary Materials in their paper). These have to be analyzed together with the residuals
19 for error in calibration and validation (see Table 10 of their paper) and the ranges in the values of
20 the predicted dose-metrics (presented above in Tables 3-2–3-5) to obtain perspective on the
21 overall uncertainty in the PBPK model predictions. Table 3-6 summarizes the various measures
22 that may contribute to this overall uncertainty.

23 The highest confidence dose metric in the Chiu and Ginsberg (In Press) analysis is the
24 AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood. The main source of uncertainty in this case is the residual
25 difference between the model predictions and the calibration and validation data—a factor of
26 about twofold for each species. Therefore, this dose metric should be considered reliable for use
27 in risk assessment with the acknowledgement of a possible twofold residual error.

Table 3-2. Predictions for area-under-the-curve of tetrachloroethylene in blood (mg-hr/L-day per ppm in air or mg-hr/L-day per mg/kg-day oral intake) using posterior mode parameters

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Mouse				
0.01 ppm	1.2	2.13	1.03	2.11–2.42
0.1 ppm	1.2	2.13	1.03	2.12–2.42
1 ppm	1.26	2.18	1.02	2.16–2.44
10 ppm	1.73	2.43	1.01	2.39–2.53
100 ppm	2.8	2.64	1	2.64–2.68
1,000 ppm	2.98	2.68	1	2.67–2.72
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.0217	0.104	1.06	0.0957–0.126
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.0218	0.104	1.06	0.0958–0.126
1 mg/kg-day	0.0221	0.105	1.06	0.0965–0.127
10 mg/kg-day	0.0265	0.112	1.05	0.103–0.129
100 mg/kg-day	0.168	0.152	1.03	0.138–0.152
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.296	0.178	1.03	0.159–0.18
Rat				
0.01 ppm	1.03	2.25	1	2.25–2.27
0.1 ppm	1.03	2.25	1	2.25–2.27
1 ppm	1.04	2.25	1	2.25–2.27
10 ppm	1.11	2.25	1	2.25–2.27
100 ppm	2	2.29	1	2.28–2.32
1,000 ppm	2.4	2.39	1.01	2.36–2.42
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.0737	0.852	1.02	0.807–0.86
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.0738	0.852	1.02	0.807–0.86
1 mg/kg-day	0.0744	0.852	1.02	0.807–0.86
10 mg/kg-day	0.0816	0.854	1.02	0.809–0.861
100 mg/kg-day	0.23	0.864	1.02	0.821–0.869
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.543	0.912	1.02	0.869–0.919

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 3-2. Predictions for area-under-the-curve of tetrachloroethylene in blood (mg-hour/L-day per ppm in air or mg-hour/L-day per mg/kg-day oral intake) using posterior mode parameters (continued)

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Human				
0.01 ppm	2.35	2.03	1.05	2.01–2.36
0.1 ppm	2.35	2.03	1.05	2.01–2.36
1 ppm	2.35	2.03	1.05	2.01–2.36
100 ppm	2.35	2.03	1.05	2.01–2.36
1,000 ppm	2.35	2.03	1.05	2.01–2.36
0.01 mg/kg-day	2.37	2.04	1.05	2.01–2.36
0.1 mg/kg-day	2.71	1.74	1.03	1.58–1.82
1 mg/kg-day	2.71	1.74	1.03	1.58–1.82
10 mg/kg-day	2.71	1.74	1.03	1.58–1.82
100 mg/kg-day	2.71	1.74	1.03	1.58–1.82
1,000 mg/kg-day	2.72	1.74	1.03	1.58–1.82

GSD = geometric standard deviation.

Table 3-3. Predictions for fraction of tetrachloroethylene in oxidized by cytochrome P450 (P450s) (mg/kg-day oxidized per mg/kg-day intake) using posterior mode parameters

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Mouse				
0.01 ppm	0.00252	0.188	1.1	0.12–0.192
0.1 ppm	0.00254	0.187	1.09	0.12–0.191
1 ppm	0.00269	0.174	1.08	0.115–0.179
10 ppm	0.0062	0.118	1.06	0.0934–0.124
100 ppm	0.0141	0.0732	1.04	0.0632–0.075
1,000 ppm	0.00716	0.0664	1.05	0.0574–0.0688
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.00367	0.561	1.08	0.395–0.574
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.00368	0.561	1.08	0.395–0.574
1 mg/kg-day	0.00374	0.557	1.07	0.394–0.57
10 mg/kg-day	0.00445	0.524	1.07	0.38–0.535
100 mg/kg-day	0.0253	0.35	1.04	0.308–0.367
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.0361	0.239	1.03	0.216–0.25
Rat				
0.01 ppm	0.000501	0.0419	1.02	0.0387–0.042
0.1 ppm	0.000502	0.0419	1.02	0.0387–0.042
1 ppm	0.000514	0.0418	1.02	0.0386–0.0419
10 ppm	0.000662	0.0409	1.02	0.0379–0.0409
100 ppm	0.0025	0.0331	1.07	0.0263–0.0358
1,000 ppm	0.00153	0.011	1.27	0.00587–0.0181
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.00143	0.106	1.02	0.0988–0.107
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.00144	0.106	1.02	0.0988–0.107
1 mg/kg-day	0.00145	0.106	1.02	0.0987–0.107
10 mg/kg-day	0.00158	0.105	1.02	0.0977–0.105
100 mg/kg-day	0.00431	0.0934	1.04	0.0817–0.096
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.00686	0.0434	1.2	0.026–0.0631

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 3-3. Predictions for fraction of tetrachloroethylene in oxidized by cytochrome P450 (P450s) (mg/kg-day oxidized per mg/kg-day intake) using posterior mode parameters (continued)

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Human				
0.01 ppm	0.00971	0.0098	1.12	0.00694–0.0104
0.1 ppm	0.00971	0.0098	1.12	0.00694–0.0104
1 ppm	0.00969	0.0098	1.12	0.00694–0.0104
10 ppm	0.00955	0.0098	1.12	0.00694–0.0104
100 ppm	0.00828	0.0098	1.12	0.00694–0.0104
1,000 ppm	0.00355	0.0098	1.12	0.00693–0.0104
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.0173	0.0175	1.09	0.0134–0.0184
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.0173	0.0175	1.09	0.0134–0.0184
1 mg/kg-day	0.0173	0.0175	1.09	0.0134–0.0184
10 mg/kg-day	0.0169	0.0175	1.09	0.0134–0.0184
100 mg/kg-day	0.0138	0.0175	1.09	0.0134–0.0184
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.00492	0.0175	1.09	0.0133–0.0184

GSD = geometric standard deviation.

Table 3-4. Predictions for fraction of tetrachloroethylene in conjugated with glutathione (GSH) (mg/kg-day conjugated per mg/kg-day intake) using posterior mode parameters

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Mouse				
0.01 ppm	0.348	0.000151	3.87	6.39e-05–0.00415
0.1 ppm	0.347	0.000152	3.87	6.43e-05–0.00417
1 ppm	0.337	0.000159	3.86	6.83e-05–0.0043
10 ppm	0.244	0.000207	3.81	8.95e-05–0.00523
100 ppm	0.0299	0.000251	3.79	0.000109–0.00642
1,000 ppm	0.00301	0.000258	3.79	0.000111–0.00663
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.929	0.000481	3.89	0.000208–0.0134
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.929	0.000481	3.89	0.000208–0.0134
1 mg/kg-day	0.928	0.000485	3.89	0.00021–0.0135
10 mg/kg-day	0.914	0.000521	3.87	0.000229–0.0141
100 mg/kg-day	0.454	0.000706	3.82	0.00031–0.0181
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.0485	0.000821	3.81	0.000362–0.0212
Rat				
0.01 ppm	0.303	0.00308	1.27	0.00195–0.00519
0.1 ppm	0.303	0.00308	1.27	0.00195–0.00519
1 ppm	0.301	0.00309	1.27	0.00195–0.0052
10 ppm	0.286	0.00309	1.27	0.00196–0.00521
100 ppm	0.0939	0.00316	1.27	0.002–0.00529
1,000 ppm	0.0099	0.00335	1.27	0.00213–0.00559
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.874	0.00783	1.27	0.00498–0.0133
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.874	0.00783	1.27	0.00498–0.0133
1 mg/kg-day	0.873	0.00783	1.27	0.00498–0.0133
10 mg/kg-day	0.861	0.00785	1.27	0.00499–0.0133
100 mg/kg-day	0.608	0.00795	1.27	0.00506–0.0134
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.078	0.00838	1.27	0.00535–0.0141

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 3-4. Predictions for fraction of tetrachloroethylene in conjugated with glutathione (GSH) (mg/kg-day conjugated per mg/kg-day intake) using posterior mode parameters (continued)

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Human				
0.01 ppm	0.000544	0.0936	17.5	3.16e-05–0.1
0.1 ppm	0.000543	0.0936	17.5	3.16e-05–0.1
1 ppm	0.000543	0.0936	17.5	3.16e-05–0.1
10 ppm	0.000535	0.0936	17.5	3.16e-05–0.1
100 ppm	0.000468	0.0935	17.5	3.16e-05–0.1
1,000 ppm	0.000207	0.0926	17.4	3.16e-05–0.0991
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.000972	0.177	17.1	6.47e-05–0.188
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.000972	0.177	17.1	6.47e-05–0.188
1 mg/kg-day	0.00097	0.177	17.1	6.47e-05–0.188
10 mg/kg-day	0.00095	0.177	17.1	6.47e-05–0.188
100 mg/kg-day	0.000788	0.177	17.1	6.47e-05–0.187
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.000289	0.175	17	6.47e-05–0.185

GSD = geometric standard deviation.

Table 3-5. Predictions for Trichloroacetic acid (TCA) produced systemically (mg/kg-day systemic TCA per ppm in air or mg/kg-day systemic TCA per mg/kg-day oral intake) using posterior mode parameters

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Mouse				
0.01 ppm	0.0361	3.74	1.08	2.63–3.94
0.1 ppm	0.0363	3.71	1.08	2.62–3.9
1 ppm	0.0384	3.45	1.07	2.53–3.59
10 ppm	0.0886	2.34	1.04	2.05–2.47
100 ppm	0.202	1.46	1.03	1.36–1.55
1,000 ppm	0.103	1.32	1.04	1.18–1.43
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.00325	0.497	1.08	0.35–0.509
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.00326	0.496	1.08	0.35–0.508
1 mg/kg-day	0.00331	0.493	1.07	0.349–0.505
10 mg/kg-day	0.00394	0.464	1.07	0.337–0.473
100 mg/kg-day	0.0224	0.31	1.04	0.273–0.325
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.032	0.212	1.03	0.191–0.222
Rat				
0.01 ppm	0.00352	0.182	1.02	0.173–0.189
0.1 ppm	0.00353	0.182	1.02	0.173–0.189
1 ppm	0.00361	0.181	1.02	0.173–0.189
10 ppm	0.00465	0.177	1.02	0.169–0.183
100 ppm	0.0176	0.144	1.07	0.117–0.158
1,000 ppm	0.0108	0.0476	1.26	0.0261–0.0798
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.00127	0.0941	1.02	0.0875–0.0952
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.00127	0.0941	1.02	0.0875–0.0951
1 mg/kg-day	0.00128	0.094	1.02	0.0874–0.095
10 mg/kg-day	0.0014	0.0929	1.02	0.0866–0.0934
100 mg/kg-day	0.00382	0.0828	1.04	0.0724–0.0851
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.00607	0.0385	1.2	0.023–0.0559

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 3-5. Predictions for Trichloroacetic acid (TCA) produced systemically (mg/kg-day systemic TCA per ppm in air or mg/kg-day systemic TCA per mg/kg-day oral intake) using posterior mode parameters (continued)

Species continuous exposure	Baseline	Posterior mode	GSD of posterior modes across chains	Range of posterior modes across chains
Human				
0.01 ppm	0.0106	0.0125	1.02	0.0117–0.0128
0.1 ppm	0.0106	0.0125	1.02	0.0117–0.0128
1 ppm	0.0106	0.0125	1.02	0.0117–0.0128
10 ppm	0.0104	0.0125	1.02	0.0117–0.0128
100 ppm	0.00906	0.0125	1.02	0.0117–0.0128
1,000 ppm	0.00388	0.0125	1.02	0.0117–0.0128
0.01 mg/kg-day	0.0153	0.0145	1.09	0.0111–0.0152
0.1 mg/kg-day	0.0153	0.0145	1.09	0.0111–0.0152
1 mg/kg-day	0.0153	0.0145	1.09	0.0111–0.0152
10 mg/kg-day	0.015	0.0145	1.09	0.0111–0.0152
100 mg/kg-day	0.0123	0.0145	1.09	0.0111–0.0152
1,000 mg/kg-day	0.00436	0.0145	1.09	0.011–0.0152

GSD = geometric standard deviation.

Table 3-6. Summary evaluation of the reliability of tetrachloroethylene dose metrics

Dose metric species	Calibration error or variability (GSD)^a	Validation error or variability (GSD)^a	Optimization runs range^a	Additional potential concerns from sensitivity analysis
AUCCBld				
Mouse	~2-fold	~2-fold	<10%	None
Rat	~2-fold	~2-fold	<10%	None
Human	~2-fold	~2-fold	<20%	None
FracOx				
Mouse	~2-fold	~2-fold	<40%	Some sensitivity to lung metabolism
Rat	~2-fold	~2-fold	<20%	None
Human	~2-fold	~3-fold	<1.5-fold	Some sensitivity to fraction of oxidation to TCA
FracGSH				
Mouse	NA	NA	~60-fold	None
Rat	~2-fold	NA	<30%	None
Human	~2-fold	NA	~3,000-fold	Calibration data cannot distinguish between modes
TCASys				
Mouse	~2-fold	~2-fold	<30%	Some sensitivity to fraction of oxidation to TCA
Rat	~2-fold	~2-fold	<20%	Some sensitivity to fraction of oxidation to TCA
Human	~2-fold	~3-fold	<40%	Some sensitivity to fraction of oxidation to TCA

^aEvaluated in rodents at 10 ppm in air by inhalation and 100 mg/kg-day orally, and in humans at 0.01 ppm in air by inhalation and 0.01 mg/kg-day orally.

GSD = geometric standard deviation.

1 The next highest confidence is in the estimates of tetrachloroethylene oxidation and TCA
2 formation. Here, the estimates of tetrachloroethylene oxidation in mice and rats have similar
3 uncertainty to that for AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood—predominantly twofold in the
4 residual difference between model predictions and the calibration and validation data. The range
5 in estimates of tetrachloroethylene oxidation in humans is largely dominated by interindividual
6 variability—i.e., the differences in urinary excretion of TCA across individuals. Thus, the
7 central tendencies for the population are well estimated—even if particular individuals may vary
8 to a fair degree. Thus, at the population level, these dose metrics should be considered reliable
9 for use in risk assessment with the acknowledgement of a residual error of about twofold or less.

10 In terms of predicted interspecies differences, the PBPK model generally predicts the
11 greatest oxidative metabolism in mice, followed by rats, and then humans. Humans would be
12 predicted to receive a *smaller* internal dose of oxidative metabolites for the same applied dose,
13 whether scaled by body weight or allometrically by body weight to the $3/4$ power.

14 On the other hand, estimates of GSH conjugation appear more uncertain—especially for
15 humans. In rats, both the calibration data and the range of different optimization runs suggest
16 about a twofold uncertainty. In mice, there are no data on this pathway other than as a “mass
17 balance” from total metabolism (e.g., closed-chamber studies). Nonetheless, the range of
18 estimates based on the different optimization runs is about 60-fold. It is in the human predictions
19 that the range of estimates becomes extraordinarily large. In particular, there are evidently
20 two local maxima, each of which gives similar model fits, but for which model predictions differ
21 by 3,000-fold. This is a reflection not of the calibration data, which are fit quite well regardless,
22 but of the results of different optimization runs. Therefore, overall, the predictions for rat GSH
23 conjugation are considered reliable to about twofold, those for the mouse to about 60-fold, and
24 those for humans vary by about 3,000-fold. At this point, it is not possible to disentangle the
25 contributions of uncertainty and variability to the very large range of estimates of perc GSH
26 conjugation in humans.

27 Interestingly, the predictions appear to support the default assumption of equivalent
28 concentrations in air leading to equivalent internal doses, as the estimates of AUC of
29 tetrachloroethylene in blood are within twofold of each other across species. In addition, at the
30 higher oral doses (e.g., 100 mg/kg-day), rescaling the AUC in blood by body weight to the
31 $3/4$ power leads to estimates across species within threefold of each other. These can be explained
32 by the sensitivity analysis, which showed AUC in blood to be most sensitive to cardiac output,
33 alveolar ventilation, and the partition coefficient, all of which either are similar across species or
34 scale approximately allometrically by body weight to the $3/4$ power across species.

35 The implications of these results are quite substantial—particularly for interspecies
36 extrapolation between rats and humans. In rats, all the evidence appears to support a low amount

1 (<1% of dose) of GSH metabolism. At environmental exposures, the overall posterior mode
2 predicts about 15– to 30–fold *more* GSH conjugation as a fraction of dose in humans relative to
3 rats, but the uncertainty range in humans overlaps with the rat estimates, so the data are also
4 consistent with humans having either equal or greater GSH conjugation..

5 The analysis in Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#)) appears to have resolved a conflict between
6 PBPK model-based analyses that predicted high versus low amounts of tetrachloroethylene
7 metabolized in humans in two key aspects. This makes it particularly suited for use in this
8 assessment. First, there is now fairly high confidence in the predictions of *oxidative* metabolism
9 across species. Second, it has been made clear that the previously debated uncertainties in total
10 metabolism can be essentially attributed to uncertainty in GSH conjugation, which is substantial.
11 Those analyses that concluded low total tetrachloroethylene metabolism all restricted the fraction
12 of *total* (not oxidative) metabolism that was TCA to a fairly significant percentage—30–100%
13 (e.g., [Chen and Blancato, 1989](#); [Clewell et al., 2005](#); [Covington et al., 2007](#); [Qui et al., 2009](#)).
14 Thus, as was noted by the NRC ([2010](#)), total metabolism was essentially only measuring
15 oxidative metabolism. On the other hand, those analyses that concluded high total
16 tetrachloroethylene metabolism essentially lumped oxidative and GSH conjugation metabolism
17 together without restrictions as to the fraction producing TCA and/or made inferences based on
18 disappearance of the parent compound (e.g., [Bois et al., 1996](#); [Bois et al., 1990](#); [Chiu and Bois,](#)
19 [2006](#); [Reitz et al., 1996](#); [Ward et al., 1988](#)). Thus, the analysis in Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#))
20 essentially reconciles the disparate conclusions as to human tetrachloroethylene metabolism from
21 previously published PBPK models. First, the conclusion of “low metabolism” is certainly true
22 for oxidation. Second, the conclusion of “high metabolism” *may* be true for GSH conjugation
23 but is highly uncertain. In essence, both conclusions are consistent with the data if augmented by
24 some additional qualifications: *oxidative* metabolism is low in humans, while *GSH conjugation*
25 metabolism may be high *or* low in humans, *with high uncertainty and/or variability*.

26 Results obtained by applying the Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#)) model for the
27 dose-response modeling in this assessment are presented in Section 5.

3.5.2. Age and Gender-Related Differences in Tetrachloroethylene Pharmacokinetics

28 Age and gender-specific differences in pharmacokinetics can have a substantial impact
29 on tissue dosimetry. The immaturity of metabolic enzyme systems in the perinatal period may
30 lead to decreased clearance of toxic chemicals as well as decreased production of reactive
31 metabolites. Clewell et al. ([2004](#)) examined these differences for various stages in life using
32 PBPK modeling for tetrachloroethylene and five other chemicals that differed considerably in
33 their physicochemical (lipophilicity, solubility, and volatility) and metabolic characteristics.
34 Parameters describing growth of various tissues were taken from the literature, and blood flow

1 changes with age were assumed to change proportionally with tissue volumes. For
2 tetrachloroethylene, only oxidative metabolism—specifically the production of TCA—was
3 considered. Data on age-dependent development of CYP2E1 were used for this purpose ([Vieira
4 et al., 1996](#)). The parameters for tetrachloroethylene were taken from the Gearhart et al. ([1993](#))
5 model, and the age dependence of metabolism was based on the CYP2E1 data. The Gearhart
6 et al. ([1993](#)) model describes the amount of TCA produced as 60% of the total metabolized
7 tetrachloroethylene; this was fixed in the life-stage model.

8 The dose metrics examined were blood concentrations of the parent compound and the
9 metabolite TCA. Continuous lifetime oral exposure was simulated at a daily dose rate of
10 1 µg/kg-day. Table 3-7 provides the average daily dose during different life-stages of a male
11 expressed relative to that of a 25-year-old adult male. The gender and age differences in
12 tetrachloroethylene and TCA blood concentrations are detailed further in Figure 3-7.

13 Considerable gender differences in blood concentrations of TCA and tetrachloroethylene
14 were seen in these predictions. Internal dose during infancy differed most from the
15 corresponding dose in a 25-year-old. Tetrachloroethylene and TCA blood concentrations
16 increased with age, which the authors attributed to the lower metabolic and pulmonary clearance
17 of tetrachloroethylene when compared with other volatiles as well as its higher lipophilicity, both
18 resulting in storage of the compound in fat and other tissues. These age and gender differences
19 in pharmacokinetic sensitivity are significant, but they need to be considered together with
20 pharmacodynamic considerations in determining the contribution of exposure at a life-stage to
21 lifetime risk.

22 The same group of authors ([i.e., Gentry et al., 2003](#)) developed a PBPK model for
23 tetrachloroethylene that compared maternal and fetal/neonatal blood and tissue dose metrics
24 during pregnancy and lactation. The manuscript contains the details on the structure of the
25 model. Oxidative metabolism (TCA) in the mother and nursing infant was modeled using data
26 for CYP2E1 ([Vieira et al., 1996](#)); metabolism in the fetus was not included due to lack of
27 information pertaining to the development of this pathway during gestation. The dose metrics
28 were the fetal and infant blood concentrations of tetrachloroethylene and TCA. Changes in fetal
29 blood concentrations were not pronounced because changes in tissue composition occurred in
30 both the mother and the fetus during pregnancy ([Gentry et al., 2003](#)). A decrease of nearly
31 three orders of magnitude of blood concentrations in the lactating infant when compared with
32 that of the fetus was calculated. This decrease was attributed to the lower exposure rate during
33 lactation as compared with placental exposure. Concentrations in the lactating infant were
34 considerably lower, by more than two orders of magnitude, than in the mother. The largest
35 variation in blood concentration occurred in the early postnatal period.

1 As the authors indicated, validation of the results in the Clewell et al. (2004) and Gentry
 2 et al. (2003) work and further refinement of the parameters in the models are necessary. It
 3 would, therefore, be premature to consider the results of such analyses for use in risk assessment.
 4 Further investigation of variability in the parameters used in the Clewell et al. (2004) analysis is
 5 needed before the results from Table 3-3 can be used to weigh upon considerations of a
 6 pharmacokinetic uncertainty factor for age and gender variability. Nonetheless, these models

Table 3-7. Ratio of average daily dose at various life-stages to the average daily dose for a 25-year-old adult: physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) simulations

Dose metric	Life-stage			
	0–6 months	0.5–5 years	5–25 years	25–75 years
PCE blood concentration	0.33	0.42	0.76	1.2
TCA blood concentration	0.057	0.16	0.59	1.4

Source: Clewell et al. (2004).

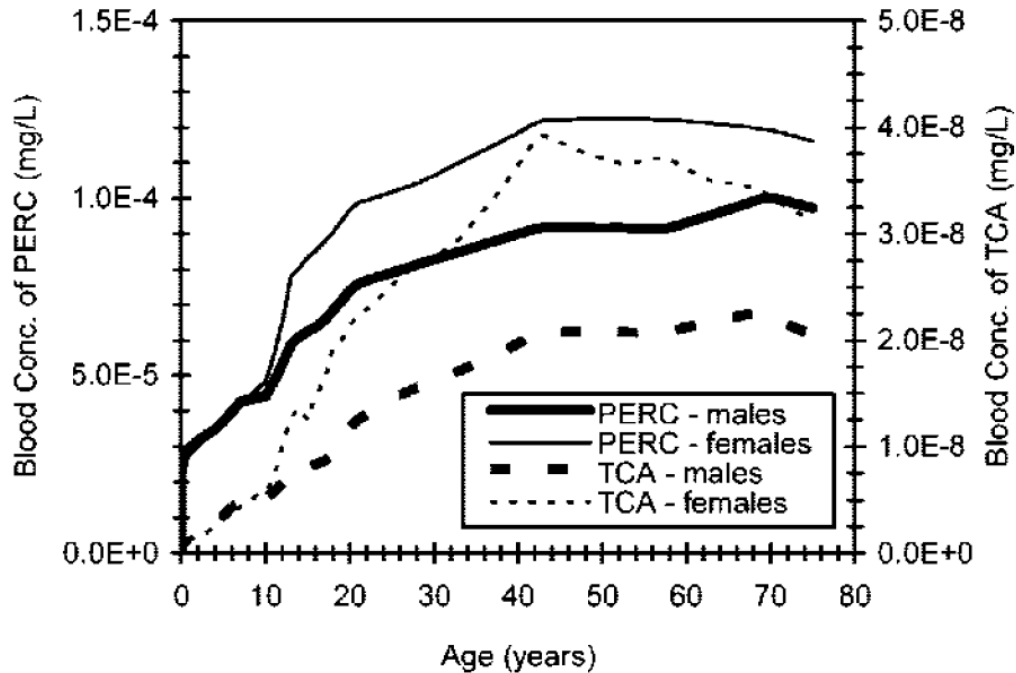


Figure 3-7. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) simulations of variations with age and gender in blood concentrations of tetrachloroethylene and its main metabolite trichloroacetic acid (TCA). Simulations are for continuous lifetime oral exposure at a constant daily intake of 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}\text{-day}$.

Source: Clewell et al. (2004).

1 will enable future studies to focus on the key factors that are likely to influence pharmacokinetic
2 susceptibility.

3.5.3. Metabolic Interactions with Other Chemicals

3 Fisher et al. (2004) used PBPK modeling and complementary studies in mice to
4 investigate the effect of coexposures of orally administered carbon tetrachloride (CT) and
5 tetrachloroethylene on metabolic interactions between the two chemicals. CT is known to inhibit
6 its own metabolism (referred to as suicide inhibition). TCA was used as a biomarker to assess
7 the inhibition of the cytochrome P450 system by CT. Oral bolus intubation in the dose range of
8 1–100 mg/kg of CT was followed by a dose of 100 mg/kg of tetrachloroethylene an hour later. It
9 was concluded that dose additivity could not be used to predict interactions between the
10 compounds in this dose range because the metabolic interactions were found to be highly
11 nonlinear. The inhibition in metabolic capacity of tetrachloroethylene 2 hours after
12 administration of CT and 1 hour after single dose administration of tetrachloroethylene was
13 found to be 5, 52, and 90% at CT doses of 1.5, 10, and 19 mg/kg, respectively.

14 Dobrev et al. (2002) performed gas uptake studies in F344 rats and developed a mixture
15 PBPK model for humans to study interaction effects during coexposure to mixtures of TCE,
16 tetrachloroethylene, and methylchloroform. Corresponding to a 10% increase in TCE blood
17 concentration, the production rates of toxic conjugative metabolites exceeded 17%, pointing to a
18 nonlinear interaction effect due to coexposure to TCE.

4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

1 This section discusses tetrachloroethylene toxicity on an organ-specific basis. For each
2 of the major organ systems, human effects are presented first, followed by effects in animals and
3 in in vitro systems. Cancer and noncancer toxicity and mode of action (MOA) are also included
4 in the discussions. The order of presentation is as follows: neurotoxicity (see Section 4.1);
5 kidney and bladder toxicity and cancer (see Section 4.2); liver toxicity and cancer (see
6 Section 4.3); esophageal cancer (see Section 4.4); lung and respiratory cancer (see Section 4.5);
7 immunotoxicity, hematologic toxicity, and cancers of the immune system (see Section 4.6);
8 developmental and reproductive toxicity, and reproductive cancers (see Section 4.7);
9 genotoxicity (see Section 4.8); and susceptible populations (see Section 4.9). Section 4.10
10 provides a summary of the hazard identification.

4.1. NEUROTOXICITY

4.1.1. Human Studies

11 A wide range of effects on neurologic function have been observed for both acute and
12 chronic-duration exposure to tetrachloroethylene in humans, as summarized below. Most of the
13 reports evaluating neurological function in humans were inhalation chamber or chronic exposure
14 studies. Study designs, exposure-assessment methods, and results of individual studies are
15 presented with a discussion of chamber studies in Section 4.1.1.1 and chronic exposure studies in
16 Section 4.1.1.2. Within the latter section, the studies are further divided by type of exposure
17 setting (occupational; residential). In residential settings, exposure is more likely to be
18 continuous and of lower concentrations compared with the more intermittent, higher
19 concentration, more variable exposure experienced in work settings. Section 4.1.1.3 presents a
20 summary of neuropsychological and neurobehavioral effects in low- and moderate-exposure
21 studies with observations across studies discussed by neurological domain, categorized by visual
22 function, cognitive function, motor function, and neurological and behavioral disorders.

23 Acute controlled inhalation exposures of 100 ppm and higher induced symptoms
24 consistent with depression of the central nervous system (CNS), such as dizziness and
25 drowsiness. Changes in electroencephalograms (EEGs) have also been noted with controlled
26 inhalation exposures at this level ([Stewart et al., 1977](#)). Acute exposure to lower levels of
27 tetrachloroethylene (50 ppm for 4 hours/day for 4 days) induced alterations in neurobehavioral
28 function, with changes indicative of visual system dysfunction including delayed neuronal
29 processing time ([Altmann et al., 1990](#); [Altmann et al., 1992](#)). A wide range in susceptibility to
30 neurological effects among the participants in these studies was observed.

1 Epidemiologic studies of workers or residents with chronic exposure to
2 tetrachloroethylene show that the nervous system is a target, with most of these studies reporting
3 decrements in one or more nervous system domains. The vision and cognitive domains are most
4 commonly affected ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1994](#);
5 [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#); [Lauwerys et al., 1983](#);
6 [McDermott et al., 2005](#); [Nakatsuka et al., 1992](#); [NYSDOH, 2005a, b, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al.,](#)
7 [2002](#); [Seeber, 1989](#); [Sharanjeet-Kaur et al., 2004](#); [Spinatonda et al., 1997](#)). Other reports ([Laslo-](#)
8 [Baker et al., 2004](#); [Till et al., 2001a](#); [Till et al., 2005](#); [Till et al., 2001b](#)) suggest a vulnerability of
9 the fetus to organic solvent exposures, including tetrachloroethylene exposure. Deficits in
10 neurobehavioral parameters and in visual system functioning in young children of mothers
11 exposed during pregnancy compared with children of unexposed mothers were observed ([Till et](#)
12 [al., 2001a](#); [Till et al., 2005](#); [Till et al., 2001b](#)). These reports are not discussed further in this
13 section because they do not provide specific data pertaining to tetrachloroethylene exposure.
14 Few studies are available on neurologic diseases such as Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral
15 sclerosis, and Alzheimer's disease and organic solvents ([IOM, 2002](#)), and none of these reports
16 uniquely assess tetrachloroethylene. The influence of tetrachloroethylene exposure on risk of
17 these neurological diseases is not addressed in this Toxicological Review.

4.1.1.1. Chamber Studies

18 Several controlled experiments were conducted in the 1970s examining neurological
19 effects from short-term exposures (5–7.5 hours per day for 4 or 5 consecutive days) to
20 tetrachloroethylene at levels up to 100 ppm. There is no description in the published reports of
21 the informed consent and other human subjects research ethics procedures undertaken in these
22 studies, but there is no evidence that the conduct of the research was fundamentally unethical or
23 significantly deficient relative to the ethical standards prevailing at the time the research was
24 conducted.

25 In a study by Stewart et al. ([1970](#)), 12 healthy adults were exposed to 100 ppm for
26 7 hours; eye and nose irritation was reported by 60% of the subjects, a slight frontal headache by
27 26%, mild light-headedness by 26%, drowsiness by 40%, and difficulty speaking by 25%. Of
28 five healthy men exposed to 100 ppm for 7 hours/day on 5 consecutive days, one reported a mild
29 frontal headache during each exposure, and two consistently reported mild eye and throat
30 irritation. Individual responses during exposures to 0 ppm were not assessed. Three tests of
31 equilibrium (a modified Romberg test, where an individual stands on one foot with eyes closed
32 and arms at side; a heel-to-toe test; and a finger-to-nose test) were performed every 60 minutes
33 during each day of exposure. After 6 hours, neurobehavioral tests of motor function (the
34 Crawford manual dexterity and Flanagan coordination tests), cognitive function (arithmetic test),

1 and motor/cognitive function (inspection test) were also performed. Three of the subjects
2 exhibited impairments to equilibrium within the first 3 hours of exposure but were able to
3 perform the test normally when given a second chance. Stewart et al. (1970) concluded that
4 there were CNS effects in some subjects exposed to 100 ppm and that there exists a large range
5 of individual susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene.

6 In the 6-week study by Hake and Stewart (1977), four healthy men were exposed
7 7.5 hours/day to 0 ppm (2 days in Week 1, 1 day in Week 3, and 2 days in Week 6), 21 ppm
8 (4 consecutive days in Week 3), 100 ppm (5 consecutive days in Week 2), and a time-weighted
9 average (TWA) of 100 ppm (5 consecutive days in Week 4) when exposure levels were more
10 than 53, 100, or 155 ppm (5 consecutive days in Week 5). In addition, four healthy women were
11 exposed to 100 ppm for 7.5 hours/day on 5 consecutive days and to 0 ppm on 2 days. The
12 subjects were told that they would be exposed to various concentration of tetrachloroethylene,
13 but they were not told their sequence of exposures (a single-blind protocol). Reports of
14 symptoms (e.g., headache) varied among individuals, but overall, complaints during exposures
15 were similar to those during control conditions, exposures to 0 ppm of tetrachloroethylene. The
16 evaluation of electroencephalogram (EEG) recordings made during exposure suggested altered
17 patterns indicative of cortical depression in three of four men and four of five women exposed to
18 100 ppm (constant or TWA). In five subjects, altered EEG recordings occurred during Hours 4
19 to 7 of exposure; another subject had altered recordings within 10 minutes of exposure, which
20 gradually returned to normal during continued exposure, and the seventh subject showed changes
21 between 30 minutes and 6–7 hours of exposure. Recordings of visual-evoked potentials in
22 response to bright flashes of light (i.e., neurophysiological measurements of the electrical signals
23 generated by the visual system in response to visual stimuli) and equilibrium tests (Romberg and
24 heel-to-toe) were normal in men and women. The performance of men on neurobehavioral tests
25 of cognitive function (arithmetic), motor function (alertness), motor/cognitive function
26 (inspection), and time estimation was not significantly affected by any exposure. The
27 performances of men on a second test of motor function (Flanagan coordination) were
28 significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$) on 1 of 3 days during each of 2 weeks of exposure to 100 ppm
29 and on 2 of 3 days during the week of exposure to 155 ppm, but Hake and Stewart (1977)
30 concluded that only the results at 155 ppm were related to tetrachloroethylene. In women,
31 alertness (the only neurobehavioral endpoint evaluated) was not affected by exposure to
32 tetrachloroethylene. Hake and Stewart (1977) concluded that (1) there is considerable
33 interindividual variation in response to tetrachloroethylene vapors, (2) EEG analysis indicates
34 preliminary signs of narcosis in most subjects exposed to 100 ppm for 7.5 hours, (3) impairment
35 of coordination may occur in subjects exposed to 155 ppm for 7.5 hours, and (4) the effects are
36 likely due to tetrachloroethylene itself, given its slow metabolism in humans. They also reported

1 that their data suggested that a threshold limit value of 100 ppm contains no margin of safety for
2 susceptible subjects—both subjectively and neurologically—to the vapors of tetrachloroethylene.

3 Altmann et al. ([1990](#); [1992](#)) examined neurological effects of tetrachloroethylene on
4 healthy adults exposed to 10 ppm or 50 ppm for 4 hours on 4 consecutive days. Visual acuity of
5 all subjects was normal or corrected to normal. The study was a single-blind study (subjects
6 were not told their level of exposure), and subjects were randomly assigned to either group.
7 Sixteen subjects were exposed to 10 ppm, and 12 subjects were exposed to 50 ppm. However,
8 neurophysiological measurements were made on only 22 subjects (12 at the low-exposure level
9 and 10 at the high-exposure level). Three neurophysiological measurements were taken on the
10 day before exposure started and on each of the four exposure days: (1) visual evoked potentials
11 in response to black-and-white checkerboard patterns; (2) a visual contrast sensitivity (VCS) test;
12 and (3) recordings of brainstem auditory-evoked potentials (neurophysiological measurements of
13 the electrical signals generated by the hearing system in response to auditory stimuli) to evaluate
14 peripheral hearing loss. All measurements were started 2 hours after a subject entered the
15 chamber and were completed within 1 hour. A German version of the Neurobehavioral
16 Evaluation System was used to assess motor, motor/cognitive, and cognitive function of subjects.
17 The battery included nine tests (finger tapping, eye-hand coordination, simple reaction time,
18 continuous performance, symbol digit, visual retention, pattern recognition, digit span, and
19 paired associates). A vocabulary test and a test of emotional state (moods) were also given.
20 Each subject was assessed with a complete battery of tests during the preexposure baseline
21 assessment and at the end of the study. Subsets of the battery covering motor function and mood
22 were given at the beginning and end of each 4-hour exposure period. Tetrachloroethylene was
23 not detected in blood samples collected before the start of the first exposure period. The
24 detection limit was less than 0.0005 mg/L. Mean tetrachloroethylene blood levels increased
25 slightly over the 4-day period. Among subjects exposed to 10 ppm, mean blood levels were
26 0.33, 0.36, 0.4, and 0.38 mg/L at the end of Days 1, 2, 3, and 4 of exposure, respectively.
27 Among subjects exposed to 50 ppm, mean blood levels were 1.1, 1.2, 1.4, and 1.5 mg/L at the
28 end of Days 1, 2, 3, and 4 of exposure, respectively.

29 The visual-evoked potential latencies of subjects during the 3rd hour of exposure to
30 50 ppm on Days 1, 2, 3, and 4 of exposure were significantly longer ($p < 0.05$) compared with
31 those measured on the control day, and the differences became progressively longer on
32 successive exposure days. One set of visual-evoked potential latencies on the day after the end
33 of the exposure period remained longer than the control day values (statistical significance not
34 reported). Visual-evoked potential latencies in subjects with exposure to 10 ppm were not
35 statistically significantly longer than those recorded on the control day. There were significant
36 differences ($p < 0.05$) between the visual-evoked potential latencies of subjects exposed to

1 10 ppm and those exposed to 50 ppm. Data on contrast sensitivity indicated greater effects at
2 50 ppm than at 10 ppm; effects were most pronounced on the last day of exposure. However,
3 statistical analysis was not reported. There were no indications of peripheral hearing loss at
4 either exposure level. Neurobehavioral tests results were reported only for those tests given
5 repeatedly on 4 consecutive days (finger tapping, eye-hand coordination test, simple reaction
6 time, continuous performance, and moods). There were postexposure performance deficits ($p =$
7 0.05) among subjects exposed to 50 ppm when compared with the group exposed to 10 ppm in
8 tests of motor/cognitive function (continuous performance test for vigilance) and motor function
9 (eye-hand coordination), and a near-significant difference ($p = 0.09$) on a test of motor function
10 (simple reaction time). In all cases, the degree of improvement shown by the subjects exposed to
11 50 ppm was less than that shown by the subjects exposed to 10 ppm. There were no exposure-
12 related effects on the finger-tapping or moods test. Altmann et al. (1990) concluded that visual
13 function in healthy, young, adult males is mildly affected by tetrachloroethylene exposures to 50
14 ppm maintained for 4 hours on each of 4 days and stated that the impaired performance on tests
15 of motor/cognitive and motor function suggests that 50 ppm cannot be considered a NOAEL for
16 neurobehavioral endpoints indicative of CNS depression (Altmann et al., 1992).

4.1.1.2. Chronic Exposure Studies

17 Table 4-1 summarizes details of the chronic-duration tetrachloroethylene exposure
18 studies evaluating neurological function using tests of specific neurological domains in humans.
19 Most of these are studies of dry-cleaning and laundry workers, but some studies examined
20 neurobehavioral or visual system effects among residents living in close proximity to a dry-
21 cleaning establishment (Altmann et al., 1995; NYSDOH, 2005a, b; Schreiber et al., 2002) or in
22 other workers employed in the same building as a dry-cleaning business (Schreiber et al., 2002).
23 Exposure levels were approximately an order of magnitude higher in occupational settings
24 compared with residential exposure. Tetrachloroethylene concentrations reported in the dry-
25 cleaning and laundry worker studies ranged from an 8-hour TWA mean of 7 ppm for dry-cleaner
26 workers in Cavalleri et al. (1994) to an 8-hour TWA of 41 ppm for operators of a wet-transfer
27 dry-cleaning machine in Echeverria et al. (1995). Mean tetrachloroethylene concentrations in
28 residences near a dry-cleaning business were 0.4 ppm and 0.7 ppm, respectively, in studies in
29 New York City (Schreiber et al., 2002) and Germany (Altmann et al., 1995). Two additional
30 studies examining color vision in solvent-exposed workers (Muttray et al., 1997) and peripheral
31 neuropathy among patients with solvent-induced encephalopathy (Albers et al., 1999) were
32 identified but are not presented because they involved solvent mixtures.

Table 4-1. Summary of human neurotoxicity studies of occupational or residential exposures to dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene

Subjects, methods	Exposure levels	Results	Reference(s)
Occupational exposures: dry-cleaning settings			
Belgium, 26 dry cleaners, 33 unexposed workers (controls), B, EA, PA, U; not blinded to exposure status	Mean TWA = 21 ppm, mean duration = 6.4 yr	Statistically significant differences for simple reaction time (before work) and critical flicker fusion (before and after work); better scores in exposed workers.	Lauwerys et al. (1983)
Germany, 101 dry cleaners (both sexes), 84 unexposed workers (controls). PA, AA; blinded to exposure status	Low-exposure group ($n = 57$): mean TWA = 12 ppm, mean duration = 11.8 yr; high-exposure group ($n = 44$): mean TWA = 53 ppm, mean duration = 10.6 yr	Decrease in information-processing speed (perceptual threshold, choice reaction time), visual scanning (cancellation dZ test), visuospatial memory (digit reproduction) in dry cleaners compared with controls; no difference between high- and low-exposure groups. No fine motor function deficits.	Seeber (1989)
China, 64 dry cleaners, 120 controls (clerical workers in factories). PA; not blinded to exposure status	Geometric mean TWA = 15 ppm (males), 11 ppm (females), duration not reported	No effect on color vision loss (using less sensitive Lanthony test).	Nakatsuka et al. (1992)
Italy, 60 dry cleaners, 30 controls (hospital launderers, no solvent use). B, A; blinded to exposure level but not status	Mean TWA = 15 ppm, mean duration = 10.1 yr	Impaired performance on simple reaction time, vigilance, stress. No fine motor function deficit. No effects on digit symbol test. No dose-response patterns seen.	Ferroni et al. (1992)
Italy, 22 dry cleaners and 13 ironers, 35 controls. PA, EA; blinded to exposure level	Mean TWA = 6 ppm (7.3 ppm, dry-cleaning workers; 4.8 ppm, ironers), mean duration = 8.8 yr	Color confusion index elevated among dry cleaners ($p = 0.007$); statistically significant exposure (TWA)-response relationship. No effect seen in ironers.	Cavalleri et al. (1994)
Italy, 33 dry cleaners and ironers, self controls (baseline measurements in Cavalleri et al., 1994). PA; not clear if blinded	Geometric mean TWA ppm: Group A ($n = 19$) Group B ($n = 14$) Baseline 1.67 2.95 Follow-up 4.35 0.66	Increased CCI in Group A ($p < 0.01$); no change in Group B. CCI correlated with exposure levels ($r = 0.38, p < 0.05$).	Gobba et al. (1998) (follow up of Cavalleri et al., 1994)
Michigan, 65 dry cleaners, pressers, clerks; no unexposed group, PA; blinded to exposure level	Chronic exposure score based on work history: low ($n = 24$; 2.1 yr), moderate ($n = 18$; 3.9 yr), high ($n = 23$; 14.6 yr)	Statistically significant decrease in high compared with low exposure on three tests of visuospatial memory. No effect on digit span	Echeverria et al. (1995)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-1. Summary of human neurotoxicity studies of occupational or residential exposures to dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene (continued)

Subjects, methods ^a	Exposure levels	Results	Reference(s)
Washington, 45 dry cleaners matched to 69 laundry workers, 59 pressers or counter clerks from the same shop as the dry cleaner operator. PA; blinded to exposure level	Chronic exposure score groups based on detailed work history and estimated measures: mean = 0, 68, and 1,150 with corresponding 8-h TWAs of <0.2, 3, and 9 ppm. Mean duration = 2.6 to 11 yr for low- and high-exposure groups, respectively	Evidence of associations between chronic exposure and reduced test performance on three tests of visuospatial memory: switching ($p = 0.10$), pattern memory ($p = 0.03$), and pattern recognition ($p = 0.09$)	Echeverria et al. (1994)
Italy, 35 dry cleaners, 39 age- and education-matched controls. AA; not blinded to exposure status	Median = 8 ppm, grab sample. Mean duration of employment = 10.6 yr (from Figure 2)	Increase in vocal reaction time to visual stimuli (reading task); dose-response relationship	Spinatonda et al. (1997)
Malaysia, 14 dry cleaners, 29 controls (support staff of Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia, control Group 2); not blinded to exposure status	No exposure information presented in paper other than PCE was used for dry cleaning	43 and 93% of dry cleaners compared to 0 controls had errors on the color vision D-15 test and FM 100 Hue test, respectively. Number of errors on FM 100 Hue test also increased in dry cleaners ($p < 0.05$)	Sharanjeet-Kaur et al. (2004)
Israel, 88,820 births, 1964–1976, identified in Jerusalem Perinatal Study, linked to national Psychiatric Registry for hospitalization with a schizophrenia-related diagnosis through 1997	Occupation of mother and father listed as dry cleaner on birth certificate	Four cases were identified in 144 offspring of dry cleaners. RR of 3.4 (95% CI: 1.3–9.2) for schizophrenia in the offspring of dry cleaners using proportional hazard modeling	Perrin et al. (2007)
Occupational exposures: other settings			
New York, 9 employees of day-care center located in a building with a dry-cleaning business, 9 age- and gender-matched unexposed controls. PA, EA, B, U; not blinded to exposure status	Mean = 0.32 ppm (monitoring before closure of dry cleaners). No information on duration of employment	Decreased color discrimination among exposed but not statistically significant. Lower (worse) scores on tests of visual contrast sensitivity	Schreiber et al. (2002)
New York. 4-yr follow-up of 13 children who had attended a day care located in a building with a dry-cleaning business, 13 children matched to exposed children on age, gender, and daycare experience; not blinded to exposure status	Exposure had ceased 4 yr earlier	No difference in visual function (VCS, color vision) or neurobehavioral function between exposed children and controls	NYSDOH, (2005b)

Table 4-1. Summary of human neurotoxicity studies of occupational or residential exposures to dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene (continued)

Subjects, methods ^a	Exposure levels	Results	Reference(s)
Residential exposures			
Germany, residents near dry-cleaning business, 14 exposed and 23 age- and gender-matched nonexposed controls. AA, B; not clear if blinded to exposure status	Mean = 7 d monitoring period, 0.7 ppm, mean duration = 10.6 yr	Statistically significant increase in simple reaction time and decrease in continuous performance and visuospatial function. No fine motor function deficits	Altmann et al. (1995)
New York, 17 exposed (apartment residents living above dry-cleaning business) and 17 age- and gender-matched controls. AA, PA, EA, B, U; not blinded to exposure status	Mean = 0.4 ppm (monitoring before closure of dry cleaners). Mean duration of residence = 6 yr	Decreased color discrimination among exposed, but not statistically significant. Lower (worse) scores on tests of visual contrast sensitivity	Schreiber et al. (2002)
New York, 65 households (67 adults and 68 children) in residential buildings with colocated dry cleaners, 61 households (61 adults and 71 children) in residential buildings without dry cleaners. AA; not blinded to exposure status	Geometric mean = 5 ppb (0.005 ppm). Mean duration of residence = 10 yr	Association ($p < 0.05$) between PCE (indoor air and blood) and performance on test of visual contrast sensitivity in children. No association observed in adults. Color vision impairment ($p < 0.05$) among children but not adult exposed subjects as compared with controls	NYSDOH, (2005a); McDermott et al. (2005)

A = air sample, not specified area or personal sample, AA = area air samples, B = biological monitoring of blood, CI = confidence interval, EA = exhaled air samples, PA = Personal air samples, RR = relative risk, U = biological monitoring of urine for trichloroacetic acid, VCS = visual contrast sensitivity.

1
2 Vision testing in the four studies included tests of acuity, tests of spatial vision based on
3 contrast sensitivity, and tests of color vision. The visual acuity test measured the ability to
4 discriminate high-frequency (i.e., small) images at high contrast; e.g., reading successively
5 smaller black-on-white letters as part of an examination for corrective lenses. This measure
6 typically is dependent on the optics of the eye (and corrective lenses when needed) and is
7 insensitive to subclinical deficits in neurologic function. Contrast sensitivity measures the least
8 amount of luminance difference between dark and light bars needed to detect a given pattern
9 (e.g., a bar pattern). Impairments in color vision, beginning as blue-yellow confusion errors,
10 have been reported in populations exposed to organic solvents (Campagna et al., 1996;
11 Campagna et al., 1995; Mergler, 1987; Mergler et al., 1988a; Mergler and Blain, 1987; Mergler
12 et al., 1988b; Mergler et al., 1991). The tetrachloroethylene exposure studies that assessed color
13 vision relied on various versions of the Lanthony color vision test. This type of test consists of a

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 series of small round “caps” that the subject is asked to arrange in order by color. The types of
2 errors made can distinguish specific types of color vision deficiency; e.g., red-green color
3 confusion errors (blindness) is a common condition in males, mostly but not entirely of
4 congenital origin, whereas blue-yellow color confusion errors are very rarely due to congenital
5 conditions and, therefore, are considered as a hallmark of an acquired condition. Test scores are
6 based on the subject's ability to arrange a set of 15 caps according to a definite chromatic
7 sequence, with each mistake increasing the score above a perfect score of 1.00. A formula (the
8 Color Confusion Index [CCI]), based on Total Color Distance Scores can be used for scoring
9 ([Bowman, 1982](#); [Geller, 2001](#)). The Lanthony D-15 desaturated test is more sensitive to mild
10 and moderate changes in color vision compared with other versions of the test that use more
11 contrasting hues ([Lanthony, 1978](#)). The vision tests are not recommended for epidemiological
12 studies of children under 5 years of age.

13 Other types of neurobehavioral effects were assessed in these studies using standardized
14 tests of cognitive or motor function, such as the digit symbol, digit span, Benton visual memory,
15 and simple reaction time tests. The standardized neurobehavioral battery has a high rate of
16 reliability and has been used to assess normal neurological function ([Anger et al., 2000](#)).

17 As with most conditions, age is an important factor that needs to be considered in
18 interpreting measures of neurological function. Generally, the comparison group within these
19 studies was age-matched (individually or frequency-matched) to the exposed subjects. Measures
20 of cognitive function can also be influenced by education (or more broadly, socioeconomic status
21 variables), by other intelligence measures, and by alcohol use. Thus, these attributes would also
22 need to be considered in studies using cognitive tests such as visuospatial memory, vigilance,
23 and information processing. Alcohol use, smoking, certain medications, chronic neurological
24 conditions, and solvents other than tetrachloroethylene may affect visual contrast sensitivity and
25 color vision measures ([Paramei et al., 2004](#); [Swinker and Burke, 2002](#)). In contrast, color vision
26 and spatial vision have not been shown to be related to education or socioeconomic status, so
27 potential confounding by these factors is unlikely.

4.1.1.2.1. Occupational exposure studies: dry-cleaning settings

28 Lauwerys et al. ([1983](#)) studied 26¹ workers (24 women and 2 men) occupationally
29 exposed to tetrachloroethylene in six dry-cleaning shops in Belgium for a mean of 6.4 years
30 (range 0.1 to 25 years) and 33 controls (31 women and 2 men) working in a chocolate factory
31 ($n = 20$) or an occupational health service ($n = 13$) without occupational exposure to organic
32 solvents. No information is provided in the paper on the methods used to identify subjects or

¹ Abstract of paper reports 22 subjects were exposed to tetrachloroethylene, but the full text of the paper includes 26 subjects.

1 their reasons for participating in the study. The level of education was similar in the exposed and
2 control groups, but the prevalence of smokers was higher among dry-cleaning workers (50%)
3 compared with the controls (27%). Neurobehavioral tests of motor function (simple and choice
4 reaction time), sensory function (critical flicker fusion), and cognitive function (sustained
5 attention test) were given twice to each worker, once before work and once after work. Both
6 groups were tested in the middle of the workweek. Individuals also were questioned about
7 chronic neurological symptoms (e.g., fatigue, depression, sleep disturbances). Blood samples
8 were collected both before and after work. The mean tetrachloroethylene air concentration
9 (8-hour TWA) was 21 ppm, and the range of TWA values was 9 to 38 ppm, using results from
10 active sampling of personal air. The mean tetrachloroethylene blood level (30 minutes after the
11 end of work) was 1.2 mg/L (range of means from the shops was 0.6 to 2.4 mg/L).
12 Trichloroacetic acid, a metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, was not detected (level of detection
13 [LOD] not identified in published paper) in urine specimens from exposed subjects. An
14 evaluation of the subjects was performed at each worksite, so examiners were not blinded to
15 exposure status. The score of the critical flicker fusion test (a test of sensory function) was
16 significantly increased (better performance) in the exposed workers compared with controls
17 when given both before and after work. Decreased simple reaction time was seen among the
18 exposed workers in the tests performed before work (mean \pm standard deviation [SD]: $0.374 \pm$
19 0.120 and 0.448 ± 0.155 seconds in exposed and nonexposed workers, respectively) but not in
20 the tests performed after work (mean \pm SD: 0.341 ± 0.116 and 0.356 ± 0.128 seconds in exposed
21 and nonexposed workers, respectively). The dry-cleaning workers did not differ from controls
22 on the other three neurobehavioral tests. The prevalence of abnormal scores (those beyond the
23 5th or 95th percentile of the control group) did not vary significantly between the two groups.

24 Seeber (1989)¹ evaluated the neurobehavioral effects of tetrachloroethylene in
25 101 German dry-cleaning workers (machine operators, ironers, touch-up workers, counter
26 attendants, and other employees) who were employed in coin-operated or while-you-wait shops,
27 all affiliated with one organization. The workers were separated into a low-exposure group
28 (50 women, 7 men) and a high-exposure group (39 women, 5 men) based on activities and room
29 air measurements. A third group of 84 sales personnel (64 women, 20 men) from several
30 department stores and receptionists from large hotels served as unexposed controls. No
31 information was provided on the methods used to identify subjects or their reasons for
32 participating in the study, although the authors reported that 29 service technicians were
33 excluded from the study because of either discontinuous exposure conditions with peak

¹ Dr. Seeber provided additional information on this study in written correspondence to the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) dated January 19 and May 20, 1996. This information appears in NYSDOH (1997).

1 concentrations or long periods of no exposure. Predominant characteristics of both groups
2 included primarily standing work, contact with customers, and moderate physical exercise.
3 Mean tetrachloroethylene concentrations (8-hour TWA) for the low- and high-exposure groups
4 were 12 (± 8) ppm and 53 (± 17) ppm, respectively, using results from active sampling of room air
5 and passive sampling of personal air. The mean durations of occupational exposure for the low-
6 and high-exposure groups were 11.8 and 10.6 years, respectively.

7 Several tests of neuropsychological functioning were administered, including
8 standardized personality tests, tests of sensorimotor function (including finger tapping and
9 aiming), the Mira and Santa Ana dexterity tests, and tests of information processing speed
10 (threshold of perceptual speed and choice reaction time) ([Seeber, 1989](#)). Some details of the
11 testing procedures were not provided, and one of the response variables, —delayed reactions,”
12 was not defined. The typical dependent variable measured in this task—response reaction
13 time—apparently was not measured; only the number of correct reactions was reported. Subtests
14 of the Wechsler Intelligence Test (digit span, digit symbol, and cancellations) were used, as was
15 recognition of words, faces, and digits. Intelligence was assessed using the logical thinking
16 subtest of the German Performance Test System. The neurobehavioral tests were given by two
17 specialized clinic staff members who did not question the subjects regarding exposure status.

18 The control group was younger than the dry-cleaning workers (mean ages: 38.2, 38.4,
19 and 31.8 years, respectively, in the low-exposure, high-exposure, and control groups,
20 respectively) and alcohol consumption also differed by group (mean: 8.2, 10.4, and 12.6 g/day in
21 the low-exposure, high-exposure, and control groups, respectively) ([Seeber, 1989](#)). Higher
22 scores on the intelligence test were observed among the control group (mean \pm SD: 21.9 ± 5.8)
23 compared with the dry-cleaning workers (mean \pm SD: 18.3 ± 5.0 and 19.2 ± 5.2 in the low- and
24 high-exposure groups, respectively). Age, gender, and intelligence scores were included in the
25 regression models analyzing the relation between exposure and neurobehavioral test scores;
26 additional control for group differences in alcohol consumption did not alter the observed results.
27 Performance of both the low-exposure and high-exposure groups differed significantly ($p < 0.01$)
28 from that of the unexposed control group on the threshold of perceptual speed and —delayed
29 responses” on a choice reaction time task ($p = 0.08$ and 0.03 for low-exposure and high-exposure
30 groups, respectively). Both exposed groups also had worse scores ($p < 0.01$) on two tests of
31 attention (digit reproduction and digit symbol) and on visual scanning (cancellations). There was
32 relatively little difference between the group mean scores comparing the low-exposure and high-
33 exposure groups on these tests (all p -values > 0.10). The low-exposure group also showed
34 significantly higher scores than did the control group on neurological signs ($p < 0.01$) and
35 emotional lability ($p < 0.05$). Scores of the high-exposure group for these measures were

1 intermediate between the control and the low-exposure group scores. There were no differences
2 between groups on the other tests.

3 Nakatsuka et al. (1992) evaluated the effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure on the color
4 vision of 64 dry-cleaning workers (34 women and 30 men) in China. Control workers
5 (72 women and 48 men) were recruited from the clerical sections of dry-cleaning shops and from
6 other factories (paint production plants or plants producing tetrachloroethylene from
7 trichloroethylene). No information is provided in the paper on the methods used to identify
8 subjects or their reasons for participating in the study. The mean ages of the dry-cleaning
9 workers (34.2 years for men, 35.3 years for women) were similar to those of the male controls
10 (34.0 years) but slightly higher than the female controls (32.6 years). The Lanthony new color
11 test, a test for screening color vision, and the Ishihara's color vision test, a test used for
12 confirmation of red-green vision loss, were carried out by ophthalmologists or occupational
13 health doctors in charge of the factories under one of two lighting conditions (natural sunlight or
14 a daylight fluorescent light). (This color vision test is not as sensitive as the Lanthony D-15 test
15 used in the other studies discussed in this section.) The geometric mean air concentrations of
16 tetrachloroethylene (averaging time not reported) were 15.3 and 10.7 ppm for the men and
17 women, respectively, using results from passive sampling of personal air. The overall geometric
18 mean was 13 ppm. The authors reported no significant difference in the performance of the dry-
19 cleaning workers (or other solvent-exposed groups included in the study) and unexposed controls
20 on the Lanthony new color vision test, with 60% of the male dry-cleaning workers and 63% of
21 male controls classified as "normal" color vision. Corresponding figures for females were 91
22 and 74% in the dry-cleaning workers and controls, respectively. Results for the males were not
23 appreciably different when individuals with red-green vision loss were excluded.¹ Nakatsuka et
24 al. (1992) concluded, overall, that they found no distinct color vision loss among the dry-
25 cleaning workers.

26 Ferroni et al. (1992)² evaluated neurobehavioral effects and prolactin levels among
27 60 female dry cleaners and 30 unexposed female controls. Prolactin secretion by the pituitary is
28 controlled by hypothalamic dopamine; dopamine is also important to neurotransmitter systems,
29 and serum prolactin, as a biochemical signal and marker of nervous system function, is a
30 proposed alternative for assessment of nervous system toxicity (Manzo et al., 1996). The

¹ A statistical analysis of the dry cleaners data using a Fisher's exact test (for differences in proportions with at least one sparse cell) indicated that tetrachloroethylene-exposed women were more likely to have normal color vision as compared with unexposed women ($p = 0.0423$), but no difference was seen among the males (0.83, based on Chi-squared test); reported in public comments of the Halogenated Solvents Industry Alliance to EPA (Halogenated Solvents Industry Alliance, 2004) on the Neurotoxicity of Tetrachloroethylene Discussion Paper (U.S. EPA, 2003).

² Dr. Mutti provided details on the selection process of exposed and control subjects and also clarified reported results to Dr. Ken Bodgen, NYSDOH, in written correspondence dated July 29 and September 5, 1995 (see NYSDOH, 1997).

1 workers at every dry-cleaning shop in a small town outside of Parma, Italy, were invited to
2 participate in the study. There were no refusals. Controls were selected from the workers at a
3 hospital who cleaned clothes using a water-based process. Their jobs were essentially the same
4 as those of the dry cleaners, but they were not exposed to any organic solvents. Both groups
5 filled out a questionnaire on their health status, medication (including oral contraceptives),
6 lifestyle, and current and past jobs. Both groups met the following criteria: no history of
7 metabolic disorders, no history of psychiatric disorders, and low level of daily alcohol intake.
8 The dry cleaners and controls were comparable in age (mean ages: 39.7 and 37.6 years,
9 respectively), vocabulary level, height, weight, body mass index, smoking habits, and use of
10 medication. Workplace air samples were randomly collected throughout the workweek during
11 summer and winter to account for variability related to either the work cycle or seasonal
12 environmental fluctuations. Blood samples were collected during the workday during summer
13 and winter. The median tetrachloroethylene air concentration (4-hour TWA) was 15 ppm (range:
14 1 to 67 ppm). The subjects' range of tetrachloroethylene blood levels was 0.012 to 0.864 mg/L
15 [median = 0.145 mg/L; incorrectly expressed in Ferroni et al. (1992) as 12,864 and 145 mg/L,
16 NY State Department of Health (1997)]. The mean duration of occupational exposure was 10
17 years.

18 Workers and controls were given five neurobehavioral tests (part of the Swedish
19 Performance Evaluation System, —adapted” Italian version: finger tapping with both dominant
20 hand and nondominant hand, simple reaction time, digit symbol test, shape comparison-
21 vigilance, and shape comparison-response to stress) (Ferroni et al., 1992). All subjects were
22 examined in the morning before their work shift in the same room by the same examiners, using
23 a standardized testing protocol (NYSDOH, 1997). Although the examiners were not blind to the
24 status of the subjects (dry cleaner or control), they were blind to the worker's exposure level
25 (NYSDOH, 1997). Serum prolactin levels were measured in all subjects using a blood sample
26 taken at the time of the neurobehavioral testing; analysis was limited to those samples obtained
27 during the proliferative (follicular) phase of the menstrual cycle (41 dry cleaners and
28 23 controls). Ferroni et al. (1992) did not describe the protocol for determining menstrual cycle
29 phase, however. Serum samples from dry cleaners and controls were alternated and analyzed in
30 the same experimental runs (NYSDOH, 1997).

31 The dry cleaners showed significantly reduced performance when compared with the
32 unexposed matched controls in three tests (simple reaction time, $p < 0.0001$; vigilance,
33 $p < 0.005$; and stress, $p < 0.005$) (Ferroni et al., 1992). Performance on the finger-tapping test
34 (both hands) and digit symbol test was not affected (NYSDOH, 1997). Additionally, the mean
35 serum level of prolactin was significantly higher in the workers than in the matched controls
36 (mean: 12.1 compared with 7.4 $\mu\text{g/L}$, $p < 0.001$). Among the dry cleaners, none of the three

1 measures of exposure (duration of exposure and air or blood concentration of
2 tetrachloroethylene) was significantly associated with decreased test scores or increased serum
3 prolactin levels. Ferroni et al. (1992) concluded that tetrachloroethylene exposure in dry-
4 cleaning shops may impair performance.

5 Cavalleri et al. (1994) evaluated the effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure on the color
6 vision of dry cleaners and a comparison group of matched controls. The investigators compiled
7 a list of all the dry-cleaning shops in the municipality of Modena, Italy (110 shops employing
8 189 workers) and randomly selected 60 dry cleaners from 28 premises for recruitment into the
9 study (Aggazzotti et al., 1994a). Only full-time workers ($n = 52$) were asked to participate, and
10 two declined. All 50 workers provided, via questionnaires, information on work history, health
11 status, occupational and hobby use of solvents, drinking and smoking habits, and drug use.
12 Thirty-five of the 50 dry cleaners (33 women, 2 men) met the inclusion criteria; others were
13 excluded for hypertension, smoking more than 30 cigarettes a day, alcohol consumption
14 exceeding 50 g of alcohol a day, oculo-visual pathology, or employed at a dry-cleaning facility
15 for less than 1 year. Another worker was excluded because a matched control could not be
16 found. The controls were factory workers who were not occupationally exposed to solvents or
17 other neurotoxic chemicals; they were selected and recruited into the study using the same
18 methods that were used for dry cleaners. The controls ($n = 35$) were from factories in the
19 Modena area and met the same inclusion criteria as the dry cleaners. They were matched to dry
20 cleaners by gender, age (± 3 years), alcohol consumption (± 10 g/day), and cigarette use
21 (± 5 cigarettes a day). The mean age of both groups (35 years) and the percentages of each group
22 that were smokers (43%) or alcohol drinkers (71%) were comparable. All subjects appeared
23 healthy and met minimal status of visual acuity. None of the subjects reported hobby exposure
24 to solvents or other substances toxic to the eye. There were no known systematic differences
25 between exposed and control groups or between machine operators and ironers. Color vision
26 was assessed using the Lanthony D-15 desaturated panel test. Exposed and control subjects were
27 tested in random order (NYSDOH, 1997). All subjects were tested at the same time of day (in
28 the morning, before work) under the same lighting conditions by the same investigator. With
29 respect to exposed subjects, the investigator was unaware of both the exposure levels and the job
30 (operator or ironer) of each dry cleaner.

31 For all dry cleaners, the mean tetrachloroethylene air concentration (8-hour TWA) was
32 6 ppm, and the range of TWA values was 0.4–31 ppm, using results from passive sampling of
33 personal air (Cavalleri et al., 1994). For operators ($n = 22$), the mean air concentration 8-hour
34 TWA was 7.3 ppm (range 0.4–31 ppm). For ironers ($n = 13$), mean air concentration (8-hour
35 TWA) was 4.8 ppm (range 0.5–11 ppm). The mean duration of occupational exposure was
36 8.8 years. Tetrachloroethylene concentrations were also measured in alveolar air for a subset of

1 these dry cleaners, with a high correlation observed between tetrachloroethylene concentration in
2 alveolar air and 8-hour TWA levels in ambient air [$r = 0.8$, $p < 0.001$; Aggazzotti et al. (1994a)].

3 Only three dry-cleaning workers, as opposed to 13 controls, scored a perfect test score on
4 the color vision test ($p < 0.01$). Mistakes were made mainly in the blue-yellow range. Overall,
5 the workers showed poorer performance on the test as compared to controls, and they had a
6 significantly higher error rate (mean CCI score: 1.143 and 1.108 in workers and controls,
7 respectively, $p = 0.03$). The effect was seen in dry cleaners (mean 1.192 and 1.089 in dry
8 cleaners and their matched controls, respectively, $p = 0.007$) but not among the ironers (mean:
9 1.061 and 1.073 in ironers and their matched controls, respectively). There also was a
10 statistically significant positive correlation ($p < 0.01$) between TWA air concentrations and the
11 CCI ($r = 0.52$), which remained after multivariate analysis considered previous
12 tetrachloroethylene exposure, duration, age, number of cigarettes a day, and daily intake of
13 alcohol as covariates. The CCI values were not associated with two other measures of
14 tetrachloroethylene exposure (mean duration and an integrated index of exposure, yearly TWA
15 level). The study authors suggested that this may reflect the difficulty in controlling for the
16 interactive effects of age and exposure and accurately evaluating exposure. The effect on color
17 vision may not be rapidly reversible; preliminary data showed that the scores of some workers
18 did not improve when retested after 4 weeks of vacation (NYSDOH, 1997). Moreover, some of
19 these workers showed poorer performance on this test in the follow-up study by Gobba et al.
20 (1998), described below, suggesting color vision impairment is a chronic effect.

21 Gobba et al. (1998) reexamined color vision after a period of 2 years in 33 of the 35 dry
22 cleaners and ironers examined by Cavalleri et al. (1994). Two subjects had retired during the
23 2-year period between examinations. These investigators used the Lanthony D-15 test, the test
24 used by Cavalleri et al. (1994) to assess color vision, and performance was compared with the
25 subject's score from the initial survey. Tetrachloroethylene concentration in the occupational
26 setting was determined in the breathing zone using personal passive samplers. Monitoring was
27 carried out during the afternoon shift, as Cavalleri et al. (1994) did not show any differences
28 between morning and afternoon samples. Gobba et al. (1998) found that tetrachloroethylene
29 concentration had increased during the 2-year period for 19 subjects, identified as Group A
30 (geometric mean, from 1.67 ppm at the first survey to 4.35 ppm at the second survey), and had
31 decreased for 14 subjects, identified as Group B (geometric mean, from 2.95 ppm to 0.66 ppm).
32 The decrease in exposures was due to new equipment or other changes to the working
33 conditions. As found in the first survey, color vision was impaired primarily in the blue-yellow
34 range of color, with few subjects presenting a red-green errors. Color vision performance for the
35 entire group was related significantly to age ($r = 0.45$) and tetrachloroethylene concentration
36 ($r = 0.39$; $p < 0.05$). The mean CCI score for Group A subjects showed a statistically significant

1 difference between the two surveys (arithmetic mean: 1.16 and 1.26 in the first and second
2 surveys, respectively, $p < 0.01$). For Group B subjects, who experienced lower exposure
3 concentrations by the second survey, the CCI score did not change from that of the initial survey
4 (arithmetic mean: 1.15 and 1.15 in the first and second surveys, respectively). The findings in
5 Groups A and B were also supported using analysis of variance methods to examine the relation
6 between CCI score and exposure level (log TWA), adjusting for age, alcohol consumption, or
7 cigarette smoking between the subgroups.

8 Echeverria et al. ([1995](#)) assessed the performance of 65 dry-cleaning workers on
9 neurobehavioral tests. The testing was conducted in 1986. The owners of 125 shops in Detroit,
10 Michigan, were contacted, and 23 agreed to allow their workers to participate in the study.
11 Within each shop, operators were matched on education and age (± 5 years) with a lower-
12 exposure subject. The subjects (35 men and 30 women) were grouped into three categories of
13 chronic tetrachloroethylene exposure (low, moderate, and high), based on type of shop (wet-
14 transfer or dry-to-dry), job title (counter clerk, presser, or operator), and years of employment.
15 All the operators were placed in the high-exposure category. There was no unexposed control
16 group. Dry-cleaning workers placed in the chronic exposure categories of low, moderate, and
17 high had been employed at their main job for 2.1, 3.9, and 14.6 years, respectively. Their mean
18 ages were 40.9, 40.6, and 43 years. The three groups were also characterized by estimates of
19 current exposure (low, medium, and high), which corresponded to mean tetrachloroethylene air
20 concentrations (8-hour TWA) of 11, 23, and 41 ppm, respectively, for counter clerks, pressers,
21 and operators in the more common wet-transfer shops (17 of 23 shops). Estimated air
22 concentrations for counter clerks, pressers, and operators in the dry-to-dry shops were 0.5, 10,
23 and 11 ppm, respectively. The estimates were based on a relationship between breath and air
24 concentrations derived from a larger independent study ([Solet et al., 1990](#)). These estimates
25 were comparable to those found in other surveys of dry-cleaning facilities in the United States.

26 All subjects were tested in a minivan at the worksite in groups of two, in the afternoon
27 after work on the first or second day of their workweek ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#)). Each subject
28 provided a breath sample and completed a medical, symptom, work history, and hobby
29 questionnaire. The subjects were administered six neurobehavioral tests, a test of verbal skills,
30 and questionnaires on emotional states (moods) and CNS symptoms. The neurobehavioral test
31 battery consisted of one test of motor/cognitive function (symbol digit) and five tests of cognitive
32 function (digit span, trailmaking A and B, visual reproduction, pattern memory, and pattern
33 recognition). Multivariate analysis was used to evaluate the relationship between a chronic index
34 of lifetime exposure and performance on neurobehavioral tests, accounting for the potential
35 confounding variables of current exposure, age, education, verbal skill, alcohol consumption,
36 hours of sleep, fatigue, mood, symptoms, medication, and secondary exposures to

1 neurotoxicants. After adjustment for factors affecting performance, the scores of the dry-
2 cleaning workers with high chronic exposure were reduced (compared with the low chronic
3 exposure group) by 4% for pattern recognition, 7% for pattern memory, and 14% for visual
4 reproduction (all p -values < 0.01). These impairments of visually mediated function were
5 consistent with the impairment of visuospatial functions observed in four patients who were
6 diagnosed with tetrachloroethylene encephalopathy who had been previously studied by
7 Echeverria et al. (1995). Other effects seen in the patients (mood changes and decreased
8 cognitive function in nonvisual tests) were not found in the dry-cleaning workers with high
9 lifetime exposures. Among complaints by the dry-cleaning workers, only the number of
10 complaints of dizziness from standing up rapidly and “solvent-induced dizziness” over the
11 previous 3 months was significantly elevated ($p < 0.04$) in the high-exposure group. Echeverria
12 et al. (1995) concluded that effects on visuospatial function were consistently found in subjects
13 employed as operators for an average of 14.6 years and exposed to an estimated
14 tetrachloroethylene 8-hour TWA air concentration of 41 ppm, suggesting a vulnerability of
15 visually mediated functions with tetrachloroethylene exposure. This conclusion was based on
16 the impaired performance of the high-exposure group when compared with a group of dry-
17 cleaning workers with low lifetime exposure, including workers who were probably clerks in
18 wet-transfer shops where the mean current exposure level was 11 ppm. This exposure level is
19 substantially above background ambient levels, and whether the performance of the low-
20 exposure group was impaired when compared with that of a group without occupational
21 exposure (i.e., an unexposed control group) is not known.

22 Echeverria et al. (1994) builds on the results of Echeverria et al. (1995),¹ hypothesizing
23 degradation in behavior (particularly attention, executive function, visuospatial memory, short-
24 term memory, and mood) is an early indicator of neurotoxicity, leaving motor, language-based
25 skills, and long-term memory intact. The study was conducted in the Seattle/Tacoma,
26 Washington area from 1989 through 1993, when the area’s dry-cleaning industry was switching
27 from wet-transfer to dry-to-dry machines. Initially, 320 dry-cleaning shops and laundries were
28 sent introductory letters requesting permission to allow their employees to participate in the
29 study. Of the 181 owners who responded, 39 agreed to participate. The most common reasons
30 for nonparticipation were disinterest, time constraints, lack of English proficiency, and concerns
31 about pending regulatory actions concerning tetrachloroethylene. Recruitment ended when a
32 total of 45 operators were enrolled. Each operator was matched with a less-exposed person from
33 the same shop. The subjects included laundry workers ($n = 69$), pressers or counter clerks
34 ($n = 59$), and operators or former operators ($n = 45$). The mean ages of the groups were 42.5,

¹ Although published a year after this study (Echeverria et al., 1995), the study by Echeverria et al. (1995), discussed previously, was conducted in 1986, 3 years before this study.

1 34.2, and 46.2 years, respectively. Women comprised 63% of the study population (109/173).
2 The subjects, who were paid volunteers, were eligible if they spoke English, had no history of
3 diabetes or CNS disorders, and had worked for more than 1 year in the trade. The final sample
4 excluded three subjects because of limited English and reading skills and six subjects who did
5 not wear glasses or were missing covariate information such as vocabulary test scores.

6 An index of chronic exposure and measures of subchronic and acute exposure were
7 developed for each subject. The chronic exposure index was based on a detailed work history,
8 including consideration of the type of dry-cleaning machine, job title, percentage of time at each
9 job title, estimated air levels associated with each job title, and employment duration. The
10 measures of subchronic and acute current exposure were based on mean 8-hour TWA air
11 concentrations measured on the day of neurobehavioral testing. Mean chronic indices were zero
12 for the never-exposed group of laundry workers, 68 for the dry-cleaning workers with low
13 exposure (pressers/clerks), and 1,150 for the dry-cleaning workers with high exposure
14 (operators). Mean exposures (8-hour TWA, using results from passive sampling of personal air)
15 for workers placed in these chronic exposure categories were <0.2 ppm (laundry workers), 3 ppm
16 (pressers/clerks), and 9 ppm (operators). Dry-cleaning workers placed in the chronic exposure
17 categories of low and high had been employed in their current job for 2.6 and 11 years,
18 respectively. The subjects also were placed in acute and subchronic exposure categories of
19 <1 ppm (laundry workers and some dry-cleaning workers, e.g., clerks), low (mainly pressers),
20 and high (operators), with corresponding current tetrachloroethylene 8-hour mean concentrations
21 of 0.5, 3, and 20 ppm, respectively. Dry-cleaning workers placed in the acute and subchronic
22 low exposure and high exposure categories had been employed in their current job for 5 and 9
23 years, respectively. Because of the changes in dry-cleaning practices over the course of the
24 study, many subjects in the high chronic-exposure category could be found in the low acute- and
25 low subchronic-exposure categories because these latter two indices were based on air
26 concentrations on the day of testing.

27 The test battery included tests of cognitive function, including visuospatial memory,
28 motor skills, mood, CNS symptoms, and basic verbal and arithmetic skills. The chronic and
29 subchronic assessment was based on tests given during the morning of each subject's day off and
30 on preshift scores. Each subject signed a consent form, provided a breath sample at each test
31 session, and completed a questionnaire covering transient factors that could affect performance
32 (e.g., headache). This was followed by questionnaires on medical history, medication, drug and
33 alcohol use, occupational and nonoccupational exposure to chemicals, symptoms, and mood.

34 Multivariate analysis was used to evaluate the relationship between exposure indices and
35 levels and performance on neurobehavioral tests after adjusting for the potential confounders of
36 age, gender, race, vocabulary level (as a surrogate for education and test-taking), and alcohol

1 consumption. Indications of associations between increased indices of chronic (lifetime)
2 exposure and reduced test performance were found in three tests of cognitive function: switching
3 ($p = 0.1$), pattern memory ($p = 0.03$), and pattern recognition ($p = 0.09$). The magnitude of
4 change attributable to tetrachloroethylene was a 3% loss in function for the latency of pattern
5 memory and an 11% loss in function for the correct number in visual reproductions. Subjective
6 measures of mood and symptoms were not significantly associated with exposure. Dry-cleaning
7 workers scored lower (but not significantly) on all but one of the remaining tests (the digit span
8 test). Analysis of the association between test scores and measures of subchronic exposure
9 (8-hour TWA tetrachloroethylene concentrations on the day of testing) confirmed the findings of
10 the chronic analysis: reduced scores on tests of switching ($p = 0.1$) and pattern recognition
11 ($p = 0.04$) as exposure increased. In summary, Echeverria et al. (1994) detected deficits in
12 visuospatial function (reduced performance in tests of pattern memory and pattern recognition)
13 in the dry-cleaning workers categorized as having high lifetime chronic exposure and whose
14 current exposure level was 9 ppm, 8-hour TWA. However, the exposure level of 9 ppm is not
15 representative of past chronic exposure levels because of changes occurring in the industry in the
16 study area (i.e., switching from wet-transfer to dry-to-dry machine). The investigators attributed
17 the reduced performance to exposures 3 to 5 years previously that were about two to four times
18 higher, and they hypothesized that a few years of reduced exposure may not be long enough to
19 eliminate the residual effects on visuospatial function caused by the exposures associated with
20 wet-transfer machines.

21 Spinatonda et al. (1997) assessed the effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on vocal
22 reaction times among 35 dry cleaners and 39 unexposed controls. Controls were matched to
23 exposed individuals by age (mean age of 35 years for both groups) and education. The published
24 paper did not identify the population from which exposed subjects and controls were drawn or
25 the inclusion criteria for exposed subjects and controls. Exposure was assessed by a “~~g~~
26 sample” collected at the time of the neurological testing and is not a TWA. Exposure monitoring
27 indicated a median concentration of tetrachloroethylene of 8 ppm (range: 2–136 ppm). An index
28 of cumulative exposure to tetrachloroethylene was also developed for each exposed subject by
29 multiplying the tetrachloroethylene concentration by the number of years worked. Latency to
30 and duration of vocal response to the stimulus (reading) were measured in each subject after the
31 presentation of a sequence of words on a computer screen. For each condition, subjects were
32 asked to say each word immediately or following delays of 0.1 or 0.5 seconds. The test was
33 performed using a random sequence of concrete or meaningless disyllabic words. These tests
34 were carried out at the place of employment for dry cleaners and in a clinical setting for controls,
35 indicating that the investigators were not blinded as to a subject’s exposure status. Compared
36 with the control group, the exposed group had statistically significant longer mean reaction times

1 and/or vocalization durations under all response conditions (immediate or delayed response) with
2 either real or meaningless words. Furthermore, statistically significant positive correlations were
3 observed between cumulative tetrachloroethylene exposure and immediate reading and delayed
4 reading tasks ($r = 0.69$ and $r = 0.73$, respectively). No information on alcohol consumption or
5 other potential differences between exposed subjects and controls was reported, precluding an
6 analysis of how these factors may have affected the observed association between
7 tetrachloroethylene and reaction time.

8 Sharanjeet-Kaur et al. (2004) examined color vision in 14 workers, ages 24–53 years, in
9 three dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene in Malaysia. This study was part of a
10 larger study assessing color vision in two other occupationally exposed populations (39 workers
11 in a factory producing polyethylene resin plastic storage containers and 40 workers
12 manufacturing polystyrene plastic bags). The paper does not report how facilities were identified
13 or recruitment methods for study subjects. Furthermore, the paper does not present any
14 information on tetrachloroethylene concentrations, tetrachloroethylene biomarkers, or exposure
15 levels in this type of work setting in Malaysia, making it difficult to judge the degree of
16 exposure. Controls ($n = 29$)¹ were recruited from the support staff of the Universiti Kebangsaan
17 Malaysia and were age-matched to the age distribution of the dry-cleaning workers (mean age:
18 33 ± 8.5 years and 33 ± 3.9 years in dry cleaners and controls, respectively). However, dry-
19 cleaning workers differed from controls on several variables: work duration (mean: 6.7 and
20 12.6 years in dry cleaners and controls, respectively), hours worked per day (mean: 9.8 and
21 8.3 in dry cleaners and controls, respectively), cigarette smoking (36 and 7% in dry cleaners and
22 controls, respectively), and race (50 and 90% Malays in dry cleaners and controls, respectively);
23 no information is presented on possible differences between dry cleaners and controls in
24 socioeconomic status. Consent was obtained from all study participants. Visual testing was
25 carried out at the factory or dry cleaner, for exposed subjects, and at the Optometry Clinic in the
26 Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia for control subjects. Thus, the investigators were not blinded to
27 exposure status during the testing procedure. Distance visual acuity was measured using the
28 Snellen chart, and near visual acuity was measured using a reading chart. Subjects with poor
29 visual acuity or with systemic, ocular, or neurological diseases were excluded; the number of
30 excluded subjects is not specified in the paper. Color vision was assessed binocularly using
31 Ishihara plates, the Lanthony D-15 test, and the Farnsworth Munsell (FM) 100 Hue test under a
32 light box at an illumination of 1,000 lux. None of the controls or dry cleaners had color vision
33 errors with the Ishihara plates. In contrast, errors on the Lanthony D-15 test and FM 100 Hue
34 test were reported for 6 dry cleaners (43%) and 13 dry cleaners (93%) compared to 0,

¹ An additional control group, Control Group 1, was included in the paper; this group was age-matched to the other factory workers included in the study.

1 respectively. Statistical testing of these differences was not presented. Total error scores for the
2 FM 100 Hue test differed between dry cleaners and controls ($p < 0.05$). It is difficult to interpret
3 these findings due to the lack of exposure information on potential tetrachloroethylene exposure
4 other than job title, and differences between dry cleaners and controls regarding test conditions
5 and smoking history.

6 Perrin et al. (2007) evaluated the risk of schizophrenia among a cohort of 88,829 births
7 born between 1964–1976 in the Jerusalem Perinatal Project, a population-based cohort. Births in
8 this cohort are linked to the database of Israel's Psychiatric Registry, with cases identified using a
9 broad definition of schizophrenia-related disorders as recorded as hospital discharge codes.
10 Diagnoses for individuals with psychosis were validated, and the date of onset was identified as
11 the date of first psychiatric admission. Of the 88,829 births, 136 offspring were born to parents
12 identified as having a job title of dry cleaner on the birth certificate; 120 offspring whose fathers
13 but not mothers were dry cleaners, 20 whose mothers but not fathers were dry cleaners; and 4
14 with both parents as dry cleaners; 4 of the 136 births had a later diagnosis of schizophrenia. The
15 relative risk (crude) between schizophrenia and parental employment in dry cleaning was 3.9
16 (95% confidence interval [CI]: 1.3–9.2) using proportional hazard methods. The investigators
17 noted risk estimates did not greatly change when fitting proportional hazard models that adjusted
18 for a number of potentially confounding variables; although adjusted relative risk (RR) estimates
19 are not reported in the paper. Variables considered as possible confounders were parents' age,
20 father's social class, duration of marriage, rural residence, religion, ethnic origin, parental
21 immigration status, offspring's birth order, sex, birth weight, and month of birth. Family history
22 of mental illness was not included as a covariate; rates of schizophrenia are higher among
23 relatives of patients than in the general population (Mueser and McGurk, 2004).

4.1.1.2.2. Occupational exposure studies: other settings

24 Schreiber et al. (2002) reported the findings from investigations using visual tests to
25 assess neurologic function in two populations: apartment residents¹ and day-care employees who
26 had potential environmental tetrachloroethylene exposure due to close proximity to dry-cleaning
27 facilities. The study of day-care employees will be discussed in this section because their
28 exposure would have been of a similar pattern to others in an occupational setting. The day-care
29 facility, located near Albany, NY, was in a building that also housed a business that performed
30 dry cleaning. Atmospheric monitoring of the day-care facility before closure of the dry-cleaning
31 business showed airborne concentrations of tetrachloroethylene ranging from 0.27 to 0.35 ppm,
32 with median and mean concentrations of 0.32 ppm. Samples obtained at the time of visual

¹ The results of the residential study are summarized in Residential Exposure Studies, following this section.

1 testing, 5 weeks after removal of the dry-cleaning machines, approached background
2 concentrations (range: 0.0012–0.0081 ppm).

3 Objectives of the investigations were to characterize tetrachloroethylene exposure and to
4 screen for subclinical neurological effects using a battery of visual function tests ([Schreiber et](#)
5 [al., 2002](#)). All participants signed consent forms. The study included all of the current staff
6 members of the day-care center ($n = 9$, all adult females). Controls were age- and gender-
7 matched acquaintances of the exposed participants, local retail shop employees, NYSDOH
8 employees, or staff from other local day-care centers with no known tetrachloroethylene
9 exposure. All subjects in the exposed and control groups were Caucasian (telephone
10 communication from K. Hudnell, EPA, to D. Rice, EPA, February 2003). Mean age was
11 27.7 years for control participants and 27.2 years for day-care workers; mean duration of
12 employment at the day-care center was 4 years. Sociodemographic data, lifestyle factors (e.g.,
13 personal and passive smoking, alcohol consumption, and exercise), medical history, and
14 neurotoxicant exposure were obtained by questionnaire. Reported alcohol consumption was
15 similar (low or moderate) in the exposed and control groups.

16 Visual function testing consisted of near visual acuity, near visual contrast sensitivity,
17 and color vision ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). Examiners were not blinded as to a subject's exposure
18 status. In the contrast sensitivity test, luminance varied between the bars in sine-wave fashion,
19 and each test pattern represented one size of bars or spatial frequency. The bar patterns were
20 presented at five different spatial frequencies, thereby breaking spatial visual function into its
21 essential components. The least amount of luminance contrast needed to detect each bar size
22 was measured. A strength of this study is that the test of contrast sensitivity employed a forced-
23 choice procedure, providing better reliability and consistency than other approaches.
24 Multivariate analysis of variance was used to analyze the visual contrast sensitivity data. Color
25 vision was assessed using the Lanthony D-15 test, with calculation of color confusion index
26 (CCI) based on the accuracy of the chip placement. Group differences in the CCI were assessed
27 using two-tailed Student's t -tests for matched-pair analyses.

28 The mean measure of visual acuity was 20:22.2 in the exposed day-care workers and
29 20:26.4 in controls ($p = 0.16$). There was a statistically significant lower group mean visual
30 contrast sensitivity score across all spatial frequencies when day-care employees were compared
31 with the control group (see Figure 4-1). The mean CCI scores were 1.22 and 1.18 in the exposed
32 day-care workers and controls, respectively ($p = 0.39$).

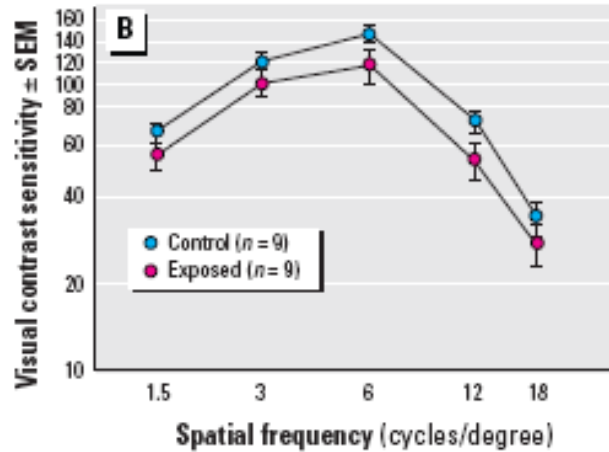


Figure 4-1. Visual contrast sensitivity functions for control and exposed participants in a study of workers in a day-care center located in a building with a dry-cleaning facility (Schreiber et al., 2002). The X-axis represents the frequency of the stimulus bars, with finer bars toward the right. The Y-axis represents the inverse of the contrast at which the subject could no longer distinguish the orientation of the bars (threshold). Blue circles (top line) = controls; red circles (bottom line) = exposed. For any frequency, a higher contrast sensitivity threshold represents better visual function. Visual contrast sensitivity was significantly lower across all spatial frequencies in exposed workers at a day-care center colocated with a dry-cleaning facility compared with their matched controls.

1 Although it should be noted that the controls came from a different area (a rural area in
 2 upstate New York) compared to the exposed subjects from New York City, there is little
 3 evidence that degree of urbanity would be related to visual contrast sensitivity. Education has
 4 not been found to be related to performance on the visual contrast sensitivity test (Frenette et al.,
 5 1991; Hudnell et al., 2001; Mergler et al., 1991; NYSDOH, 2005b; U.S. EPA, 2004).
 6 Additionally, occupation is highly correlated with socioeconomic status (Deonandan et al., 2000)
 7 and is also not likely to confound the visual contrast sensitivity test.

8 The Pumpkin Patch Day Care Center Follow-up Evaluation (NYSDOH, 2005a, b, 2010)
 9 examines the effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on visual function in former students of the
 10 day-care center colocated in a building with a dry-cleaning facility that was studied by Schreiber
 11 et al. (2002). This study is discussed in this section because the children's exposure would have
 12 been of a similar pattern to others in an occupational setting, although exposure ceased 4 years
 13 prior to this study. Children eligible for testing in the current evaluation were enrolled in the
 14 New York State Volatile Organic Chemical (VOC) Registry and had attended the day-care
 15 center. Of the 115 who met this criterion, 27 children with the highest number of hours spent at
 16 the day-care center were invited to participate; 17 children completed vision testing, and

1 13 children completed some or all of the neurobehavioral assessment. Referents (controls) were
2 children who attended other day-care centers, and were matched to the exposed children by day-
3 care experience, age, and gender. No information is provided on methods employed for referent
4 participation. Overall, 17 Pumpkin Patch Day Care Center and 13 comparison children
5 (13 matched pairs) completed vision testing, and 13 Pumpkin Patch Day Care Center and
6 13 comparison children (8 matched pairs) completed neurobehavioral testing, consisting of a
7 battery of tests that assess general intellectual function, attention/information processing speed,
8 visuospatial ability, reasoning and logical analysis, memory, motor functions, and sensory-
9 perceptual functions. A parent or guardian completed the Child Behavioral Checklist and a
10 background history questionnaire. Neurobehavioral function of the 13 Pumpkin Patch Day Care
11 Center children evaluated in this follow-up study did not differ from that of the 13 referent
12 children, and Pumpkin Patch Day Care Center children performed better than referent children
13 on several tests. Visual function testing consisted of visual acuity, far visual contrast sensitivity,
14 and color vision. Visual contrast sensitivity was determined using the Functional Acuity
15 Contrast Test distance chart placed 10 feet from the participant under light conditions specified
16 by the manufacturer. Scores for each eye were recorded on a graph showing a normal range
17 (90% CI) of visual contrast sensitivity at each spatial frequency. Color vision was assessed using
18 both the Farnsworth D15 and Lanthony's D-15 tests. Both color vision and contrast sensitivity
19 tests were performed monocularly. Examiners were not specifically blinded to exposure status,
20 but this information could have been revealed by the participant during the examination. Using
21 the Wilcoxon matched-pairs signed-ranks test, Pumpkin Patch Day Care Center children
22 performed better on the visual contrast sensitivity test compared to referent children. No
23 significant difference in the proportions of children with abnormal color vision or with children
24 making major errors, or with CCI scores were seen between Pumpkin Patch Day Care Center and
25 referent children. Similar results on the vision tests were seen when excluding two pairs who
26 were ≤ 6 years old.

4.1.1.2.3. Residential exposure studies

27 This section discusses studies of residential exposure scenarios. Residential exposure to
28 tetrachloroethylene can result in nearly continuous exposure ([NYSDOH, 2005b](#)) and is distinct
29 from the pattern of tetrachloroethylene exposure experienced by the occupational populations.

30 Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) examined neurological effects of long-term exposure to
31 tetrachloroethylene among residents of Mulheim, Germany, who lived near dry-cleaning shops.
32 A total of 19 exposed subjects were chosen from a population of 92 individuals living in
33 neighborhoods close to dry-cleaning facilities. Three criteria were used to select subjects: a
34 tetrachloroethylene blood level above 0.002 mg/L, a period of living above or next to a dry-

1 cleaning facility for at least 1 year, and no occupational exposure to organic solvents. The mean
2 age of the exposed subjects was 39.2 years (range: 27–58 years), and the mean duration of living
3 near a dry-cleaning facility was 10.6 years (range: 1–30 years). Thirty potential controls (mean
4 age: 37.2 years, range: 24–63 years) were recruited, mainly from the staff of a public health
5 office or an institute for environmental hygiene. One or two controls, matched for age (± 1 year,
6 but ± 3 years in one case and ± 6 years in another case) and gender, were chosen for each exposed
7 subject. Consent was obtained from all subjects prior to the initiation of testing. Five exposed
8 (26%) and seven control subjects (23%) were excluded for various medical reasons, including
9 impaired vision, diseases with potential neuropathy, hypertension, and joint impairment. All
10 subjects met standards for visual acuity and vibration perception. The final exposed group
11 included 14 subjects (5 men, 9 women), and the control group included 23 subjects (9 men,
12 14 women). The two groups did not differ with regard to consumption of alcoholic beverages,
13 regular medication, smoking, or body mass index. Level of education was divided into three
14 categories, “low,” “medium,” or “high” (definitions of these categories were not provided). The
15 number of exposed subjects by education group (low, medium, and high) was 4, 8, and 2,
16 respectively; the number of controls in these respective groups was 1, 12, and 10, indicating a
17 considerable imbalance across these strata. The effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on the
18 neurophysiological and neurobehavioral measurements was evaluated using linear regression,
19 adjusting for age, gender, and the three-level education variable.

20 Visual evoked potentials in response to black-and-white checkerboard patterns were
21 recorded for all individuals ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)). Vibration perception using a tuning fork—a
22 crude measure of peripheral neuropathy—was assessed at the ankle. Five tests included in the
23 Neurobehavioral Evaluation System developed in the United States and adapted for testing on a
24 German population were used: (1) finger-tapping speed with the index finger of both the
25 dominant and the nondominant hand; (2) hand-eye coordination using a joystick to follow a sine
26 wave on a computer screen; (3) a continuous performance test for assessment of vigilance, which
27 requires a response to a specific stimulus appearing on the computer screen and failure to
28 respond to other stimuli; (4) simple reaction time, which requires the fastest possible response to
29 a simple visual stimulus (measured twice); and (5) visual memory on the Benton visual retention
30 test, which requires a match of a previously displayed stimulus out of several choices after a
31 short delay interval. All testing was completed in a single 3-hour session; testing times were
32 selected randomly for both exposed or control subjects.

33 Blood samples were taken in the exam room immediately before testing (all subjects)
34 and, if possible, once when the exposed subjects were at home ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)). The mean
35 blood level for exposed subjects at the examination was 0.0178 mg/L (standard deviation:
36 0.469 mg/L). For seven of the nine exposed subjects, blood concentrations in samples collected

1 at home were higher than those in samples collected at the examination. None of the blood
2 concentrations in the control group exceeded the detection limit of 0.0005 mg/L. For the
3 exposed subjects (data from 13 apartments), indoor air sampling indicated that the mean (7-day
4 TWA) air concentration was 0.7 ppm (standard deviation: 1 ppm) and the median was 0.2 ppm.
5 For the control group, the mean and median values were 0.0005 ppm (standard deviation: 0.0005
6 ppm) and 0.0003 ppm, respectively. There was a good correlation between home indoor air
7 concentrations and blood levels of tetrachloroethylene in the exposed subjects ($r = 0.81$). The
8 correlation was much lower when the examination room blood samples were used ($r = 0.24$).

9 Altman et al. (1995) observed statistically significant differences between the adjusted
10 mean scores of exposed and control subjects on neurobehavioral tests of simple reaction time
11 ($p < 0.05$ for the first test and $p < 0.01$ for the second test), continuous performance ($p < 0.05$),
12 and visual memory as tested with the Benton visual retention test ($p < 0.05$). In all cases, the
13 exposed subjects had slower response times or more errors than did the unexposed controls. The
14 degree of change from control was approximately 15–20% for these tests. The potential for
15 residual confounding by education should be considered, however, as education level was
16 independently associated with these measures, and use of three categories for education in the
17 multivariate regression analyses may not fully account for all effects from this covariate,
18 particularly given the observed differences in education levels among the exposed and control
19 groups. No statistically significant differences were observed between the performance of the
20 exposed and control groups on the finger-tapping or hand-eye coordination tests, which are
21 measures of fine motor function; on visual evoked potentials, which may be less sensitive than
22 direct measurement of visual function; or on vibration perception at the ankle using a tuning
23 fork.

24 Schreiber et al. (2002) examined neurologic function as assessed by visual tests among
25 apartment residents who had potential environmental tetrachloroethylene exposure due to close
26 proximity to dry-cleaning facilities.¹ The apartment residents lived in two separate buildings in
27 New York City that each contained a dry-cleaning business. The residential study served as a
28 pilot for a larger study that is investigating visual effects among tetrachloroethylene-exposed
29 residents. The exposed group consisted of 17 subjects (11 adults between the ages of 20 and 50,
30 2 adults over the age of 60, and 4 children, ages 6–18) from six families residing for a median of
31 6 years in two apartment buildings in New York City² (Schreiber et al., 2002). Preliminary

¹ Another study by Shreiber et al. (2002) of day-care staff from a center colocated with a dry-cleaning facility, using a similar testing protocol, was described in the Occupational Exposure Studies—Other Settings section.

² Study subjects were identified through several methods: (1) both families in the first building (Building A) had been referred to the NYSDOH for information about participating in the study by Consumer Union/Hunter College researchers, (2) one family in the second building (Building B) had previously contacted NYSDOH about exposure

1 monitoring of these buildings indicated tetrachloroethylene concentrations were elevated
2 compared to eight other buildings also monitored by the NYSDOH. Exposed residents were
3 from an affluent, English-speaking, Caucasian population living near New York City's Central
4 Park (telephone communication from K. Hudnell, EPA, to D. Rice, EPA, February 2003).
5 Exposed participants were generally unaware of the tetrachloroethylene exposure, although some
6 study participants noted tetrachloroethylene-like odors prior to the study. Controls were
7 recruited from among NYSDOH Albany, New York employees and their families. All controls
8 were Caucasian, except for one Asian individual, and were age- and sex-matched to exposed
9 apartment residents. In some cases, more than one control participant was matched to an
10 exposed subject. Mean age was 34.5 years for exposed apartment residents and 33.2 years for
11 control subjects.

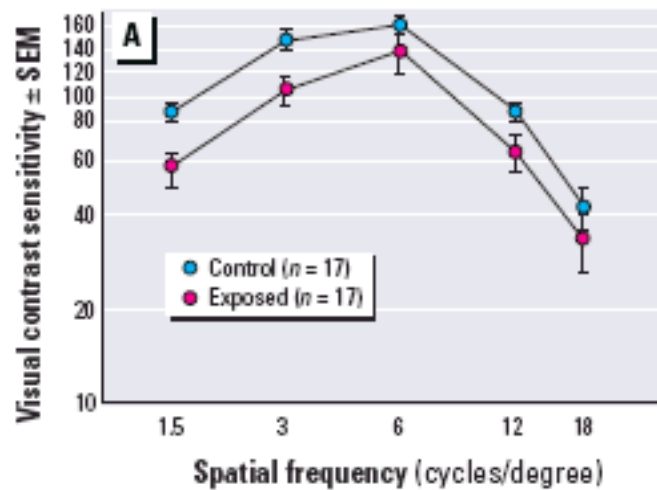
12 The assessment of tetrachloroethylene exposure of residents consisted of concentrations
13 in indoor air and personal air samples, exhaled breath, and blood, which were collected at the
14 time of visual testing. Testing was performed during a period of active dry cleaning for four of
15 the families and 1 month after closure of the facility for the remaining two families in the
16 residential study. Adult residents also provided urine samples, which were analyzed for
17 tetrachloroethylene as well as for three products of its metabolism: TCA, trichloroethanol, and
18 the urinary acetyl metabolite. Ambient concentrations of tetrachloroethylene from 1 to 3 months
19 before the date of visual testing, when active dry cleaning was occurring in both apartment
20 buildings, were available for all subjects. Median concentrations in these samples were
21 0.21 ppm (mean: 0.36 ppm; range: 0.1–0.9 ppm). Airborne tetrachloroethylene concentrations
22 had decreased in samples collected at the time of visual testing; median tetrachloroethylene
23 concentration was 0.09 ppm (mean: 0.18 ppm; range: 0.01–0.78 ppm). Tetrachloroethylene
24 levels in blood correlated well with levels in room air, personal air, and breath.

25 All participants, or their guardians in the case of children, signed consent forms prior to
26 study commencement. Information on sociodemographics; lifestyle factors such as exposure to
27 direct or passive smoke, alcohol consumption, and exercise; medical history; and neurotoxicant
28 exposure in addition to the visual tests was obtained by questionnaire from both study
29 populations and their controls. Exposed participants had no known exposure to other
30 neurotoxicants, ongoing illness, current use of neuroactive drugs, or a medical history indicative
31 of neurologic dysfunction. Reported alcohol consumption (low to moderate) was similar in the
32 adult exposed and control groups, and the Profile of Moods test scores of all residential exposed
33 subjects were within normal limits. However, two of the four children had medically verified
34 diagnoses of learning disabilities or developmental delays ([NYSDOH, 2004](#)).

concerns and desired to participate in a study, and (3) three other families in Building B were recruited by a participating family ([NYS OAG, 2004](#)).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 As described in the previous discussion of Schreiber et al. (2002) (see Occupational
2 Exposure Studies—Other Settings section), visual function testing consisted of near visual
3 acuity, near visual contrast sensitivity, and color vision, and the investigators were not blinded as
4 to a subject's status as either exposed or nonexposed. The mean measure of visual acuity was
5 20:27.7 in exposed residents and 20:22.8 in controls ($p = 0.12$). Group mean scores for visual
6 contrast sensitivity across spatial frequencies were statistically significantly lower in exposed
7 residents than in controls, indicating poorer visual function in the exposed groups (see
8 Figure 4-2). An exposure-response analysis did not show an association between poorer
9 performance and increasing tetrachloroethylene concentration. CCI scores (a measure of color
10 vision) of the exposed group were lower than those of controls, but the difference was not
11 statistically significant (mean: 1.33 and 1.20 in exposed and control groups, respectively,
12 $p = 0.26$).



13
14
15 **Figure 4-2. Visual contrast sensitivity functions for control and exposed**
16 **participants in residential exposure study (Schreiber et al., 2002).** The X-axis
17 represents the frequency of the stimulus bars, with finer bars toward the right.
18 The Y-axis represents the inverse of the contrast at which the subject could no
19 longer distinguish the orientation of the bars (threshold). Blue circles (top line) =
20 controls; red circles (bottom line) = exposed. For any frequency, a higher contrast
21 sensitivity threshold represents better visual function. Visual contrast sensitivity
22 was significantly lower across all spatial frequencies in exposed residents of
23 apartments in building with dry-cleaning facilities compared with their matched
24 controls.

25 A larger study of the effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on visual function in
26 residents living in buildings colocated with a dry-cleaning establishment was conducted by the
27 (NYSDOH, 2005a, b, 2010). This study, the New York City Perc Project, did not include the
28 subjects in Schreiber et al. (2002) and employed different methods for testing visual contrast

1 sensitivity and color vision. Study design and protocols were approved by Institutional Review
2 Boards at the NYS DOH and other collaborating institutes (Mt. Sinai Medical Center and CDC).
3 Sixty-five households in 24 residential buildings with dry cleaners using tetrachloroethylene on-
4 site, and 61 households in 36 buildings without dry cleaners were recruited. Health outcome and
5 tetrachloroethylene concentrations as measured from indoor air monitoring and in exposed
6 subject's breath and blood were obtained over the period from 2001–2003. McDermott et al.
7 ([2005](#)) presents exposure monitoring findings from the dry-cleaner households.

8 Subjects were identified in buildings from eleven contiguous zip code areas surrounding
9 Central Park, New York City. Household eligibility criteria included the presence of at least one
10 adult (20–55 years old) and one child (5–14 years old), so as to assess whether residential
11 tetrachloroethylene exposure would disproportionately affect children. Initial monitoring
12 indicated few residences in dry-cleaner buildings with elevated indoor air concentrations of
13 tetrachloroethylene above the current NYS DOH residential air guideline of 0.015 ppm
14 (0.1 mg/m³). The study area was broadened to include buildings that had been the subject of a
15 resident complaint and to include buildings in additional zip codes, primarily characterized by
16 lower socioeconomic status or higher percentage of minority residents. Of the 1,261 dry-cleaner
17 and 1,252 reference households contacted, 132 dry-cleaner households and 175 reference
18 households included age-eligible adult-child pairs. A total of 65 dry cleaner (67 adults,
19 68 children) and 61 referent households (61 adults, 71 children) participated in the study. The
20 socioeconomic status characteristics, residence duration, education level, age, and smoking and
21 alcohol use were similar in the adult residents of reference buildings and the residents of
22 buildings with dry cleaners. Differences between child residents in gender or residence duration
23 are not apparent, but the highest exposure group is about a year younger and has about one less
24 year of education than children in the other exposure groups. All participants or their guardians
25 signed voluntary consent forms prior to study commencement.

26 NYSDOH staff visited participants in their residences to collect 24-hour indoor air
27 samples and breath samples, and to give adult participants a questionnaire seeking information
28 on residential, occupational, and medical history for themselves and their children. Indoor air
29 tetrachloroethylene concentrations had decreased since 1997, the period of the pilot study
30 ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)), and ranged up to around 0.77 ppm (5 mg/m³) with a geometric mean of
31 0.005 ppm (0.035 mg/m³) in apartment buildings colocated with a dry cleaner. Monitoring was
32 carried out using passive monitoring badges. In comparison, tetrachloroethylene concentrations
33 in buildings without dry cleaners ranged up to 0.014 ppm (0.09 mg/m³) with a geometric mean of
34 0.0004 ppm (0.003 mg/m³). Both breath and blood tetrachloroethylene levels were significantly
35 ($p < 0.05$) correlated with indoor air concentrations for adult and for child subjects of dry-
36 cleaning buildings. LODs were 5 µg/m³ air and 0.048 mg/mL blood. Air, breath, and blood

1 tetrachloroethylene concentrations were inversely correlated with income and were higher
2 among minority compared to nonminority subjects. Participants received financial compensation
3 after completing the home visit (\$50.00) and ophthalmology clinic visit (\$50.00).

4 Ophthalmologic examinations and visual function tests were given to study participants
5 at the Mt. Sinai Medical School of Medicine Department of Ophthalmology research clinic. The
6 final report does not describe whether examiners were or were not blinded as to a subject's
7 exposure status ([NYSDOH, 2005a](#)). The examination included determination of past ocular and
8 medical history; measurement of visual acuity, pupil size, extraocular motility, and intraocular
9 pressure; and anterior and posterior segment exams. Subjects with abnormalities or taking
10 medications that could influence visual contrast sensitivity and/or color vision were excluded
11 from further testing. Furthermore, visual functional tests for some children were excluded from
12 the statistical analysis because of their young age or because they were identified by their parents
13 as learning disabled or having attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. Visual contrast sensitivity
14 was determined using the Functional Acuity Contrast Test (FACT) distance chart placed 10 feet
15 from the participant under light conditions of 68–240 cd/m². These testing conditions differ
16 from those employed by Schreiber et al. ([2002](#)) in their residential study where visual testing was
17 carried out, assessing near-contrast sensitivity.

18 Adults and children demonstrated a ceiling effect with visual contrast sensitivity
19 performance, i.e., a maximum score at 1.5, 3, 6, 12, and 18 cycles per degree (cpd) is achieved
20 by some study participants. Visual contrast sensitivity scores among adults were not correlated
21 with any socioeconomic status factor or personal characteristics (smoking, alcohol use, education
22 level, duration of residence). Among all children, poorer visual contrast sensitivity at 1.5, 3, and
23 6 cpd was significantly correlated with speaking primarily Spanish at home.

24 Analyses examining relationships between tetrachloroethylene and visual function were
25 conducted using three categories of exposure: the referent exposure group (background exposure,
26 living in a building without a dry cleaner, geometric mean: 2.9 µg/m³ [0.0004 ppm], range:
27 1.5–4.2 µg/m³ [0.0002–0.0006 ppm]); <100 µg/m³ [geometric mean: 11.6 µg/m³ {0.002 ppm},
28 range: 4.2–42.0 µg/m³ {0.0002–0.006 ppm}]; and >100 µg/m³ [geometric mean: 477.9 µg/m³
29 {0.07 ppm}, range: 268.9–735.3 µg/m³ {0.04–0.11 ppm}].¹ A decreasing trend (p < 0.05) was
30 observed across these three exposure groups and the proportion of adults achieving the
31 maximum contrast sensitivity score at 6 cpd (28.3, 14.3, and 8.3% in the referent, <100 and
32 >100 µg/m³ groups, respectively). This pattern was also seen in analyses stratified by race or
33 ethnicity, or by income, although the smaller sample sizes resulted in larger p-values (from 0.09
34 to 0.30) for each of the individual strata. In children, decreasing scores were seen at 6 cpd (43.4,

¹ 100 µg/m³ = 0.015 ppm.

1 33.3, and 18.2% in the referent, <100, and >100 µg/m³ groups, respectively, trend: p = 0.05) and
2 12 cpd (37.7, 33.3, and 0.0% in the referent, <100, and >100 µg/m³ groups, respectively, trend:
3 p = 0.02). These effects were limited to minority and low income children in the ethnicity and
4 income-stratified analyses.

5 Results from logistic regression analyses further support susceptibility of children but not
6 adults to an adverse effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on visual contrast sensitivity.

7 Whereas adult visual contrast sensitivity in the worse eye at 6 or 12 cpd was not significantly
8 influenced by any measure of tetrachloroethylene exposure, visual contrast sensitivity

9 performance at 12 cpd among children was significantly influenced (p < 0.05) by

10 tetrachloroethylene concentrations in either indoor air or in blood; i.e., a lower percentage of
11 children achieved a maximum visual contrast sensitivity score with higher tetrachloroethylene

12 exposure. Odds ratio estimates were 2.64 (95% CI: 1.41, 5.52), 3.37 (95% CI: 1.44, 9.29), and

13 3.54 (95% CI: 0.94, 17.79) for the association between visual contrast sensitivity performance in

14 the worse eye at 12 cpd and indoor tetrachloroethylene, exhaled breath tetrachloroethylene at

15 home, and blood tetrachloroethylene, respectively. The logistic regression models examining

16 visual contrast sensitivity findings were adjusted for ethnicity or race and age, and, in adults,

17 smoking and alcohol use.

18 Color vision was assessed biocularly using both the Farnsworth D-15 test (differentiates

19 between strong/moderate and mild/normal CCI) and Lanthony's D-15 test (differentiates

20 between normal and mild CCI). Both tests were administered under light conditions specified by

21 the manufacturer. Analyses were carried out using the proportion of subjects with no errors,

22 comparing quantitative differences in CCI, and logistic regression modeling to assess

23 associations between tetrachloroethylene exposure measures and occurrence of any major errors.

24 A high proportion of adult and child participants scored perfectly on both the Farnsworth and

25 Lanthony color vision tests. Lower annual household income, being a member of a minority

26 group, speaking primarily Spanish at home, and fewer years of education were all significantly

27 associated with increased CCI on both color vision tests. Tetrachloroethylene measures of

28 exposure were unrelated to color vision performance among adults; however, similar to visual

29 contrast sensitivity performance, children appear to be a more susceptible population. There

30 were no differences between exposure groups among adults or children in the percentage of

31 subjects with major errors on both color vision tests. A comparison of mean CCI between

32 exposure groups showed that children in the high-exposure category performed worse (mean:

33 CCI of 1.3, range: 1.0–1.9) compared with children in the low-exposure category (mean: CCI of

34 1.1, range: 1.0–1.7) and compared with referent children (mean: CCI of 1.2, range: 1.0–2.0) on

35 the Lanthony test; the test for trend for the three exposure groups was statistically significant

36 (p < 0.05). Performance (mean CCI) on the less sensitive Farnsworth test was not associated

1 with tetrachloroethylene exposure in either adults or children. Moreover, for children,
2 tetrachloroethylene in breath was significantly associated ($p < 0.05$) with making one or more
3 major errors on the Lanthony color vision test in logistic regression analyses that adjusted for the
4 effects of age and gender. Logistic regression analyses examining color vision and other
5 tetrachloroethylene measures such as indoor tetrachloroethylene concentration or breath
6 concentration were not discussed in NYSDOH (2005a). The higher mean difference in CCI
7 between children and adults in the highest exposure category (>0.015 ppm or >100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)
8 compared with referents was statistically significant. Children in the high-exposure group were a
9 year younger than in other exposure groups; age was correlated with CCI and with
10 tetrachloroethylene exposure in this study. The highly correlated variables and the few numbers
11 of children in the high exposure group limit analysis of age effects on the association between
12 breath tetrachloroethylene concentration and CCI.

13 In summary, this study adopts a different approach than Schreiber et al. (2002) to assess
14 vision, using far vision methods as opposed to the near vision methods of Schreiber et al. (2002).
15 For both contrast vision and color vision, a number of analyses in (Kaufman et al., 2009;
16 NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010) are suggestive of vulnerability among children. Exposure to
17 >0.015 -ppm (>100 - $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) tetrachloroethylene was highly correlated with race and children's
18 age, and the sample sizes in the highest exposure group, especially in higher income,
19 nonminority groups, makes it difficult to fully examine possible effects of income, race, and age
20 on vision. However, association of tetrachloroethylene exposure >0.015 ppm (>100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) with
21 visual deficits suggests a susceptibility of the children studied.

4.1.1.2.4. Oral exposure studies

22 Risk of learning and behavioral disorders was evaluated in relation to prenatal and
23 postnatal exposure to tetrachloroethylene in Cape Cod towns with a contaminated water
24 distribution system during 1969–1983 (Janulewicz et al., 2008). Mothers reported
25 developmental and educational histories and learning and behavioral disorders in self-
26 administered questionnaires returned during 2002–2003. Developmental risks were evaluated in
27 relation to the amount of tetrachloroethylene delivered to each subject's residence during the
28 prenatal period (from the month and year of the last menstrual period through the month and year
29 of the birth) and during the early postnatal period (from the month and year of the birth through
30 the month and year of the 5th birthday). Prenatal and postnatal exposures were evaluated
31 separately in generalized estimating equation regression models. After excluding 404 subjects
32 because they had an attribute with a known association with the outcomes under study, there
33 were 2,086 children in the final data set. Of these, 842 and 1,244 children had no and any
34 prenatal exposure, respectively, and 760 and 1,326 children had no and any postnatal exposure,

1 respectively. Exposed and unexposed children were similar with respect to demographic
2 characteristics and behaviors. Low- and high-exposure categories were developed for the
3 9-month prenatal period and 5-year postnatal period using the number of grams of
4 tetrachloroethylene that corresponded to an average drinking water concentration of 40 µg/L, the
5 action level used in 1980, as a cutpoint. The authors reported that no meaningful associations
6 were observed between prenatal exposure and receiving tutoring for reading or math, being
7 placed on an Individualized Education Plan, or repeating a school grade. Increased odds ratios
8 were noted among subjects with low exposure compared to no exposure for receiving a diagnosis
9 of attention deficit disorder or hyperactivity disorder, special class placement for academic or
10 behavioral problems, or lower educational attainment (high school graduate or less). However,
11 odds ratios were not markedly increased for subjects with high exposure (<1.1). For example, in
12 generalized estimating equations models adjusted for maternal age, race, and education, child's
13 sex, and prematurity and/or low birth weight, the odds ratio for attention deficit disorder was 1.4
14 (95% CI: 0.9–2.0) among subjects with low prenatal exposure and was 1.0 (95% CI: 0.7–1.6)
15 among subjects with high prenatal exposure. For postnatal exposure, no associations were
16 observed for receiving tutoring for reading or math, special class placement for academic or
17 behavioral problems, repeating a grade in school, or lower educational attainment. The same
18 pattern of risk with exposure level also was observed for low and high postnatal exposure
19 compared to no exposure. For example, the adjusted odds ratio for attention deficit disorder was
20 1.3 (95% CI: 0.9–1.9) among subjects with low postnatal exposure and was 1.0 (95%
21 CI: 0.6–1.7) among subjects with high postnatal exposure.

4.1.1.3. Summary of Neuropsychological Effects in Low- and Moderate-Exposure Studies

22 A summary of neuropsychological effects seen in chronic occupational or residential
23 exposure studies of tetrachloroethylene is shown in Table 4-2 and discussed by domain below.
24 Several studies ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2005a, b, 2010](#);
25 [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) employed multiple measures of exposure (indoor air
26 monitoring, personal monitoring, and in some cases, biological monitoring). Although some
27 variation is expected and was seen in individual studies (Altmann et al., 1995, for example), the
28 correlation between tetrachloroethylene concentration as assessed from indoor air monitoring or
29 personal monitoring

Table 4-2. Summary of effects of chronic tetrachloroethylene exposure in humans seen in studies of neuropsychological function^a

(Reference), <i>n</i> exposed, mean or median exposure(s)	Visual domain ^a			Cognitive domain (executive function, attention) ^a						Motor ^a	
	Spatial vision (VCS)	Color vision ^b	VEP	Visuo-spatial memory ^c	Vigilance	Trail-making	Digit span, symbol	Cancellation	Information processing ^d	Simple reaction time	Fine motor function
Occupational exposures—dry-cleaning settings											
Lauwerys et al. (1983), <i>n</i> = 26, 21 ppm										—*	
Seeber (1989), <i>n</i> = 101, 12 and 53 ppm				+			+	+	+		—
Naskatsuka et al. (1992), <i>n</i> = 64, 13 ppm		—									
Ferroni et al. (1992), <i>n</i> = 60, 15 ppm					+		—		—	+	—
Cavalleri et al. (1994), <i>n</i> = 35, 7 ppm		+									
Cavalleri et al. (1994 follow-up; 1998), <i>n</i> = 33, 4 ppm		+									
Echeverria et al. (1995), <i>n</i> = 65, 11, 23, 41 ppm				+		—	—				
Echeverria et al. (1994), <i>n</i> = 173, <0.2, 3, 9 ppm				+		—	—				
Spinatonda et al. (1997), <i>n</i> = 35, 8 ppm									+		
Sharanjeet-Kaur et al. (2004), <i>n</i> = 14, not reported		+									

Table 4-2. Summary of effects of chronic tetrachloroethylene exposure in humans seen in studies of neuropsychological function (continued)

(Reference), <i>n</i> exposed, mean or median exposure(s)	Visual domain ^a			Cognitive domain (executive function, attention) ^a						Motor ^a	
	Spatial vision (VCS)	Color vision ^b	VEP	Visuo-spatial memory ^c	Vigilance	Trail-making	Digit span, symbol	Cancellation	Information processing ^d	Simple reaction time	Fine motor function
Occupational exposures—other settings											
Schreiber et al. (2002), Day-care workers <i>n</i> = 9, 0.32 ppm	+										
Residential exposures											
Altmann et al. (1995), <i>n</i> = 19, 0.7 ppm			—	+	+					+	—
Schreiber et al. (2002), <i>n</i> = 17 (13 adults and 4 children), 0.4 ppm	+	+(trend)									
McDermott et al. (2005); NYSDOH (2010; Storm et al., In Press), <i>n</i> = 68 children (C), <i>n</i> = 67 adults (A), 0.005 ppm	+(C), —(A)	—(C), —(A)									

^a + denotes effects seen (i.e., worse performance) in exposed group; — denotes no effect or better performance in exposed group; —* denotes better performance in the exposed group (before shift measure); blank cell denotes test not performed.

^b Based on Lanthony D-15 test, except for Nakatsuka et al. (1992), who used a less sensitive version of this test.

^c Tests include digit reproduction (in Seeber, 1989); switching, pattern memory, and pattern recognition (in Echeverria et al., 1994; Echeverria et al., 1995), and Benton (in Altmann et al., 1995).

^d Tests include choice reaction time, perceptual threshold, and vocal reproduction to reading stimuli.

1 and biological metrics such as blood tetrachloroethylene concentration was quite strong,
2 suggesting indoor air concentration as a reasonable exposure metric. Many studies did not
3 include exposure monitoring of individual subjects, and the statistical analyses compare groups
4 using *t*-tests or chi-square tests ([Ferroni et al., 1992](#); [Seeber, 1989](#); [Spinatonda et al., 1997](#)).
5 Dose response and multiple logistic regression analyses are statistically more powerful, and five
6 studies observed correlation or association between various tetrachloroethylene exposure
7 measures and specific neurobehavioral tests ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Cavalleri et al., 1994](#);
8 [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)).

4.1.1.3.1. Visual function domain

9 Color vision and visual contrast sensitivity are the visual domains that have been
10 observed to be affected by chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene (see Table 4-2).

11 Only Schreiber et al. ([2002](#)) and NYSDOH ([2005a](#)) assessed spatial vision (VCS, visual
12 contrast sensitivity), an effect reported for exposure to other solvents ([Bowler et al., 1991](#);
13 [Broadwell et al., 1995](#); [Campagna et al., 1995](#); [Donoghue et al., 1995](#); [Frenette et al., 1991](#);
14 [Hudnell et al., 1996a](#); [Hudnell et al., 1996b](#); [Mergler et al., 1991](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). In
15 Schreiber et al. ([2002](#)), visual contrast sensitivity deficits in subjects (mostly adults) with normal
16 visual acuity were observed at low-exposure concentrations in residential populations, and in
17 NYSDOH ([2005a](#)); evidence of these effects were seen in children but not in adults. Exposure
18 levels were lower in the latter study [mean: 0.4 ppm and geometric mean: 0.005 ppm in
19 Schreiber et al. ([2002](#)) and NYSDOH ([2005a](#)), respectively]. Potential bias and confounding
20 could have been introduced, however, from a lack of blinding of testers and, in the latter study,
21 the inability to control for socioeconomic and other factors that were highly correlated with
22 higher tetrachloroethylene exposures.

23 Deficits in blue-yellow color vision, a well established effect of solvents, were observed
24 in dry-cleaning workers in Italy in Cavalleri et al. ([1994](#)) and in a follow-up study ([Gobba et al.,](#)
25 [1998](#)) of this population. Cavalleri et al. ([1994](#)) specifically noted that the color vision testing
26 was conducted by examiners who were blinded to exposure level of individual study participants,
27 and the study participants were well-matched in terms of age, smoking, and alcohol use. Mean
28 TWA exposure levels were approximately 7 ppm among the dry cleaners in Cavalleri et al.
29 ([1994](#)). There also was a statistically significant positive correlation ($p < 0.01$) between TWA
30 air concentrations and the CCI ($r = 0.52$), which remained after multivariate analysis considered
31 previous tetrachloroethylene exposure, duration, age, number of cigarettes a day, and daily intake
32 of alcohol as covariates. This type of color vision deficit was not seen in the dry cleaners study
33 by Nakatsuka et al. ([1992](#)), but the form of the color vision test used in the latter study, the
34 Lanthony 15, is less sensitive to mild and moderate changes in color vision compared with the

1 desaturated version of the test (Lanthony D-15) used in the other studies ([Lanthony, 1978](#)).
2 Effects on color vision were also seen among 14 dry cleaners in the small study in Malaysia by
3 Sharanjeet-Kaur et al. ([2004](#)), but the lack of exposure information (other than job title), and
4 differences between dry cleaners and controls regarding test conditions and smoking habits
5 indicate that this study should provide little weight in the overall conclusions regarding color
6 vision. Two other small studies also reported lower scores on the Lanthony D-15 color vision
7 test in exposed groups compared with controls, but the differences were not statistically
8 significant: in a study of residents living above dry cleaners (mean tetrachloroethylene exposure
9 during active dry cleaning = 0.4 ppm), the mean CCI scores were 1.33 and 1.20 in 17 exposed
10 and 17 control groups, respectively ($p = 0.26$); in a study of workers in a day-care center located
11 in a building with a dry-cleaning business (mean tetrachloroethylene exposure: 0.32 ppm), the
12 mean CCI scores were 1.22 and 1.18 in the exposed day-care workers and controls, respectively
13 ($p = 0.39$) ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). The follow-up study of NYSDOH ([2005a](#)) further suggests
14 tetrachloroethylene effects on color vision, particularly in children.

15 Peer-consultation comments on EPA's earlier draft *Neurotoxicity of Tetrachloroethylene*
16 (*Perchloroethylene*) *Discussion Paper* ([U.S. EPA, 2003](#)) noted that the deficit in contrast
17 sensitivity could reflect a sensitivity of the visual system to tetrachloroethylene, or it may be that
18 this test was relatively more sensitive than other vision tests or tests used for other domains ([U.S.](#)
19 [EPA, 2004](#)). Furthermore, the peer consultants also suggested that contrast sensitivity loss may
20 reflect impaired function throughout the brain, because contrast sensitivity is affected by retinal,
21 optic nerve, or central brain dysfunction ([U.S. EPA, 2004](#)). Nonetheless, drawing strong
22 conclusions from these studies is difficult, particularly in light of the paucity of data on this test
23 in occupational populations with higher exposure concentrations and in animal studies.

24 Although Altmann et al. ([1990](#); [1992](#)) reported alterations in visual evoked potentials
25 ($p \leq 0.05$) with 4-hour acute exposure at 10 ppm, they were not altered in residents exposed
26 chronically to a median of around 1-ppm tetrachloroethylene ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)). Acute and
27 chronic exposures are of different patterns—short-term peak exposure versus longer-duration
28 exposure—and, therefore, may result in a different pattern of response.

4.1.1.3.2. Cognitive domain

29 Cognitive domains affected by tetrachloroethylene include visuospatial memory,
30 attention, vigilance (continuous performance), and speed of information processing (see
31 Table 4-2). Effects on visuospatial memory are of particular interest, given the similar results in
32 the studies that examined this type of effect in occupational ([Echeverria et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria](#)
33 [et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)) or residential ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)) settings, and given similar reports
34 for other solvents ([Daniell et al., 1999](#); [Morrow et al., 1990](#)). Echeverria et al. ([1995](#)) found

1 effects among 23 dry cleaners classified as having a high chronic exposure (based on type of
2 shop, job title, and years of employment) on tests of pattern memory, visual reproduction, and
3 pattern recognition in the absence of effects on attention (digit symbol and digit span) or
4 executive function (Trailmaking A and B). Further, Echeverria and colleagues ([1994](#)) confirmed
5 these findings in an independent sample of dry cleaners categorized as having high lifetime
6 chronic exposure and whose current exposure level was 9 ppm, 8-hour TWA; the exposure level
7 of 9 ppm is not representative of past chronic exposure levels because of changes occurring in
8 the industry (i.e., switching from wet-transfer to dry-to-dry machine). Seeber ([1989](#)) also
9 reported impaired visuospatial recognition in a low exposure (mean: TWA 12 ppm) and a high
10 exposure group (mean: TWA 53 ppm), and Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) observed deficits on a test of
11 visuospatial function in residents with much lower exposure concentrations (mean 0.7 ppm) than
12 those of the occupational studies. All of these studies except Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) reported that
13 investigators were blinded to knowledge of the exposure level of the subject. These studies
14 provide strong weight, given the numbers of subjects and their use of appropriate statistical
15 methods, including adjustment for potentially confounding factors that may be relevant for
16 measures of the cognitive domain. For example, Seeber ([1989](#)) adjusted for age, gender, and a
17 measure of intelligence (alcohol was examined but not shown by these investigators as
18 confounding the association between tetrachloroethylene and cognitive performance), and a
19 variety of potential confounders were evaluated by Echeverria et al. ([1994](#); [1995](#)). It should be
20 noted, however, that residual confounding from education level differences between exposed and
21 referent subjects may still be present in Altmann et al. ([1995](#)).

22 The results pertaining to cognitive measures other than visuospatial memory are
23 somewhat mixed. Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) and Ferroni et al. ([1992](#)) assessed vigilance using a
24 continuous performance procedure in which the subject faces a screen that presents one of
25 several different stimuli at random intervals. The subject must make a response to a specified
26 stimulus and not to the others. This test measures sustained attention and is correlated with
27 performance on tests of executive function. Both studies found deficits as a result of
28 tetrachloroethylene exposure on this task. Seeber ([1989](#)) found effects on two tests of attention
29 (cancellation d2 and digit symbol) that are subsets of the Weschler IQ tests and were designed to
30 be sensitive to performance within the normal range. These investigators also found positive
31 effects on a visual scanning test that is usually used to assess laterality of brain damage but has
32 also proved sensitive to toxicant (lead) exposure ([Bellinger et al., 1994](#)). In contrast, Echeverria
33 et al. ([1995](#)) and Ferroni et al. ([1992](#)), as described in NYSDOH ([1997](#)) did not find effects on
34 digit span, which is given as a test of attention and memory, or digit symbol, despite higher
35 levels of exposure than in Seeber ([1989](#)). Speed of information processing was assessed in two
36 studies: Seeber ([1989](#)) and Spinatonda et al. ([1997](#)). Seeber used two tasks: recognition and

1 choice reaction time. Effects were observed in both groups on a task requiring recognition of
2 briefly presented stimuli. In a choice reaction time task, effects were borderline in the lower-
3 exposure group and negative in the higher-exposure group, with no exposure-response
4 relationship. Spinatonda et al. (1997) observed longer mean reaction times and/or vocalization
5 durations to vocal and visual stimuli.

6 Two studies—an occupational study with relatively higher exposure (Ferroni et al., 1992)
7 and the Altmann et al. (1995) residential study—also assessed simple reaction time, a task that
8 uses a motor response and demands a relatively modest amount of attention. In both studies,
9 lower performance [ranging from an increase in reaction time from 24 (11%, 102 mg/m³)
10 (Ferroni et al., 1992)] to 50 ms [20%, 4.99 mg/m³ (Altmann et al., 1995)] was seen among the
11 exposed workers compared with referents. A third study, Lauwerys et al. (1983), reported better
12 performance on simple reaction time in exposed workers compared with referents when
13 measured before a work shift but not when measured after work.

4.1.1.3.3. Motor function domain

14 Tetrachloroethylene exposure has not been reported to affect fine motor tests. Seeber
15 (1989), Ferroni et al. (1992), and Altmann et al. (1995) each assessed fine motor control using
16 various instruments, and all three found no significant decrements in fine motor performance.

4.1.1.3.4. Other clinical tests and conditions

17 A clinical neurological examination that includes the Romberg test, neuroradiological
18 examination, neurophysiological tests such as EEGs, and nerve conduction tests or other tests for
19 peripheral neuropathy have seen limited use for assessing neurotoxicologic effects in
20 tetrachloroethylene-exposed populations. Mental disease and behavioral disorders of neurologic
21 origin have not been well studied with respect to environmental factors. Perrin et al. (2007), who
22 reports an association between schizophrenia and parental exposure in dry cleaning, is the only
23 such study. A fourfold increased risk of schizophrenia was seen among offspring. However, in
24 a small study, Janulewicz et al. (2007) did not observe an association between prenatal or early
25 postnatal drinking water exposure to tetrachloroethylene and disorders of learning, attention, and
26 behavior. Therefore, other studies are needed to understand the role of parental
27 tetrachloroethylene exposure in the development of mental disease and behavioral disorders in
28 children.

4.1.2. Animal Studies

29 Tetrachloroethylene exposure in experimental studies in animals results in general
30 CNS-depressant activity (decreased activity, anxiolytic behavior, lethargy), impairment in
31 balance and motor coordination, cognitive defects, sleep cycle changes, and changes in visual

1 function and nerve conduction velocity. These changes have been observed following either an
2 inhalation or oral/intraperitoneal (i.p.) exposure. In addition to these effects, several effects on
3 brain pathology including DNA and RNA level changes, changes in neurotransmitter levels such
4 as acetylcholine and glutamate, and changes in brain fatty acid composition, have been observed.
5 Some studies also document potential developmental neurotoxicity consequences following
6 exposure to tetrachloroethylene during the gestation period.

4.1.2.1. Inhalation Studies

7 The animal inhalation neurotoxicity studies are summarized in Table 4-3 and described in
8 more detail below. Neurobehavioral, neurophysiological, and developmental neurotoxicity
9 effects have been reported following tetrachloroethylene exposure. Two neurobehavioral studies
10 observed that there was an increase in motor activity following a 1-hour exposure in NMRI mice
11 at 90 ppm and higher ([Kjellstrand et al., 1985](#)), and there was a decrease in immobility in Swiss
12 OF1 mice at 649 ppm and higher during 4 hours of exposure ([De Ceaurriz et al., 1983](#)). A more
13 recent neurobehavioral study examined effects of Long-Evans rats in a signal detection test and
14 reported decreased sustained attention as a measurement of decreased trial completions and
15 increased reaction time during an hour exposure to 500 ppm or higher ([Oshiro et al., 2008](#)). In
16 F344 rats, significant changes in FEP latency and amplitude following a 12-week repeated
17 exposure to 800 ppm or higher were reported by Mattsson et al. ([1998](#)), and in Long-Evans rats,
18 changes in visual evoked potential amplitudes during an acute (60–120 minutes) exposure to
19 250 ppm or higher were reported by Boyes et al. ([2009](#)). Developmental neurotoxic effects were
20 noted in three studies ([Nelson et al., 1980](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#); [Tinston, 1994](#)) where changes
21 such as decreases in muscular strength and exploratory behavior as well as other behavioral
22 habits were significantly different from nonexposed litters. Finally, there were many changes in
23 brain pathology as noted by decreased brain weight, brain DNA levels, and changes in
24 neurotransmitter levels ([Briving et al., 1986](#); [Honma et al., 1980a](#); [Honma et al., 1980b](#); [Karlsson](#)
25 [et al., 1987](#); [Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [Kyrklund et al., 1984](#); [Kyrklund and Haglid, 1991](#);
26 [Kyrklund et al., 1987, 1988, 1990](#); [Rosengren et al., 1986](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977a](#); [Savolainen](#)
27 [et al., 1977b](#); [Wang et al., 1993](#)).

4.1.2.1.1. Neurobehavior

28 De Ceaurriz et al. ([1983](#)) exposed male Swiss OF1 mice ($n = 10$ per exposure group) to
29 596-, 649-, 684-, or 820-ppm tetrachloroethylene for 4 hours. Immediately following exposure,
30 the mice were immersed in a cylinder filled with water, and the duration of immobility was
31 observed for 3 minutes. The term —behavioral despair” has been coined for this initial

Table 4-3. Summary of animal inhalation neurotoxicology studies

Subjects	Effect	NOAEL/LOAEL^a (ppm)	Reference
Neurobehavioral studies			
Swiss OF1 mice, males 10/dose	Decreased duration of immobility	<u>596</u> , <u>649</u> , 684, 820; 4 h	De Ceaurriz et al. (1983)
NMRI mice, males (<i>n</i> = 27 for 90, 320, 400, 600; <i>n</i> = 14 for 800, 1,200, 1,800, 3,600 ppm)	Increased motor activity	<u>90</u> , 3,600; 1 h	Kjellstrand et al. (1985)
Long-Evans rats, males (<i>n</i> = 12 total; animals served as own controls)	Increased number of false alarms, increased reaction time, and decreased trial completions in a signal detection task measuring sustained attention	0, <u>500</u> , 1,000, 1,500; 60 min	Oshiro et al. (2008)
Neurophysiological studies			
F344 rats Pilot study: male 10/dose Follow-up study: males and females 12/sex dose	Changes in FEP, SEP, EEG Increased amplitude and latency in late component of FEP	0, <u>800</u> ; 4 d, 6 h/d 50, <u>200</u> , <u>800</u> ; 13 wk, 6 h/d, 5 d/wk	Mattsson et al. (1998)
Long-Evans rats, males (<i>n</i> = 9–10/exposure)	Decreased F2 amplitude in the steady state VEP	0, <u>250</u> , 500, 1,000 for 1.5 h	Boyes et al. (2009)
Developmental neurotoxicity studies			
S-D rats pregnant females 13–21 litters/dose; males and female offspring assessed	Decreased weight gain Behavioral changes, more extensive for late pregnancy exposure Decreased brain acetylcholine	0, <u>100</u> , <u>900</u> on GDs 7–13 or on GDs 14–20, 7 h/d	Nelson et al. (1980)
CFY rats pregnant females 15 litters/dose; male and female offspring assessed	Transient decreases in muscular strength and exploratory behavior. Latent increases in motor activity in females at 100 d postnatally	0, <u>1,500</u> or <u>4,500</u> mg/m ³ GDs 1–20 for 8 h/d	Szarmáry et al. (1997)
S-D rats, multigeneration study 28 litters/dose	CNS depression in first 2 wk of F1 and F2 generations, which ceased 2 h after daily exposures	0, 100, 300, 1,000; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, except during mating, 6 h/d-7 d/wk	Tinston (1994)
Brain pathology			
S-D rats, males 8/dose	Decreased brain weight, DNA, protein	<u>300</u> , <u>600</u> ; 4 or 12 wk continuous (24 h/d)	Wang et al. (1993)
S-D rats, males 10/dose	Decreased brain RNA, increased brain cholinesterase and increased motor activity	<u>200</u> ; 4 d	Savolainen et al. (1977a ; 1977b)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-3. Summary of animal inhalation neurotoxicology studies (continued)

Subjects	Effect	<u>NOAEL/LOAEL^a</u> (ppm)	Reference
S-D rats, males 5–6/dose	Change in fatty acid composition of cerebral cortex	<u>320</u> ; 12 wk continuous (24 h/d), 30-d washout period; <u>320</u> ; 4 wk continuous (24 h/d)	Kyrklund et al. (1988 , 1990)
S-D rats, males 5–6/dose	Neurotransmitter changes, brain regions	200, <u>400</u> , <u>800</u> ; 4 wk continuous (24 h/d)	Honma et al. (1980a ; 1980b)
Mongolian gerbils males and females 6/sex/dose	Decrease in DNA, frontal cortex Decrease in brain weight	<u>60</u> , 300; 12 wk, continuous (24 h/d); 16-wk washout period	Rosengren et al. (1986)
Mongolian gerbils males and females 4/sex/dose	Decrease in DNA, frontal cortex Decrease in brain weight	<u>60</u> ; 12 wk, continuous (24 h/d)	Karlsson et al. (1987)
Mongolian gerbils males and females 8/sex/dose	Taurine, glutamine changes in brain regions	<u>120</u> ; 12 mo continuous (24 h/d)	Briving et al. (1986)
Mongolian gerbils gender unspecified 6/dose	Decrease in brain weight, change in fatty acids	<u>320</u> ; 12 wk continuous (24 h/d)	Kyrklund et al. (1987)
Mongolian gerbils males 6/dose	Decreased brain long-chain fatty acids	<u>120</u> ; 52 wk continuous (24 h/d)	Kyrklund et al. (1984)
Guinea pigs pregnant females 3/litters/dose males and female; offspring assessed	Decrease in brain stearic acid in offspring after in utero exposure ^b	Maximum exposure <u>160</u> ; GDs 33 to 65 continuous (24 h/d)	Kyrklund and Hagid (1991)
NMRI mice, males and females 3–8/sex/dose	Increase in butyl cholinesterase	<u>9</u> ^c , <u>37</u> , 75, 150; 4 wk continuous (24 h/d)	Kjellstrand et al. (1984)
Males and females 10/sex/dose	Increased motor activity	<u>150</u> ; 4 wk intermittent- (1, 2, 4, 8, or 16 h/d)	Kjellstrand et al. (1984)

^a Experimental/observational NOAEL is underlined, LOAEL is double-underlined.

^b Questionable findings because litter was not used as the unit of measure in analysis.

^c LOAEL for changes in liver weight.

FEP = Flash-evoked potential ; GD = Gestational day; S-D = Sprague-Dawley; SEP = Somatosensory-evoked potential; VEP = Visual Evoked Potential

1
2
3 immobility, and the length of immobility is shortened by antidepressant administration.
4 Tetrachloroethylene exposure also shortened the period of immobility, with a no-observed-effect
5 level (NOEL) of 596 ppm.

6 The effects of exposure to 90–3,600-ppm tetrachloroethylene for 1 hour on motor activity
7 were examined in male MRI mice (n = 14–27 per exposure group) ([Kjellstrand et al., 1985](#)). A

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 strong odor (cologne) was used as the control condition. Total activity was monitored during the
2 dark period during exposure and for several hours thereafter. All doses produced increased
3 activity during exposure; activity decreased over several hours after cessation of exposure.
4 Although apparently no statistical analyses were performed, it is clear from the figures that the
5 lowest dose produced an average performance that was well outside the boundary of the 95% CIs
6 of the cologne-treated controls, and performance was dose-dependent.

7 Male Long-Evans rats ($n = 12$) previously trained to perform a visual signal detection
8 task were exposed to 0-, 500-, 1,000-, and 1,500-ppm tetrachloroethylene for 60 minutes ([Boyes
9 et al., 2009](#)). In this learned task, rats are trained to respond to a light stimulus by pressing the
10 stimulus lever and to press the blank lever when there is no stimulus. Food pellets are provided
11 to the rat for each correct lever response. The parameters evaluated included measures of (1)
12 correct responses (pressing stimulus lever with stimulus), (2) correct rejections (pressing blank
13 lever when stimulus is not presented), (3) false alarms (pressing stimulus lever without stimulus),
14 and (4) misses (pressing the blank lever when the stimulus is presented). Other endpoints
15 measured included reaction times from presentation of stimulus to pressing of the lever and if the
16 rat completed the signal detection task within the allotted period of time (2 minutes).

17 Tetrachloroethylene (500–1,500 ppm) exposure significantly increased the number of false
18 alarms, indicative of a decrement in sustained attention. Additionally, the authors reported that
19 there was a dose-dependent increase in reaction time and decreased trial completions. Rats were
20 also tested with different signal intensities to evaluate if the changes were partially due to visual
21 deficits. The number of hits did not significantly change with the signal intensity of the stimulus,
22 which strongly suggests that the observed effects of tetrachloroethylene in this study are due to
23 cognitive changes rather than visual effects. The study authors reported a LOAEL of 500 ppm
24 (60-minute exposure) for effects related to decrements in sustained attention.

4.1.2.1.2. Neurophysiology

25 Mattsson et al. ([1998](#)) studied the effects of acute exposure to tetrachloroethylene for
26 13 weeks observing flash-evoked potentials (FEPs), somatosensory-evoked potentials (SEPs),
27 EEGs, and rectal temperature in F344 rats. During the acute (pilot) study, male rats were
28 exposed to 0- or 800-ppm tetrachloroethylene for 6 hours/day for 4 days and tested before and
29 after exposure on the 4th day. Changes in FEP, SEP, and EEG components were observed after
30 acute exposure. In the subchronic study, the above evoked potentials and caudal nerve
31 conduction velocity were determined in male and female rats exposed to 0, 50, 200, or 800 ppm
32 for 6 hours/day for 13 weeks. Testing was performed during the week following cessation of
33 exposure. A significant increase in the amplitude and in latency (~3.0 ms) for the mid
34 component peak of the FEP was observed at the highest dose (800 ppm). Several measures of

1 the evoked potential were affected at 50 ppm but not at higher doses. Other measures were not
2 affected, and no dose-response was observed.

3 Male Long-Evans rats ($n = 9-10/\text{group}$) were exposed to concentrations of
4 tetrachloroethylene ranging from 0–4,000 ppm in two separate experiments measuring pattern-
5 elicited steady state visual evoked potentials ([Boyes et al., 2009](#)). In the first experiment, rats
6 were exposed to (mean \pm SEM in parentheses) 0, 1,000 ($1,006 \pm 7.4$), 2000 (1993 ± 8.3), 3,000
7 ($3,018 \pm 6.9$), or 4,000 ($4,016 \pm 19$) ppm for 2 hours (0, 1,000, 2,000 ppm), 1.3 hours
8 (3,000 ppm), or 1 hour (4,000 ppm). In the second experiment, rats were exposed to 0, 250
9 (249 ± 1.1), 500 (488 ± 2.9), or 1,000 ($1,053 \pm 9.6$) ppm for 1.5 hours. In both experiments, the
10 visual evoked potentials were measured while the animal was exposed to tetrachloroethylene.
11 The steady state visual evoked potential responses measured from the animals are sinusoidal in
12 nature, and the potentials were transformed so that amplitudes were tabulated at the frequency of
13 pattern presentation (F1) and at double the frequency of pattern presentation (F2). At all test
14 conditions, tetrachloroethylene significantly decreased the F2 amplitude of the steady state visual
15 evoked potential. The LOAEL for steady state visual evoked potentials for this study is 250-ppm
16 tetrachloroethylene for 1.5 hours.

4.1.2.1.3. Developmental neurotoxicity

17 Developmental neurotoxicity is also discussed in Section 4.7.1.2. Nelson et al. ([1980](#))
18 investigated developmental neurotoxicity in Sprague-Dawley (S-D) rats by exposing pregnant
19 dams to tetrachloroethylene at concentrations of 100 or 900 ppm during both early pregnancy
20 (gestation days [GDs] 7 to 13) or late pregnancy (GDs 14 to 20). The investigators made
21 morphological examinations of the fetuses and performed behavioral testing and neurochemical
22 analysis of the offspring. There were no alterations in any of the measured parameters in the
23 100-ppm groups. At 900 ppm, there were no skeletal abnormalities, but the weight gain of the
24 offspring as compared with controls was depressed about 20% at Weeks 3–5. Developmental
25 delay was observed in both the early and late pregnancy groups. Offspring of the early
26 pregnancy-exposed group performed poorly on an ascent test and on a rotorod test (evaluation of
27 neuromuscular function), whereas those in the late pregnancy group underperformed on the
28 ascent test only at postnatal day (PND) 14. However, later in development (PNDs 21 and 25),
29 their performance was higher than that of the controls on the rotorod test. These pups were
30 markedly more active in the open field test at PNDs 31 and 32.

31 There were no effects on running in an activity wheel on PNDs 32 or 33 or avoidance
32 conditioning on PND 34 and operant conditioning on PNDs 40 to 46. Neurochemical analyses
33 of whole brain (minus cerebellum) tissue in 21-day-old offspring revealed significant reductions
34 in acetylcholine levels at both exposure periods, whereas dopamine levels were reduced among

1 those exposed on GDs 7–13. However, none of the statistics for the 100-ppm treatments were
2 presented. The authors observed that more behavioral changes occurred in offspring exposed
3 during late pregnancy than in those exposed during early pregnancy.

4 Szakmáry et al. (1997) exposed CFY rats to tetrachloroethylene via inhalation throughout
5 gestation (i.e., GDs 1–20) for 8 hours/day at concentrations of 0-, 1,500-, or 4,500-mg/m³
6 tetrachloroethylene. The primary focus of the study was prenatal developmental evaluations (see
7 Section 4.7.2). However, a cohort of rats (15 litters/group) was allowed to deliver, and the
8 offspring (standardized to 8 pups/litter) were maintained on study until PND 100 and evaluated
9 for growth, development, and neurotoxic effects. The report did not specify whether the animals
10 were exposed to tetrachloroethylene after birth. Prewaning observations included weekly body
11 weights, developmental landmarks (pinna detachment, incisor eruption, and eye opening), and
12 functional assessments (forward movement, surface righting reflex, grasping ability, swimming
13 ontogeny, rotating activity, auditory startle reflex, and examination of stereoscopic vision). After
14 weaning, exploratory activity in an open field, motor activity in an activity wheel, and
15 development of muscle strength were assessed. The study authors reported that adverse findings
16 included a decreased survival index (details were not provided), a minimal decrease of
17 exploratory activity and muscular strength in treated offspring (presumably at both exposure
18 levels) that normalized by PND 51, and significantly increased motor activity on PND 100 of
19 females exposed to 4,500 mg/m³. Litter was evaluated as the statistical unit of measure for all
20 outcomes. There is no clear indication of group means for postnatal measures reported. The
21 lack of experimental detail in the postnatal evaluation part of this study reduces the overall
22 confidence in the findings. There was no evaluation of postnatal histopathology of the nervous
23 system reported or cognitive testing during the postweaning period or during adulthood.

24 Tinston (1994) performed a multigeneration study of the effects on rats exposed to
25 airborne concentrations of tetrachloroethylene. The details of the study are discussed in
26 Section 4.7.2. The investigators observed several developmental effects. Of interest here were
27 the signs of CNS depression (decreased activity and reduced response to sound) observed for the
28 first 2 weeks in both adult generations and when the exposure was resumed on Day 6 postpartum
29 in the F1 generation (adults and pups). These effects disappeared about 2 hours after cessation
30 of the daily exposure. Other overt signs of tetrachloroethylene poisoning among the adults
31 included irregular breathing and piloerection at both 300 and 1,000 ppm. These changes stopped
32 concurrently with cessation of exposure or shortly thereafter.

4.1.2.1.4. Brain pathology changes

33 Wang et al. (1993) exposed male S-D rats to 300-ppm tetrachloroethylene continuously
34 for 4 weeks or 600 ppm for 4 or 12 weeks. Exposure to 600 ppm at either duration resulted in

1 reduced brain weight gain, decreased regional brain weight, and decreased DNA in the frontal
2 cortex and the brain stem but not the hippocampus. Four specific proteins [S-100 (an astroglial
3 protein), glial fibrillary acidic protein, neurone specific enolase, and neurofilament (68-kD
4 polypeptide)] were decreased at 4 and/or 12 weeks exposure to 600 ppm; 300 ppm had no effect
5 on any endpoint.

6 The effects of exposure to 200-ppm tetrachloroethylene, for 6 hours/day, for 4 days, in
7 male S-D rats were examined for a number of endpoints ([Savolainen et al., 1977a](#); [Savolainen et](#)
8 [al., 1977b](#)). Rats were euthanized on the 5th day following a further 0–6 hours of exposure.
9 Tetrachloroethylene levels were highest in fat, followed by liver, cerebrum, cerebellum, lung,
10 and blood. Tissue levels increased in all tissues over the 6 hours of exposure. Brain RNA
11 content decreased, and brain nonspecific cholinesterase was increased on the 5th day, although no
12 statistical comparisons were performed. Locomotion in an open field was increased immediately
13 following the end of exposure on the 4th day, with no difference 17 hours after exposure,
14 although no statistical comparisons were made. Brain protein, GSH, and acid proteinase were
15 unaffected.

16 A series of experiments were performed on the effects of tetrachloroethylene on brain
17 lipid patterns. Exposure to 320 ppm for 90 days ([Kyrklund et al., 1990](#)) or 30 days ([Kyrklund et](#)
18 [al., 1988](#)) in male S-D rats resulted in changes in the fatty acid composition of cerebral cortex,
19 which persisted after a 30-day recovery period ([Kyrklund et al., 1990](#)). Similar results were
20 observed in the cerebral cortex and the hippocampus of Mongolian gerbils (sex unspecified) as
21 well as reduced brain weight after exposure to 320 ppm ([Kyrklund et al., 1987](#)). Exposure of
22 male Mongolian gerbils to 120 ppm for 12 months also resulted in decreases in long-chain,
23 linolenic acid-derived fatty acids in the cerebral cortex and the hippocampus ([Kyrklund et al.,](#)
24 [1984](#)).

25 The effect of tetrachloroethylene on neurotransmitter levels in the brain was explored in
26 male S-D rats exposed continuously to 200-, 400-, or 800-ppm tetrachloroethylene for a month
27 ([Honma et al., 1980a](#); [Honma et al., 1980b](#)). The 800-ppm dose produced a decrease in ACh in
28 striatum, and there was a dose-related increase in a peak containing glutamine, threonine, and
29 serine in whole brain preparations. GABA, NE, 5-HT, and other amino acids were not affected.

30 In a study from the same laboratory, Mongolian gerbils of both sexes were exposed to
31 60- or 300-ppm tetrachloroethylene for 3 months, followed by a 4-month solvent-free period.
32 Changes in both S-100 and DNA concentrations in various brain regions were observed at the
33 higher concentration, and decreased DNA in the frontal cortex was observed after exposure to 60
34 ppm. The higher concentration also produced decreased brain but not body weight. The results
35 at 60 ppm were replicated in a follow-up study ([Karlsson et al., 1987](#)).

1 In a related study ([Briving et al., 1986](#)), Mongolian gerbils were exposed to
2 tetrachloroethylene at 120 ppm for 12 months. At the end of exposure, out of a total of 8 amino
3 acids assayed, taurine was significantly decreased in the two brain regions assessed
4 (hippocampus and cerebellum), and glutamine was elevated in the hippocampus.
5 γ -Aminobutyric acid (GABA) levels were unaffected, as was uptake of GABA and glutamate.

6 Kyrklund and Haglid ([1991](#)) exposed pregnant guinea pigs to airborne
7 tetrachloroethylene continuously from GD 33 through GD 65. The exposure was continuous at
8 160 ppm except for 4 days at the beginning and end of the exposure period, when it was reduced
9 to 80 ppm. In the control group, there were three dams with litter sizes of four, three, and two
10 pups, and in the exposed group, there were three dams with litter sizes of two each. The pup
11 body weights differed between litters. According to the study authors' analysis, the offspring
12 had a slightly altered brain fatty acid composition, with a statistically significant reduced stearic
13 acid content in the tetrachloroethylene treatment group, which is consistent with the study
14 authors' earlier findings in rats. The statistical analysis, however, relied on pups as the
15 experimental unit rather than the litters, so the *p*-values were likely underestimated. The results
16 also suggested that tetrachloroethylene reduced the litter size, but a much larger study would be
17 necessary to establish reduced litter size as an effect of tetrachloroethylene in this study was
18 relatively small and the reduction was not statistically significant.

19 Caucasian male and female NMRI mice were exposed to 9-, 37-, 75-, or 150-ppm
20 tetrachloroethylene continuously for 30 days, to 150-ppm tetrachloroethylene for one of several
21 exposure periods ranging from 5–30 days, or to 150-ppm tetrachloroethylene for 30 days with
22 various recovery periods ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#)). Other groups were exposed intermittently on
23 several dosing and exposure regimens, which resulted in a TWA of 150 ppm for 30 days. Motor
24 activity was assessed following exposure. All concentrations of intermittent exposure increased
25 motor activity. Results of motor activity following continuous exposure were not reported.

4.1.2.2. Oral and Intraperitoneal Studies

26 Table 4-4 presents a summary of the oral neurotoxicity animal studies, which are
27 described in greater detail in the sections that follow. For the six oral neurotoxicity studies in
28 rodents reviewed here, only one ([Fredriksson et al., 1993](#)) describes effects lasting more than 1
29 week. In that study, the effect (increased motor activity) was the same at 5 and 320 mg/kg. The
30 lowest LOAEL occurring in the four remaining studies is 100 mg/kg for delayed onset of
31 circadian activity in rats ([Motohashi et al., 1993](#)). This LOAEL is based on an i.p.-administered
32 dose describing transient neurological effects and is not comparable to inhalation or ingestion
33 LOAELs without pharmacokinetic modeling of an appropriate dose metric. No information is

- 1 available for irreversible neurological effects via the oral route because no studies have evaluated
 2 the potential for neurotoxicity following chronic oral exposure.

Table 4-4. Summary of oral neurotoxicity animal studies

Subjects	Effect	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a (mg/kg)	Reference
Neurobehavioral studies			
S-D rats, male 9/dose	Pain threshold, pain susceptibility, weight gain decrement Interpretation is unclear	Daily dose for 8 wk: 5, 50 mg/kg	Chen et al. (2002b)
S-D rats, male, 8-10/dose	Operant responses stopped immediately after 480-mg/kg dose, then 2/3 of animals recovered by 40 min Brain PCE concentrations were the same at both doses	Gavage single dose: 0, <u>160</u> , <u>480</u> mg/kg	Warren et al. (1996)
ICR mice, male 8-10/dose	NOAEL/LOAEL: Righting reflex, 2,000/4,000 Balance, 1,000/2,000 Operant responses, 1,000/2,000 Punishment, 500/1,000	Single i.p. doses: 0, <u>500</u> , <u>1,000</u> , 2,000, 4,000 mg/kg	Umezu et al. (1997)
F344 rats, female <i>n</i> /dose	Increased reactivity, decreased motor activity, decreased righting ability, increased landing foot splay, abnormal gait after one dose No effect after repeated doses	Single doses: <u>150</u> mg/kg is LOAEL Repeated dosing for 14 d: <u>1,500</u> mg/kg is NOAEL	Moser et al. (1995)
Wistar rats, male <i>n</i> /dose	Transient delay in circadian activity, dose-related	i.p. doses: 0, <u>100</u> , 500, 1,000 mg/kg-day for 3 d	Motohashi et al. (1993)
Developmental neurotoxicity study			
NMRI male mice, postnatal exposure 12 pups/dose (derived from 3 litters)	Increased locomotion and decreased rearing at Day 60 in both dose groups No effect immediately after treatment	Gavage treatment: <u>5</u> , 320 mg/kg daily for PNDs 10-16	Fredriksson et al. (1993)

^a Experimental/observational NOAEL is underlined, LOAEL is double-underlined.
n/dose = Number of animals per dose not clearly defined

4.1.2.2.1. Neurobehavior

- 3 A study in male S-D rats assessed the acute or short-term effects of tetrachloroethylene
 4 by gavage on several screening tests (Chen et al., 2002a). A single dose of 500 mg/kg in adult
 5 rats produced changes on three different tests of pain threshold, locomotor activity, and seizure

1 susceptibility threshold following pentylenetetrazol infusion, whereas 50 mg/kg resulted in
2 statistically significant effects only on seizure threshold. In the short-term study, young, 45–50 g
3 rats were dosed 5 days/week, for 8 weeks, with 5 or 50 mg/kg. Behavioral testing began 3 days
4 after the last dose. Locomotion was affected only at the high dose, whereas both doses produced
5 effects on the other four endpoints. The 8-week exposure resulted in retarded weight gain in
6 both treated groups, which was about 10% at the end of the dosing period. The interpretation of
7 these results is problematic. The tests required scoring by an observer. The study by Chen et al.
8 ([2002a](#)) does not state whether the observer(s) was blind to the treatment group of the animals, a
9 condition that is essential for such tests to be valid. Differences in body weight between control
10 and treated rats add potential bias. Further, the paper does not state whether all animals were
11 tested by the same person for each task or, if not, whether there was any indication of
12 interobserver correlation. The potential effect of the difference in weight between the control
13 and the treated groups on these measures is also unknown. Given that the difference between the
14 control and the treated groups in response latency to painful stimuli is tenths or hundredths of a
15 second with no dose-response, these issues are of serious concern.

16 Various behavioral endpoints were assessed in 8-week-old ICR male mice at the
17 beginning of an experiment by Umezu et al. ([1997](#)). Righting reflex was affected after single-
18 dose i.p. administration of tetrachloroethylene at 4,000 but not at 2,000 mg/kg or less, and ability
19 to balance on a wooden rod was decreased at 2,000 but not at 1,000 mg/kg or less. Response rate
20 on a fixed-ratio 20 (FR20) schedule, which requires 20 responses for each reinforcement, was
21 affected at 2,000 but not at 1,000 mg/kg or less 30 minutes after administration. In a procedure
22 in which a thirsty mouse was shocked every 20th lick of a water spout, mice dosed with
23 500 mg/kg—but not with higher or lower doses—received an increased number of shocks. In an
24 FR20-FR20 punishment schedule, response in the punishment condition was increased at
25 1,000 but not at 500 mg/kg or less. A puzzling aspect of the study is the mention in the methods
26 section of “~~breeding~~ breeding animals,” with no further explanation. If the investigators bred their own
27 mice, there is no indication of how pups were assigned to treatment groups.

28 Moser et al. ([1995](#)) examined the effects of a number of potentially neurotoxic agents,
29 including tetrachloroethylene, on a neurotoxicity screening battery in adult female F344 rats
30 following either a single gavage dose (acute exposure) or repeated gavage doses over 14 days
31 (subacute exposure). For the acute study, subjects were tested 4 and 24 hours following
32 exposure. After acute exposure, a LOAEL of 150 mg/kg was identified for increased reactivity
33 to being handled 4 hours after dosing, with increased lacrimation, decreased motor activity,
34 abnormal gait, decreased response to an auditory stimulus, decreased righting ability, and
35 increased landing foot splay at higher doses at 4 and/or 24 hours postdosing. A NOAEL was not
36 identified. In the subacute study, no endpoint was significantly different from those of controls

1 at doses of 50–1,500 mg/kg. This presumably represents behavioral acclimation following
2 repeated exposure to tetrachloroethylene.

3 Locomotor activity was monitored in NMRI mice gavaged with 5- or 320-mg/kg
4 tetrachloroethylene for 7 days beginning at 10 days of age ([Fredriksson et al., 1993](#)). Twelve
5 male pups from three or four litters were assigned to each treatment group. Locomotion, rearing,
6 and total activity (vibration of the cage) were measured for 60 minutes at 17 and 60 days of age.
7 A statistically significant increase in locomotor activity and total activity of treated mice in both
8 dose groups was observed, and rearing behavior decreased as compared with controls for all
9 three evaluations at 60 days of age, but not at 17 days of age when testing followed shortly after
10 the last dose. Litter mates were used as independent observations in the statistical analysis,
11 which tends to underestimate *p*-values and thereby overstate statistical significance (i.e., [Buelke-](#)
12 [Sam et al., 1985](#); [Holson and Pearce, 1992](#)). However, the magnitude of the effects seen, more
13 than a twofold increase in locomotion and total activity by the end of the Day 60 evaluation
14 period, and the persistent effects of subacute developmental exposures in this study raise
15 concern. Locomotor activity was assessed in 6-week-old male Wister rats following i.p. doses of
16 100-, 500-, or 1,000-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene for 3 consecutive days, with activity being
17 monitored for at least 1 week following cessation of administration ([Motohashi et al., 1993](#)).
18 Animals were monitored 24 hours/day, and locomotor activity (measured as change in electrical
19 capacitance of a circuit beneath the floor of the cage) was analyzed by time-series analysis and
20 spectral analysis. All doses of tetrachloroethylene changed circadian rhythm in a dose-
21 dependent manner, with the increased activity at the start of the dark period delayed by
22 tetrachloroethylene exposure. Recovery took 3–5 days after cessation of exposure.

23 Operant performance on a fixed-ratio 40 schedule of reinforcement was assessed in adult
24 male S-D rats gavaged with 160 or 480 mg/kg tetrachloroethylene immediately before testing
25 ([Warren et al., 1996](#)). The lower dose produced no effect on response rate over the 90-minute
26 session, whereas the higher dose produced a transient rate decrease in three of six animals (with
27 recovery after 20 to 40 minutes) and induced a complete cessation of response in two of the six
28 animals. Tetrachloroethylene concentrations increased rapidly after administration in blood,
29 brain, fat, liver, and muscle. For the duration of the 90-minute period of testing, blood
30 tetrachloroethylene levels were approximately linearly related to the administered dose, but brain
31 tetrachloroethylene levels were similar for both dose groups. This study did not evaluate the
32 persistent effects of exposure to tetrachloroethylene on cognitive performance.

4.1.2.2.2. Developmental neurotoxicity

33 Evidence of potential developmental neurotoxicity was reported by Fredriksson et al.
34 ([1993](#)). In this study (see Section 4.1.2.2), tetrachloroethylene was administered to male NMRI

1 mice by gavage at dose levels of 0, 5, or 320 mg/kg-day on PNDs 10–16. At PNDs 17 and 60,
2 spontaneous activity (locomotion, rearing, and total activity) was measured over three, 20-minute
3 periods. No treatment-related alterations in activity were observed at 17 days of age; however, at
4 60 days of age, all three measures of spontaneous activity were altered. .

4.1.3. Mode of Action for Neurotoxic Effects

5 The MOA for the neurotoxic effects of tetrachloroethylene is unknown; however, at
6 present, the best surrogate for the dose metric for neurotoxicity is blood tetrachloroethylene. The
7 primary neurobehavioral changes that are observed following tetrachloroethylene exposure are
8 visual changes, cognitive deficits, and increased reaction time. It is not clear if there are multiple
9 mechanisms resulting in these outcomes. Additionally, there may be multiple mechanisms or
10 MOAs, which may differ for adult and developmental exposure. The acute effects of
11 tetrachloroethylene appear to share much in common with those of other chlorinated solvents
12 such as trichloroethylene and dichloromethane as well as toluene, volatile anesthetics, and
13 alcohols. It is unknown how these different neurological effects are induced, but there are data
14 available to help elucidate what areas in the brain and specific molecular targets may be involved
15 in the resulting neurotoxicological outcome.

16 Neuropathology and mechanistic studies have been conducted in animal models (rats,
17 mice, gerbils) to determine how tetrachloroethylene may be producing the observed neurological
18 effects. Changes in fatty acid composition of the brain following a 30- or 90-day exposure has
19 been reported, and these changes persist for up to 30 days after the cessation of exposure
20 ([Kyrklund et al., 1984](#); [Kyrklund et al., 1987, 1988, 1990](#)). Studies that examined the entire
21 brains of animals reported decreases in astroglial proteins (GFAP and S-100), decreased brain
22 RNA content, and decreased levels of glutamine, threonine, and serine ([Honma et al., 1980a](#);
23 [Honma et al., 1980b](#); [Kyrklund et al., 1984](#); [Kyrklund et al., 1987, 1988, 1990](#); [Rosengren et al.,](#)
24 [1986](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977b](#); [Wang et al., 1993](#)). Brain regions examined following
25 tetrachloroethylene exposure included the frontal cortex, the hippocampus, the striatum, and the
26 cerebellum ([Briving et al., 1986](#); [Honma et al., 1980a](#); [Honma et al., 1980b](#); [Karlsson et al.,](#)
27 [1987](#); [Kyrklund et al., 1984](#); [Wang et al., 1993](#)). Notable changes include decreased DNA
28 content in the frontal cortex following continuous exposure of 600 ppm for 4 weeks in rats
29 ([Wang et al., 1993](#)) or a 60-ppm exposure for 3 months in Mongolian gerbils ([Karlsson et al.,](#)
30 [1987](#)). Decreased taurine levels were noted in both the cerebellum and hippocampus following a
31 12-month exposure to 120-ppm tetrachloroethylene in Mongolian gerbils, but there were no
32 changes in GABA levels or uptake ([Briving et al., 1986](#)). Decreased acetylcholine levels in the
33 striatum were noted in male rats exposed to 800 ppm for 1 month ([Honma et al., 1980a](#); [Honma](#)
34 [et al., 1980b](#)).

1 Voltage and ligand-gated ion channels have been implicated in many neurological
2 functions and have been studied as potential neurological targets for tetrachloroethylene and
3 other structurally related chlorinated solvents (e.g., trichloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane,
4 dichloromethane). Table 4-5 summarizes the available in vitro mechanistic studies with
5 chlorinated solvents. Tetrachloroethylene has been demonstrated to inhibit calcium channel
6 function ([Shafer et al., 2005](#)) and the neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptor ([Bale et al.,
7 2005](#)). Based on the structural similarity of tetrachloroethylene to other chlorinated solvents as
8 well as the similar neurobehavioral and mechanistic findings, it is likely that tetrachloroethylene
9 also interacts with the other listed targets in Table 4-5. This solvent class has also been shown to
10 interact with ion channels such as the GABA_A and glycine receptors ([Beckstead et al., 2000](#);
11 [Krasowski and Harrison, 2000](#); [Lopreato et al., 2003](#)). Overall, these solvents appear to
12 potentiate the function of inhibitory receptors and inhibit the function of excitatory receptors (see
13 [Bowen et al., 2006](#); [Bushnell et al., 2007 for a review](#)). Additionally, this class of solvents
14 blocks sodium channel ([Haydon and Urban, 1983](#); [Shrivastav et al., 1976](#)) and voltage sensitive
15 calcium channel function ([Shafer et al., 2005](#)) when the membrane is held at or near the resting
16 membrane potential.

17 Based on these findings as well as other mechanistic studies conducted with
18 tetrachloroethylene, some neurotransmitter systems may be more favorably involved in
19 neurotoxicological outcomes than others. Also, based on the number of reported molecular
20 targets, it is more likely that there are several plausible mechanisms responsible for the resultant
21 neurotoxicological outcome, and those potential mechanisms (as well as a discussion of
22 plausibility) are summarized below by the major observed outcomes (visual changes, cognitive
23 deficits, increased reaction time).

4.1.3.1. Visual Function

24 Although tetrachloroethylene produces changes in visual evoked potentials, there are no
25 associated mechanistic studies to indicate what receptor systems may be involved. However,
26 there is a characterization study evaluating the contribution of specific ligand-gated ion channels
27 (GABA_A, NMDA-glutamate, nicotinic acetylcholine receptors) to the generation of the steady
28 state visual evoked potential ([Bale et al., 2005](#)). The findings suggest that ion channels are
29 involved in visual function and, specifically, the measured evoked potentials. The only
30 administered drugs resulting in an effect similar to tetrachloroethylene were NMDA
31 (NMDA-glutamate receptor agonist) and mecamylamine (nAChR antagonist). Therefore, the

Table 4-5. Summary of in vitro ion channel effects with tetrachloroethylene and other chlorinated solvents

Reference	Cellular system	Ion channel/receptor	Concentration	Effects
Tetrachloroethylene				
Shafer et al. (2005)	PC12 cells, primary cortical neurons	Voltage Sensitive Calcium Channels (VSCCs)	0–325 μ M	Shift of VSCC activation to a more hyperpolarizing potential. Inhibition of VSCCs at a holding potential of –70 mV
Bale et al. (2005)	<i>Xenopus</i> oocytes	Human and rat α 4 β 2, α 3 β 2, and α 7 receptors	0–65 μ M	Inhibition of nicotinic acetylcholine receptor function
Dichloromethane				
Hardon and Urban (1983)	Squid giant axon	Sodium channels	0, 15, 25 mM	Inhibition of inward sodium channel currents
Trichloroethylene				
Shafer et al. (2005)	PC12 cells, primary cortical neurons	VSCCs	0–2,100 μ M	Shift of VSCC activation to a more hyperpolarizing potential. Inhibition of VSCCs at a holding potential of –70 mV
Beckstead et al. (2000)	<i>Xenopus</i> oocytes	Human recombinant glycine receptor α 1, GABA _A receptors, α 1 β 1, α 1 β 2 γ 2L	0, 390 μ M	50% potentiation of the GABA _A receptors; 100% potentiation of the glycine receptor
Lopreato et al. (2003)	<i>Xenopus</i> oocytes	Human recombinant serotonin 3A receptor	0, 390 μ M	Potentiation of serotonin receptor function
Krasowski and Harrison, (2000)	Human embryonic kidney 293 cells	Human recombinant glycine receptor α 1, GABA _A receptors α 2 β 1	Not provided	Potentiation of glycine receptor function with an EC ₅₀ of 0.65 \pm 0.05 mM. Potentiation of GABA _A receptor function with an EC ₅₀ of 0.85 \pm 0.2 mM
Shrivastav et al. (1976)	Squid giant axon	Sodium channels	5–80% saturation	Shift of sodium channel activation to a more hyperpolarizing potential. Inhibition of inward sodium channel current at –70 mV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane				
Cruz, et al. (2000)	<i>Xenopus</i> oocytes	NMDA-glutamate receptor NR1/2A, NR1/2B	0.1–10 mM	Inhibition of NMDA-glutamate receptor function
Beckstead et al. (2000)	<i>Xenopus</i> oocytes	Human recombinant glycine receptor α 1, GABA _A receptors, α 1 β 1, α 1 β 2 γ 2L	0.39 mM	Potentiation of GABA _A and glycine receptor function
Beckstead et al. (2000)	Rat hippocampal slices	GABA _A receptor	0.28 mM	Reversible increase in GABA _A -mediated inhibitory postsynaptic currents (IPSCs)

1 NMDA-glutamate and the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor systems may be more closely
2 involved in the visual evoked potential changes resulting from solvent exposure.
3 With respect to the impact on color vision and visual contrast sensitivity following
4 tetrachloroethylene exposure, the mechanisms behind these effects are unknown. These visual
5 changes occur at exposures that are lower than the visual evoked potential changes. Cones at the
6 level of the retina process color vision, and there may be a change in the function and/or
7 signaling of the retina to the visual center in the CNS. In visual contrast sensitivity, retinal
8 ganglion cells have been implicated as a sensitive target in processing changes in contrast
9 ([Beaudoin et al., 2008](#)). The available literature suggests that NMDA-glutamate receptors
10 ([Manookin et al., 2010](#)) and calcium channels ([Hu et al., 2009](#)) may be involved in visual
11 contrast sensitivity changes. It is known that tetrachloroethylene exposure affects calcium
12 channel function in vitro ([Shafer et al., 2005](#)), and a related chlorinated solvent,
13 1,1,1-trichloroethane, has been demonstrated to modulate NMDA-glutamate receptor function
14 ([Cruz et al., 2000](#)).

4.1.3.2. Cognition

15 The hippocampus is involved in cognitive functions, but only changes in taurine levels
16 were observed in this brain region following tetrachloroethylene exposure in gerbils ([Briving et
17 al., 1986](#)). It was demonstrated that tetrachloroethylene inhibits both human and rat recombinant
18 nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in vitro ([Bale et al., 2005](#)), and perhaps this finding may help
19 explain why cognitive changes are observed with tetrachloroethylene exposure. However, more
20 studies need to be conducted with tetrachloroethylene exposure and perhaps incorporating a
21 challenge with nicotinic agonists and antagonists to determine the involvement of nicotinic
22 acetylcholine receptors in cognitive function.

4.1.3.3. Reaction Time

23 Reaction time is a general measure of CNS function. With increased reaction time, it can
24 be surmised that there is a general CNS decrease in movement. Currently, there are no available
25 mechanistic studies with tetrachloroethylene that have evaluated neurological systems mediating
26 reaction time activity. There is one study that has reported that decreased CNS function
27 (anxiolytic profile) observed with tetrachloroethylene may be due to site-specific action on the
28 GABA_A receptors. Chen et al. ([2002a](#)) pretreated rats with tetrachloroethylene (50 or 500
29 mg/kg, oral gavage), and this pretreatment, following both an acute and a subchronic (5 or
30 50 mg/kg-day, 5 days/week, 8 weeks) schedule significantly increased the seizure threshold
31 when challenged with pentylenetetrazole (PTZ), a convulsant that blocks GABA_A receptors.
32 This study suggests that the GABAergic system may be involved in the anxiolytic and general

1 CNS depressive behavior that is observed following tetrachloroethylene exposure and could be
2 potentially related to observed increased reaction times in the various tasks.

4.1.4. Summary of Neurotoxic Effects in Humans and Animals

3 Human and animal studies provide complementary evidence regarding the association of
4 neurobehavioral deficits and tetrachloroethylene exposure. Tetrachloroethylene exposure in
5 humans has primarily been shown to affect visual function (including color vision) and
6 visuospatial memory and other aspects of cognition. Brain weight changes have been measured
7 in animal studies. A more in-depth discussion of the human neurotoxicological studies can be
8 found in Section 4.1.1.3, and the animal inhalation and oral or i.p. exposure studies are discussed
9 in Sections 4.1.2.1 and 4.1.2.2, respectively.

10 Visual contrast sensitivity deficits as well as color discrimination deficits are commonly
11 present prior to detectable pathology in the retina or optic nerve head, making them one of the
12 earliest signs of disease and potentially more sensitive measures than evoked potentials from
13 visual stimuli ([Regan, 1989](#)). Several independent lines of evidence can be found in the
14 occupational and residential exposure studies to support an inference of visual deficits following
15 chronic tetrachloroethylene exposure. The studies that observed effects on color vision using the
16 Lanthony D-15 color vision test include cross-sectional and longitudinal designs in dry-cleaning
17 settings ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#)) and residential studies ([Schreiber et al.,
18 2002](#)). Decrements in color confusion were reported among 22 dry-cleaning workers exposed to
19 a mean TWA of 7 ppm for an average of 8.8 years ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#)). A significant dose-
20 response relationship between CCI value and tetrachloroethylene concentration ($r = 0.52$,
21 $p < 0.01$) was also seen in Cavalleri et al. ([1994](#)). As noted previously, the color vision testing in
22 this study was blinded to exposure level of the study participants, and the study participants were
23 well matched in terms of age, smoking, and alcohol use. A follow-up of these workers 2 years
24 later ([Gobba et al., 1998](#)) showed greater loss in color discrimination in those who were
25 subsequently exposed to a higher concentration (increase in geometric mean from 1.7 to
26 4.3 ppm), with no change in those exposed to lower concentrations (decrease in geometric mean
27 from 2.9 to 0.7 ppm). Although Gobba et al. ([1998](#)) demonstrates persistent color confusion
28 effects in this follow-up evaluation, the study exposures are not clearly characterized over the
29 course of the 2-year duration. Nakatsuka et al. ([1992](#)) did not observe an association with color
30 vision among dry cleaners in China ($n = 64$, geometric mean TWA: 11 and 15 ppm in females
31 and males, respectively), but the relative insensitivity of the specific type of color vision test
32 used in this study ([Lanthony, 1978](#)) is a likely explanation for these results. Effects on color
33 vision were also seen among 14 dry cleaners in the small study in Malaysia by Sharanjeet-Kaur
34 et al. ([2004](#)), but this study provides little weight to the strength of the evidence because of the

1 lack of exposure information (other than job title), and differences between dry cleaners and
2 controls regarding test conditions and smoking habits. Two other small studies also reported
3 lower scores on the Lanthony D-15 color vision test in much lower exposure settings, but the
4 differences were not statistically significant: in a study of residents living above dry cleaners
5 (mean tetrachloroethylene exposure during active dry cleaning = 0.4 ppm), the mean CCI scores
6 were 1.33 and 1.20 in 17 exposed and 17 controls, respectively ($p = 0.26$); in a study of workers
7 in a day-care center located in a building with a dry-cleaning business (mean tetrachloroethylene
8 exposure 0.32 ppm), the mean CCI scores were 1.22 and 1.18 in the exposed day-care workers
9 and controls, respectively ($p = 0.39$) ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). Another residential exposure study
10 observed decrements in color vision in children but not in adults ([NYSDOH, 2005a](#)). Overall,
11 the evidence reveals a high degree of consistency in this aspect of visually mediated function.

12 Visual contrast sensitivity changes were reported in two NYSDOH residential studies. In
13 a small pilot study (4 children and 13 adults), mean scores for visual contrast sensitivity (using a
14 near vision visual contrast sensitivity test) across spatial frequencies were statistically
15 significantly lower in exposed residents than in controls, indicating poorer visual function in the
16 exposed groups ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). Controls were age- and sex-matched to the exposed
17 group, and both groups were English speaking and predominately Caucasian ethnicity; however,
18 they were drawn from different geographic areas. In addition, two of the four exposed children
19 had diagnoses of learning disabilities or developmental delays, which could affect performance
20 on this type of test. In the larger study ([NYSDOH, 2005a, b, 2010](#)), the test (Functional Acuity
21 Contrast Test, FACT) assessed far vision visual contrast sensitivity, and the test had a low rate of
22 detecting visual contrast changes. For both contrast vision and color vision, a number of
23 analyses in NYSDOH ([2005a, 2010](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) suggest a vulnerability among
24 children. However, exposure to >0.015 ppm ($>100 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) tetrachloroethylene was highly
25 correlated with race and children's age, and the sample sizes in the highest exposure group,
26 especially in higher income, nonminority groups, makes it difficult to fully examine possible
27 effects of income, race, and age on vision. Therefore, while both studies report visual contrast
28 sensitivity changes with exposed children being more sensitive, there are concerns with the
29 methodological and analytic approaches in these studies.

30 Acute human exposure studies reported increased latencies of up to 3.0 ms in visual
31 evoked potentials ([Altmann et al., 1990](#)) and changes in EEGs (magnitude of effect was not
32 specified ([Hake and Stewart, 1977](#); [Stewart et al., 1970](#)) at higher exposures ranging from 340 to
33 $680 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$.

34 In rats, acute inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene results in significant changes to
35 the flash-evoked potential at 800 ppm ([Mattsson et al., 1998](#)), and a decrease in F2 amplitudes of
36 the steady state visual evoked potential at 250 ppm ([Boyes et al., 2009](#)). In a subchronic

1 exposure study (13 weeks, up to 800-ppm tetrachloroethylene), changes in flash-evoked potential
2 responses were not observed at tetrachloroethylene exposures up to 200 ppm. In the 800-ppm
3 group, there was a significant increase in the amplitude and a significant increase in latency
4 (~3.0 ms) of the mid-flash-evoked potential waveform (N3), but histopathological lesions were
5 not observed in the examination of the visual system brain structures ([e.g., visual cortex; optic](#)
6 [nerve; Mattsson et al., 1998](#)).

7 Effects on visuospatial memory in humans were also reported in each of the studies that
8 examined this measure ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Echeverria et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#);
9 [Seeber, 1989](#)). These effects (increased response times) were seen in occupational and
10 residential studies, and the occupational studies were quite large, involving 101, 65, and 173 dry-
11 cleaning workers in Seeber ([1989](#)), Echeverria et al. ([1995](#)), and Echeverria et al. ([1994](#)),
12 respectively. Several different types of tests were used including digit reproduction ([Seeber,](#)
13 [1989](#)), switching, pattern memory, and pattern recognition ([Echeverria et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et](#)
14 [al., 1995](#)), and the Benton test ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)). Exposure ranges for the increased reaction
15 time observations (LOAELs) ranged from 4.99 to 102 mg/m³ ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Echeverria](#)
16 [et al., 1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#)). The changes in the cognitive tasks were observed at exposures
17 (LOAELs) ranging from 53.9 to 364.22 mg/m³ ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#);
18 [Spinatonda et al., 1997](#)). All of these studies except Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) indicate that the
19 neurobehavioral assessment was blinded to knowledge of the exposure level of the subject, and
20 all of the studies adjusted for potentially confounding factors. It should be noted, however, that
21 residual confounding from education level differences between exposed and referent subjects
22 may still be present in Altmann et al. ([1995](#)).

23 Increased reaction time, increased number of false alarms, and decreased trial
24 completions in a signal detection task (measures of decreased attention) were reported in an
25 acute (60 minutes) exposure (6,782 mg/m³ or higher) study in rats ([Oshiro et al., 2008](#)).
26 Additionally, operant tasks that test cognitive performance have demonstrated performance
27 deficits in rats and mice following acute tetrachloroethylene oral ([Warren et al., 1996](#)) and i.p.
28 ([Umezu et al., 1997](#)) exposures. These findings are consistent with observed effects on cognition
29 and memory in humans. However, no studies, to date, have evaluated the persistent effects of
30 tetrachloroethylene exposure on cognitive performance deficits in animal models.

31 An occupational exposure study (n = 60) ([Ferroni et al., 1992](#)) and a residential exposure
32 study (n = 14) ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)), with mean exposure levels of 15 ppm and 0.7 ppm,
33 respectively, reported significant increases in simple reaction time of 24 ms (11%) ([Ferroni et al.,](#)
34 [1992](#)) and 40 and 51.1 ms (15 and 20% increases, respectively, for two separate measurements)
35 ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)) for the exposed subjects. A third study, Lauwerys et al. ([1983](#)), reported

1 better performance on simple reaction time in 21 exposed workers (mean TWA: 21 ppm)
2 compared with controls measured before a work shift but not after.

3 The changes in brain weight, DNA/RNA, and neurotransmitter levels that were observed
4 in the animal studies are highly supportive of the neurobehavioral changes observed with
5 tetrachloroethylene exposure. Changes in brain DNA, RNA, or protein levels and lipid
6 composition were altered following inhalation, with changes observed in the cerebellum, the
7 hippocampus, and the frontal cortex ([Rosengren et al., 1986](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977a](#);
8 [Savolainen et al., 1977b](#); [Wang et al., 1993](#)). The replication of these changes in biochemical
9 parameters and effects in brain weight in both rats and gerbils is pathognomonic. Changes in
10 neurotransmitters systems ([Briving et al., 1986](#); [Honma et al., 1980a](#); [Honma et al., 1980b](#)) and
11 circadian rhythm ([Motohashi et al., 1993](#)) in animal studies are consistent with neuroendocrine
12 alterations observed in humans ([Ferroni et al., 1992](#)).

13 In conclusion, the weight of evidence across the available studies of humans and animals
14 exposed to tetrachloroethylene indicates that chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene can result
15 in decrements in color vision, visuospatial memory, and possibly other aspects of cognition and
16 neuropsychological function, including reaction time.

4.2. KIDNEY AND BLADDER TOXICITY AND CANCER

4.2.1. Human Studies

4.2.1.1. Kidney Toxicity in Humans

17 High concentrations of inhaled tetrachloroethylene given acutely as an anesthetic are
18 associated with symptoms of renal dysfunction, including proteinuria and hematuria ([ATSDR,](#)
19 [1997b](#); [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#)). Controlled inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene at levels
20 of 0, 20, 100, or 150 ppm for up to 11 weeks did not affect a number of urine parameters or
21 blood urea nitrogen (BUN) (a measure of kidney function) in 12 healthy individuals [Stewart et
22 al. ([1977](#)), as reported in ATSDR ([1997b](#))]. Whether renal effects would occur from these acute
23 exposure levels in a larger, more diverse population than the one studied by Stewart et al. ([1977](#))
24 is not known.

25 The evidence for kidney effects from chronic inhalation of tetrachloroethylene is limited
26 to studies of urinary renal proteins as indicator of kidney function. One study has become
27 available on end stage renal disease (ESRD) incidence in a cohort of dry cleaners ([Calvert et al.,](#)
28 [In Press](#)). The ATSDR ([ATSDR, 1998a](#); [Lybarger et al., 1999](#)) recommends a core battery of
29 kidney function tests including serum creatinine, urinalysis with microscopic examination of
30 urine sediment, albumin, retinol binding protein (RBP), *N*-acetyl- β -D-glucosaminidase (NAG),
31 alanine aminopeptidase (AAP), osmolality, and urine creatinine ([Lybarger et al., 1999](#)). These

1 indicators evaluate a range of toxicity, from effects on general kidney function to effects on
2 specific segments of the nephron. For example, the overall integrity of the nephron can be
3 evaluated from the urinalysis, and albumin is an indicator of the integrity of the glomerulus;
4 three indicators—RBP, NAG, and AAP—assess damage to the proximal tubules, although it
5 should be noted that NAG is not a sensitive and specific marker of tubular dysfunction ([Lybarger
6 et al., 1999](#)). The proximal tubules house β -lyase enzymes and are hypothesized to be a target of
7 tetrachloroethylene toxicity due to the bioactivation of reactive metabolites produced from the
8 further metabolism of TCVC (see Section 3). For this reason, altered urinary indicators of
9 proximal tubule function are consistent with knowledge of metabolic processing.

10 The epidemiologic studies are suggestive of subtle damage to the renal tubules.
11 Table 4-6 summarizes the human kidney function studies. Five studies ([Lauwerys et al., 1983](#);
12 [Mutti et al., 1992](#); [Solet and Robins, 1991](#); [Trevisan et al., 2000](#); [Verplanke et al., 1999](#)) have
13 examined the three core indicators of tubule function—RBP, NAG, or AAP—in urine of dry
14 cleaners. Three studies measured RBP, with two of the studies reporting a statistically
15 significant elevated prevalence of abnormal values among study participants ([Mutti et al., 1992](#))
16 or a statistically significant elevated geometric mean concentration of RBP ([Verplanke et al.,
17 1999](#)) for tetrachloroethylene-exposed workers as compared with controls. The mean
18 concentration of RBP for exposed subjects (75.4- μ g/g creatinine) in the Verplanke et al. ([1999](#))
19 study is within a normal range.¹

20 As a comparison, Nomiya et al. ([1992](#)) suggest a critical level of RBG of 200- μ g/g
21 creatinine as indicative of cadmium-induced kidney toxicity. Exposure levels were to a median
22 of 15 ppm (range: limit of detection to 85 ppm) in Mutti et al. ([1992](#)) and 1.2 ppm (range:
23 0.3–6.5 ppm) in Verplanke et al. ([1999](#)). Lauwerys et al. ([1983](#)), the only other study to assess
24 RBP, did not observe any differences in the geometric mean concentration of RBP between dry
25 cleaners with a mean tetrachloroethylene exposure of 21 ppm and their controls; however, this
26 study contained fewer exposed subjects with a shorter duration of exposure than did that of Mutti
27 et al. ([1992](#)).

28 The four studies that measured urinary excretion of NAG ([Mutti et al., 1992](#); [Solet and
29 Robins, 1991](#); [Trevisan et al., 2000](#); [Verplanke et al., 1999](#)) and the one study that measured
30 AAP ([Verplanke et al., 1999](#)) did not observe any differences between exposed subjects and
31 controls. These findings are not surprising, given the limitations in terms of sensitivity and
32 specificity of NAG as a marker of tubular dysfunction ([Lybarger et al., 1999](#)). Mean exposures

¹ Lapsley et al. ([1998](#)) found a median and an upper 98% confidence limit of 67 and 143 μ g/g creatinine, respectively, in a survey of 70 adults, and this range closely matches the findings of Topping et al. ([1986](#)), who observed a mean and a 98% upper limit of 64 and 185 μ g/g creatine, respectively, in 118 subjects.

Table 4-6. Summary of human kidney toxicity marker studies of occupational exposures to dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene

Subjects, methods	Exposure levels	Results	Reference(s)
Occupational exposures: dry-cleaning settings			
Belgium, 26 dry cleaners, 33 unexposed workers (controls), B, EA, PA, U [before and after shift]	Mean TWA = 21 ppm, U-TCA = ND, mean duration = 6.4 yr	No differences in creatinine-adjusted urinary $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin, retinol-binding protein and albumin.	Lauwerys et al. (1983)
Italy, 57 dry cleaners (mostly females) (Group 1), 188 painters (mostly males) (Group 2), 51 glass-fiber reinforced boat workers (Group 3), 212 workers exposed to C ₅ -C ₇ alkanes (Group 4), 30 unexposed workers (mostly females) (Control Group 1) and 81 unexposed workers (mostly males) (Control Group 2). U [before and after shift]	Dry cleaners (Group 1): mean TWA = 10 ppm (extrapolated from postshift U-TCA according to Ikeda et al. (1972), mean duration = 13.9 yr	50% increase in creatinine-adjusted geometric mean concentration of urinary β_2 -glucuronidase and 100% increase in geometric mean urinary lysozyme in dry cleaners compared to either control group. No difference in total protein or albumin.	Franchini et al. (1983)
Czech Republic, 22 female dry cleaners, 15 female controls (clerical workers). PA, U [end of shift]	3 shops with mean TWA <12 ppm, 2 shops with mean TWA 42 ppm and 47 ppm, mean duration = 11 yr	Fourfold elevation in geometric mean creatinine-adjusted urinary concentration of lysozyme. No difference in albumin, $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin and total protein, or prevalence of subjects whose urinary proteins above 95 th percentile.	Vyskocil et al. (1990)
United State, 192 dry cleaners (mostly females), no controls. PA, U [collection time varied by subject]	Mean TWA = 7 ppm, mean duration = 11.6 yr	No correlation of exposure and creatinine-adjusted urinary protein, albumin, or <i>N</i> -acetyl- β -glucuronidase.	Solet and Robins (1991)
Italy, 50 dry cleaners and ironers (mostly females), 50 controls (blood donors). B, PA, U [before shift]	Mean TWA = 8.8 ppm, mean duration = 10 yr	1.5- to 4-fold increase in creatinine-adjusted mean concentration of 8 urinary renal proteins (albumin, transferrin, 3 brush border antigens, tissue nonspecific alkaline phosphatase, $p < 0.05$; glycosaminoglycans, Tamm-Horsfall glycoprotein, $p = 0.06$) and 2 serum proteins (anti-glomerular basement membrane, laminin fragments, $p < 0.05$) in dry cleaners; discriminated between dry cleaners and matched controls ($p < 0.05$). No difference in 12 other urinary renal proteins (includes total protein and <i>N</i> -acetyl- β -glucuronidase).	Mutti et al. (1992)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-6. Summary of human kidney toxicity marker studies of occupational exposures to dry-cleaning facilities using tetrachloroethylene (continued)

Subjects, methods	Exposure levels	Results	Reference(s)
Italy, 40 female dry cleaners, 45 female controls (ironers). PA, B, U [before and after shift]	Mean TWA = 14.8 ppm, mean duration = 15 yr	Positive correlation between preshift urinary PCE and total solutes and total proteins ($p < 0.01$) and postshift urinary PCE and glutamine synthetase ($p < 0.001$). No difference in creatinine-adjusted mean urinary concentration of total solutes, total protein angiotensin converting enzyme, <i>N</i> -acetyl- β -glucuronidase, or glutamine synthetase.	Trevisan et al. (2000)
The Netherlands, 101 dry cleaners (mostly males), 19 controls (seamstresses, sorters or folders in dry-cleaning shops or laundry workers) (mostly females). PA, U [before shift]	Mean TWA = 8 ppm (dry cleaners), <2.2 ppm (controls), mean duration = 3.9 yr	Retinol binding protein (creatinine-adjusted mean concentration) elevated twofold among dry cleaners ($p=0.01$). No difference in creatinine-adjusted mean of β -galactosidase, <i>N</i> -acetyl- β -glucuronidase, or alanine aminopeptidase. No difference in geometric mean albumin or total protein.	Verplanke et al. (1999)

A = air sample, not specified area or personal sample; AA = area air samples, B = biological monitoring of blood, BTX = benzene, toluene, xylene, ND = not detectable, PA = personal air samples, EA = exhaled air samples, PCE = tetrachloroethylene, U = biological monitoring of urine for trichloroacetic acid.

were 14 ppm in Solet and Robins (1991) and 9 ppm in Trevisan et al. (2000); both studies assessed exposure from personal monitoring of exhaled breath.

The above findings are further supported by the observation of elevated urinary excretion of other proteins that are also indicators of damage to the proximal tubules: $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin, intestinal alkaline phosphatase (IAP), tissue nonspecific alkaline phosphatase (TNAP), lysozyme, β_2 -glucuronidase, and glutamine synthetase. Both IAP and TNAP are indicators of proximal tubule brush border integrity (Price et al., 1996), whereas lysozyme and $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin indicate a failure of the tubule to reabsorb protein (Bernard and Lauwerys, 1995; Kok et al., 1998; Lybarger et al., 1999). Glutamine synthetase is a mitochondrial enzyme located in the proximal tubules and has been recently suggested as a marker of tubular damage in rats exposed to 1,3-hexachlorobutadiene (Trevisan et al., 1999).

Mutti et al. (1992) observed an elevated prevalence of abnormal values for $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin and brush border antigens, a higher geometric mean concentration of brush border antigens in urine, and a higher concentration of TNAP in urine among 50 exposed dry cleaners as compared with 50 blood donors matched by sex and age with the exposed subjects. Furthermore, markers of renal damage were highly predictive of exposure status in discriminant analysis.

$\beta_2\mu$ -Globulin, however, was not elevated among exposed subjects as compared with controls in

1 the other two studies that examined this protein ([Lauwerys et al., 1983](#); [Vyskocil et al., 1990](#)),
2 although the mean concentration of $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin appeared higher in subjects studied by
3 Vyskocil et al. ([1990](#)) than the mean concentration in controls. Both these studies contained
4 fewer numbers of exposed subjects than did the study by Mutti et al. ([1992](#)), and reduced power
5 as a consequence of fewer subjects may be a reason for the null observations. Further,
6 tetrachloroethylene exposure appears to affect reabsorption in the renal tubules. Two studies that
7 assessed lysozyme or β_2 -glucuronidase observed a statistically significant elevated mean
8 concentration of these proteins among dry cleaners as compared with controls ([Franchini et al.,](#)
9 [1983](#); [Vyskocil et al., 1990](#)).

10 It is not clear whether tetrachloroethylene exposure affects other parts of the kidney. The
11 study by Mutti et al. ([1992](#)) is suggestive of damage to the glomerulus; however, the lack of an
12 elevated excretion of albumin, an indicator of glomerular function ([Lybarger et al., 1999](#)), in the
13 study by Verplanke et al. ([1999](#)) argues for further assessment of possible glomerular effects. As
14 some albumin is normally filtered, small increases in the amount of albumin in the urine may
15 result from tubular damage due to failure to reabsorb the small amount filtered ([NRC, 2010](#)).

16 Calvert et al. examined the incidence of end stage renal disease (ESRD) in a cohort of
17 1,704 dry cleaners assembled by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health
18 (NIOSH), 618 who had worked only in a shop where tetrachloroethylene was the primary
19 cleaning solvent (tetrachloroethylene-only subcohort) and 1,086 who worked in a shop that used
20 tetrachloroethylene but who also had a history of employment in shops where the primary
21 solvent could not be identified (tetrachloroethylene-plus subcohort) ([Ruder et al., 1994, 2001](#)).
22 All subjects alive as of 1977 were linked to the Renal Management Information System (RMIS),
23 a database of individuals receiving Medicare benefits for ESRD, and followed to 2004. Thirty
24 cases of ESRD were identified over the 27 year period (standardized incidence ratio [SIR]: 1.34,
25 95% CI: 0.90, 1.91), with 12 ESRD cases in the tetrachloroethylene-only subcohort (SIR: 1.30,
26 95% CI: 0.67, 2.26). Of these cases, eight were due to hypertensive ESRD (SIR: 2.66,
27 95% CI: 1.15, 5.23), of whom six cases were female subjects (SIR: 2.86, 95% CI: 1.05, 6.23).
28 The observed risk estimate for hypertensive ESRD among tetrachloroethylene-only subjects
29 appears larger than that for the tetrachloroethylene-plus subcohort (SIR: 1.53, 95% CI: 0.62,
30 3.16). An exposure-response pattern was further suggested as hypertensive ESRD risk was
31 highest among those in the tetrachloroethylene-only subcohort employed for ≥ 5 years (SIR: 3.39,
32 95% CI: 1.10, 7.92). These findings support an association between tetrachloroethylene
33 exposure and ESRD, particularly hypertensive ESRD. ESRD-observed risk is likely
34 underestimated using RMIS records. An examination of cause of death among cohort subjects
35 who had died by 2004 found five additional workers with chronic renal failure listed as an
36 underlying cause of death. Medical records for three of these five deaths indicated two subjects

1 with ESRD. Calvert et al. , moreover, found substantial underreporting of chronic renal disease
2 on death certificates, suggesting incidence as superior to mortality for assessing
3 tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney disease. Of the 23 deaths among the 30 ESRD subjects,
4 cause of death on death certificates for 11 of these subjects was due to chronic renal disease and
5 three due to renal disease not otherwise specified.”

6 Taken together, the epidemiologic studies support an association between
7 tetrachloroethylene and chronic kidney disease, as measured by urinary excretion of renal
8 proteins and ESRD incidence. The elevated urinary RBP levels seen in two studies ([Mutti et al., 1992](#);
9 [Verplanke et al., 1999](#)) and lysozyme or β 2-glucuronidase in Franchini et al. ([1983](#))
10 provide some evidence for effects to the proximal tubules from tetrachloroethylene exposure.
11 Effects are seen in populations of both males and females, and potential differences in
12 susceptibility due to sex-related differences in rates of metabolism (see Section 3) cannot be
13 determined from the available evidence. Median exposure levels in the studies that observed
14 alterations in renal enzymes were 9 ppm ([Trevisan et al., 2000](#)), 10 ppm ([Franchini et al., 1983](#)),
15 and 15 ppm ([Mutti et al., 1992](#)), representing LOAELs for these studies. Only the study by
16 Trevisan et al. ([2000](#)) observed an exposure-response relationship, a correlation between urinary
17 tetrachloroethylene and the concentration of glutamine synthetase ($p < 0.001$). None of the other
18 studies reported exposure-response relationships, which is a limitation on the inference of an
19 association between tetrachloroethylene and renal damage. However, as pointed out by Mutti et
20 al. ([1992](#)), this is a common finding among solvent-exposed populations, and inadequate
21 definition of the dose metric most likely contributes to the null finding. Table 4-6 summarizes
22 the human kidney toxicity studies. Calvert et al. ([In Press](#)) supports association between
23 inhalation tetrachloroethylene exposure and ESRD, particularly hypertensive ESRD. They
24 observed a twofold elevated incidence (SIR: 2.66, 95% CI: 1.15, 5.23) among subjects who
25 worked only in a shop where tetrachloroethylene was the primary cleaning solvent compared to
26 that expected based on U.S. population rates. An exposure-response pattern was further
27 suggested as hypertensive ESRD risk was highest among those employed for ≥ 5 years
28 (SIR: 3.39, 95% CI: 1.10, 7.92).

4.2.1.2. Kidney Cancer in Humans

29 Twenty-seven epidemiologic studies reporting data on kidney cancer and
30 tetrachloroethylene exposure were identified. This set of studies includes 12 cohort or nested
31 case-control studies within a cohort ([Anderson et al., 1999](#); [Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#);
32 [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Chang et al., 2003](#); [Ji et al., 2005b](#); [Lyng and](#)
33 [Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#));
34 12 case-control studies of occupational exposures ([Asal et al., 1988](#); [Auperin et al., 1994](#);

1 [Delahunt et al., 1995](#); [Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [Lyngge et al., 2006](#); [Mandel et al., 1995](#); [McCredie](#)
2 [and Stewart, 1993](#); [Mellemgaard et al., 1994](#); [Parent et al., 2000b](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#); [Schlehofer](#)
3 [et al., 1995](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)), and 3 studies of residential exposure through
4 contaminated drinking water ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Ma et al., 2009](#); [Vieira et al., 2005b](#)).
5 Some sets of these studies represent overlapping study populations. For example, three papers
6 examined cancer risk among occupational groups defined by census data in Sweden ([Ji and](#)
7 [Hemminki, 2005a](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#)), one paper used a similar design in
8 Denmark ([Lyngge and Thygesen, 1990](#)), two papers were based on census data from Sweden,
9 Denmark, Finland, and Norway ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Lyngge et al., 2006](#)), and a third paper
10 added data from Iceland ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). Cases and controls in another four studies
11 ([Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [McCredie and Stewart, 1993](#); [Mellemgaard et al., 1994](#); [Schlehofer et al.,](#)
12 [1995](#)) were included in the National Cancer Institute’s (NCI’s) multicenter international renal
13 cell study ([Mandel et al., 1995](#)).

14 Generally, cohort studies presented risk estimates for “kidney and other and unspecified
15 urinary organs,” and case-control studies presented risk estimates for renal cell carcinoma, a
16 histological type included in the broader kidney and other and unspecified urinary organs
17 category. The exceptions were two studies that presented risk estimates for cancer of the renal
18 pelvis ([McCredie and Stewart, 1993](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#)) and two studies of the same cohort that
19 presented risk estimates for kidney and urinary (bladder) organs ([Chang et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al.,](#)
20 [2007](#)). These 27 studies represent the core studies evaluated by EPA, as described in more detail
21 below. One other cohort study included information on tetrachloroethylene but did not report
22 risk estimates for kidney cancer ([Radican et al., 2008](#)), and one case-control study identified only
23 one exposed case (as a dry-cleaning operator) and did not provide an estimate of the association
24 ([Partanen et al., 1991](#)), and so were not evaluated further. Appendix B reviews the design,
25 exposure-assessment approach, and statistical methodology for each study. Most studies were of
26 the inhalation route of exposure, of occupational exposure, and unable to quantify
27 tetrachloroethylene exposure.

4.2.1.2.1. Consideration of exposure-assessment methodology

28 Many studies examine occupational title as dry cleaner, launderer, and presser as
29 surrogate for tetrachloroethylene, given its widespread use from 1960 onward in the United
30 States and Europe ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Asal et al., 1988](#); [Auperin et al., 1994](#); [Blair et al.,](#)
31 [2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Delahunt et al., 1995](#); [Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [Ji et al., 2005b](#); [Lyngge](#)
32 [et al., 2006](#); [Lyngge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Mandel et al., 1995](#); [McCredie and Stewart, 1993](#);
33 [Mellemgaard et al., 1994](#); [Parent et al., 2000b](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#);
34 [Travier et al., 2002](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#)). Seven studies conducted in Nordic countries are based

1 on either the entire Swedish population or combined populations of several Nordic countries;
2 strengths of these studies are their use of job title as recorded in census databases and
3 ascertainment of cancer incidence using national cancer registries ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Ji et al.,](#)
4 [2005b](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#);
5 [Wilson et al., 2008](#)). Some variation can be expected within an occupational group among
6 countries; however, as Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) reported, average tetrachloroethylene usage in
7 1960–1970 in Sweden was higher than in Finland or Norway. Studies examining mortality
8 among U.S. dry-cleaner and laundry workers ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#)) are of
9 smaller cohorts than the Nordic studies, with fewer observed kidney cancer events.

10 The exposure surrogate in studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers is a broad
11 category containing jobs of differing potential for tetrachloroethylene exposure. Thus, these
12 studies have a greater potential for exposure misclassification bias compared to studies with
13 exposure potential to tetrachloroethylene assigned by exposure matrix approaches applied to
14 individual subjects. Three studies used additional information pertaining to work environment to
15 refine the exposure classification ([Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Seldén and](#)
16 [Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Seldén and Ahlborg ([2011](#)) obtained information about the dry-cleaning
17 establishment (e.g., washing techniques, chemicals used, number of employees, and work history
18 of individual employees) in a questionnaire sent to businesses in Sweden in the 1980s. Lynge et
19 al. ([2006](#)), using job titles reported in the 1970 Census, identified subjects based on the
20 occupational code of —Laundry and drycleaning worker” or industry code of —Laundry and dr
21 cleaning.” Additional information used to refine this classification was sought for incident
22 kidney cancer cases (and cases of cancer of the esophagus, gastric cardia, liver, pancreas, cervix,
23 bladder, and non-Hodgkin lymphoma) within this defined cohort. Five controls, matched to the
24 cases by country-, sex- age-, and calendar period, were also included in this study. The
25 additional information sought by Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) included handwritten task information from
26 the census form from Denmark and Norway, pension databases in Denmark and Finland, and
27 next-of-kin interviews in Norway and Sweden. Exposure classification categories were dry
28 cleaner (defined as dry cleaners and supporting staff if employed at a business with <10
29 workers), other job titles in dry cleaning (launderers and pressers), unexposed (job title reported
30 on 1970 Census was other than in dry cleaning), or unclassifiable (information was lacking to
31 identify job title of subject). The unclassifiable category represented 43 of 210 identified kidney
32 cancer cases (20%) and 241 of the 1,060 controls (22%). Another dry-cleaning study of
33 unionized dry cleaners in the United States included an analysis of subjects who worked for 1 or
34 more years before 1960 in a shop known to use tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent
35 ([Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ruder et al., 1994, 2001](#)). The cohort was stratified into two groups
36 based on the level of certainty that the worker was employed only in facilities using

1 tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent exposure; tetrachloroethylene-only and
2 tetrachloroethylene-plus. Two of the five observed kidney cancer deaths were among the
3 tetrachloroethylene-only subset ($n = 618$) of study subjects.

4 Only Blair et al. ([1993](#); [2003](#)) used an exposure metric for semiquantitative cumulative
5 exposure within a dry-cleaning setting. Four other studies presented risk estimates by
6 employment duration ([Ji et al., 2005b](#); [Lyngne et al., 2006](#); [Mandel et al., 1995](#); [Travier et al.,](#)
7 [2002](#)) Because employment duration does not account for variation in exposure levels, it is a
8 weaker exposure measure (i.e., more subject to misclassification) compared with one defined as
9 a semiquantitative measure.

10 One case-control study used a job exposure matrix (JEM) or one with information on
11 specific tasks, a job-task exposure matrix (JTEM), with semiquantitative exposure assessment
12 across a variety of jobs ([Pesch et al., 2000b](#)), and two study centers ([Dosemeci et al., 1999](#);
13 [Schlehofer et al., 1995](#)) of the large NCI international renal cell carcinoma study used a JEM and
14 occupation to assign overall tetrachloroethylene exposure potential to individual subjects. In
15 Pesch et al. ([2000b](#)), the use of the German JEM identified approximately three times as many
16 cases with any potential tetrachloroethylene exposure (38%) compared to the JTEM (12%) and,
17 in both approaches, few cases were identified with substantial exposure (6% by JEM and 2% by
18 JTEM). Pesch et al. ([2000b](#)) noted, —exposure indices derived from an expert rating of job tasks
19 can have a higher agent-specificity than indices derived from job titles.” For this reason, the
20 JTEM approach, with consideration of job tasks, is considered a more robust exposure metric for
21 examining tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney carcinoma due to likely reduced potential for
22 exposure misclassification compared to exposure assignment using only job history and title.

23 Four other cohorts with potential tetrachloroethylene exposure in manufacturing settings
24 have been examined. These studies include aerospace workers in the United States ([Boice et al.,](#)
25 [1999](#)), workers primarily in the metal industry, workers in Finland ([Anttila et al., 1995](#)), and
26 electronic factory workers in Taiwan ([Chang et al., 2005](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)). Boice et al. ([1999](#))
27 used an exposure assessment based on a job-exposure matrix, and Anttila et al. ([1995](#)) used
28 biological monitoring of tetrachloroethylene in blood to assign potential tetrachloroethylene
29 exposure to individual subjects. In contrast, the exposures in the Taiwan studies included
30 multiple solvents, and tetrachloroethylene exposure was not linked to individual workers. These
31 cohorts also included white-collar workers, who had an expected lower potential for exposure
32 ([Chang et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).

33 Three geographic studies focused on residential proximity to drinking water sources
34 contaminated with tetrachloroethylene and other solvents ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Ma et al.,](#)
35 [2009](#); [Vieira et al., 2005b](#)). Two other studies in Cape Cod, MA, used either an exposure model
36 incorporating leaching and characteristics of the community water distribution system to assign a

1 household-relative dose of tetrachloroethylene ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#)) or residential proximity
2 to Superfund sites without identifying specific exposures and a generalized additive model that
3 incorporates smoothing approaches and adjusts for covariates ([Vieira et al., 2005b](#)). Ma et al.
4 ([2009](#)) is an ecological-designed study examining the rate of hospital discharges with a diagnosis
5 of kidney cancer and the average number of dry cleaners per square kilometer within New York
6 City zip codes as an exposure surrogate.

7 In summary, with respect to exposure-assessment methodologies, nine studies with
8 kidney cancer data assigned tetrachloroethylene exposure to individuals within the study using a
9 job exposure matrix ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#); [Schlehofer et](#)
10 [al., 1995](#)), or semiquantitative metric ([Blair et al., 2003](#)), biological samples ([Anttila et al.,](#)
11 [1995](#)), an exposure model ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#)), information about working conditions
12 obtained through a questionnaire ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)), or classifying the cohort by
13 certainty of tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)). One other study based on
14 occupational census data sought additional information for use in refining potential exposure
15 within dry-cleaning settings ([Lynge et al., 2006](#)). The relative specificity of these exposure-
16 assessment approaches strengthens their ability to identify cancer hazards compared to studies
17 with broader and less sensitive exposure-assessment approaches. The least sensitive exposure
18 assessments are those using very broad definitions such as working in a plant or factory ([Chang](#)
19 [et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)) or density of dry-cleaning establishments by zip code ([Ma et al.,](#)
20 [2009](#)).

4.2.1.2.2. Summary of results

21 Seven of the 27 studies evaluated by EPA reported estimated relative risks based on a
22 large number of observed events: 50 or more deaths/incident cases in cohort studies ([Andersen et](#)
23 [al., 1999](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005a](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)), or 50 or more
24 exposed cases in case-control studies ([Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [Mandel et al., 1995](#); [Pesch et al.,](#)
25 [2000b](#)). Two of these studies adopted a relatively high quality exposure-assessment approach to
26 assign tetrachloroethylene exposure potential to individual subjects ([Dosemeci et al., 1999](#);
27 [Pesch et al., 2000b](#)). Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)) updates the analysis of Andersen et al. ([1999](#)), adding
28 data from a 5th country, Iceland, and extending follow-up to 2005, and is preferred over
29 Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) for these reasons.

30 The three¹ cohort studies with findings based on 50 or more events observed standardized
31 incidence ratios or odds ratio estimates of 1.15 (95% CI: 0.98, 1.35), 0.94 (95% CI: 0.83, 1.07),
32 and 1.11 (95% CI: 0.93, 1.33) in Ji et al. ([Ji et al., 2005b](#)), Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)) and Travier et al.

¹ Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) is not included in this summary of the data from the individual studies because it was updated and expanded in the analysis by Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)).

1 ([2002](#)), respectively, for the association between kidney cancer risk and ever having a job title of
2 dry-cleaner or laundry worker (see Table 4-7). The largest case-control study ($n = 245$ cases
3 from Australia, Denmark, Germany, Sweden, and the United States) reported an odds ratio for
4 the association between renal cell carcinoma and ever exposed to dry-cleaning solvents of 1.4
5 (95% CI: 1.1, 1.7) ([Mandel et al., 1995](#)). Dosemeci et al. ([1999](#)), whose subjects were included
6 in the larger study of Mandel et al. ([1995](#)), reported an odds ratio estimate of 1.07
7 (95% CI: 0.7, 1.6) for the association between overall tetrachloroethylene exposure and renal cell
8 carcinoma, based on 50 cases exposed to tetrachlorethylene. The other large case-control study
9 by Pesch et al. ([2000b](#)) also included a high-quality exposure-assessment approach (JTEM) for
10 tetrachloroethylene. This study observed odds ratio estimates of 1.2 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.7), 1.1 (95%
11 CI: 0.7, 1.5), and 1.3 (95% CI: 0.7, 2.3) and, 2.2 (95% CI: 0.9, 5.2), 1.5 (95% CI: 0.6, 3.8), and
12 2.0 (0.5, 7.8) for medium, high, and substantial exposure in males and females, respectively.
13 This study observed lower odds ratio estimates for the association between kidney cancer and
14 tetrachloroethylene exposure assigned using a job-exposure-matrix, a less robust exposure-
15 assessment approach compared to a JTEM.

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies				
Biologically monitored workers				Anttila et al. (1995)
	All subjects	1.82 (0.22, 6.56)	2	849 Finnish men and women, blood PCE [0.4 µmol/L in females and 0.7 µmol/L in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, external referents (SIR)
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)				Boice et al. (1999)
	Routine exposure to PCE	0.69 (0.08, 2.47)	2	77,965 (<i>n</i> = 2,631 with routine PCE exposure and <i>n</i> = 3,199 with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work during or after 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm (mean) and 9.5 ppm (median), external reference for routine exposure (SMR) and internal references (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR)
	Routine-intermittent exposure duration to PCE			
	0	1.0 ^a	22	
	<1 yr	0.49 (0.07, 3.68)	1	
	1–4 yr	0.56 (0.13, 2.41)	2	
	≥5 yr	0.46 (0.10, 2.08)	2	
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)				Chang et al. (2003); Sung et al. (2007)
	All Subjects			86,868 (<i>n</i> = 70,735 female), follow-up 1979–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR) (Chang et al., 2003); 63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, multiple solvents exposures and PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 5 yr (SIR) (Sung et al., 2007)
	Males		0 1.31 exp	
	Females	1.18 (0.24, 3.44) ^b	3	
	Females	1.10 (0.62, 1.82) ^c	10	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base				Radican et al. (2008)
	Any PCE exposure	Not reported		10,461 men and 3,605 women (total <i>n</i> = 14,066, <i>n</i> = 10,256 ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952–1956, follow-up 1973–2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures) (RR)

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Dry-cleaner and laundry workers				Andersen et al. (1999)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		0.92 (0.73, 1.15)	81	29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway), follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referents (SIR)
Males		1.03 (0.66, 1.53)	24	
Females		0.88 (0.67, 1.15)	57	
				Blair et al. (2003)
All subjects		1.0 (0.4, 2.0)	8	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR)
Semiquantitative exposure score				
Little to no exposure		0.3 (<0.1, 1.6)	1	
Medium to high exposure		1.5 (0.6, 3.1)	7	
				Ji et al. (2005b)
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census		1.15 (0.98, 1.35)	153	9,255 Swedish men and 14,974 Swedish women employed in 1960 (men) or 1970 (women) as laundry workers or dry cleaners, follow-up 1961/1970–2000, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referent (SIR) and adjusted for age, period, and socioeconomic status
Males		0.90 (0.69, 1.14)	61	
Females		1.41 (1.13, 1.71)	92	
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in both 1960 and 1970 Censuses				
Males		Not reported		
Females		1.67 (1.07, 2.37)	26	
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960, 1970, and 1980 Censuses				
Males		Not reported		
Females		1.00 (0.90, 1.10)	3	

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Dry-cleaner and laundry workers (continued)				Lyngø and Thygsen (1990)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		0.88 (0.44, 1.58)	11	10,600 Danish men and women, 20–64 yr old, employed in 1970 as laundry workers, dry cleaners, and textile dye workers, follow-up 1970–1980, external referents (SIR)
	Males	1.50 (0.55, 3.27)	6	
	Females	0.58 (0.19, 1.36)	5	
				Pukkala et al. (2009)
Launderer and dry cleaner		0.94 (0.83, 1.07)	263	Men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census, external referents (SIR)
	Male	0.89 (0.68, 1.14)	62	
	Female	0.96 (0.84, 1.10)	201	
				Calvert et al. (In Press)
All subjects		1.14 (0.37, 2.67)	5	1,704 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union members in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004 (618 subjects worked for one or more yr prior to 1960 only at shops where PCE was the primary cleaning solvent, identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR)
Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment				
	<5 yr/<20 yr	Not reported		
	<5 yr/≥20 yr	Not reported		
	≥5 yr/<20 yr	Not reported		
	≥5 yr/≥20 yr	Not reported		
PCE-only subjects		1.35 (0.16, 4.89)	2	
				Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)
Dry-cleaners and laundry workers		1.04 (0.69, 1.49)	100	9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–2000, exposure assigned using company self-reported information on PCE usage—PCE (dry cleaners and laundries with a proportion of PCE dry cleaning), laundry (no PCE use), and other (mixed exposures to PCE, CFCs, TCE, etc.), external referents (SIR)
PCE		Not reported		
Laundry		Not reported		

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Travier et al. (2002)
	All subjects, 1960 or 1970 Census in laundry and dry cleaner or related occupation and industry	1.11 (0.93, 1.33)	121	Swedish men and women identified as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational title), in the laundry, ironing, or dyeing industry or related industry in 1960 or 1970 (543,036 person-years); or, as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational and job title) (46,933 person-years) in both censuses, follow-up 1971–1989, external referents (SIR)
	All subjects in 1960 and 1970 in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry	1.20 (0.71, 2.02)	14	
				Wilson et al. (2008)
	All subjects, laundry and dry cleaning occupation			16,512 Swedish men ($n = 3,375$) and women ($n = 13,137$) identified in 1960 or 1970 as laundry worker or dry cleaner (occupation) or in laundry, ironing and dyeing industry, follow-up 1971–1989, external referents (SIR), cancer of the renal pelvis
	Males	Not reported	<2 obs.	
	Females	1.23 (0.39, 2.86)	5	
Case-Control Studies				
				Asal et al. (1988)
	Dry-cleaning industry			315 histologically or radiologically confirmed renal cell carcinoma cases identified from 29 Oklahoma hospitals, 1981–1984, 336 population controls frequency matched on age and sex and 313 hospital controls matched by age, sex, race, hospital and time of interview to cases, in-person interview using questionnaire, longest job held was exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for age, smoking weight
	Males	0.7 (0.2, 2.3)	3	
	Females	2.8 (0.8, 9.8)	8	
Upper Cape Cod, MA (United States)				Aschengrau et al. (1993), Vieira et al. (2005b)
	Any PCE	1.08 (0.42, 2.79)	6	35 kidney cancer cases, 1983–1986, Massachusetts Cancer Registry, 777 population controls, residential history, ordinal estimate of PCE-contaminated water (RDD) from exposure model (Aschengrau et al., 1993) or geographical information system and proximity to groundwater plume (Vieira et al., 2005b), OR adjusted for sex, age at diagnosis, vital status at interview, education, cigarette smoking, and urinary tract infection or stone (both studies)
	RDD >90 th percentile		0	

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
10 hospitals (France)				Auperin et al. (1994)
	Dry cleaning occupation	Not reported		151 histologically confirmed renal cell carcinoma hospital cases, 1987–1991, 161 hospital cancer controls and 186 hospital controls with nonmalignant disease matched on age, sex, and interviewed to cases, in-person interview, lifetime occupational title as exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for age, smoking, weight
Population of New Zealand				Delahunt et al. (1995)
	Launderer and dry cleaner occupation	1.92 (0.37, 13.89)	Not reported	710 male histologically confirmed renal cell carcinoma cases, ≥20 yr of age, 1978–1986, 12,758 male controls randomly selected from same cancer registry as cases but with tumor outside urinary tract, interview method not reported, occupational title (ever employed or usual job title not reported) as exposure surrogate, Mantel-Haenszel OR stratified by smoking history and 10-yr age group
International Renal Cell Cancer Study (Australia, Denmark, Germany, Sweden, United States)				Mandel et al. (1995); Dosemeci et al. (1999); McCredie and Stewart (1993); Mellempgaard et al. (1994); Schlehofer et al. (1995)
All Centers (Mandel et al., 1995)				1,732 histologically or cytologically confirmed renal cell carcinoma cases from 6 study centers (Mandel et al., 1995) [438 renal cell carcinoma cases from one United States center [Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System, a SEER reporting site] (Dosemeci et al., 1999), 368 cases from Denmark (Mellempgaard et al., 1994), 277 renal cell carcinoma cases from 10 local urology departments near Heidelberg, Germany (Schlehofer et al., 1995)], 20–79 yr (20–75 yr, Heidelberg), 1989–1991, identified from hospital surveillance (Germany) national cancer registries (all other countries), same birth country and cancer registry (except Australia and the United States), 2,309 population controls (all countries, with controls ≥65 yr in the United States identified from HCFA roles) (Mandel et al., 1995) [687 population controls (Dosemeci et al., 1999); 396 population referents (Mellempgaard et al., 1994), 286 population controls (Schlehofer et al., 1995)], matched on sex, and age, in-person interview with questionnaire inquiry on specific occupations (4 centers)
	Ever exposed to dry-cleaning solvents	1.4 (1.1, 1.7)	245	
	Duration of exposure to dry-cleaning solvents (yr)			
	1–7	0.2 (0.9, 1.8)	70	
	8–25	1.7 (1.2, 2.4)	78	
	26–60	1.2 (0.9, 1.8)	75	
Denmark (Mellempgaard et al., 1994)				
	≥1 yr exposure duration in dry-cleaning industry, 10 yr before interview			
	Males	2.3 (0.2, 27)	2	
	Females	2.9 (0.3, 33)	2	

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
cont	New South Wales, Australia (McCredie and Stewart, 1993) ^d			or full occupational history (2 centers); occupation and chemical grouping as exposure surrogate, OR stratified by sex and adjusted for age, smoking, BMI, education, and study center, OR reported for males only (Mandel et al., 1995). In Mellemegaard et al. (1994), OR for occupational title/exposure ≥1 year duration and 10 years before interview and adjusted for age, BMI and smoking. In Dosemeci et al. (1999), OR reported for both sexes together and separately and adjusted for age, smoking hypertension, and/or diuretic use, and/or anti-hypertension drug use, and BMI. In Schlehofer et al. (1995), OR for exposure duration ≥5 years and adjusted for age and smoking
	Dry-cleaning industry occupation or job	2.70 (1.08, 6.72)	16	
	Germany (Heidelberg) (Schlehofer et al., 1995)			
	PCE and tetrachlorocarbonate	2.52 (1.23, 5.16)	27	
	United States (Minnesota) (Dosemeci et al., 1999)			
	PCE	1.07 (0.7, 1.6)	50	
		Male	1.12 (0.7, 1.7)	
	Female	0.82 (0.3, 2.1)	8	
Nordic Countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden)				Lynge et al. (2006)
	Unexposed	1.00	129	Case-control study among 46,768 Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish men and women employed in 1960 as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1970–1971 to 1997–2001, 210 renal cell carcinoma cases, 3 controls per case randomly selected from cohort matched on country, sex, age, calendar period at diagnosis time, occupational task at 1970 Census proxy for exposure, kidney cancer incidence, RR adjusted for country, sex, age, calendar period at time of diagnosis
	Dry cleaner	0.67 (0.43, 1.05)	29	
	Other in dry-cleaning	1.15 (0.52, 2.53)	9	
	Unclassifiable	0.76 (0.50, 1.16)	3	
	Dry cleaner, employment duration, 1964–1979			
	≤1 yr	0.24 (0.03, 2.04)	1	
	2–4 yr	0.86 (0.28, 2.67)	4	
	5–9 yr	0.70 (0.32, 1.55)	8	
	≥10 yr	0.75 (0.39, 1.42)	14	
	Unknown	0.70 (0.15, 3.36)	2	

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
New South Wales, Australia				McCredie and Stewart (1993)
	Dry-cleaning industry occupation or job	6.09 (1.95, 18.9) ^e	8	147 renal pelvic cancer cases, 20–79 yr, 1989–1990, identified from hospitals and physicians, 523 population controls, in-person or telephone interview, job title or industry as exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for age, sex, and method of interview (for renal cell carcinomas) and age, sex, interview methods and education (for renal pelvic cancers)
Finland				Partanen et al. (1991)
	Dry-cleaning operator	Not reported	1	338 renal cell carcinoma cases, 20–95 yr, 1977–1987, identified from Finnish Cancer Registry, 484 population controls matched on birth year, sex, and survival status at time of interview, mailed interview, job title or industry for all jobs held 1926–1968, OR adjusted for smoking, coffee consumption and obesity
Germany, 5 regions				Pesch et al. (2000b)
	PCE, JEM			935 histologically confirmed renal cell carcinoma cancer in men and women, hospital record study, 1991–1995, 4,298 age-sex-matched population controls, in-person interview, JEM and JTEM for PCE, OR adjusted for age, study center, smoking
	Medium exposure	1.1 (0.9, 1.4) M 1.2 (0.8, 1.8) F	135 28	
	High exposure	1.1 (0.9, 1.4) M 1.3 (0.8, 2.0) F	138 29	
	Substantial exposure	1.3 (0.9, 1.8) M 0.8 (0.3, 1.9) F	55 6	
	PCE, JTEM			
	Medium exposure	1.2 (0.9, 1.7) M 2.2 (0.9, 5.2) F	44 8	
	High exposure	1.1 (0.7, 1.5) M 1.5 (0.6, 3.8) F	39 6	
	Substantial exposure	1.3 (0.7, 2.3) M 2.0 (0.5, 7.8) F	15 3	

Table 4-7. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Montreal, Canada				Parent, 2000
Launderers and dry cleaners	Any exposure	1.7 (0.6, 4.7)	4	142 histologically confirmed renal cell carcinoma cancer, 1979–1985, 35–70 yr, 533 population control group and 1,900 cancer control group, in-person interviews, occupational title, OR adjusted age, smoking, and BMI
	Substantial exposure		0	
Geographic Studies				
New York City, NY (United States)				Ma, 2010
Zip codes with number of dry cleaners/km ²	0–0.47	1.0 ^a	1,458	10,916 cases with hospital discharge diagnosis of renal or renal pelvis cancer, 1993–2004, zip code of residential address and dry-cleaner business number/zip code area as exposure surrogate, crude prevalence rate ratio (prevalence RR)
	0.47–0.90	1.14 (1.03, 1.27) ^f	2,289	
	0.90–1.50	1.09 (0.97, 1.21) ^f	1,838	
	1.50–2.70	1.17 (1.05, 1.32) ^f	2,766	
	2.70–16.43	1.15 (1.01, 1.30) ^f	2,565	

^aReferent.

^bFor Chang et al. (2003), SMR for kidney and urinary organs.

^cFor Sung et al. (2007), SIR for kidney and urinary organs, 10-yr lag period.

^dIn McCredie and Stewart (1993), renal cell carcinoma cases from hospitals and physicians in New South Wales, Australia. Of the 489 renal cell carcinoma cases, 256 were from the Sydney Metropolitan area and were included in the National Cancer Institute’s international study (Mandel et al., 1995).

^eIn McCredie and Stewart (1993), OR for renal pelvic cancer.

^fIn Ma et al. (2009), rate ratio from negative binomial regression model with main effect for zip code (crude rate ratio). Rate ratios from models with adjustment for age, race, sex, population density and median household and effect modifiers that vary by exposure category are 1.0 (referent), 1.15 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.27) [no effect modification], 1.10 (1.00, 1.24) [effect modification by population density], 1.27 (95% CI: 1.13, 1.42) [effect modification by race], and 1.16 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.33) [effect modification by mean household income and age], for numbers of dry cleaners of 0–0.47, 0.47–0.90, 0.90–1.50, 1.50–2.70, and 2.70–16.43/km², respectively.

JEM = job-exposure matrix, HCFA = Health Care Financing Administration, JTEM = job-task-exposure-matrix, PCE = tetrachloroethylene, RDD = relative delivered dose, TWA = time-weighted-average.

1 Differences in risk estimates between males and females were reported in three studies;
2 two studies observed higher point estimates in females ([Ji et al., 2005b](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#)), with
3 a higher risk estimate for males observed in [Dosemeci et al. \(1999\)](#). [Pukkala et al. \(2009\)](#), in
4 contrast, did not observe differences in kidney cancer risk estimates between male and female
5 subjects. It is unclear why apparent differences in sex-specific results were observed in some
6 studies, although different exposure potentials, different exposure intensities, chance, or residual
7 confounding are possible alternative explanations ([Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [NRC, 2010](#)).

8 In addition to the large cohort and case-control studies, some evidence is found in studies
9 whose effect estimates are based on fewer observed events and that carry less weight in the
10 analysis. As expected, the magnitude of the point estimate of the association reported in these
11 studies is more variable than in the larger studies. Because of the relatively small number of
12 observed exposed cases in these cohort studies or exposed cases in case-control studies, ranging
13 from 2 in [Antilla et al. \(1995\)](#) and [Boice et al. \(1999\)](#) to 29 in [Seldén and Ahlborg \(2011\)](#), the
14 statistical power of these lesser-weighted studies is limited. The variation in the association
15 observed in these studies is consistent with that from studies discussed above that carry greater
16 weight in the analysis. For the association between kidney cancer and dry cleaning, six studies
17 reported risk estimates from 0.69 to 0.94 ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Asal et al., 1988](#))[males]; ([Boice
18 et al., 1999](#); [Lyngge et al., 2006](#); [Lyngge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#)), three studies
19 reported risk estimates from 1.0 to 1.08 ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Seldén and
20 Ahlborg, 2011](#)), four studies reported risk estimates from 1.35 to 1.92 ([Anttila et al., 1995](#);
21 [Calvert, 1976](#); [Delahunt et al., 1995](#); [Parent et al., 2000b](#)), and four studies reported risk
22 estimates from 2.3 to 2.8 ([Asal et al., 1988](#))[females]; ([McCredie and Stewart, 1993](#);
23 [Mellempgaard et al., 1994](#); [Schlehofer et al., 1995](#)).

24 Several studies had been previously identified based on the relative strengths of their
25 exposure-assessment methodology. The results from these studies are mixed. Some of these
26 studies reported no evidence of an increased risk, with relative risks of 0.67 ([Lyngge et al., 2006](#);
27 [dry cleaners](#)), 0.69 ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [routine exposure](#)), 1.04 ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)), and
28 1.07 ([Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [tetrachloroethylene exposure](#)). No cases were observed in the group
29 above the 90th percentile of exposure based on modeling of residential exposure in [Aschengrau et
30 al. \(1993\)](#), and the overall relative risk for any tetrachloroethylene exposure was 1.08. In
31 contrast, data from other studies with relatively strong exposure-assessment methods provide
32 more evidence of an effect, with relative risks of 1.35 ([Calvert, 1976](#); [tetrachloroethylene-only](#)),
33 1.5 ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [medium-high exposure](#)), 1.82 ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [biological samples](#)),
34 and 2.52 ([Schlehofer et al., 1995](#); [tetrachloroethylene or tetrachlorocarbonate exposure](#)). The
35 data from [Pesch et al. \(2000b\)](#), as described earlier, do not indicate a pattern of increasing risk
36 with increasing exposure among males (odds ratio [OR]: 1.2, 1.1, and 1.3 for medium, high, and

1 substantial exposure, respectively), or among females, although the overall risk pattern is
2 stronger among women (OR: 2.2, 1.5, and 2.0 for medium, high, and substantial exposure,
3 respectively).

4 Two studies of the same population, an electronics factory in Taiwan, which did not use
5 an exposure-assessment approach that allowed individual-level classification of exposure,
6 observed standardized mortality ratios (SMRs) for kidney and urinary organ cancer of 1.18
7 (95% CI: 0.24, 3.44) ([Chang et al., 2003](#)) and 1.10 (95% CI: 0.62, 1.82) ([Sung et al., 2008](#)),
8 respectively. A geographic-based study reported a relatively constant prevalence rate ratio for
9 the association between hospital discharge diagnoses for kidney cancer and density of dry
10 cleaners by zip code of residence ([Ma et al., 2009](#)).

11 The two studies reporting findings for cancer of the renal pelvis and tetrachloroethylene
12 were each based on 10 or fewer observations, with the standardized incidence ratio or odds ratio
13 estimates in these studies of 1.23 (95% CI: 0.39, 2.86) and 6.09 (95% CI: 1.95, 8.9) in Wilson et
14 al. ([2008](#)) and McCredie and Stewart ([1993](#)), respectively.

15 Establishment of an exposure or concentration-response relationship can add to the
16 weight of evidence for identifying a cancer hazard, but only limited data pertaining to exposure-
17 response relationships for kidney cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure are available. Seven
18 studies presented risk estimates for increasing exposure categories. Four studies used exposure
19 duration as a proxy ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Ji et al., 2005b](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#))(Mandel et al., 1994);
20 one of these included only five cases in three exposure categories ([Boice et al., 1999](#)), which
21 limits the potential of this study to assess trends. Three studies used a semiquantitative exposure
22 surrogate ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Ma et al., 2009](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#)), but one of these was a
23 relatively nonspecific and nonsensitive measure based on zip code area-based density of dry
24 cleaners ([Ma et al., 2009](#)). A monotonic increasing trend in relative risk with increasing
25 exposure surrogate was not seen in any of the larger occupational exposure studies with three or
26 more exposure categories ([Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Mandel et al., 1995](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#)). In a
27 smaller study, Blair et al. ([2003](#)) reported a higher risk in the higher of two exposure categories
28 (SMR: 0.3 for little-to-no exposure and 1.5 for medium-to-high exposure). One other study
29 provided data pertaining to the effect of duration of work. Ji et al. ([2005b](#)) reported a higher, but
30 more imprecise, SIR for females employed as laundry workers and dry cleaners in the 1960 and
31 1970 Swedish Censuses (SIR: 1.67, 95% CI: 1.07, 2.37) compared to those who were classified
32 in this type of work only in 1960 (SIR: 1.41, 95% CI: 1.13, 1.71). Neither of the two studies of
33 renal pelvis cancer reported odds ratio estimates by exposure gradients.

34 Statistical analyses in all case-control studies except McCredie and Stewart ([1993](#)) and
35 Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) controlled for cigarette smoking, a known risk factor for kidney cancer ([Asal](#)
36 [et al., 1988](#); [Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Auperin et al., 1994](#); [Delahunt et al., 1995](#); [Dosemeci et al.,](#)

1 [1999](#); [Mandel et al., 1995](#); [Mellemgaard et al., 1994](#); [Parent et al., 2000b](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#);
2 [Schlehofer et al., 1995](#)). Fewer studies also controlled for body mass index, another risk factor
3 for kidney cancer ([Dosemeci et al., 1999](#); [Mandel et al., 1995](#); [Mellemgaard et al., 1994](#); [Parent](#)
4 [et al., 2000b](#)). Direct examination of possible confounders is less common in cohort studies
5 relying on company-supplied or census work history data compared to case-control studies
6 where information is obtained from study subjects or their proxies. In cohort studies, however,
7 use of internal controls rather than an external referent group (e.g., national mortality rates) can
8 minimize effects of potential confounding due to smoking or socioeconomic status, because
9 exposed and referent subjects are drawn from the same target population. However, only one of
10 the available cohort studies included an analysis using internal controls, and that study is limited
11 by the observation of only two kidney cancer cases with routine tetrachloroethylene exposure in
12 the cohort ([Boice et al., 1999](#)). Effect of smoking as a possible confounder may be assessed
13 indirectly through examination of risk ratios for other smoking-related sites such as lung cancer.
14 Several studies observed roughly a 30% increase in lung cancer risk among dry cleaners ([Blair et](#)
15 [al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ji et al., 2005b](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg,](#)
16 [2011](#)). Any expected contribution of smoking to kidney cancer risk will be smaller than that for
17 lung cancer.

18 In conclusion, the epidemiologic data provide limited evidence pertaining to
19 tetrachloroethylene exposure and kidney cancer risk. The studies that support this finding
20 include the largest international case-control study (245 exposed cases from Australia, Denmark,
21 Germany, Sweden, and the United States), which reported a relative risk of 1.4
22 (95% CI: 1.1, 1.7) for any exposure to dry-cleaning solvents ([Mandel et al., 1995](#)). This study
23 was able to adjust for smoking history, BMI, and other risk factors for kidney cancer. The large
24 cohort studies, using a more general exposure classification based on national census occupation
25 data, present more variable results, with relative risks of 0.94, 1.11, and 1.15 in Pukkula et al.
26 ([2009](#)), Travier et al. ([2002](#)), and Ji et al. ([2005b](#)), respectively. One difference among these
27 cohort studies is that Travier et al. ([2002](#)) and Ji et al. ([Ji et al., 2005b](#)) were based on data from
28 Sweden, while Pukkula et al. ([2009](#)) used data from Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, and
29 Iceland. Differences between these countries in tetrachloroethylene usage, as was noted by
30 Lynge et al. ([2006](#)), may have introduced an additional source of exposure misclassification in
31 this multicountry analysis. In addition to the large cohort studies, evidence also comes from
32 cohort and case-control studies, whose effect estimates are based on fewer observed events.
33 Smaller studies that do not also have a more sensitive or specific exposure metric carry lesser
34 weight in the analysis. Eight studies were identified that used a relatively specific exposure-
35 assessment approach to refine classification of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure in dry-
36 cleaning settings ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#)), the aerospace

1 industry ([Boice et al., 1999](#)), or within a variety of workplaces ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Dosemeci et](#)
2 [al., 1999](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#); [Schlehofer et al., 1995](#)) or a residential area setting ([Aschengrau et](#)
3 [al., 1993](#)). The results from these studies are mixed, with some studies reporting little or no
4 evidence of an association ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Pesch](#)
5 [et al., 2000b](#))([Dosemeci et al., 1991](#)), and other studies reported elevated risks ([Anttila et al.,](#)
6 [1995](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Schlehofer et al., 1995](#)). An increasing trend in
7 relative risk with increasing exposure surrogate was not seen in any of the larger occupational
8 exposure studies with three or more exposure categories ([Lynge et al., 2006](#))([Mandel et al.,](#)
9 [1994](#)), but some indication of higher risk with higher exposure (or duration) was seen in other
10 studies ([Blair et al., 2003](#)). As expected, the results from sixteen other studies using a relatively
11 nonspecific exposure measure (broad occupational title of launderers and dry cleaners, all
12 workers at factory, density of dry-cleaning establishments by zip code) are more variable and
13 less precise, reflecting a greater potential for misclassification bias.

4.2.1.3. Bladder Cancer in Humans

14 Thirty-two epidemiologic studies reporting data on bladder cancer and
15 tetrachloroethylene exposure were identified. This set of studies includes 13 cohort or nested
16 case-control studies within a cohort ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#);
17 [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005a](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Lynge](#)
18 [and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier](#)
19 [et al., 2002](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#)), 16 case-control studies of occupational exposures ([Burns and](#)
20 [Swanson, 1991](#); [Colt et al., 2011](#); [Dryson et al., 2008](#); [Gaertner et al., 2004](#); [Kogevinas et al.,](#)
21 [2003](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#); [Reulen et al., 2007](#); [Schoenberg et al., 1984b](#); [Siemiatycki, 1991](#);
22 [Silverman et al., 1989a](#); [Silverman et al., 1989b](#); [Smith et al., 1985](#); [Steineck et al., 1990](#);
23 [Swanson and Burns, 1995](#); [Teschke et al., 1997](#); [Zheng et al., 2002](#)), and 3 studies of residential
24 exposure through contaminated drinking water ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Mallin, 1990](#); [Vieira et](#)
25 [al., 2005b](#)). These 32 studies represent the core studies evaluated by EPA, as described in more
26 detail below. Two other cohort studies and one case-control study included information on
27 tetrachloroethylene but did not report risk estimates for bladder cancer ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Colt](#)
28 [et al., 2004](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#)), and so were not evaluated further. The peer-reviewed
29 literature also contains a meta-analysis that examined dry cleaning and bladder cancer ([Reulen et](#)
30 [al., 2007](#)).

31 There is some overlap in the study populations among these studies: [Travier et al. \(2002\)](#)
32 used occupational data from the Swedish national census, and [Lynge and Thygesen \(1990\)](#) used a
33 similar design in Denmark; [Andersen et al. \(1999\)](#) and [Lynge et al. \(2006\)](#) expanded these
34 studies to include Denmark, Finland, and Norway in addition to Sweden, and [Pukkala et al.](#)

1 (2009) added Iceland to this set. Pesch et al. (2000b) is a large case-control study examining
2 urothelial cancers, a grouping of bladder, ureter, and renal pelvis neoplasms, with exposure
3 information on tetrachloroethylene. Kogevinas et al. (2002), a pooled analysis of 11 studies
4 conducted in European countries between 1976 and 1996, includes the dry cleaning but not the
5 tetrachloroethylene exposure observations in males in Pesch et al. (2000b). Kogevinas does not
6 provide information on women; ‘t Mannetje et al. (1999) pooled observations in women in these
7 11 studies but did not report findings on dry-cleaner and laundry workers.

8 Appendix B reviews the design, exposure-assessment approach, and statistical
9 methodology for each study. Most studies were of the inhalation route, of occupational
10 exposure, and unable to quantify tetrachloroethylene exposure.

4.2.1.3.1. Consideration of exposure-assessment methodology

11 Many studies examine occupational titles such as dry cleaner, launderer, and presser as
12 surrogate for tetrachloroethylene, given its widespread use from 1960 onward in the United
13 States and Europe (Andersen et al., 1999; Blair et al., 2003; Burns and Swanson, 1991; Calvert et
14 al., In Press; Colt et al., 2011; Dryson et al., 2008; Gaertner et al., 2004; Ji and Hemminki,
15 2005a; Lyngge et al., 2006; Lyngge and Thygesen, 1990; Pukkala et al., 2009; Reulen et al., 2007;
16 Reulen et al., 2008; Schoenberg et al., 1984a; Silverman et al., 1990; Silverman et al., 1989a;
17 Silverman et al., 1989b; Smith et al., 1985; Steineck et al., 1990; Swanson and Burns, 1995;
18 Teschke et al., 1997; Travier et al., 2002; Wilson et al., 2008; Zheng et al., 2002)(Kogevinas et
19 al., 2002). Six studies conducted in Nordic countries are either based on the entire Swedish
20 population or combined populations of several Nordic countries; strengths of these studies are
21 their use of job titles as recorded in census databases and ascertainment of cancer incidence
22 using national cancer registries (Andersen et al., 1999; Ji and Hemminki, 2005a; Lyngge et al.,
23 2006; Pukkala et al., 2009; Travier et al., 2002; Wilson et al., 2008). Studies examining
24 mortality among U.S. dry-cleaner and laundry workers (Blair et al., 2003; Calvert et al., In Press)
25 are of smaller cohorts than the Nordic studies, with fewer observed bladder cancer events.

26 The exposure surrogate in studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers is a broad
27 category containing jobs of differing potential for tetrachloroethylene exposure. Thus, these
28 studies have a greater potential for exposure misclassification bias compared to studies with
29 exposure potential to tetrachloroethylene assigned by exposure matrix approaches. Two studies
30 used additional information pertaining to work environment to refine the exposure (Calvert et al.,
31 In Press; Lyngge et al., 2006). Lyngge et al. (2006), using job titles reported in the 1970 Census,
32 identified subjects based on an occupational code of —laundry and dry-cleaning worker” or an
33 industry code of —laundry and dry cleaning.” Additional information to refine this occupational
34 classification was sought for incident cancer cases, including bladder cancer, within this defined

1 cohort. Five controls, matched to the cases by country, sex, age, and calendar period, were also
2 included in the study. The additional information included handwritten task information from
3 the census forms from Denmark and Norway, pension databases in Denmark and Finland, and
4 next-of-kin interviews in Norway and Sweden. Exposure classification categories were dry
5 cleaner (defined as dry cleaners and supporting staff if employed in a business of <10 workers),
6 other job titles in dry cleaning (launderers and pressers), unexposed (job title reported on 1970
7 census was other than dry cleaning), or unclassifiable (information was lacking to identify job
8 title of subject). The unclassifiable category represented 57 of 351 bladder cancer cases (16%)
9 and 234 out of 1,482 controls (16%). The study by Calvert et al. included an analysis of
10 subjects who worked for one or more years before 1960 in one or more shops known to use
11 tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)). The cohort was stratified
12 into two groups based on the level of certainty that the worker was employed only in facilities
13 using tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent exposure; tetrachloroethylene-only and
14 tetrachloroethylene plus. However, there were no bladder cancer deaths among this subset
15 ($n = 618$) of tetrachloroethylene-only subjects. Three additional studies used a semiquantitative
16 or quantitative exposure metric. Blair et al. ([2003](#)) used an exposure metric for semiquantitative
17 cumulative exposure between dry-cleaning and laundry workers. The case-control study by
18 Siemiatycki ([1991](#)) used a job exposure matrix (JEM) based on occupational titles for
19 tetrachloroethylene, and another case-control study used a JEM and one with information on
20 specific tasks, a job-task exposure matrix (JTEM), with semiquantitative exposure assessment
21 across a variety of jobs ([Pesch et al., 2000b](#)).

22 Two other cohorts with potential tetrachloroethylene exposure in manufacturing settings
23 have been examined. These studies include aerospace workers in the United States ([Boice et al.,
24 1999](#)) and electronic factory workers in Taiwan ([Chang et al., 2005](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)). Boice et
25 al. ([1999](#)) used an exposure assessment based on a job-exposure matrix to classify exposures. In
26 contrast, the exposures in the Taiwan studies included multiple solvents, and tetrachloroethylene
27 exposure was not linked to individual workers ([Chang et al., 2005](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).

28 Three geographic studies focused on residential proximity to drinking water sources
29 contaminated with tetrachloroethylene and other solvents. Mallin ([1990](#)) examines incidence
30 and mortality by county in Illinois, with the exposure surrogate assigned uniformly to all
31 subjects. Two other studies in Cape Cod, MA, used either an exposure model incorporating
32 tetrachloroethylene leaching and characteristics of the community water distribution system
33 ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#)) or residential proximity to Superfund sites and a generalized additive
34 model that incorporates smoothing approaches and adjusts for covariates ([Vieira et al., 2005b](#)).

35 In summary, four studies with bladder cancer data assigned tetrachloroethylene exposure
36 to individuals within the study using a job exposure matrix ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#);

1 [Pesch et al., 2000b](#)) or an exposure model ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#)). One other study sought
2 additional data using a questionnaire for use in refining potential exposure within dry-cleaning
3 settings ([Lynge et al., 2006](#)). The relative specificity of these exposure-assessment approaches
4 strengthens their ability to identify cancer hazards compared to studies with broader and less
5 sensitive exposure-assessment approaches.

4.2.1.3.2. Summary of results

6 Seven studies evaluated by EPA reported estimated relative risks based on a large
7 number of observed events; 50 or more deaths/incident cases in cohort studies ([Andersen et al.,
8 1999](#); [2005a](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#)), or 50 or more
9 exposed cases in case-control studies ([Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#)), with sufficient
10 power to detect a twofold elevation in estimated risk. Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)) updates the analysis
11 of Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) adding data from a 5th country, Iceland, and extending follow-up to
12 2005, and is preferred over Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) for these reasons. The five¹ large cohort
13 studies observed a standardized incidence ratio or odds ratio estimate of 1.01 (95% CI: 0.86,
14 1.19), 1.08 (95% CI: 0.98, 1.23), 1.14 (95% CI: 0.89, 1.45), 1.27 (95% CI: 1.08, 1.48), and 1.44
15 (95% CI: 1.07, 1.93) in [Travier et al. \(2002\)](#), [Pukkala et al. \(2009\)](#), [Wilson et al. \(2008\)](#), [Ji et al.,
16 and Lynge et al. \(2006\)](#), respectively, for the association between bladder cancer risk and ever
17 having a job title of dry cleaner or laundry worker (see Table 4-8). The [Lynge et al. \(2006\)](#)
18 results were slightly higher among the subgroup from Denmark and Norway, in which the
19 number of unclassifiable data was negligible (relative risk 1.69, 95% CI: 1.18, 2.43). The large
20 case-control study by [Pesch et al. \(2000b\)](#) reported an odds ratio of 0.8 (95% CI: 0.6, 1.2), 1.3
21 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.7), and 1.8 (95% CI: 1.2, 2.7) for medium, high, and substantial exposure,
22 respectively, compared to low exposure, based on the JTEM approach.

23 Additional evidence is found in studies whose effect estimates are based on fewer
24 observed events and that carry lesser weight in the analysis. As expected, the magnitude of the
25 point estimate of the association reported in these studies is more variable than in the larger
26 studies: 4 studies report relative risks between 0.7 and 0.91 ([Colt et al., 2011 \[males\]](#)) ([Boice et
27 al., 1999](#); [Dryson et al., 2008](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#)), 10 studies report relative risks
28 between 1.2 and 1.9 ([Blair et al., 2003](#)) [females]; ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Burns and Swanson,
29 1991](#); [Colt et al., 2011](#); [Gaertner et al., 2004](#); [Schoenberg et al., 1984](#); [Siemiatycki, 1991](#); [Smith
30 et al., 1985](#); [Steineck et al., 1990](#)) ([Kogevinas et al., 2002](#)), and 3 studies report relative risk
31 estimates >2.0 ([Reulen et al., 2007](#); [Teschke et al., 1997](#); [Zheng et al., 2002](#)). Except for the
32 estimate from [Reulen et al. \(2007\)](#) (RR: 2.7, 95% CI: 1.1, 6.6), all of the 95% CIs of these

¹ Andersen et al. (1999) is not included in this summary of the data from the individual studies because it was updated and expanded in the analysis by Pukkala et al. (2009).

1 estimates overlap 1.0. Because of the relatively small number of observed cases in these cohort
2 studies or exposed cases in case-control studies, ranging from 2 in Boice et al. ([1999](#)) to 19 in the
3 pooled study of Kogevinas et al. (2002); the statistical power of these lesser-weighted studies is
4 limited.

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies				
Biologically monitored workers				Anttila et al. (1995)
	All subjects	Not reported ^a		849 Finnish men and women, blood PCE [0.4 µmol/L in females and 0.7 µmol/L in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, external referents (SIR)
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)				Boice et al. (1999)
	Routine exposure to PCE	0.70 (0.09, 2.53)	2	77,965 (<i>n</i> = 2,631 with routine PCE exposure and <i>n</i> = 3,199 with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work during or after 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm [mean] and 9.5 ppm [median], external reference for routine exposure (SMR) and internal references (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR)
	Routine-Intermittent exposure to PCE	Not reported ^b		
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)				Chang et al. (2005); Sung et al. (2007)
	All Subjects			86,868 (<i>n</i> = 70,735 female), follow-up 1979–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents (SIR) (Chang et al., 2005); 63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, multiple solvents exposures and PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 5 yr (SIR) (Sung et al., 2007)
	Males	1.06 (0.45, 2.08) ^c	8	
	Females	1.09 (0.56, 1.91) ^c	12	
	Females	0.34 (0.07, 1.00)	12	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base				Radican et al. (2008)
	Any PCE exposure	Not reported		10,461 men and 3,605 women (total <i>n</i> = 14,066, <i>n</i> = 10,256 ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952 to 1956, follow-up 1973–2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures) (RR)

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Dry-cleaner and laundry workers				Andersen et al. (1999)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		1.00 (0.83, 1.21)	119	29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway), follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referents (SIR)
Males		1.14 (0.87, 1.46)	62	
Females		0.89 (0.68, 1.16)	57	
				Blair et al. (2003)
All subjects		1.3 (0.7, 2.4)	12	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR)
Semiquantitative exposure score				
Little to no exposure		1.4 (0.4, 3.2)	5	
Medium to high exposure		1.5 (0.6, 3.1)	7	
				Ji et al. (2005a)
Male laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census		1.27 (1.08, 1.48)	157	9,255 Swedish men employed in 1960 as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1961–2000, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referent (SIR) and adjusted for age, period and socioeconomic status
Male laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census		1.13 (0.96, 1.31) ^d	157	
Male laundry workers and dry cleaners in both 1960 and 1970 Censuses		1.03 (0.80, 1.29) ^d	67	
Male laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960, 1970 and 1980 Censuses		0.86 (0.51, 1.28) ^d	19	
Female laundry workers and dry cleaners		Not reported		
				Lynge and Thygsen (1990)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		0.74 (0.41, 1.25)	14	10,600 Danish men and women, 20–64 yr old, employed in 1970 as laundry worker, dry cleaners and textile dye workers, follow-up 1970–1980, external referents (SIR)
Males		0.62 (0.23, 1.35)	6	
Females		0.88 (0.38, 1.73)	8	

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Pukkala et al. (2009)
Launderer and dry cleaner		1.08 (0.98, 1.23)	434	Men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census, external referents (SIR)
	Male	1.10 (0.95, 1.27)	186	
	Female	1.07 (0.95, 1.22)	248	
				Calvert et al. (In Press)
All subjects		1.81 (0.87, 3.33)	10	1,704 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union member in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004 (618 subjects worked for one or more years prior to 1960 only at shops where PCE was the primary cleaning solvent, identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR)
Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment				
	<5 yr/<20 yr		0	
	<5 yr/≥20 yr	0.53 (0.03, 2.52)	1	
	≥5 yr/<20 yr		0	
	≥5 yr/≥20 yr	4.08 (2.13, 7.12)	9	
PCE-only subjects			0	
				Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)
Dry-cleaners and laundry workers (females)		0.92 (0.65, 1.26)	38	9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–2000
				Travier et al. (2002)
All subjects, 1960 or 1970 Census in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry		1.01 (0.86, 1.19)	145	Swedish men and women identified in 1960, 1970, or both Censuses as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational title) or in the laundry, ironing, or dyeing industry, follow-up 1971–1989, separates laundries and dry cleaners from pressers, external referents (SIR)
All subjects in 1960 and 1970 in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry		1.00(0.61, 1.63)	16	

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Wilson et al. (2008)
All subjects, laundry and dry cleaning occupation		1.14 (0.89, 1.45)	68	Swedish men and women identified in 1960 or 1970 as laundry worker or dry cleaner (occupation) or in laundry, ironing and dyeing industry, follow-up 1971–1989, external referents (SIR), transitional cell carcinoma
	Males	1.23 (0.83, 1.74)	31	
	Females	1.07 (0.75, 1.47)	37	
Case-Control Studies				
Upper Cape Cod, MA (United States)				Aschengrau et al. (1993), Vieira (2005b)
Any PCE		1.39 (0.67, 2.91)	13	63 bladder cancer cases, 1968–1980, Massachusetts Cancer Registry, 852 population controls, residential history, ordinal estimate of PCE-contaminated water (RDD) from exposure model (Aschengrau et al., 1993) or geographical information system and proximity to groundwater plume (Vieira et al., 2005b), OR adjusted for sex, age at diagnosis, vital status at interview, education, cigarette smoking, and urinary tract infection (both studies), and, past occupational exposure (Aschengrau et al., 1993)
	RDD >90 th percentile	4.03 (0.65, 25.10)	4	
	—Hbspot” SW of MMR	~ 2.5 (CI not reported)		
Metropolitan Detroit, MI (United States)				Burns and Swanson (1991); Swanson and Burns (1995)
Usual occupation as dry-cleaning workers		1.9 (0.7, 4.9)	8	2,160 histologically confirmed bladder cancer cases in men and women, 40–84 yr old, Metropolitan Detroit Cancer Surveillance System, 3,979 rectal or colon cancer controls, telephone interview, longest period (usual) employed in occupation or industry, OR adjusted for cigarette smoking, race, sex, and age at diagnosis
	Males	Not reported	2	
	Females	2.0 (0.7, 6.2)	6	
	Usual industry in dry cleaner and laundry	1.2 (0.6, 2.4)	15	
New Hampshire (United States)				Colt et al. (2004)
Launderers and dry cleaners				459 bladder cancer cases, 1994–1998, New Hampshire State Cancer Registry, 25–74 yr, 665 populations controls, 1993–1997, occupation as exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for 5-yr age group and smoking
	Males	Not reported	5	
	Females		0	

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Maine, Vermont, and New Hampshire (United States)				Colt et al. (2011)
Occupation: Laundering and dry-cleaning machine operators and tenders	Males	Not reported	5	1,158 patients, aged 30–79, newly diagnosed with histologically confirmed bladder cancer, 2001–2004, ascertained from hospital pathology departments, hospital cancer registries and state cancer registries, 1,402 population controls frequency matched by age (within 5 yr), state and gender, occupational histories through interview coded by occupation (SOC 7658)) and industry (SIC 721), OR for occupation or industry category compared to other never employed in that category, adjusted for age, race, Hispanic ethnicity, state, smoking status, and employment in a high risk occupation
	Females	0.45 (0.03, 7.46)	1	
	Industry: Laundry, cleaning and garment services			
	Males	0.91 (0.41, 2.03)	14	
	Females	1.50 (0.50, 4.50)	10	
New Zealand				Dryson et al. (2008)
	Textile bleaching, dyeing and cleaning machine operators	0.81 (0.19, 3.54)	3	213 bladder cancer cases, 25–70 yr, 2003–2004, New Zealand Cancer Registry, 471 population controls, occupational title, OR adjusted for sex, smoking, SES
Canada, 7 Provinces				Gaertner et al. (2004)
	Drycleaner	1.24 (0.23, 6.64)	5	887 histologically confirmed bladder cancer, 20–74 yr, 2,847 population controls, Province Cancer Registry, mailed questionnaire, occupational title as exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for age, province, race, smoking status, consumption of fruit, fried food, and coffee, and past occupational exposure.
European Pooled Study (Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Spain)				Kogevinas et al., 2002 ¹
	Launderers, dry cleaners and pressers	1.24 (0.67, 2.31)	19	Pooled study of 3,346 male bladder cancer cases, 30–79 yr, study-specific groups of 6,840 controls, occupational title, OR adjusted for age, smoking, and study center
Nordic Countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden)				Lynge et al. (2006)
	Unexposed	1.00	188	Case-control study among 46,768 Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish men and women employed in 1960 as laundry
	Dry cleaner	1.44 (1.07, 1.93) ^e	93	

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Other in dry-cleaning		1.08 (0.55, 2.11) ^c	12	worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1970–1971 to 1997–2001, 351 bladder cancer cases, 3 controls per case randomly selected from cohort matched on country, sex, age, calendar period at diagnosis time, occupational task at 1970 Census proxy for exposure, bladder cancer incidence (excluding in-situ), RR adjusted for matching criteria
Unclassifiable		1.24 (0.83, 1.83) ^c	57	
Dry cleaner		1.69 (1.18, 2.43) ^{e,f}	15	
Other in dry-cleaning		1.13 (0.51, 2.50) ^{e,f}	6	
Unclassifiable		Not reported ^e	1	
Dry cleaner, smoking adjusted		1.25 (0.79, 1.98) ^g		
Dry cleaner, employment duration, 1964–1979				
	≤1 yr	1.50 (0.57, 3.96) ^c	6	
	2–4 yr	2.39 (1.09, 5.22) ^c	10	
	5–9 yr	0.92 (0.52, 1.59) ^c	17	
	≥10 yr	1.57 (1.07, 2.29) ^c	53	
	Unknown	1.97 (0.64, 6.05) ^c	6	

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Germany, 5 regions				Pesch et al. (2000b)
PCE, JEM				1,035 histologically confirmed urothelial cancer in men and women, hospital record study, 1991–1995, 4,298 population controls, in-person interview, JEM and JTEM for PCE, OR adjusted for age, study center, smoking
	Medium exposure	1.1 (0.9, 1.3) M 1.8 (1.0, 3.0) F	162 21	
	High exposure	1.2 (1.0, 1.5) M 1.0 (0.6, 1.9) F	172 16	
	Substantial exposure	1.4 (1.0, 1.9) M 0.7 (0.2, 2.5)	71 3	
PCE, JTEM				
	Medium exposure	0.8 (0.6, 1.2)	47	
	High exposure	1.3 (0.9, 1.7)	74	
	Substantial exposure	1.8 (1.2, 2.7)	36	
Belgium, Limburg Region				Reulen et al. (2007)
	Domestic helpers, cleaners, and launderers	2.7 (1.1, 6.6)	14	202 histologically confirmed transitional cell carcinoma cases, 40–96 yr, Limburg Cancer Registry, 390 population controls, in-person interview, occupational title, OR adjusted for age, sex, smoking status, number cigarettes, years smoked, education
New Jersey (United States)				Schoenberg et al. (1984a)
	Dry-cleaning workers	1.33 (0.50, 3.58)	7	Histologically confirmed bladder cancer cases (658 Caucasian men), 1978–1979, 21–84 yr, age-stratified population controls (1,258 Caucasian men) identified through RDD or HCFA register, in-person interview with questionnaire, industry and job title surrogate exposure metric, OR adjusted for age and cigarette smoking

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Montreal, Canada				Siemiatycki (1991)
Launderers and dry cleaners	Any exposure	1.6 (0.9, 3.1)	10	Histologically confirmed bladder cancer, 1979–1985, 35–70 yr, population control group and cancer control group, in-person interviews, occupational title and JEM for PCE, OR adjusted age, family income, and cigarette index, 90% CI
	Substantial exposure	1.9 (0.9, 4.2)	7	
National Bladder Cancer study				Silverman et al. (1990 ; 1989a ; 1989b); Smith et al. (1985)
Laundry and dry cleaners, males and females				Histologically confirmed bladder cancer cases (2,226 men, 733 women), 1977–1978, 21–64 yr, 5,757 population controls, in-person interview, occupational title as exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for smoking (Silverman et al., 1990) and employment in other high-risk occupation (Silverman et al., 1989a) and age, sex, and smoking (<20/d, ≥20 to <40/d, ≥40/d (Smith et al., 1985))
	Nonsmoker	1.31 (0.85, 2.03)	Not reported	
	Former smoker	2.99 (1.80, 4.97)	Not reported	
	Current smoker	3.94 (2.39, 6.51)	Not reported	
Laundry and dry cleaners, non-Caucasian males		2.8 (1.1, 7.4)	11	
	<5 yr employment duration	5.3 (CI not reported)	7	
	≥5 yr employment duration	1.8 (CI not reported)	4	
	<i>p</i> -value for linear trend	<i>p</i> = 0.016		
Laundry and dry cleaners, females		1.4 (0.8, 2.6)	23	
Stockholm, Sweden				Steineck et al. (1990)
Dry cleaner		1.2 (0.2, 9.2)	2	Bladder cancer cases in males, birth years, 1911–1945 and living in County of Stockholm 1985–1987, population controls, mailed questionnaire, occupational title as surrogate, OR adjusted for birth year and smoking
British Columbia, Canada				Teschke et al. (1997)
Laundry and dry-cleaner workers		2.3 (0.4, 13.9)	5	Histologically confirmed bladder cancer cases (excluding in situ) from British Columbia Cancer Agency in men and women, 1990–1991, ≥19 yr, population controls, in-person or telephone interviews, occupation and industry as surrogates, OR adjusted for sex, age, cigarette smoking
	Exposure surrogate lagged 20 yr	1.8 (0.3, 11.3)	4	
Dry cleaners		Not reported	3	

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference	
Iowa, United States				Zheng et al. (2002)	
Laundering and dry cleaning occupation	Males	Not reported		Histologically confirmed in situ and invasive bladder cancer from Iowa state health registry records in men and women, 1986–1989, 40–85 yr, population controls, in-person interview, occupation and industry as surrogate, OR adjusted for age, lifetime pack-years of cigarette smoking, and first-degree relative with bladder cancer	
	Females	9.3 (0.9, 94.8)	3/1		
	Duration of employment				
	<10 yr		2/0		
	≥10 yr	2.1 (0.1, 36.9)	1/1		
Geographic Studies					
Illinois, 8 NW counties				Mallin (1990)	
Winnebago County	Males	0.96 (0.8, 1.1) ^h	250	712 bladder cancer cases in Caucasian men and women, 1978–1985, residence as exposure surrogate, solvent-contaminated municipal drinking water wells in Winnebago County [multiple solvents including PCE, <1–5.1 ppb], incidence and mortality rates of U.S. population as referent (SIR, SMR)	
		1.39 (1.1, 1.7) ^a	76		
	Females	1.03 (0.8, 1.3) ^h	96		
		1.40 (1.0, 1.9) ^a	35		
Meta-analysis					
Laundry and dry-cleaning workers		1.27 (0.95, 1.71) ^j		Reulen et al. (2008)	
Cohort studies		0.82 (0.54, 1.25)			
Case-control studies		1.66 (1.23, 2.24)			

Table 4-8. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and bladder cancer (continued)

^aIncidence.

^bFor Boice et al. (1999), Relative risks for employment duration from Poisson regression with internal referents of factory workers not exposed to any solvent and with adjustment for date of birth, date first employed, date of finishing employment, race, and sex.

^cFor Chang et al. (2005), SIR for urinary organ neoplasms given bladder cancer SIR is not identified separately.

^dSmoking-corrected SIR obtained by dividing SIR by 35% of the excess of lung cancer risk (assumed proportion of risk between lung and bladder cancer associated with smoking 20 cigarettes/d).

^eIn Lynge et al. (2006), odds ratio from logistic regression adjusted for country, sex, age, and calendar period at time of diagnosis.

^fIn Lynge et al. (2006), odds ratio—Norway and Denmark, countries with better exposure information.

^gIn Lynge et al. (2006), smoking adjusted odds ratio for subjects from Norway and Sweden.

^hMortality.

ⁱIn Kogevinas et al. (2002) includes the following case-control studies—Claude et al. (1988), Cordier et al. (1993), Hours et al. (1994), Gonzalez et al. (1989), Jensen et al. (1987), Pesch et al. (2000b), Pohlabeln et al. (1999), Porru et al. (1996), Rebelakos et al. (1985), Serra et al. (2000), and Vineis et al. (1985).

^jIncludes Andersen et al. (1999), Burns et al. (1991), Bouchardy et al. (2002), Colt et al. (2004), Gaertner et al. (2004), Schoenberg et al. (1984a), Siemiatycki (1991), Silverman et al. (1989b), Silverman et al. (1990), Steineck et al. (1990), Swanson et al. (1995), Teschke et al. (1997) Travier et al. (2002), and Zheng et al. (2002).

HCFA = Health Care Financing Administration, JEM = job-exposure matrix, MMR = Massachusetts Military Reservation, NCI = National Cancer Institute, PCE = tetrachloroethylene, RDD = random digit dialing.

1 Five studies had been previously identified based on the relative strengths of their
2 exposure-assessment methodology. The results from four of these studies provide additional
3 evidence of an association, with relative risks of 1.44 ([Lyngge et al., 2006](#)), 1.5 (Blair et al., 2006)
4 (medium-high exposure), 4.03 ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#)) (>90th percentile exposure), and the
5 exposure-response gradient seen in Pesch et al. ([2000b](#)). Although a SMR of 2.59 (95%
6 CI: 1.24, 4.76) was reported among workers with exposure to tetrachloroethylene and possibly
7 other dry-cleaning solvents (10 exposed cases), no bladder cancer deaths were observed among a
8 subgroup with a higher certainty of exposure only to tetrachloroethylene ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)).

9 Statistical analyses in all case-control studies controlled for cigarette smoking, a known
10 risk factor for bladder cancer. The potential effect modification by smoking history is also an
11 important issue but has been examined in only one study ([Smith et al., 1985](#)). In the analysis
12 stratified by smoking status, adjusted ORs for the association between laundry or dry-cleaning
13 work (based on occupational title from interview data) and bladder cancer incidence of 1.31
14 (95% CI: 0.85, 2.03) among nonsmokers, 2.99 (95% CI: 1.80, 4.97) among former smokers, and
15 3.94 (95% CI: 2.39, 6.51) among current smokers were seen.

16 Three studies of weaker exposure-assessment approaches observed odds ratio or
17 standardized incidence ratio estimates of 0.34 (95% CI: 0.07, 1.00), 1.39 (95% CI: 1.1, 1.7;
18 males) and 1.40 (95% CI: 1.0, 1.9; females), and 2.5 (CI not reported) for the association
19 between bladder cancer and employment in a manufacturing plant ([Sung et al., 2007](#)) or
20 residential proximity to groundwater contamination ([Mallin, 1990](#); [Vieira et al., 2005b](#)). These
21 studies carry lower weight in the analyses because of their low level of detail on
22 tetrachloroethylene exposure.

23 Reulen et al. ([2008](#))'s meta-analysis of occupational titles and bladder cancer included 14
24 studies reporting relative risk estimates for dry-cleaners and laundry workers. The pooled
25 relative risk estimate for employment in these industries was 1.27 (95% CI: 0.95, 1.71). While
26 Reulen et al. ([2008](#)) included many of the studies identified above, they do not include the
27 cohorts of Calvert et al. , Blair et al. ([2003](#)), Ji et al. ([2005b](#)), and Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)), or the
28 case-control studies of Kogevinas et al. (2002) and Lyngge et al. ([2006](#)). Other differences
29 between Reulen et al. ([2008](#)) and this analysis are the inclusion of Bouchardy et al. ([2002](#)) who
30 reported a odds ratio estimate for the association between bladder cancer and cleaning, and
31 personal services—a broad category that included dry cleaners, laundry workers, chimney
32 sweeps, hairdressers, and other cleaning occupations not included in the EPA analysis due to the
33 lack of data specific for dry-cleaners and laundry workers. Despite the differences in the specific
34 studies included in this analysis, the results are similar to that of the EPA's evaluation, indicating
35 a small (10–40%) increased risk.

1 Establishment of an exposure or concentration-response relationship can add to the
2 weight of evidence for identifying a cancer hazard, but only limited data pertaining to exposure-
3 response relationships for bladder cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure are available. As
4 described previously, effect estimates of 0.8 (95% CI: 0.6, 1.2), 1.3 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.7), and 1.8
5 (95% CI: 1.2, 2.7) for medium, high, and substantial exposure, respectively, based on JTEM
6 exposure data were reported in the large case-control study by Pesch et al. ([2000b](#)). Some
7 additional information on exposure-response relationships comes from lesser-weighted studies.
8 Two of the smaller studies with semiquantitative exposure surrogates observed larger effect
9 measures for the highest exposure category than for overall exposure. In Aschengrau et al.
10 ([1993](#)), the adjusted OR was 4.03 (95% CI: 0.65, 25.10) for the >90th percentile of the relative
11 delivered dose, compared with 1.39 (95% CI: 0.67, 2.91) for any tetrachloroethylene exposure.
12 Siemiatycki ([1991](#)) reported an adjusted OR of 1.9 (95% CI: 0.9, 4.2) for substantial exposure
13 and 1.6 (95% CI: 0.9, 3.1) for any exposure. In the third study with semiquantitative exposure
14 measurement, the SMR in Blair et al. ([2003](#)) was 1.5 (95% CI: 0.6, 3.1) for the medium-to-high
15 cumulative exposure, 1.4 (95% CI: 0.4, 3.2) for the little-to-no exposure category, and 1.3
16 (95% CI: 0.7, 2.4) among all cohort members (laundry and dry-cleaning union members). Other
17 studies examined duration of laundry or dry-cleaning work. Two studies did not observe
18 increasing patterns of risk with increasing employment durations as measured by census
19 occupation codes from two or more periods ([Ji and Hemminki, 2005a](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)), and
20 one study observed a lower risk with higher duration of laundry and dry-cleaning work based on
21 employment duration data collected in interviews with cases and controls [trend p -value = 0.016
22 for the adjusted OR estimate of 5.3 for <5 years and 1.8 for \geq 5 years duration in laundry and
23 drying cleaning work, respectively ([Silverman et al., 1989a](#))]. Another study using 1960 and
24 1970 Census data from Nordic countries reported a nonmonotonic pattern of increasing risk, with
25 adjusted relative risks of 1.50, 2.39, 0.92, and 1.57 for duration of dry-cleaning work from
26 1964–1979 of \leq 1, 2–4, 4–9, and \geq 10 years, respectively, compared to subjects never employed
27 as a dry cleaner or in a shop with <10 employees¹ ([Lynge et al., 2006](#)). For the job held in 1970,
28 Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) relied upon a biography of dry-cleaning shop owners, the yellow pages of
29 local telephone books for self-employed persons and national pension system records to assess
30 length of employment for Danish subjects, national pension records for Finnish subjects,² and
31 self-reported information using questionnaires for Norse and Swedish subjects. Several potential
32 sources of exposure misclassification for these data should be noted, however, such as would be
33 introduced by changing employers, starting dry-cleaning work at a later time period, employment

¹ Lynge et al. ([2006](#)), an analysis based only on the employment periods from 1965 through 1978, gave the following RRs: 0–1 year = 1.43 (95% CI, 0.52–3.97); 2–4 years = 2.38 (95% CI, 1.08–5.24); 5–9 years = 1.21 (95% CI, 0.58–2.50); \geq 10 years = 2.84 (95% CI, 0.97–8.35); unknown = 2.12 (95% CI, 0.65–6.85).

² Finnish pension records started in 1962 for dry cleaning employees and in 1970 for self-employed persons.

1 during a time period outside the examined range or before recordkeeping began, or imperfect
2 recall by proxy respondents on questionnaires. Moreover, exposure duration examined in all of
3 these studies is a poorer surrogate than a semiquantitative or quantitative exposure metric
4 because it does not account for potential temporal decreases in tetrachloroethylene intensity
5 resulting from improved tetrachloroethylene recovery and technological changes ([Gold et al.,
6 2008](#)) or for variation in tetrachloroethylene concentration across shops ([Lynge et al., 2006](#)). A
7 fourth study that examined exposure duration and, also, time since first employment observed
8 statistically significant associations with both increasing time since first employment and with
9 increasing duration of exposure ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)).

10 Known risk factors for bladder cancer include smoking, aromatic amine dyes, chronic
11 inflammation, infection with the parasite *Schistosoma heamatobium*, and pelvic irradiation
12 ([Kaufman et al., 2009](#)). Of these identified risk factors, potential confounding related to smoking
13 is most important to consider in the evaluation of bladder cancer and tetrachloroethylene in
14 studies of occupational and residential exposures, as exposure to other known risk factors is
15 much less common. Statistical control for smoking effects was used in all case-control studies,
16 including those informing the hazard identification analysis and those contributing lesser weight
17 ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Burns and Swanson, 1991](#); [Colt et al., 2011](#); [Dryson et al., 2008](#);
18 [Gaertner et al., 2004](#); [2000b](#); [Reulen et al., 2007](#); [Schoenberg et al., 1984a](#); [Siemiatycki, 1991](#);
19 [Silverman et al., 1990](#); [Silverman et al., 1989a](#); [Silverman et al., 1989b](#); [Smith et al., 1985](#);
20 [Steineck et al., 1990](#); [Teschke et al., 1997](#); [Vieira et al., 2005b](#); [Zheng et al., 2002](#))(Kogevinas et
21 al., 2002). [Lynge et al. \(2006\)](#), a case-control study with subjects from four Nordic countries,
22 presented smoking-adjusted and unadjusted effect measures for subjects from two countries for
23 which smoking histories were obtained through interviews. Adjustment made little difference
24 (<10%) in the magnitude of the effect measure, indicating that smoking history is not a strong
25 confounder of the observed risk estimates [smoking unadjusted, 1.34, 95% CI: 0.86, 2.08;
26 smoking adjusted, 1.25, 95% CI: 0.79, 1.98 ([Lynge et al., 2006](#))].

27 Direct examination of possible confounders is less common in cohort studies relying on
28 company-supplied or census work history data compared to case-control studies where
29 information is obtained from study subjects or their proxies. In cohort studies, however, use of
30 internal controls rather than an external referent group (e.g., national mortality rates) can
31 minimize effects of potential confounding due to smoking or socioeconomic status, because
32 exposed and referent subjects are drawn from the same target population. However, only one of
33 the available cohort studies included an analysis using internal controls, and that study is limited
34 by the observation of only two bladder cancer cases in the cohort ([Boice et al., 1999](#)). Effect of
35 smoking as a possible confounder may be assessed indirectly through examination of risk ratios
36 for other smoking-related sites such as lung cancer. Several studies observed roughly a 30%

1 increase in lung cancer risk among dry cleaners ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ji et](#)
2 [al., 2005a](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#))([Ji et al., 2000a](#)) employed a method that assumed smoking
3 accounted for 35% of their lung cancer observations and adjusted the bladder cancer
4 standardized incidence ratio by this proportion. This method reduced slightly the effect measure
5 for dry-cleaner and laundry workers (smoking unadjusted, 1.27, 95% CI: 1.08, 1.48; smoking
6 adjusted, 1.13, 95% CI: 0.96, 1.31) ([Ji and Hemminki, 2005a](#)). Blair et al. ([2003](#)) addressed
7 potential confounding by smoking and noted that if the magnitude of the difference in smoking
8 for dry cleaners compared with the general population is in the range of 10% or less,
9 confounding from smoking in their study of dry-cleaners and laundry workers was unlikely to
10 result in increased excess of over >20%. In the case of bladder cancer in this study, smoking
11 may explain the excess risk reported for overall exposure (SMR: 1.3). In contrast, the meta-
12 analysis of Reulen et al. ([2008](#)) examined studies that did or did not adjust for smoking and
13 found a stronger effect estimate with the smoking adjustment: the bladder cancer metarelativ
14 risk estimates for launderers and bladder cancer were 1.72 (95% CI: 1.25, 2.37) in studies that
15 adjusted for smoking and 0.86 (95% CI: 0.59, 1.26) in studies that did not adjust for smoking. In
16 conclusion, while smoking may potentially confound, to a small degree, observations in some
17 cohort studies controlling for its effect in statistical analyses ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Gaertner](#)
18 [et al., 2004](#); [Lyngge et al., 2006](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#); [Reulen et al., 2007](#); [Siemiatycki, 1991](#);
19 [Silverman et al., 1989a](#); [Silverman et al., 1989b](#); [Smith et al., 1985](#); [Teschke et al., 1997](#); [Zheng](#)
20 [et al., 2002](#))([Kogevinas et al., 2002](#)), these studies do provide evidence of an association with
21 tetrachloroethylene or with holding a job as a dry cleaner or a laundry worker, a surrogate for
22 tetrachloroethylene exposure potential.

23 In conclusion, the pattern of results from this collection of studies is consistent with an
24 elevated risk for tetrachloroethylene of a relatively modest magnitude. The results from four of
25 the five studies with the relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodologies provide
26 evidence of an association, with relative risks of 1.44 to 4.03 ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In](#)
27 [Press](#); [Lyngge et al., 2006](#); [Pesch et al., 2000b](#); [substantial exposure, JTEM approach](#)). The Lyngge
28 et al. ([2006](#)) results were slightly higher among the subgroup from Denmark and Norway, in
29 which the number of unclassifiable data was negligible (relative risk 1.69, 95% CI: 1.18, 2.43).
30 An exposure-response gradient was seen in a large case-control study by Pesch et al. ([2000b](#))
31 using a semiquantitative cumulative exposure assessment, but not in Lyngge et al. ([2006](#)) using
32 employment duration without consideration of exposure concentration. In addition, relative risk
33 estimates between bladder cancer risk and ever having a job title of dry-cleaner or laundry
34 worker in four large cohort studies ranged from 1.01 to 1.44 ([Ji and Hemminki, 2005a](#); [Pukkala](#)
35 [et al., 2009](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#)). Confounding by smoking is an unlikely

1 explanation for the findings, given the adjustment for smoking by Pesch et al. ([2000b](#)) and other
2 case-control studies.

4.2.2. Animal Studies

3 Kidney toxicity and cancer has been observed in laboratory animals exposed to
4 tetrachloroethylene in multiple studies. The sections below describe studies of kidney toxicity
5 (see Section 4.2.2.1) and cancer (see Section 4.2.2.2). These studies are summarized in
6 Tables 4-9 and 4-10, respectively.

4.2.2.1. Kidney Toxicity in Animals

7 Tetrachloroethylene causes renal toxicity across multiple species, including several
8 strains of rats and mice (for reviews, see [ATSDR, 1997b](#); [Cal/EPA, 2001](#); [NYSDOH, 1997](#); [U.S.
9 EPA, 1985b](#)). Adverse effects on the kidney have been observed in studies of animals exposed
10 to high concentrations of tetrachloroethylene by inhalation, oral intake, and i.p. injection. These
11 effects increased kidney-to-body weight ratios, hyaline droplet formation, cast formation,
12 glomerular —nephrosi,” karyomegaly (enlarged nuclei), and other lesions or indicators of renal
13 toxicity. These nephrotoxic effects mainly occurred following relatively high subchronic
14 (400–800 ppm) or chronic tetrachloroethylene exposures (100–200 ppm).

4.2.2.1.1. Inhalation

15 A long-term inhalation study examined the effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure in
16 male and female rats by observation throughout the lifetime of the animals (0, 300, 600 ppm,
17 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 12 months) ([Rampy et al., 1978](#)). No increase in tumors compared
18 to controls was observed in any animals in this study; however, an increase in mortality related
19 to renal failure was observed in male rats starting at 5 months exposure in the high-dose group.
20 No effects were observed in hematologic parameters measured (hemoglobin concentration, WBC
21 counts) or various urinalysis endpoints (specific gravity, pH, presence of ketones, bilirubin, or
22 blood, or sugar and albumin concentrations). The authors state that clinical chemistry
23 measurements are not useful because most animals were deceased or moribund at the end of

Table 4-9. Summary of rodent kidney toxicity studies

Species/strain/ sex/number	Exposure level/duration	Effects	Reference
Mouse, B6C3F ₁ , both sexes (49 or 50 of each sex per dose group, total of ~300 mice)	0, 100, 200 ppm for 104 wk, inhalation	Karyomegaly and cytomegaly of the proximal tubules in all exposed mice; nephrosis was observed in exposed females, casts increased in all exposed males and in high-dose females	NTP (1986b)
Rat, F344, both sexes (50 of each sex per dose group, total of ~300 mice)	0, 200, 400 ppm for 104 wk, inhalation	Karyomegaly and cytomegaly of the proximal tubules in all exposed rats	NTP (1986b)
Mouse, Crj/BDF1 (both sexes, 50 of each sex per dose group, total of 400 mice)	0, 10, 50, 250 ppm for 110 wk, inhalation	Increased relative kidney weights and karyomegaly in the proximal tubules in 250-ppm exposed male and female mice; atypical tubular dilation in 250-ppm male and female mice but was not statistically significant	JISA (1993)
Rat, F344/DuCrj (both sexes, 50 of each sex per dose group, total of 400 rats)	0, 50, 200, 600 ppm for 110 wk, inhalation	Increased relative kidney weights and karyomegaly in the proximal tubules in 200 and 600-ppm exposed male and female rats; atypical tubular dilation in 600-ppm male and female rats; exacerbation of chronic renal disease in male rats only at 600 ppm	JISA, (1993)
Osborne-Mendel rats, both sexes, 50 of each sex per dose group; B6C3F ₁ mice, both sexes, 50 of each sex per dose group	0, 475, 950 mg/kg-day (rats); 0, 536, 1,072 mg/kg-day (male mice); 0, 386, 772 mg/kg-day (female mice) by oral gavage in corn oil for 78 wk, observed for 32 wk (rats) or 12 wk (mice) following exposure	Toxic nephropathy observed in all exposed animal groups, with an increased incidence in rats as compared to mice	NCI, (1977)
Sprague-Dawley rats (both sexes); 96 per sex per exposure group; 192 per sex per control group	0, 300, 600 ppm for 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 12 mo; observed for the lifetime of the rat (up to 31 mo total)	Increased mortality related to renal failure in male rats exposed to 600 ppm starting at 5 mo of exposure	Rampy et al. (1978)
Rat, F344; and mouse, B6C3F ₁ ; both sexes (5 of each sex per group)	0, 200 (28 d only), and 400 ppm (14, 21, 28 d) for 6 h/d, inhalation	Analysis in mice was limited to pooled tissue but showed slight increases in β -oxidation in mouse kidney; modest increases in PCO observed in male rat kidneys at 200 ppm for 28 d only, but elevated in female rat kidneys at all doses and times	Odum et al., (1988b)
Mouse, Swiss-Webster, male (4/group)	0, 150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage for 30 d	No kidney injury or dysfunction was observed in this study	Philip et al. (2007)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-9. Summary of rodent kidney toxicity studies (continued)

Species/strain/sex/number	Exposure level/duration	Effects	Reference
Rat, Wistar, female only (10 rats in each control group; 5 rats in each treatment group)	0, 600, and 2,400 mg/kg-day for 32 d, corn oil gavage; alone or in combination with other compounds (trichloroethylene, hexachloro-1,2-butadiene, 1,1,2-trichloro-3,3,3-trifluoropropene)	Relative kidney weight was increased on exposure to PCE alone and in combination with other nephrotoxics; nephrotoxic effects noted at high dose (urea, total protein, albumin, NAG); karyomegaly was also observed in high dose animals	Jonker et al. (1996)
F344 rats (male only, 5/group) and B6C3F ₁ mice (male only, 5/group)	0 or 1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	Increased kidney weight in exposed rats; increased PCO activity in all exposed mice	Goldsworthy and Popp (1987)
F344 rats (both sexes)	0 or 1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	Increases in α 2 μ -hyaline droplets in exposed male, but not female, rats, correlated with increased cell proliferation and protein droplet nephropathy	Goldsworthy et al. (1988)
F344 rats (both sexes, 12 per group)	0, 500 mg/kg-day daily for 4 wk, corn oil gavage	Increases in α 2 μ -hyaline accumulation in proximal tubule cells	Bergamaschi et al. (1992)
Mouse, Swiss, both sexes; 6 groups of 6 each (1996); male only; 8 groups of 6 each (2001)	0 or 3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 d, sesame oil gavage	Significant increase in kidney weight; decreased blood glucose (glucose effects mitigated by coexposures to 2-deoxy-D-glucose and vitamin E [1996]) Decreased membrane-bound Na ⁺ K ⁺ -ATPases and Mg ₂ ⁺ -ATPases activity but increased Ca-ATPase activity; mitigated by coexposure to 2-deoxy-D-glucose and vitamin E, and taurine; hypercellular glomeruli in PCE-exposed only	Ebrahim et al. (1996; 2001)
F344 rats (both sexes) and B6C3F ₁ mice (both sexes); 10 per group for oral studies, 5 per group for inhalation studies	0, 1,000, or 1,500 mg/kg-day daily by corn oil gavage for 42 d; 0 or 1,000 ppm for 10 d	Accumulation of α 2 μ -globulin in proximal tubules of male rats; nephrotoxicity also observed in male rats (formation of granular tubular casts and evidence of tubular cell regeneration) Inhalation exposure demonstrated formation of hyaline droplets in kidneys of male rats	Green et al. (1990)
Sprague-Dawley rats (both sexes, 20 per group)	0, 14, 400, or 1,400 mg/kg-day for 90 d	Increased kidney weight observed in exposed animals; nephrotoxicity observed at 400 mg/kg-day	Hayes et al. (1986)
Sprague-Dawley rats (male only; 4 per group)	0, 115, 230 μ mol/kg of TCVC or TCVCS bw in saline by one i.p. injection, sacrificed 24 h postexposure	High-dose exposed animals showed visible kidney necrosis; all other rats showed histological markers for mild acute tubular necrosis (TCVC) or severe acute tubular necrosis (TCVCS); prior exposure to AOAA increased toxicity	Elfarrar et al. (2007)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-10. Kidney tumor incidence in laboratory animals exposed to tetrachloroethylene

Bioassay	Doses/exposures		Sex	Tumor incidence (%)
	Administered	Continuous equivalent		Kidney adenomas and carcinomas
NCI (1977) ^a B6C3F ₁ mice Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle control	0	Male	0/20 (0)
	450 mg/kg-day	332 mg/kg-day		1/49 (2)
	900 mg/kg-day	663 mg/kg-day		0/48 (0)
	Vehicle control	0	Female	0/20 (0)
	300 mg/kg-day	239 mg/kg-day		0/48 (0)
	600 mg/kg-day	478 mg/kg-day		0/45(0)
NCI (1977) ^a Osborn-Mendel rats Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle control	0	Male	3/20 (5)
	500 mg/kg-day	471 mg/kg-day		1/49 (2)
	1,000 mg/kg-day	941 mg/kg-day		0/50 (0)
	Vehicle control	0	Female	0/20 (0)
	500 mg/kg-day	474 mg/kg-day		0/50 (0)
	1,000 mg/kg-day	974 mg/kg-day		1/50 (2)
NTP (1986b) B6C3F ₁ mice Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0	Male	0/49 (0)
	100 ppm	18 ppm		1/49 (2)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		0/50 (0)
	0 ppm	0	Female	0/48 (0)
	100 ppm	18 ppm		0/50 (0)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		0/48 (0)
NTP (1986b) F344/N rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0	Male	1/49 (2)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		3/47 (6)
	400 ppm	72 ppm		4/50 (8)
	0 ppm	0	Female	0/50 (0)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		0/50 (0)
	400 ppm	72 ppm		0/50 (0)
JISA (1993) Crj:BDF1 mice Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0	Male	0/50 (0)
	10 ppm	1.8 ppm		1/50 (2)
	50 ppm	9.0 ppm		1/50 (2)
	250 ppm	45 ppm		0/50 (0)
	0 ppm	0	Female	0/50 (0)
	10 ppm	1.8 ppm		0/47 (0)
	50 ppm	9.0 ppm		0/49 (0)
	250 ppm	45 ppm		0/50 (0)
JISA (1993) F344/DuCrj rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0	Male	1/50 (2)
	50 ppm	9 ppm		2/50 (4)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		1/50 (2)
	600 ppm	108 ppm		2/50 (4)
	0 ppm	0	Female	1/50 (2)
	50 ppm	9 ppm		0/50 (0)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		0/50 (0)
	600 ppm	108 ppm		1/50 (2)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 study, and the study details show only measurements in a limited number of animals (1 male per
2 group, 5 females per group). Although the authors conclude limited tetrachloroethylene toxicity,
3 due to the large amount of morbidity in this study, it is difficult to make any conclusions as to the
4 toxicity and/or carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene from this study.

5 Acute, subchronic, and chronic exposures to tetrachloroethylene were examined in male
6 and female F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice ([NTP, 1986b](#)). Single exposure studies and 14-day
7 studies were performed, but no kidney effects were observed, with the first kidney effects
8 observed in the subchronic (13 week) study. Groups of 10 rats and mice of each sex were
9 exposed to air containing tetrachloroethylene for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks (0, 100,
10 200, 400, 800, or 1,600 ppm). Some rats in the high-dose group died before the end of the
11 studies (4/10 male, 7/10 female), but no kidney effects were observed. In mice, 2/10 males and
12 4/10 females in the high-dose group died before the end of the studies, and karyomegaly (nuclear
13 enlargement) of the renal tubule epithelial cells was observed in all but the lowest dose group.

14 Toxicity was observed in a 2-year cancer bioassay performed on groups of 50 F344 rats
15 of each sex (0-, 200-, or 400-ppm tetrachloroethylene), or groups of 49 or 50 mice (0-, 100-, or
16 200-ppm tetrachloroethylene) exposed for 6 hours/day 5 days/week for 103 weeks ([NTP, 1986b](#)).
17 Karyomegaly and cytomegaly changes were observed in both sexes of rats at all doses but not in
18 unexposed controls. These lesions were present primarily in the proximal convoluted tubules of
19 the inner half of the cortex but not limited to this area. In mice, nephrosis (generally defined as
20 noninflammatory degenerative disease of the kidney) was observed in exposed females, casts
21 (cylindrical structures formed from cells and protein released from the kidney) were increased in
22 exposed male and high-dose females, and karyomegaly of the tubular cells was observed in all
23 dosed mice, with severity of lesions being dose related. Therefore, the LOAEL for renal toxicity
24 reported in both mice and rats in this study is 100 ppm (678 mg/m³) for inhalation exposure in
25 mice and 200 ppm (1,356 mg/m³) in rats ([NTP, 1986b](#)).

26 Nephrotoxicity was observed in a second, 2-year inhalation cancer bioassay also
27 performed in 50 male and female Fischer rats (0, 50, 200, or 600 ppm) and Crj:BDF1 mice (0,
28 10, 50, or 250 ppm) in each treatment group (6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 104 weeks) ([JISA,
29 1993](#)). Survival compared to controls was decreased in all high-dose exposure groups, which
30 was believed to be treatment related. Relative kidney weight was increased in male and female
31 rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene (200 or 600 ppm) and in male and female mice (250 ppm).
32 Karyomegaly in the proximal tubules of the kidneys was observed among males and females
33 (200 and 600 ppm in male rats [23/50 and 48/50]; 600 ppm in female rats [18/50]; 50 and 250
34 ppm in male mice [6/50 and 38/50]; 250 ppm in female mice [49/50]), and an increase in atypical
35 tubular dilation of the proximal tubules [male and female rats, 600 ppm (24/50 males, 6/50
36 females) and exacerbation of chronic renal disease in male rats only (600 ppm) was observed

1 with tetrachloroethylene exposure ([JISA, 1993](#)). Atypical tubular dilation was also observed in
2 mice but was not statistically significant (250 ppm in male mice [1/50] and female mice [6/50]).

3 The role of peroxisome proliferation in tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney toxicity and
4 cancer was examined in male and female F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice exposed to
5 tetrachloroethylene by inhalation (400 ppm, 6 hours/day, for 14, 21, or 28 days, or 200 ppm,
6 6 hours/day, for 28 days) in a study by Odum et al. ([1988b](#)). Five animals per group were
7 exposed. Insufficient mouse kidney tissue limited the analysis to pooled samples. Slight
8 increases were observed in β -oxidation in mouse kidney (maximum 1.6-fold increase at 21 days,
9 400-ppm exposure). Modest palmitoyl-CoA oxidation (PCO) increases were seen in the kidney
10 of male rats at 200 ppm at 28 days (1.3-fold) but not 400 ppm at 14, 21, or 28 days. In female rat
11 kidney, PCO was elevated (approximately 1.6-fold) at all doses and times. However,
12 peroxisome proliferation was not seen in rat or mouse kidney upon microscopy, suggesting that
13 this does not play a role in kidney carcinogenesis. Short-term inhalation exposure to 1,000-ppm
14 tetrachloroethylene for 10 days resulted in the formation of hyaline droplets in the kidneys of
15 male rats. Although granular casts and tubule cell regeneration were not observed, the time
16 period may have been too short to allow progression to this stage ([Green et al., 1990](#)).

4.2.2.1.2. Oral

17 Hayes et al. ([1986](#)) reported renal effects in rats exposed to 400-mg/kg-day
18 tetrachloroethylene in drinking water for 90 days. Tetrachloroethylene was administered in the
19 drinking water at 14, 400, and 1,400 mg/kg bw per day for 90 days, with no deaths reported
20 before the end of the study. Increased kidney weight was observed.

21 A lifetime animal carcinogenicity study in which tetrachloroethylene was administered to
22 50 of each sex of Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice by oral gavage in corn oil for 78 weeks
23 resulted in clear evidence of kidney toxicity in both species ([NCI, 1977](#)). The TWA doses
24 (mg/kg-day) used in the bioassay were 471 and 941 for male rats, 474 and 949 for female rats,
25 536 and 1,072 for male mice, and 386 and 772 for female mice. Animals were observed for 32
26 weeks (rats) or 12 weeks (mice) following the last dose. Toxic nephropathy was observed in
27 almost all test animals, with a high incidence observed in treated rats, including those that died
28 early in the study (as early as Week 20 in male rats, Week 28 in female rats). Similar results
29 were observed in exposed mice, with no nephropathy observed in control mice. Therefore, the
30 LOAEL for renal toxicity following oral exposure is 471 mg/kg-day in male rats and
31 474 mg/kg-day in female rats based on toxic nephropathy. The LOAEL for mice is
32 536 mg/kg-day for males and 386 mg/kg-day in females based on toxic nephropathy.

33 In a study by Jonker et al. ([1996](#)), tetrachloroethylene nephrotoxicity was observed in
34 female Wistar rats administered tetrachloroethylene (600 or 2,400 mg/kg-day) in corn oil by

1 daily oral gavage for 32 days. Relative kidney weight was increased upon exposure to
2 tetrachloroethylene alone and in combination with other nephrotoxicants (trichloroethylene
3 [TCE], hexachloro-1,2-butadiene, and 1,1,2-trichloro-3,3,3-trifluoropropene [TCTFP]). One
4 high-dose animal died as a result of tetrachloroethylene treatment, and one animal exposed to the
5 high-dose combination of TCE, tetrachloroethylene, and TCTFP also died as a result of
6 treatment. Nephrotoxic effects were noted at 2,400 mg/kg. Significant changes were observed
7 following exposure to tetrachloroethylene at 2,400 mg/kg-day in all clinical chemistry markers
8 related to kidney function (urea, total protein, albumin, NAG) as measured in the urine at the end
9 of Week 1 or Week 4 except for urinary density, glucose, and creatinine. Karyomegaly was also
10 observed at the high dose (2,400 mg/kg-day) in four of five animals exposed ($p < 0.01$) ([Jonker
11 et al., 1996](#)).

12 Philip et al. ([2007](#)) exposed male 6–7 week old Swiss Webster mice via aqueous gavage
13 to three dose levels (150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day) for 30 days. At the highest exposure,
14 mortality was 10% due to apparent CNS toxicity (tremors and ataxia). Neither kidney injury nor
15 dysfunction was observed following tetrachloroethylene exposure during the course of this study.

16 Goldsworthy and Popp ([1987](#)) administered tetrachloroethylene (1,000 mg/kg-day) by
17 corn oil gavage to 5 male F344 rats and 5 male B6C3F₁ mice for 10 days. In
18 tetrachloroethylene-exposed rats, PCO was modestly although not significantly elevated in the
19 liver (1.4-fold increase) and kidney (1.7-fold increase). In mice, tetrachloroethylene exposure
20 increased PCO activity 4.3-fold in liver and by 2.3-fold in kidney. Relative liver weight was
21 increased in rats and mice with tetrachloroethylene exposure, but relative kidney weight was
22 unaffected. A comparison of corn oil with methyl cellulose revealed no effect of the gavage
23 vehicle on tetrachloroethylene-induced PCO. A less-than-additive effect of trichloroethylene
24 (1,000 mg/kg) administered together with tetrachloroethylene on PCO induction was seen.

25 Oral administration of tetrachloroethylene in sesame oil (3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 days) to
26 male and female albino Swiss mice caused a significant increase in kidney weight ($p < 0.001$)
27 and decreased blood glucose levels ($p < 0.01$) as compared to control animals exposed to sesame
28 oil alone as well as increases in glomerular nephrosis ([Ebrahim et al., 1996](#)). This study was
29 designed to give support to the beneficial effect of 2-deoxy-D-glucose (2DG) and vitamin E on
30 tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney damage. Based on previous experimental mouse tumor
31 studies, administration of 2DG or vitamin E is hypothesized to have a beneficial effect on
32 tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney damage, either by inhibition of tumor growth (2DG) or the
33 auto-catalytic process of lipid peroxidation (vitamin E). In this study, concurrent administration
34 of 2DG (500 mg/kg-day i.p.) or vitamin E (400 mg/kg-day oral gavage) prevented
35 tetrachloroethylene-induced biochemical and pathological alterations. Tetrachloroethylene
36 exposure alone led to a decrease in blood glucose levels, which was returned to near normal with

1 concomitant exposure to 2DG and vitamin E. Elevated levels of glycolytic and gluconeogenic
2 enzymes following exposure to tetrachloroethylene were also observed to return to near normal
3 with exposure to 2DG and vitamin E. Histopathology of the kidney showed hypercellular
4 glomeruli following exposure to tetrachloroethylene, but this was not observed in animals treated
5 with tetrachloroethylene and 2DG, or tetrachloroethylene and vitamin E ([Ebrahim et al., 1996](#)).
6 A follow-up study by this group further examined the potential protective properties of 2DG and
7 vitamin E as well as taurine against tetrachloroethylene-induced membrane damage ([Ebrahim et
8 al., 2001](#)). This study exposed male albino Swiss mice to the same doses used in the previous
9 study with the addition of a taurine-exposed group (tetrachloroethylene in sesame oil
10 3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 days orally by intubation; tetrachloroethylene plus 2DG 500 mg/kg-day
11 by i.p. injection once a day for 15 days; tetrachloroethylene plus vitamin E 400 mg/kg-day by
12 oral intubation once a day for 15 days; and tetrachloroethylene plus taurine 100 mg/kg-day by
13 oral intubation once a day for 15 days). As compared to control cells in the kidney, membrane-
14 bound Na^+K^+ -ATPases and Mg_2^+ -ATPases activity was significantly decreased ($p < 0.001$),
15 while Ca-ATPases activity was increased ($p < 0.001$), following exposure to tetrachloroethylene
16 alone. These levels remained near normal in the animals exposed to tetrachloroethylene along
17 with 2DG, vitamin E, or taurine. This return to normal levels following exposure to vitamin E
18 and taurine may be due to their antioxidant abilities, and reduced oxidative stress in exposed
19 cells.

20 Goldsworthy et al. ([1988](#)) observed increases in $\alpha_2\mu$ -hyaline droplets in exposed male but
21 not female F344 rats following 10 days of gavage with 1,000-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene. This
22 finding was correlated with both protein droplet nephropathy (crystalloid accumulation) and
23 increases in cellular proliferation. Cell replication was enhanced in the male rats specifically in
24 damaged P₂ segments, suggesting a link between the $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation and kidney
25 tumors. These investigators reported similar findings for pentachloroethane in the same study,
26 but at a dose of 150 mg/kg for 10 days. Trichloroethylene has a similar structure but did not
27 cause any $\alpha_2\mu$ -accumulation or increase in protein droplets, nor did it stimulate cellular
28 proliferation in either male or female rats in this study when a dose of 1,000 mg/kg was
29 administered for 10 days. Bergamaschi et al. ([1992](#)) also demonstrated $\alpha_2\mu$ -accumulation in P₂
30 segments of rat proximal tubule cells resulting from a daily exposure of rats to 500 mg/kg
31 tetrachloroethylene in corn oil for 4 weeks.

32 In short-term, high-dose studies, Green et al. ([1990](#)) found that the oral administration of
33 1,000 to 1,500 mg/kg of tetrachloroethylene daily for up to 42 days caused an accumulation of
34 $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin in the proximal tubules of male rats. The animals were sacrificed within 24 hours
35 of the last dose of tetrachloroethylene. The effect was accompanied by evidence of

1 nephrotoxicity, with the formation of granular tubular casts and evidence of tubular cell
2 regeneration. These effects were not observed in female rats or in mice.

4.2.2.1.3. Intraperitoneal injection

3 The role of the glutathione metabolites, particularly TCVC and TCVCS, in kidney
4 toxicity was examined by Elfarra et al. (2007) in vivo. This study exposed two groups of four
5 male Sprague-Dawley rats to a single i.p. injection of TCVC or TCVCS (115 or 230 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ bw
6 in saline). Animals were sacrificed 24 hours following exposure. Serum was analyzed for BUN,
7 and urine samples were analyzed for GGTP activity as markers of nephrotoxicity. Rats exposed
8 to the high-dose of TCVCS showed visible signs of kidney necrosis, while all other exposed
9 groups did not. Histologically, kidneys from rats exposed to low-dose TCVC or TCVCS showed
10 slight-to-mild acute tubular necrosis. Analysis of kidneys at 24 hours postexposure showed
11 mild-to-moderate acute tubular necrosis in animals exposed to high-dose (230 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$) TCVC,
12 and severe tubular necrosis in animals exposed to high-dose (230 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$) TCVCS. Similar to
13 the pattern of toxicity described above, significant increases in BUN (fourfold) were observed in
14 rats exposed to 230- $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TCVCS as compared to control, but no significant increases were
15 observed following exposure to TCVC. Variable increases were observed following exposure to
16 TCVC or TCVCS in urine glucose levels and GGTP activity. A second part of this experiment
17 involved a preexposure to a β -lyase inhibitor (AOAA) (500 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ bw) by i.p. injection
18 30 minutes prior to administration of 230- $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TCVC. Exposure to AOAA prior to exposure
19 to TCVCS resulted in increased toxicity. In a third study, three groups of four rats were exposed
20 to saline, TCVC, or TCVCS (230 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ bw) and sacrificed 2 hours after administration. The
21 kidneys were removed at sacrifice and examined for NPT and NPT disulfide concentrations as a
22 measure of thiol status in the kidney. Although no changes were observed in NPT status,
23 histological examination of these kidneys showed scattered foci of mild acute tubular necrosis
24 (TCVC) or widespread acute tubular necrosis, intratubular casts, and interstitial congestion and
25 hemorrhage (TCVCS). These results suggest that while both TCVC and TCVCS are
26 nephrotoxicants, TCVCS is more potent than TCVC.

27 In summary, exposure to tetrachloroethylene from all routes studied (oral, inhalation, i.p.)
28 led to nephrotoxicity in multiple strains of rats and mice. These studies demonstrate
29 karyomegaly, increased kidney weights, and atypical tubular dilation following subchronic high-
30 dose exposures or lower dose chronic exposures. Limited studies have also examined the
31 potential role for peroxisome proliferation or $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin in nephrotoxicity. Exposure to
32 tetrachloroethylene glutathione conjugation metabolites led to similar effects in rats (mice not
33 tested). Further studies examining the impact of concomitant antioxidant exposures with

1 tetrachloroethylene in mice suggests a role for oxidative stress in tetrachloroethylene-induced
2 nephrotoxicity.

4.2.2.2. Kidney Cancer in Animals

4.2.2.2.1. Inhalation

3 In the studies conducted by NTP ([1986b](#), described above), groups of 50 male and
4 50 female F344/N rats were exposed for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 103 weeks by inhalation
5 to atmospheres containing 0-, 200-, or 400-ppm tetrachloroethylene. Tubule cell hyperplasia
6 was observed in male rats (control, 0/49; low dose, 3/49; high dose, 5/50) and in one high-dose
7 female rat. Renal tubule adenomas and adenocarcinomas were observed in male rats (control,
8 1/49; low dose, 3/49; high dose, 4/50). In the same study (doses described above), one renal
9 tubule adenocarcinoma was observed in a low-dose male mouse, but no other neoplastic lesions
10 were observed.

11 The spontaneous incidence rate for renal tubule tumors in F344/N rats, the strain used in
12 the NTP bioassay, as well as for other rat strains reported by NTP, was less than 1%. Thus, the
13 appearance of tubule neoplasms in 8% of the treated animals in the NTP study (low-dose and
14 high-dose groups combined) provided convincing evidence of a treatment-related effect
15 ([Goodman et al., 1979](#); [Solleveld et al., 1984](#); [U.S. EPA, 1986a, 1991b](#)). Also notable is the fact
16 that no malignant renal tubule neoplasms had ever been observed in any control rats examined
17 by NTP—including chamber controls from the performing laboratory and the untreated controls
18 and vehicle controls from gavage studies—whereas two of the tumors observed in high-dose
19 animals in the NTP study were carcinomas. The probability of two rare carcinomas appearing by
20 chance in a group of 50 animals has been calculated to be less than 0.001 ([NTP, 1986b](#); [U.S.](#)
21 [EPA, 1987, 1991b](#)).

22 In addition, when compared with historical control incidences of renal tubule tumors at
23 the NTP, a statistically significant dose-related positive trend exists, and tumor incidences in
24 both low-dose and high-dose groups are significantly elevated. Standard statistical analyses of
25 tumor incidence data did not reveal a significant increase in kidney tumors, and the tumor
26 incidence is not statistically significant when compared with concurrent controls; however, when
27 the incidences of tubule cell hyperplasia and neoplasms and tumor severity are all considered, a
28 dose-response relationship is apparent.

29 No increase in renal cell cancers was observed in a second 2-year inhalation cancer
30 bioassay was also performed in 50 male and female Fischer rats (0, 50, 200, or 600 ppm) and
31 Crj:BDF1 mice (0, 10, 50, or 250 ppm) in each treatment group (6 hours/day, 5 day/week, for
32 104 weeks) ([JISA, 1993](#)). Survival compared to controls was decreased in all high-dose
33 exposure groups, which is believed to be treatment related. Renal cell adenoma was observed in

1 male rats (1/50, control; 2/50, 50 ppm; 1/50, 200 ppm; 2/50, 600 ppm) and male mice (1/50, 50
2 ppm) but only in control female rats (1/50, control) and not in exposed female mice. Renal cell
3 carcinoma was not observed in male rats or female mice, but was observed in the high-dose
4 female rats (1/50, 600 ppm) and male mice (1/50, 50 ppm). As described above for the NTP
5 study ([1986b](#)), these tumors are rare in Fischer rats, but the reported results are similar to those
6 historical control rates for this study group ([JISA, 1993](#)).

7 The study authors reported a slight increase in renal tumors with tetrachloroethylene
8 exposure in a study reporting increased mortality related to renal failure in male rats starting at
9 5 months exposure in the high-dose group ([Rampy et al., 1978](#)). This lifetime observation study
10 exposed male and female rats to 0, 300, 600 ppm, 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 12 months
11 ([Rampy et al., 1978](#)). The authors stated that most animals were deceased or moribund at the
12 end of study, rendering difficult, clear conclusions regarding the renal carcinogenicity of
13 tetrachloroethylene.

4.2.2.2.2. Oral

14 No significant increased incidence of neoplastic lesions was observed in treated rats
15 following oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene in a lifetime carcinogenicity bioassay ([NCI, 1977](#);
16 doses described above). However, a high rate of death occurred in the high-dose groups of both
17 sexes, so the authors of the study determined carcinogenicity could not be evaluated. Only one
18 kidney tumor was observed in mice in this study (high dose; doses described above), but this was
19 a tumor that had metastasized from the liver.

20 In summary, an increase in rare kidney tumors was reported in one inhalation cancer
21 bioassay of tetrachloroethylene (0, 200, or 400 ppm) in F344/N rats ([NTP, 1986b](#)). The JISA
22 ([1993](#)) rat inhalation bioassay of tetrachloroethylene (50, 200, and 600 ppm) reported no
23 treatment-related increase in the incidence of kidney tubular cell adenoma or carcinoma in
24 excess of that in the concurrent or historical control animals at administered concentrations.
25 Another inhalation study, the interpretation of which is limited by high morbidity and mortality,
26 reported a slight increase in renal tumors in male S-D rats ([Rampy et al., 1978](#)). Although the
27 renal tumors were not significantly increased compared with controls, morbidity related to renal
28 failure was increased in male rats beginning at 5 months of exposure. The NCI ([1977](#)) oral
29 gavage bioassay of tetrachloroethylene (0, 475, 950 mg/kg-day) reported a high rate of death in
30 the high-dose groups of both sexes, and, thus, carcinogenicity could not be evaluated in this
31 study.

32 Other evidence supporting the conclusion of renal carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene
33 includes low incidences of tubule neoplasms in male rats in NTP bioassays of other chlorinated
34 ethanes and ethylenes ([NTP, 1983](#), [1986a](#), [b](#), [1987](#), [1988](#), [1989](#), [1990a](#)). In particular, the closely

1 related compound trichloroethylene also induces low increases in the incidence of rare renal
2 tumors in rats and in humans ([U.S. EPA, 2009b](#)).

4.2.2.2.3. In vitro

3 Lash et al. ([1998](#)) examined the role of glutathione conjugation of tetrachloroethylene
4 in rats and mice in isolated renal cortical cells and hepatocytes from male and female F344 rats.
5 All cells were exposed to tetrachloroethylene (0.5, 1, or 2 mM) and assayed for TCVG formation
6 at 0, 15, 30, and 60 minutes. This study demonstrated that GSH metabolites from
7 tetrachloroethylene are formed in kidney cells as well as hepatocytes in both species; however,
8 the amount of TCVG produced varied depending on sex, species, and tissue assayed. TCVG
9 formation was higher in male rats and mice as compared to their female counterparts and was
10 also higher in hepatocytes as compared to kidney cells. Although rats are more susceptible to
11 nephrocarcinogenicity as compared to mice (see Section 4.5.2.2), isolated mouse kidney and
12 liver cells had a greater amount of TCVG formation (7- to 10-fold and 2- to 5-fold, respectively)
13 as compared to rat cells ([Lash et al., 1998](#)). To further examine the species- and sex-dependent-
14 differences in tetrachloroethylene cytotoxicity, Lash et al. ([2002](#)) measured acute cytotoxicity
15 following exposure to tetrachloroethylene or TCVG (0.1 to 10 mM) in isolated rat kidney cells
16 and renal mitochondria from rats and mice. Exposure to tetrachloroethylene or TCVG led to a
17 marked increase in LDH release in isolated kidney cells from male but not female rats, but no
18 significant effects were observed in rat hepatocytes from either gender ([Lash et al., 1998](#)).
19 Isolated mitochondria from rats and mice showed a pattern of sensitivity similar to the kidney
20 cell effects, with increased inhibition of respiration in isolated mitochondria from male rats as
21 compared to their female counterparts. Inhibition of respiration was observed equally in male
22 and female mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene or TCVG. The results of this in vitro study
23 support those of the in vivo studies, which demonstrate increased nephrotoxicity in male rats
24 following exposure to tetrachloroethylene or TCVG.

25 Lash et al. ([2007](#)) examined the effect of modulation of renal metabolism on toxicity of
26 tetrachloroethylene in isolated cells and microsomes from male F344 rat kidney and liver.
27 Oxidative-dependent metabolism of tetrachloroethylene was more than 30-fold increased in liver
28 microsomes than in kidney. Pretreatment of rats with a P450-inhibitor had little to no effect on
29 the tetrachloroethylene metabolism in either kidney or liver. Pretreatment of rats with a P450
30 inducer increased tetrachloroethylene metabolism by over twofold in the kidney microsomes,
31 with no effect observed in liver. Following exposure to modulating chemicals, lactate
32 dehydrogenase (LDH) was measured as a marker of cytotoxicity, and the presence of specific
33 metabolites was documented (TCVG, TCOH, and CH). Tetrachloroethylene metabolism in
34 kidney cells was slightly (but significantly) increased by the nonspecific inhibitors of P450s but

1 not affected by the pretreatment with the CYP2E1-specific inhibitor. Increased cytotoxicity in
2 kidney cells was observed following exposure to tetrachloroethylene (2 or 10 mM, 3 hours), and
3 this was not affected by pretreatment with CYP inhibitors or inducers. However, increases in
4 GSH concentrations in the kidney cells led to increased cytotoxicity following exposure to
5 tetrachloroethylene, but no effect was observed following pretreatment with GSH inhibitors.
6 The results of this study highlight the role of different bioactivation pathways needed in both the
7 kidney and the liver, with the kidney effects being more affected by the GSH conjugation
8 pathways metabolic products.

9 Tetrachloroethylene effects in kidney cells have also been demonstrated in a variety of
10 genotoxicity assays. Exposing kidney cells and/or microsomal fractions from kidneys to
11 tetrachloroethylene or its some of its metabolites led to low levels of DNA binding ([Mazzullo et
12 al., 1987](#)), micronuclei induction ([Wang et al., 2001](#)), single-stranded DNA breaks ([Walles,
13 1986](#)), unscheduled DNA synthesis ([Vamvakas et al., 1989b](#)), and gene mutations ([Dekant et al.,
14 1986d](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1987](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). Negative studies were observed in
15 kidney cells from exposed animals for DNA damage ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#); [Potter et al., 1996](#)),
16 and DNA adduct formation ([Toraason et al., 1999](#)).

17 Limited DNA binding to calf thymus DNA was observed in the presence of microsomal
18 fractions from mice and rats ([Mazzullo et al., 1987](#)). Binding to DNA in the in vitro study
19 increased in the presence of microsomal fractions from both mouse and rat liver, but not kidney,
20 lung, or stomach. Cytosolic fractions from rat and mouse liver, kidney, lung, and stomach, all
21 induced binding of tetrachloroethylene to calf thymus DNA, with enzymes from both mouse and
22 rat livers and mouse lung being the most efficient.

23 Wang et al. ([2001](#)) examined micronuclei induction following exposure to
24 tetrachloroethylene (~63 ppm in culture medium at peak) in vitro in a closed system. Chinese
25 hamster ovary (CHO-K1) cells were plated in a petri dish surrounding a glass dish of
26 tetrachloroethylene and incubated for 24 hours. Tetrachloroethylene exposure led to a dose-
27 dependent significant increase in micronuclei induction ($p < 0.001$) ([Wang et al., 2001](#)).

28 Vamvakas et al. ([1989a](#)) reported concentration-related increases in unscheduled DNA
29 synthesis (UDS) in LLC-PK1 (a porcine kidney cell line) exposed to TCVC, with the effect
30 abolished by a β -lyase inhibitor. This effect was observed at exposure to 5×10^{-6} – 10^{-5} M
31 TCVC for 24 hours.

32 TCVG produced from tetrachloroethylene in isolated perfused rat liver and excreted into
33 bile, in the presence of a rat kidney fraction, was mutagenic in *Salmonella*, as was purified
34 TCVG ([Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). This study performed the Ames assay in *Salmonella*
35 *typhimurium* TA100, TA98, and TA2638 with tetrachloroethylene, TCVG, and bile from liver
36 perfusate following tetrachloroethylene exposure in rats and demonstrated that the

1 GST-metabolites or tetrachloroethylene in the presence of bile containing GST led to gene
2 mutations in *S. typhimurium* TA100. Dreessen (2003) also demonstrated for TCVC an
3 unequivocal dose-dependent mutagenic response in the TA100 strain in the presence of the rat
4 kidney S9-protein fraction; TCVC was mutagenic without metabolic activation in this strain. In
5 a separate study, the tetrachloroethylene metabolite TCVC (1–10 nmol/plate) was also positive
6 in *Salmonella* strains TA98 and TA100 but not strain TA2638, and inhibition of β -lyase activity
7 was blocked by addition of aminooxyacetic acid (AOAA) (Dekant et al., 1986d). A subsequent
8 study from this same group indicated that *Salmonella* also was capable of deacetylating the
9 urinary metabolite NAcTCVC (50–100 nmol/plate) when TA100 showed a clear positive
10 response in the Ames assay without exogenous activation (Vamvakas et al., 1987).

11 In summary, the limited in vitro studies performed in kidney cells exposed to
12 tetrachloroethylene or its GSH conjugation metabolites demonstrate an increase in cytotoxicity.
13 This cytotoxic effect was sex- and species-dependent, with increases observed in male rats and
14 mice compared to their female counterparts, with rats showing the most cytotoxicity. Limited
15 genotoxicity studies demonstrated the potential for tetrachloroethylene mutagenicity in
16 *Salmonella* strains in the presence of the kidney S9 fraction, or in *Salmonella* exposed to
17 GSH-conjugation metabolites (TCVC, TCVG, or NAcTCVC) without activation.

4.2.3. Summary of Kidney Effects in Humans and Animals

18 Taken together, the epidemiologic studies support an association between inhalation
19 tetrachloroethylene exposure and chronic kidney disease, as measured by urinary excretion of
20 renal proteins and ESRD. The elevated urinary RBP levels seen in two studies (Mutti et al.,
21 1992; Verplanke et al., 1999) and lysozyme or β -glucuronidase in Franchini et al. (1983) provide
22 some evidence for effects to the proximal tubules from tetrachloroethylene exposure. Exposures
23 in the studies that observed renal toxicity were 1.2 ppm, 10 ppm, and 15 ppm (means),
24 representing an observational LOAEL for human kidney effects. An exposure-response
25 relationship was reported in one study (Trevisan et al., 2000) but not in the other human studies
26 that examined renal function, an important limitation of the available data. However, as pointed
27 out by Mutti et al. (1992), this is a common finding among solvent-exposed populations, and
28 inadequate definition of the dose metric most likely contributes to the absence of exposure-
29 response relationships. Calvert et al. supports association between inhalation tetrachloroethylene
30 exposure and ESRD, particularly hypertensive ESRD. They observed a twofold elevated
31 incidence (SIR: 2.66, 95% CI: 1.15, 5.23) among subjects who worked only in a shop where
32 tetrachloroethylene was the primary cleaning solvent compared to that expected based on U.S.
33 population rates. An exposure-response pattern was further suggested because hypertensive
34 ESRD risk was highest among those employed for ≥ 5 years (SIR: 3.39, 95% CI: 1.10, 7.92). No

1 human studies investigating drinking water or other oral exposures on kidney toxicity have been
2 published.

3 Positive associations between kidney cancer (renal cell carcinoma) and exposure to dry-
4 cleaning and laundry workers or to tetrachloroethylene specifically were observed in several
5 well-conducted studies ([Mandel et al., 1995](#)). The results from the other studies using a relatively
6 specific exposure-assessment approach to refine classification of potential tetrachloroethylene
7 exposure in dry-cleaning settings are mixed, with some studies reporting little or no evidence of
8 an association (Aschengrau et al., 1993; Dosemici et al., 1999; Boice et al., 1999; Lyngé et al.,
9 2006; Pesch et al., 2000), and other studies reported elevated risks (Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et
10 al., 2003; Calvert et al., In Press; Schlehofer et al., 1995). An increasing trend in relative risk
11 with increasing exposure surrogate was not seen in any of the larger occupational exposure
12 studies with three or more exposure categories (Mandel et al., 1995)([Lyngé et al., 2006](#)), but
13 some indication of higher risk with higher exposure (or duration) was seen in other studies ([Blair
14 et al., 2003](#)). As expected, the results from sixteen other studies using a relatively nonspecific
15 exposure measure (broad occupational title of launderers and dry cleaners, all workers at factory,
16 density of dry-cleaning establishments by zip code) are more variable and less precise, reflecting
17 a greater potential for misclassification bias.

18 Adverse effects on the kidney have been observed in studies of animals exposed to high
19 concentrations of tetrachloroethylene by inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)), oral gavage
20 ([Ebrahim et al., 1996](#); [Ebrahim et al., 2001](#); [Goldsworthy et al., 1988](#); [Green et al., 1990](#); [Jonker
21 et al., 1996](#); [NCI, 1977](#)), and i.p. injection of tetrachloroethylene metabolites ([Elfarrá and
22 Krause, 2007](#)). The nephrotoxic effects include increased kidney-to-body weight ratios, hyaline
23 droplet formation, glomerular —nephrosiŝ karyomegaly (enlarged nuclei), cast formation, and
24 other lesions or indicators of renal toxicity. Increased incidences of relatively rare renal tumors
25 have been observed in one bioassay of male rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation
26 ([NTP, 1986b](#)). The renal effects occurred following very high (or chronic, relatively high) doses
27 of tetrachloroethylene exposures. Overall, multiple lines of evidence support the conclusion that
28 tetrachloroethylene causes nephrotoxicity in the form of tubular toxicity, mediated potentially
29 through the tetrachloroethylene GSH conjugation products TCVC and TCVCS.

4.2.4. Hypothesized Mode(s) of Action for Kidney Carcinogenicity

30 There are multiple hypothesized MOAs for kidney carcinogenicity induced with
31 tetrachloroethylene exposure, including $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation, peroxisome proliferation,
32 genotoxicity, and cytotoxicity unrelated to $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin. These MOAs are addressed in the
33 sections that follow.

4.2.4.1. Role of Metabolism in Kidney Carcinogenicity

1 Except for $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation, which is more likely due to tetrachloroethylene
2 itself ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)), other mechanisms hypothesized to contributed to
3 tetrachloroethylene-induced renal carcinogenicity are thought to be mediated by
4 tetrachloroethylene metabolites rather than by the parent compound. Metabolites from the GSH
5 conjugation pathway are posited to induce renal tumorigenicity, as opposed to (or to a greater
6 extent than) the metabolites resulting from oxidative CYP processing. The glutathione
7 conjugation of tetrachloroethylene in the kidney, discussed in Section 3, leads sequentially to
8 TCVG and TCVC. TCVC can be further processed by β -lyase to yield an unstable thiol,
9 1,2,2-trichlorovinylthiol, which may give rise to a highly reactive thioketene, a chemical species
10 that can form covalent adducts with cellular nucleophiles including DNA. TCVC can also
11 undergo FMO3- or P450-oxidation to reactive intermediates; additionally, sulfoxidation of both
12 TCVC and its *N*-acetylated product occurs, resulting in reactive metabolites ([Ripp et al., 1999](#);
13 [Ripp et al., 1997](#); [Werner et al., 1996](#)).

4.2.4.2. $\alpha_2\mu$ -Globulin Accumulation

14 Generally, kidney tumors observed in cancer bioassays are assumed to be relevant for
15 assessment of human carcinogenic potential. However, male rat-specific kidney tumors that are
16 caused by the accumulation of $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin are not generally considered relevant to humans.
17 Accumulation of $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin in hyaline droplets initiates a sequence of events that leads to
18 renal nephropathy and, eventually, renal tubular tumor formation. The phenomenon is unique to
19 the male rat because female rats and other laboratory mammals administered the same chemicals
20 do not accumulate $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin in the kidney and do not subsequently develop renal tubule
21 tumors ([Doi et al., 2007](#); [Swenberg and Lehman-McKeeman, 1999](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).

4.2.4.2.1. Identification of key events

22 The histopathological sequence of events in mature male rats is hypothesized to consist
23 of the following:

- 24 • Excessive accumulation of hyaline droplets containing $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin in renal proximal
25 tubules
- 26 • Subsequent cytotoxicity and single-cell necrosis of the tubule epithelium
- 27 • Sustained regenerative tubule cell proliferation
- 28 • Development of intraluminal granular casts from sloughed cellular debris associated with
29 tubule dilatation and papillary mineralization
- 30 • Foci of tubule hyperplasia in the convoluted proximal tubules

- Renal tubule tumors

4.2.4.2.2. Data requirements for establishing the MOA

The EPA (1991a) Risk Assessment Forum Technical Panel report provides specific guidance for evaluating chemical exposure-related male rat renal tubule tumors for the purpose of risk assessment, based on an examination of the potential involvement of $\alpha 2\mu$ -globulin accumulation. In particular, the following information from adequately conducted studies of male rats is used for demonstrating that the $\alpha 2\mu$ -globulin process may be a factor in any observed renal effects. An affirmative response in each of the three categories is required. If data are lacking for any of the criteria in any one category, the available renal toxicity data should be analyzed in accordance with standard risk assessment principles. The three categories of information and criteria are as follows:

- *Increased number and size of hyaline droplets in the renal proximal tubule cells of treated male rats.* The abnormal accumulation of hyaline droplets in the P₂ segment helps differentiate $\alpha 2\mu$ -globulin inducers from chemicals that produce renal tubule tumors by other modes of action.
- *Accumulating protein in the hyaline droplets is $\alpha 2\mu$ -globulin.* Hyaline droplet accumulation is a nonspecific response to protein overload, and, thus, it is necessary to demonstrate that the protein in the droplet is, in fact, $\alpha 2\mu$ -globulin.
- *Additional aspects of the pathological sequence of lesions associated with $\alpha 2\mu$ -globulin nephropathy are present.* Typical lesions include single-cell necrosis, exfoliation of epithelial cells into the proximal tubular lumen, formation of granular casts, linear mineralization of papillary tubules, and tubule hyperplasia. If the response is mild, not all of these lesions may be observed. However, some elements consistent with the pathological sequence must be demonstrated to be present.

4.2.4.2.3. Induction of hypothesized key events by tetrachloroethylene

Three studies show that doses of tetrachloroethylene in excess of those observed to induce tumorigenesis are capable of precipitating hyaline droplet nephropathy in male rats (Bergamaschi et al., 1992; Goldsworthy et al., 1988; Green et al., 1990); see Table 4-11. Goldsworthy et al. (1988) observed increases in $\alpha 2\mu$ -hyaline droplets in exposed male, but not female, F344 rats following 10 days of gavage with 1,000-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene. This finding was correlated with both protein droplet nephropathy (crystalloid accumulation) and increases in cellular proliferation. The cell replication was enhanced in the male rats specifically in damaged P₂ segments, suggesting a link between the $\alpha 2\mu$ -globulin accumulation and kidney tumors. Bergamaschi et al. (1992) also demonstrated $\alpha 2\mu$ -accumulation in P₂ segments of rat proximal tubule cells resulting from a daily exposure of rats to 500-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene in corn oil for 4 weeks. In short-term, high-dose studies, Green et al. (1990) found that the oral

1 administration of 1,000 to 1,500 mg/kg of tetrachloroethylene daily for up to 42 days caused an
 2 accumulation of $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin in the proximal tubules of male rats. These effects were not
 3 observed in female rats or in mice.

Table 4-11. Renal $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin formation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents

Species/strain/sex/number	Exposure level/duration	Effects	Reference
Mouse, B6C3F ₁ , both sexes (groups of 49 or 50 mice of each sex per dose group, total of ~300 mice)	0, 100, 200 ppm for 104 wk, inhalation	Karyomegaly and cytomegaly of the proximal tubules in all exposed mice; nephrosis was observed in exposed females, casts increased in all exposed males and in high-dose females	NTP (1986b)
Rats, F344, both sexes (groups of 50 mice of each sex per dose group, total of ~300 mice)	0, 200, 400 ppm for 104 wk, inhalation	Karyomegaly and cytomegaly of the proximal tubules in all exposed rats	NTP (1986b)
F344 rats (both sexes, 5 per group)	0 or 1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	Increases in $\alpha_2\mu$ -hyaline droplets in exposed male but not female rats. Correlated to increased cell proliferation and protein droplet nephropathy	Goldsworthy et al. (1988)
F344 rats (both sexes, 12 per group)	0, 500 mg/kg-day daily for 4 wk, corn oil gavage	Increases in $\alpha_2\mu$ -hyaline accumulation in proximal tubule cells	Bergamaschi et al. (1992)
F344 rats (both sexes) and B6C3F ₁ mice (both sexes); 10 per group for oral studies, 5 per group for inhalation studies	0, 1,000 or 1,500 mg/kg-day daily by corn oil gavage for 42 d; 0 or 1,000 ppm for 10 d	Accumulation of $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin in proximal tubules of male rats; nephrotoxicity also observed in male rats (formation of granular tubular casts and evidence of tubular cell regeneration) Inhalation exposure demonstrated formation of hyaline droplets in kidneys of male rats	Green et al. (1990)

4 Green et al. ([1990](#)) tested lower inhaled tetrachloroethylene doses in rats—up to 400 ppm
 5 for 6 hours/day for 28 days, with the animals being sacrificed within 18 hours of termination of
 6 the final exposure—but found no evidence of hyaline droplet formation; however, there may
 7 have been time for recovery prior to sacrifice. Green et al. ([1990](#)) proposed the possibility that
 8 longer-term exposure to the 400 ppm concentration of tetrachloroethylene is required for the
 9 hyaline droplet accumulation in the kidney of rats. $\alpha_2\mu$ -Globulin accumulation can be
 10 demonstrated, however, after only short-term exposures (even a single administration) to several
 11 agents, such as d-limonene, decalin, unleaded gasoline, and trimethylpentane ([Charbonneau et](#)
 12 [al., 1987](#); [NTP, 1990b](#)).

1 Lack of hyaline droplet formation, increase in $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin, or signs of the characteristic
2 renal nephropathy at the high dose level of the NTP inhalation study ([NTP, 1986b](#)) may, thus,
3 diminish the likelihood that the renal tumors associated with exposure to tetrachloroethylene are
4 induced through this mechanism ([Green et al., 1990](#)). NTP did not report the presence of hyaline
5 droplets in rats that had been exposed to either 200- or 400-ppm tetrachloroethylene for up to
6 2 years. These doses were associated with the production of renal tubule neoplasms in male rats.
7 However, the fact that NTP did not report the presence of hyaline droplets in the 14-day, 90-day,
8 or 2-year studies is not definitive, because the NTP protocol at that time was not designed
9 specifically to detect hyaline droplets or $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation in the kidney ([NTP, 1990b](#)).
10 Thus, the procedures followed at the time of the study were not necessarily conducive to
11 detecting hyaline droplets. For example, in the chronic study of tetrachloroethylene, at least 1
12 week elapsed between the final tetrachloroethylene exposure and the scheduled sacrifice of the
13 surviving animals. It is possible that had hyaline droplets been present, they could have
14 regressed. Also, the nephropathy observed at the end of a 2-year bioassay could be difficult to
15 distinguish from the old-age nephropathy that occurs in these rats.

16 In contrast, the renal pathology reported in the NTP bioassay is not entirely consistent
17 with the results generally found for chemicals where there is $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation ([NTP,](#)
18 [1986b](#))(letter from Scot Eustis, National Toxicology Program, to William Farland, Director,
19 Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, U.S. EPA, 1988). For example, there was no
20 mineralization in the inner medulla and papilla of the kidney, a frequent finding in bioassays of
21 chemicals that induce $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation (e.g., for pentachloroethane, the incidence of
22 renal papillar mineralization was 8% in controls, 59% in the low-dose group, and 58% in the
23 high-dose group). In addition, it is important to note that some aspects of toxic tubular
24 nephropathy were also observed in female rats and male mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene,
25 clearly contrary to sex and species specificity.

26 In the NCI gavage study of tetrachloroethylene ([NCI, 1977](#)), toxic nephropathy, which
27 was not detected in the control animals, occurred in both male and female Osborne-Mendel rats
28 administered tetrachloroethylene. Tetrachloroethylene also clearly caused nephropathy in both
29 sexes of mice in the study. Unfortunately, animal survival in the rat study was not adequate to
30 support any conclusions about tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity.

31 In summary, although a few studies show an increase in hyaline droplets in the proximal
32 tubule cells of treated male rats, other studies demonstrate nephrotoxicity in both male and
33 female rats and mice without hyaline droplet formation. Further, the studies that demonstrate
34 hyaline droplet formation do not also have additional aspects of nephrotoxicity associated with
35 $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin formation. The $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin response reported following exposure to
36 tetrachloroethylene is relatively modest, and the fact that renal tumors have been observed at

1 doses lower than those shown to cause the $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin response is inconsistent with this
2 phenomenon being responsible for tumorigenesis. Chronically induced tetrachloroethylene
3 nonneoplastic kidney lesions exhibit neither species nor sex specificity. Unlike with other
4 chemicals that induce $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation and have been tested by NTP in chronic
5 carcinogenicity bioassays, renal lesions occurring in animals exposed to tetrachloroethylene were
6 not limited to the male rat. Although the female rat did not develop any renal tubule tumors, the
7 incidence of karyomegaly was significantly elevated in the female rat as well as in the male rat;
8 1 of 50 female rats exposed at the high dose developed tubule cell hyperplasia. Therefore, based
9 on the criteria described above, there are insufficient data to demonstrate renal toxicity or
10 cancers are caused by $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin formation.

4.2.4.3. Genotoxicity

11 A hypothesized mutagenic MOA entails the following key events leading to
12 tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney tumor formation: following metabolism of
13 tetrachloroethylene to one or more mutagenic intermediates, the genetic material is altered in a
14 manner that permits changes to be transmitted during cell division through one or more
15 mechanisms (gene mutations, deletions, translocations, or amplification); the resulting mutations
16 advance acquisition of the multiple critical traits contributing to carcinogenesis. This MOA may
17 apply to multiple cancer types.

18 The genotoxic potential of tetrachloroethylene is addressed in Section 4.8. To
19 summarize, the results of a large number of in vitro genotoxicity tests in which
20 tetrachloroethylene was the test agent support the conclusion that tetrachloroethylene does not
21 exhibit direct mutagenic activity in the absence or presence of the standard S9 fraction ([Bartsch
22 et al., 1979](#); [Connor et al., 1985](#); [DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Greim et al., 1975](#); [Hardin et al., 1981](#);
23 [Haworth et al., 1983](#); [Kringstad et al., 1981](#); [Milman et al., 1988](#); [NTP, 1986b](#); [Roldán-Arjona et
24 al., 1991](#); [Shimada et al., 1985](#); [Warner et al., 1988](#); [Watanabe et al., 1998](#)). However, the few in
25 vitro mutagenicity studies of tetrachloroethylene under conditions that would generate the GSH
26 conjugate were positive ([Vamvakas et al., 1989b](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). While most of these
27 intermediates have not been characterized for mutagenic potential, TCVG ([Dreessen et al., 2003](#);
28 [Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)) and *N*-acetyl-*S*-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-*L*-cysteine (NAcTCVC)
29 ([Vamvakas et al., 1987](#)) are mutagenic in the presence of activation while TCVC was mutagenic
30 even in the absence of activation ([Dekant et al., 1986d](#); [Dreessen et al., 2003](#)). The metabolite
31 DCA is the most potent mutagen of the P450-derived metabolites, exhibiting mutagenic activity
32 in a number of assays. A putative P450-derived metabolite, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene oxide, is
33 also mutagenic; the mutagenicity of this epoxide would be predicted from structure-activity
34 relationships. Studies of chromosomal aberrations following exposure to tetrachloroethylene are

1 mostly negative, but positive results have been reported from in vitro studies with enhanced
2 metabolic activation ([Doherty et al., 1996](#)).

3 The limited in vivo studies of tetrachloroethylene are inconsistent, with only negative
4 ([Bronzetti et al., 1983](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)) or equivocal ([Beliles et al., 1980](#); [Cederberg et al., 2010](#))
5 genotoxicity assay results demonstrated following inhalation or oral exposure. These include the
6 finding that tetrachloroethylene at higher concentrations induces at most modest increases in
7 DNA damage in liver tissue ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#)). Following in vivo exposures,
8 tetrachloroethylene induces SSB and DNA binding in kidney ([Mazzullo et al., 1987](#); [Potter et al.,](#)
9 [1996](#); [Walles, 1986](#)). Intraperitoneal injection assays have demonstrated both negative ([NTP,](#)
10 [1986b](#)) as well as positive results for different genotoxicity endpoints in other tissues ([Murakami](#)
11 [and Horikawa, 1995](#)). Assays of clastogenic effects following inhalation exposure in humans
12 have shown inconsistent results, and are suggested to be related to coexposures ([Ikeda et al.,](#)
13 [1980](#); [Seiji et al., 1990](#)).

14 Thus, although tetrachloroethylene has largely yielded negative in standard genotoxicity
15 assays, uncertainties remain with respect to the possibility that genotoxicity contributes to renal
16 carcinogenesis. Not all metabolites have been identified or characterized, but several known
17 metabolites including those derived from P450 as well as GSH pathways are mutagenic in the
18 standard battery of tests. Tetrachloroethylene is mutagenic in bacterial assays in the presence of
19 GST and GSH whereas the standard S9 fraction has typically yielded negative results.
20 Tetrachloroethylene at higher concentrations also induces modest increases in DNA damage and
21 DNA binding in liver tissue ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#); [Murakami and Horikawa, 1995](#)). Given the
22 demonstrated mutagenicity of several tetrachloroethylene metabolites, the hypothesis that
23 mutagenicity contributes to the MOA for tetrachloroethylene carcinogenesis cannot be ruled out,
24 although the specific metabolic species or mechanistic effects are not known.

4.2.4.4. Peroxisome Proliferation

25 The PPAR α -agonism MOA is also hypothesized to induce rat kidney tumorigenesis.
26 According to this hypothesis, the key events leading to tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney tumor
27 formation constitute the following, after activation of tetrachloroethylene to one or more reactive
28 metabolites: the PPAR α receptor is activated, which then causes alterations in cell proliferation
29 and apoptosis, followed by clonal expansion of initiated cells.

30 Limited data exist to support increased peroxisome proliferation in rodent kidney
31 following exposure to tetrachloroethylene and are summarized in Table 4-12 ([Goldsworthy and](#)
32 [Popp, 1987](#); [Odum et al., 1988b](#)). The role of peroxisome proliferation in tetrachloroethylene-
33 induced kidney toxicity and cancer was examined in male and female F344 rats and B6C3F₁
34 mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation (400 ppm, 6 hours/day, 14, 21, or 28 days or

1 200 ppm, 6 hours/day, 28 days) in ([Odum et al., 1988b](#)). Five animals per group were exposed.
 2 Insufficient mouse kidney tissue limited the analysis to pooled samples. Slight increases were
 3 observed in β -oxidation in mouse kidney (maximum 1.6-fold increase at 21 days, 400-ppm
 4 exposure). Modest palmitoyl-CoA oxidation (PCO) increases were seen in the kidney of male
 5 rats at 200 ppm at 28 days (1.3-fold) but not 400 ppm at 14, 21, or 28 days. In female rat kidney,
 6 PCO was elevated (approximately 1.6-fold) at all doses and times. However, peroxisome
 7 proliferation was not seen in rat or mouse kidney upon microscopy, suggesting that this does not
 8 play a role in kidney carcinogenesis.

Table 4-12. Renal peroxisome proliferation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents

Species/strain/sex/number	Effect	Dose	Time
Rat, F344; and mouse, B6C3F ₁ ; both sexes (5/group)	Mice of both sexes: Analysis in mice was limited to pooled tissue, but showed slight increases in β -oxidation in mouse kidney	200, and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
Odum et al. (1988b)	Rats of both sexes: Modest increases in PCO observed in male rat kidneys at 200 ppm for 28 d only, but elevated in female rat kidneys at all doses and times	200, and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
F344 rats (male only, 5/group) and B6C3F ₁ mice (male only, 5/group)	Mice: Increased PCO activity in all exposed mice	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d
Goldsworthy and Popp (1987)	Rats: Increased kidney weight in exposed rats	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d

9 Goldsworthy and Popp ([1987](#)) administered tetrachloroethylene (1,000 mg/kg-day) by
 10 corn oil gavage to 5 male F344 rats and 5 male B6C3F₁ mice for 10 days. In
 11 tetrachloroethylene-exposed rats, PCO was modestly although not significantly elevated in the
 12 liver (1.4-fold increase) and kidney (1.7-fold increase). In mice, tetrachloroethylene exposure
 13 increased PCO activity 4.3-fold in liver and by 2.3-fold in kidney. Relative liver weight was
 14 increased in rats and mice with tetrachloroethylene exposure, but relative kidney weight was
 15 unaffected. A comparison of corn oil with methyl cellulose revealed no effect of the gavage
 16 vehicle on tetrachloroethylene-induced PCO. A less-than-additive effect of trichloroethylene
 17 (1,000 mg/kg) administered together with tetrachloroethylene on PCO induction was seen.

4.2.4.5. Cytotoxicity/Sustained Chronic Nephrotoxicity Not Associated with α 2 μ -Globulin Nephropathy

1 The hypothesis is that renal neoplasms induced by tetrachloroethylene arise secondary to
2 renal cytotoxicity and subsequent cellular proliferation without regard to α 2 μ -accumulation.

3 This MOA entails the following key events leading to tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney tumor
4 formation: following metabolism of tetrachloroethylene to one or more reactive intermediates,
5 toxicity to the kidney ensues and is sustained; via a variety of potential mechanisms (damage to
6 and alteration of macromolecules, cell signaling alterations, etc.), the acquisition of the multiple
7 critical traits contributing to carcinogenesis is advanced.

8 The kidney is a major target organ for tetrachloroethylene-induced toxicity through the
9 reactive metabolites produced subsequent to GSH conjugation. Renal tubule neoplasia is
10 observed to occur only in male rats. This species- and sex-specific response would not be
11 expected based on the hypothesized MOA, because tetrachloroethylene has been reported to
12 produce nephrotoxicity across species, and in both sexes. Signs of tetrachloroethylene-induced
13 kidney damage appeared in both rats and mice during the early phases of the NTP inhalation
14 study, for example, indicating that animals of both species surviving to the scheduled termination
15 of the study had long-standing nephrotoxicity. Although the female rats did not develop any
16 renal tubule tumors, the incidence of karyomegaly was significantly elevated in females as well
17 as in males, and 1/50 female rats exposed at the high dose developed tubule cell hyperplasia
18 ([NTP, 1986b](#)).

19 In the NTP study of the mouse, —nephrosis” was observed at increased incidences in
20 dosed females, casts were observed at increased incidences in dosed males and high-dose
21 females, and karyomegaly of the tubule cells was observed at increased incidences in both sexes
22 of treated mice ([NTP, 1986b](#)). The severity of the renal lesions was dose related, and one low-
23 dose male had a renal tubule cell adenocarcinoma. In the NCI gavage study of B6C3F₁ mice and
24 Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene, toxic nephropathy was not detected in
25 control animals but did occur in both male and female rats as well as in mice ([NCI, 1977](#)).

26 Mechanistic studies of tetrachloroethylene nephrotoxicity are relatively sparse. Most
27 studies performed to elucidate information related to understanding tetrachloroethylene renal
28 toxicity have concentrated on the GSH pathway metabolites rather than on the parent chemical;
29 this is because much of the available data for both tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene
30 suggest that it is flux through this pathway that generates reactive chemical species responsible
31 for nephrotoxicity. Vamvakas et al. ([1989a](#); [1989d](#)) have shown the tetrachloroethylene
32 conjugate metabolites TCVG and TCVC to cause dose-related cytotoxicity in renal cell
33 preparations and prevention of this toxicity by β -lyase enzyme inhibitor. Renal β -lyases are
34 known to cleave TCVC to yield an unstable thiol, 1,2,2-trichlorovinylthiol, that may give rise to

1 a highly reactive thioketene, a chemical species that can form covalent adducts with cellular
2 nucleophiles. Additionally, sulfoxidation of both TCVC and its *N*-acetylated product occurs,
3 resulting in toxic metabolites ([Ripp et al., 1999](#); [Ripp et al., 1997](#); [Werner et al., 1996](#)). Findings
4 using in vitro models studied by Lash et al. ([2002](#)) suggest a marked sex difference between
5 male and female rats in the severity of acute renal toxicity caused by both tetrachloroethylene
6 and its TCVG metabolite. Tetrachloroethylene and TCVG also produced signs of toxicity in
7 mitochondria; i.e., mitochondrial dysfunction, such as inhibition of state 3 respiration by specific
8 inhibition of several sulfhydryl-containing enzymes in both sexes of mice ([Lash et al., 2000](#);
9 [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [Lash et al., 2002](#)).

4.2.4.6. Summary

10 The kidney is a target organ in mammalian species for tetrachloroethylene and other
11 related chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes, and tetrachloroethylene causes kidney cancer in male
12 rats. It is likely that several mechanisms contribute to tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney
13 cancer. Mutagenicity, peroxisome proliferation, $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin nephropathy, and cytotoxicity not
14 associated with $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation are MOAs that have been investigated. Except for
15 $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation, which is more likely due to tetrachloroethylene itself ([Lash and](#)
16 [Parker, 2001](#)), other mechanisms hypothesized to contributed to tetrachloroethylene-induced
17 renal carcinogenicity are thought to be mediated by tetrachloroethylene metabolites rather than
18 with the parent compound.

19 Metabolites from the GSH conjugation pathway are posited to induce renal
20 tumorigenicity, as opposed to or to a greater extent than the metabolites resulting from oxidative
21 CYP processing. The glutathione conjugation of tetrachloroethylene in the kidney, discussed in
22 Section 3, leads sequentially to TCVG and TCVC. TCVC can be further processed by β -lyase to
23 yield an unstable thiol, 1,2,2-trichlorovinylthiol, that may give rise to a highly reactive
24 thioketene, a chemical species that can form covalent adducts with cellular nucleophiles
25 including DNA. TCVC can also undergo FMO3 or P450 oxidation to reactive intermediates;
26 additionally, sulfoxidation of both TCVC and its *N*-acetylated product occurs, resulting in
27 reactive metabolites ([Ripp et al., 1999](#); [Ripp et al., 1997](#); [Werner et al., 1996](#)). While most of
28 these intermediates have not been characterized for mutagenic potential, TCVG, TCVC, and
29 NAcTCVC are clearly mutagenic in *Salmonella* tests. In addition, tetrachloroethylene exhibited
30 mutagenicity in *Salmonella* in the few studies of conditions that could generate GSH-derived
31 metabolites. Tetrachloroethylene, following in vivo exposures, also binds to kidney DNA and
32 induces SSB in kidney. Given the known mutagenicity of the GSH-derived tetrachloroethylene
33 metabolites that are formed in the kidney, and the observed in vitro mutagenicity of

1 tetrachloroethylene under conditions that would generate these metabolites, a mutagenic MOA
2 contributing to the development of the kidney tumors cannot be ruled out.

3 Due to tetrachloroethylene's nephrotoxic effects, it has been suggested that the low-level
4 renal tumor production observed in exposed rats is secondary to sustained cytotoxicity and
5 necrosis leading to activation of repair processes and cellular regeneration. However,
6 —nephrotoxicity” occurs in both sexes of rats and mice whereas cell replication and
7 tumorigenesis occurs in male but not in female rats. In addition, tetrachloroethylene induces
8 kidney tumors at lower doses than those required to cause $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation, raising
9 serious doubt that $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin plays a key role—especially any major role—in the rat kidney
10 tumor formation.

11 Because tetrachloroethylene has been shown to induce peroxisome proliferation, an
12 indicator of PPAR-activation, the possibility exists that certain responses resulting from
13 activation of PPAR receptors might be involved in cancer-causing activity leading to
14 tetrachloroethylene-induced renal tumors. However, the chemical-specific data are limited and
15 show only modest effects at exposures exceeding those required for renal carcinogenesis. There
16 is no evidence causally linking PPAR α -activation to kidney tumorigenesis for
17 tetrachloroethylene or other compounds.

18 In summary, the complete mechanisms of tetrachloroethylene-induced renal
19 carcinogenesis are not yet understood. Given the known mutagenicity of the GSH-derived
20 tetrachloroethylene metabolites that are formed in the kidney, and the observed in vitro
21 mutagenicity of tetrachloroethylene under conditions that would generate these metabolites, a
22 mutagenic MOA contributing to the development of the kidney tumors cannot be ruled out.

4.3. LIVER TOXICITY AND CANCER

4.3.1. Human Studies

23 A number of hepatotoxic effects, including hepatomegaly, hepatocellular damage, and
24 elevations of several hepatic enzymes and bilirubin degradation byproducts, have been observed
25 after acute high-level exposure to tetrachloroethylene (levels not identified; Meckler and Phelps
26 (1966); Coler and Rossmiller (1953); Hake and Stewart (1977); Saland (1967); Stewart et al.
27 (1961), as reported in ATSDR (1997b)). One case report noted obstructive jaundice and
28 hepatomegaly in an infant exposed orally to tetrachloroethylene [1 mg/dL; Bagnell and
29 Ellenberger (1977), as reported in ATSDR (1997b)].

4.3.1.1. Liver Damage

1 Four cross-sectional studies were available that evaluated the prevalence of liver damage
2 among dry-cleaner populations ([Brodkin et al., 1995](#); [Cai et al., 1991](#); [Gennari et al., 1992](#);
3 [Lauwerys et al., 1983](#)). These studies assessed serum concentration of a number of hepatic
4 enzymes in dry-cleaner and control populations. Additionally, sonographic changes to hepatic
5 parenchymal tissue were examined in one study ([Brodkin et al., 1995](#)). An elevated
6 concentration of the serum enzyme GGT and mild hepatic changes were notable observations in
7 two studies ([Brodkin et al., 1995](#); [Gennari et al., 1992](#)).

8 Gennari et al. ([1992](#)) measured the electrophoretic fractionation patterns of serum GGT
9 isozymes among 141 tetrachloroethylene-exposed dry cleaners and 130 nonexposed controls
10 selected from staff and students from the academic institution of the principal investigators.
11 Both the exposed subjects and the controls had similar lifestyle (smoking, alcohol consumption)
12 and clinical medical histories. The TWA tetrachloroethylene concentration in the dry-cleaning
13 facilities was 11.3 ppm. Total GGT was higher in exposed workers (exposed: mean of 12.4
14 international units per liter [U/L; standard deviation, 6.9 U/L]; controls: 8.8 U/L [4.9 U/L],
15 $p < 0.01$). The GGT-2 isoenzyme component was higher in exposed workers (6.8 U/L [5.7 U/L]
16 in exposed vs. 3.5 U/L [3.3 U/L] in controls, $p < 0.01$) and the GGT-4 component was detectable
17 in exposed workers but not measurable in controls. The authors regarded a GGT-2/GGT-3 ratio
18 of greater than 1 as a sensitive index of the reciprocal behavior of the two isoenzymes. GGT-2 is
19 generally associated with activation of liver microsomal enzymes. GGT-4 is common in liver
20 diseases and indicates hepato-biliary impairment.

21 This study excluded individuals who presented values for GGT, or other liver enzymes
22 above a normal range, and individuals who had past or current liver disease. None of the
23 workers showed any clinical symptoms of liver disease, and their enzymatic profiles, including
24 GGT, aspartase amino transaminase (AST), alanine amino transaminase, 5'-nucleotidase, and
25 alkaline phosphatase, were within the clinically normal reference limits. Given the study's
26 exclusion criteria, it is not surprising that liver enzyme concentrations were within a normal
27 range. The authors stated that more research is required to develop this GGT fractionation assay
28 into a clinically useful method of measuring liver function. Nevertheless, the study showed that
29 these dry cleaners had markers of tetrachloroethylene oxidative metabolism (GGT-2) and liver
30 impairment (GGT-4).

31 The study by Brodkin et al. ([1995](#)) examined liver function and carried out sonography
32 measurements in a population of 27 dry cleaners and 26 nonexposed laundry workers. Dry
33 cleaners were older and had a longer duration of employment than did laundry workers. The
34 mean TWA exposure (8 hours) among all dry cleaners was 15.8 ppm (range: 0.4–83 ppm). The
35 investigators found a higher prevalence of abnormal hepatic sonograms among the dry cleaners

1 (67%) than among laundry workers (38%; $p < 0.05$), the control group. The noninvasive imaged
2 penetration of ultrasound into liver tissue can reveal the presence of fat accumulation and fibrous
3 structures. Hepatic parenchymal changes were graded as mild, moderate, or severe. The
4 prevalence of hepatic parenchymal changes increased both with increasing current concentration
5 and with cumulative exposure ($p < 0.05$). Subjects with serological evidence of active hepatitis
6 infection were excluded from these analyses.

7 Brodtkin et al. (1995) fit logistic regression models to examine possible associations
8 between mild or greater parenchymal changes and tetrachloroethylene exposure. These analyses
9 included adjustment for the effects of ethanol consumption within the past 6 months, sex, body
10 mass index, age, and serological evidence of active and past hepatitis infection. Subjects with
11 serological evidence of active hepatitis infection were included in the logistic regression analysis
12 due to the ability of the statistical method to account for the effects associated with this factor.
13 These analyses showed subjects exposed during older wet or dry-to-dry transfer processes
14 (average concentration: 19.8 ppm; range: 1.8–83 ppm) was strongly—but imprecisely—
15 associated with mild or greater sonographic changes (OR: 4.2, 95% CI: 0.9–20.4) as compared
16 with controls. No association was shown with subacute exposure in new dry-to-dry operations
17 (OR: 0.7, 95% CI: 0.1–5.9). An inverse dose-response association was found with cumulative
18 exposure after adjustment for age due to a strong but imprecise association between
19 tetrachloroethylene exposure and hepatic sonographic changes in younger workers (workers less
20 than 35 years of age, OR: 15; 95% CI: 1.33–170).

21 Only 21% of the exposed study subjects who had changes graded as mild or greater had
22 increases in any hepatic enzyme (Brodtkin et al., 1995). Mean concentrations of GGT, AST, and
23 alanine transferase (ALT) tended to be higher among the dry cleaners as compared with laundry
24 workers; however, the differences were not statistically significant and all mean values were
25 within the normal range of reference values. However, all of the subjects who had elevated ALT
26 concentrations had moderate or severe sonographic changes. Hence, sonographic imaging of the
27 liver appeared to be a more sensitive indicator of toxicity than was measurement of serum
28 hepatic enzymes.

29 Lauwerys et al. (1983) performed behavioral, renal, hepatic, and pulmonary tests on 22
30 subjects exposed to tetrachloroethylene in six dry-cleaning shops and compared the results with
31 those obtained for 33 subjects nonoccupationally exposed to organic solvents. The mean TWA
32 concentration was 21 ppm. The investigators found no statistically significant differences in
33 mean serum hepatic enzyme concentration between exposed subjects and controls, but this study
34 is poorly reported and the authors did not describe the statistical methods used to test for
35 differences between the exposed and control groups.

1 Cai et al. (1991) investigated subjective symptoms, hematology, serum biochemistry, and
 2 other clinical signs in 56 dry cleaners exposed to tetrachloroethylene at 20 ppm (as a geometric
 3 mean of 8-hour TWA) and compared the results with findings for 69 nonexposed controls from
 4 the same factories. Exposure-related increases were observed in the prevalence of subjective
 5 symptoms during the workday as well as in the past 3-month period, whereas no significant
 6 changes in hematology were seen. There was no effect on liver and kidney function, as
 7 measured by enzyme activities, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine in the serum.

8 Table 4-13 presents a summary of the human liver toxicity studies in dry cleaners. Two
 9 of the four studies (Brodkin et al., 1995; Gennari et al., 1992) showed clinical signs of liver
 10 toxicity, namely, sonographic changes in the liver and higher serum concentrations of liver
 11 enzymes indicative of liver injury in the absence of frank toxicity. Subjects in these two studies
 12 were exposed to tetrachloroethylene for a longer duration than were subjects in Cai et al. (1991)
 13 or Lauwerys et al. (1983), and for this reason these two studies carry greater weight in this
 14 analysis. Moreover, the studies by Brodkin et al. (1995) and Gennari et al. (1992) assessed
 15 potential liver damage using a different set of markers than those of Cai et al. (1991) or
 16 Lauwerys et al. (1983).

Table 4-13. Summary of studies of human liver toxicity

Subjects	Effects	Exposure	Author
27 PCE-exposed dry cleaners 26 nonexposed laundry workers	Sonographic scattering of fat in liver (in vivo) Severity greater with higher cumulative exposure No liver toxicity	Group mean TWA = 15.8 ppm Mean duration of exposure = 12 yr	Brodkin et al. (1995)
141 PCE-exposed dry cleaners 130 controls	Elevation of total GGT due to GGT-2 GGT-4 detected in exposed but not in control workers	Mean TWA = 11.3 ppm Mean duration of exposure = 20 yr	Gennari et al. (1992)
24 PCE-exposed dry cleaners 33 controls nonoccupationally exposed to organic solvents	No effect on serum hepatic enzymes	Mean TWA = 21 ppm Mean duration of exposure = 6 yr	Lauwerys et al. (1983)
56 PCE-exposed dry cleaners 69 nonexposed factory controls	Increased subjective symptoms No effects on serum indicators of liver and kidney toxicity	Geometric mean TWA = 20 ppm Mean duration of exposure = 3 yr	Cai et al. (1991)

1 Biological markers of liver effects permit the early identification of adverse effects of
2 xenobiotic exposure. They are an important link between biological markers of exposure and
3 frank liver toxicity, and they offer the most potential for clinical intervention before irreversible
4 effects have occurred ([NRC, 1995](#)). The observations of Brodtkin et al. ([1995](#)) and Gennari et al.
5 ([1992](#)) support the indication that tetrachloroethylene exposure affects liver function; hence, the
6 lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) for liver effects in humans can be established as
7 a range from 12 to 16 ppm (TWA).

4.3.1.2. Liver Cancer

8 Eighteen epidemiologic studies reporting data on liver cancer and tetrachloroethylene
9 exposure were identified. This set of studies includes 13 cohort studies on liver cancer
10 ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1990](#); [Calvert et al., In](#)
11 [Press](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005c](#); [Lindbohm et al., 2009](#); [Lyngge et al., 1995](#); [Lyngge and Thygesen,](#)
12 [1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)),
13 three liver cancer case-control studies of occupational exposures ([Lyngge et al., 2006](#); [Stemhagen](#)
14 [et al., 1983](#); [Suarez et al., 1989](#)), and two liver cancer case-control studies of residential exposure
15 ([Lee et al., 2003](#); [Vartiainen et al., 1993](#)). Two other cohort studies included information on
16 tetrachloroethylene but did not report risk estimates for liver cancer ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Radican](#)
17 [et al., 2008](#)), as well as an earlier report of mortality by Chang et al. ([2003](#)) for subjects in Sung
18 et al. ([2007](#)), did not provide an estimate of the association for liver cancer. Additionally, three
19 liver cancer case-control studies that examined occupational exposure did not report an odds
20 ratio for holding an occupation or for work in a dry cleaner and laundry ([Austin et al., 1987](#);
21 [Ferrand et al., 2008](#); [Houten and Sonnesso, 1980](#)) and so were not evaluated further. The
22 seventeen studies represent the core studies evaluated by EPA, as described in more detail below.
23 Appendix B reviews the design, exposure-assessment approach, and statistical methodology for
24 each study. Most studies were of the inhalation route of exposure, of occupational exposure, and
25 lacked quantitative exposure information.

26 Thirteen studies reporting risk estimates for liver cancer examine occupational title as dry
27 cleaner, launderer, and presser as surrogate for tetrachloroethylene, given its widespread use
28 from 1960 onward in the United States and Europe ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#);
29 [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005c](#); [Lindbohm et al., 2009](#); [Lyngge et al., 2006](#);
30 [Lyngge et al., 1995](#); [Lyngge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#);
31 [Stemhagen et al., 1983](#); [Suarez et al., 1989](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Six studies conducted in
32 Nordic countries are either based on the entire Swedish population or on combined populations
33 of several Nordic countries; strengths of these studies are their use of job title as recorded in
34 census databases and ascertainment of cancer incidence using national cancer registries

1 ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Lindbohm et al., 2009](#); [Lyng et al., 2006](#); [Lyng et al., 1995](#); [Lyng and](#)
2 [Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Lyng et al. (1995) is a
3 nested case-control study of subjects in Lyng and Thygsen (1990). Subjects in the multi-Nordic
4 country of Pukkala et al. (2009) overlapped those of Lyng and Thygesen (1990), Lyng et al.
5 (1995), Andersen et al. (1999), Lyng et al. (2006), and Seldén and Ahlborg (2011). Studies
6 examining mortality among U.S. dry-cleaner and laundry workers ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Ruder et](#)
7 [al., 2001](#)) are of smaller cohorts than the Nordic studies, with fewer observed liver cancer events.

8 The exposure surrogate in studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers is a broad
9 category containing jobs of differing potential for tetrachloroethylene exposure. Thus, these
10 studies have a greater potential for exposure misclassification bias compared to studies with
11 exposure potential to tetrachloroethylene assigned by exposure matrix approaches applied to
12 individual subjects. One dry-cleaning study included an analysis of subjects whose beginning
13 employment date was after 1960 ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)), reducing the potential for coexposures
14 to other solvents in this setting. Lyng et al. (1995) classifies separately subjects in Lyng and
15 Thygsen (1990) as either dry cleaners or laundry workers using occupation and workplace
16 description from 1970 Census records. Lyng et al. (2006), using job title reported in the 1970
17 Census, identified subjects as dry cleaner (defined as dry cleaners and supporting staff if
18 employed in business of <10 workers), other job titles in dry cleaning (launderers and pressers),
19 unexposed (job title reported on 1970 Census was other than in dry cleaning), or unclassifiable
20 (information was lacking to identify job title of subject). Selden and Alhborg (2011) identified
21 subjects as either dry cleaners, assigned with potential for tetrachloroethylene exposure, or
22 laundry workers, assigned as unexposed, and presented risk estimates separately by job title.
23 Lindbohm et al. (2009) using a job exposure matrix approach based on job title and exposures
24 assigned a cumulative exposure index to chlorinated hydrocarbons to individual subjects.
25 Tetrachloroethylene is one of several chlorinated solvents included in the broad category, but
26 Lindbohm et al. (2009) do not present risk estimates for tetrachloroethylene-only subjects.

27 Three other cohorts with potential tetrachloroethylene exposure in industrial settings have
28 been examined. These studies include aerospace or aircraft maintenance workers in the United
29 States ([Boice et al., 1999](#)), workers, electronic factory workers in Taiwan ([Sung et al., 2007](#)), and
30 workers at a Dow plant in Michigan ([Bond et al., 1990](#)). Boice et al. (1999) used an exposure
31 assessment based on a job-exposure matrix and Bond et al. (1990), a nested case-control study,
32 used company work history records to assign potential tetrachloroethylene exposure to individual
33 subjects. In contrast and less sensitive, the exposures in the Taiwan studies included multiple
34 solvents and tetrachlorethylene exposure was not linked to individual workers and cohorts
35 included white-collar workers, who had an expected lower potential for exposure ([Sung et al.,](#)
36 [2007](#)).

1 Two geographical studies focused on residential proximity to drinking water sources
2 contaminated with tetrachloroethylene and other solvents. Vartiainen et al. (1993) examines
3 liver cancer incidence in two southern Finnish municipalities, with the exposure surrogate
4 assigned uniformly to all subjects. Lee et al. (2003) using a morality odds ratio approach
5 examined residence in two communities surrounding the factory whose workers were studied by
6 Chang et al. (2003; 2005) and Sung et al. (2007). One village upstream from the factory was
7 considered as unexposed and another village downstream from the factory identified as exposed
8 based on groundwater monitoring of drinking water wells during the period 1999–2000.

9 In summary, with respect to exposure-assessment methodologies, five studies with liver
10 cancer data assigned tetrachloroethylene exposure to individuals within the study using a job
11 exposure matrix (Boice et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1990), restricting the cohort to subjects who
12 started working after 1960 (Calvert et al., In Press), or restricting analyses to subjects identified
13 as dry cleaners (Lynge et al., 1995; Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011). One other study sought
14 additional data using a questionnaire for use in refining potential exposure within dry-cleaning
15 settings (Lynge et al., 2006). The relative specificity of these exposure-assessment approaches
16 strengthens their ability to identify cancer hazards compared to studies with broader and less
17 sensitive exposure-assessment approaches. The least sensitive exposure assessments are those
18 using very broad definitions such as working in a plant or factory (Chang et al., 2003; Sung et
19 al., 2007).

20 Four¹ of the sixteen liver cancer studies evaluated by EPA with exposure-assessment to
21 tetrachloroethylene or employment as dry-cleaner or laundry worker reported estimated relative
22 risks based on 50 or more observed events (Ji and Hemminki, 2005c; Lynge et al., 2006; Pukkala
23 et al., 2009; Travier et al., 2002). The observed number of liver cancer cases in these studies
24 ranged from 58 (Lynge et al., 2006) to 113 (Pukkala et al., 2009). The four large cohort studies
25 observed a standardized incidence ratio of 0.76 (95% CI: 0.38, 1.52), 1.02 (95% CI: 0.84, 1.24),
26 1.22 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.45), and 1.23 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.49) in Lynge et al. (2006), Travier et al.
27 (2002), Ji and Hemminki (2005c), and Pukkala et al. (2009), respectively, for the association
28 between liver cancer risk and ever having a job title of dry-cleaner or laundry worker (see
29 Table 4-14).

30 In addition to the evidence from the large cohort and case-control studies, eleven other
31 studies reported effect estimates for liver cancer based on fewer observed events and carry lesser
32 weight in the analysis. As expected, the magnitude of the point estimate of the association²

¹ Lynge and Thygsen (1990) and Andersen et al. (1999) are not included in this summary of the data from the individual studies because they were updated and expanded in the analysis by Lynge et al. (1995) and Pukkala et al. (2009), respectively.

²In Lynge et al. (1995), all 17 primary liver cancer deaths occurred among laundry workers and a risk estimate and associated 95% CIs were not presented for dry cleaners.

1 reported in these studies is more variable than in the larger studies: 0.13 to 0.98 ([Calvert et al., In](#)
2 [Press; Suarez et al., 1989; Sung et al., 2007; Vartiainen et al., 1993](#))(Blair et al., 2001), 1.2 to 1.8
3 ([Bond et al., 1990; Lindbohm et al., 2009; Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)) and 2.05 to 2.57 ([Boice et](#)
4 [al., 1999; Stemhagen et al., 1983](#))(Lee et al., 2006). Only the 95% CIs of the risk estimate of Lee
5 et al. (2006) excluded 1.0.

6 Establishment of an exposure or concentration-response relationship can add to the
7 weight of evidence for identifying a cancer hazard, but only limited data pertaining to exposure-
8 response relationships for liver cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure are available. Four
9 studies of liver cancer presented risk estimates for increasing exposure categories using exposure
10 duration, a proxy inferior to cumulative exposure due to inability to account for temporal
11 changes in exposure intensity ([Boice et al., 1999; Lynge et al., 2006; Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011;](#)
12 [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Boice et al. (1999) presents a statistical test for linear trend for subjects
13 with intermittent-routine tetrachloroethylene exposure, a broader category than that used to
14 examine overall tetrachloroethylene exposure (comprised of routine-exposed subjects only), and
15 reported a *p*-value of >0.20. In Travier et al. (2002), the standardized incidence ratio estimate
16 was 1.20 (95% CI: 0.73, 2.18) for dry-cleaners and laundry workers in both 1960 and 1970
17 Censuses, compared to 1.02 (95% CI: 0.84, 1.24) for only subjects in one of these census.
18 Standardized incidence ratio estimates for both males and females with tetrachloroethylene
19 exposure in Seldén and Ahlborg (2011) appeared to decrease monotonically with increasing
20 employment duration.

Table 4-14. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and liver cancer

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies				
Biologically monitored workers			Anttila et al. (1995)	
	All subjects	Not reported		849 Finnish men and women, blood PCE [0.4 µmol/L in females and 0.7 µmol/L in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, external referents (SIR)
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al. (1999)	
	Routine exposure to PCE	2.05 (0.83, 4.23)	7	77,965 (<i>n</i> = 2,631 with routine PCE exposure and <i>n</i> = 3,199 with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work during or after 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm [mean] and 9.5 ppm [median], external reference for routine exposure (SMR) and internal references (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR), liver and biliary tract (ICD-9, 155, 156)
	Routine-Intermittent exposure duration to PCE	Not reported		
	0	1.0 ^a	22	
	<1 yr	1.38 (0.40, 4.69)	3	
	1–4 yr	1.17 (0.39, 3.47)	4	
	>5 yr	1.29 (0.46, 3.65)	5	
	<i>p</i> -value for trend	<i>p</i> > 0.20		
Chemical workers			Bond et al. (1990)	
	PCE	1.8 (0.8, 4.3)	6	Nested case-control study with cohort (<i>n</i> = 21,437 males), follow-up 1940–1982, 44, liver and biliary tract deaths, unmatched controls randomly selected from cohort, PCE and 10 other potential exposures assigned to individual subjects based on company records, Mantel-Haenzel χ^2 (OR)
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)			Chang et al. (2003); Sung et al. (2007)	
	All Subjects			86,868 (<i>n</i> = 70,735 female), follow-up 1979–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR) (Chang et al., 2003), primary liver cancer (A095)
	Males	Not reported	0 0.69 exp	
	Females	Not reported	0 0.57 exp	
	Females	0.79 (0.55, 1.10)	36	63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, multiple solvents exposures and PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 10 yr (SIR), liver and interheaptic bile ducts (Sung et al., 2007)

Table 4-14. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and liver cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base				Radican et al. (2008)
	Any PCE exposure	Not reported		10,461 men and 3,605 women (total $n = 14,066$, $n = 10,256$ ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952 to 1956, follow-up 1973–2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures (RR))
Dry-cleaner and laundry workers				Andersen et al. (1999)
	All laundry worker and dry cleaners	1.30 (0.93, 1.78)	39	29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway), follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referents (SIR), Primary liver cancer (ICD-7, 155.0)
	Males	1.26 (0.69, 2.21)	11	
	Females	1.32 (0.88, 1.91)	28	
				Blair et al. (2003)
	All subjects	0.8 (0.4, 1.5)	10	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR), liver and gallbladder (ICDA-8, 155)
	Semiquantitative exposure score	Not reported		
				Ji and Hemminki. (2005c)
	Laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census	1.22 (1.03, 1.45) ^b	138	9,255 Swedish men and 14,974 Swedish women employed in 1960 (men) or 1970 (women) as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1961/1970–2000, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referent (SIR) and adjusted for age, period and socioeconomic status
	Males	1.30 (0.97, 1.67) ^b	52	
		1.09 (0.70, 1.56) ^c	25	
		1.52 (0.83, 2.43) ^d	14	
		1.61 (0.88, 2.57) ^e	14	
	Females	1.18 (0.94, 1.44) ^b	86	
		1.26 (0.82, 1.81) ^c	25	
		1.05 (0.75, 1.40) ^d	39	
		1.39 (0.87, 2.04) ^e	22	

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference	
				Lindbohm et al. (2009)	
Launderers and dry cleaners		1.22 (0.56, 2.33)	9	Finnish population born 1906–1945 and participated in 1970 Census, follow-up 1971–1995, Finnish cancer registry, 1,691 males and 783 female primary liver cancers, longest held occupation reported on 1970 Census, laundry and dry-cleaner exposure surrogate, external referent for analyses examining job title (SIR) and all-other job titles for analyses for chlorinated hydrocarbon (RR) adjusted for age, period, social class, smoking and alcohol consumption	
	Males	2.91 (0.35, 4.26)	2		
	Females	1.05 (0.42, 2.16)	7		
Cumulative exposure chlorinated HCs					
	None	1.0 ^a	1,618		
	<5 ppm-yr	1.25 (0.80, 1.95) ^b 1.23 (0.68, 2.24) ^c	20 11		
	5–49 ppm-yr	1.13 (0.84, 1.53) ^b 1.22 (0.83, 1.80) ^c	44 27		
	≥50 ppm-yr	2.65 (1.38, 5.11) ^b 3.59 (1.71, 7.57) ^c	9 7		
					Lynge and Thygsen (1990); Lynge et al. (1995)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		2.19 (0.88, 4.51)	7		10,600 Danish men and women, 20–64 yr old, employed in 1970 as laundry worker, dry cleaners and textile dye workers, follow-up 1970–1980, external referents (SIR), Primary liver cancer (ICD-7, 155) (Lynge and Thygesen, 1990) Nested case-control study within Lynge and Thygsen (1990), 17 primary liver cancer cases in men and women, follow-up 1970–1987, 85 controls randomly selected from within cohort, matched on sex, age, and occupation, dry cleaner assigned using occupation and workplace on 1970 Census form, logistic regression (OR) (Lynge et al., 1995)
	Males		0 1.1 exp		
	Females	3.33 (1.34, 6.87)	7		
Dry cleaner		Not reported	0 cases		
Laundry worker		Not reported	17 cases		
				Pukkala et al. (2009)	
Launderer and dry cleaner		1.23 (1.02, 1.49)	113	Men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census, external referents (SIR), Primary liver cancer (ICD-7, 155)	
	Male	1.13 (0.76, 1.63)	29		
	Female	1.27 (1.01, 1.57)	84		

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Calvert et al. (In Press)
All subjects		0.13 (0.00, 0.73)	1	1,708 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union member in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004, multiple solvent exposures (625 subjects entered union after 1960 and identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR), liver and biliary tract (ICD-9, 155, 156)
Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment		0.20 (0.00, 1.01)	1	
PCE-only subjects		Not reported	0	
				Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)
Dry-cleaners and laundry workers		1.12 (0.73, 1.64)	26	9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–2000, exposure assigned using company self-reported information on PCE usage—PCE (dry cleaners and laundries with a proportion of PCE dry cleaning), laundry (no PCE use), and other (mixed exposures to PCE, CFCs, TCE, etc.), external referents (SIR), liver and gallbladder (ICD-7, 155)
	Males	1.93 (0.97, 3.46)	11	
	Females	0.86 (0.48, 1.41)	15	
PCE		1.21 (0.72, 1.92)	18	
	Males	2.14 (0.92, 4.21)	8	
	Duration of employment			
	<1 yr	(0.00, 9.71)	0	
	1–4 yr	3.19 (0.66, 9.31)	3	
	5–11 yr	2.06 (0.67, 4.80)	5	
	Females	0.90 (0.43, 1.65)	10	
	Duration of employment			
	<1 yr	1.66 (0.20, 6.01)	2	
	1–4 yr	1.50 (0.49, 3.50)	5	
	5–11 yr	0.46 (0.09, 1.33)	3	
	Laundry			
	Males	1.74 (0.36, 5.09)	3	
	Females	0.67 (0.18, 1.70)	4	

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Travier et al. (2002)
	All subjects, 1960 or 1970 Census in laundry and dry cleaner or related occupation and industry	1.02 (0.84, 1.24)	105	Swedish men and women identified as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational title), in the laundry, ironing, or dyeing industry or related industry in 1960 or 1970 (543,036 person-years); or, as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational and job title) (46,933 person-years) in both censuses, follow-up 1971–1989, external referents (SIR), liver and biliary passages
	All subjects in 1960 and 1970 in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry	1.26 (0.73, 2.18)	13	
Case-Control Studies				
5 University Hospitals, United States (AL, FL, MA, NC, PA)				Austin et al. (1987)
	Laundry and dry cleaning occupation	Not reported	0	80 histologically confirmed hepatocellular carcinoma cases, 18–84 yr, years not identified, 161 hospital controls matched on sex, age, race, and study center, unknown interview methods, exposure surrogate jobs held ≥ 6 mo, OR from logistic regression
France				Ferrand et al. (2008)
	Laundry and dry cleaning occupation	Not reported		125 hepatocellular carcinoma in men, lacking HBV and HCV infection, identified from four hospitals, <75 yr, 2000–2003, 142 hospital controls in other departments, face-to-face interview, job title ≥ 6 mo as exposure surrogate, OR from logistic regression model and adjust for hospital, age, and alcohol consumption
				Houten and Sonnesso (1980)
	Laundry and dry-cleaning operatives	Not reported	2	102 primary liver cancer cases in men and women, identified from hospital records, 1956–1965, controls were all other hospitalized cancer cases, self-reported occupation at time of hospitalization, χ^2 comparing distribution of job titles

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Nordic Countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden)				Lynge et al. (2006)
	Unexposed	1.0a	58	Case-control study among 46,768 Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish men and women employed in 1960 as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1970–1971 to 1997–2001, 72 incident esophageal cancer cases, 6 controls per case randomly selected from cohort matched on country, sex, age, calendar period at diagnosis time, occupational task at 1970 Census proxy for exposure, RR adjusted for matching criteria
	Dry cleaner	0.76 (0.38, 1.52)	95	
	Other in dry cleaning	0.42 (0.09, 1.89)	22	
	Unclassifiable	1.11 (0.59, 2.09)	121	
	Duration of employment in dry cleaning			
	≤1 yr	Not reported		
	2–4 yr	Not reported		
	3–9 yr	1.21 (0.43, 3.44)	5	
	≥10 yr	0.70 (0.26, 1.92)	5	
	Unknown	2.88 (0.21, 38.81)	1	
New Jersey (United States)				Stemhagen et al. (1983)
	Laundering, cleaning, and other garment services	2.50 (1.02, 6.14) ^f	10	265 histologically confirmed primary liver cancer cases and deaths, 1975–1980, New Jersey State Cancer Registry, 530 hospital controls matched on age, race, sex, county of residence, vital status, in-person interview, job title and industry coded to SIC/SOC, OR estimating using Mantel-Haenszel with matched case-control set and not adjusted for personal or lifestyle factors
	Laundering, cleaning, and other garment services	2.29 (0.85, 6.13) ^g	8	
				Suarez et al. (1989)
	Dry-cleaning services	0.98 (0.44, 2.20)	11	1,742 primary liver cancer deaths, 1969–1980, 1,742 dead controls, frequency matched on age, sex, race, and year death, Texas vital records, job tile on death certificate, OR from Mantel-Haenszel analyses for race and sex separately and adjusted for age
	Dry-cleaning operators	0.55 (0.17, 1.75)	4	

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Geographic-Based Studies				
Taoyuan, Taiwan				Lee et al., 2006
	Residence in upstream village	1.0 ^a		Population of two villages surrounding electronic factory (Chang et al., 2003 ; Chang et al., 2005 ; Sung et al., 2007), 50 liver cancer deaths, primary, underlying, or underlying condition as cause of death, 1966–1997, residence as recorded on death certificate, MOR from logistic regression adjusted for age and period
	Residence in downstream village	2.57 (1.21, 5.46)	30	
Hausjarvi and Hattula, Finland				(Vartiainen et al., 1993)
	Hausjarvi	0.7 (0.3, 1.4)	7	Lymphopoietic cancers, liver cancer and all cancers among residents with PCE and other solvents in drinking water, 1953–1991, no subject-level exposure information, cancer rates of Finnish population referent (SIR)
	Hattula	0.6 (0.2, 1.3)	6	

^a Referent.

^b SIR or RR for liver, biliary tract, and gallbladder cancers.

^c SIR or RR for hepatocellular carcinoma.

^d SIR for gallbladder cancer.

^e SIR for all other liver cancers .

^f In Stemhagen et al. ([1983](#)), odds ratio for primary liver cancer and work in laundering, cleaning and other garment services industry.

^g In Stemhagen et al. ([1983](#)), odds ratio for hepatocellular carcinoma and work in laundering, cleaning and other garment services industry.

HBV = hepatitis B virus, HCV = hepatitis C virus, ICD = International Classification of Disease, ICDA = International Classification of Disease, Amended, ISCO = International Standard Classification of Occupation, ISIC = International Standard Industry Classification, JEM = job-exposure-matrix, MOR = mortality odds ratio, PCE = tetrachloroethylene, TWA = time-weighted-average.

1 Risk factors for liver cancer include alcohol and hepatitis B and C viruses, with diabetes
2 mellitus suggested based on recent epidemiologic studies ([El-Serag, 2007](#)). None of the cohort
3 or case-control studies on liver cancer and tetrachloroethylene controlled for these potential risk
4 factors.

5 In conclusion, studies carrying greater weight in the analysis based on a large number of
6 observed events or exposed cases or a strong exposure-assessment approach, show a mixed
7 pattern of results. The one case-control study with a large number of exposed liver cancer cases
8 and a relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodology reported an odds ratio estimate
9 of 0.76 (95% CI: 0.38, 1.72) for liver cancer and dry cleaning ([Lynge et al., 2006](#)). A recent
10 multiple Nordic country cohort study and two cohort studies of Swedish subjects with broad
11 exposure-assessment approaches, and whose subjects overlapped with Lynge et al. ([2006](#)),
12 reported SIRs of 1.02 (95% CI: 0.84, 1.24), 1.22 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.45), and 1.23 (95% CI: 1.02,
13 1.49) for liver and biliary tract cancer and work as a dry-cleaner or laundry worker ([Ji and](#)
14 [Hemminki, 2005](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). The study of Lindbohm et al.
15 ([2009](#)) of Finnish dry-cleaner and laundry workers whose subjects overlap the larger multiple-
16 country study of Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)) and that carries less weight in the analysis due to fewer
17 observed liver and biliary cancer cases supports observations in Swedish or the five Nordic
18 country dry-cleaner and laundry worker studies ([Ji and Hemminki, 2005](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#)).
19 Three other studies with strong exposure-assessment approaches specific to tetrachloroethylene
20 but whose risk estimates are based on fewer observed liver cancer cases or deaths provide
21 support for an association between liver cancer and tetrachloroethylene, risk estimates were 1.21
22 to 2.05 ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1990](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). However, dry
23 cleaning or workers employed after 1960 when tetrachloroethylene use was more prevalent did
24 not have a higher liver cancer risk estimate than laundry workers ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#))
25 ([Lynge et al., 2006](#)). An exposure-response relationship was not observed, and the SIR for
26 tetrachloroethylene-exposed subjects with the longest employment duration in Seldén and
27 Ahlborg ([2011](#)) was lower than that for shorter employment duration. Potential confounding
28 may be an alternative explanation as no study adjusted for known and suspected risk factors for
29 liver cancer ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1990](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#);
30 [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Nine other cohort and
31 case-control studies with fewer observed events and/or a broad exposure-assessment
32 methodology carried less weight in the analysis; these studies also reported a mixed pattern of
33 results ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Lynge et al., 1995](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#); [Stemhagen et al., 1983](#); [Suarez](#)
34 [et al., 1989](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Vartiainen et al., 1993](#)). Lee et al. (2006) reported a risk estimate
35 of 2.57 (95% CI: 1.21, 5.46) for the association between liver cancer and residence in a village
36 with groundwater contamination, was in region with a high prevalence of HCV and did not

1 control for HCV status in the statistical analysis; potential confounding from HCV may be an
2 alternative explanation for the observed association.

4.3.2. Animal Studies

3 Liver toxicity and cancer has been observed in laboratory animal studies following
4 exposure to tetrachloroethylene through multiple routes of exposure. The sections below
5 describe studies of liver toxicity (see Section 4.3.2.1) and cancer (see Section 4.3.2.2). These
6 studies are summarized in Tables 4-15 and 4-16, respectively.

4.3.2.1. Liver Toxicity

7 Tetrachloroethylene causes hepatic toxicity in multiple species, including several strains
8 of rats and mice. Adverse effects on the liver have been observed in studies of animals exposed
9 to tetrachloroethylene by multiple routes of exposure, including inhalation and oral gavage.
10 Hepatic effects observed after subchronic or chronic inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene
11 include increased liver weight ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [Kyrklund et al., 1990](#)); hypertrophy
12 ([Odum et al., 1988b](#)); fatty degeneration ([Kylin et al., 1963](#); [Odum et al., 1988b](#)); peroxisome
13 proliferation ([Odum et al., 1988b](#)); other histological changes ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [NTP,](#)
14 [1986b](#); [Odum et al., 1988b](#)); and degeneration and necrosis ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)). When
15 administered by oral gavage, tetrachloroethylene also causes hepatic toxicity, including increased
16 liver enzymes, increased liver weights, histological changes, degeneration and necrosis,
17 regenerative repair, and polyploidy ([Berman et al., 1995](#); [Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985](#); [Ebrahim](#)
18 [et al., 1996](#); [Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987](#); [Jonker et al., 1996](#); [NCI, 1977](#); [Philip et al., 2007](#)).
19 Table 4-15 presents a summary of inhalation and oral rodent liver toxicity studies, which are
20 briefly described below. This review focuses on studies that identify critical effects commonly
21 seen in tetrachloroethylene toxicity studies and could, accordingly, support oral and inhalation
22 reference values. The database of liver toxicity studies is more extensively reviewed in prior
23 assessments by EPA ([1985a](#)), ATSDR ([1997b](#)), NYSDOH ([1997](#)), and CalEPA ([2001](#)).

4.3.2.1.1. Inhalation

24 Hepatic toxicity was observed in chronic lifetime inhalation bioassays of tetrachloroethylene in
25 mice conducted by the National Toxicology Program ([NTP, 1986b](#)), and the Japan Industrial
26 Safety Association ([JISA, 1993](#)). The NTP study administered tetrachloroethylene to groups of
27 50 F344 rats of each sex (0, 200, or 400 ppm), or groups of 49 or 50 B6C3F₁ mice (0, 100, or
28 200 ppm) for 6 hours/day 5 days/week for 103 weeks ([NTP, 1986b](#)). In addition to liver tumors
29 in mice of both sexes, liver degeneration was reported in 2/49, 8/49, and 14/50 of males and in

Table 4-15. Summary of inhalation and oral rodent liver toxicity studies

Species/strain/sex/number	Exposure level/duration	Effects	Reference
Mouse, B6C3F ₁ , both sexes mice (groups of 49 or 50 mice of each sex per dose group, total of ~300 mice)	0, 100, 200 ppm for 104 wk, inhalation	Liver degeneration and necrosis at ≥100 ppm in males and at 200 ppm in females	NTP (1986b)
Mouse, Crj/BDF1 mice (both sexes, 50 animals per sex per dose group, total of 400 mice)	0, 10, 50, 250 ppm for 110 wk, inhalation	Focal necrosis in males at ≥50 ppm; liver degeneration in males and females at 250 ppm	JISA (1993)
Rat, F344/DuCrj (both sexes, 50 animals per sex per dose group, total of 400 rats)	0, 50, 200, 600 ppm for 110 wk, inhalation	Spongiosis hepatitis in males at 200 ppm and higher; hyperplasia in males at 600 ppm	JISA (1993)
Mouse, NMRI, both sexes, 10 per group	0, 9, 37, 75, 150 ppm, 30 d, inhalation, continuous (24 h); and 225 (16 h/d), 450 (8 h/d), 900 (4 h/d), 1,800 (2 h/d), or 3,600 (1 h/d), inhalation	Increase in liver weight (≥9 ppm); morphological changes (≥9 ppm); increased plasma butylcholinesterase (≥37 ppm)	Kjellstrand et al. (1984)
Mouse, B6C3F ₁ , male; and rat, Sprague-Dawley (both sexes)	Radiolabeled PCE by inhalation (10 or 600 ppm for 6 h), or as a single oral gavage dose (500 mg/kg)	Irreversible binding to hepatic macromolecules at all exposures in male mice and rats	Schumann et al. (1980)
Rat, F344; and mouse, B6C3F ₁ ; both sexes (5 animals per group)	0, 200 ppm (28 d only) and 400 ppm (14, 21, 28 d) for 6 h/d, inhalation	Increased palmitoyl CoA in mice (3.7-fold) and rats (1.3-fold); increased peroxisome proliferation in mouse liver in all sex, dose and time groups; mitochondrial proliferation in male mice at 400 ppm for 28 d; increased relative liver weight, centrilobular lipid accumulation in exposed mice of both sexes	Odum et al. (1988b)
Rat, Sprague-Dawley, male only (8 animals per group)	0 or 320 ppm continuous for 90 d; 0 or 320 ppm continuous for 90 d followed by a 30-d recovery period, inhalation	Significantly increased relative liver weight after exposure; this was decreased following recovery; decreased cholesterol following the recovery period	Kyrklund et al. (1990)
Mice, albino (strain not specified), female only (20 mice per group, 240 total)	0 or 200 ppm 4 h/d, 6 d/w for 1, 2, 4 or 8 wk, inhalation	Fatty degeneration after 1 wk; incidence severity increased with longer exposure	Kylin et al. (1965)
Mouse, Swiss-Cox, male (4–6 mice per 1,500 and 2,000 mg/kg-day doses; other doses, 12–15 mice/group)	0, 20, 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 1,500, 2,000 mg/kg-day for 6 wk, gavage	Increased liver/body weight ratio at 100 mg/kg-day; increased triglycerides at 100 mg/kg-day; no change at 20 mg/kg-day	Buben and O'Flaherty (1985)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-15. Summary of inhalation and oral rodent liver toxicity studies (continued)

Species/strain/sex/number	Exposure level/duration	Effects	Reference
Mouse, Swiss-Webster, male (4/group)	0, 150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage for 30 d	Increased plasma ALT 24 hours to 14 d after initial exposure; mild to moderate fatty degeneration and necrosis, with focal inflammatory cell infiltration; increased mitotic figures and DNA synthesis (peaked on 7 d, sustained at 14–30 d at all doses); inhibition of PCE metabolism and TCA production; no change in CYP2E1; CYP4A increased at 7 but not 14 d, only at 1,000 mg/kg-day	Philip et al. (2007)
Rat, Wistar, female only (10 rats in each control group; 5 rats in each treatment group)	0, 600, and 2,400 mg/kg-day for 32 d, corn oil gavage; alone or in combination with other compounds (trichloroethylene, hexachloro-1,2-butadiene, 1,1,2-trichloro-3,3,3-trifluoropropene)	Relative liver weight increases in animals exposed to PCE alone or in combination; hepatotoxicity at 600 mg/kg	Jonker et al. (1996)
F344 rats (male only, 5/group) and B6C3F ₁ mice (male only, 5/group)	0 or 1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	Increased relative liver weight in rats and mice; 4.3-fold PCO increase in mice; modest but not significant (1.4-fold) PCO increase in rats	Goldsworthy and Popp (1987)
Mouse, Swiss, both sexes; 6 groups of 6 mice each (Ebrahim et al., 1996); male only; 8 groups of 6 mice each (Ebrahim et al., 2001)	0 or 3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 d, sesame oil gavage	Significant increase in liver weight; degeneration and necrosis of hepatocytes; decreased blood glucose (glucose effects mitigated by coexposures to 2-deoxy-D glucose and vitamin E) (Ebrahim et al., 1996); Decreased membrane-bound Na ⁺ K ⁺ -ATPases and Mg ₂ ⁺ -ATPases activity but increased Ca-ATPase activity; mitigated by coexposure to 2-deoxy-D-glucose and vitamin E, and taurine	Ebrahim et al. (1996; 2001)
Rat, F344 female only (8 rats per group)	0, 50, 150, 500, or 1,500 mg/kg-day, gavage, either once or for 14 consecutive days	Increased relative liver weight, elevated ALT and hepatocellular hypertrophy at 1,500 mg/kg-day	Berman et al. (1995)

1

Table 4-16. Incidence of hepatic tumors in rodents exposed to tetrachloroethylene

Bioassay	Administered dose/exposure	Continuous equivalent exposure	Sex	Hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas	Hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas ^a
NCI (1977) B6C3F ₁ mice ^b Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle 450 mg/kg-day 900 mg/kg-day	0 332 mg/kg-day 663 mg/kg-day	Male	2/20 (10) 32/48 (67) 27/45 (60)	None reported ^c
	Vehicle 300 mg/kg-day ^a 600 mg/kg-day	0 239 mg/kg-day 478 mg/kg-day	Female	0/20 (0) 19/48 (40) 19/48 (40)	None reported
NCI (1977) ^d Osborne-Mendel rats Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle 500 mg/kg-day 1,000 mg/kg-day	0 471 mg/kg-day 941 mg/kg-day	Male	1/20 (0) 1/49 (0) 0/50 (0)	None reported
	Vehicle 500 mg/kg-day 1,000 mg/kg-day	0 474 mg/kg-day 974 mg/kg-day	Female	None reported	None reported
NTP (1986b) B6C3F ₁ mice Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm 100 ppm 200 ppm	0 18 ppm 36 ppm	Male	17/49 (35) 31/49 (70) 41/50 (82)	1/49 (2) 0/49 (0) 0/50 (0)
	0 ppm 100 ppm 200 ppm	0 18 ppm 36 ppm	Female	4/50 (9) 17/42(40) 38/48 (79)	0/48 (0) 3/50 (6) 0/50 (0)
NTP (1986b) F344/N rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm 200 ppm 400 ppm	0 36 ppm 72 ppm	Male	0/50 (0) 1/50 (2) 1/50 (2)	0/50 0/50 0/50
	0 ppm 200 ppm 400 ppm	0 36 ppm 72 ppm	Female	0/50 0/50 0/50	0/50 0/50 0/50
JISA (1993) Crj:BDF ₁ mice Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm 10 ppm 50 ppm 250 ppm	0 1.8 ppm 9.0 ppm 45 ppm	Male	13/50 (28) 21/50 (43) 19/50 (40) 40/50 (82)	4/50 (4) 2/50 (2) 7/50 (13) 11/50 (18)
	0 ppm 10 ppm 50 ppm 250 ppm	0 1.8 ppm 9.0 ppm 45 ppm	Female	3/50 (6) 3/47 (6) 7/49 (15) 33/49 (67)	1/50 0/47 2/49 3/49
JISA (1993) F344/DuCrj rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm 50 ppm 200 ppm 600 ppm	0 9 ppm 36 ppm 108 ppm	Male	4/50 0/50 1/50 2/50	0/50 0/50 0/50 0/50
	0 ppm 50 ppm 200 ppm 600 ppm	0 9 ppm 36 ppm 108 ppm	Female	1/50 (2) 0/50 (0) 1/50 (2) 0/50 (0)	1/50 0/50 0/50 0/50

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-16. Incidence of hepatic tumors in rodents exposed to tetrachloroethylene (continued)

^a These tumors were reported as hemangioendotheliomas in the JISA (1993) report. The term has been updated to hemangioma (benign) or hemangiosarcoma (malignant). Note that these incidences do not match those tabulated in Table 12 of the JISA report summary. The incidences reported here represent a tabulation of hemangioendotheliomas from the individual animal data provided in the JISA report.

^b Administered gavage doses listed were increased after 11 wk by 100 mg/kg-day in each low-dose group or by 200 mg/kg-day in each high-dose group. Mice received the listed TWA daily doses through Week 78, and surviving mice were observed up to study termination in Week 90.

^c None reported: Individual animal data were not available, and summary data did not include a line item for this tumor type.

^d Gavage doses listed were adjusted several times during the course of the study. Male rats received the listed TWA daily doses through Week 78, and surviving animals were observed up to study termination in Week 110.

1
2 1/49, 2/50, and 13/50 of females. Degeneration was characterized by a variety of histological
3 features, including cytoplasmic vacuolation, hepatocellular necrosis, inflammatory cell
4 infiltrates, pigment in cells, oval cell hyperplasia, and regenerative foci. Liver necrosis was seen
5 at increased incidence in dosed males (1/49, 6/49, and 15/50) and in females at 400 ppm (3/48,
6 5/50, and 9/50). Nuclear inclusions increased in male mice (2/49, 5/49, and 9/50). No dose-
7 related liver effects were reported in the rats.

8 In the 13-week NTP study, groups of ten rats and mice of each sex were exposed to air
9 containing tetrachloroethylene for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks (0, 100, 200, 400, 800,
10 or 1,600 ppm). Some rats in the high-dose group died before the end of the studies (4/10 male,
11 7/10 female). In mice, 2/10 males and 4/10 females in the high-dose group died before the end
12 of studies. Tetrachloroethylene (200 ppm and above) increased the incidence of hepatic
13 congestion in male and female rats. In mice of both sexes, liver lesions (leukocytic infiltration,
14 centrilobular necrosis, and bile stasis) were observed at 400, 800, or 1,600 ppm. Mitotic
15 alterations were increased at 200 ppm in male mice. No hepatic effects were reported in the
16 single exposure or 14-day studies.

17 In the Japan Industrial Safety Association (1993) study ([some results reported in Nagano](#)
18 [et al., 1998](#)), male and female Crj/BDF1 mice were exposed to 0-, 10-, 50-, and 250-ppm
19 tetrachloroethylene for 104 weeks and sacrificed at 110 weeks. In addition to hepatocellular
20 carcinomas and adenomas in the mice, telangiectasis (vascular lesions formed by dilation of a
21 group of small blood vessels) and focal necrosis occurred in males at 50 ppm and above. Liver
22 degeneration was observed at 250 ppm in both sexes. Hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas,
23 occurring primarily in the liver or spleen, were also reported in the male mice. This study also
24 examined effects in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 0, 50, 200, and 600 ppm for 104 weeks and

1 sacrificed at 110 weeks. Male, but not female, rats had excess incidence of spongiosis hepatitis
2 at 200 ppm and 600 ppm.

3 The lowest reported level for liver effects by inhalation in laboratory animals is in female
4 NMRI mice exposed for 30 days at 9 ppm (61 mg/m³; [Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#)). Significant
5 increases in liver weight as well as changes in liver morphology were observed in male and
6 female mice exposed continuously to 9 ppm and higher concentrations of tetrachloroethylene for
7 30 days. Livers were enlarged and vacuolization was evident. Reversible increases in levels of
8 the blood plasma enzyme butyrylcholinesterase were reported at all tetrachloroethylene
9 concentration levels at or above 37 ppm. The toxicological significance of the increased serum
10 cholinesterase is uncertain, and this effect of tetrachloroethylene has not been reported by other
11 investigators. After a recovery period, liver weight was still slightly elevated at 120 days after
12 cessation of tetrachloroethylene exposure for 30 days at 150 ppm. Total dose administered in the
13 continuous exposure experiment is not directly comparable to exposures during intermittent and
14 pulsed exposure experiments, which also found increased liver weight and increased serum
15 cholinesterase.

16 Schumann et al. ([1980](#)) administered radiolabeled tetrachloroethylene to male B6C3F₁
17 mice or Sprague-Dawley rats via inhalation (10 or 600 ppm for 6 hours). In mice, the percentage
18 metabolized based on recovery of the radiolabeled material was determined to be 88% for a
19 6-hour inhalation exposure of 10 ppm (as compared to only 17% for a single oral gavage dose of
20 500 mg/kg). At all dose levels in both rats and mice, irreversible binding of radioactivity to
21 hepatic macromolecules was observed. DNA binding was not seen. In mice, binding peaked at
22 the termination of the 6-hour inhalation exposure and 6 hours after the single oral dose. In
23 contrast, binding in the rat peaked 24 hours after either oral or inhalation exposure.

24 Odum et al. ([1988b](#)) exposed groups of male and female F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice by
25 inhalation for 6 hours/day to 200 ppm (28 days only) or 400 ppm (for 14, 21, or 28 days)
26 tetrachloroethylene. Five animals per group were exposed. In both sexes, hepatic palmitoyl
27 coenzyme A (PCO) activity was increased in mice (up to 3.6-fold) and, to a lesser extent, in rats
28 (up to 1.3-fold). Modest PCO increases were also seen in the kidney of male rats at 200 ppm at
29 28 days (1.3-fold) but not 400 ppm at 14, 21, or 28 days. In female rat kidney, PCO was
30 elevated (approximately 1.6-fold) at all doses and times. However, peroxisome proliferation was
31 not seen in rat kidney upon microscopy. In contrast, hepatic peroxisome proliferation was noted
32 in all mouse liver for all sexes, times and dose groups on electron microscopy, and the
33 percentage of cytoplasm occupied by peroxisomes also increased. Catalase, another peroxisomal
34 enzyme, was unaffected by tetrachloroethylene; male mice exposed at 400 ppm showed the only
35 moderate (1.4-fold) increase. Mitochondrial proliferation was seen at 28 days in 400-ppm male
36 mice. In addition, a time-dependent proliferation of smooth endoplasmic reticulum in the liver

1 of both sexes correlated well with centrilobular hypertrophy. Tetrachloroethylene caused
2 centrilobular lipid accumulation in male and female mice. Relative liver weight was increased in
3 mice of both sexes.

4 Kyrklund et al. (1990) exposed male Sprague-Dawley rats to 320-ppm
5 tetrachloroethylene continuously for 90 days, followed by a 30-day recovery period. Relative
6 liver weight was significantly increased in rats examined at the end of the exposure period. A
7 slight increase in relative liver weight was also observed in the recovered, solvent-treated group.
8 Cholesterol was also decreased, but this effect was only statistically significant in the
9 tetrachloroethylene-exposed group that also included a recovery period.

10 Kylin et al. (1965) exposed female albino mice (strain not specified) 200-ppm
11 tetrachloroethylene for four hours daily, 6 days a week for 1, 2, 4, or 8 weeks. Hepatic effects
12 were evaluated by histological examination and determination of extractable liver fat. The
13 incidence and severity of fatty degeneration increased with longer exposure. Neither liver cell
14 necrosis nor cirrhosis was observed.

4.3.2.1.2. Oral

15 In addition to studying the effects of inhalation and a single oral gavage dose (500
16 mg/kg), as described above, Schumann et al. (1980) also administered 100, 250, 500, or
17 1,000 mg/kg to male B6C3F₁ mice or Sprague-Dawley rats as a daily oral dose for 11 days. At
18 all doses in mice, histopathological evidence of hepatocellular swelling in the centrilobular
19 region, a decrease in liver DNA content, and an increase in DNA synthesis was observed. At
20 ≥ 250 mg/kg, tetrachloroethylene increased the absolute or relative liver weights in mice. In rats,
21 no statistically significant treatment-related effects were seen at 100, 250, or 500 mg/kg;
22 however, increased liver DNA synthesis was seen in one rat in the 250 mg/kg-dose group,
23 resulting in a large variation in liver DNA synthesis at that exposure level.

24 Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) exposed male Swiss-Cox mice to tetrachloroethylene doses
25 of 0, 20, 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 1,500, or 2,000 mg/kg-day, 5 days/week, for 6 weeks. Liver/body-
26 weight ratios and liver triglycerides were significantly increased at 100 mg/kg-day or more.
27 Enlarged hepatocytes, karyorrhexis (disintegration of the nucleus), necrosis, polyploidy in the
28 centrilobular region, and lipid accumulation was evident upon histopathological examination of
29 mice exposed to 200 or 1,000 mg/kg. Other indices of tetrachloroethylene hepatotoxicity
30 (decreased glucose-6-phosphatase activity, and increased serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
31 activity) were significantly increased at 500 or more mg/kg-day. The liver response (percentage
32 increase in either liver weight/body weight ratios or G6P inhibition) was highly correlated with
33 the amount of tetrachloroethylene metabolized, and a plot of these measures against total urinary

1 metabolites was linear ($r^2 = 0.97$ and 0.98 for increases in liver/body weight and G6P inhibition,
2 respectively). The LOAEL was 100 mg/kg-day.

3 Philip et al. (2007) exposed male 6–7 week old Swiss-Webster mice via aqueous gavage
4 to three dose levels (150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day) for 30 days. At the highest exposure,
5 mortality was 10% due to apparent CNS toxicity (tremors and ataxia). Significant liver injury
6 (as assessed by increased plasma ALT) was evident 24 hours after the first, single exposure at all
7 doses. ALT levels decreased transiently to control levels by 30 days thereafter. Histopathology
8 was consistent with mild to moderate fatty degeneration and necrosis. Necrotic hepatocytes had
9 either pyknotic, karyorrhectic or karyolytic nuclei. Infiltration of neutrophils and macrophages
10 was present near necrotic foci. Regenerative repair was evident in the two higher dose groups by
11 30 days of exposure, with observed increases in mitotic figures, tritiated thymidine incorporation
12 with pulse-labeling, and PCNA immunostaining. At the two higher dose groups, a robust
13 increase DNA synthesis peaked on 7 days, was sustained at 14 days, and had returned to control
14 levels at 30 days of exposure. The amount of blood and liver TCA declined, while
15 tetrachloroethylene levels increased, from 1 to 30 days. This is consistent with an inhibition of
16 tetrachloroethylene metabolism. Because CYP2E1 levels and activity were unchanged, a
17 different CYP isoform is suggested to be critical for tetrachloroethylene metabolism. The study
18 found a transient increase in hepatic CYP4A expression, a marker of PPAR α induction, which
19 was evident at 7 but not 14 days at the highest dose. This finding suggests that peroxisome
20 proliferation is not a sustained response in spite of continued tetrachloroethylene exposure.

21 In a study by Jonker et al. (1996), hepatotoxicity was observed in female Wistar rats
22 administered tetrachloroethylene (600 or 2,400 mg/kg-day) daily via corn oil oral gavage for
23 32 days. Relative liver weight was increased on exposure to tetrachloroethylene alone and in
24 combination with other hepatotoxicants (trichloroethylene, hexachloro-1,2-butadiene, and
25 1,1,2-trichloro-3,3,3-trifluoropropene). One high-dose animal died as a result of
26 tetrachloroethylene treatment, and one animal exposed to the high-dose combination also died as
27 a result of treatment. Hepatotoxic effects were noted at 600 mg/kg.

28 Goldsworthy and Popp (1987) administered tetrachloroethylene (1,000 mg/kg-day) by
29 corn oil gavage to 5 male F344 rats and 5 male B6C3F₁ mice for 10 days. In
30 tetrachloroethylene-exposed rats, cyanide-insensitive palmitoyl CoA oxidation (PCO) was
31 modestly although not significantly elevated in the liver (1.4-fold increase) and kidney (1.7-fold
32 increase). In mice, tetrachloroethylene exposure increased PCO activity 4.3-fold in liver and by
33 2.3-fold in kidney. Relative liver weight was increased in rats and mice with tetrachloroethylene
34 exposure, but relative kidney weight was unaffected. A comparison of corn oil with methyl
35 cellulose revealed no effect of the gavage vehicle on tetrachloroethylene-induced PCO. A less-

1 than-additive effect of trichloroethylene (1,000 mg/kg) administered together was
2 tetrachloroethylene on PCO induction was seen.

3 Ebrahim et al. (1996) orally administered 3,000 mg/kg-day tetrachloroethylene in sesame
4 oil to male and female Swiss mice for 15 days and observed a significant increase in liver weight
5 and degeneration and necrosis of hepatocytes. These changes occurred simultaneously with a
6 decrease in blood glucose; elevated activities of enzymes hexokinase, aldolase, and
7 phosphoglucoisomerase; and decreased activities of gluconeogenic enzymes. Blood glucose
8 levels were significantly decreased, and this effect was mitigated by concomitant exposure to
9 2-deoxy-D-glucose (2DG) and vitamin E. A follow-up study by this group further examined the
10 potential protective properties of 2DG and vitamin E as well as taurine against
11 tetrachloroethylene-induced membrane damage (Ebrahim et al., 2001). This study exposed male
12 albino Swiss mice to the same doses used in the previous study with the addition of a taurine
13 exposed group (tetrachloroethylene in sesame oil 3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 days orally by
14 intubation; tetrachloroethylene plus 2DG 500 mg/kg-day by i.p. injection once a day for 15 days;
15 tetrachloroethylene plus vitamin E 400 mg/kg-day by oral intubation once a day for 15 days; and
16 tetrachloroethylene plus taurine 100 mg/kg-day by oral intubation once a day for 15 days).
17 Compared to control cells in the liver, membrane bound Na^+K^+ -ATPases and Mg_2^+ -ATPases
18 activity was significantly decreased ($p < 0.001$), while Ca-ATPases activity was increased
19 ($p < 0.001$), following exposure to tetrachloroethylene alone. These levels remained near normal
20 in the animals exposed to tetrachloroethylene along with 2DG, vitamin E or taurine. This return
21 to normal levels following exposure to vitamin E and taurine may be due to their antioxidant
22 abilities, and reduced oxidative stress in exposed cells.

23 Berman et al. (1995) reported liver and kidney toxicity in a study of female F344 rats
24 exposed for 14 days by oral gavage to 0, 50, 150, 500, or 1,500 mg/kg-day tetrachloroethylene.
25 The reported LOAEL was 1,500 mg/kg-day. Hepatic effects included increased relative liver
26 weight, elevated ALT and hepatocellular hypertrophy.

4.3.2.1.3. Intraperitoneal injection

27 Binding of radiolabelled tetrachloroethylene to hepatic DNA was observed in mice
28 following i.p. injection (Mazzullo et al., 1987) but not inhalation and oral exposure (Schumann et
29 al., 1980, described above). Using a reportedly more sensitive assay, low levels of DNA binding
30 was observed in vivo in BALB/C mouse liver 22 hours after i.p. injection (1.4 mg/kg bw), with
31 10-fold lower levels observed in Wistar rat liver than mouse liver (Mazzullo et al., 1987). Still
32 lower levels of DNA binding were observed in the kidney and stomach of mice and rats in this
33 study. Binding to RNA and protein was always higher than binding to DNA in both mice and
34 rats. Binding to calf thymus DNA in an in vitro study increased in the presence of microsomal

1 fractions from both mouse and rat liver, but not kidney, lung or stomach. Cytosolic fractions
2 from rat and mouse liver, kidney, lung and stomach all induced binding of tetrachloroethylene to
3 calf thymus DNA, with enzymes from both mouse and rat livers and mouse lung being the most
4 efficient. DNA binding in the presence of both cytosolic and microsomal fractions was similar
5 to cytosolic fraction alone. Phenobarbital pretreatment of animals increased cytosol-mediated
6 binding, but had only a slight effect on microsomal-mediated binding. Binding in the presence
7 of rat liver microsomal fraction was also increased (17-fold) with addition of GSH, but decreased
8 in the presence of superoxide dismutase or mannitol ([Mazzullo et al., 1987](#)).

4.3.2.2. Liver Cancer

9 In carcinogenicity bioassays, tetrachloroethylene caused a statistically significant
10 increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes of B6C3F₁ mice following
11 either oral gavage administration or inhalation exposure ([NCI, 1977](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)). Both sexes
12 of Crj:BDF1 mice have also been shown to develop an increased incidence of hepatocellular
13 carcinomas when exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#); [Nagano et al., 1998](#)).
14 Additionally, in male Crj:BDF1 mice, hemangiosarcomas (reported as malignant
15 hemangioendotheliomas) in the liver and both hemangiosarcomas and combined
16 hemangiosarcomas and hemangiomas (reported as benign hemangioendotheliomas) of the spleen
17 were increased. The studies are presented in Table 4-16 and are briefly summarized here.

4.3.2.2.1. Inhalation

18 The NTP ([1986b](#)) inhalation bioassay exposed groups of 50 B6C3F₁ mice of each sex to
19 (epichlorohydrin free) tetrachloroethylene concentrations of 0, 100, or 200 ppm, 6 hours/day,
20 5 days/week, for 103 weeks. Tetrachloroethylene caused statistically significant dose-related
21 increases in the incidences of hepatocellular carcinoma and in combined hepatocellular adenoma
22 and carcinoma in both sexes. Hepatocellular neoplasms (adenomas and carcinomas combined)
23 were reported in 17/49, 31/49, and 41/50 males, and 4/48, 17/50, and 38/50 females. In male
24 mice, hepatocellular carcinomas metastasized to the lungs in 2/49, 7/49, and 1/50 animals.
25 Metastatic hepatocellular carcinomas were found in the lungs of 0/48, 2/50, and 7/50 female
26 mice.

27 A Japan bioassay exposed groups of 50 Crj:BDF1 mice of each sex to 0-, 10-, 50-, and
28 250-ppm tetrachloroethylene, 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 104 weeks, and the terminal
29 sacrifice was performed at 110 weeks. Both males and females showed dose-related increased
30 incidences of liver carcinomas and combined liver adenomas and carcinomas. The incidence of
31 hepatocellular adenomas was 7/50, 13/50, 8/50, and 26/50 in males and 3/50, 3/47, 7/49, and
32 26/49 in females in control, 10-, 50-, and 250-ppm dose groups, respectively. Male

1 hepatocellular carcinomas also increased, with reported incidences of 7/50, 8/50, 12/50, and
2 25/50 in males and 0/50, 0/47, 0/49, and 14/49 in females in control, 10-, 50-, and 250-ppm dose
3 groups, respectively. Liver hemangiosarcomas (reported as malignant hemangioendotheliomas)
4 were also increased in males. In the spleen, both hemangiosarcomas and combined
5 hemangiosarcomas and hemangiomas (reported as benign hemangioendotheliomas) were
6 increased in males.

4.3.2.2.2. Oral

7 In the NCI (1977) tetrachloroethylene mouse gavage study, groups of 50 male mice
8 received TWA doses of 536- or 1,072-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene in corn oil by intragastric
9 gavage for 78 weeks (450 or 900 mg/kg for 11 weeks, then 550 or 1,100 mg/kg for 67 weeks).
10 Groups of 50 female mice received TWA doses of 386 or 772 mg/kg of tetrachloroethylene in
11 corn oil by gavage (300 or 600 mg/kg for 11 weeks, then 400 or 800 mg/kg for 67 weeks). Mice
12 were dosed 5 days/week. The tetrachloroethylene used in the study was greater than 99% pure,
13 but impurities were not identified (NCI, 1977; U.S. EPA, 1985b). The test sample was estimated
14 to contain epichlorohydrin concentrations of less than 500 ppm (U.S. EPA, 1985b). It was
15 considered unlikely, however, that the tumor response resulted from this low concentration of
16 epichlorohydrin. Tetrachloroethylene caused statistically significant increases ($p < 0.001$) in the
17 incidences of hepatocellular carcinoma in both sexes of mice in both treatment groups when
18 compared with untreated controls or vehicle controls. The time to tumor was significantly
19 decreased in treated mice.

4.3.3. Summary of Liver Effects in Humans and Animals

20 Two of four studies of occupationally exposed dry cleaners showed indications of liver
21 toxicity, namely sonographic changes of the liver and altered serum concentrations of liver
22 enzymes indicative of liver injury. Frank liver disease was not seen among these workers for a
23 number of possible reasons: individuals with frank liver disease may not have been included in
24 cross-sectional studies because they had left the workforce due to their conditions, the healthy
25 worker effect, and other selection biases. LOAELs in these human studies were between 12 and
26 16 ppm (TWA).

27 Liver toxicity has been reported in multiple animal species by inhalation and oral
28 exposures to tetrachloroethylene. The effects are characterized by increased liver weight, fatty
29 changes, necrosis, inflammatory cell infiltration, triglyceride increases, and proliferation. The
30 mouse has been shown to be more sensitive to hepatic toxicity than the rat in multiple subchronic
31 and chronic studies (e.g., JISA, 1993; NCI, 1977; NTP, 1986b; Schumann et al., 1980). After
32 subchronic or chronic inhalation exposures in mice, liver toxicity is manifested by increased liver

1 weight ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#)), liver enlargement ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [Odum et al., 1988b](#)),
2 cytoplasmic vacuolation (fatty changes) ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [NTP, 1986b](#); [Odum et al.,](#)
3 [1988b](#)), centrolobular hepatocellular necrosis ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)), and inflammatory cell
4 infiltrates, pigment in cells, oval cell hyperplasia, and regenerative foci ([NTP, 1986b](#)). The
5 LOAEL for the inhalation studies, 9 ppm, is from a 30-day-exposure mouse study reporting
6 increased liver weight and morphological changes, and is supported by a finding of irreversible
7 macromolecular binding in mouse liver following a single, 6-hour exposure at 10 ppm. The
8 JISA ([1993](#)) chronic mouse inhalation bioassay reported liver necrotic foci at 50 ppm and higher.
9 In two lifetime inhalation cancer bioassays, increases in liver cancer occurred at 100 ppm and
10 above, and there was a significant dose-response trend in both studies.

11 With administration by oral gavage in mice, liver toxicity (increased liver weight,
12 hepatocellular swelling, necrosis, lipid accumulation, and increased DNA synthesis) has been
13 observed at 100 mg/kg-day ([Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)) and above
14 ([Berman et al., 1995](#); [Ebrahim et al., 1996](#); [Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987](#); [Jonker et al., 1996](#)).
15 At 150 mg/kg-day administered for 30 days ([Philip et al., 2007](#)), tetrachloroethylene increased
16 ALT levels transiently and stimulated fatty degeneration and necrosis, with ensuing regenerative
17 repair. These findings support a LOAEL of 100 mg/kg-day and a NOAEL of 20 mg/kg-day.

18 For liver cancer, epidemiologic studies carrying greater weight in the analysis, based on a
19 large number of observed events or exposed cases, or a strong exposure-assessment approach,
20 show a mixed pattern of results. The one case-control study with a large number of exposed
21 liver cancer cases and a relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodology reported an
22 odds ratio estimate of 0.76 (95% CI: 0.38, 1.72) for liver cancer and dry cleaning. A recent
23 multiple Nordic country cohort study and two cohort study of Swedish subjects with broad
24 exposure-assessment approaches and whose subjects overlapped with Lynge et al. ([2006](#))
25 reported SIRs of 1.02, 1.22, and 1.23 for liver and biliary tract cancer and work as a dry cleaner
26 or laundry worker in [Travier et al. \(2002\)](#), [Ji and Hemminki \(2005c\)](#) and [Pukkala et al. \(2009\)](#),
27 respectively. Three other studies with strong exposure-assessment approaches specific to
28 tetrachloroethylene but whose risk estimates are based on fewer observed liver cancer cases or
29 deaths reported risk estimates of 1.21 to 2.05 for the association between liver cancer and
30 tetrachloroethylene, risk estimates were ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1990](#); [Seldén and](#)
31 [Ahlborg, 2011](#)). However, dry cleaning or workers with employed after 1960 when
32 tetrachloroethylene use was more prevalent did not have higher liver cancer risk estimate than
33 laundry workers ([Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Exposure response was not
34 observed and the SIR for tetrachloroethylene-exposed subject with longest employment duration
35 in [Seldén and Ahlborg \(2011\)](#) was lower than that for subjects with shorter employment
36 duration. Potential confounding may be an alternative explanation as no study adjusted for

1 known and suspected risk factors for liver cancer ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1990](#); [Ji and](#)
2 [Hemminki, 2005c](#); [Lyngé et al., 2006](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlberg, 2011](#); [Travier et](#)
3 [al., 2002](#)). Nine other cohort and case-control studies with fewer observed events and broad
4 exposure-assessment methodology carried less weight in the analysis and reported a pattern of
5 mixed results ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Lindbohm et al., 2009](#); [Lyngé et al.,](#)
6 [1995](#); [Stemhagen et al., 1983](#); [Suarez et al., 1989](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Vartiainen et al., 1993](#))(Lee
7 et al., 2006). Lee et al. (2006) reported a risk estimate of 2.57 (95% CI: 1.21, 5.46) for the
8 association between liver cancer and residence in a village with groundwater contamination, but
9 subjects were from a region with a high prevalence of HCV infection and HCV status may
10 confound the observed association.

11 Tetrachloroethylene caused a statistically significant increase in the incidence of liver
12 tumors in both sexes of mice in multiple carcinogenicity bioassays. A statistically significant
13 increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes of B6C3F₁ mice was seen
14 following either oral gavage administration or inhalation exposure ([NCI, 1977](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)).
15 Both sexes of Crj:BDF₁ mice also showed an increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas
16 and adenomas when exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#); [Nagano et al.,](#)
17 [1998](#)). Liver hemangiosarcomas were also increased in males. In the spleen, both
18 hemangiosarcomas and combined hemangiosarcomas and hemangiomas were increased in
19 males.

4.3.4. Mode of Action for Hemangiosarcomas or Hemangiomas in Mice

20 The incidence of hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas occurring in the liver or spleen
21 (and to a lesser extent in fat, subcutaneous skin, and the heart) was significantly increased in
22 male Crj:BDF₁ mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#)). This tumor type
23 is distinct from the hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas induced by tetrachloroethylene in
24 male and female Crj:BDF₁ mice by inhalation exposure ([JISA, 1993](#)), and in male and female
25 B6C3F₁ mice by inhalation ([NTP, 1986b](#)) or oral ([NCI, 1977](#)) exposure. No data are available
26 concerning either the metabolites or the mechanisms that may contribute to the induction of
27 hemangiosarcomas or hemangiomas occurring in the liver or spleen in male mice. It is
28 concluded that the mechanisms or modes of action by which tetrachloroethylene induces this
29 type of tumor is not known.

4.3.5. Mode of Action for Murine Hepatocellular Tumors

30 Multiple metabolites formed from tetrachloroethylene are toxic and carcinogenic in the
31 liver. In particular, it is likely that TCA and DCA, which are hepatocarcinogens in mice,
32 contribute to tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumors. However, the mode of action through

1 which these (and potentially other) metabolites elicit the benign and malignant hepatocellular
2 tumors induced with oral or inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene in multiple strains and
3 both sexes of mice remains to be fully elucidated. As noted by NRC (2010), it is likely that key
4 events from several pathways, comprising several simultaneous mechanisms, operate in
5 tetrachloroethylene-induced liver cancer.

6 The discussion of mechanistic effects addresses the following topics: (1) contribution of
7 tetrachloroethylene metabolism to hepatocarcinogenicity (see Section 4.3.5.1); (2) genotoxicity
8 (see Section 4.3.5.2); (3) epigenetic effects, focusing on DNA hypomethylation (see
9 Section 4.3.5.3); (4) oxidative stress (see Section 4.3.5.4); and (2) receptor activation, focusing
10 on a hypothesized PPAR α -activation mode of action (see Section 4.3.5.5). Because it has been
11 suggested that hepatocarcinogenesis caused through a PPAR α -activation MOA is not relevant to
12 humans (e.g., [Klaunig et al., 2003](#)), and such a conclusion would have significant implications
13 for hazard conclusions and dose-response analyses, this hypothesized MOA is discussed in
14 relatively more detail than other topics. In the NRC review of EPA's 2008 external review draft
15 of tetrachloroethylene, a dissenting opinion was put forth by one member that PPAR α mediation
16 of tetrachloroethylene- induced hepatocarcinogenesis in mice is the plausible predominant MOA
17 and that this MOA lacks relevance to human hepatocarcinogenesis (see [Appendix B, NRC,](#)
18 [2010](#)). However, in their rebuttal (also presented in [Appendix B, NRC, 2010](#)), the committee as
19 a whole did not support these conclusions. Overall, the committee judged that many gaps in
20 knowledge remain with regard to the MOA of tetrachloroethylene. They stated that the
21 relevance of the peroxisome proliferator MOA to tetrachloroethylene-induced mouse hepatic
22 cancer and to tetrachloroethylene-induced human hepatic cancer remains hypothetical and
23 requires further rigorous testing. Hence, they concluded that it is premature to draw conclusions
24 on the relevance of the PPAR α MOA to tetrachloroethylene-induced human hepatic
25 carcinogenesis ([NRC, 2010](#)). They encouraged an in-depth presentation of the relevant issues
26 and data, particularly with respect to tetrachloroethylene studies. The discussion below,
27 especially that in Section 4.3.5.4, follows these recommendations.

4.3.5.1. Contribution of Tetrachloroethylene Metabolites to Mode of Action and Carcinogenicity

28 Several metabolites of tetrachloroethylene are carcinogenic in mice, and it is thought that
29 the hepatocarcinogenicity of the parent compound is mediated through the action of one or more
30 of its metabolites. Oxidative metabolism is thought to predominate in the liver, and TCA is the
31 major resultant urinary excretion product. As discussed in Section 3, TCA appears to be formed
32 from spontaneous decomposition of trichloroacetyl chloride, which is known to bind to
33 macromolecules. DCA may be formed from dechlorination of TCA, but DCA produced from

1 this pathway is likely to be rapidly metabolized in the liver and not detected in blood or urine.
2 DCA that has been detected in urine is thought to be the result of kidney-specific β -lyase
3 metabolism of the results of GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene, and DCA produced from
4 this pathway is presumed to not play a role in liver toxicity or cancer. The potential role of GST
5 conjugates of tetrachloroethylene in liver carcinogenicity, although unknown, is presumed to be
6 less important than the role of oxidative metabolites.

7 The focus of most hypotheses with respect to contributors to tetrachloroethylene
8 hepatocarcinogenicity has been on TCA and, to a lesser extent, DCA. Data supporting the
9 conclusion that TCA and DCA, alone and in combination, are hepatocarcinogenic in rodents is
10 summarized in Tables 4-17, 4-18, and 4-19. In mice, TCA significantly increased the incidence
11 of liver tumors in male and female B6C3F₁ mice exposed via drinking water for 52–104 weeks
12 ([Bull et al., 2002](#); [Bull et al., 1990](#); [Bull et al., 2004](#); [DeAngelo et al., 2008](#); [Herren-Freund et al.,](#)
13 [1987](#); [Pereira, 1996](#); [Pereira and Phelps, 1996](#)). Incidence of tumors increased with increasing
14 TCA concentrations ([Bull et al., 2002](#); [Bull et al., 1990](#); [DeAngelo et al., 2008](#); [Pereira, 1996](#)).
15 These results were obtained under conditions where the background incidence of tumors in
16 control animals was generally low. The development of tumors in animals exposed to TCA
17 progressed rapidly, as evidenced by significant numbers of tumors in less-than-lifetime studies of
18 82 weeks or less. Positive evidence for tumor promotion by TCA (following exposure to known
19 tumor initiators) has been reported for liver tumors in B6C3F₁ mice ([Pereira et al., 2001](#); [Pereira](#)
20 [et al., 1997](#)) and for GGT-positive foci in livers of partially hepatectomized Sprague-Dawley rats
21 ([Parnell et al., 1988](#)). DCA also causes liver cancer in mice ([Bull et al., 1990](#); [Bull et al., 2004](#);
22 [Daniel et al., 1992](#); [DeAngelo et al., 1999](#); [Herren-Freund et al., 1987](#)). DCA and TCA are also
23 hepatocarcinogenic in mice when coadministered in the drinking water for 52 weeks ([Bull et al.,](#)
24 [2004](#)). Treatment-related liver tumors were observed in male F344/N rats exposed via drinking
25 water to DCA ([DeAngelo et al., 1996](#)) but not TCA ([DeAngelo et al., 1997](#)) for 60 or 104 weeks.
26 The carcinogenicity of TCA and DCA has not been evaluated in female rats or in other species
27 of experimental animals.

28 Data on tumor phenotype support the view that TCA may not be the sole tumorigenic metabolite
29 of tetrachloroethylene, but also do not provide definitive evidence testing any particular
30 hypothesis. For instance, liver tumor genotypes (e.g., with regard to H-*ras* codon 61 mutation)
31 and phenotypes (e.g., with regard to c-Jun staining) appear to differ among tumors induced by
32 TCA, DCA, the combination of TCA and DCA, and the structurally related compound
33 trichloroethylene ([Bull et al., 2002](#)). Bull et al. ([2002](#)) suggest that for trichloroethylene, the data
34 are not consistent with the hypothesis that TCA is the sole active moiety, but a similar
35 experiment has not been conducted for tetrachloroethylene. However, by analogy, it is possible
36 that TCA and DCA, in combination with each other (and with other reactive intermediates

Table 4-17. Hepatocarcinogenicity of TCA in rodent drinking water studies

Species (sex)	Exposure	Results	Authors
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0 and 5 g/L in drinking water for 61 wk	Carcinomas: 0/22, 7/22	Herren-Freund et al. (1987)
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0, 1, and 2 g/L for 52 wk	Carcinomas: 0/35, 2/11, 4/24	Bull et al. (1990)
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0, 0.05, 0.5, or 5 g/L TCA for 60 wk	Carcinomas: 7, 4, 21, 38%	DeAngelo et al. (2008)
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0, 0.5 and 2 g/L for 52 wk	Carcinomas: 1/20, 11/20, 9/20	Bull et al. (2002)
B6C3F ₁ mice (F)	0, 0.35, 1.2, 3.5 g/L for 51 wk 0, 0.35, 1.2, 3.5 g/L for 82 wk	Carcinomas (52 wk): 0/40, 0/40, 0/19, 5/20 Carcinomas (81 wk): 2/90, 0/53, 5/27, 5/18	Pereira et al. (1996)
F344/N rats (M)	0, 0.05, 0.5, 5 g/L for 104 wk	Carcinomas: 0, 0, 0, 0%	DeAngelo et al. (1997)

Adapted from NRC (2006).

Table 4-18. Hepatocarcinogenicity of DCA in rodent drinking water studies

Species (sex)	Exposure	Results	Authors
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0 and 5 g/L for 61 wk	Carcinomas: 0/22, 21/26	Herren-Freund et al. (1987)
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0 and 2 g/L for 52 wk	Carcinomas: 0/35, 5/24	Bull et al. (1990)
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0, 0.05, 0.5, 4.5 and 5 g/L for 60–95 wk	Carcinomas: 6.7–10, 22, 38, 98, 55%	DeAngelo et al. (1991)
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0, 0.05 g/L for 60 wk 0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3.5 g/L for 100 wk	Carcinomas (60 wk): 8/12, 25/30 Carcinomas (100 wk): 5/50, 5/24, 16/32, 6/14, 4/8	DeAngelo et al. (1999)
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0, 0.05 for 60 wk	Carcinomas: 2/20, 15/24	Daniel et al. (1992)
B6C3F ₁ mice (F)	0, 0.28, 0.93, and 2.8 g/L for 52 wk 0, 0.28, 0.93, and 2.8 g/L for 81 wk	Carcinomas (52 wk): 0/40, 0/40, 0/20, 1/20 Carcinomas (81 wk): 2/90, 0/50, 1/28, 5/19	Pereira et al. (1996)
F344 rats (M)	0, 0.05, 0.5, 2.4 g/L for 60 wk 0, 0.05, 0.5 g/L for 104 wk	Carcinomas (60 wk): 0/7, 0/7, 0/7, 1/27 Carcinomas (104 wk): 0/23, 0/26, 2/29	DeAngelo et al. (1996)

Adapted from NRC (2006).

Table 4-19. Incidence of mouse liver tumors with drinking water administration of TCA and DCA, alone and in combination

Species (sex)	Exposure (52 wk)	Liver tumor incidence	Authors
B6C3F ₁ mice (M)	0 (drinking water vehicle)	1/20	Bull et al. (2004)
	0.5 g/L TCA	11/20	
	2 g/L TCA	9/20	
	0.1 g/L DCA	2/20	
	0.5 g/L DCA	5/20	
	2 g/L DCA	12/19	
	0.1 g/L DCA + 0.5 g/L TCA	9/20	
	0.5 g/L DCA + 0.5 g/L TCA	13/19	
	0.1 g/L DCA + 2 g/L TCA	15/20	
	0.5 g/L DCA + 2 g/L TCA	13/20	

Adapted from Bull et al. (2004).

1 produced during the oxidative metabolism of tetrachloroethylene) may contribute to the
 2 production of liver tumors. This appears to be the case for noncancer effects, as the spectrum of
 3 endpoints caused by tetrachloroethylene includes effects broader than that produced by TCA,
 4 and including fatty degeneration, focal necrosis and regenerative repair, some of which may play
 5 a role in liver carcinogenesis (see below).

6 The hepatocarcinogenic potencies of TCA and tetrachloroethylene have not been directly
 7 compared in a single rodent bioassay. Appendix D presents a comparative quantitative analysis
 8 of the carcinogenicity of TCA (including that predicted using PBPK modeling to be produced
 9 from tetrachloroethylene) with the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene. This analysis suggests
 10 that TCA might explain the incidence of carcinomas observed in the available
 11 tetrachloroethylene bioassays, but that a wide range of possible contributions cannot be ruled out
 12 by the available data. Specifically, a contribution of TCA from as little as 12% up to 100%
 13 cannot be ruled out, under the assumptions that the tetrachloroethylene NTP and JISA bioassay
 14 data can be combined, and using the Chiu and Ginsberg PBPK model for tetrachloroethylene
 15 and the Chiu PBPK model for TCA and TCA bioavailability. If either of these assumptions is
 16 relaxed—i.e., given that residual uncertainties of about twofold exist in the PBPK model
 17 predictions for TCA internal dose and that there may be some underlying differences between
 18 the NTP and JISA bioassays—then the CIs will be greater. Furthermore, the high control tumor
 19 incidence reported in the TCA bioassay of DeAngelo et al. (2008) raises questions as to the
 20 representativeness of that bioassay for comparison with tetrachloroethylene bioassays. Overall,
 21 as discussed in Chiu with regards to the contribution of TCA to TCE-induced hepatomegaly,
 22 factors such as study-to-study experimental variability in kinetics (e.g., metabolism,
 23 bioavailability) or in dynamics (e.g., background tumor rates), different analytical methods used

1 to quantify TCA in blood and tissues, and uncertainty in TCA dosing patterns in drinking water
2 studies further limit the ability to discern the quantitative contribution of TCA. A more precise
3 quantitative measure of the relative contribution of TCA to tetrachloroethylene-induced liver
4 tumors requires an appropriately designed experiment to better control for these factors.

4.3.5.2. Genotoxicity

5 A hypothesized mutagenic MOA entails the following key events leading to
6 tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumor formation: following metabolism of tetrachloroethylene
7 to one or more mutagenic intermediates, the genetic material is altered in a manner that permits
8 changes to be transmitted during cell division through one or more mechanisms (gene mutations,
9 deletions, translocations, or amplification); the resulting mutations advance acquisition of the
10 multiple critical traits contributing to carcinogenesis. This MOA may apply to multiple cancer
11 types.

12 The genotoxic potential of tetrachloroethylene is addressed in Section 4.8. To
13 summarize, the results of a large number of in vitro genotoxicity tests in which
14 tetrachloroethylene was the test agent support the conclusion that tetrachloroethylene does not
15 exhibit direct mutagenic activity in the absence or presence of the standard S9 fraction ([Bartsch
16 et al., 1979](#); [Connor et al., 1985](#); [DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Greim et al., 1975](#); [Hardin et al., 1981](#);
17 [Haworth et al., 1983](#); [Kringstad et al., 1981](#); [Milman et al., 1988](#); [NTP, 1986b](#); [Roldán-Arjona et
18 al., 1991](#); [Shimada et al., 1985](#); [Warner et al., 1988](#); [Watanabe et al., 1998](#)). However, the few in
19 vitro mutagenicity studies of tetrachloroethylene under conditions that would generate the GSH
20 conjugate were positive ([Vamvakas et al., 1989b](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). Several other known
21 (DCA) and putative (tetrachloroethylene oxide) P450 metabolites also exhibit in vitro
22 mutagenicity. Studies of chromosomal aberrations following exposure to tetrachloroethylene are
23 mostly negative, but positive results have been reported from in vitro studies with enhanced
24 metabolic activation ([Doherty et al., 1996](#)).

25 TCA, the primary oxidative metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, exhibits little, if any,
26 genotoxic activity in vitro. TCA did not induce mutations in *S. typhimurium* strains in the
27 absence of metabolic activation or in an alternative protocol using a closed system ([DeMarini et
28 al., 1994](#); [Giller et al., 1997](#); [Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#); [Nelson et al., 2001](#); [Rapson et al., 1980](#);
29 [Waskell, 1978](#)), but a mutagenic response was induced in TA100 in the Ames fluctuation test
30 ([Giller et al., 1997](#)). However, in vitro experiments with TCA should be interpreted with caution
31 if steps have not been taken to neutralize pH changes caused by the compound ([Mackay et al.,
32 1995](#)). Measures of DNA-repair responses in bacterial systems have shown induction of DNA
33 repair reported in *S. typhimurium* but not in *E. coli*. Mutagenicity in mouse lymphoma cells was
34 only induced at cytotoxic concentrations ([Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#)). TCA was positive in

1 some genotoxicity studies in vivo mouse, newt, and chick test systems ([Bhunya and Behera, 1987](#); [Bhunya and Jena, 1996](#); [Birner et al., 1994](#); [Giller et al., 1997](#)). DNA unwinding assays
2 have either shown TCA to be much less potent than DCA ([Nelson and Bull, 1988](#)) or negative
3 ([Nelson et al., 1989](#); [Styles et al., 1991](#)). Due to limitations in the genotoxicity database, the
4 possible contribution of TCA to tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity is unclear.
5

6 The limited in vivo studies of tetrachloroethylene are inconsistent, with only negative
7 ([Bronzetti et al., 1983](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)) or equivocal ([Beliles et al., 1980](#); [Cederberg et al., 2010](#))
8 genotoxicity assay results demonstrated following inhalation or oral exposure. These include
9 findings that tetrachloroethylene at higher concentrations induces at most modest increases in
10 DNA damage and DNA binding in liver tissue ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#); [Murakami and Horikawa, 1995](#)).
11 Intraperitoneal injection assays have demonstrated both negative ([NTP, 1986b](#)) as well as
12 positive results for different genotoxicity endpoints ([Walles, 1986](#)). Assays of clastogenic
13 effects following inhalation exposure in humans have shown inconsistent results, and are
14 suggested to be related to coexposures ([Ikeda et al., 1980](#); [Seiji et al., 1990](#)).

15 Thus, although tetrachloroethylene has largely yielded negative in standard genotoxicity
16 assays, uncertainties remain with respect to the possibility that genotoxicity contributes to
17 hepatocarcinogenesis. Not all metabolites have been identified or characterized, but several
18 known metabolites including those derived from P450 as well as GSH pathways are clearly
19 mutagenic in the standard battery of tests. Tetrachloroethylene is mutagenic in bacterial assays
20 in the presence of GST and GSH whereas the standard S9 fraction has typically yielded negative
21 results. Tetrachloroethylene at higher concentrations also induces modest increases in DNA
22 damage and DNA binding in liver tissue ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#); [Murakami and Horikawa, 1995](#)).
23 The metabolite DCA is the most potent mutagen of the P450-derived metabolites,
24 exhibiting mutagenic activity in a number of assays. A putative P450 derived metabolite,
25 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene oxide, is also mutagenic; the mutagenicity of this epoxide would be
26 predicted from structure-activity relationships. Given the demonstrated mutagenicity of several
27 tetrachloroethylene metabolites, the hypothesis that mutagenicity contributes to the MOA for
28 tetrachloroethylene carcinogenesis cannot be ruled out, although the specific metabolic species
29 or mechanistic effects are not known.

4.3.5.3. Altered DNA Methylation

30 Another hypothesis is that tetrachloroethylene induces hepatocarcinogenesis via the
31 induction of epigenetic changes, particularly DNA methylation. This MOA entails the following
32 key events leading to tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumor formation: following metabolism
33 of tetrachloroethylene to one or more reactive intermediates, particularly TCA, DCA, and other
34 reactive species, epigenetic changes ensue; the resulting alterations advance acquisition of the

1 multiple critical traits contributing to carcinogenesis. This MOA may apply to multiple cancer
2 types.

3 No tetrachloroethylene-specific data are available regarding a role of alteration in DNA
4 methylation in tumorigenesis. However, experimental evidence supports the hypothesis that
5 hypomethylation of DNA may be related to the carcinogenicity of TCA and DCA in mice. In
6 female B6C3F₁ mice that received an i.p. injection of *N*-methyl-*N*-nitrosourea (MNU) and were
7 then administered TCA or DCA in drinking water, DNA methylation in the resulting
8 hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas was about half that seen in noninvolved tissue from the
9 same animal or from animals given only MNU ([Tao et al., 1998](#)). Drinking water exposure of
10 female B6C3F₁ mice to TCA or DCA for 11 days also decreased total liver DNA methylation by
11 60% ([Tao et al., 1998](#)). The same investigators ([Tao et al., 2004](#)) also demonstrated
12 hypomethylation of a region of the IGF-II gene in liver and tumors from mice initiated with
13 MNU and subsequently exposed to TCA or DCA. An association between hypomethylation and
14 cell proliferation in liver of TCA- or DCA-exposed mice was demonstrated by Ge et al. ([2001a](#)).
15 An increase in DNA replication (evidenced by increased proliferating cell nuclear antigen
16 labeling index and mitotic labeling index) was observed 72 hours and 96 hours after the first
17 daily gavage dose of either TCA or DCA. Hypomethylation of the internal cytosine of CCGG
18 sites in the promoter region of the *c-myc* gene began between 48 and 72 hours from the initiation
19 of TCA or DCA exposure and continued to 96 hours. These observed effects of TCA and DCA,
20 together with the fact that methylation changes represent common early molecular event in most
21 tumors ([Baylin et al., 1998](#); [Zingg and Jones, 1997](#)), support the plausibility of a hypothesis that
22 dysregulation of gene methylation plays a role in tetrachloroethylene-induced tumorigenesis.
23 However, no data are available specifically testing this hypothesis for tetrachloroethylene.

4.3.5.4. Cytotoxicity and Secondary Oxidative Stress

24 Another hypothesis is that oxidative stress produced secondary to tetrachloroethylene-
25 induced cytotoxicity plays a critical role in hepatocarcinogenesis. This MOA entails the
26 following key events leading to tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumor formation: following
27 metabolism of tetrachloroethylene to one or more reactive intermediates, toxicity to the liver
28 ensues; oxidative stress is produced during hepatocyte injury, from infiltrating inflammatory
29 cells, and/or as part of the intracellular/extracellular repair processes; the resultant oxidative
30 stress, via a variety of potential mechanisms (damage to and alteration of macromolecules, cell
31 signaling alterations, etc.), advances acquisition of the multiple critical traits contributing to
32 carcinogenesis. This MOA may apply to multiple cancer types.

33 Numerous studies, including chronic bioassays, have demonstrated that
34 tetrachloroethylene is hepatotoxic. Reported characteristics of the hepatic injury induced by

1 tetrachloroethylene and the ensuing tissue repair include increased liver weight, fatty changes,
2 necrosis, inflammatory cell infiltration, triglyceride increases, and proliferation. The NTP
3 chronic bioassay reported a variety of histological changes, including cytoplasmic vacuolation,
4 hepatocellular necrosis, inflammatory cell infiltrates, pigment in cells, oval cell hyperplasia, and
5 regenerative foci. Liver tissue repair is a complex process involving cell division, angiogenesis,
6 ductulogenesis, cell mobility, and extracellular matrix repair, all in a coordinated manner
7 ([Mehendale, 2005](#)). Reactive oxygen species can play a role in mediating many of these
8 processes, and are produced during hepatocyte injury, from infiltrating inflammatory cells,
9 and/or as part of the intracellular/extracellular repair processes.

10 A limited database of studies is available on tetrachloroethylene-induced hepatic
11 oxidative stress. Two studies by Ebrahim et al. ([1996](#); [2001](#)) have examined the ability of
12 2-deoxy-glucose (2DG), vitamin E or taurine to modulate hepatic effects following short-term
13 exposure. Ebrahim ([1996](#)) orally administered 3,000 mg/kg-day tetrachloroethylene in sesame
14 oil to male and female Swiss mice for 15 days and observed a significant increase in liver weight
15 and degeneration and necrosis of hepatocytes. These changes occurred simultaneously with a
16 decrease in blood glucose; elevated activities of enzymes hexokinase, aldolase, and
17 phosphoglucoisomerase; and decreased activities of gluconeogenic enzymes. Blood glucose
18 levels were significantly decreased, and this effect was mitigated by concomitant exposure to
19 2-deoxy-D-glucose and vitamin E.

20 In a follow-up study, Ebrahim et al. ([2001](#)) further examined the potential protective
21 properties of 2DG and vitamin E as well as taurine against membrane damage induced with a
22 similar exposure paradigm. This study exposed male albino Swiss mice to the same doses used
23 in the previous study with the addition of a taurine exposed group (tetrachloroethylene in sesame
24 oil 3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 days by oral gavage; tetrachloroethylene plus 2DG 500 mg/kg-day by
25 i.p. injection once a day for 15 days; tetrachloroethylene plus vitamin E 400 mg/kg-day by oral
26 gavage once a day for 15 days; and tetrachloroethylene plus taurine 100 mg/kg-day by oral
27 gavage once a day for 15 days). Compared to control cells in the liver, membrane bound
28 Na^+K^+ -ATPases and Mg_2^+ -ATPases activity was significantly decreased ($p < 0.001$), while
29 Ca -ATPases activity was increased ($p < 0.001$), following exposure to tetrachloroethylene alone.
30 These levels remained near normal in the animals exposed to tetrachloroethylene along with
31 2DG, vitamin E or taurine. This return to normal levels following exposure to vitamin E and
32 taurine may be due to their antioxidant abilities, and reduced oxidative stress in exposed cells.

33 A recent in vitro investigation examined tetrachloroethylene-induced gene expression
34 changes in the HepG2 cultured human hepatoma cell line using an Affymetrix platform ([Kawata
35 et al., 2009](#)). HepG2 cells retain Phase 1 and Phase 2 metabolic enzymes. Tetrachloroethylene
36 (2 mM) altered the expression of 445 genes, of which 367 were annotated in Gene Ontology

1 terms to represent 261 biologic processes. The major processes included cell death, regulation of
2 metabolic processes, phosphorylation, lipid biosynthesis, steroid metabolism, intracellular
3 transport, DNA repair, and regulation of cell cycle. Based on KEGG pathway mapping, —~~cd~~
4 cycle” and MAPK signaling” pathways comprised were prominent; a similar finding was
5 reported for other chemicals (dimethyl nitrosamine and the phorbol ester
6 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate) and metals (nickel, cadmium and arsenic). The authors
7 noted that this pathway has been shown to be activated by reactive oxygen species and metals in
8 earlier studies ([Guyton et al., 1996](#); [Liu et al., 1996](#)) and demonstrated that metal-induced gene
9 changes associated with this pathway could be inhibited by vitamin C. Upregulation of the
10 oncogene PTT1G was noted in all exposures. This hypothesis-generating in vitro experiment
11 may aid in elucidating molecular pathway-based biomarkers of tetrachloroethylene.

4.3.5.5. Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptor (PPAR) Activation Mode of Action

4.3.5.5.1. Description of hypothesized MOA

12 Another hypothesis is that tetrachloroethylene acts by a PPAR α -agonism MOA in
13 inducing mouse hepatocarcinogenesis. According to this hypothesis, the key events leading to
14 tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumor formation constitute the following: tetrachloroethylene
15 metabolites (primarily the oxidative metabolite, TCA), after being produced in the liver,
16 activates the PPAR α receptor, which then causes alterations in cell proliferation and apoptosis,
17 followed by clonal expansion of initiated cells. This MOA is assumed to apply only to the liver.
18 This corresponds to the widely cited version of the hypothesized MOA for hepatocarcinogenesis
19 induced by PPAR α agonists posited by Klaunig et al. ([2003](#)), in which three key causal events
20 were proposed: activation of the receptor, perturbation of hepatocellular apoptosis and
21 proliferation, and selective clonal expansion. A number of intermediary events were considered
22 associative (e.g., expression of peroxisomal and nonperoxisomal genes, peroxisome
23 proliferation, inhibition of gap junction intracellular communication, hepatocyte oxidative stress
24 and Kupffer cell-mediated events). The data requirements suggested by Klaunig et al. ([2003](#)) for
25 demonstrating that the PPAR α -activation MOA is operative did not comprise all purportedly
26 causal events; instead, these requirements included PPAR α -agonism combined with microscopic
27 evidence for peroxisome proliferation (or, in lieu of evidence of peroxisome proliferation,
28 increased liver weight together with in vivo markers such as increases in peroxisomal
29 β -oxidation, CYP4A or acyl CoA oxidase). Alterations in proliferation and apoptosis were
30 considered corroborative evidence.

4.3.5.5.2. Induction of hypothesized key events by tetrachloroethylene and metabolites

4.3.5.5.2.1. Activation of PPAR α and associated markers

1 As summarized in Table 4-20, several in vivo studies have examined the effect of
2 tetrachloroethylene on peroxisome proliferation or its markers ([Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987](#);
3 [Odum et al., 1988b](#); [Philip et al., 2007](#)). Odum et al. ([1988b](#)) exposed groups of male and female
4 F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice by inhalation for 6 hours/day to 200-ppm (28 days only) or 400-ppm
5 (for 14, 21, or 28 days) tetrachloroethylene. Five animals per group were exposed. In both
6 sexes, hepatic PCO activity was increased in mice (up to 3.6-fold) and, to a lesser extent, in rats
7 (up to 1.3-fold). Modest PCO increases were also seen in the kidney of male rats at 200 ppm at
8 28 days (1.3-fold) but not 400 ppm at 14, 21, or 28 days. In female rat kidney, PCO was
9 elevated (approximately 1.6-fold) at all doses and times. However, peroxisome proliferation was
10 not seen in rat kidney upon microscopy. In contrast, hepatic peroxisome proliferation was noted
11 in all exposed mice on electron microscopy, and the percentage of cytoplasm occupied by
12 peroxisomes also increased in mice. In rats, variable increases in peroxisome volume were noted
13 at 200 ppm, but results lacked statistical significance. Catalase, another peroxisomal enzyme,
14 was unaffected by tetrachloroethylene; male mice exposed at 400 ppm showed the only moderate
15 (1.4-fold) increase. Mitochondrial proliferation was seen at 28 days in 400-ppm male mice. In
16 addition, a time-dependent proliferation of smooth endoplasmic reticulum in the liver of both
17 sexes correlated well with centrilobular hypertrophy. Tetrachloroethylene caused centrilobular
18 lipid accumulation in male and female mice. Relative liver weight was increased in mice of both
19 sexes.

20 Goldsworthy and Popp ([1987](#)) administered tetrachloroethylene (1,000 mg/kg-day) by
21 corn oil gavage to 5 male F344 rats and 5 male B6C3F₁ mice for 10 days. In
22 tetrachloroethylene-exposed rats, PCO was modestly although not significantly elevated in the
23 liver (1.4-fold increase) and kidney (1.7-fold increase). In mice, tetrachloroethylene exposure
24 increased PCO activity 4.3-fold in liver and by 2.3-fold in kidney. Relative liver weight was
25 increased in rats and mice with tetrachloroethylene exposure, but relative kidney weight was
26 unaffected. A comparison of corn oil with methyl cellulose revealed no effect of the gavage
27 vehicle on tetrachloroethylene-induced PCO. A less-than-additive effect of trichloroethylene
28 (1,000 mg/kg) administered together was tetrachloroethylene on PCO induction was seen.

Table 4-20. Rodent studies of induction of peroxisome proliferation or its markers by tetrachloroethylene

Species/strain/sex/number	Effect	Dose	Time
Rat, F344; and mouse, B6C3F ₁ ; both sexes (5/group) Odum et al. (1988b)	Mice of both sexes: increased relative liver weight, centrilobular lipid accumulation and peroxisome proliferation; increased PCO (up to 3.7-fold)	200 and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
	Male mice: mitochondrial proliferation	400 ppm, inhalation	28 d
	Rats of both sexes: increased PCO (up to 1.3-fold)	200 and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
Rat, F344 (male only, 5/group) and B6C3F ₁ mice (male only, 5/group) Goldsworthy and Popp (1987)	Mice: Increased relative liver weight; 4.3-fold PCO increase	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d
	Rats: Increased relative liver weight; modest but not significant (1.4-fold) PCO increase	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d
Mouse, Swiss-Webster, male (4 mice/group) Philip et al. (2007)	Increased plasma ALT	150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	24 hours to 14 d after initial exposure
	Mild to moderate fatty degeneration and necrosis, with focal inflammatory cell infiltration	150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	24 hours to 30 d after initial exposure
	Increased mitotic figures and DNA synthesis	150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	Peaked on 7 d, sustained at 14–30 d
	CYP4A increased at 7 but not 14 d, only at 1,000 mg/kg-day	1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	7 but not 14 d

1 The peroxisome-related effects of tetrachloroethylene are most likely mediated primarily
2 through TCA based on tetrachloroethylene metabolism producing more TCA than DCA, and the
3 lower doses of TCA required to elicit a response relative to DCA. Bull (2004) and Bull et al.
4 (2004) have recently suggested that peroxisome proliferation occurs at higher exposure levels
5 than those that induce liver tumors for TCA and DCA. They report that a direct comparison of
6 the no-effect level or low-effect level for induction of liver tumors in the mouse and several other
7 endpoints shows that, for TCA, liver tumors occur at lower concentrations than peroxisome
8 proliferation in vivo but that PPAR α -activation occurs at a lower dose than either tumor
9 formation or peroxisome proliferation. A similar comparison for DCA shows that liver tumor
10 formation occurs at a much lower exposure level than peroxisome proliferation or PPAR α -
11 activation. In vitro transactivation studies have shown that human and murine versions of
12 PPAR α are activated by TCA and DCA, while tetrachloroethylene itself is relatively inactive in
13 the in vitro system, at least with mouse PPAR α (Maloney and Waxman, 1999; Zhou and

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 [Waxman, 1998](#)). In addition, Laughter et al. ([2004](#)) reported that the responses of ACO, PCO,
2 and CYP4A induction by TCA and DCA were substantially diminished in PPAR α null mice.
3 Therefore, evidence suggests that tetrachloroethylene activates PPAR α in vivo, and that the role
4 of TCA in activating PPAR α is likely to predominate at doses relevant to tetrachloroethylene-
5 induced hepatocarcinogenesis.

4.3.5.5.2.2. Alterations of cell proliferation and apoptosis and clonal expansion of initiated cells

6 As discussed above, increased cell proliferation in mice has been reported following
7 exposure to tetrachloroethylene. However, few data are available to inform the hypothesis that
8 activation of PPAR α after tetrachloroethylene exposure causes alterations in cell proliferation
9 and apoptosis, followed by clonal expansion of initiated cells. Moreover, available data suggest
10 that PPAR α -activation may not be the predominant cause of the observed cell proliferative
11 response. For example, transient increases in DNA synthesis and PCNA staining in the liver
12 were reported by Philip et al. ([2007](#)), similar to that observed with other PPAR α agonists (with
13 the exception of WY-14,643, which induces sustained proliferation) (see Section 4.3.5.2.4.2).
14 However, Philip et al. ([2007](#)) suggest that PPAR α -activation is not required for the observed cell
15 proliferative response, and rather that this is a regenerative response following cytotoxicity. This
16 is based on evidence of significantly increased CYP4A expression at only the highest dose
17 (1,000 mg/kg-day) and at the earliest time point (7 days), in contrast to the robust dose-
18 dependent proliferative response of a more prolonged nature (lasting for 14–30 days post
19 exposure) observed at the same and lower (150, 500 and 1,000 mg/kg-day) levels of
20 tetrachloroethylene. The authors concluded that their findings suggest peroxisome proliferation
21 is not a sustained response in spite of continued tetrachloroethylene exposure and, therefore, are
22 not supportive of a close mechanistic relationship of carcinogenicity and PPAR α induction for
23 tetrachloroethylene-derived TCA. This interpretation is limited by the possible lack of
24 sensitivity of CYP4A protein expression as a marker of peroxisome proliferation, and the lack of
25 other supporting data for the observed absence of sustained peroxisome proliferation in the
26 context of a robust regenerative proliferative response. Additionally, the sensitivity of the SW
27 mouse to tetrachloroethylene hepatocarcinogenicity is unknown, somewhat limiting the
28 significance of these findings for the interpretation of hepatocellular tumor findings in other
29 mouse strains. However, other studies of the toxicity of tetrachloroethylene in the B6C3F₁ strain
30 discussed above (e.g., [Schumann et al., 1980](#)) have reported liver toxicity and repair at
31 100 mg/kg-day, whereas Odum et al. ([1988b](#)) reported only modest increases in peroxisomal
32 markers in B6C3F₁ mice with repeated exposures to 1,000 mg/kg-day. Another noteworthy
33 finding in the Odum et al. ([1988b](#)) was the modest increases in peroxisome proliferation
34 observed in rats.

1 Data on TCA are also informative of the extent to which tetrachloroethylene alters cell
2 proliferation and apoptosis through PPAR α -activation, as it was concluded above that the
3 PPAR α -agonism following tetrachloroethylene is mostly likely caused by its metabolism to
4 TCA. Data that inform the hypothesis that activation of PPAR α after TCA exposure causes
5 alterations in cell proliferation and apoptosis, followed by clonal expansion of initiated cells, are
6 discussed in the EPA *Toxicological Review of TCA* ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)). To summarize, several
7 studies have observed hepatocyte proliferation in response to TCA in mice ([DeAngelo et al.,](#)
8 [2008](#); [Dees and Travis, 1994](#); [Pereira, 1996](#); [Sanchez and Bull, 1990](#); [Stauber and Bull, 1997](#)).
9 For instance, Dees and Travis ([1994](#)) observed relatively small (two- to threefold) but
10 statistically significant increases in [³H]thymidine incorporation in hepatic DNA in mice exposed
11 for 11 days at TCA doses (100–1,000 mg/kg) that increased relative liver weight. Increased
12 hepatic DNA labeling was seen at doses lower than those associated with evidence of necrosis,
13 suggesting that TCA-induced cell proliferation is not due to regenerative hyperplasia.
14 PPAR α -null mice exposed to 2-g/L TCA in drinking water for 7 days do not show the
15 characteristic responses of ACO, PCO, and CYP4A induction associated with PPAR α -activation
16 and peroxisome proliferation in wild-type mice ([Laughter et al., 2004](#)). In addition, the livers
17 from wild-type but not PPAR α -null mice exposed to TCA developed centrilobular hepatocyte
18 hypertrophy, although no significant increase in relative liver weight was observed. Therefore,
19 while there are data associating TCA exposure, PPAR α -activation, and cell proliferation, it is not
20 clear the extent to which PPAR α -activation is the cause of the observed cell proliferation.

21 Data informing the hypothesis that PPAR α -activation following tetrachloroethylene
22 exposure causes clonal expansion of initiated cells, are limited to studies of its metabolite TCA.
23 Mechanistic studies reveal that the mode of action for TCA hepatocarcinogenesis is complex and
24 that TCA may induce tumors by multiple modes of action that may not be mutually exclusive
25 ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)). In particular, tumor induction by TCA appears to involve perturbation of cell
26 growth, reduced intercellular communication ([Benane et al., 1996](#)), release of cytokines and
27 oxidants by activated Kupffer cells and hypomethylation of DNA.

4.3.5.5.2.3. Conclusions regarding induction of hypothesized key events by tetrachloroethylene and metabolites

28 The available evidence from tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites supports the
29 conclusion that tetrachloroethylene exposure leads to PPAR α -activation predominantly through
30 its metabolite TCA. There is more limited evidence supporting the hypothesis that PPAR α -
31 activation is the cause of the cell proliferative responses observed, and some evidence suggesting
32 that PPAR α -activation is not the cause of these responses. Data informing the hypothesis that
33 PPAR α -activation following tetrachloroethylene exposure causes clonal expansion of initiated
34 cells are even more limited.

4.3.5.5.3. Are activation of PPAR α and its sequelae key events in tetrachloroethylene-induced hepatocarcinogenesis?

1 No tetrachloroethylene-specific data have directly tested the hypothesis that
2 tetrachloroethylene-induced PPAR α -activation, along with its sequelae, are key or causative
3 events in tetrachloroethylene-induced hepatocarcinogenesis (e.g., bioassays with knockout mice
4 or involving the blocking of hypothesized key events). With respect to more associative data,
5 Philip et al. (2007) found increases in CYP4A, a marker for PPAR α -activation, to be transient
6 (only increased at 7 days) rather than sustained, and only occurring at the highest dose (1,000
7 mg/kg-day). These data are not supportive of PPAR α -activation as a key event in
8 tetrachloroethylene-induced hepatocarcinogenesis for two reasons: (1) chronic activation would
9 be needed to sustain changes in cell proliferation, apoptosis, and clonal expansion, and
10 (2) statistically significant increases in liver tumors have been reported at doses around 500
11 mg/kg-day (NCI, 1977), at which no increased CYP4A activity was reported. However, the SW
12 strain of mouse used by Philip et al. (2007) may differ in tumor responsiveness from those used
13 in the cancer bioassays discussed above.

14 Support for this MOA is based primarily on the hypothesis that TCA induces tumors
15 through PPAR α -activation, and the fact that TCA is formed after in vivo exposure to
16 tetrachloroethylene. The experimental evidence related to the hypothesis that TCA induces
17 tumors through PPAR α -activation is discussed extensively in the EPA *Toxicological Review of*
18 *TCA* (U.S. EPA, 2009). TCA activates PPAR α , and induces peroxisome proliferation and
19 hepatocyte proliferation. However, a number of inconsistencies and data gaps reduce the
20 confidence in the conclusion that TCA induces hepatocarcinogenesis solely through a PPAR α -
21 activation MOA. First, while TCA induces peroxisome proliferation (a marker for PPAR α -
22 agonism) in both rats and mice, to date, TCA has been shown to be tumorigenic in B6C3F₁ mice
23 but not F344 rats (DeAngelo et al., 1997) (the only strains tested for carcinogenicity). In
24 addition, the tumor phenotype of TCA-induced mouse liver tumors has been reported to have a
25 different pattern of H-ras mutation frequency from DCA and other peroxisome proliferators
26 (Bull et al., 2002)(Stanely et al., 1994; Fox et al., 1990; Hegi et al., 1993). Other effects of TCA,
27 including increased *c-myc* expression and hypomethylation of DNA, are not specific to the
28 PPAR α -activation MOA, and other data (discussed below in Section 4.3.4.2.4) also contribute
29 uncertainty as to whether PPAR α independent mechanisms may be involved in TCA-induced
30 tumors in mice.

31 To summarize, based on data from tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites alone, there is
32 only limited evidence that activation of PPAR α and its sequelae are key events in
33 tetrachloroethylene-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. In all, the modest peroxisome proliferation
34 observed in response to tetrachloroethylene may lack specificity and consistency with respect to

1 tissue, species, and dose, and studies of the temporal sequence of events are limited. Given the
2 limitations in the database of tetrachloroethylene-specific studies, it can be concluded that the
3 few studies demonstrating activation of PPAR α and related markers by tetrachloroethylene are
4 insufficient to demonstrate a causative role of this effect in the induction of other key events
5 posited for the PPAR α mode of action hypothesis, and for hepatocarcinogenesis by
6 tetrachloroethylene.

4.3.5.5.4. Other experimental evidence for the hypothesized MOA

4.3.5.5.4.1. Evidence from PPAR α -null mouse bioassays

7 An apparent reduction was seen in tumor response to an 11-month exposure to the
8 prototypical agonist 4-chloro-6-(2,3-xylylidino)-2-pyrimidyl-thio]acetic acid (Wy-14,643) in
9 PPAR α -null mice in comparison to wild-type mice ([Peters et al., 1997](#)). Peters et al. reported the
10 absence of tumors in nine PPAR α -null mice exposed to Wy-14,643 at 11 months, whereas each
11 of the six similarly exposed wild-type mice had multiple hepatocellular neoplasms.

12 As has also has been shown for Wy-14,643, the monoester metabolite
13 (mono-2-ethylhexylphthalate, MEHP) of DEHP activates PPAR α in vitro ([Issemann and Green,
14 1990](#); [Maloney and Waxman, 1999](#)). Other evidence for DEHP includes induction of
15 peroxisome proliferation (or an increase in peroxisomal enzyme activity), an associative event in
16 the MOA, by tumorigenic doses of DEHP in the liver of mice and rats and of MEHP in rat
17 hepatocytes ([David et al., 1999](#); [Gray et al., 1982](#); [Gray et al., 1983](#); [Hasmall et al., 1999](#);
18 [Mitchell et al., 1984](#); [Mitchell et al., 1985](#); [Reddy et al., 1986](#)). Additionally, an absence of
19 peroxisomal enzyme induction and peroxisome proliferation in PPAR α -null mice exposed to
20 DEHP for 24 weeks was demonstrated ([Ward et al., 1998](#)).

21 However, as reviewed recently by Guyton et al. ([2009](#)), a 2-year bioassay found that
22 DEHP (100 or 500 ppm) induces liver tumors in PPAR α -null mice ([Ito et al., 2007](#)). Ito et al.
23 reported a significant trend for the observed increase in total liver tumors with DEHP in
24 PPAR α -null male mice with Sv/129 genetic background generated as described in Lee et al.
25 ([1995](#)). Guyton et al. ([2009](#)) performed additional statistical analyses to compare the Ito et al.
26 results with those of a prior DEHP bioassay in B6C3F₁ wild-type mice ([David et al., 1999](#)). A
27 pair-wise analysis found that DEHP (500 ppm) significantly increased adenomas in PPAR α -null,
28 but not in companion wild-type, mice compared to their respective controls (see Figure 4-3,
29 single asterisks). In the David et al. study of B6C3F₁ mice, DEHP (500 ppm) also significantly
30 increased adenomas and adenomas plus carcinomas (see Figure 4-3B, single asterisks).
31 Moreover, a significant dose-response trend for adenomas and for adenomas plus carcinomas
32 was seen in both the Ito et al. PPAR α -null mice and the David et al. B6C3F₁ mice after exposure
33 to DEHP (see Figure 4-3B, double asterisks). Additionally, Guyton et al. ([2009](#)) found no

1 statistically significant differences between groups at the same dose, including controls,
2 consistent with mouse strain and PPAR α genotype having no influence on carcinogenicity under
3 the study conditions.

4 The observed lack of difference in reported control incidences across groups lends
5 support to the approach of basing comparative analyses on concurrent controls. Historical data
6 on spontaneous liver tumor incidences in PPAR α -null mice are limited; Ito et al. (2007) is the
7 largest published 2-year bioassay in PPAR α -null mice, reporting findings for 24/25 surviving
8 unexposed animals at 23 months of age. A different laboratory that had established a distinct
9 breeding colony reported mouse liver tumor incidences in 12 PPAR α -null Sv129/C57BL/6 mice
10 ~2 years of age (Howroyd et al., 2004). Adenomas and carcinomas were reported in 6/12 and
11 2/12 PPAR α -null mice, respectively, compared with adenomas in 5/22 wild-type animals. As
12 Howroyd et al. note, —The relatively small number of animals available made it difficult to draw
13 robust conclusions concerning enhancement of spontaneous findings in PPAR α -null mice.” In
14 addition, cross-laboratory differences (particularly the low survival of PPAR α -null mice in the
15 Howroyd et al. relative to the Ito et al. study) limit statistical comparisons based on this data set.

16 In summary, the Ito et al. (2007) study indicates that DEHP carcinogenesis can occur
17 independently of PPAR α -activation. As noted in a recent National Research Council report on
18 risk assessment (NRC, 2008), this finding —calls into question” the IARC conclusions regarding
19 the carcinogenic risks of DEHP (IARC, 2000). Indeed, PPAR α -activation and the subsequent
20 key events in the hypothesized MOA do not represent the sole cause of DEHP liver
21 tumorigenesis. Although new hypotheses are being generated based on more detailed
22 comparisons between wild-type and PPAR α -null mice (Eveillard et al., 2009; Ito et al., 2007;
23 Takashima et al., 2008), the mechanisms by which DEHP induces hepatocarcinogenesis remain
24 unknown.

4.3.5.5.4.2. Quantitative analyses of hypothesized key events and carcinogenic potency

25 If potency for PPAR α -activation or its attendant sequelae is quantitatively associated with
26 carcinogenic activity or potency, then it might be possible to predict differences in sensitivity for
27 carcinogenesis (such as may occur across species) for environmental contaminants that activate
28 PPAR α (e.g., certain phthalates and chloroacetic acids) using quantitative information about the
29 key events alone. It is, thus, of interest to assess whether potency for inducing these events is
30 quantitatively related to hepatocarcinogenic potential by these and other compounds that also
31 activate PPAR α . However, there are limitations in the dose-response data available for such
32 analyses, specifically for precursor events in the proposed PPAR α -activation MOA as well as for
33 liver tumor induction. Most tumor data, including for the best characterized PPAR α agonists, are
34 for exposure concentrations inducing well above 50% tumor incidence with less-than-lifetime

1 administration. Precursor events have typically been studied at a single dose, often eliciting a
2 near maximal response, thus, precluding benchmark-based comparisons across studies. This is
3 especially true for Wy-14,643, which has been administered most often at only one exposure
4 concentration (1,000 ppm) that elicits a 100% tumor incidence after 1 year or less ([Peters et al.,](#)
5 [1997](#)) and that also appears to be necrogenic ([Woods et al., 2007](#)). On the other hand,
6 hypothesized precursor events such as hepatomegaly, peroxisome proliferation, and increased
7 DNA synthesis appear to have reached their maximal responses at 50 ppm Wy-14,643, with
8 some statistically significant responses as low as 5 ppm ([Marsman et al., 1992](#); [Wada et al.,](#)
9 [1992](#)). Potencies across compounds have rarely been compared in a single study using the same
10 experimental paradigm. These deficits in the database notwithstanding, provided below is an
11 assessment of the quantitative predictive power of the potency for four proposed data elements
12 for establishing the hypothesized MOA for hepatocarcinogenesis: PPAR α -activation in mice;
13 and hepatomegaly, DNA synthesis, and increased peroxisome proliferation in rats.

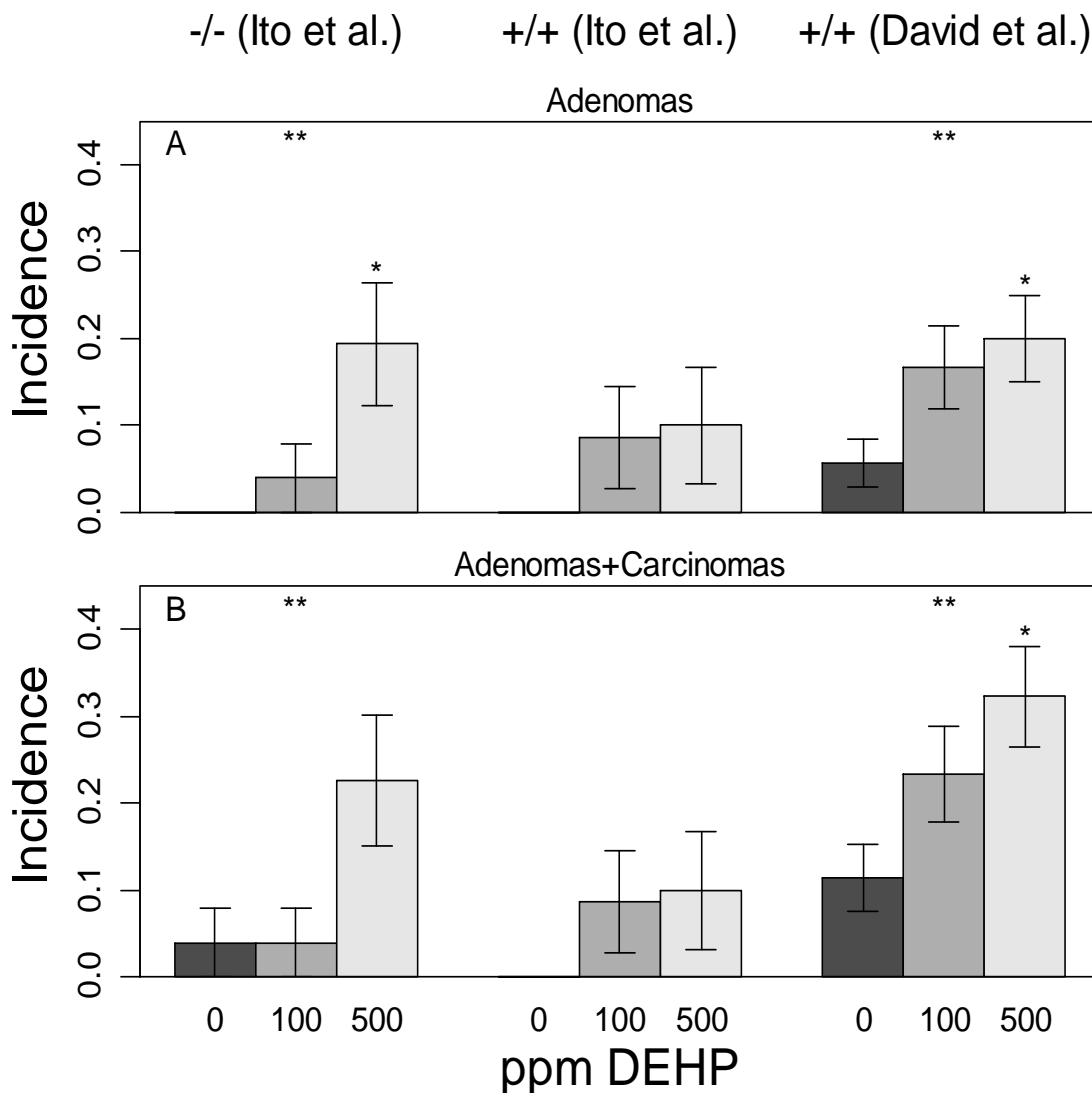


Figure 4-3. Incidences of hepatocellular adenomas (A) and hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas (B) in mice exposed to DEHP. Ito et al. (2007) exposed PPAR α null [-/-] and wild-type [+/+] Sv/129 mice for 22 months; David et al. (1999) exposed B6C3F $_1$ wild-type [+/+] mice for up to 104 weeks. Data are presented as incidence +/- SD assuming a binomial distribution for each group. Single asterisks (*) indicate a significant difference from controls of the same genotype in the same study (Fisher exact test, $p < 0.05$). Double asterisks () indicate a significant trend with dose in the study (Cochran Armitage test, $p < 0.05$). All pair-wise cross-study comparisons between like dose groups (e.g., Ito et al. [-/-] 500 ppm compared with David et al. [+/+] 500 ppm) were not significant (Fisher exact test $p > 0.05$). Because David et al. (1999) reported only adenomas and carcinomas, the cholangiocellular carcinoma reported by Ito et al. (2007) in DEHP-exposed PPAR α null mice was excluded from analyses. Adapted from Guyton et al. (2009).**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 4.3.5.5.4.2.1. *PPAR α -activation in mice*

2 Table 4-21 presents data for four peroxisome proliferators in order of decreasing potency
3 for inducing mouse liver tumors. These compounds were selected because of their importance to
4 environmental human health risk assessments and because data to derive receptor activation
5 potency indicators were available from a single study ([Maloney and Waxman, 1999](#)). The
6 transactivation potencies of MEHP, Wy-14,643, dichloroacetic acid (DCA), and TCA for the
7 mouse PPAR α were monitored using a luciferase reporter gene containing multiple PPAR
8 response elements derived from the rat hydratase/dehydrogenase promoter in transiently
9 transfected COS-1 monkey kidney cells. The derived potency indicators were compared to the
10 TD₅₀ (i.e., the daily dose inducing tumors in half of the mice that would otherwise have remained
11 tumor-free) from the Carcinogenic Potency Database (CPDB) of Gold et al. (2005). Note that
12 for Wy-14,643, the dose listed yielded a maximal response and, thus, represents an upper limit to
13 the TD₅₀ (indicated by “ \leftarrow ”). Two estimates of PPAR α transactivation potency are given, the first
14 based on 50% of the maximal response (i.e., EC₅₀) and the second based on the effective
15 concentration required for a twofold increase in activity (i.e., EC_{2-fold}) ([Maloney and Waxman,
16 1999](#)). Because unmetabolized DEHP does not exhibit PPAR α activity, the transactivation
17 activity of its metabolite MEHP is given but compared to the hepatocarcinogenic potency
18 indicator for DEHP. In addition, unmetabolized tetrachloroethylene does not exhibit PPAR α
19 activity, so is not included in the table. No data on the potency for transactivation of rat PPAR α
20 by chemicals in the CPDB were located to enable a similar comparison in rats.

21 These data clearly show a lack of correlation between the potencies for in vitro PPAR α
22 transactivation and in vivo tumorigenesis across different PPAR α agonists. Especially notable is
23 that MEHP exhibited orders of magnitude more potency for transactivating mouse PPAR α than
24 DCA, but DEHP was sixfold less potent as a mouse hepatocarcinogen. TCA was more similar in
25 potency to DCA for both outcomes, i.e., was also dramatically less active at transactivating
26 PPAR α than DEHP despite exhibiting comparable hepatocarcinogenic potency. Wy-14,643 and
27 MEHP activate PPAR α at comparable concentrations when directly compared in the
28 transactivation assay, but the carcinogenic potency of Wy-14,643 was estimated to be at least
29 70-fold higher than DEHP. This difference cannot be explained by pharmacokinetics ([Kessler et
30 al., 2004](#); [Pollack et al., 1985](#)). Possible explanations for these results include one or more of the
31 following: (1) the transactivation assay is not an accurate quantitative indicator of in vivo
32 receptor activation, (2) the rate and nature of effects downstream of PPAR α -activation depends
33 on the ligand or, (3) there are rate-limiting events independent of PPAR α -agonism that
34 contribute to mouse hepatocarcinogenesis by the agonists examined.

Table 4-21. Potency indicators for mouse hepatocarcinogenicity and in vitro transactivation of mouse PPAR α for four PPAR α agonists^a

Chemical	Carcinogenic potency indicators (mg/kg-day)	Transactivation potency indicators (μ M)	
	TD ₅₀	EC ₅₀	EC _{2-fold}
Hepatocarcinogens			
Wy-14,643	<10.8	0.63	~0.4
DCA	119	~300	~300
TCA	584	~300	~300
DEHP/MEHP	700	~0.7	~0.7

^a TD₅₀, the daily dose inducing tumors in half of the mice that would otherwise have remained tumor-free, estimated from the Carcinogenic Potency Database (Gold et al. 2005). EC₅₀, the effective concentration yielding 50% of the maximal response; EC_{2-fold}, the effective concentration required for a twofold increase in activity. Transactivation potencies were estimated from Maloney and Waxman (1999). The “<” symbol denotes an upper limit due to maximal response. A “~” symbol indicates that the transactivation potency was approximated from figures in Maloney and Waxman (1999).

Adapted from Guyton et al. (2009).

1 **4.3.5.5.4.2.2. Hepatomegaly, DNA synthesis, and peroxisome proliferation in rats**

2 Table 4-22 compares potency indicators for various precursor effects at the TD₅₀ for four
3 PPAR α agonists and rat hepatocarcinogens. The analysis of whether there are consistent levels
4 of in vivo precursor effect induction across peroxisome proliferators at the TD₅₀ does not include
5 all of the data from a similar, prior analysis by Ashby et al. (1994) for several reasons. First,
6 unlike the CPDB, Ashby et al. did not adjust carcinogenicity data for less-than-lifetime dosing,
7 which is relevant for most compounds. Second, for those mouse carcinogens reported in the
8 CPDB, only acute data are available regarding DNA synthesis effects from Ashby et al.
9 Therefore, this analysis was restricted to rat precursor and potency data for the four compounds
10 Wy-14,643, nafenopin, clofibrate, and DEHP and included both 1-week and 13-week data to
11 separately address transient and sustained changes in DNA synthesis. Even for this small set of
12 compounds, several limitations in the rat database were apparent. Because no single study
13 provided comparative data for the precursor endpoints of interest, four separate reports were
14 used. In the Wada et al. (1992) and Tanaka et al. (1992) studies of Wy-14,643 and clofibrate,
15 respectively, administered doses were within 10% of the TD₅₀. However, nafenopin data were
16 only available at a single dose of 500 ppm (Lake et al., 1993), which was linearly interpolated to
17 the TD₅₀. The highest administered dose of DEHP was 12,500 ppm (David et al., 1999), a dose

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 notably below the TD₅₀, and, thus, a lower limit based on the assumption of monotonicity with
 2 dose is shown. A further data limitation is that in the CPDB, only the TD₅₀ for one of the four
 3 compounds, DEHP, incorporates data from studies administering more than one dose for 2 years.

4 The results shown in Table 4-22 indicate that potency for the occurrence of short-term in
 5 vivo markers of PPAR α -agonism varies widely in magnitude and lacks any apparent correlation
 6 with carcinogenic potency. Such differences have been noted previously. Similar to the results
 7 presented in Table 4-22, Marsman et al. (1988) noted that although DEHP (12,000 ppm) and
 8 Wy-14,643 (1,000 ppm) induced a similar extent of hepatomegaly and peroxisome proliferation
 9 (measured either morphologically or biochemically) after 1 year, the frequency of hepatocellular
 10 lesions was over 100-fold higher in Wy-14,643 relative to DEHP-exposed rats. In addition, a
 11 higher labeling index was reported for 12,500 ppm DEHP than the maximal level attained after
 12 50 to 1,000 ppm Wy-14,643 (David et al., 1999; Tanaka et al., 1992; Wada et al., 1992). Such
 13 differences in response with dose and time seen among PPAR α agonists, which are prominent
 14 enough to prevent displaying dose-response data on a common scale. For instance, labeling
 15 differences in maximal responses were not examined in this analysis. Also not addressed are

Table 4-22. Potency indicators for rat hepatocarcinogenicity and common short-term markers of PPAR α -agonism for four PPAR α agonists^a

Chemical	Tumor TD ₅₀ (ppm in diet)	Fold-increase over control at tumor TD ₅₀					
		1 wk			13 wk		
		RLW	LI	PCO	RLW	LI	PCO
Wy-14,643	109	1.8	12	13	2.6	6.8	39
Nafenopin	275	1.4	3.6	7.6	1.5	1.12	6.7
Clofibrate	4,225	1.4	4.4	4.2	1.4	0.95	3.7
DEHP	17,900	≥1.4	≥19	≥3.6	≥1.9	≥1.25	≥4.9

^aFor ease of comparison with precursor effect studies, administered doses for the tumor TD₅₀s in the Carcinogenic Potency Database were back-converted to equivalent ppm in diet using the formula of Gold et al. (2005), i.e., TD₅₀ (mg/kg-day) = TD₅₀ (ppm in diet) * 0.04 (for male rats). Administered doses for precursor data on Wy-14,643 (Wada et al., 1992) and clofibrate (Tanaka et al., 1992) were within 10% of the TD₅₀. Because nafenopin precursor data were only available at 0 and 500 ppm (Lake et al., 1993), these doses were linearly interpolated to the TD₅₀. Because the highest administered dose of DEHP in precursor effect studies was 12,500 ppm (David et al., 1999), a lower limit is shown, based on the assumption of monotonicity with dose. RLW = relative liver weight, LI = labeling index, PCO = cyanide insensitive palmitoyl CoA oxidation.

Adapted from Guyton et al. (2009).

16 index is increased in a dose-dependent manner at 1 week by clofibrate (1,500, 4,500, and 9,000
 17 ppm) but is decreased compared with controls at 13 weeks at the two higher doses (Tanaka et al.,

1 [1992](#)). Together, these findings underscore the significant chemical-specific quantitative
2 differences in these markers that limit their utility for predicting carcinogenic dose-response
3 relationships.

4.3.5.5.4.3. Evidence from transgenic animals

4 Data from transgenic animals suggest the key events in the hypothesized MOA—PPAR α -
5 activation, hepatocellular proliferation, and clonal expansion—are not sufficient to cause tumors.
6 This suggests that other events not mediated by PPAR α -activation, either independently or in
7 combination with PPAR α -activation, are necessary to induce tumors. The discussion below is
8 based on the review by Guyton et al. ([2009](#)).

9 Yang et al. ([2007b](#)) raises questions regarding whether PPAR α -activation in hepatocytes
10 is causally linked to hepatocarcinogenesis as a sole operant MOA. The experimental approach
11 entailed fusing the mouse PPAR α to the potent viral transcriptional activator VP16 under control
12 of the liver enriched activator protein (LAP) promoter, resulting in targeted constitutive
13 expression of activated PPAR α in hepatocytes. In LAP-VP16PPAR α transgenic mice, ligand-
14 independent hepatocyte PPAR α -activation evoked many of the same hepatic responses (in type
15 and magnitude) as seen with PPAR α ligand treatment of companion wild-type 129/Sv mice. For
16 instance, DNA synthesis was increased in LAP-VP16PPAR α transgenic mice; the effect was
17 persistent and still evident at 11 months of age. In addition, increases were reported in markers
18 of peroxisome proliferation (including increases in expression of peroxisomal membrane protein
19 70, acyl CoA oxidase and CYP4A family genes, and enhanced cyanide insensitive palmitoyl
20 CoA oxidation). Other effects included an increase in cell-cycle genes (cyclin D1 and cyclin-
21 dependent kinases 1 and 4) and a decrease in serum triglycerides and free fatty acids. Together,
22 these results are consistent with the view that PPAR α -activation and its sequelae are alone
23 sufficient to induce increased hepatocyte DNA synthesis and peroxisome proliferation.

24 However, constitutive PPAR α -activation in hepatocytes in the LAP-VP16PPAR α
25 transgenic mouse model was not sufficient to induce several important hepatic responses
26 stimulated by PPAR α ligand treatment of wild-type mice. Notably, no preneoplastic hepatic
27 lesions or hepatocellular neoplasia were found in —>20 LAPVP16PPAR α mice at the age of
28 over 1 year” ([Yang et al., 2007b](#)). In sharp contrast, wild-type mice exposed to the PPAR α
29 agonist Wy-14,643 for 11 months developed grossly visible lesions consistent with previous
30 reports of its hepatocarcinogenicity ([e.g., Peters et al., 1997](#)). Interestingly, nonparenchymal cell
31 proliferation was seen with Wy-14,643 exposure of wild-type mice but was absent in the
32 LAP-VP16PPAR α transgenic mice. In addition, although liver weight was increased in
33 LAP-VP16PPAR α transgenic mice, the extent of hepatomegaly was reduced in comparison to
34 Wy-14,643-exposed wild-type mice and hepatocellular hypertrophy was absent.

1 Thus, the Yang et al. (2007b) study provides evidence that, by itself, PPAR α -activation
2 (and its sequelae) is not sufficient to induce hepatocarcinogenesis. These data are, therefore,
3 inconsistent with the hypothesis that effects mediated through PPAR α -activation constitute a
4 complete MOA for carcinogenesis. Notably, key events in the proposed MOA such as the robust
5 and sustained elevation in hepatocyte proliferation (evidenced by enhanced DNA synthesis),
6 accompanied by enzyme changes commonly associated with peroxisome proliferation, did not
7 evoke hepatocarcinogenesis. In fact, a comparable extent of sustained increases in hepatocyte
8 DNA synthesis was seen with constitutive PPAR α -activation in the LAP-VP16PPAR α
9 transgenic mouse model and Wy-14,643 exposure in wild-type mice, but only the latter
10 developed liver tumors under comparable experimental paradigms.

4.3.5.5.5. Rationale for species differences

11 Toxicodynamic differences across species, including in the absolute or allometrically
12 scaled amount or activity of the receptor, may contribute to differences in sensitivity of response
13 to PPAR α agonists. Absolute levels of PPAR α are generally thought to be lower in human
14 compared with rodent liver. However, PPAR α amount varies by an order of magnitude among
15 individuals (Palmer et al., 1998; Tugwood et al., 1996), e.g., 1 of the 6 human samples examined
16 expressed levels comparable to the mouse in one study (Walgren et al., 2000). The pattern of
17 PPAR α expression across tissues also differs across species (Melnick, 2001; Tugwood et al.,
18 1996), e.g., human levels are higher in kidney and skeletal muscle than in liver, while the highest
19 rodent levels are in liver and kidney. In addition, considerable interindividual variation in
20 PPAR α structure and function among humans has been reported (Tugwood et al., 1996), and
21 polymorphisms have been shown to increase or decrease receptor levels and to modulate
22 baseline lipid and apolipoprotein levels, atherosclerotic progression, and the presence of diabetes
23 mellitus and insulin resistance (Flavell et al. 2002, 2005)(Foucher et al., 2004; Jamshidi et al.,
24 2002; Tai et al., 2006; Tanaka et al., 2007). An impact of PPAR α polymorphisms on preexisting
25 disease status and response to PPAR α agonists is also suggested from bezafibrate
26 [2-(4-(2-[(4-chlorophenyl)formamido]ethyl)phenoxy)-2-methylpropanoic acid] and gemfibrozil
27 [5-(2,5-dimethylphenoxy)-2,2-dimethyl-pentanoic acid] trials (Jamshidi et al., 2002; Tai et al.,
28 2006).

29 The human PPAR α is functional in in vitro transactivation assays and is responsive to a
30 number of PPAR α agonists (e.g., nafenopin, clofibrate, and WY-14,643) (Maloney and
31 Waxman, 1999; Mukherjee et al., 1994; Sher et al., 1993). Compared with the mouse PPAR α ,
32 human PPAR α is suggested to be 10- to 20-fold less responsive to Wy-14,643 (Maloney and
33 Waxman, 1999; Mukherjee et al., 1994; Palmer et al., 1998). However, this magnitude of
34 interspecies difference has not been demonstrated for other compounds. Hurst and Waxman

1 ([2003](#)) reported a fivefold lower sensitivity to the DEHP metabolite MEHP of human compared
2 with mouse PPAR α (EC₅₀ = 3.2 μ M vs. 0.6 μ M) in transfected COS-1 monkey kidney cells, but
3 acknowledged that they could not quantify the relative amount of each receptor. Using a similar
4 experimental paradigm, Wolf et al. ([2008](#)) found an approximately twofold lower slope of the
5 dose-response curve for activation of human compared with mouse PPAR α for perfluorooctanoic
6 acid and other perfluoroalkyl acids. For other PPAR α agonists, including TCA and DCA, little
7 (<twofold) or no species difference in receptor transactivation sensitivity was evident ([Maloney
8 and Waxman, 1999](#)). Some compounds appear to more efficiently activate human compared
9 with rodent PPAR α , as was demonstrated for the synthetic polyunsaturated fatty acid
10 5,8,11,14-eicosatetraenoic acid in transfected human liver cancer HepG2 cells ([Mukherjee et al.,
11 1994](#)) and for perfluorobutane sulfonate in transfected COS-1 monkey kidney cells ([Wolf et al.,
12 2008](#)).

13 Using adenovirus expression in PPAR α null mice, Yu et al. ([2001](#)) also found little
14 (<twofold) or no difference between the mouse and human receptor in terms of induction of in
15 vivo markers of peroxisome proliferation. Wy-14,643, ciprofibrate, DEHP and nafenopin
16 enhanced mRNA and protein levels of peroxisomal genes regardless of whether the human or
17 mouse PPAR α was expressed ([Yu et al., 2001](#)). Transgenic mice stably expressing human
18 PPAR α in the liver only ([Cheung et al., 2004](#); [Morimura et al., 2006](#)) or in all tissues (Yang et al.
19 2008) of PPAR α null mice exhibit increases in both DNA synthesis (with Wy-14,643) and
20 hepatomegaly (with Wy-14,643 and fenofibrate [propan-2-yl 2-(4-[(4-chlorophenyl)carbonyl]-
21 phenoxy)2-methylpropanoate]). However, these increases were much diminished from the
22 response in wild-type mice and lacked statistical significance due largely to the small number of
23 animals studied ($n = 5$ to 9). With regard to mouse liver tumor induction, Wy-14,643 (1,000
24 ppm) exposure for up to 44 weeks induced one liver adenoma in 20 PPAR α -humanized mice
25 while none were seen in 10 untreated animals ([Morimura et al., 2006](#)); in comparison,
26 Wy-14,643 (1,000 ppm) caused lethality in 5/10 wild-type mice at 38 weeks and tumors in the 5
27 surviving animals. These findings are suggestive of differential sensitivity of humanized mice to
28 Wy-14,643. However, the accuracy of estimates of the extent of this difference is limited by the
29 short exposure duration, the substantial mortality and morbidity in wild-type mice, the small
30 number of animals studied, and potential differences in the interaction of the human receptor
31 with mouse-specific coactivators and response elements.

32 Several key or associative events in the hypothesized MOA have been observed directly
33 in some but not all primate studies ([Hoivik et al., 2004](#); [Ito et al., 2007](#); [Kurata et al., 1998](#)).
34 Studies of cultured primary human hepatocytes have generally reported little or no proliferative
35 response to peroxisome proliferators ([Ashby et al., 1994](#)) (for reviews see [Peters et al., 2005](#);
36 [Rusyn et al., 2006](#)). The culture conditions, including lack of cocultured nonparenchymal cells

1 (e.g., Kupffer cells), may limit the in vitro hepatocyte proliferative response, as observed for
2 other species (e.g. [Parzefall et al., 2001](#)). The extent of peroxisome proliferation in human liver
3 following exposure to fibrate drugs (e.g., with clofibrate, gemfibrozil, or fenofibrate) or dialysis
4 treatment (possibly due to DEHP exposure) is reported to be generally less than the rodent
5 response ([Blümcke et al., 1983](#); [De La Iglesia et al., 1982](#); [Ganning et al., 1984](#); [Hanefeld et al.,](#)
6 [1983](#))([Ganning, 1987](#))([Gariot et al. 1987](#))([Hanefeld et al. 1980](#)). However, the ability to
7 quantitatively characterize human sensitivity to this effect is limited (e.g., by the small number of
8 subjects studied).

9 In sum, despite notable qualitative similarities, quantitative differences in receptor
10 activation and the subsequent events in the hypothesized MOA are evident across species. The
11 magnitude of these differences has been best characterized for Wy-14,643, to which rodents
12 appear to have 10-fold or more greater sensitivity for response ([Cheung et al., 2004](#); [Maloney](#)
13 [and Waxman, 1999](#); [Morimura et al., 2006](#); [Mukherjee et al., 1994](#); [Palmer et al., 1998](#); [Yu et al.,](#)
14 [2001](#)). Although more limited, studies of other agonists suggest a smaller magnitude of
15 difference in sensitivity for response across species than is seen for Wy-14,643 ([Hurst and](#)
16 [Waxman, 2003](#); [Maloney and Waxman, 1999](#); [Yu et al., 2001](#)). Considerable interindividual
17 variation in PPAR α amount, structure and function has been reported among humans ([Tugwood](#)
18 [et al., 1996](#)), and some studies have suggested variability in human response to PPAR α agonists
19 ([Jamshidi et al., 2002](#); [Tai et al., 2006](#)). However, few studies have examined directly how these
20 factors may affect sensitivity—as well as the potential for heterogeneity of response—to
21 hepatocarcinogenesis induced by PPAR α agonists in humans.

22 Another consideration is whether human epidemiologic data on fibrates offer an indirect
23 test of the PPAR α -activation MOA hypothesis. Human exposures to exogenous and endogenous
24 PPAR α agonists encompass a broad group of chemicals, including environmental contaminants
25 known to activate the receptor, as well as a number of therapeutic agents whose molecular target
26 is one or more receptors in the PPAR family. Indeed, fibrate drugs were developed using rodent
27 models to treat hyperlipidemia in humans before the receptor was identified. These agents have
28 varying degrees of affinity for PPAR α ([Shearer and Hoekstra, 2003](#)), and some have multiple
29 mechanisms of action. Drugs that have PPAR α agonist activity include fibrates or fibric acid
30 derivatives (which are primarily PPAR α agonists), bezafibrate (which also shows PPAR γ
31 activity), dual PPAR α/γ agonists currently under development, the glitazones, and nonsteroid
32 anti-inflammatory drugs (e.g., ibuprofen) ([Sertznig et al., 2007](#)).

33 Some human data on PPAR α agonist effects are available from fibrate clinical trials and
34 population case-control studies of site-specific cancer ([BIP Study Group, 2000](#); [Frick et al.,](#)
35 [1987](#); [Frick et al., 1997](#); [Huttunen et al., 1994](#); [Keech et al., 2005](#); [Tenkanen et al., 2006](#);
36 [Fortuney et al., 2006](#); [Keech et al., 2005](#); [Meade, 2001](#); [Rubins et al., 1993](#); [Rubins et al., 1999](#);

1 Rubins et al., 1992; Canner et al., 1986; Committee of Principal Investigators 1978, 1980, 1984;
2 Coronary Drug Research Group 1975, 1977; De Faire et al. 1995; Diabetes Atherosclerosis
3 Intervention Study Investigators 2001; Freeman et al., 2006). These studies examined a range of
4 human responses to PPAR α agonists, which included atherosclerosis, cardiovascular disease,
5 serum biomarkers of fatty acid metabolism, acute toxicity, and, more limitedly, organ-specific
6 chronic toxicity, including cancer. However, examination of hepatotoxicity in the fibrate clinical
7 trials has been limited to alterations in hepatic metabolic pathways and changes in liver enzymes
8 as assessments of drug tolerance, because the primary focus of these trials was cardiovascular
9 events.

10 Reviews of the PPAR α -activation MOA hypothesis have generally focused on liver
11 cancer response in two fibrate clinical trials, the Helsinki Heart Study ([Frick et al., 1987](#);
12 [Huttunen et al., 1994](#); [Tenkanen et al., 2006](#)) and the World Health Organization's Cooperative
13 Trial on Primary Prevention of Ischemic Heart Disease (Committee of Principal Investigators
14 1978, 1980, 1984), and have concluded that, while limited, those data did not provide evidence
15 of an increased liver cancer risk from fibrate exposure ([Ashby et al., 1994](#); [Klaunig et al., 2003](#)).
16 However, the available studies have low power to detect statistical differences in the risk of liver
17 cancer; an estimated five or fewer liver cancer deaths would have been expected in these studies
18 using data from the National Cancer Institute's Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results
19 database (Ries et al., 2008). This low statistical power, in addition to the studies' exclusion or
20 removal of subjects showing signs of liver (or other) toxicity from treatment, precludes a strong
21 conclusion about the presence or lack of liver cancer risk. These studies and the other fibrate
22 trials did not examine site-specific causes of mortality or morbidity and did not follow subjects
23 for a sufficient period to adequately consider cancer latency; in addition, placebo subjects were
24 offered fibrate therapy at the end of the clinical trials, making analyses after further follow-up
25 difficult to interpret. For example, the three trials that did assess mortality after a follow-up
26 period longer than 10 years included liver cancers in a larger category of contiguous sites or in
27 the category of all cancers, introducing disease misclassification and a downward bias for any
28 site-specific treatment-related cancers (Canner et al., 1986; Committee of Principal Investigators
29 1978, 1980, 1984)([Huttunen et al., 1994](#); [Tenkanen et al., 2006](#)). In voluntary postmarketing
30 safety reports to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), rates of liver adverse event
31 reports for gemfibrozil and fenofibrate (2.6 and 6.9 per 1,000,000 prescriptions, respectively)
32 were similar to that of statins ([Holoshitz et al., 2008](#)). However, an examination of liver cancer
33 is precluded by the general under-reporting of chronic toxicities to FDA, and the lack of specific
34 FDA reporting requirements for cancer, even premarketing. Because of these inadequacies, the
35 available epidemiologic data for fibrate drugs cannot inform conclusions about the relevance of
36 PPAR α -activation to human cancer.

4.3.5.6. Mode of Action Conclusions for Hepatocellular Tumors

1 There is only limited experimental support for the position that tetrachloroethylene-
2 induced hepatocarcinogenesis is mediated solely by the hypothesized PPAR α -activation MOA.
3 Chemical-specific data for PPAR α -activation support the view that this is not the primary MOA
4 for hepatocarcinogenesis. Philip et al. (2007) suggest that PPAR α -activation is not required for
5 the observed cell proliferative response. This is based on evidence of significantly increased
6 CYP4A expression at only the highest dose (1,000 mg/kg-day) and at the earliest time point
7 (7-days), in contrast to the robust dose-dependent proliferative response of a more prolonged
8 nature (lasting for 14–30 days post exposure) observed at the same and lower (150, 500, and
9 1,000 mg/kg-day) levels of tetrachloroethylene. The authors concluded that their findings
10 suggest peroxisome proliferation is not a sustained response in spite of continued
11 tetrachloroethylene exposure and, therefore, are not supportive of a close mechanistic
12 relationship of carcinogenicity and PPAR α induction for tetrachloroethylene-derived TCA.
13 Limitations of this interpretation include the possible lack of sensitivity of CYP4A protein
14 expression as a marker of peroxisome proliferation, and the unknown sensitivity of the SW
15 mouse to tetrachloroethylene hepatocarcinogenicity. However, other investigators (e.g.,
16 Schumann et al., 1980) have reported liver toxicity and repair at 100 mg/kg-day in the B6C3F₁
17 strain, whereas repeated exposures to 1,000 mg/kg-day were reported by Philip et al. (2007) and
18 Odum et al. (1988b) to only modestly increase peroxisomal markers in SW and B6C3F₁ mice,
19 respectively. Odum et al. (1988b) also observed moderate increases in peroxisome proliferation
20 in rats, a species insensitive to tetrachloroethylene hepatocarcinogenicity. In all, these findings
21 indicate that the modest peroxisome proliferation observed in response to tetrachloroethylene
22 may lack specificity with respect to species, tissue and dose. Studies of the temporal sequence of
23 events are limited. Given the limitations in the database of tetrachloroethylene-specific studies,
24 it can be concluded that the few studies demonstrating peroxisome proliferation by
25 tetrachloroethylene are insufficient to demonstrate a causative role of this effect in the induction
26 of other key events posited for the PPAR α mode of action hypothesis, and for
27 hepatocarcinogenesis by tetrachloroethylene.

28 Other data and analyses more generally support the view that the hypothesized PPAR α -
29 activation MOA is not a sole causative factor in rodent hepatocarcinogenesis. PPAR α -agonism
30 may play a significant role in mouse liver tumor induction by some compounds, such as
31 Wy-14,643. However, recent studies suggest that DEHP can induce tumors in a PPAR α
32 independent manner without any loss of potency (Ito et al., 2007), and that PPAR α -agonism in
33 hepatocytes is itself insufficient to cause tumorigenesis (Yang et al., 2007b). Additional analyses
34 presented above demonstrate that peroxisome proliferation and associated markers are poor
35 quantitative predictors of hepatocarcinogenesis in rats or mice. These data and analyses raise

1 serious concerns about basing human health risk assessment conclusions exclusively on evidence
2 of key events in the hypothesized PPAR α -activation MOA, given that other modes, mechanisms,
3 toxicity pathways and molecular targets may contribute to or be required for the observed
4 adverse effects. Indeed, for most PPAR α agonists, chemical-specific data to define the range of
5 effects that may contribute to human carcinogenesis are insufficient. Similarly, the
6 epidemiologic data are inadequate to inform conclusions of human relevance.

7 A recent review ([Rusyn et al., 2006](#)) addressed other mechanistic effects of the PPAR α
8 agonist DEHP and proposed that tumors arise from a combination of molecular signals and
9 pathways, rather than from a single event such as PPAR α -activation. Indeed, the PPAR α
10 agonists are pleiotropic and have been reported to exhibit a diversity of responses in addition to
11 the hallmark effect of peroxisome proliferation, including genotoxicity ([reviewed by Melnick,](#)
12 [2001](#)), epigenetic alterations (e.g., hypomethylation) ([Pogribny et al., 2007](#)), oxidative stress
13 (reviewed in O'Brien et al., 2005), and effects on other receptors (e.g., Guo et al., 2007) and
14 other organelles (e.g., mitochondria) within parenchymal cells (Lundgren et al. 1987)([Scatena et](#)
15 [al., 2003](#); [Youssef and Badr, 1998](#); [Zhou and Wallace, 1999](#)). As reviewed above, the
16 metabolites of tetrachloroethylene have been shown to induce a number of effects that may
17 contribute to carcinogenicity, including mutagenicity, alterations in DNA methylation, and
18 oxidative stress. Given the demonstrated mutagenicity of several tetrachloroethylene
19 metabolites, the hypothesis that mutagenicity contributes to the MOA for tetrachloroethylene
20 carcinogenesis cannot be ruled out, although the specific metabolic species or mechanistic
21 effects are not known. Epigenetic effects and oxidative stress, including that produced
22 secondary to cytotoxicity, may also contribute. Currently, the available database of
23 tetrachloroethylene-specific studies addressing these mechanisms are very limited, and merit
24 further exploration.

25 Cancer is a complex, multicausal process that is characterized by the acquisition and/or
26 activation of multiple critical traits. As described by Hanahan and Weinberg ([2000](#)), these traits
27 or hallmarks comprise six essential features: self-sufficiency in growth signals, insensitivity to
28 growth-inhibitory (antigrowth) signals, evasion of programmed cell death (apoptosis), limitless
29 replicative potential, sustained angiogenesis, and tissue invasion and metastasis. Epigenetic
30 changes (e.g., in the expression of microRNAs that negatively regulate gene expression by
31 targeting mRNA for translational repression or cleavage) appear to contribute to many of the
32 observed phenotypic alterations. The acquisition of these six capabilities can also be facilitated
33 by genomic instability, another feature of the cancer phenotype. A number of factors, such as
34 inflammation ([Grivennikov et al., 2010](#)), diet and physiological factors (e.g., obesity ([e.g.,](#)
35 [obesity Park et al., 2010](#))), can affect the tumor microenvironment in ways that advance these
36 features of tumor development. Studies of human hepatocarcinogenesis reveal significant

1 heterogeneity, with evidence of aberrant signaling in multiple, overlapping pathways involved in
2 cellular proliferation (e.g., EGF, HGF, RAS/mitogen-activated protein kinase), survival,
3 differentiation (e.g., Wnt, Hedgehog), and angiogenesis (e.g., VEGF, PDGF, FGF) [see recent
4 review by Hoshida et al. (2010)]. Other studies have provided support for a hypothesized role of
5 stem cells in hepatocarcinogenesis (Marquardt and Thorgeirsson, 2010). In contrast to the
6 stochastic cancer model, the cancer stem cell hypothesis posits a hierarchical model in which a
7 minor cell population possessing stemness undergoes epigenetic changes to generate
8 heterogeneous tumors (see review by Reya et al., 2001). The potential cell types of origin of
9 liver cancer stem cells include mature hepatocytes possessing stem-like characteristics, as well as
10 circulating cells (Kim et al., 2009) including bone-marrow derived stem cells (Marquardt and
11 Thorgeirsson, 2010). Such stem cells have been posited to play a role in liver development and
12 regeneration in addition to carcinogenesis (see review by Kung et al., 2010). Thus, although
13 significant knowledge gaps remain, particularly with respect to the particular pathways and
14 processes necessary and sufficient for the disease to originate and develop, the etiology of
15 hepatocarcinogenesis appears complex.

16 Given the multiple metabolites and mechanisms that may contribute, and the known
17 complexity and heterogeneity in liver cancer development in general, it is unlikely that a single
18 causative metabolite, mechanism, pathway, or mode of action will be identified for
19 tetrachloroethylene-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. A single, linear sequence of key events does
20 not seem likely to explain the observed hepatocarcinogenicity, given the multiple cell types and
21 processes involved. Instead, a plausible hypothesis may be posited of multiple, contributing
22 mechanistic effects that may, in turn, be affected by multiple modifying factors. Accordingly,
23 the mechanisms described in this review are not intended to be interpreted as being mutually
24 exclusive. Altogether, the described mechanistic effects may aid in identifying sources of human
25 vulnerability, as well as informing the likelihood of other outcomes influenced by same
26 mechanisms, pathways, and biological processes. They may be informative of future analysis
27 integrating data on human —upstream” biomarkers of hepatocarcinogenesis with chemically
28 induced perturbations. In this manner, the mechanistic data may be informative for addressing
29 the issues of cumulative assessment across exposures as well as overall population risk.

30 In summary, as noted by NRC (2010), there are significant gaps in the scientific
31 knowledge of mechanisms contributing to tetrachloroethylene-induced mouse liver cancer.
32 Multiple metabolites formed from tetrachloroethylene are toxic and carcinogenic in the liver.
33 Given this knowledge, and the known complexity and heterogeneity in liver cancer development
34 in general, the available evidence supports a hypothesis of multiple, contributing mechanistic
35 effects that may, in turn, be affected by multiple modifying factors.

4.4. ESOPHAGEAL CANCER

1 Twelve epidemiologic studies reporting data on esophageal cancer and
2 tetrachloroethylene exposure were identified. This set of publications includes 10 cohort studies
3 ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Chang et al.,](#)
4 [2003](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Sung et al.,](#)
5 [2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)) and three case-control studies of occupational exposures ([Lynge et al.,](#)
6 [2006](#); [Siemiatycki, 1991](#); [Vaughan et al., 1997](#)). No studies of residential exposure through
7 contaminated drinking water were identified in the literature review. These 12 studies represent
8 the core studies evaluated by EPA, as described in more detail below. Two other cohort studies
9 included information on tetrachloroethylene but did not report risk estimates for esophageal
10 cancer ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#)), and one case-control study did not observe any
11 cases exposed as a dry cleaner ([Siemiatycki, 1991](#)), and so were not evaluated further. There is
12 some overlap in the study populations among these studies: Travier et al. ([2002](#)) used
13 occupational data from the Swedish national census and Lynge and Thygsen ([1990](#)) used a
14 similar design in Denmark; Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) and Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) expanded these
15 studies to include Denmark, Finland, Norway in addition to Sweden, and Pukkala et al. ([2009](#))
16 added Iceland to this set. Appendix B reviews the design, exposure-assessment approach, and
17 statistical methodology for each study. All studies were of the inhalation route, of occupational
18 exposure, and, except for the case-control study of Vaughan et al. ([1997](#)), unable to quantify
19 tetrachloroethylene exposure.

4.4.1. Consideration of Exposure-Assessment Methodology

20 Many studies examine occupational title as dry cleaner, launderer, and presser as
21 surrogate for tetrachloroethylene, given its widespread use from 1960 onward in the United
22 States and Europe ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Lynge et al.,](#)
23 [2006](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Six studies
24 conducted in Nordic countries are based on either the entire Swedish population or on combined
25 populations of several Nordic countries; strengths of these studies are their use of job title as
26 recorded in census databases and ascertainment of cancer incidence using national cancer
27 registries ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al.,](#)
28 [2009](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Studies examining mortality among U.S. dry-cleaner and laundry
29 workers ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#)) are of smaller cohorts than most Nordic
30 studies, with fewer observed esophageal cancer events.

31 The exposure surrogate in studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers is a broad
32 category containing jobs of differing potential for tetrachloroethylene exposure. Thus, these
33 studies have a greater potential for exposure misclassification bias compared to studies with

1 exposure potential to tetrachloroethylene assigned by exposure matrix approaches. Three studies
2 used additional information pertaining to work environment to refine the exposure classification
3 ([Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Seldén and Ahlborg
4 ([2011](#)) obtained information about the dry-cleaning establishment (e.g., washing techniques,
5 chemicals used, number of employees, and work history of individual employees) in a
6 questionnaire sent to businesses in Sweden in the 1980s. Lynge et al. ([2006](#)), using job title
7 reported in the 1970 Census, identified subjects based on occupational code of —laundry and dry-
8 cleaning worker” or industry code of —laundry and dry cleaning.” Additional information to
9 refine this occupational classification was sought for incident cancer cases, including esophageal
10 cancer, within this defined cohort. Five controls, matched to the cases by country, sex, age, and
11 calendar period, were also included in the study. The additional information included
12 handwritten task information from the census forms from Denmark and Norway, pension
13 databases in Denmark and Finland, and next-of-kin interviews in Norway and Sweden.
14 Exposure classification categories were dry cleaner (defined as dry cleaners and supporting staff
15 if employed in business of <10 workers), other job titles in dry cleaning (launderers and
16 pressers), unexposed (job title reported on 1970 Census was other than in dry cleaning), or
17 unclassifiable (information was lacking to identify job title of subject). The unclassifiable
18 category represented 18 of 72 esophageal cancer cases (25%) and 108 out of 567 controls (19%).
19 The study by Calvert et al. of unionized dry cleaners in the United States included an analysis of
20 subjects who worked for one or more years before 1960 in a shop known to use
21 tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent ([Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ruder et al., 1994, 2001](#)).
22 The cohort was stratified into two groups based on the level of certainty that the worker was
23 employed only in facilities using tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent; tetrachloroethylene-
24 only and tetrachloroethylene plus. There were 6 esophageal cancer deaths among this subset
25 ($n = 618$) of the study subjects. Calvert et al. also presented risk estimates by exposure duration
26 and by latent periods for the full set of study subjects. Two additional studies used an exposure
27 metric for semiquantitative or quantitative exposure within a dry-cleaning setting. Blair et al.
28 ([2003](#)) used an exposure metric for semiquantitative cumulative exposure, and the case-control
29 study of Vaughan et al. ([1997](#)) used a job exposure matrix (JEM) with quantitative exposure
30 assessment for dry-cleaning and laundry jobs.

31 Two other cohorts with potential tetrachloroethylene exposure in manufacturing settings
32 have been examined. These studies include aerospace workers in the United States ([Boice et al.,](#)
33 [1999](#)) and electronic factory workers in Taiwan ([Chang et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)). Boice et
34 al. ([1999](#)) used an exposure assessment based on a job-exposure matrix to classify exposures. In
35 contrast, the exposures in the Taiwan studies included multiple solvents, tetrachloroethylene

1 exposure was not linked to individual workers, and cohorts included both white- and blue-collar
2 workers ([Chang et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).

3 In summary, with respect to exposure-assessment methodologies, five studies with
4 esophageal cancer data assigned tetrachloroethylene exposure to individuals using a
5 semiquantitative surrogate or a job exposure matrix ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#);
6 [Vaughan et al., 1997](#)), information about working conditions obtained through a questionnaire
7 ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)), or a classification of the cohort by certainty of tetrachloroethylene
8 exposure([Calvert et al., In Press](#)). One other study based on occupational census data sought
9 additional data for use in refining potential exposure within dry-cleaning settings ([Lyngé et al.,](#)
10 [2006](#)). The relative specificity of these exposure-assessment approaches strengthens their ability
11 to identify cancer hazards compared to studies with broader and less sensitive exposure-
12 assessment approaches.

4.4.2. Summary of Results

13 All studies evaluated by EPA reported estimated relative risks based on a small number
14 of observed events; 35 or fewer deaths/incident cases in cohort studies ([Andersen et al., 1999](#);
15 [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Chang et al., 2003](#); [Lyngé et al.,](#)
16 [2006](#); [Lyngé and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)), except Pukkala et al.
17 ([2009](#)) whose esophageal cancer findings are based on 95 exposed subjects. The few esophageal
18 cancers in cohort studies and exposed cases in case-control studies, contribute to reduced
19 statistical power and limited ability to inform an evaluation of tetrachloroethylene exposure,
20 particularly for esophageal cancer whose estimated incidence is lower than for other cancer sites
21 discussed in Section 4 ([Edwards et al., 2010](#)).

22 The largest cohort study observed an SIR estimate of 1.18 (95% CI: 0.96, 1.46) ([Pukkala](#)
23 [et al., 2009](#)). Some evidence for an association between esophageal cancer risk and ever having
24 a job title of dry cleaner or laundry worker or routine exposure to tetrachloroethylene is also
25 found in cohort studies¹ whose effect estimates are based on fewer observed events and that
26 carry lesser weight in the analysis. As expected, the magnitude of the point estimate of the
27 association reported in these studies is more variable than in the larger study. The smaller cohort
28 studies reported risks of 0.74 (95% CI: 0.41, 1.25), 1.16 (95% CI: 0.14, 4.20), 1.32 (95% CI:
29 0.94, 1.85), 1.47 (95% CI: 0.54, 3.21), 2.2 (95% CI: 1.15, 3.3) and 2.44 (95% CI: 1.4, 3.97) in
30 Lyngé and Thygsen ([1990](#)), Sung et al. ([2007](#)), Travier et al. ([2002](#)), Boice et al. ([1999](#)), Blair et
31 al. ([2003](#)), and Calvert et al. , respectively (see Table 4-23). The 10-year follow-up period in
32 Lyngé and Thygsen ([1990](#)) may represent an insufficient latent period with respect to the

¹ Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) is not included in this summary of the data from the individual studies because it was updated and expanded in the analysis by Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)).

1 development of cancer, reducing the study's sensitivity compared to Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)), whose
2 follow-up was ≥ 15 years.

3 The case-control study of Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) reported an odds ratio of 0.76
4 (95% CI: 0.34, 1.69) for dry cleaners, with 8 exposed cases, compared to no exposure. In this
5 study, job title could not be classified for 25% of the cases and 19% of the controls. The odds
6 ratio for risk cancer in this "unclassifiable" group was 2.04 (95% CI: 0.91, 4.62). Lynge et al.
7 ([2006](#)) carried out sensitivity analyses using different assumptions regarding the true
8 classification for these subjects. In these analyses, the odds ratio for the association between dry
9 cleaner and esophageal cancer was 0.66 (95% CI: 0.30, 1.45) assuming all unclassified subjects
10 were unexposed and 1.19 (95% CI: 0.67, 2.21) assuming all unclassified subjects were dry
11 cleaners. One other case-control study that adopted a JEM approach to assign exposure reported
12 an odds ratio of 6.5 (95% CI: 0.6, 68.9) and 0.9 (0.1, 10.0) for overall exposure to
13 tetrachloroethylene, based on two and one exposed case, respectively, for squamous cell
14 carcinoma and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus ([Vaughan et al., 1997](#)).

15 Several studies had been previously identified based on the relative strengths of their
16 exposure-assessment methodology. The results from these studies are mixed. Lynge et al.
17 ([2006](#)) reported no evidence of an increased risk among individuals classified as dry cleaners,
18 with relative risks of 0.76, but a higher risk was seen in the "unclassifiable" group (RR: 2.04).
19 Seldén and Ahlborg ([2011](#)) reported similar but slightly higher relative risks for laundry workers
20 (SIR: 1.56) compared with dry cleaners (SIR: 1.25). In contrast, data from other studies with
21 relatively strong exposure-assessment methods provide more evidence of an effect, with relative
22 risks of 1.47 ([Boice et al., 1999; routine exposure](#)), 2.2 ([Blair et al., 2003](#)), and 2.68 ([Calvert et](#)
23 [al., In Press](#)); tetrachloroethylene-only workers), and 6.4 ([Vaughan et al., 1997](#)).

Table 4-23. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal cancer

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies				
Biologically monitored workers				Anttila et al. (1995)
	All subjects	Not reported		849 Finnish men and women, blood PCE [0.4 µmol/L in females and 0.7 µmol/L in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, external referents (SIR)
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)				Boice et al. (1999)
	Routine exposure to PCE	1.47 (0.54, 3.21)	6	77,965 (<i>n</i> = 2,631 with routine PCE exposure and <i>n</i> = 3,199 with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work during or after 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm [mean] and 9.5 ppm [median], external reference for routine exposure (SMR) and internal references (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR)
	Routine-Intermittent exposure to PCE ^a			
	Duration of exposure			
	Never exposed	1.0 ^b	28	
	<1 yr	1.0 (0.30, 3.34)	3	
	1–4 yr	0.79 (0.27, 2.50)	4	
	≥5 yr	0.91 (0.13, 1.60)	3	
	<i>p</i> for trend	<i>p</i> = 0.07		
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)				Chang et al. (2003); Sung et al. (2007)
	All Subjects			86,868 (<i>n</i> = 70,735 female), follow-up 1985–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR) (Chang et al., 2003); 63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, multiple solvents exposures and PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 10 yr (SIR) (Sung et al., 2007)
	Males		0	
	Females		0	
	Females	1.16 (0.14, 4.20)	2	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base				Radican et al. (2008)
	Any PCE exposure	Not reported		10,461 men and 3,605 women (total <i>n</i> = 14,066, <i>n</i> = 10,256 ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952 to 1956, follow-up 1973–2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures) (RR)

Table 4-23. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Dry cleaner and laundry workers				Andersen et al. (1999)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		0.91 (0.57, 1.40)	21	29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway), follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referents (SIR)
	Males	0.82 (0.33, 1.70)	7	
	Females	0.97 (0.53, 1.62)	14	
				Blair et al. (2003)
All subjects		2.2 (1.15, 3.3)	26	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR)
	Semiquantitative exposure score			
	Little to no exposure	2.1 (0.9, 4.4)	7	
	Medium to high exposure	2.2 (1.2, 3.5)	16	
				Lynge and Thygsen (1990)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		0.74 (0.41, 1.25)	14	10,600 Danish men and women, 20–64 yr old, employed in 1970 as laundry worker, dry cleaners and textile dye workers, follow-up 1970–1980, external referents (SIR)
	Males	0.62 (0.23, 1.35)	6	
	Females	0.88 (0.38, 1.73)	8	
				Pukkala et al. (2009)
Launderer and dry cleaner		1.18 (0.96, 1.46)	95	Men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census, external referents (SIR)
	Male	0.99 (0.66, 1.44)	28	
	Female	1.29 (1.00, 1.64)	67	

Table 4-23. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Calvert et al. (In Press)
All subjects		2.44 (1.4, 3.97)	16	1,704 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union member in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004 (618 subjects worked for one or more years prior to 1960 only at shops where PCE was the primary cleaning solvent, identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR)
Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment				
	<5 yr/<20 yr		0	
	<5 yr/≥20 yr	2.16 (0.85, 4.54)	5	
	≥5 yr/<20 yr		0	
	≥5 yr/≥20 yr	4.78 (2.68, 7.91)	11	
PCE-only subjects		2.68 (0.98, 5.83)	6	
				Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)
Dry-cleaners and laundry workers (females)		1.33 (0.43, 3.10)	5	9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–2000, exposure assigned using company self-reported information on PCE usage—PCE (dry cleaners and laundries with a proportion of PCE dry cleaning), laundry (no PCE use), and other (mixed exposures to PCE, CFCs, TCE, etc.), external referents (SIR). No observed cases in males
PCE (females)		1.25 (0.26, 3.25)	3	
Laundry (females)		1.56 (0.19, 5.65)	2	
				Travier et al. (2002)
All subjects, 1960 or 1970 Census in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry		1.32 (0.94, 1.85)	34	Swedish men and women identified in 1960, 1970, or both Censuses as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational title) or in the laundry, ironing, or dyeing industry, follow-up 1971–1989, separates laundries and dry cleaners from pressers, external referents (SIR)
All subjects in 1960 and 1970 in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry		0.34 (0.05, 2.39)	1	

Table 4-23. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Case-Control Studies				
Nordic Countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden)				Lynge et al. (2006)
Unexposed		1.00	41	Case-control study among 46,768 Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish men and women employed in 1960 as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1970–1971 to 1997–2001, 72 incident esophageal cancer cases, 6 controls per case randomly selected from cohort matched on country, sex, age, calendar period at diagnosis time, occupational task at 1970 Census proxy for exposure, RR adjusted for matching criteria
Dry cleaner		0.76 (0.34, 1.69) ^b	8	
Assume unclassifiable exposed as dry cleaner		1.19 (0.67, 2.21) ^b	26	
Assume unclassifiable unexposed		0.66 (0.30, 1.45) ^b	59	
Other in dry-cleaning		1.22 (0.41, 3.63) ^b	5	
Unclassifiable		2.04 (0.91, 4.62) ^b	18	
Dry cleaner, employment duration, 1964–1979				
	Unexposed	1.0	41	
	≤1 yr		0	
	2–4 yr	1.20 (0.19, 2.29) ^b	1	
	5–9 yr	0.66 (0.19, 2.29) ^b	3	
	≥10 yr	0.70 (0.20, 2.49) ^b	3	
	Unknown	1.65 (0.18, 14.98) ^b	1	
Montreal, Canada				Siemiatycki (1991)
Launderers and dry cleaners				Histologically confirmed esophageal cancers (<i>n</i> = 99), 1979–1985, 35–70 yr, population control group and cancer control group, in-person interviews, occupational title, OR adjusted age, family income, and cigarette index, 90% CI
	Any exposure	(0.0, 2.4)	0	
	Substantial exposure	(0.0, 4.3)	0	

Table 4-23. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal cancer (continued)

Exposure group	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Washington State (United States)			Vaughan et al. (1997)
Squamous cell carcinoma			Esophageal cancer cases (404 cases), 1983–1987, 20–74 yr, 724 population controls, in-person interview, occupational title and JEM for PCE, blinded exposure assessment, OR adjusted for age, sex, education, study period, alcohol consumption and cigarette smoking
Ever exposed to PCE (probable exposure)	6.4 (0.6, 68.9)	2	
Cumulative PCE exposure (possible exposure)			
1–29 ppm-yr	11.9 (1.1, 124.0)	2	
30+ ppm-yr		0	
Adenocarcinoma			
Ever exposed to PCE (Probable exposure)	0.9 (0.1, 10.0)	1	

^aFor Boice et al. ([1999](#)), relative risks for employment duration from Poisson regression with internal referents of factory workers not exposed to any solvent and with adjustment for date of birth, date first employed, date of finishing employment, race and sex.

^bIn Lyngé et al. ([2006](#)), odds ratio from logistic regression adjusted for country, sex, age, calendar period at time of diagnosis.

JEM = job-exposure matrix, PCE = tetrachloroethylene.

Establishment of an exposure or concentration-response relationship can add to the weight of evidence for identifying cancer hazard, but only limited data pertaining to exposure-response relationships for esophageal cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure are available. Five studies reported risk by exposure categories using exposure duration (Boice et al., 1999; Calvert et al., In Press; Lynge et al., 2006) or a semiquantitative or quantitative surrogate (Blair et al., 2003; Vaughan et al., 1997). However, Boice et al. (1999) and Vaughan et al. (1997) were based on relatively few observed cases, with <5 cases in individual exposure categories, greatly limiting the usefulness of these exposure-response examinations. Boice et al. (1999) presented a formal statistical test of linear trend ($p = 0.07$) for exposure duration and esophageal cancer deaths among workers with routine or intermittent exposure; three of the 10 esophageal cancer deaths in this group had exposure durations 5 years or longer (RR: 0.91, 95% CI: 0.13, 1.60, with an internal comparison group of factory workers not exposed to any solvents as the referent). This analysis included subjects whose exposure was infrequent and likely of lesser certainty than subjects identified as having routine exposure. The overall SMR for any tetrachloroethylene exposure in this study was 1.47 (95% CI: 0.54, 3.21). Both exposed cases in Vaughan et al. (1997) were identified with lower cumulative exposure, 1–29 ppm-years (OR: 11.9, 95% 1.1, 124.0) compared to no cases with 30+ ppm-years. Effect estimates in one of the two larger studies that examined exposure duration was not suggestive of a trend (Lynge et al., 2006) (see Table 4-23). However, all 16 exposed esophageal deaths in Calvert et al. had ≥ 20 years since first employment, with effect estimates of 2.16 (95% CI: 0.85, 4.54) and 4.78 (95% CI: 2.68, 7.91) for <5 years and ≥ 5 years exposure duration, respectively. Sixteen of the 26 esophageal cancer deaths in Blair et al. (2003) had medium-to-high cumulative exposure to dry-cleaning solvents with an effect estimate of 2.2 (95% CI: 1.2, 3.5).

Only Vaughan et al. (1997) directly evaluated possible effects due to smoking or alcohol, which are risk factors for the squamous cell histologic type of esophageal cancer; all other studies lacked control for these potential confounders. Both Calvert et al. and Blair et al. (2003) noted that the magnitude of the risks for esophageal cancer was greater than could be explained by smoking alone; any smoking effect was estimated to contribute to no more than a 20% increase in risk. This suggests a further contribution from another risk factor, such as occupational exposure. The incidence of esophageal cancer is generally higher for non-Caucasian males than for Caucasian males (Blot and McLaughlin, 1999; Brown et al., 2001). In contrast, Calvert et al. observed similar SMRs for esophageal cancer across all race-sex groupings (supplementary table at <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/dc-mort.html>), suggesting the contribution of another factor such as occupational exposure. However, the inability to adjust for potential effects of alcohol use in cohort studies is an uncertainty.

In conclusion, the epidemiologic data provide suggestive but limited evidence pertaining to tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal cancer risk. The SIR in the only large cohort study ($n = 95$ cases) was 1.18 (95% CI: 0.96, 1.46) ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). The point estimates of the association in seven of eight smaller studies, four studies with specific exposure assessments and four other studies with less precise assessments, were between 1.16 and 2.44 ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Two small case-control studies with relatively high quality exposure-assessment approaches, Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) and Vaughan et al. {, 1997, 631120} reported an odds ratio of 0.76 (95% CI: 0.34, 1.69) and of 6.4 (95% CI: 0.6, 68.9), respectively. Some uncertainties in these estimate arise from the lack of job title information for 25% of the cases and 19% of the controls, and the variability in the results from the sensitivity analysis using different assumptions regarding the correct classification of individuals in this group in Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) and the small numbers of exposed cases in Vaughan et al. ([1997](#)). One of the two larger studies examining exposure-response suggested a positive relationship, with SMRs of 2.16 (95% CI: 0.85, 4.54) and 4.78 (95% CI: 2.68, 7.91) for durations of <5 years and ≥ 5 years, respectively ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)), but no dose-response trend, or overall suggestion of an increased risk, was seen in Lynge et al. ([2006](#)). An approximate twofold risk was seen in the little-to-no and in the medium-to-high-exposure groups in Blair et al. ([2003](#)). None of the cohort studies can exclude possible confounding from alcohol and smoking—risk factors for squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus. Based on smoking rates in blue-collar workers, the twofold risk estimate reported in Calvert et al. ([In Press](#)) and Blair et al. ([2003](#)) was higher than that attributable to smoking.

4.5. LUNG AND RESPIRATORY CANCER

Nineteen epidemiologic studies reporting data on lung cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure were identified. This set of studies includes 12 cohort or nested case-control studies within a cohort ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Chang et al., 2003](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#); Ji et al., 2005), 6 case-control studies of occupational exposures ([Brownsong et al., 1993](#); [Consonni et al., 2010](#); [MacArthur et al., 2009](#); [Pohlabeln et al., 2000](#); [Richiardi et al., 2004](#); [Siemiatycki, 1991](#)), and one case-control study of residential exposure through contaminated drinking water ([Paulu et al., 1999](#)). Some of these studies represent overlapping populations. For example, Travier et al. ([2002](#)) and Lynge and Thygsen ([1990](#)) used occupational data from Sweden and Denmark, respectively; Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) included Denmark, Finland, and Norway in addition to Sweden, and Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)) added Iceland to the study population. Additionally, nonsmoking cases in Richiardi et al.

(2004), whose lung cancer cases included both smokers and nonsmokers, were included in the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) multicenter study of lung cancer among nonsmokers (Pohlabeln et al., 2000). These studies represent the core studies evaluated by EPA, as described in more detail below. One other cohort study included information on tetrachloroethylene but did not report risk estimates for lung cancer (Radican et al., 2008). Also, one other lung cancer case-control study did not identify any cases as a dry cleaner or launderer (Zeka et al., 2006) and was not evaluated further. Appendix B reviews the design, exposure-assessment approach, and statistical methodology for each study. Most studies were of the inhalation route, of occupational exposure, and unable to quantify tetrachloroethylene exposure.

4.5.1. Consideration of Exposure-Assessment Methodology

Most of these studies examine occupational titles such as dry cleaner, launderer, and presser as surrogates for tetrachloroethylene, given its widespread use from 1960 onward in the United States and Europe (Andersen et al., 1999; Blair et al., 2003; Brownson et al., 1993; Calvert et al., In Press; Consonni et al., 2010; Ji et al., 2005a, b; Ji and Hemminki, 2005a, b, c; Lynge and Thygesen, 1990; MacArthur et al., 2009; Pohlabeln et al., 2000; Pukkala et al., 2009; Richiardi et al., 2004; Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011; Siemiatycki, 1991; Travier et al., 2002; Zeka et al., 2006). Seven studies conducted in Nordic countries are based on either the entire Swedish population or on combined populations of several Nordic countries; the strengths of these studies are their use of job titles as recorded in census databases and ascertainment of cancer incidence using national cancer registries (Andersen et al., 1999; Ji et al., 2005a, b; Ji and Hemminki, 2005a, b, c; Lynge et al., 2006; Lynge and Thygesen, 1990; Pukkala et al., 2009; Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011; Travier et al., 2002). Studies examining mortality among U.S. dry-cleaner and laundry workers (Blair et al., 2003; Calvert et al., In Press) are of smaller cohorts than the Nordic studies, with fewer observed lung cancer events.

The exposure surrogate in studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers is a broad category containing jobs of differing potential for tetrachloroethylene exposure. Thus, these studies have a greater potential for exposure misclassification bias compared to studies with exposure potential to tetrachloroethylene assigned by exposure matrix approaches applied to individual subjects. Three studies used additional information pertaining to work environment to refine the exposure classification. Seldén and Ahlborg (2011) obtained information about the dry-cleaning establishment (e.g., washing techniques, chemicals used, number of employees, and work history of individual employees) in a questionnaire sent to businesses in Sweden in the 1980s. Blair et al. (2003) used an exposure metric for semiquantitative cumulative exposure within the dry-cleaning setting. The study by Calvert et al. of unionized dry cleaners in the United States included an analysis of subjects who worked for one or more years before 1960 in

a shop known to use tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent ([Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ruder et al., 1994, 2001](#)). The cohort was stratified into two groups based on the level of certainty that the worker was employed only in facilities using tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent; tetrachloroethylene-only and tetrachloroethylene plus. Twenty-six of the 77 observed lung cancer deaths were among this subset ($n = 618$) of the study subjects.

Four other cohorts with potential tetrachloroethylene exposure in manufacturing settings have been examined. These studies include aerospace workers in the United States ([Boice et al., 1999](#)), workers, primarily in the metal industry, in Finland ([Anttila et al., 1995](#)) and electronic factory workers in Taiwan ([Chang et al., 2005](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)). Boice et al. (1999) used an exposure assessment based on a job-exposure matrix, and Anttila et al. (1995) used biological monitoring of tetrachloroethylene in blood to assign potential tetrachloroethylene exposure to individual subjects. In contrast, the exposures in the Taiwan studies included multiple solvents, and tetrachloroethylene exposure was not linked to individual workers. These cohorts also included white-collar workers, who had an expected lower potential for exposure ([Chang et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).

Paulu et al. (1999) is a case-control study that examined residential proximity to drinking water sources contaminated with tetrachloroethylene in Cape Cod, MA. This study used an exposure model incorporating leaching and characteristics of the community water distribution system to assign a household relative dose of tetrachloroethylene.

In summary, with respect to exposure-assessment methodologies, six studies with lung cancer data assigned tetrachloroethylene exposure to individuals within the study using biological monitoring data ([Anttila et al., 1995](#)), a job exposure matrix ([Boice et al., 1999](#)), a semiquantitative metric ([Blair et al., 2003](#)), an exposure model ([Paulu et al., 1999](#)), additional details pertaining to work environment ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)), or a classification of the cohort by certainty of tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)). The relative specificity of these exposure-assessment approaches strengthens their ability to identify cancer hazards compared to studies with broader and less sensitive exposure-assessment approaches. The least sensitive exposure assessments are those using very broad definitions such as working in a plant or factory ([Chang et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).

4.5.2. Summary of Results

Lung cancer is a relatively common cancer, and six of the cohort studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers evaluated by EPA reported estimated relative risks based on 100 or more deaths/incident cases ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005a](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)); Pukkala et al. (2009) was the largest study, with 965 incident lung cancers. Two other cohort studies, Lynge and Thygsen

(1990) and Calvert et al. , observed 60 and 77 lung cancers, respectively. In contrast, the number of exposed cases in the case-control studies ranged from 3 cases each of small cell and adenocarcinoma histological subtypes in MacArthur et al. (2009) to 30 (all histological types) in Brownson et al. (1993). The three cohort studies with exposure assessment specific to tetrachloroethylene observed 5 incident cancer cases, 46 lung cancer deaths, and 125 lung cancer deaths in Anttila et al. (1995), Boice et al. (1999), and Blair et al. (2003), respectively. The geographic-based case-control study of Paulu et al. (1999) observed 33 of the 326 lung cancer cases living in a residence receiving tetrachloroethylene contaminated water, and only 5 of these cases were identified as highly exposed.

The seven¹ cohort studies with findings based on 50 or more events observed a standardized incidence ratio estimate between 1.15 and 1.4 for the association between lung cancer risk and ever having a job title of dry-cleaner or laundry worker, each with relatively tight 95% CIs (see Table 4-24). These estimates by study were 1.15 (95% CI: 1.02, 1.31) in Travier et al. (2002), 1.2 (0.9, 1.5) in Lynge and Thygsen (1990), 1.26 (95% CI: 1.18, 1.34) in Pukkala et al. (2009), 1.32 (1.07, 1.60) in Ji et al. (2005a, b; 2005a, b, c), 1.32 (95% CI: 1.20, 1.45) in Seldén and Ahlborg (2011), 1.31 (1.04, 1.64) in Calvert et al. , and 1.4 (1.1, 1.6) in Blair et al. (2003), respectively. Seldén and Ahlborg (2011) examined separately subjects working in a dry cleaner using tetrachloroethylene (potential tetrachloroethylene exposure) and laundry workers, subjects without potential tetrachloroethylene exposure. The standardized incidence ratios were 1.16 (95% CI: 0.89, 1.51) and 1.62 (95% CI: 1.15, 2.19) for dry cleaners and for laundry workers, respectively.

In addition to the large cohort studies, evidence also comes from cohort and case-control studies whose effect estimates are based on fewer observed events. Smaller studies that do not also have a more sensitive or specific exposure metric carry lesser weight in the analysis. As expected, the magnitude of the point estimate of the association reported in these studies is more variable than in the larger studies: one study reported an odds ratio estimate below 1.0 (Siemiatycki, 1991), four studies reported a relative risk estimate between 1.0 and 1.3 (Boice et al., 1999; Consonni et al., 2010; MacArthur et al., 2009; Paulu et al., 1999) , three studies reported relative risks between 1.8 and 2.0 (Anttila et al., 1995; Brownson et al., 1993; Pohlman et al., 2000), and two studies reported odds ratios estimates over 2.0 (MacArthur et al., 2009; Richiardi et al., 2004). Except for the estimate from Brownson et al. (1993) (OR: 1.8, 95% CI: 1.1, 3.0) and MacArthur et al. (2009) (small cell carcinoma, OR: 3.55, 95% CI: 1.13, 11.17), all of the 95% CIs of these estimates overlap 1.0.

¹ Andersen et al. (1999) is not included in this summary of the data from the individual studies because it was updated and expanded in the analysis by Pukkala et al. (2009).

Table 4-24. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort studies				
Biologically monitored workers				Anttila et al. (1995)
All subjects		1.92 (0.62, 4.48)	5	849 Finnish men and women, blood PCE [0.4 µmol/L in females and 0.7 µmol/L in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, external referents (SIR)
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)				Boice et al. (1999)
Routine exposure to PCE		1.08 (0.79, 1.44)	46	77,965 (<i>n</i> = 2,631 with routine PCE exposure and <i>n</i> = 3,199 with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work during or after 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm [mean] and 9.5 ppm [median], external reference for routine exposure (SMR) and internal references (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR)
Routine-Intermittent exposure duration to PCE				
	0	1.0 ^a	288	
	<1 yr	1.15 (0.80, 1.66)	33	
	1–4 yr	1.09 (0.80, 1.48)	51	
	≥5 yr	0.71 (0.49, 1.02)	36	
<i>p</i> -value for linear trend		<i>p</i> = 0.02		
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)				Chang et al. (2003); Sung et al. (2007)
All Subjects		0.97 (0.69, 1.33)	38	86,868 (<i>n</i> = 70,735 female), follow-up 1979–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR) (Chang et al., 2003); 63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, multiple solvents exposures and PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 10 yr (SIR) (Sung et al., 2007)
	Males	0.90 (0.48, 1.53)	13	
	Females	1.01 (0.65, 1.49)	25	
	Females	0.92 (0.67, 1.23)	46	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base				Radican et al. (2008)
Any PCE exposure		Not reported		10,461 men and 3,605 women (total <i>n</i> = 14,066, <i>n</i> = 10,256 ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952 to 1956, follow-up 1973–2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures) (RR)

Table 4-24. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Dry-cleaner and laundry workers				Andersen et al. (1999)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		1.19 (1.07, 1.34)	313	29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway), follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referents (SIR)
	Males	1.24 (1.05, 1.46)	141	
	Females	1.16 (1.00, 1.35)	172	
				Blair et al. (2003)
All subjects		1.4 (1.1, 1.6)	125	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR)
Semiquantitative exposure score				
	Little to no exposure	1.0 (0.7, 1.4)	34	
	Medium to high exposure	1.5 (1.2, 1.9)	78	
				Ji et al. (2005a, b); Ji and Hemminki (2005a, b, c)
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census		1.32 (1.20, 1.46)	403	9,255 Swedish men and 14,974 Swedish women employed in 1960 (men) or 1970 (women) as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1961/1970–2000, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referent (SIR) and adjusted for age, period and socioeconomic status
	Males	1.36 (1.20, 1.54)	247	
	Females	1.26 (1.07, 1.47)	156	
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in both 1960 and 1970 Censuses				
	Males	Not reported		
	Females	Not reported		
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960, 1970, and 1980 Censuses				
	Males	Not reported		
	Females	Not reported		

Table 4-24. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Lynge and Thygsen (1990)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners		1.2 (0.9, 1.5)	60	10,600 Danish men and women, 20–64 yr old, employed in 1970 as laundry worker, dry cleaners and textile dye workers, follow-up 1970–1980, external referents (SIR)
	Males	1.1 (0.8, 1.7)	28	
	Females	0.3 (0.9, 1.8)	32	
				Pukkala et al. (2009)
Launderer and dry cleaner		1.26 (1.18, 1.34)	965	Men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census, external referents (SIR)
	Male	1.28 (1.15, 1.42)	353	
	Female	1.25 (1.15, 1.35)	612	
				Calvert et al. (In Press)
All subjects		1.31 (1.04, 1.64)	77	1,704 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union member in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004 (618 subjects worked for one or more years prior to 1960 only at shops where PCE was the primary cleaning solvent, identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR)
Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment				
	<5 yr/<20 yr	0.63 (0.21, 1.44)	4	
	<5 yr/≥20 yr	1.75 (1.33, 2.26)	32	
	≥5 yr/<20 yr	1.27 (0.55, 2.50)	6	
	≥5 yr/≥20 yr	1.08 (0.75, 1.51)	26	
PCE-only subjects		1.25 (0.82, 1.83)	26	
				Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)
Dry-cleaners and laundry workers		1.32 (1.07, 1.60)	100	9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–2000, exposure assigned using company self-reported information on PCE usage—PCE (dry cleaners and laundries with a proportion of PCE dry cleaning), laundry (no PCE use), and other (mixed exposures to PCE, CFCs, TCE, etc.), external referents (SIR)
PCE		1.16 (0.89, 1.51)	58	
	Males	1.30 (0.82, 1.94)	23	
	Females	1.09 (0.76, 1.51)	35	
Laundry		1.62 (1.15, 2.21)		
	Males	1.60 (0.85, 2.74)	13	
	Females	1.63 (1.06, 2.39)	26	

Table 4-24. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Travier et al. (2002)
All subjects, 1960 or 1970 Census in laundry and dry cleaner or related occupation and industry		1.15 (1.02, 1.31)	248	Swedish men and women identified as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational title), in the laundry, ironing, or dyeing industry or related industry in 1960 or 1970 (543,036 person-years); or, as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational and job title) (46,933 person-years) in both censuses, follow-up 1971–1989, external referents (SIR)
	All subjects in 1960 and 1970 in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry	1.20 (0.84, 1.72)	30	
Case-Control Studies				
Missouri, United States				Brownson et al. (1993)
Dry-cleaning industry				429 female primary lung cancer cases, 30–84 yr, 1986–1991, never smokers or ex-smokers (>15 yr prior to diagnosis), identified from Missouri Cancer Registry, 1,021 female population controls matched on age, identified from state driver’s licenses (<65 yr) or HFCA roles (65–84 yr), telephone and in-person interview using questionnaire, dry cleaner occupation or job title exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for age, smoking, and history of previous lung disease
All subjects		1.8 (1.1, 3.0)	30	
Lifetime nonsmokers		2.1 (1.2, 3.7)	23	
Former smokers		1.1 (not reported)	7	
Exposure duration				
	<1.125 yr	0.8 (0.2, 1.7)	Not reported	
	≥1.125 yr	2.9 (1.5, 5.4)	Not reported	
Lombardy, Italy (EAGLE study)				Consonni et al. (2010)
Dry-cleaning industry				1,943 histologically or cytologically confirmed hospital lung cancer cases in men and women, 35–79 yr, 2002–2005, and 2,116 population controls matched on residence, sex, and age, in-person and self-administered questionnaire, job title and industry coded to ISCO and ISIC surrogate for exposure, dry-cleaning industry identified <i>a priori</i> suspected lung hazard, OR adjusted for residential area, age, smoking and number of jobs held
	Males	Not reported	3	
	Females	1.26 (0.46, 3.41)	12	

Table 4-24. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
British Columbia, Canada				MacArthur et al. (2009)
Dry cleaner and launderer occupation				2,998 male histologically confirmed lung cancer cases, ≥20 yr, 1983–1990, 10,233 all-other sites-cancer controls matched on age and diagnosis year, identified from British Columbia Cancer Registry, self-administered questionnaire, job title and industry coded to Canadian SOC and Canadian SIC as exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for smoking duration, respondent status, and education
Squamous cell carcinoma		1.25 (0.47, 3.35)	4	
Adenocarcinoma		1.28 (0.44, 3.70)	3	
Small cell		3.55 (1.13, 11.17)	3	
Large cell			0	
International Lung Cancer Study (IARC Study) (France, Germany, Italy, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom)				Pohlabeln et al. (2000)
All Centers				660 nonsmoking lung cancer cases, ≤75 yr, 1988–1994, 1,542 nonsmoking controls, 12 study centers in 7 countries, various sources of nonsmoking controls (community based in 6 centers, hospital-based in 1 center, both sources in 5 centers), hospital controls with diseases not related to smoking, in-person interview, job title and industry coded to ISCO and ISIC exposure surrogate, dry-cleaning industry identified <i>a priori</i> suspected lung hazard, OR adjusted for age and center
Dry-cleaning industry				
Males	Not reported		1	
Females	1.83 (0.98, 3.40)		19	
Turin and Veneto Regions, Italy				Richiardi et al. (2004)
Dry Cleaners and Launderers				1,132 histologically or cytologically confirmed lung cancer cases, <75 yr, 1990–1991 or 1991–1992, population controls identified from population registries and matched on sex and age, in-person interview, job title and industry ≥6 mo duration coded to ISCO and ISIC exposure surrogate, dry-cleaning industry identified <i>a priori</i> suspected lung hazard, OR adjusted for age, study area, cigarette smoking, other tobacco product use, and number of jobs. Cases and controls included in international multicenter study of Pohlaba et al. (2000)
Males	1.6 (0.2, 12)		3	
Females	2.1 (0.8, 5.6)		9	

Table 4-24. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Montreal, Canada				Siemiatycki (1991)
Launderers and dry cleaners				857 histologically confirmed lung cell carcinoma cancer, 1979–1985, 35–70 yr, 533 population control group and 1,900 cancer control group, in-person interviews, occupational title, OR adjusted age, family income, ethnic origin, respondent status, cigarette smoking, and alcohol consumption, 90% CI
	Any exposure	0.8 (0.5, 1.5) ^b	12	
	Substantial exposure	0.6 (0.2, 1.4) ^b	5	
International Lung Cancer Study (IARC Study) (Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, United Kingdom)				Zeka et al., 2006
Launderers and dry cleaners				223 hospital lung cancer cases, 20–74 yr, 1998–2002, lifetime nonsmokers, identified from 16 hospitals or clinics in 7 countries, hospital (14 centers) or population controls (2 centers) frequency-matched on sex and age, in-person interview, industry and job title exposure surrogate, dry-cleaning industry identified <i>a priori</i> suspected lung hazard, OR adjusted for age, sex, and study center, with ETS exposure included as additional covariate in some analyses
	Males	Not reported	0	
	Females	Not reported	0	
Geographic-Based Studies				
Cape Cod, MA				Paulu et al. (1999)
	Overall PCE exposure	1.1 (0.7, 1.7)	33	326 histologically confirmed lung cancer cases in males and females, 1983–1986, MA Cancer Registry, 2,236 population controls identified by random digit dialing, vital records for deceased controls, and HCFA records if >65 yr, telephone interview, algorithm of Weblar and Brown (1993) to estimate mass of PCE in drinking water entering residence was surrogate exposure metric, OR adjusted for age of diagnosis or index year, vital status at interview, sex, occupation exposure to PCE, other solvents, and exposures associated with lung cancer, usual number of cigarettes smoked, history of cigar/pipe use, living with a smoker
	PCE RDD >90 th percentile	2.7 (1.0, 11.7)	5	

^aReferent.

^bIn Siemiatycki ([1991](#)), 90% CI.

CFC = chloroflourocarbon , HCFA = Health Care Financing Administration, ISCO = International Standard Classification of Occupation, ISIC = International Standard Industry Classification, JEM = job-exposure-matrix, PCE = tetrachloroethylene, RDD = relative delivered dose, TCE = trichloroethylene, TWA = time-weighted-average.

1 Five occupational studies were identified as having a relatively strong exposure-
2 assessment methodology. The results from four of these studies provide support for an increased
3 risk in the dry-cleaning cohorts with a relative risk of 1.4 (95% CI: 1.1, 1.6) in Blair et al. (2003),
4 1.31 (95% CI: 1.04, 1.64) in Calvert et al. , and in other settings, a relative risk of 1.08 (95%
5 CI: 0.79, 1.44) in Boice et al. (1999) and 1.92 (95% CI: 0.62, 4.48) in Anttila et al., 1997. In
6 contrast, (Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011) reported similar, but slightly higher, relative risks for
7 laundry workers compared with dry-cleaning workers in their study. Two studies of an
8 electronics factory using relatively weak exposure-assessment approaches (i.e., no classification
9 of individuals within the study) observed relative risks or SMRs of 0.97 (95% CI: 0.69, 1.33)
10 (Chang et al., 2003) and 0.92 (95% CI: 0.67, 1.23) (Sung et al., 2008).

11 Establishment of an exposure or concentration-response relationship can add to the
12 weight of evidence for identifying a cancer hazard, but only limited data pertaining to exposure-
13 response relationships for lung cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure are available. Seven
14 studies presented risk estimates for increasing exposure categories: three studies using exposure
15 duration as a proxy (Boice et al., 1999; Calvert et al., In Press; Travier et al., 2002) and four
16 studies with a semiquantitative exposure surrogate (Blair et al., 2003; Brownson et al., 1993;
17 Paulu et al., 1999; Siemiatycki, 1991). Boice et al. (1999) was the only study to present a formal
18 statistical test for trend and reported a statistically significant decreasing trend between lung
19 cancer risk estimates and duration among subjects with routine and intermittent
20 tetrachloroethylene exposure ($p = 0.02$). A monotonic increasing trend in risk estimates and
21 exposure surrogate was apparent in four studies (Blair et al., 2003; Brownson et al., 1993; Paulu
22 et al., 1999; Travier et al., 2002).

23 A known risk factor for lung cancer is cigarette smoking (NTP, 2005). Subjects in both
24 (Brownson et al., 1993) and Pohlabein et al. (2000) were either lifetime nonsmokers or ex-
25 smokers who had terminated smoking 15 years before cancer diagnosis, reducing any potential
26 role of confounding from smoking. Furthermore, in the case of Pohlabein et al. (2000), the
27 inclusion of occasional smoking (ever smoked occasionally but fewer than 400 cigarettes total)
28 and exposure to tobacco smoking as possible confounders did not significantly affect the odds
29 ratio estimate and were not included in the final model. Statistical analyses in all other case-
30 control studies controlled for cigarette smoking (Consonni et al., 2010; MacArthur et al., 2009;
31 Paulu et al., 1999; Richiardi et al., 2004; Siemiatycki, 1991). However, both (Brownson et al.,
32 1993) and MacArthur et al. (2009) had a high percentage of surrogate or proxy respondents, 58
33 and 27%, respectively. Proxy respondents may have motivations to report or not report specific
34 exposures leading to differential information bias that could result in the relative risk estimate
35 towards or away from the null depending on whether controls were more or less likely to recall
36 or report such exposure than cases (Pearce et al., 2007).

1 Direct examination of possible confounders is less common or feasible in cohort studies
2 relying on company-supplied or census work history data compared to case-control studies
3 where information is obtained from study subjects or their proxies. In cohort studies, however,
4 use of internal controls rather than an external referent group (e.g., national mortality rates) can
5 minimize effects of potential confounding due to smoking or socioeconomic status, because
6 exposed and referent subjects are drawn from the same target population. Only one of the
7 available cohort studies included an analysis using internal controls and reported a decreasing
8 trend between lung cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure duration, $p = 0.02$ ([Boice et al.,](#)
9 [1999](#)). Blair et al. ([2003](#)) considered the potential effect of differences in the prevalence of
10 smoking in their study of laundry and dry-cleaning workers. Surveys from 1970 to 1990
11 indicated that smoking rates among dry cleaners were 5–10% higher than the general population.
12 With this level of difference, confounding from smoking is unlikely to result in a relative risk
13 greater than 1.2 but may explain most of the observed 40% excess in lung cancer. The
14 magnitude of relative risk estimates in cohort studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers
15 ([Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005b](#); [Lyng and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al.,](#)
16 [2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)) is similar to or less than that of Blair et al.
17 ([2003](#)) and suggests smoking may contribute to the observed association.

18 In conclusion, the epidemiologic data provide limited evidence pertaining to
19 tetrachloroethylene exposure and lung cancer risk. The results from seven large cohort studies of
20 dry cleaners are consistent with an elevated lung cancer risk of 10–40%. Similar results were
21 seen in four of the five occupational studies that were identified as having a relatively strong
22 exposure-assessment methodology ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#))([Anttila et al., 1997](#);
23 [Boice et al., 2003](#)). However, ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)) observed similar, but slightly higher,
24 relative risks for laundry workers compared with dry-cleaning workers in their study. These
25 studies were unable to control for potential confounding from cigarette smoking; however, and
26 the magnitude of the association in these studies is consistent with that expected, assuming the
27 prevalence of smoking among dry-cleaners and laundry workers was slightly higher (e.g., 10%
28 higher) than among the general population. Features of the selection of study participants and
29 study analysis in the available case-control studies reduce the potential for confounding by
30 smoking, however. Two case-control studies were limited to either nonsmokers or ex-smokers
31 who had ceased smoking 15 years before diagnosis ([Brownson et al., 1993](#); [Pohlabeln et al.,](#)
32 [2000](#)). Both of these studies indicate an approximate twofold increased risk with a history of
33 work in the dry-cleaning industry (OR: 1.8, 95% CI: 1.1, 3.0, in [Brownson et al. \(1993\)](#); and OR:
34 1.83, 95% CI: 0.98, 3.40, among women in [Pohlabeln et al., 2010](#)). The other case-control
35 studies adjusted for smoking history, and the results for these (somewhat smaller studies) are
36 similar to the previously cited estimates. The available data pertaining to an exposure-response

1 gradient are mixed ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Brownson et al., 1993](#); [Calvert et al., In](#)
2 [Press](#); [Paulu et al., 1999](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)).

4.6. IMMUNOTOXICITY, HEMATOLOGIC TOXICITY, AND CANCERS OF THE IMMUNE SYSTEM

3 Chemical exposures may result in a variety of adverse immune-related effects, including
4 immunosuppression (decreased host resistance), autoimmunity, and allergy-hypersensitivity, and
5 may result in specific diseases such as infections, systemic or organ-specific autoimmune
6 diseases, or asthma. Measures of immune function (e.g., T-cell counts, immunoglobulin [Ig] E
7 levels, specific autoantibodies, cytokine levels) may provide evidence of an altered immune
8 response that precedes the development of clinically expressed diseases. This section discusses
9 effects relating to immunotoxicity and hematotoxicity. It also discusses evidence pertaining to
10 tetrachloroethylene in relation to lymphoid tissue cancers, including childhood leukemia.

4.6.1. Human Studies

4.6.1.1. Noncancer Immune and Hematologic Effects

11 Adverse effects on the immune system resulting from chemical exposure fall within the
12 following principal domains: immunosuppression (host resistance), immunostimulation,
13 autoimmunity, and allergy-hypersensitivity. Various immunologic measurements (e.g., T-cell
14 counts, immunoglobulin [Ig] E levels, specific autoantibodies) may provide evidence of an
15 altered immune response that may subsequently be related to risk of clinically expressed diseases
16 such as infections, asthma, or systemic lupus erythematosus. Tetrachloroethylene exposure via
17 air or water may result in immune-mediated organ-specific or systemic effects, as described in a
18 case report of hypersensitivity pneumonitis in a 42-year-old female dry-cleaner worker ([Tanios](#)
19 [et al., 2004](#)). Another case report described severe fatigue, weight loss, myalgia, arthralgia,
20 cardiac arrhythmia, decreased T-cell count, high-titer (1:160) antinuclear antibodies, and
21 neurological symptoms that were linked to chemical sensitivity to tetrachloroethylene in a
22 municipal water supply ([Rea et al., 1991](#)).

4.6.1.1.1. Immunologic and hematologic parameters

23 Byers et al. ([1988](#)) provide data pertaining to immune function from 23 family members
24 of leukemia patients in Woburn, Massachusetts. In 1979, testing of the wells in this town
25 revealed that the water in two of the wells was contaminated with a number of solvents,
26 including tetrachloroethylene (21 ppb) and trichloroethylene (267 ppb) ([as cited in Lagakos et](#)
27 [al., 1986](#)). These wells had been in operation from 1964 to 1979. Byers et al. collected serum
28 samples in May and June of 1984 and in November of 1985. They determined the total

1 lymphocyte counts and lymphocyte subpopulations (CD3, CD4, CD8), and the CD4:CD8 ratio in
2 these samples, and in samples from a combined control group of 30 laboratory workers and
3 40 residents of Boston selected through a randomized probability area sampling process. The
4 study authors also assessed the presence of autoantibodies (antismooth muscle, antiovarian,
5 antinuclear, antithyroglobulin, and antimicrobial antibodies) in the family member samples
6 and compared the results with laboratory reference values. The lymphocyte subpopulations were
7 higher, and the CD4:CD8 ratio was lower in the Woburn family members compared to the
8 controls in both of the samples taken in 1984. In the 1985 samples, however, the subpopulation
9 levels had decreased and the CD4:CD8 ratio had increased; the values were no longer
10 statistically different from the controls. None of the family member serum samples had
11 antithyroglobulin or antimicrobial antibodies, but 10 family member serum samples (43%) had
12 antinuclear antibodies (compared to <5% expected based on the reference value). Because the
13 initial blood sample was taken in 1984, and because of the considerable mixture of exposures
14 that occurred in this setting, it is not possible to determine the patterns at a time nearer to the
15 time of the exposure, or to infer the exact role of tetrachloroethylene in alterations of the
16 immunologic parameters.

17 Other studies have examined immunological parameters in dry-cleaning workers in the
18 Czech Republic ([Andrys et al., 1997](#)) and in Egypt ([Emara et al., 2010](#)) (see Table 4-25).
19 Andrys et al. ([1997](#)) included 21 dry-cleaning workers (20 women) and 16 office workers in the
20 dry-cleaning plant (14 women) and compared them to reference values based on samples from
21 blood donors and —healthy persons in the same region” ($n = 14-311$, depending on the test). The
22 mean ages of the exposed workers and office controls were 45.7 years and 31.9 years,
23 respectively; no information was provided on the age or sex distribution of the reference
24 controls. The tests included measures of immunoglobulin (Ig) A, IgG, IgM, and IgE levels,
25 complement (C3 and C4) levels, phagocyte activity, C-reactive protein, α -macroglobulin,
26 T-lymphocytes, and a blast transformation test. Several differences were observed between the
27 exposed workers and the office workers (e.g., higher levels of serum complement C3 and C4,
28 and of salivary IgA in the exposed), and between the exposed workers and the reference controls
29 (reduced T-lymphocytes, higher phagocytic activity, higher C3 levels in exposed). However,
30 there were also many differences noted between the office workers and the reference group
31 (including reduced T-lymphocytes in office workers). The lack of information about the
32 reference group adds to the difficulty in interpreting these results.

Table 4-25. Immune and hematological parameters in studies of dry-cleaning workers or tetrachloroethylene exposure in children

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Study details	Measure(s)	Results	Authors
Adults			
Czech Republic, period not reported. 21 dry-cleaning workers (20 women; mean age 45.7 yr); 16 office workers in the dry-cleaning plant (14 women; mean age 31.9 yr); reference values based on samples from blood donors and —healthy persons in the same region” (n = 14–311, depending on the test)	Ig (IgA, IgG, IgM) levels, complement (C3 and C4) levels, phagocyte activity, C-reactive protein, α -macroglobulin, T-lymphocytes	Higher levels serum complement C3 and C4, salivary IgA in exposed workers compared with office workers. Reduced T-lymphocytes, higher phagocytic activity, higher C3 levels in exposed workers compared with reference controls. Reduced T-lymphocytes in office workers compared with reference controls	Andrýs et al. (1997)
Egypt, period not reported. 40 adult men (ages 20–38 yr), dry-cleaning workers; 40 healthy male controls (matched by age and smoking history): n = 20 in 4 groups (controls, never smoked; controls, smoked; PCE-exposed, never smoked; PCE exposed, smoked). Amount and duration of smoking similar among exposed and nonexposed. Mean years of PCE exposure 7 yr. Blood PCE levels in exposed: 1,685 μ g/L	RBC counts	RBC counts and hemoglobin levels decreased with exposure. No difference in MCV, MCH, or MCHC	Emara et al. (2010)
	WBC counts	Total white cell and lymphocyte counts increased with exposure. No difference in eosinophils, monocytes, or platelets	
	lymphocyte subpopulations (CD3 ⁺ , CD4 ⁺ , CD8 ⁺ , CD3 ⁺ CD16CD56 ⁺ , CD19 ⁺ cells)	CD4 ⁺ and CD8 ⁺ T-lymphocytes and CD3 ⁺ CD16CD56 ⁺ NK cells increased with exposure	
	Ig levels (IgA, IgE, IgG, IgM)	IgE increased with exposure. No difference in IgA, IgG, or IgM levels across groups	
	serum and lymphocytic interferon- γ and interleukin-4	Interleukin-4 levels increased with exposure. No differences with interferon- γ	
Germany, 1995–1996. 121 children (ages 36 mo), selected based on high risk profile for allergic diseases, blood sample and indoor air sampling (child’s bedroom) of 26 volatile organic chemicals (4 wk around age 36 mo)	IgE levels	no association between PCE measures and total IgE or IgE-specific allergen antibodies	Lehmann et al. (2001)
Germany 1997–1999. 85 newborns, cord blood and indoor air sampling (child’s bedroom) of 28 volatile organic chemicals (4 wk immediately after birth)	CD3 T-cell subpopulations from cord blood	Decreased interferon- γ cells No association with interleukin-4, interleukin-2, or tumor necrosis factor- α	Lehmann et al. (2002)

Ig = immunoglobulin; MCV = mean corpuscular volume; MCH = mean corpuscular hemoglobin; MCHC = mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration; RBC = red blood cells; WBC = white blood cells.

- 1 Emara et al. (2010) examined immunological and hematologic parameters in 80 men,
- 2 ages 20–38 years, in Tanta City, Egypt. Forty men were dry-cleaning workers, with a mean
- 3 duration of work of 7 years. They were matched by age and smoking history to 40 healthy

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 controls from the same area. The study, thus, included four groups, each with 20 men: controls
2 who had never smoked; controls who were smokers; tetrachloroethylene-exposed workers who
3 had never smoked; and tetrachloroethylene-exposed workers who were smokers. The amount
4 smoked and duration of smoking were similar in the exposed and nonexposed groups (mean:
5 17.9 and 17.5 cigarettes per day, respectively; mean: 4.5 and 5.0 years smoking, respectively).
6 Tetrachloroethylene levels were measured at five sites within each worksite, and blood levels of
7 tetrachloroethylene were also measured in all study participants. The mean air level was <140-
8 ppm tetrachloroethylene, and mean blood levels were 1,681 and 1,696 $\mu\text{g/L}$ among nonsmoking
9 and smoking workers (compared with 0.11 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in each of the control groups), respectively.
10 Blood samples were obtained from each study participant for measurement of a differential
11 blood cell count, serum Ig levels (IgA, IgE, IgG, and IgM), and interferon- γ and interleukin-4
12 levels in serum and lymphocytes.

13 Red blood cell counts and hemoglobin levels were decreased with exposure ($p < 0.05$ for
14 smoking-stratified comparisons), but there was no difference in mean corpuscular volume, mean
15 corpuscular hemoglobin, or mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration across groups ([Emara et](#)
16 [al., 2010](#)). In contrast, total white cell counts and total lymphocytes increased significantly with
17 exposure ($p < 0.05$ for smoking-stratified comparisons). There was no difference in eosinophils,
18 monocytes, or platelets counts across groups. Neutrophil counts were increased in smokers
19 compared with nonsmokers but did not differ by tetrachloroethylene-exposure group. CD4^+ and
20 CD8^+ T-lymphocytes and natural killer ($\text{CD3}^+\text{CD16CD56}^+$) cells were increased in smoking and
21 nonsmoking exposed workers ($p < 0.05$), but CD3^+ T-lymphocytes were only increased in the
22 exposed smoking group. This study demonstrated statistically significant effects of
23 tetrachloroethylene exposure on hematological parameters including decreased red blood cell
24 counts, increased white blood cells counts, total lymphocytes, and specific T- and NK cell
25 subpopulations.

26 Th2 cytokines (e.g., interleukin-4) stimulate production of IgE, and Th1 cytokines (e.g.,
27 interferon- γ) act to inhibit IgE production. The results from [Emara et al. \(2010\)](#) indicate that
28 tetrachloroethylene exposure results in an increase in serum and lymphocytic interleukin-4
29 levels, as well as increased IgE levels ($p < 0.05$ for smoking-stratified comparisons). As
30 determined from Figure 5 of [Emara et al. \(2010\)](#), the mean levels were approximately 90, 160,
31 170, and 195 IU/mL in nonexposed nonsmokers, nonexposed smokers, exposed nonsmokers, and
32 exposed smokers, respectively ($p < 0.05$ for smoking-stratified comparisons). No difference was
33 seen in IgA, IgG, or IgM levels across groups.

34 Two studies examined variation in cytokines and in IgE levels in children ([Lehmann et](#)
35 [al., 2001](#); [Lehmann et al., 2002](#)) (see Table 4-25). [Lehmann et al. \(2001\)](#) examined IgE levels
36 and cytokine-producing cells (interferon- γ , tumor necrosis factor- α , and interleukin-4) in relation

1 to indoor levels of volatile organic compounds among children (age 36 months) selected from a
2 birth cohort study in Leipzig, Germany. The hypothesis underlying this work is that a shift in
3 Th1 to Th2 cytokine profile is a risk factor for IgE-mediated allergic disease in children ([Tang et](#)
4 [al., 1994](#); [Warner et al., 1994](#)). Enrollment into the birth cohort occurred between 1995 and
5 1996. The children in this allergy study represent a higher-risk group for development of allergic
6 disease, with eligibility criteria that were based on low birth weight (between 1,500 and 2,500 g)
7 or cord blood IgE greater than 0.9 kU/L with a double positive family history of atopy. These
8 eligibility criteria were met by 429 children; 200 of these children participated in the allergy
9 study described below, but complete data (IgE and volatile organic compound measurements)
10 were available for only 121 of the study participants.

11 Lehmann et al. ([2001](#)) measured 26 volatile organic compounds via passive indoor
12 sampling in the child's bedroom for a period of 4 weeks around the age of 36 months. The
13 highest exposures were seen for limonene (median: 19.1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), α -pinene (median: 16.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$),
14 and toluene (median: 13.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$). The median exposure of tetrachloroethylene was 2.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$
15 (0.87 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ and 5.1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for the 25th and 75th percentiles, respectively). The only strong
16 correlation ($r > 0.3$) between tetrachloroethylene and the other volatile organic compounds
17 measured was a correlation of 0.72 with trichloroethylene. Blood samples were taken at the
18 36-month-study examination and were used to measure the total IgE and specific IgE antibodies
19 directed to egg white, milk, indoor allergens (house dust mites, cat, molds), and outdoor
20 allergens (timothy-grass, birch tree). There was no association between tetrachloroethylene
21 exposure and any of the allergens tested in this study, although some of the other volatile organic
22 compounds (e.g., toluene, 4-ethyltoluene) were associated with elevated total IgE levels and with
23 sensitization to milk or eggs.

24 Another study by Lehmann et al. ([2002](#)) examined the relationship between indoor
25 exposures to volatile organic compounds and T-cell subpopulations measured in cord blood of
26 newborns (see Table 4-25). The study authors randomly selected 85 newborns (43 boys and
27 42 girls) from a larger cohort study of 997 healthy, full-term babies, recruited between 1997 and
28 1999 in Germany. Exclusion criteria included a history in the mother of an autoimmune disease
29 or infectious disease during the pregnancy. Twenty-eight volatile organic compounds were
30 measured via passive indoor sampling in the child's bedroom for a period of 4 weeks after birth
31 (a period that is likely to reflect the exposures during the prenatal period close to the time of
32 delivery). The levels were generally similar or slightly higher than the levels seen in the
33 previous study using samples from the bedrooms of the 36-month-old children. The highest
34 levels of exposure were seen for limonene (median 24.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), α -pinene (median 19.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$),
35 and toluene (median 18.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), and the median exposure of tetrachloroethylene was 3.4 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$
36 (1.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ and 7.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for the 25th and 75th percentiles, respectively). Flow cytometry was

1 used to measure the presence of CD3 T-cells obtained from the cord blood labeled with
2 antibodies against interferon- γ , tumor necrosis factor- α , interleukin-2, and interleukin-4.
3 Tetrachloroethylene was the only one of the measured volatile organic compounds that was
4 associated with a reduced level of interferon- γ . In the univariate analysis, the median
5 percentages of interferon- γ cells were 3.6 and 2.6% in the groups that were below the 75th
6 percentile and above the 75th percentile of tetrachloroethylene exposure, respectively. The odds
7 ratio between high (above the 75th percentile) tetrachloroethylene exposure and reduced (less
8 than the 25th percentile) levels of interferon- γ cells was 2.9 (95% CI: 1.0–8.6), adjusting for
9 family history of atopy, gender, and smoking history of the mother during pregnancy. There was
10 no association between tetrachloroethylene exposure and interleukin-4 cells, but naphthalene and
11 methylcyclopentane were associated with elevated levels of interleukin-4 cells.

4.6.1.1.2. Immune-related conditions and diseases

12 *Immunosuppression.* In 1982, Lagakos et al. ([1986](#)) conducted a telephone survey of
13 residents of Woburn, Massachusetts, collecting information on residential history and history of
14 14 types of medically diagnosed conditions. The survey included 4,978 children born since 1960
15 who lived in Woburn before age 19. Completed surveys were obtained from approximately 57%
16 of the town residences with listed phone numbers. Lagakos et al. used information from a study
17 by the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Quality and Engineering to estimate the
18 contribution of water from the two contaminated wells to the residence of each participant, based
19 on zones within the town receiving different mixtures of water from various wells, for the period
20 in which the contaminated wells were operating. This exposure information was used to
21 estimate a cumulative exposure based on each child's length of residence in Woburn. A higher
22 cumulative exposure measure was associated with history of kidney and urinary tract disorders
23 (primarily kidney or urinary tract infections) and with lung and respiratory disorders (asthma,
24 chronic bronchitis, or pneumonia). There are no other human data that characterize the effects of
25 tetrachloroethylene-only exposure on immunosuppression, as measured by increased
26 susceptibility to infections.

27 *Allergy and hypersensitivity.* Allergy and hypersensitivity, as assessed with measures of
28 immune system parameters or immune function tests (e.g., asthma, atopy) in humans, have not
29 been extensively studied with respect to the effects of tetrachloroethylene. Delfino et al. ([2003a](#);
30 [2003b](#)) examined the exacerbation of asthmatic symptoms following exposure to volatile organic
31 compounds that occurred due to variation in air quality over a 3-month period in 1999–2000 in
32 Los Angeles. This study included daily repeated exposures to ambient air pollutants and peak
33 expiratory flow rates over a 3-month period in 21 children (17 males and 4 females) of Hispanic
34 origin, ages 10–16 years; an additional child participated in the ambient air but not in the exhaled

1 air portion of the study. Daily diaries were used to record severity of symptoms and asthmatic
2 episodes. Exposure metrics included exhaled breath measures and ambient levels of eight
3 volatile organic compounds (benzene, methylene chloride, styrene, toluene, *m,p*-xylene,
4 *o*-xylene, *p*-dichlorobenzene, and tetrachloroethylene) and eight criteria pollutant gases. An
5 association between criteria air pollutants and subsequent symptoms of asthma in children in the
6 Los Angeles area suggests an increased risk of adverse health outcomes with exposure to SO₂
7 and NO₂ ([Delfino et al., 2003a](#)). Although ambient levels of tetrachloroethylene were associated
8 with bothersome asthma symptoms (OR: 1.37, [95% CI: 1.09, 1.71]) per an interquartile range
9 change), this association was reduced with the adjustment for SO₂ or NO₂ ([Delfino et al., 2003a](#)).
10 In the 21 children who participated in the peak expiratory flow measurements, the mean breath
11 level of tetrachloroethylene was 4.40 ng/L (SD: 10.77 ng/L), the mean ambient level was 3.52
12 (SD: 2.17) ng/L, and the correlation between the same-day measures was 0.31 ([p < 0.01; Delfino](#)
13 [et al., 2003b](#)). There was little relation between asthma symptoms and exhaled breath levels of
14 tetrachloroethylene. The mean exhalation levels of tetrachloroethylene were 2.50 and 2.69 ng/L,
15 respectively, in the two groups of asthma symptoms (none or not bothersome; bothersome and
16 more severe). Stronger associations were reported between asthma symptoms and some of the
17 other volatile organic chemicals, specifically for benzene, toluene, *m,p*-xylene.

18 *Autoimmune disease.* In the 1970s, recognition of a scleroderma-like disease
19 characterized by skin thickening, Raynaud's phenomenon, and acroosteolysis, and pulmonary
20 involvement in workers exposed to vinyl chloride ([Gama and Meira, 1978](#)) prompted research
21 pertaining to the role of organic solvents in autoimmune diseases. Exposure to the broad
22 categories of solvents, organic solvents, or chlorinated solvents has been associated with a two-
23 to threefold increased risk of systemic sclerosis (scleroderma) in epidemiologic studies
24 summarized in a recent meta-analysis ([Aryal et al., 2001](#)) and in subsequent studies ([Garabrant et](#)
25 [al., 2003](#); [Maitre et al., 2004](#)). Similar results were seen in studies of other systemic autoimmune
26 diseases including undifferentiated connective tissue disease ([Lacey et al., 1999](#)), rheumatoid
27 arthritis ([Lundberg et al., 1994](#); [Sverdrup et al., 2005](#)), and antineutrophil-cytoplasmic antibody
28 (ANCA)-related vasculitis ([Beaudreuil et al., 2005](#); [Lane et al., 2003](#)). In contrast, there was
29 little evidence of an association between solvent exposure and systemic lupus erythematosus in
30 two recent case-control studies ([Cooper et al., 2004](#); [Finckh et al., 2006](#)).

31 As described in the preceding paragraph, the epidemiologic data in relation to the role of
32 solvents, as a broad category, in systemic autoimmune diseases, vary among these conditions.
33 Much more limited data are available pertaining to specific solvents, including
34 tetrachloroethylene, and risk of autoimmune diseases. One case report describes a condition
35 similar to vinyl-chloride induced scleroderma in a man who worked as a presser in a dry-
36 cleaning plant, and who also helped clean the tetrachloroethylene-containing drums on a weekly

1 basis ([Sparrow, 1977](#)). Another case report describes a localized scleroderma in a man who had
2 worked with tetrachloroethylene as a metal degreaser, with workplace exposures reported to be
3 between 10–25 ppm ([Hinnen et al., 1995; in German](#)). Among 279 cases with connective tissue
4 disease, Goldman ([1996](#)) observed a higher frequency of individuals who reported employment
5 as a dry cleaner among systemic sclerosis patients (4 of 33) compared with patients with other
6 connective tissue diseases (1 of 246; $p < 0.01$). Similar patterns were seen with self-reported
7 history of tetrachloroethylene exposure (3 of 33 systemic sclerosis patients compared with 2 of
8 246 other patients, $p < 0.01$), but the author noted the difficulty in obtaining this type of
9 information.

10 Two registry-linkage studies from Sweden of rheumatoid arthritis ([Lundberg et al., 1994](#))(Li et
11 al., 2008) and three case-control studies of undifferentiated connective tissue disease ([Lacey et
12 al., 1999](#)), scleroderma ([Garabrant et al., 2003](#)), and antineutrophil-cytoplasmic antibody
13 (ANCA) related diseases ([Beaudreuil et al., 2005](#)) provide data concerning dry-cleaning work or
14 tetrachloroethylene exposure (see Table 4-26). As expected in population-based studies, the
15 exposure prevalence is low, with approximately 4% of controls reporting work in dry cleaning
16 and 1% reporting exposure to tetrachloroethylene. The observed associations are generally weak
17 for the broad classification of laundry and dry-cleaning work, with odds ratios for dry cleaning of
18 1.0 in the largest study of rheumatoid arthritis (Li et al., 2008) and 1.4 in two studies of
19 scleroderma ([Garabrant et al., 2003](#)) and undifferentiated connective tissue disease ([Lacey et al.,
20 1999](#)). None of the individual studies are statistically significant. The studies from Sweden
21 linking occupational census data to risk of rheumatoid arthritis ([Lundberg et al., 1994](#))(Li et al.,
22 2008) are also limited by the difficulty in defining time of diagnosis for this disease based on
23 hospitalization data. The results seen for the exposure to tetrachloroethylene in the three studies
24 that attempted this kind of assessment were more varied ([Beaudreuil et al., 2005; Garabrant et
25 al., 2003; Lacey et al., 1999](#)). Only the study of ANCA-related diseases resulted in an elevated
26 odds ratio, but again, this estimate was somewhat imprecise ([OR: 2.0, 95% CI: 0.6, 6.9;
27 Beaudreuil et al., 2005](#)). These studies are clearly limited by the low prevalence of and difficulty
28 in accurately characterizing occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene in population-based or
29 clinical settings.

Table 4-26. Immune-related conditions in studies of dry cleaning or tetrachloroethylene exposure in humans^a

Condition and study details	Results	Authors
Rheumatoid arthritis		
Sweden (13 counties), hospitalized 1981–1983, 896 male cases, 629 female cases; population comparison (total 370,035 men, 140,139 women), ages 35–74. Registry linkage to 1960 and 1970 Census occupation data	launderers and dry cleaning men: 1 exposed cases; OR: 0.8 (95% CI: 0.1–5.0) women: 7 exposed cases; OR: 1.5 (95% CI: 0.7–3.2)	Lundberg et al. (1994)
Sweden, hospitalized 1964–2004 (men) or 1970 to 2004 (women). 13,280 male cases and 14,509 female cases; population comparison (full population), ages ≥30 yr, Registry linkage to 1960 or 1970 Census occupation data for men and women, respectively	launderers and dry cleaning men: 57 exposed cases; OR: 0.8 (95% CI: 0.6–1.0) women: 204 exposed cases; OR: 1.0 (95% CI: 0.8–1.1)	Li et al., 2008
Other autoimmune diseases		
Undifferentiated connective tissue disease, Michigan and Ohio, diagnosed 1980–1991 (Michigan) 1980–1992 (Ohio). 205 cases, 2,095 population controls. Women, ages 18 and older. Structured interview (specific jobs and materials; jobs held 3 or more mo)	dry cleaning cases: 4.3%, controls 3.8% OR: 1.4 (95% CI: 0.68, 2.8) PCE cases: 0%, controls 1% OR: 0.00	Lacey et al. (1999)
Scleroderma, Michigan and Ohio. Diagnosed 1980–1991 (Michigan), 1980–1992 (Ohio). 660 cases, 2,227 population controls. Women, ages 18 and older. Structured interview (specific jobs and materials; jobs held 3 or more mo)	dry cleaning cases: 4.7%, controls 3.7% OR: 1.4 (95% CI: 0.9, 2.2) PCE self report cases: 1.1%, controls 1.0% OR: 1.4 (95% CI: 0.6, 3.4) expert review cases: 0.8%, controls 0.8% OR: 1.1 (95% CI: 0.4, 2.9)	Garabrant et al. (2003)
ANCA-related diseases, ^b France. Diagnosed 1999–2000. 60 patients, 120 hospital controls. men and women (50% each), mean age 61 yr	PCE cases: 8.3%, controls 4.1% OR: 2.0 (0.6–6.9)	Beaudreuil et al. (2005)
Allergy and hypersensitivity		
Exacerbation of asthma symptoms, Los Angeles, 1999–2000. 21 children (ages 10–16 yr), 3 mo diaries, ambient levels and exhaled breath measures of 8 volatile organic compounds and 8 criteria pollutants	Little evidence of an association between ambient PCE exposure or exhaled PCE measures and asthma symptoms	Delfino et al. (2003a; 2003b)

^a Includes case-control studies and cross-sectional studies but does not include case reports.

^b ANCA = antineutrophil-cytoplasmic antibody. Diseases included Wegener glomerulonephritis ($n = 20$), microscopic polyangiitis ($n = 8$), pauci-immune glomerulonephritis ($n = 10$), uveitis ($n = 6$), Churg-Strauss syndrome ($n = 4$), stroke ($n = 4$), and other diseases (no more than 2 each).

4.6.1.1.3. Summary of human noncancer immune and hematologic effects

1 The strongest study examining immunologic and hematologic effects of
2 tetrachloroethylene exposure in terms of sample size and use of an appropriately matched control
3 group is of 40 male dry-cleaning workers (mean exposure levels <140 ppm; mean duration:
4 7 years) by Emara et al. ([2010](#)). Statistically significant decreases in red blood cell count and
5 hemoglobin levels and increases in total white cell counts and lymphocyte counts were seen in
6 the exposed workers compared to age- and smoking-matched controls. In addition, increases in
7 several other immunological parameters, including T-lymphocyte and natural killer cell
8 subpopulations, IgE, and interleukin-4 levels were observed. These immunologic effects suggest
9 an augmentation of Th2 responsiveness. However, the limited available data from studies in
10 children ([Delfino et al., 2003a](#); [Delfino et al., 2003b](#); [Lehmann et al., 2001](#); [Lehmann et al.,](#)
11 [2002](#)) do not provide substantial evidence of an effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure during
12 childhood on allergic sensitization or exacerbation of asthma symptomology. The observation of
13 the association between increased tetrachloroethylene exposure and reduced interferon- γ in cord
14 blood samples may reflect a sensitive period of development and points to the current lack of
15 understanding of the potential immunotoxic effects of prenatal exposures. The available data
16 pertaining to risk of autoimmune disease in relation to tetrachloroethylene exposure are limited
17 by issues regarding ascertainment of disease incidence and exposure-assessment difficulties in
18 population-based studies.

4.6.1.2. Cancers of the Immune System, Including Childhood Leukemia

19 Forty-one epidemiologic studies report on adult lymphopoietic cancer and
20 tetrachloroethylene exposure. These publications include numerous cohort studies ([Andersen et](#)
21 [al., 1999](#); [Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Blair et al., 1998](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et](#)
22 [al., In Press](#); [Cano and Pollán, 2001](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005b, 2006](#); [Lynge](#)
23 [and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#);
24 [Spirtas et al., 1991](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)), and case-control studies ([t Mannetje](#)
25 [et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Blair et al., 1993](#); [Clavel et al., 1998](#); [Costantini et al.,](#)
26 [2008](#); [Costantini et al., 2001](#); [Fabbro-Peray et al., 2001](#); [Gold et al., 2010b](#); [Kato et al., 2005](#);
27 [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Malone et al., 1989](#); [McLean et al., 2009](#); [Mester et al., 2006](#); [Miligi et al.,](#)
28 [2006](#); [Miligi et al., 1999](#); [Schenk et al., 2009](#); [Scherr et al., 1992](#); [Seidler et al., 2007](#);
29 [Siemiatycki, 1991](#))[Hardell et al., 1989](#);, and three geographical-based studies ([Cohn et al.,](#)
30 [1994b](#); [Morton and Marjanovic, 1984](#); [Vartiainen et al., 1993](#)). Some of these papers represent
31 studies of related populations. For example, three papers examined cancer incidence or mortality
32 in a cohort of aircraft maintenance workers at an air force base in the United States, with follow-
33 up through 1982 ([Spirtas et al., 1991](#)), 1990 ([Blair et al., 1998](#)), and 2000 ([Radican et al., 2008](#)).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Six papers examined cancer risk among occupational groups defined by census or employer-
2 provided data in Sweden ([Cano and Pollán, 2001](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005b, 2006](#); [Lyng and](#)
3 [Thygesen, 1990](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)), two papers were based on
4 census data from Sweden, Denmark, Finland, and Norway ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Lyng et al.,](#)
5 [2006](#)), and a third paper added data from Iceland ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). Four papers examined
6 different subsets of lymphopoietic cancers from a large population-based case-control study in
7 Italy ([Costantini et al., 2008](#); [Costantini et al., 2001](#); [Miligi et al., 2006](#); [Miligi et al., 1999](#)).
8 Additionally, five epidemiologic studies—one cohort and four case-control—report on childhood
9 lymphopoietic cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Costas et al., 2002](#); [Infante-Rivard et al.,](#)
10 [2005](#); [Lowengart et al., 1987](#); [Shu et al., 1999](#); [Sung et al., 2008](#)). Appendix B reviews the
11 design, exposure-assessment approach, and statistical methodology for each study; the adult
12 lymphopoietic cancer studies are also summarized in Table 4-27, and the childhood
13 lymphopoietic cancer studies are summarized in Table 4-28. Most studies were primarily of the
14 inhalation route, of occupational exposure, and, generally, unable to quantify tetrachloroethylene
15 exposure. Two studies of contaminated drinking water containing multiple solvents including
16 tetrachloroethylene were available ([Cohn et al., 1994b](#); [Vartiainen et al., 1993](#)). Collectively,
17 these studies have varying sensitivities for identifying cancer hazards.

4.6.1.2.1. Adult lymphopoietic cancer: consideration of exposure assessment

18 Since the 1960s in Western Europe and the United States, the dry-cleaning industry has
19 accounted for about 90% of tetrachloroethylene consumption ([Gold et al., 2008](#); [IARC, 1995](#);
20 [Johansen et al., 2005](#)), with more infrequent and lower volume use of trichloroethylene and
21 CFC-113 for specialized cleaning ([IARC, 1995](#)). As described previously, eight publications
22 used occupational data derived from national census data or by the employer for one or more
23 northern European countries, focusing on dry cleaners and other laundry workers ([Andersen et](#)
24 [al., 1999](#); [Cano and Pollán, 2001](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005b, 2006](#); [Lyng et al., 2006](#); [Lyng and](#)
25 [Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Lyng et
26 al. ([2006](#)) used national databases and pension schemes to identify subjects as dry cleaners
27 versus other job titles held in 1970; however, these databases were not available for subjects
28 from two of the four countries (i.e., Norway and Finland), nor was information on a subject's
29 workplace and length of employment available for Swedish subjects. In the absence of national
30 databases, Lyng et al. ([2006](#)) collected this information through interviews, many with a
31 subject's next of kin. A higher likelihood for recall bias is possible with next of kin or proxy
32 information, particularly for knowledge of solvent exposures as shown by Boyle et al. ([1992](#)).
33 Additionally, workers who may have switched to jobs as dry cleaners after 1970 would be
34 misclassified using a classification system based on job held in 1970. Two smaller cohort

1 studies examining mortality using cause of death data from death certificates were conducted
2 among laundry and dry-cleaning union members in the United States ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert](#)
3 [et al., In Press](#); [Ruder et al., 1994, 2001](#)).

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description	
Cohort Studies						
Biologically monitored Finnish workers					Anttila et al. (1995)	
All subjects	Lymphopoietic		1.38 (0.28, 4.02)	3	849 men and women, blood PCE [0.4 µmol/L in females and 0.7 µmol/L in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, cancer incidence, external referents (SIR).	
	Non-Hodgkin		3.76 (0.77, 11.0)	3		
	Multiple myeloma			0 0.38 exp		
	Leukemia		Not reported			
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)					Boice, et al. (1999)	
Routine exposure to PCE	Lymphopoietic		1.13 (0.62, 1.89) ^a	14	77,965 (<i>n</i> = 2,631 with routine PCE exposure and <i>n</i> = 3,199 with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work during or after 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, JEM without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm [mean] and 9.5 ppm [median], mortality, external referents for routine exposure (SMR) and internal referents (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR).	
	Non-Hodgkin		1.70 (0.73, 3.34)	8		
	Hodgkin			0 0.98 exp		
	Multiple myeloma		0.40 (0.01, 2.25)	1		
	Leukemia		0.55 (0.18, 1.29)	5		
Routine-intermittent PCE-exposure duration						
	0 yr	Non-Hodgkin	1.0 ^b	32		
	<1 yr		1.25 (0.43, 3.57)	4		
	1–4 yr		1.11 (0.46, 2.70)	6		
	≥5 yr		1.41 (0.67, 3.00)	10		
	Test for trend		<i>p</i> > 0.20			

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
	0 yr	Multiple myeloma	1.0 ^b	24	Boice et al. (1999)(continued)
	<1 yr		0.46 (0.06, 3.348)	1	
	1–4 yr		1.13 (0.38, 3.35)	4	
	≥5 yr		0.24 (0.03, 1.84)	1	
	Test for Trend		$p < 0.01$		
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)					Chang et al. (2005); Sung et al. (2007)
	All subjects	Lympho- and hemato- poietic	0.67 (0.42, 1.01)	22	86,868 ($n = 70,735$ female), follow-up 1979–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, lympho- and hematopoietic cancer incidence, external referents (SIR)(Chang et al., 2005); 63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, PCE not identified to individual subjects, leukemia cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 5 yr (SIR) (Sung et al., 2007).
	Males		0.73 (0.27, 1.60)	6	
	Females		0.65 (0.37, 1.05)	16	
	Females	Leukemia	0.78 (0.49, 1.17)	5	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base					
	Ever-exposed to PCE				14,066 (10,461 men and 3,605 women) ($n = 10,256$ ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952 to 1956, follow-up to 2000, PCE used for parachute cleaning, JEM without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, mortality, internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures) (RR).
	Males	Non-Hodgkin	2.32 (0.75, 7.15) ^b	5	
	Females		2.35 (0.52, 10.71) ^b	2	
	Males	Multiple myeloma	1.71 (0.42, 6.91) ^b	3	
	Females		7.84 (1.43, 43.06) ^b	2	

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group	Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Dry-cleaner and laundry worker				Andersen et al. (1999) 29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway) with occupation as launderers or dry cleaners, follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, incidence, country-specific cancer rates referent (SIR).
All subjects	Lymphopoietic	1.0 (0.87, 1.15) ^c	204	
Males		1.05 (0.79, 1.38) ^c	53	
Females		0.98 (0.84, 1.16) ^c	151	
All subjects	Non-Hodgkin	1.07 (0.86, 1.34)	82	
Males		1.46 (0.96, 2.13)	27	
Females		0.95 (0.71, 1.23)	55	
All subjects	Hodgkin	1.34 (0.81, 2.10)	19	
Males			0 0.4 exp	
Females		1.88 (1.13, 2.93)	19	
All subjects	Multiple myeloma	1.0 (0.73, 1.34)	45	
Males		1.38 (0.75, 2.31)	14	
Females		0.89 (0.60, 1.26)	31	
All subjects	Leukemia	0.85 (0.65, 1.10)	58	
Males		0.67 (0.35, 1.17)	12	
Females		0.90 (0.66, 1.21)	46	

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description	
					Blair et al. (2003)	
All subjects		Non-Hodgkin	0.9 (0.5, 1.6)	12	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, PCE exposure potential higher for subcohort entering union after 1960, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR).	
		Hodgkin lymphoma	2.0 (0.6, 4.6)	5		
		Multiple myeloma	0.8 (0.3, 1.6)	7		
		Leukemia	0.8 (0.4, 1.4)	12		
Semiquantitative exposure score						
	Any exposure	Lympho- and hemato-poietic	1.0 (0.7, 1.3)	39		
	Little to no exposure		1.0 (0.6, 1.5)	18		
	Medium to high exposure		0.9 (0.5, 1.4)	17		
						Cano and Pollán (2001)
Males		Non-Hodgkin	1.76 (0.97, 3.17) ^d	11		Swedish men and women aged 25–64 yr reporting occupation as “laundress and dry cleaners” in 1970 Census, employed and counted in 1960 Census, follow-up 1971–1989, NHL incidence from Swedish Cancer Registry, PCE not identified to individual subjects, all other occupations referent (RR).
			1.85 (0.83, 4.12) ^e	6		
Females			Not reported			
					Ji and Hemminki (2005b , 2006)	
Males		Non-Hodgkin ^{f,g}	0.99 (0.75, 1.26)	59	9,255 men and 14,974 women reporting laundry and dry-cleaning work 1970 Swedish Census, follow-up 1960–2002, cases identified from Swedish Cancer Registry, PCE not assigned to individual subjects, cancer incidence from Swedish Cancer Registry, Swedish cancer rates referent (SIR).	
Females			1.05 (0.82, 1.32)	67		
Males		Multiple myeloma ^f	0.99 (0.66, 1.38)	52		
Females			1.07 (0.75, 1.45)	36		
Males		Leukemia ^g	0.84 (0.62, 1.90)	47		
Females			1.30 (1.03, 1.60)	80		

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
					Lynge and Thygesen (1990)
All subjects		Non-Hodgkin	1.03 (0.44, 2.02)	8	10,600 men and women reporting work in dry cleaner and laundries in Swedish 1970 Census, follow-up 1970–1980, job title surrogate for exposure, cancer incidence from Swedish Cancer Registry, Swedish cancer rates referents (RR).
		Multiple myeloma	1.75 (0.70, 3.61)	7	
		Leukemia	0.74 (0.30, 1.52)	7	
					Pukkala et al. (2009)
Lauderer and dry cleaner		Lymphopoietic	0.98 (0.83, 1.11)	653	15 million men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up to 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census [$n = 8,744$ men, $n = 34,752$ women], PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence from national cancer registries, national population cancer incidence rates referent (SIR).
	Male		0.94 (0.79, 1.08)	140	
Female	0.99 (0.83, 1.06)	513			
Lauderer and dry cleaner		Non-Hodgkin	0.98 (0.86, 1.10)	264	
	Male		0.96 (0.72, 1.25)	54	
	Female		0.98 (0.86, 1.13)	210	
Lauderer and dry cleaner		Hodgkin	0.97 (0.67, 1.36)	33	
	Male		0.77 (0.31, 1.58)	7	
	Female		1.04 (0.68, 1.53)	26	
Lauderer and dry cleaner		Multiple myeloma	1.02 (0.86, 1.20)	152	
	Male		1.31 (0.95, 1.78)	42	
	Female		0.94 (0.78, 1.33)	110	
Lauderer and dry cleaner		Leukemia ^h	0.95 (0.83, 1.09)	204	
	Male		0.71 (0.50, 0.99)	37	
	Female		1.03 (0.88, 1.19)	167	

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
					Calvert et. al (In Press)
All subjects		Lympho- and hemato-poietic	0.88 (0.53, 1.38)	19	1,704 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union member in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004 (618 subjects worked for one or more years prior to 1960 only at shops where PCE was the primary cleaning solvent, identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR).
			Not reported		
PCE-only subjects		Lympho- and hemato-poietic	1.51 (0.75, 2.70)	11	
All subjects		Non-Hodgkin lymphoma	1.57 (0.78, 2.81)	11	
Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment			Not reported		
PCE-only subjects		Non-Hodgkin lymphoma	2.46 (0.90, 5.36)	6	
					Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)
Dry-cleaners and laundry workers		Non-Hodgkin	1.38 (1.02, 1.82)	49	9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–2000, exposure assigned using company self-reported information on PCE usage—PCE (dry cleaners and laundries with a proportion of PCE dry cleaning), laundry (no PCE use), and other (mixed exposures to PCE, CFCs, TCE, etc.), external referents (SIR).
PCE		Non-Hodgkin	2.02 (1.13, 3.34)	15	
Males					
Duration of exposure					
<1 yr			6.02 (2.21, 13.09)	6	
1–4 yr			1.00 (0.12, 3.61)	2	
5–11 yr			1.19 (0.64, 3.27)	7	
Females			1.14 (0.68, 1.81)	18	
Duration of exposure					
<1 yr			1.95 (0.53, 5.00)	4	
1–4 yr			1.04 (0.34, 2.44)	5	
5–11 yr		1.10 (0.46, 1.92)	9		

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Laundry					Seldén and Ahlborg (2011) (continued)
	Males	Non-Hodgkin	2.33 (1.01, 4.59)	8	
	Females		0.99 (0.43, 1.95)	8	
					Travier et al. (2002)
	All subjects	Non-Hodgkin ⁱ	0.86 (0.43, 1.72)	8	Men and women with occupation as dry cleaners, launderers, and pressers in Swedish 1960 or 1970 Census and employed in laundry, ironing, or dyeing industries, followed 1971–1989, cancer incidence from Swedish Cancer Registry, PCE not identified to individual subjects, all other occupations/industries referent (RR).
	Males		1.32 (0.75, 2.32)	5	
	Females		0.52 (0.17, 1.61)	3	
	All subjects	Hodgkin ⁱ	2.69 (1.01, 7.19)	4	
	Males		1.58 (0.22, 11.26)	1	
	Females		3.57 (1.15, 11.13)	3	
	All subjects	Leukemia	1.84 (1.11, 3.06)	15	
	Males		0.93 (0.30, 2.88)	3	
	Females		2.53 (1.44, 4.46)	12	
Case-Control Studies					
Upper Cape Cod, MA (United States)					Aschengrau et al. (1993)
	Any PCE, no lag	Leukemia	2.13 (0.88, 5.19)	7	34 men and women incident leukemia cases, 737 population controls, stratified by age, vital status, year of death, sex, telephone or in-person interviews, water distribution model of Webler and Brown (1993), adjusted for sex, age, vital status, education, job exposures (OR).
	RDD >90 th percentile, no lag	Leukemia	8.33 (1.53, 25.29)	2	
	Any PCE, ≥5 yr lag	Leukemia	1.96 (0.71, 5.37)	Not reported	
	RDD >90 th percentile, ≥5 yr lag	Leukemia	5.84 (1.37, 24.91)	Not reported	

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Iowa and Minnesota (United States)					Blair et al. (1993)
	Dry-cleaning industry	Non-Hodgkin	2.0 (0.97, 4.3)	16	622 histologically confirmed incident NHL cases in men, 1,245 population controls matched on state, age, and year deaths [for dead cases], in-person interview, JEM for solvent group but not PCE individually; adjusted for age, state, smoking, family history lymphopoietic disease, agricultural pesticide use, hair dye use, and proxy respondent (OR).
	Solvents other than benzene				
	Any exposure	Non-Hodgkin	1.1 (0.9, 1.4)	359	
	Low intensity		1.1 (0.8, 1.4)	334	
High intensity	1.4 (0.8, 2.5)		25		
France, 18 provinces					Clavel et al. (1998)
	Launderer and dry cleaner	Hairy cell leukemia (a type of NHL)	3.0 (0.2, 49.2)	1	226 males histologically confirmed hospital HCL cases, 1980–1990, 425 hospital controls from orthopedic and rheumatological departments matched on sex, birth date, admission date, residence, self-administered questionnaire, JEM for solvent exposures, adjusted for smoking and farming (OR).
	Solvents, more confident exposure assessment	Hairy cell leukemia (a type of NHL)	0.7 (0.4, 1.2)	32	
Italy, 12 regions					Costantini et al. (2001); Miligi et al. (2006); Costantini et al. (2008)
	PCE				2,737 incident lymphomas in men and women (1,450 NHL, 365 HD, 652 leukemia, 270 multiple myeloma) 20–74 yr, 1991–1993, 1,779 population controls stratified by sex and age, in-person interview, exposure proxy of job title and JEM for PCE, adjusted for sex, age, education, and area (OR).
	Very low/low intensity	Non-Hodgkin + CLL	0.6 (0.3, 1.2)	18	
	Medium/high intensity		1.2 (0.6, 2.5)	14	
	Very low/low intensity	Leukemia	0.6 (0.2, 1.6)	6	
	Medium/high intensity	Leukemia	1.0 (0.4, 2.7)	7	
			Hodgkin	Not reported	

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Lauderer, dry cleaner, presser					Costantini et al. (2001); Miligi et al. (2006); Costantini et al. (2008) (continued)
	Males	Non-Hodgkin + CLL	1.6 (0.3, 9.1)	3	
	Females		0.7 (0.3, 1.5)	10	
	Males	Hodgkin	2.5 (0.3, 24.6)	1	
	Females		3.5 (1.5, 8.2)	7	
	Males	Multiple myeloma	Not reported		
	Females		1.0 (0.3, 3.8)	3	
	Males	Leukemia	3.3 (0.1, 32.4)	2	
	Females		1.1 (0.4, 3.2)	5	
Languedoc-Roussillon region (France)					Fabbro-Peray et al. (2001)
	Dry-cleaning solvents	Non-Hodgkin	1.0 (0.6, 1.6)	35	445 histologically confirmed Hodgkin and NHL hospital cases in men and women recruited, 1992–1996, 1,025 population controls stratified on municipalities size and population distribution, in-person or telephone interview, self-reported exposure, exposed defined as duration >1 yr, 5 yr prior to diagnosis, information, adjusted for age, sex, urban setting, education level (OR).

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group	Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Puget Sound-Seattle (Washington State), Detroit (Michigan) (United States)				Gold et al. (2010b)
Ever exposed to PCE	Multiple myeloma	1.5 (0.8, 2.9) ^j	16	180 histologically confirmed multiple myeloma cases in men and women reported to cancer registries, 2000–2002, 481 population controls, RDD or Medicare/Medicaid services files, in-person interview, self-reported or proxy-assisted reply to all jobs held ≥12 mo since 1945, adjusted for age, gender, race, education, study site (OR).
Cumulative exposure (ppm-wk)				
Referent	Multiple myeloma	1.0 ^a	164	
1–353		0.3 (0.04, 3.0) ^j	1	
354–1,430		0.5 (0.1, 4.4) ^j	1	
1,431–4,875		1.5 (0.4, 5.4) ^j	4	
4,876–13,500		3.3 (1.2, 9.5) ^j	10	
<i>p</i> -value for trend		<i>p</i> = 0.02		
Textile, apparel, furnishing machine operators and tenders (includes dry-cleaning machine operators)		Multiple myeloma	6.0 (1.7, 21)	
Exposure duration				
1–5 yr	Multiple myeloma	3.6 (0.7, 1.7)	4	
>5 yr		12 (1.3, 110)	5	
Trend test		<i>p</i> = 0.001		
Dry-cleaning machine operators	Multiple myeloma	Not reported	5 cases, 3 controls	
Umea (Sweden)				Hardell et al., 1989
Any styrene, TCE, PCE, benzene exposure	Non-Hodgkin	4.6 (1.9, 11.4)	10	169 men histologically confirmed incident NHL and Hodgkin cases, 1974–1978, population controls, 25–85 yr, matched for sex, age, and residence, and death [for dead cases], self-administered questionnaire, OR from univariate χ^2 test.

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
New York (United States)					Kato et al. (2005)
	Dry-cleaning fluids	Non-Hodgkin	1.59 (0.49, 5.13)	7	376 cases histologically confirmed NHL in women, 20–79 yr, 1995–1998, NY State Cancer registry, 463 population controls stratified on age, telephone interview, occupation exposure to solvents, dry-cleaning fluids, adjusted for age, family history hematologic cancer, education, interview year, proxy respondent, BMI, prescription/over-counter drugs, pesticide exposures (OR).
Population of Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden					Lynge et al. (2006)
	Dry cleaner	Non-Hodgkin	1.0 (0.7, 1.4) ^k	42	46,768 subjects with occupation “laundry and dry-cleaning worker” or industry “laundry and dry cleaning” in 1970 Censuses in Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden followed 1970–1971 through 1997–2001; 247 incident cases NHL, controls randomly selected from cohort, matched on country, sex, age, and calendar period at time of diagnosis. Dry cleaner assigned by job title or employed in shop ≤10 employees using pension data in Denmark and Finland or by questionnaire for subjects from Sweden and Norway; mean PCE during study period, 24 ppb (165 mg/m ³), nested case-control study (OR).
	Other job in DC	Non-Hodgkin	0.7 (0.3, 1.6) ^k	8 ⁱ	
	Unclassifiable	Non-Hodgkin	0.9 (0.6, 1.4) ^k	52 ^j	
	Dry cleaner, employment duration, 1964–1979	Non-Hodgkin	1.0 (referent)	145	
	≤1 yr		1.35 (0.44, 4.14)	5	
	2–4 yr		0.61 (0.17, 2.21)	3	
	5–9 yr		0.92 (0.49, 1.72)	14	
	≥10 yr		0.66 (0.36, 1.22)	15	
	Unknown		1.47 (0.49, 4.47)	5	

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group	Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description	
United States (SEER)				Malone et al. (1989)	
Dry cleaner occupation	Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (a type of NHL)	1.1 (0.6, 2.0) (all respondents) 0.9 (0.4, 1.8) (self-respondents, no NOK information)	14	427 men and women incident CLL cases and 1,683 population controls, <80 yr of age, SEER sites, matched on sex, race, age, education, study site, questionnaire, chlorinated HC surrogate exposure metric, adjusted for race, age, education, sex, study site (OR).	
New Zealand				Mannetje et al. (2008); McLean et al. (2009)	
Textile bleaching, dyeing and cleaning machine operators	Non-Hodgkin	0.75 (0.24, 2.32)	5	291 NHL cases (t Mannetje et al., 2008) and 225 leukemia cases (McLean et al., 2009), in men and women, 20 or 25–75 yr, 2003–2004, New Zealand Cancer Registry, 471 population controls frequency matched on age, in-person interview, occupational title as surrogate exposure metric, adjusted for age, sex, and smoking (OR).	
	Leukemia	2.07 (0.70, 6.09)	6		
Germany, 6 regions				Mester et al. (2006); Seidler et al. (2007)	
Lauderer, dry cleaner, presser		Non-Hodgkin and Hodgkin	1.3 (0.5, 3.2) 0.8 (0.3, 2.5) 3.4 (0.6, 18.5)	11 6 5	710 histologically confirmed Hodgkin and NHL in men and women, 18–80 yr, 1998–2003, 710 population controls matched on sex, region, and age, in-person interviews, exposure assessed by job title and JEM for semiquantitative intensity metric, adjusted for smoking and alcohol consumption (OR).
Any exposure					
1–10 yr duration					
PCE		Non-Hodgkin and Hodgkin	1.0 (reference) 1.1 (0.5, 2.3) 1.0 (0.5, 2.2) 3.4 (0.7, 17.3) <i>p</i> = 0.12	667 16 14 6	
0 ppm-yr					
>0– ≤9.1 ppm-yr					
>9.1– ≤78.8 ppm-yr					
>78.8 ppm-yr					
Test for trend					

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
	0 ppm-yr	Multiple myeloma	1.0 (reference)	33	Mester et al. (2006); Seidler et al. (2007) (continued)
	>0–≤9.1 ppm-yr		1.8 (0.5, 6.7)	3	
	>9.1–≤78.8 ppm-yr			0	
	>78.8 ppm-yr			0	
	Test for trend		<i>p</i> = 0.34 (negative)		
4-SEER reporting sites (CA, IO, MI, WA, United States)					Schenk et al. (2009)
	Launderers and ironers	Non-Hodgkin	3.89 (1.06, 14.20)	12	2,046 histologically confirmed NHL in men and women, 20–74 yr, 1998–2000, 1,057 population controls frequency matched on age, sex, race and study center, mailed questionnaire, occupational title exposure surrogate, adjusted for age, group, sex, ethnicity, and study center (OR).
Montreal, Canada					Siemiatycki (1991)
	Launderer and dry cleaner	Non-Hodgkin	0.9 (0.3, 2.4)	3	215 men and women histologically confirmed incident NHL cases, 1979–1985, 35–70 yr, 533 population control group and cancer control group, in-person interviews, occupational title and JEM for PCE, adjusted age, family income, and cigarette index, 90% CI (OR).
	Any exposure				
	Substantial exposure		(0.00, 1.7)	0	
Geographic-based and Other Studies					
Northern New Jersey, 75 Municipalities (United States)					Cohn et al. (1994b)
	PCE in town water >5 ppb		Non-Hodgkin ¹	78	1,190 leukemia cases identified from NJ State Cancer Registry, 1979–1987, residence in 1 of 17 NJ municipalities, PCE and other chlorinated solvents in municipal water supplies, log-linear regression adjusted for age, stratified by sex (RR).
	Males	1.20 (0.94, 1.52)			
	Females	1.38 (1.08, 1.70)			
	Males	0.84 (0.66, 1.06)			
	Females	Leukemia	1.20 (0.94, 1.52)	56	

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group		Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Portland-Vancouver Metropolitan Area,, Oregon (United States)					Morton and Marjanovic (1984)
Dry cleaners and launderers					1,622 leukemia cases identified from 24 hospitals and death certificates, 1963–1977, 16–74 yr, occupational title as exposure surrogate, 1,611 dry cleaners and launderers in 1970 population census, age-standardized rates using 1970 population.
	Males	All leukemia	55.7 per 100,000 ^m	2	
	Females		23.7 per 100,000 ^m	5	
	Males	Lymphatic leukemia	27.8 per 100,000 ^m	1	
	Females		20.9 per 100,000 ^m	4	
	Males	Nonlymphatic leukemia	27.8 per 100,000 ^m	1	
	Females		9.0 per 100,000 ^m	2	
Hausjarvi and Hattula, Finland					Vartiainen et al. (1993)
	Hausjarvi	Non-Hodgkin	0.6 (0.3, 1.1)	14	Lymphopoeitic cancers, liver cancer and all cancers among residents with PCE and other solvents in drinking water, 1953–1991, no subject-level exposure information, cancer rates of Finnish population referent (SIR).
	Hattula		1.4 (1.0, 2.0)	31	
	Hausjarvi	Hodgkin	0.8 (0.3, 1.7)	6	
	Hattula		1.4 (0.7, 2.5)	11	
	Hausjarvi	Multiple myeloma	0.7 (0.3, 1.3)	7	
	Hattula		0.7 (0.2, 1.3)	6	
	Hausjarvi	Leukemia	1.2 (0.8, 1.7)	33	
	Hattula		0.7 (0.4, 1.1)	19	

^a For Boice et al. ([1999](#)), all lymphopoeitic cancers is the sum of ICD 9th Edition, 200–208.

^b Internal referent population as comparison.

^c For Andersen et al. ([1999](#)), all lymphopoeitic cancer is the sum of ICD 7th Edition, 200–204.

^d For Cano and Pollán ([2001](#)), relative risk for male dry cleaner and launderers in 1970 Census.

^e For Cano and Pollán ([2001](#)), relative risk for male dry cleaner and launderers in 1960 and 1970 Censuses.

Table 4-27. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

^f For Ji and Hemminki (2006), female subjects reporting occupation as launderers and dry cleaner in two consecutive censuses, 1960–1970, SIRs for NHL were 0.76 (95% CI: 0.39, 1.25) [$n = 12$] and 0.87 (95% CI: 0.76, 1.10) [$n = 64$], respectively, and, for multiple myeloma, 1.01 (0.46, 1.78) [$n = 9$] and 0.88 (0.60, 1.21) [$n = 31$], respectively.

^g For Ji and Hemminki (2005b, 2006), SIR for launderers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census. For lymphopietic subtypes in launderers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census, for males, SIR: 0.85 (0.51, 1.28) [$n = 19$] for chronic lymphocytic leukemia, a form of NHL; 0.63 (0.25, 1.18) [$n = 7$] for acute myelogenous leukemia; 0.91 (0.29, 1.87) [$n = 5$] for chronic myelogenous leukemia; and, 1.04 (0.41, 1.96) [$n = 7$] for polycythemia vera; and, for females, SIR: 1.54 (1.05, 2.12) [$n = 32$] for chronic lymphocytic leukemia; 0.136 (0.83, 2.02) [$n = 20$] for acute myelogenous leukemia; 0.33 (0.03, 0.94) [$n = 2$] for chronic myelogenous leukemia; and, 1.71 (0.93, 2.73) [$n = 14$] for polycythemia vera.

^h For Pukkala et al. (2009), SIR for chronic lymphatic leukemia, a form of NHL, were 0.90 (95% CI: 0.50-1.49) [males, $n = 15$ cases] and 1.02 (95% CI: 0.74, 1.36) [females, $n = 46$ cases].

ⁱ For Travier et al. (2002), RRs for subjects reporting occupation as dry cleaners, launderers, or pressers and employed in dry-cleaning industry in 1960 and 1970 Censuses (Group 2). RRs for these subjects for chronic lymphocytic leukemia, a form of NHL, were 0.67 (0.09, 4.76) [males, $n = 1$] and 2.89 (1.20, 6.96) [females, $n = 5$].

^j For Gold et al. (2010b), odds ratio for PCE exposure with jobs assessed with low confidence considered unexposed.

^k Lyngé et al. (2006) is a nested case-control study. RR adjusted for matching criteria (country, sex, 5-yr age group and 5-yr calendar period at the time of diagnosis of the case).

^l For Cohn et al. (1994b), RRs for chronic lymphocytic leukemia, a form of NHL, were 0.98 (0.65, 1.47) [males, $n = 28$] and 0.93 (0.56, 1.52) [females, $n = 19$].

^m For Morton and Marjanovic (1984), age-standardized incidence rate is statistically significantly different from rate for all men or all women.

CLL = chronic lymphocytic leukemia; Exp = expected number of cancers; JEM = job-exposure matrix; NOK = next of kin; RDD = relative delivered dose.

Table 4-28. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and childhood hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia

Exposure group	Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Cohort Studies				
Offspring of Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)				Sung et al. (2009)
Nonexposed	All leukemia (ICD 9, 204–208)	1.0	9	40,647 first singleton births among 47,356 women employed at factory, 1978–2001, 8,506 births among women employed 3 mo pre-pregnancy and 3 mo post-conception, incident childhood cancers from national cancer registry, 1979–2001, does not identify PCE exposure to individual mothers, Poisson regression adjusted for maternal age, maternal education, sex and birth year, internal referents [offspring of subjects not employed during period] (RR).
Exposed pregnancy to organic solvents		3.83 (1.17, 12.55)	6	
Case-Control Studies				
Residents of ages <19 in Woburn, MA (United States)				Costas et al. (2002)
Maternal exposure 2 yr before conception to diagnosis				19 leukemia, 1969–1989, identified through physician or hospital records pre-1982 and MA Cancer Register 1982 onward, 37 local public school controls matched on race, sex, birth date, residential status, in-person interview, questionnaire to parents included information on use of public drinking water in the home, hydraulic mixing model used to estimate fraction of month that TCE, PCE and other solvents in drinking water were delivered to residence 1964–1979 (Murphy, 1991), logistic regression with composite covariate for socioeconomic status, maternal smoking during pregnancy, maternal age at birth of child, and breastfeeding (OR).
Never	Acute lymphocytic leukemia	1.00	3	
Least		5.00 (0.75, 33.5)	9	
Most		3.56 (0.51, 24.8)	7	
(p for linear trend)		≥0.05		
Maternal exposure 2 yr before conception				
Never	Acute lymphocytic leukemia	1.00	11	
Least		2.48 (0.42, 15.2)	4	
Most		2.82 (0.30, 26.4)	5	
(p for linear trend)		≥0.05		

Table 4-28. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and childhood hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group	Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Birth to pregnancy				Costas et al. (2002) (continued)
Never	Acute lymphocytic leukemia	1.00	7	
Least		1.82 (0.31, 10.8)	7	
Most		0.90 (0.18, 4.56)	5	
(<i>p</i> for linear trend)		≥0.05		
Maternal exposure during pregnancy				
Never	Acute lymphocytic leukemia	1.00	9	
Least		3.53 (0.22, 58.1)	3	
Most		14.3 (0.92, 224)	7	
(<i>p</i> for linear trend)		<0.05		
Residents of ages ≤14 yr Quebec (Canada)				Infante-Rivard et al. (2005)
Probable/definite exposure to PCE	Acute lymphocytic leukemia ICD 9 204.0	0.87 (0.35–2.18)	18	790 acute lymphoblastic leukemia, 1980–2000, 790 population controls from family stipend records, 1980–1993, or health insurance records, 1994–2000, matched on sex and age, telephone interview with questions on maternal occupation, blinded JEM for PCE, logistic regression stratified by time period and adjusted for maternal age and education (OR).
Maternal exposure 2 yr before conception to birth		0.96 (0.41–2.25)	11	
During pregnancy		0.84 (0.30–2.34)	7	
Cumulative exposure score				
<4	Acute lymphocytic leukemia ICD 9 204.0	0.95 (0.35–2.55)		
≥4		0.55 (0.05–6.34)		

Table 4-28. Summary of epidemiologic studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and childhood hematopoietic cancers, including leukemia (continued)

Exposure group	Cancer site	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs.	Reference(s) and study description
Residents of ages <10 yr Los Angeles (CA) Cancer Surveillance Program				Lowengart et al. (1987)
Maternal occupational exposure to PCE	Acute lymphatic and nonlymphatic leukemia	Not reported		123 case-control pairs—acute lymphocytic and nonlymphocytic leukemia cases, 1980–1984, and maternal friend controls or population controls matched on age, sex, race, nonblinded telephone interview, self-reported occupational exposure, logistic regression (OR).
Paternal occupational exposure to PCE				
1 yr before pregnancy	Acute lymphatic and nonlymphatic leukemia	∞ ($p = 0.39$)	1:0 ^a	
During pregnancy		∞ ($p = 0.39$)	1:0 ^a	
After pregnancy		∞ (0.19– ∞)	2:0 ^a	
Children’s Cancer Group Study (children ≤15 yr of age) (Australia, Canada, United States)				Shu et al. (1999)
Maternal occupational exposure to PCE				1,842 acute lymphocytic leukemia cases identified in 37 participating institutions, 1989–1993, 1,986 population controls, RDD, matched on age, race and telephone area code/exchange, telephone interview with structured questionnaire to assess parental exposure to PCE using job-industry title and self-reported exposure history, logistic regression adjusted for maternal education, race and family income (maternal exposures) or paternal education, race, family income, age and sex of case (OR).
Anytime	Acute lymphocytic leukemia	0.4 (0.1–1.4)	4	
Preconception		1.4 (0.2–8.6)	3	
During pregnancy		1.3 (0.2–8.4)	3	
Postnatal		0.4 (0.1–1.5)	4	
Paternal occupational exposure to PCE				
Anytime	Acute lymphocytic leukemia	0.9 (0.5–1.6)	25	
Preconception		0.8 (0.5–1.5)	21	
During pregnancy		0.5 (0.2–1.1)	8	
Postnatal		0.5 (0.2–1.2)	10	

^a For Lowengart et al. ([1987](#)), the number of case:control pairs.

Exp = expected number of cancers; JEM = job-exposure-matrix; RDD = relative delivered dose; Obs = observed number of cancers.

1 The exposure surrogate in studies of dry cleaners and launderers is a broad category and
2 will have some associated measurement error as this broad category does not account for
3 individual characteristics that modify one’s exposure potential. For example, some variation can
4 be expected within an occupational group between countries, as Lynge et al. (2006) reported,
5 average tetrachloroethylene usage in 1960–1970 in Sweden was higher than in Finland or
6 Norway. The more general the exposure surrogate, such as job title, the greater the likelihood
7 for misclassification errors, as differences in tasks and exposure conditions within a job title may
8 be considerable. For some occupations, these differences may be gender related, making it
9 difficult to interpret differences in relative risk that may be observed between men and women
10 within a specific occupational group (Messing et al., 1994). Blair et al. (2003) recruited
11 members of a laundry and dry-cleaning workers union and attempted to increase the specificity
12 of the classification of tetrachloroethylene exposure by examining a subgroup who entered the
13 cohort after 1960, a time of widespread tetrachloroethylene use in dry cleaning. However, this
14 restriction resulted in a considerable decrease in the number of observed cases of lymphopietic
15 cancers, from 39 in the full cohort to 2 in the group that joined after 1960. Blair et al. (2003)
16 also developed a semiquantitative exposure intensity score using published monitoring data. The
17 available data indicated a high degree of consistency in exposure levels to tetrachloroethylene
18 between establishments and provided information that could be used to categorize differences in
19 potential exposures based on types of jobs. Exposure was characterized with respect to distance
20 from the washers (cleaners were assigned a high-exposure score, pressers, sewers, and counter
21 clerks were assigned a medium-exposure score, and those who worked at locations that did not
22 include washing facilities were assigned a no-exposure score) (Blair et al., 2003; Blair et al.,
23 1990). Another study by (Calvert et al., In Press) of unionized dry cleaners in the United States
24 included an analysis of subjects who worked for one or more years before 1960 in a shop known
25 to use tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent. The cohort was stratified into two groups
26 based on the level of certainty that the worker was employed only in facilities using
27 tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent: tetrachloroethylene-only and tetrachloroethylene
28 plus. Another approach to improving the exposure measure was used by Lynge et al. (2006). In
29 this study, effect measures were presented for dry cleaners separately from other laundry
30 workers. Seldén and Ahlborg (2011) obtained information about the dry-cleaning establishment
31 (e.g., washing techniques, chemicals used, number of employees, and work history of individual
32 employees) in a questionnaire sent to businesses in Sweden in the 1980s to identify subjects as
33 either dry cleaners or laundry workers. Travier et al. (2002) presented estimates for launderers,
34 dry cleaners, and pressers, using job classifications based on the 1960 or 1970 Census data, and
35 for subjects holding a dry-cleaning job in both census years.

1 A variety of exposure-assessment approaches have been used in studies in other work
2 settings and in population-based case-control studies. One occupational study assessed
3 tetrachloroethylene potential for individual subjects using biological monitoring data ([Anttila et](#)
4 [al., 1994](#)). The cohort studies of aerospace workers ([Boice et al., 1999](#)) and aircraft maintenance
5 workers ([Blair et al., 1998](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Spirtas et al., 1991](#)) developed a job exposure
6 matrix referencing historical industrial monitoring data. In case-control studies, attributes that
7 strengthen the quality of the exposure assessment include ascertainment of a complete job
8 history (i.e., all jobs held for ≥ 6 or 12 months rather than limiting to most recent job or longest-
9 held job), inclusion of information on job tasks or duties as well as job title, inclusion of
10 additional modules for specific jobs that collect more detailed information pertaining to exposure
11 conditions, and blinded exposure assessment and development of job-exposure matrices focusing
12 on tetrachloroethylene based on this complete set of information. These attributes were used in
13 the case-control studies in Italy ([Costantini et al., 2008](#); [Miligi et al., 2006](#)) and a case-control
14 study of multiple myeloma in Washington ([Gold et al., 2010a](#)). One case-control study of
15 potential residential tetrachloroethylene exposure used a statistical model of water distribution
16 system to estimate delivered dose to a subject's home ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#)). Because a
17 nondifferential misclassification of exposure most often leads to an attenuation of the observed
18 effect estimates([Dosemeci et al., 1990](#)), the relative specificity of these exposure-assessment
19 approaches, particularly those that allow assignment of values to individuals within the study,
20 strengthens their ability to identify cancer hazards compared to studies with broader exposure-
21 assessment approaches.

4.6.1.2.2. Adult lymphopoietic cancer: consideration of disease subtypes

22 The broad category of lymphopoietic cancers can be divided into specific types of
23 cancers, including non-Hodgkin lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, and various
24 types of leukemia (e.g., acute and chronic forms of lymphoblastic and myeloid leukemia). The
25 classification criteria for these cancers have changed over the past 30 years, reflecting improved
26 understanding of the underlying stem cell origins of these specific subtypes. For example, hairy
27 cell leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and multiple myeloma
28 may arise from mature B cells. This understanding may help elucidate common etiologic
29 pathways and exposures. The studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure examine various
30 outcomes, including the broad category of lymphopoietic cancers, as well as non-Hodgkin
31 lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma plus chronic lymphocytic leukemia,
32 hairy cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, and leukemia.

33 All of the studies of dry cleaning and other occupations from the Nordic countries
34 ascertained cancer incidence using national cancer registries. Four other cohort studies from the

1 United States ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#))
2 relied on cause-of-death data from death certificates or the National Death Index. For diseases
3 with a relatively high survival rate such as non-Hodgkin lymphoma (5-year survival: 67.4%
4 based on 1999–2006 data), use of cause-of-death data may underestimate cancer risk. Most of
5 the case-control studies relied on histologically confirmed cases of incident cancers in a defined
6 geographic area, as ascertained from cancer registries.

4.6.1.2.3. Adult lymphopoietic cancer: consideration of potential confounding and other factors

7 Common behaviors, such as smoking and use of alcohol, have not been strongly
8 associated with non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma, so there is little reason to be
9 concerned about potential confounding of observed results pertaining to specific jobs or
10 tetrachloroethylene measures by these factors. Smoking is a risk factor for some kinds of
11 leukemia, however, and so its role as a potential confounder for this outcome should be
12 considered. Tetrachloroethylene was the primary, or in Nordic countries, the exclusive solvent
13 used in dry cleaning ([Johansen et al., 2005](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#)). In studies of some types of
14 occupations, participants may also have been exposed to other solvents.

4.6.1.2.4. Adult lymphopoietic cancer: summary of results

15 All of the studies examining the broad category of lymphopoietic cancers were cohort
16 studies, with the number of exposed cases ranging from 3, in a study of biologically monitored
17 workers in Finland ([Anttila et al., 1995](#)), to 653, in a study using occupational census codes in
18 five Nordic countries ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)) (see Table 4-29). The relative risk estimates among
19 these seven studies ranged from 0.67 (95% CI: 0.42, 1.01) to 1.51 (95% CI: 0.75, 2.70), with
20 values from the largest studies around 1.0 ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). The
21 three studies with relative risk estimates greater than 1.0 were studies that used a relatively high
22 quality exposure-assessment methodology: an standardized incidence ratio (SIR) of 1.39 (95%
23 CI: 0.28, 4.02) in a small study in Finland examining risk among workers who had been
24 monitored using blood tetrachloroethylene levels ([Anttila et al., 1995](#)), an SMR of 1.51 (95%
25 CI: 0.75, 2.70) among laundry and dry-cleaning union workers employed prior to 1960 only in
26 facilities using tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent (tetrachloroethylene-only) ([Calvert et
27 al., In Press](#)), and an SMR of 1.13 (95% CI: 0.62, 1.89) for routine exposure to
28 tetrachloroethylene, based on a job exposure matrix, in a cohort study of workers in the
29 aerospace industry ([Boice et al., 1999](#)). In the other study with a relatively detailed exposure-
30 assessment methodology (a semiquantitative exposure score based on job titles and proximity to

Table 4-29. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult lymphopietic cancer and leukemia, by cancer type and study design

Cancer type, n exposed cases	Relative risk (95% CI)	Design, location, exposure assessment ^a	Reference
Lymphopietic (all)		Cohort	
3	1.38 (0.28, 4.02)	biological monitored workers (SIR), Finland, blood PCE ^a	Antilla et al. (1995)
11	1.51 (0.75, 2.70)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SMR), United States, union employment records (PCE-only exposure based on history of solvent use by shops)	Calvert et al. ; Ruder et al. (2001)
14	1.13 (0.62, 1.89)	aerospace workers (SMR), United States, job exposure matrix (PCE routine exposure) ^a	Boice et al., (1999)
22	0.67 (0.42, 1.01)	electronic factory workers (SIR), Taiwan	Chang et al.. (2005)
39	1.0 (0.7, 1.3)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SMR), United States, union records (all workers)	Blair et al. (2003)
	0.9 (0.5, 1.4)	(medium/high intensity score) ^a	Blair et al. (2003)
204	1.0 (0.87, 1.15)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes	Andersen et al. (1999)
653	0.98 (0.30, 1.52)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Iceland, census occupation codes	Pukkala et al. (2009)
Leukemia (all)		Cohort	
5	0.55 (0.18, 1.29)	aerospace workers (SMR), United States, job exposure matrix (PCE routine exposure) ^a	Boice et al., (1999)
5	0.78 (0.49, 1.17)	electronic factory workers (SIR), Taiwan (females)	Sung et al. (2007)
7	0.74 (0.30, 1.52)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, census occupation codes	Lynge and Thygesen (1990)
12	0.8 (0.4, 1.4)	laundry and R workers (SMR), United States, union records (all workers)	Blair et al. (2003)
3	0.93 (0.30, 2.88)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers and pressers, Sweden, census occupation codes, 1960 and 1970 (males)	Travier et al. (2002)
12	2.53 (1.44, 4.46)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers and pressers, Sweden, census occupation codes, 1960 and 1970 (females)	Travier et al. (2002)
15	1.84 (1.11, 2.88)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers and pressers, Sweden, census occupation codes, 1960 and 1970 (males and females)	Travier et al. (2002)
58	0.85 (0.65, 1.0)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes	Andersen et al. (1999)
47	0.84 (0.62, 1.90)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden (males)	Ji and Hemminki (2005b)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-29. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult lymphopietic cancer and leukemia, by cancer type and study design (continued)

Cancer type, n exposed cases	Relative risk (95% CI)	Design, location, exposure assessment ^a	Reference
80	1.30 (1.03, 1.60)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden (females)	Ji and Hemminki, (2005b)
204	0.95 (0.83, 1.09)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Iceland, census occupation codes	Pukkala et al. (2009)
Leukemia (all)		Case-control	
2	3.3 (0.3, 32.4)	Italy, job titles (launderer, dry cleaner, presser) (males)	Costantini et al. (2001)
5	1.1 (0.4, 3.2)	Italy, job titles (launderer, dry cleaner, presser) (females)	Miligi et al. (1999)
6	2.07 (0.70, 6.09)	New Zealand, occupational title (textile bleaching, dyeing and cleaning machine operators)	McLean et al. (2009)
7	1.0 (0.4, 2.7)	Italy, job exposure matrix (PCE, medium/high intensity) ^a	Costantini et al. (2008)
Leukemia (all)		Geographic based	
7	2.13 (0.88, 5.19)	Massachusetts, water distribution model (any PCE) ^a	Aschengrau et al. (1993)
19	0.7 (0.4, 1.1)	Finland (Hattula), PCE in drinking water	Vartiainen et al. (1993)
33	1.2 (0.8, 1.7)	Finland (Hausjarvi), PCE in drinking water	Vartiainen et al. (1993)
56	1.20 (0.94, 1.52)	New Jersey, PCE in town water >5 ppb (females)	Cohn et al. (1994b)
64	0.84 (0.66, 1.06)	New Jersey, PCE in town water >5 ppb (males)	Cohn et al. (1994b)

^a Studies with relatively high quality exposure assessment methodologies, based on biological monitoring data, cohort studies with job exposure matrix based on historical industrial monitoring data, or case-control studies with job exposure matrix focusing on PCE based on information on job title and tasks or duties, and additional modules for specific jobs, or studies of residential PCE exposure using a statistical model of water distribution system to estimate delivered dose to a subject's home.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

washers), no increased risk was seen (SMR: 0.9, 95% CI: 0.5, 1.4, for the medium/high intensity score group) (Blair et al., 2003).

Studies of leukemia risk include occupational cohorts and case-control studies and geographic-based studies of residential exposure (see Table 4-30). The cohort studies range from 5 to 204 cases. Two studies using Swedish census data on occupation reported elevated relative risks among women, but not men, who reported jobs as launderers or dry cleaners.

Table 4-30. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult non-Hodgkin lymphoma, by study design

Cancer type, <i>n</i> exposed cases	Relative Risk (95% CI)	Design, location, exposure assessment ^a	Reference
Adult non-Hodgkin lymphoma		Cohort	
3	3.76 (0.77, 11.0)	biological monitored workers (SIR), Finland, blood PCE ^a	Antilla et al. (1995)
2	2.35 (0.52, 10.7)	Aircraft maintenance workers (RR-internal referent), United States, job exposure matrix (PCE) (females) ^a	Radican et al. (2008)
5	2.32 (0.75, 7.15)	Aircraft maintenance workers (RR-internal referent), United States, job exposure matrix (PCE) (males) ^a	Radican et al. (2008)
6	2.46 (0.90, 5.36)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SMR), United States, union employment records (PCE-only exposure based on history of solvent use by shops)	Calvert et al. Ruder et al. (2001)
8	1.70 (0.73, 3.34)	aerospace workers (SMR), United States, job exposure matrix (routine exposure to PCE) ^a	Boice et al., (1999)
8	1.03 (0.44, 2.02)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, census occupation codes	Lynge and Thygesen (1990)
8	0.86 (0.43, 1.72)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers and pressers, Sweden, census occupation codes	Travier et al. (2002)
11	1.76 (0.97, 3.17)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, census occupation codes	Cano and Pollán, (2001)
12	0.9 (0.5, 1.6)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SMR), United States, union records (all workers)	Blair et al. (2003)
15	2.02 (1.13, 3.34)	dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, census occupation codes and questionnaire (dry cleaner) (males) ^a	Seldén and Ahlborg, (2011)
18	1.14 (0.68, 1.81)	dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, census occupation codes and questionnaire (dry cleaner) (females) ^a	Seldén and Ahlborg, (2011)
27	1.46 (0.96, 2.13)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes (males)	Andersen et al. (1999)
55	0.95 (0.71, 1.23)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes (females)	Andersen et al. (1999)
59	0.99 (0.75, 1.26)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden (males)	Ji and Hemminki (2006)
67	1.05 (0.82, 1.32)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden (females)	Ji and Hemminki, (2006)
264	0.98 (0.86, 1.10)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Iceland, census occupation codes	Pukkala et al. (2009)
42	1.0 (0.7, 1.4)	Nested case-control, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes and pension data/questionnaires (dry cleaners)	Lynge et al. (2006)
Adult non-Hodgkin lymphoma		Case-control	
1	3.0 (0.2, 49.2)	France, jobs held 6 or more mo, launderer and dry cleaner ^b	Clavel et al. (1998)
3	0.9 (0.3, 2.4)	Canada, job exposure matrix for PCE (any exposure)	Siemiatycki (1991)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-30. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult non-Hodgkin lymphoma, by study design (continued)

Cancer type, <i>n</i> exposed cases	Relative Risk (95% CI)	Design, location, exposure assessment ^a	Reference
3	1.6 (0.3, 9.1)	Italy, job titles (launderer, dry cleaner, presser) (males)	Costantini et al. (2001)
5	0.75 (0.24, 2.32)	New Zealand, occupational title (textile bleaching, dyeing and cleaning machine operators)	et Mametje et al. (2008)
7	1.59 (0.49, 5.13)	United States, self-reported exposure to dry-cleaning fluids	Kato et al. (2005)
9	1.6 (0.6, 4.0)	United States, laundering, dry cleaning, leather products fabrication ^c	Scherr et al. (1992)
10	0.7 (0.3, 1.5)	Italy, job titles (launderer, dry cleaner, presser) (females)	Miligi et al. (1999)
10	4.6 (1.9, 11.4)	Sweden, JEM using self-reported information (any styrene, TCE, PCE, or benzene exposure)	Hardell et al., 1989
12	3.89 (1.06, 14.2)	United States, occupation title (launders and ironers)	Schenk et al. (2009)
14	1.2 (0.6, 2.5)	Italy, job exposure matrix (PCE, medium/high intensity) ^{a, d}	Miligi et al. (2006)
14	1.1 (0.6, 2.0)	United States, ever employed in dry-cleaning industry ^c	Malone et al. (1989)
16	2.0 (0.97, 4.3)	United States, all jobs held ≥ 1 yr (dry-cleaning industry)	Blair et al. (1993)
35	1.0 (0.6, 1.6)	France, self-reported exposure to dry-cleaning solvents	Fabbro-Peray et al. (2001)
Adult non-Hodgkin lymphoma			
		Geographic-based (residential exposure)	Vartiainen et al. (1993)
14	0.6 (0.3, 1.1)	Finland (Hausjarvi), PCE and other solvents in drinking water	Vartiainen et al. (1993)
31	1.4 (1.0, 2.0)	Finland (Hattula), PCE and other solvents in drinking water	Vartiainen et al. (1993)
78	1.20 (0.94, 1.52)	New Jersey, PCE in town water >5 ppb (males)	Cohn et al. (1994b)
87	1.38 (1.08, 1.70)	New Jersey, PCE in town water >5 ppb (females)	Cohn et al. (1994b)

^a Studies with relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodologies, based on biological monitoring data, cohort studies with job exposure matrix based on historical industrial monitoring data, or case-control studies with job exposure matrix focusing on PCE based on information on job title and tasks or duties, and additional modules for specific jobs, or studies of residential PCE exposure using a statistical model of water distribution system to estimate delivered dose to a subject's home.

^b Includes patients with hairy cell leukemia.

^c Number of exposed cases estimated based on report of a prevalence of 3% in the population (*n* cases = 303); job history limited to most recent job, job held 15 yr ago, major occupation, and second most major occupation.

^d Includes patients with non-Hodgkin lymphoma and chronic lymphocytic leukemia.

^e Includes patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia.

1 Travier et al. (2002) examined cancer incidence from 1971 through 1989. The relative
2 risk among women who reported work as a launderer, dry cleaner, or presser in the laundry,
3 ironing, or dyeing industry in 1960 and 1970 was 2.53 (95% CI: 1.44, 4.46), and among men, the
4 relative risk was 0.93 (95% CI: 0.30, 2.28). Ji and Hemminki (2005b) used a similar approach,
5 with cancer incidence ascertained through 2002. The start of follow-up began at the time of the
6 relevant census data (i.e., 1961 for analyses based on jobs held in 1960). The SIR among women
7 who worked as a launderer or dry cleaner in 1970 was 1.30 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.60), and the SIR
8 among men who worked as a launderer or dry cleaner in 1960 was 0.84 (95% CI: 0.62, 1.09).
9 The latter time period was used for women because of the increase of women in the workforce
10 during the 1960s. A limitation of these studies is the lack of detailed information pertaining to
11 job tasks for individuals, information that could be particularly useful with respect to the
12 interpretation of the observed gender-related differences. No increased risk was seen in the
13 cohort study of aerospace workers using a job exposure matrix to estimate tetrachloroethylene
14 exposure (SMR: 0.55, 95% CI: 0.18, 1.29 in Boice et al. (1999)). The number of exposed cases
15 in the case-control studies range from 2 to 7 leukemia cases. The odds ratio in the study with a
16 relatively strong exposure-assessment methodology was 1.0 (95% CI: 0.4, 2.7) (Costantini et al.,
17 2008). The three geographic-based studies of residential exposure involved 7 to 64 exposed
18 cases. The case-control study in Cape Cod, MA, that estimated exposure using a statistical
19 model of the water distribution reported an adjusted odds ratio of 2.13 (95% CI: 0.88, 5.19) for
20 any tetrachloroethylene exposure and 8.33 (95% CI: 1.53, 25.29) for exposures above the 90th
21 percentile (Aschengrau et al., 1993). Relative risk estimates were lower, ranging from 0.7 to 1.2,
22 in two other residential studies with poorer quality exposure-assessment approaches (Cohn et al.,
23 1994b; Vartiainen et al., 1993).

24 The data pertaining to non-Hodgkin lymphoma are more extensive, with 14 cohort
25 studies ranging in size from 3 (Anttila et al., 1995) to 264 (Pukkala et al., 2009) cases,
26 13 publications based on case-control studies from six countries ranging in size from 3
27 (Siemiatycki, 1991) to 35 exposed cases (Fabbro-Peray et al., 2001), and two geographic-based
28 studies of residential exposures through drinking water (Cohn et al., 1994b; Vartiainen et al.,
29 1993) (see Table 4-30). Six of the relative risk estimates from the cohort studies, including the
30 four with the largest number of non-Hodgkin lymphoma cases, were between 0.95 and 1.05
31 (Andersen et al., 1999; Ji and Hemminki, 2005b, 2006; Pukkala et al., 2009). Among the nine
32 smaller cohorts (*n* cases <30) (Andersen et al., 1999; Anttila et al., 1995; Blair et al., 2003; Boice
33 et al., 1999; Calvert et al., In Press; Cano and Pollán, 2001; Lynge and Thygesen, 1990; Radican
34 et al., 2008; Travier et al., 2002), three effect estimates were between 0.86 and 1.03, and six
35 ranged from 1.46 to 3.76. Five cohort studies using relatively high quality exposure-assessment
36 methods reported the highest relative risks, but these studies were also based on only 2 to 18

1 exposed cases, so the estimates are imprecise: RR: 2.35 (95% CI: 0.52, 10.7) for females and
2 2.32 (95% CI 0.75, 7.15) for males in Radican et al. (2008); RR: 3.76 (95% CI: 0.77, 11.0) in
3 Antilla et al. (1995); RR: 1.70 (95% CI: 0.73, 3.34) in Boice et al.(1999); SIR: 2.02 (95% CI:
4 1.13, 3.34) for males and 1.14 (95% CI: 0.68, 1.68) for females in Seldén and Ahlborg (2011);
5 and SMR: 2.46 (95% CI: 0.90, 5.36) in Calvert et al. (Calvert et al., In Press). Results from the
6 case-control studies are also quite variable, with ORs ranging from 0.7 to 4.6 (Blair et al., 1993;
7 Lyngge, 2008; Malone et al., 1989; Miligi et al., 2006; Miligi et al., 1999)(Hardell et al., 1989;
8 Siemiatycki, 1991)(Fabbro-Peray et al., 2001) (Schenk et al., 2009). The studies with the higher
9 quality exposure estimate reported ORs of 1.2 (95% CI: 0.6, 2.5) and 1.0 (95% CI: 0.7, 1.4)
10 (Lyngge et al., 2006; Miligi et al., 2006). Both of the geographic studies provide some evidence
11 of an association between residential exposures via drinking water. Cohn et al. (1994b)reported
12 RR: 1.38 (95% CI: 1.08, 1.70) in females and RR: 1.20 (95% CI: 0.94, 1.52) for residence in a
13 town with municipal water supplies containing >5-ppb tetrachloroethylene. In the second, a
14 study of two towns with tetrachloroethylene and other solvents in the drinking water in Finland,
15 an association was seen in one town (SIR: 1.4, 95% CI: 1.0, 2.0) but not in the other (SIR: 0.6,
16 95% CI: 0.3, 1.1) (Vartiainen et al., 1993). The ability of these studies to provide clear and
17 specific evidence pertaining to cancer hazard and tetrachloroethylene is limited by their
18 ecological designs and examination of several solvents in addition to tetrachloroethylene.

19 Six studies provide data pertaining to tetrachloroethylene and Hodgkin lymphoma (see
20 Table 4-31). Four cohort studies (Andersen et al., 1999; Blair et al., 2003; Pukkala et al., 2009;
21 Travier et al., 2002)) and one case-control study reported in two published papers (Costantini et
22 al., 2001; Miligi et al., 1999) examine risk among laundry and dry-cleaning workers, and one is a
23 geographic-based study of drinking water exposure in two towns in Finland (Vartiainen et al.,
24 1993). No association is seen in the largest cohort, with 33 cases in the cohort of laundry and
25 dry-cleaning workers from 5 Nordic countries (SIR: 0.97, 95% CI: 0.67, 1.36) (Pukkala et al.,
26 2009). A two- to threefold increased risk is seen in each of the smaller occupational studies,
27 with number of cases ranging from 4 to 19 (Andersen et al., 1999; Blair et al., 2003; Travier et
28 al., 2002). The exposure-assessment methodology in these studies is relatively limited, and none
29 were considered to be of high quality.

30 The studies of multiple myeloma are summarized in Table 4-31. As was seen in the
31 compilation of studies of other types of lymphopoietic cancers, the larger cohort studies that use
32 a relatively nonspecific exposure measure (broad occupational title of launderers and dry
33 cleaners, based on census data) do not report an increased risk, with effect estimates ranging
34 from 0.99 to 1.07 (Ji and Hemminki, 2006; Pukkala et al., 2009)((Andersen et al., 1999)).
35 Results from the cohort and case-control studies with a higher quality exposure-assessment

Table 4-31. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma, by study design

Cancer type, n exposed cases	Relative Risk (95% CI)	Design, location, exposure assessment ^a	Reference
Hodgkin		Cohort	
4	2.69 (1.01, 7.19)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers and pressers, Sweden, census occupation codes	Travier et al. (2002)
5	2.0 (0.6, 4.6)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SMR), United States, union employment records	Blair et al. (2003)
19	1.88 (1.13, 2.93)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes (females)	Andersen et al. (1999)
33	0.97 (0.67, 1.36)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Iceland, census occupation codes	Pukkala et al. (2009)
Hodgkin		Case-control	
1	2.5 (0.3, 24.6)	Italy, job titles (launderer, dry cleaner, presser) (males)	Costantini et al. (2001)
7	3.5 (1.5, 8.2)	Italy, job titles (launderer, dry cleaner, presser) (females)	Miligi et al. (1999)
Hodgkin		Geographic-based	
6	0.8 (0.3, 1.7)	Finland (Hausjarvi), PCE in drinking water	Vartiainen (1993)
11	1.4 (0.7, 2.5)	Finland (Hattula), PCE in drinking water	Vartiainen (1993)
Multiple myeloma		Cohort	
1	0.40 (0.01, 2.25)	aerospace workers (SMR), United States, job exposure matrix (PCE routine exposure) ^a	Boice et al., (1999)
2	7.84 (1.43, 43.1)	aircraft maintenance workers (RR-internal referent), United States job exposure matrix (females) ^a	Radican et al. (2008)
3	1.71 (0.42, 6.91)	Aircraft maintenance workers (RR-internal referent), United States, job exposure matrix (males) ^a	Radican et al. (2008)
7	0.8 (0.3, 1.6)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SMR), United States, union records (all workers)	Blair et al., (2003)
7	1.75 (0.70, 3.61)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, census occupation codes	Lynge and Thygesen (1990)
36	1.07 (0.75, 1.45)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden (females)	Ji and Hemminki (2006)
45	1.0 (0.73, 1.34)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes	Andersen et al. (1999)
52	0.99 (0.66, 1.38)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden (males)	Ji and Hemminki (2006)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-31. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma, by study design (continued)

Cancer type, n exposed cases	Relative Risk (95% CI)	Design, location, exposure assessment ^a	Reference
152	1.02 (0.86, 1.20)	laundry and dry-cleaning workers (SIR), Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Iceland, census occupation codes	Pukkala et al. (2009)
Multiple myeloma		Case-control	
3	1.0 (0.3, 3.8)	Italy, job titles (launderer, dry cleaner, presser) (females)	Miligi et al. (1999)
9	6.0 (1.7, 21)	United States, all jobs held \geq 12 mo (textile, apparel, furnishing machine operators and tenders)	Gold et al., 2010a
16	1.5 (0.8, 2.9)	United States, all jobs held \geq 12 mo, job exposure matrix (PCE) ^{a,b}	Gold et al., 2010b
Multiple myeloma		Geographic-based	
6	0.7 (0.2, 1.3)	Finland (Hattula), PCE in drinking water	Vartiainen (1993)
7	0.7 (0.3, 1.3)	Finland (Hausjarvi), PCE in drinking water	Vartiainen (1993)

^a Studies with relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodologies, based on biological monitoring data, cohort studies with job exposure matrix based on historical industrial monitoring data, or case-control studies with job exposure matrix focusing on PCE based on information on job title and tasks or duties, and additional modules for specific jobs, or studies of residential PCE exposure using a statistical model of water distribution system to estimate delivered dose to a subject's home.

^b Results for analysis in which low confidence jobs were considered unexposed. Similar results seen in the primary analysis in which low confidence jobs were included in the exposure group.

1 methodology, with an exposure measure developed specifically for tetrachloroethylene, do
2 provide evidence of an association, however, with relative risks of 7.84 (95% CI: 1.43, 43.1) in
3 women and 1.71 (95% CI: 0.42, 6.91) in men in the cohort of aircraft maintenance workers
4 ([Radican et al., 2008](#)) and 1.5 (95% CI: 0.8, 2.9) in the case-control study (Gold et al., 2010b).
5 Boice et al., ([1999](#)) also used a relatively high quality exposure measure, but because the results
6 are based on only one observed case, the imprecision of the estimate (RR: 0.40, 95% CI: 0.01,
7 2.25) limits this study for insights on multiple myeloma and tetrachloroethylene.

8 Variation in risk in relation to variation in exposure levels is examined in one study of
9 lymphopietic cancer ([Blair et al., 2003](#)), five studies of non-Hodgkin lymphoma ([Blair et al.,](#)
10 [1993](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Lyngge et al., 2006](#))(([Miligi et al., 2006](#))) or of non-Hodgkin combined
11 with Hodgkin lymphoma (Seidler et al., 2006), four studies of multiple myeloma ([Boice et al.,](#)
12 [1999](#); [Seidler et al., 2007](#))(Gold et al., 2010a,b)and two studies of leukemia ([Miligi et al., 2006](#))
13 ([Aschengrau and Seage, 2003](#)) (see Table 4-32). Gold et al. (2010b) and Seidler et al. ([2007](#))
14 examined exposure gradients using a cumulative tetrachloroethylene measure. The aerospace

1 worker cohort study by Boice et al. (1999), the dry cleaners cohort study by Blair et al. (2003),
2 and the Italian case-control studies (Costantini et al., 2008; Miligi et al., 2006) used a
3 semiquantitative measure of exposure intensity or frequency, and two studies used a less-specific
4 measure of job duration (Lyng et al., 2006)(Gold et al., 2010a). Inability to account for
5 temporal changes in exposure intensity makes duration an inferior exposure surrogate compared
6 to semiquantitative or quantitative measures. The tetrachloroethylene-based measures in the
7 non-Hodgkin lymphoma studies (Boice et al., 1999)((Miligi et al., 2006) (Seidler et al.,
8 2007) provide evidence of a higher risk at the higher exposure levels, particularly in the highest
9 category of cumulative exposure (>78.8 ppm-years) in the case-control study by Seidler et al.
10 (2007). Similar results are seen in one of the multiple myeloma studies (Gold et al., 2010b), but
11 the smaller study by Seidler et al. (2007) observed no cases among the highest exposure groups
12 (see Table 4-32).

13 There is considerable variation in the databases (e.g., number of studies, study design,
14 and quality of the exposure assessment) for the different types of lymphopietic cancers. In
15 general, studies with relatively strong exposure assessments are based on a small number of
16 observed deaths or incident cases, with a relatively low statistical power resulting from few
17 observed events, or, for population case-control studies, low exposure prevalence. For
18 non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma, the presence of higher relative risk estimates in
19 studies with better exposure-assessment methodologies and evidence of an exposure-response
20 trend in one or more studies provide the basis for considering the collection of studies as
21 supportive of a role of tetrachloroethylene as a likely carcinogen. The collection of studies for
22 leukemia, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, and multiple myeloma is summarized
23 below.

24 There is little evidence for an association with leukemia. The two studies with a
25 relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodology had few exposed cases (≤ 7) and did
26 not provide evidence of an association (RRs of 0.55 and 1.0 in Boice et al. (1999) and Costantini
27 et al. (2008), respectively), although a case-control study reported a twofold increased risk of
28 leukemia with the highest exposure level of tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water
29 (Aschengrau et al., 1993). The results from studies using more general (i.e., nonspecific)
30 exposure methods (e.g., occupational codes for laundry or dry-cleaning workers) generally
31 showed no association with leukemia (i.e., relative risk estimates < 1.0 in 6 of the 9 cohorts)
32 (Blair et al., 2003; Boice et al., 1999; Lyng and Thygesen, 1990; Pukkala et al., 2009; Sung et
33 al., 2007)((Andersen et al., 1999)). Two of the increased leukemia relative risks (RR of 2.53
34 and 1.30) were seen in studies limited to female workers, which may represent a more
35 homogenous group in terms of potential exposures (Ji and Hemminki, 2005b; Travier et al.,
36 2002).

Table 4-32. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult lymphopoeitic cancers, with data pertaining to exposure-response gradients, by cancer type

Cancer type	Exposure measure	Results		Design, location, exposure assessment	Reference	
		n	RR (95% CI)			
Lymphopoeitic	Exposure score			Cohort, laundry and dry-cleaning workers, union records (exposure score based on proximity to washers)	Blair et al. (2003)	
	Little to no	18	1.0 (0.6, 1.5)			
	Medium to high	17	0.9 (0.5, 1.4)			
Non-Hodgkin	Job duration (yr)			Nested case-control within cohort of laundry and dry-cleaning workers, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, census occupation codes ^a	Lynge et al. (2006)	
	0	145	1.0 (referent)			
	>0– ≤1	5	1.35 (0.44, 4.14)			
	2–4	3	0.61 (0.17, 2.21)			
	5–9	14	0.92 (0.49, 1.72)			
	≥10	15	0.66 (0.36, 1.22)			
	PCE (duration, yr)			Cohort, aerospace workers, job exposure matrix (routine or intermittent exposure to PCE)	Boice et al. (1999)	
	0	32	1.0 (referent)			
	<1	4	1.25 (0.43, 3.57)			
	1–4	6	1.11 (0.46, 2.70)			
		≥5	10	1.41 (0.67, 3.00) (trend <i>p</i> > 0.20)		
	PCE (intensity)			Case-control, Italy, job exposure matrix	Miligi et al. (2006)	
Very low/low	18	0.6 (0.3, 1.2)				
Medium/high	14	1.2 (0.6, 2.5) (trend <i>p</i> = 0.72)				
PCE (duration, yr)			Case-control, Italy, job exposure matrix	Miligi et al. (2006)		
≤15	10	1.3 (0.5, 3.3)				
	>15	3	not reported ^a			
PCE (cumulative, ppm-yr)			Case-control, Germany (PCE, job exposure matrix) ^b (Includes non-Hodgkin and Hodgkin lymphoma; similar results seen with B-non-Hodgkin)	Seidler et al. (2007)		
0	67	1.0 (referent)				
>0– ≤9.1	16	1.1 (0.5, 2.3)				
>9.1– ≤78.8	14	1.0 (0.5, 2.2)				
	>78.8	6	3.4 (0.7, 17.3) (trend <i>p</i> = 0.12)			
Multiple myeloma	Job duration (yr)			Case-control, United States, all jobs held ≥12 mo (textile, apparel, furnishing machine operators and tenders)	Gold et al., 2010a	
	1–5	4	3.6 (0.7, 1.7)			
		>5	5	12 (1.3, 110) (trend <i>p</i> < 0.01)		
	PCE duration (yr)			Cohort, aerospace workers, job exposure matrix (routine or intermittent exposure to PCE)	Boice et al. (1999)	
0	24	1.0 (referent)				
<1	1	0.46 (0.06, 3.48)				
1–4	4	1.13 (0.38, 3.35)				
	≥5	1	0.24 (0.03, 1.84) (trend <i>p</i> < 0.01)			

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-32. Results of epidemiologic studies of potential tetrachloroethylene exposure and adult lymphopoeitic cancers, with data pertaining to exposure-response gradients, by cancer type (continued)

Cancer type	Exposure measure	Results		Design, location, exposure assessment	Reference
		n	RR (95% CI)		
Multiple myeloma (continued)	PCE duration (yr)			Case-control, United States, all jobs held ≥ 12 mo (PCE, job exposure matrix) ^c	Gold et al., 2010b
	1–4	3	0.9 (0.2, 3.5)		
	5–11	3	2.0 (0.4, 9.2)		
	12–29	4	1.3 (0.3, 4.6)		
	3–51	6	2.1 (0.7, 6.8) (trend $p = 0.18$)		
	PCE (cumulative)			Case-control, United States, all jobs held ≥ 12 mo (PCE, job exposure matrix) ^c	Gold et al., 2010b
	1–318	1	0.3 (0.04, 3.0)		
	319–2,218	1	0.3 (0.1, 4.4)		
	2,219–7,713	4	1.5 (0.4, 5.4)		
	7,794–57,000	10	3.3 (1.2, 9.5) (trend $p = 0.02$)		
	PCE (cumulative)			Case-control, Germany (PCE, job exposure matrix) ^b	Seidler et al. (2007)
	0	5	1.0 (referent)		
	>0– ≤ 9.1 ppm-yr	6	1.8 (0.5, 6.7)		
	>9.1– ≤ 78.8 ppm-yr	0			
	>78.8 ppm-yr	0	(inverse trend $p = 0.34$)		
Leukemia	PCE intensity			Case-control, Italy, job exposure matrix (PCE)	Costantini et al. (2008)
	Very low/low	6	0.6 (0.2, 1.6)		
	Medium/high	7	1.0 (0.4, 2.7)		
	Any PCE	7	2.13 (0.88, 5.19)	Geographic based, United States, water distribution model (any PCE)	Aschengrau et al. (1993)
	RDD >90 th percentile	2	8.33 (1.53, 25.3)		

^a Relative risk estimates only reported for strata with at least five exposed cases.

^b Cumulative score based on summation of the product of intensity score (low, 5 ppm; medium, 50 ppm; high, 200 ppm), frequency score (low, 3%; medium, 7.5%; high, 65%) of workweek, and duration for each job.

^c Results for analysis in which low confidence jobs were considered unexposed. Similar results seen in the primary analysis in which low confidence jobs were included in the exposure group. Cumulative measure based on summation of the product of intensity (ppm), frequency (h/wk), and duration (yr) for each job.

1 The results from the collection of studies pertaining to non-Hodgkin lymphoma indicate
2 an elevated risk associated with tetrachloroethylene exposure. The results from five cohort
3 studies that used a relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodology generally reported
4 relative risks between 1.7 and 3.8 ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#);
5 [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)) and support an association with
6 tetrachloroethylene. The studies with tetrachloroethylene-specific exposure measures and
7 exposure-response analysis (based on intensity, duration, or cumulative exposure) ([Boice et al.,](#)

1 [1999](#); [Miligi et al., 2006](#)) ([Seidler et al., 2007](#)) provide further support for an association,
2 reporting higher non-Hodgkin lymphoma risks in the highest exposure category, with the
3 strongest evidence from the large case-control study in Germany, in which a relative risk of 3.4
4 (95% CI: 0.7, 17.3) was seen in the highest cumulative exposure category (trend p -value = 0.12).
5 [Lyngge et al. \(2006\)](#) distinguished dry cleaners from other workers but used an approach with
6 greater potential for misclassification because exposure was assigned only for jobs held in 1970.
7 This study did not report an association between dry cleaners and non-Hodgkin lymphoma, nor
8 did risk estimates increase with exposure duration. Relative risks in studies with broader
9 exposure assessments showed a more variable pattern ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Cano and Pollán, 2001](#);
10 [Ji and Hemminki, 2006](#); [Lyngge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg,](#)
11 [2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Confounding by lifestyle factors are unlikely explanations for the
12 observed non-Hodgkin lymphoma results because common behaviors, such as smoking and
13 alcohol use, are not strong risk factors for non-Hodgkin lymphoma ([Besson et al., 2006](#); [Morton](#)
14 [and Marjanovic, 1984](#)).

15 With respect to Hodgkin lymphoma, the data are more limited, with only four cohort
16 studies ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)), one
17 case-control study from Italy reported in two publications ([Costantini et al., 2001](#); [Miligi et al.,](#)
18 [1999](#)), and one geographic-based study from Finland ([Vartiainen et al., 1993](#)). None of the
19 exposure-assessment methods used in these studies were considered to be relatively high quality.
20 A two- to threefold increased risk is seen in all of the occupational studies except Pukkala et
21 al.([2009](#)) [SIR: 0.97 (95% CI: 0.67, 1.36)].

22 The larger cohort studies that use a relatively nonspecific exposure measure (broad
23 occupational title of launderers and dry cleaners, based on census data) do not report an
24 increased risk of multiple myeloma, with effect estimates ranging from 0.99 to 1.07 ([Andersen et](#)
25 [al., 1999](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2006](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). Some uncertainty in these estimates
26 arises from these studies' broader exposure-assessment methodology. Results from the cohort
27 and case-control studies with a higher quality exposure-assessment methodology, with an
28 exposure measure developed specifically for tetrachloroethylene, do provide evidence of an
29 association, however, with relative risks of 7.84 (95% CI: 1.43, 43.1) in women and 1.71 (95%
30 CI: 0.42, 6.91) in men in the cohort of aircraft maintenance workers ([Radican et al., 2008](#)) and 1.5
31 (95% CI: 0.8, 2.9) in the case-control study in Washington (Gold et al., 2010b;
32 tetrachloroethylene exposure). Gold et al. (2010a, b) also reported increasing risks with
33 increasing exposure duration (based on job titles, Gold et al., 2010a) and based on a cumulative
34 tetrachloroethylene exposure metric (Gold et al., 2010b). Two smaller studies with
35 tetrachloroethylene-specific exposure measures based on intensity, duration, or cumulative
36 exposure did not observe an exposure-response trend: a study by Seidler et al. ([2007](#)) observed

1 no cases among the highest exposure groups, and a study by Boice et al. (1999) of aerospace
2 workers observed one death among routinely exposed subjects and six deaths among subjects
3 with a broader definition of routine or intermittent exposure.

4.6.1.2.5. Childhood leukemia

4 One cohort and four case-control studies are available on childhood leukemia (acute
5 lymphocytic leukemia, ALL) and parental occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene or to
6 drinking water contaminated with trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, and other chlorinated
7 solvents (Costas et al., 2002; Infante-Rivard et al., 2005; Shu et al., 1999; Sung et al., 2008)
8 (Lowengart et al., 1987); Table 4-28; Appendix B. Some studies suggest a vulnerability for ALL
9 with maternal exposure either preconception or during pregnancy (Costas et al., 2002; Lowengart
10 et al., 1987; Shu et al., 1999; Sung et al., 2009). These studies, however, are insensitive for
11 assessing association, or lack thereof, between ALL and tetrachloroethylene exposure because
12 observations are based on a few exposed cases (all studies) or a weak exposure assessment (Sung
13 et al., 2008). Only Lowengart et al. (1987) and Shu et al. (1999) examined paternal exposure
14 and tetrachloroethylene exposure with inconsistent observations. Other studies are needed to
15 clarify the role of tetrachloroethylene in ALL.

4.6.2. Animal Studies

4.6.2.1. Noncancer Effects

4.6.2.1.1. Immunotoxicity

16 The animal evidence for immunotoxicity following exposure to tetrachloroethylene is
17 very limited. These studies consist of mixed solvent exposures and some inhalation and oral
18 studies in which experimental animals were dosed with tetrachloroethylene alone.

19 Immune system parameters were altered in a mouse study (female B6C3F₁) administered
20 tetrachloroethylene by inhalation (maximum concentration: 6.8 ppm) along with a mixture of
21 24 contaminants frequently found in ground water near Superfund sites. Exposure lasted 14 or
22 90 days, and mice were sacrificed to assess immune system parameters. Evidence of
23 immunosuppression was observed, with a dose-related decrease in antibody response to sheep
24 red blood cells and decreased host resistance following challenge to *Plasmodium yoelli*. There
25 were no changes in lymphocyte number, T-cell subpopulations, NK cell activity, or in response
26 to challenge to *Listeria monocytgens* or PYB6 tumor cells. While these findings may be
27 attributed to B-cell/humoral immunity, these effects cannot be attributed to tetrachloroethylene
28 alone (Germolec et al., 1989).

1 Aranyi et al. (1986) studied the effects of acute inhalation exposures to 25- or 50-ppm
2 tetrachloroethylene on two measures of immune response (susceptibility to respiratory infection
3 and mortality due to *Streptococcus zooepidemicus* exposure and ability of pulmonary
4 macrophages to clear infection with *Klebsiella pneumoniae*). Female CD1 mice that were
5 5–7 weeks of age at the start of the exposure portion of the experiment were used for both
6 assays. Up to five replicate groups of about 30 mice were challenged with viable
7 *S. zooepidemicus* during simultaneous exposure to tetrachloroethylene or to filtered air. Deaths
8 were recorded over a 14-day observation period. Clearance of ³⁵S-labeled *K. pneumoniae* by
9 pulmonary macrophages was determined by measuring the ratio of the viable bacterial counts to
10 the radioactive counts in each animal's lungs 3 hours after infection; 18 animals were used per
11 dose group. A single 3-hour exposure to 50-ppm tetrachloroethylene significantly increased the
12 susceptibility to respiratory infection and greater mortality following exposure to
13 *S. zooepidemicus* ($p \leq 0.01$). Forty-four deaths occurred in 140 (31.4%) mice challenged during
14 a 3-hour exposure to 50-ppm tetrachloroethylene; in contrast, 21 deaths occurred in 140 mice
15 (15.0%) exposed to filtered air. The 3-hour exposure to 50-ppm tetrachloroethylene was
16 associated with a statistically significant ($p \leq 0.05$) 6.6% decrease in pulmonary bactericidal
17 activity (80.5 and 73.9% of bacteria killed in controls and 50-ppm group, respectively). No
18 difference was seen in either mortality rate or bactericidal activity in experiments using a single
19 3-hour exposure to 25 ppm, or 3-hour exposures to 25-ppm tetrachloroethylene repeated daily for
20 5 days compared with control animals exposed to filtered air.

21 In a study by Hanioka et al. (1995b), atrophy of the spleen and thymus was observed in
22 rats receiving 2,000-mg/kg-day tetrachloroethylene via corn oil gavage for 5 days. No effect was
23 seen in the 1,000-mg/kg-day group. In a 14-day corn oil gavage (1,000 mg/kg-day) study of
24 tetrachloroethylene, no effects were observed on thymus and spleen weights of adult rats at a
25 dose that produced liver toxicity (Berman et al., 1995). Another study employed 3 daily i.p.
26 doses of tetrachloroethylene to mice (Schlichting et al., 1992). No effects were observed on ex
27 vivo natural killer cell activity or humoral responses of T-cells to exogenous mitogens.

28 Additional data from inhalation, oral, and dermal exposures of different durations are
29 needed to assess the potential immunotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene along multiple dimensions,
30 including immunosuppression, autoimmunity, and allergic sensitization. The data from Aranyi
31 et al. (1986) suggest that short-term exposures may result in decreased immunological
32 competence (immunosuppression) in CD-1 mice. The relative lack of data, taken together with
33 the concern that other structurally related solvents (Cooper et al., 2009) have been associated
34 with immunotoxicity, contributes to uncertainty in the database for tetrachloroethylene.

4.6.2.1.2. Hematologic toxicity

1 Several studies by Marth et al. ([1987](#); [1985](#); [1989](#)) and a study by Seidel et al. ([1992](#))
2 have demonstrated hematopoietic toxicity of tetrachloroethylene in female mice. In the Marth et
3 al. studies, 135 female NMRI mice were exposed in drinking water to tetrachloroethylene at 0.05
4 or 0.1 mg/kg per day beginning at 2 weeks of age for 7 weeks and examined 8 or 16 weeks after
5 exposure cessation. The mice exhibited a reversible hemolytic anemia and had microscopic
6 evidence of splenic involvement ([Marth et al., 1985c](#)). Tetrachloroethylene was found to
7 accumulate in the spleen to a significantly greater extent than in the liver, brain, or kidney; levels
8 of tetrachloroethylene were 20-fold higher in spleen than in liver at the end of the exposure
9 period ([Marth, 1987](#)). Tetrachloroethylene was found in the spleen and fatty tissue of test
10 animals up to 2 months (56 days) after initial exposure ([Marth et al., 1989](#)). Reversible body-
11 weight decreases and increases in the relative weight of the spleen compared with the kidneys
12 were reported. Serum triglycerides increased, and cholesterol levels decreased. These effects
13 persisted as long as 16 weeks after cessation of exposure. Liver function (as assessed by serum
14 protein levels) and hepatic protein synthesis were within normal limits, and there was no
15 evidence of hepatic fatty accumulation or necrosis. Compared with brain, kidney, or liver, the
16 erythropoietic system was found to be most susceptible to tetrachloroethylene in these studies.

17 Seidel et al. ([1992](#)) exposed female hybrid mice (C57/BL/6 × DBA/2) to
18 tetrachloroethylene at 270 ppm (11.5 weeks) and 135 ppm (7.5 weeks), 6 hours/day,
19 5 days/week. Reductions in the numbers of lymphocytes/monocytes and neutrophils were
20 observed, with a return to control values over the next 3 weeks. There were no effects on spleen
21 colony-forming units (CFU-Ss), but evidence of a reduction in red cells was supported by
22 decreases in erythroid colony-forming units and erythroid burst-forming units and evidence of
23 reticulocytosis. A partial regeneration was seen in the exposure-free follow-up period of
24 3 weeks. It was noted that the slight CFU-C depression, which persisted in the exposure-free
25 period, could indicate the beginning of a disturbance at all progenitor cell levels. These data
26 suggest a reversible bone marrow depression.

27 Hematological parameters were examined following oral administration of
28 tetrachloroethylene in sesame oil (3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 days) to male albino Swiss mice with
29 and without concurrent administration of 2-deoxy-D-glucose (2DG; 500 mg/kg-day i.p.), vitamin
30 E (400 mg/kg-day oral gavage) or taurine (100 mg/kg-day by oral intubation) ([Ebrahim et al.,
31 2001](#)). This study was designed to examine the potential protective properties of 2DG and
32 vitamin E as well as taurine against tetrachloroethylene-induced cytotoxicity in various organ
33 systems. Animals exposed to tetrachloroethylene alone demonstrated significantly decreased
34 hemoglobin and RBC counts ($p < 0.01$), and significantly decreased HCT (packed cell volume)
35 and platelet counts ($p < 0.001$). The WBC count was found to be significantly increased

1 ($p < 0.001$). These changes were reverted back to near normal in the animals coexposed to 2DG,
2 vitamin E, or taurine.

3 In summary, the limited laboratory animal studies of hematological toxicity demonstrated
4 an effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on RBC (decreased RBC ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)), or
5 decreased erythrocyte colony-forming units ([Seidel et al., 1992](#))), with reversible hemolytic
6 anemia observed in female mice exposed to low drinking water levels (0.05 mg/kg-bw day) of
7 tetrachloroethylene beginning at 2 weeks of age in one series of studies ([Marth, 1987](#); [Marth et
8 al., 1985c](#); [Marth et al., 1989](#)). Ebrahim et al. ([2001](#)) also observed decreased hemoglobin,
9 platelet counts and packed cell volume, and increased WBC counts. Although limited studies are
10 available in the peer-reviewed published literature, the results of these studies support the results
11 seen in the study of dry-cleaning workers by Emara et al. ([2010](#)) described in Section 4.6.1.1.1.

4.6.2.2. Cancer Effects

4.6.2.2.1. Mononuclear cell leukemia in rats

12 The incidence of mononuclear cell leukemia in rats chronically exposed to
13 tetrachloroethylene is summarized in Table 4-33. The NCI oral gavage study in
14 Osborne-Mendel rats was considered to be inconclusive because of the high incidence of
15 respiratory disease, and high mortality with tetrachloroethylene exposure. Lesions indicative of
16 pneumonia were observed in almost all rats at necropsy. A high incidence of toxic nephropathy
17 was evident in tetrachloroethylene-exposed male and female rats. Early mortality was also seen
18 in tetrachloroethylene-exposed animals; 50% of the high dose males and females had died by
19 Weeks 44 and 66, respectively. Therefore, this bioassay is not considered further in the below
20 evaluation of the mononuclear cell leukemia induction by tetrachloroethylene in rats.

21 NTP ([1986b](#)) reported that the chronic inhalation administration of tetrachloroethylene at
22 concentration levels of 0, 200, and 400 ppm caused statistically significant positive trends in the
23 incidence of MCL in male ($p = 0.004$) and female ($p = 0.018$) F344/N rats. The incidences of
24 MCL in male and female rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene at 0, 200, and 400 ppm
25 (6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 104 weeks) were 56, 77, and 74% and 36, 60, and 58%,
26 respectively. Interpretation of these data is somewhat complicated by the fact that overall
27 incidences of MCL in the concurrent chamber control groups were high relative to historical
28 chamber control groups at the performing laboratory (males: 28/50 [56%] vs. 117/250 [47%];
29 females: 18/50 [36%] vs. 73/249 [29%]). The concurrent control group rates were also higher
30 than the NTP program historical rate for untreated control groups (males: 583/1,977 [29%];
31 females: 375/2,021 [18%]).

32 To evaluate whether the increased MCL incidence contributed to the increase in early
33 deaths seen with increasing tetrachloroethylene exposure, NTP ([1986b](#)) conducted supplemental

1 analyses according to their standard methods of data evaluation. These analyses considered the
 2 progression of the disease, the effect of tetrachloroethylene on the time of onset of advanced
 3 MCL, and the contribution of MCL to early deaths in control and dosed animals. The results of
 4 these supplemental analyses showed the following:

Table 4-33. Mononuclear cell leukemia incidence in rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene

Bioassay	Exposure	Sex	Mononuclear cell leukemia incidence (%) ^a
NCI (1977) ^b Osborne-Mendel rats Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle control 500 mg/kg-day 1,000 mg/kg-day	Male	None reported
	Vehicle control 500 mg/kg-day 1,000 mg/kg-day	Female	None reported
NTP (1986b) F344/N rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm 200 ppm 400 ppm	Male	28/50 (56) 37/50 (77) 37/50 (74)
	0 ppm 200 ppm 400 ppm	Female	18/50 (36) 30/50 (60) 29/50 (58)
JISA (1993) F344/DuCrj rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm 50 ppm 200 ppm 600 ppm	Male	11/50 (22) 14/50 (28) 22/50 (44) 27/50 (54)
	0 ppm 50 ppm 200 ppm 600 ppm	Female	10/50 (20) 17/50 (34) 16/50 (32) 19/50 (38)

^a Reflects the number of animals with MCL reported under “multiple organs,” spleen, or liver.

^b Gavage doses listed were adjusted several times during the course of the study. Male rats received the listed TWA daily doses through Week 78, and surviving animals were observed up to study termination in Week 110.

- 5 • In both males and females, tetrachloroethylene produced a dose-related increase in the
6 severity of MCL.
- 7 • Tetrachloroethylene exposure significantly shortened the time to onset of MCL in female
8 rats.
- 9 • Although there was no notable effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on survival of
10 female rats, there was an increased incidence of advanced MCL in female rats that died
11 before the scheduled termination of the study. Thus, statistical analyses of only the

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 incidences of advanced MCL in rats were considered. Significantly positive trends and
2 significant increases in the incidences of advanced MCL were observed in both male and
3 female rats in the high-dose groups.

4 Thomas et al. (2007) reanalyzed the NTP (1986b) dose-response data comparing results
5 with four statistical methods. In their analysis of MCL incidence in rats exposed to 500
6 chemicals, tetrachloroethylene was one of five chemicals shown by the authors to produce
7 —definitive” leukemia effects in both sexes of rats. MCL effects were more often than not
8 confined to one sex, while tetrachloroethylene induced statistically significant increases in both
9 sexes of the F344 rat. The findings in Thomas et al. (2007) described in more detail later, are
10 addressed in the context of other considerations in Section 4.6.2.2.2.

11 In the JISA (1993) study, F344/DuCrj rats were exposed via inhalation for 104 weeks to
12 tetrachloroethylene at concentrations of 0, 50, 200, and 600 ppm. As in the NTP study, there
13 was a higher control incidence of MCL (22% in males and 20% in females) than the reported
14 historical rate of MCL for the Japanese laboratory of 147/1,149 [13%] in males and 147/1,048
15 [14.0%] in females (see Table 5-10, Section 5). The incidence of MCL in male and female rats
16 exposed to tetrachloroethylene at 50, 200, and 600 ppm was 28, 44, and 54% and 34, 32, and
17 38%, respectively. Both male and female rats displayed a significant dose-dependent increase in
18 MCL, at $p < 0.01$ and $p = 0.046$ (poly-3 test, conducted for this assessment), respectively. There
19 was decreased latency in MCLs in female rats of the JISA study, with first appearance in
20 Week 100 in controls and Weeks 66–70 in treated rats.

4.6.2.2.2. Additional considerations regarding rodent leukemia findings

21 Under the conditions of the NTP and JISA bioassays, a carcinogenic effect of
22 tetrachloroethylene in male and female rats was evidenced by significant increases of MCL in
23 both sexes. The pathology of rat MCL is well characterized and has been well described
24 (Stromberg, 1985; Thomas et al., 2007) Ward et al., 1990). MCL is among the most common
25 causes of death in the aging F344 rat and is readily and unequivocally diagnosed by standard
26 histopathological techniques. However, the utility of observed increases in MCL in the
27 chemically exposed rat for human carcinogenic risk assessment has been questioned for several
28 reasons. In particular, the spontaneous background incidence is both high and variable, and,
29 thus, can obscure chemical-induced increases. As noted in reviews by Caldwell (1999) and
30 Ishmael and Dugard (2006), the high background rate of MCL in control (untreated) rats can
31 limit the ability to separate the background response from possible chemically induced
32 responses, particularly when the chemically induced response above background is low.
33 Additionally, because high-incidence MCL occurs only in the F344 rat strain and not in mice,
34 Caldwell (1999) has stated that marginal increases in incidences are of questionable biological

1 significance. Supplemental analyses, such as have been conducted by NTP for
2 tetrachloroethylene and summarized in the preceding section, have been endorsed as a means to
3 aid in data interpretation for these commonly occurring tumors. In the paragraphs that follow,
4 issues pertinent to the interpretation of evidence that tetrachloroethylene induces MCL in male
5 and female rats for the purposes of human health risk assessment are addressed. The discussion
6 summarizes the findings of a recent analysis by Thomas et al. (2007) and considers the available
7 evidence for tetrachloroethylene in the context of the approach put forth by those authors. Other
8 considerations identified by NRC (2010) are also addressed, particularly with respect to
9 uncertainties surrounding the causes of F344 rat MCL, the biology of the disease, including the
10 cell type of origin, as well as the mechanisms by which tetrachloroethylene may advance
11 development of this rodent leukemia.

12 The significance of MCL findings in multiple NTP bioassays that used the F344 rat was
13 the subject of a recent reanalysis by Thomas et al. (2007). They examined the incidence of
14 leukemia in 2-yr bioassays that included untreated male and female F344 rats from 1971 to 1998.
15 They found that background tumor incidence increased substantially, from 7.9 to 52.5% in males
16 and from 2.1 to 24.2% in females, over that period. The reanalysis also found that MCL
17 responses are highly variable and subject to substantial modulation by dietary as well as other, as
18 yet unidentified, factors.

19 Their review of the disease pathobiology described MCL as a large granular lymphocytic
20 (LGL) leukemia that is a rapidly progressing and fatal neoplasm, with death typically occurring
21 within 2 weeks of onset (Thomas et al., 2007). The disease is characterized by splenomegaly
22 upon gross pathological examination. Leukemic cell infiltration of the splenic red pulp with
23 variable lymphoid cell depletion is consistently seen. The tumor is transplantable; its etiological
24 factor is unknown. The cell of origin appears to reside in and/or require the splenic
25 microenvironment, and splenectomy dramatically reduces spontaneous MCL incidence
26 (Maloney and King, 1973).

27 Thomas et al. (2007) concluded that the exact cell of origin of F344 rat MCL is unknown.
28 The pathological characteristics of rat MCL are similar in some respects to one of the human
29 T-cell leukemias (Caldwell, 1999), and some investigators have proposed that MCL can serve as
30 an experimental model for human T-cell leukemia (Stromberg, 1985). However, MCLs have
31 been shown to be heterogenous with respect to cell phenotype and function (e.g., surface antigen
32 expression, esterase activity, and cytotoxic activity). For example, a study of 10 primary and
33 10 transplanted MCLs of aging rats found that natural killer (NK) cell activity was variable and
34 lacked correlation with surface antigens, with poorly differentiated MCL cells exhibiting less
35 cytotoxic (i.e., NK-cell) activity (Ward and Reynolds, 1983). These and other investigations
36 (e.g., Stromberg et al., 1983) have provided evidence that MCLs represent a heterogenous group

1 of leukemias. Thomas et al. note that the use of specific monoclonal anti-rat NK-cell antibodies
2 and other rat leukocyte specific markers would aid in establishing the cell type of origin. The
3 lack of assessment of the rodent tumors according to current classification criteria (e.g., as
4 specified by WHO [2008]) hinders ability to identify cell lineage. In particular, the lack of
5 immunophenotyping data for MCL occurring spontaneously or as the result of chemical
6 exposure, and the observed heterogeneity in cell phenotype and function of the spontaneously
7 occurring tumors studied thus far, greatly limit classification of MCL. Based on the reported
8 heterogeneity in cell phenotype and function, Thomas et al. (2007) stated that MCL may arise
9 from either mature LGLs or from a variety of individual LGL subpopulations; alternatively, a
10 pluripotent LGL precursor may be the cell type of origin.

11 Acknowledging the limitations that arise from the lack of knowledge about the cell type
12 of origin for MCL, and the observed heterogeneity in phenotype and function among MCL,
13 Thomas et al. (2007) characterize MCL as having an NK-cell phenotype based on functional
14 NK-cell activity in most (but not all) MCL cells. They note that human NK-LGL and F344 rat
15 MCL have “some characteristics in common” and conclude that F344 rat MCL “is comparable to
16 the aggressive human NK-LGL leukemia on a morphological, functional, and clinical basis.”
17 However, current criteria to identify cell phenotype (e.g., by use of specific monoclonal
18 antibodies and genomic analysis) were not adopted in this study, and many of the comparison
19 criteria identify by Thomas et al. (2007) are nonspecific and common to other human leukemia
20 or lymphoma phenotypes. Although contrary to prior reports that the F344 MCL does not have a
21 human counterpart (e.g., Caldwell (1999)), a comparable conclusion regarding similarity of F344
22 rat MCL to human NK-LGL was reached by Stromberg (1985) and Ishmael and Dugard (2006).
23 Human NK-LGL is a rare form of LGL. NK-LGL usually occurs in younger patients (median
24 age: 39), has an aggressive clinical course, and is usually fatal within months of diagnosis
25 despite multiagent therapy. Epstein Barr virus has been implicated in many of the reported
26 NK-LGL cases, although the mechanism is unknown. In contrast, the majority of other human
27 LGLs (i.e., T-cell LGL leukemias) follow a chronic indolent course. Due to the paucity of
28 available data, mechanisms or modes of action contributing to the MCLs arising in untreated or
29 chemically exposed F344 rats have not been identified.

30 Thomas et al. (2007) also evaluated MCL incidence in male and female rats exposed to
31 500 chemicals. On the basis of 34 NTP studies that yielded evidence of a chemically related
32 increase in the incidence of leukemia, which included the 1986 NTP study of
33 tetrachloroethylene, the authors conducted a reanalysis of dose-response data by comparing
34 results with four statistical methods: Fisher exact test for pair-wise comparison of leukemia
35 incidence between a dose group and a control group, the Cochran-Armitage test for incidence
36 trend, logistic regression for incidence, and life tables for survival-adjusted incidence.

1 Tetrachloroethylene was one of five chemicals shown by the authors to produce “definitive”
2 leukemia effects in both sexes of rats. MCL effects were more often than not confined to one
3 sex, while tetrachloroethylene induced statistically significant increases in both sexes of the F344
4 rat.

5 In their analysis, Thomas et al. (2007) employed the rigid statistical criteria suggested in
6 Food and Drug Administration (FDA) guidance for testing dose-related cancer incidences of
7 common tumors ($p < 0.01$ for pairwise comparison; $p < 0.005$ for trend test). They noted that
8 leukemia is generally considered a fatal neoplasm, thus supporting the life table test as more
9 likely reflecting the true statistical significance of the carcinogenic effect. Life-table analysis
10 (log-rank test) accounts for time-to-event information, is capable of testing nonlinear dose-
11 response relationships of arbitrary shapes, and is, therefore, more flexible than the
12 Cochran-Armitage trend test. The 1986 NTP results in male rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene
13 revealed a significant dose-response trend when analyzed with a life table analysis ($p = 0.004$)
14 assuming that MCL is lethal (a nonsignificant trend with logistic regression ($p = 0.097$) resulted
15 if MCL was assumed nonlethal). Pairwise comparisons revealed dose-related incidences
16 ($p = 0.046$; Fisher exact test) for both dose groups, and the Cochran-Armitage trend test yielded a
17 p -value of 0.034; neither met the FDA criteria for statistical significance. The borderline
18 significance of the trend test and nonsignificance of logistic regression for the latter two
19 comparisons could be explained, in part, by the fact that the incidences did not follow an
20 incrementally increasing relationship with dose. In female rats in the NTP study, use of a life
21 table ($p = 0.053$), logistic regression ($p = 0.012$), a trend test ($p = 0.018$), and Fisher exact test
22 ($p = 0.014$ and 0.022, respectively, for two doses) all revealed dose-related increases in incidence
23 that were of borderline significance according to the suggested FDA criteria.

24 Thomas et al. (2007) note that NTP does not use a rigid statistical rule in interpreting
25 experimental results, instead relying on consideration of other factors in a weight-of-evidence
26 approach. These factors include historical control incidences, and whether chemically induced
27 tumors were sex-specific, dose-responsive, of shorter latency, or of more advanced stage. While
28 encouraging stringent statistical analysis to reduce false positives, Thomas et al. (2007)
29 characterized the NTP weight-of-evidence approach as “appropriate” and “rigorous.” They
30 proposed a similar evaluation of the pertinent data, to also include consideration of such factors
31 as reproducibility of effect across bioassays, and other information to inform biological
32 plausibility (i.e., evidence of toxic or carcinogenic effects on LGLs or their precursors). An
33 assessment of the considerations identified by Thomas et al. (2007) and NRC (2010) for
34 tetrachloroethylene is provided below:

35 *Nature of the dose-response curve in terms of incidence and severity.* The NTP study
36 found that tetrachloroethylene increased the incidence and severity of MCL in male and female

1 rats. The JISA study reported an increasing trend incidence of MCL in both male and female
2 rats, and overall the number of early deaths attributed to MCL increased with increasing
3 exposure.

4 Appropriate historical control data. Historical control data are available from the
5 laboratory that performed the NTP study, the NTP program, and from the Japanese laboratory.
6 A comparison with historical data revealed a higher MCL rate in concurrent controls in the NTP
7 and Japanese tetrachloroethylene bioassays. Concurrent controls in the NTP studies were higher
8 than historical chamber control groups at the performing laboratory (males: 28/50 [56%] vs.
9 117/250 [47%]; females: 18/50 [36%] vs. 73/249 [29%]). The concurrent control group rates
10 were also higher than the NTP program historical rate for untreated control groups (males:
11 583/1,977 [29%]; females: 375/2,021 [18%]). As in the NTP study, there was a higher control
12 incidence of MCL (22% in males and 20% in females) than the reported historical rate of MCL
13 for the Japanese laboratory of 147/1,149 [13%] in males and 147/1,048 [14.0%] in females (see
14 Table 5-10, Section 5).

15 Reduction in latency time. The NTP study found that tetrachloroethylene reduced tumor
16 latency in female rats. In the JISA study, there was also decreased latency in MCLs in female
17 rats, with the first appearance in Week 100 in controls and Weeks 66–70 in treated rats.

18 Reproducibility in another species and routes of exposure. Tetrachloroethylene has
19 reproducibly been found to be carcinogenic in rats and mice. Tetrachloroethylene was
20 carcinogenic when tested in mice in an oral gavage study ([NCL, 1977](#)) and in two inhalation
21 studies (NTP and JISA), inducing hepatic neoplasms. Tetrachloroethylene also caused other
22 types of tumors in the F344 rat. However, tetrachloroethylene has only been found to be
23 leukemogenic in F344 rat studies. In the JISA study, deaths in female mice due to malignant
24 lymphomas/total dead (or moribund) mice were 6/18, 4/20, 13/27, and 10/33 in the 0-, 10-, 50-,
25 and 250-ppm groups, respectively. Tetrachloroethylene exposure did not affect the incidence at
26 study termination of malignant lymphomas in the lymph nodes or spleen. The NTP study also
27 did not find an effect of tetrachloroethylene on malignant lymphoma incidence in female mice.

28 A similar lack of site concordance across rodent bioassays was also seen among many of
29 the NTP chemicals causing MCL in F344 rats reviewed by Thomas et al. ([2007](#)).

30 Tetrachloroethylene was among six chemicals (the others were allyl isovalerate, bisphenol A,
31 pyridine, 2,4,6-trichlorophenol, and the benzene metabolite hydroquinone) for which leukemia
32 was the only neoplastic change for either male or female rats, but for which other sex-species
33 groups showed evidence of carcinogenicity ([Thomas et al., 2007](#)). (Note that, as discussed in
34 Section 4.10, elevated incidences of other tumors—specifically, brain gliomas and kidney tubule
35 adenomas and adenocarcinomas—were observed in male F344/N rats in the tetrachloroethylene
36 NTP study but were not included in the Thomas et al. ([2007](#)) analysis.) For eight other

1 chemicals evaluated by Thomas et al. (2007), F344 rat MCL was the only carcinogenic effect in
2 rats or mice. For twenty chemicals, MCL was one of multiple neoplastic changes in F344 rats of
3 one or both sexes.

4 *Involvement of both sexes.* Tetrachloroethylene induced MCL in both sexes of F344 rats
5 in the NTP and JISA inhalation bioassays. In fact, tetrachloroethylene was one of only
6 5 chemicals identified in a review of 500 chemicals by Thomas et al. (2007) that were shown to
7 produce “definitive” leukemia effects in both sexes of rats. Tetrachloroethylene was also
8 hepatocarcinogenic in both sexes of mice in the available oral (NCI, 1977) and inhalation
9 bioassays (NTP and JISA). Hence, the carcinogenic effects of tetrachloroethylene are evident in
10 both male and female rodents across multiple data sets and with tumor sites.

11 *Comparative species metabolism.* Species differences in metabolism of
12 tetrachloroethylene have been noted, as reviewed in Section 3. Although thought to be
13 qualitatively similar, there are clear differences among species in the quantitative aspects of
14 tetrachloroethylene metabolism (Ikeda and Ohtsujii, 1972; Lash and Parker, 2001; Schumann et
15 al., 1980; U.S. EPA, 1991b; Völkel et al., 1998). These differences are in the relative yields and
16 kinetic behavior of metabolites (Green et al., 1990; Ohtsuki et al., 1983; U.S. EPA, 1985a;
17 Völkel et al., 1998). Because metabolites are thought to contribute to the carcinogenicity of
18 tetrachloroethylene, these differences in metabolism are likely to contribute to species
19 differences in carcinogenic response, including the types of tumors observed across rodent
20 bioassays.

21 The metabolite(s) contributing to the development of MCL from tetrachloroethylene have
22 not been defined. A role for GSH-derived metabolites was posited based on early reports of fatal
23 hemorrhagic disease in cattle fed trichloroethylene-extracted soybean oil meal, and the
24 subsequent finding that the trichloroethylene metabolite S-(1,2,-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine
25 (generated through the GSH pathway) induces renal toxicity, aplastic anemia, and marked DNA
26 alteration in bone marrow, lymph nodes, and thymus in calves (Bhattacharya and Schultze, 1971,
27 1972). However, similar effects were not found in a study that administered TCVC, a
28 GSH-derived metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, to two calves as a single dose (Lock et al.,
29 1996). The first calf received 10 mg/kg i.v. (40 µmol/kg) and was observed for 25 days and then
30 given a second dose of 8 mg/kg (36 µmol/kg) and observed for a further week. A second calf
31 was given 18 mg/kg (72 µmol/kg) and observed for 20 days. An initial neutropenia was seen in
32 the first calf during the first few days after dosing. However, no decline in platelet or neutrophil
33 count, nor elevation in blood urea nitrogen, was observed. Based on clinical and
34 histopathological evaluation, TCVC was concluded to lack bone marrow or kidney toxicity. The
35 authors characterized the lack of toxicity in the kidney as “puzzling” given their prior work
36 demonstrating the nephrotoxicity of comparable TCVC exposures in the rat (Ishmael and Lock

1 1986), and their concurrent in vitro studies showing that TCVC, like DCVC, was toxic to renal
2 transport mechanisms in cortical slices ([Lock et al., 1996](#)). Toxicokinetic differences among
3 species were postulated as an explanation for the observed species differences in TCVC
4 sensitivity, and the unique sensitivity of the calf to DCVC compared with TCVC and other
5 haloalkene conjugates. Aside from the Lock et al. ([1996](#)) evaluation of bone marrow toxicity of
6 TCVC in the juvenile cow, a species of unknown sensitivity to tetrachloroethylene-induced
7 leukemia, other studies aimed at elucidating the active metabolites contributing to leukemic
8 effects have not been reported. In particular, no such studies are available in the F344 rat, the
9 species and strain in which leukemic effects have been consistently observed in both sexes.

10 Analyses of how differences in metabolism may lead to differences in the
11 leukemogenicity of tetrachloroethylene across species are limited by this lack of knowledge
12 regarding the putative leukemogenic metabolites. As reviewed in Section 3, tetrachloroethylene
13 is metabolized by two main pathways, oxidation and GSH conjugation. Species differences in
14 the extent of metabolism, and in the profile of resultant metabolites, have been observed in both
15 pathways. Metabolism is higher in mice than in rats, predominantly owing to more extensive
16 metabolism via the oxidative pathway thought to contribute to hepatic toxicity and
17 carcinogenicity. Rats, in turn, have higher metabolic rates than do larger animals, including
18 humans. The half-life of tetrachloroethylene is much longer in humans (>100 hours) than in
19 rodents (<10 hours). Interindividual differences in metabolism, for instance arising from
20 variability in activity of GSTs and other metabolic enzymes, may also contribute to interspecies
21 differences in metabolism. Overall, the database is insufficient to characterize how these
22 metabolic differences may impact species sensitivity to the leukemogenic activity of
23 tetrachloroethylene.

24 *Genotoxicity, cytotoxicity, and any other relevant information.* Thomas et al. ([2007](#)) note
25 “little evidence to support a mode of action” for F344 rat MCL induced either spontaneously or
26 by the 34 leukemogens they reviewed, including tetrachloroethylene. However, they propose a
27 review of evidence that may aid in assessing the biological plausibility for tumor induction. The
28 genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene is reviewed in Section 4.8. None of the reviewed studies
29 have specifically investigated the genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene in the potential target tissue
30 (bone marrow or spleen) of the F344 rat of either sex. A study in Sprague-Dawley rats found
31 only marginal effects on chromosomal aberrations and aneuploidy with tetrachloroethylene
32 exposure by inhalation (100 and 500 ppm) ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)). However, the overall
33 conclusion for tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity supports the view that the contribution of
34 mutagenicity to one or more carcinogenic outcomes cannot be ruled out.

35 No studies are available that evaluate the toxicity of tetrachloroethylene in the putative
36 target tissues (bone marrow and/or spleen) or target cells of MCL in the F344 rat. However, as

1 reviewed in Section 4.6.2.1.2, several studies by Marth et al. ([Marth, 1987](#); [Marth et al., 1985c](#);
2 [Marth et al., 1989](#)), Seidel et al. ([1992](#)), and Ebrahim ([2001](#)) have demonstrated hematopoietic
3 toxicity of tetrachloroethylene in mice. Ebrahim et al. ([2001](#)) found that tetrachloroethylene in
4 sesame oil (3,000 mg/kg-day for 15 days) significantly decreased hemoglobin, RBC counts,
5 decreased HCT (packed cell volume) and platelet counts, and significantly increased WBC
6 count. These findings are similar to those observed in studies of tetrachloroethylene-exposed
7 humans ([Emara et al., 2010](#)). In the Marth et al. studies, female NMRI mice exhibited a
8 reversible hemolytic anemia and had microscopic evidence of splenic involvement following
9 exposure to low drinking water levels (0.05 mg/kg-bw day) of tetrachloroethylene beginning at 2
10 weeks of age. Seidel et al. ([1992](#)) also found evidence of a reduction in red cells, supported by
11 decreases in erythroid colony-forming units and erythroid burst-forming units and evidence of
12 reticulocytosis in female hybrid mice (C57/BL/6 × DBA/2) to tetrachloroethylene at 270 ppm
13 (11.5 weeks) and 135 ppm (7.5 weeks), 6 hours/day, 5 days/week. Reversible reductions in the
14 numbers of lymphocytes/monocytes and neutrophils were also observed. The slight CFU-C
15 depression, which persisted in the exposure-free period, could indicate the beginning of a
16 disturbance at all progenitor cell levels. These data suggest a reversible bone marrow
17 depression.

18 A number of leukemogens (e.g., benzene) have been reported to inhibit production of
19 both red cells and various forms of white cells. A decrease in CFU-Ss, an effect not observed
20 with tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Seidel et al., 1992](#)), has commonly been reported.
21 Leukemogens also cause a decrease in bone marrow myeloid progenitors CFU-GEMM,
22 CFU-GM, and CFU-E/BFU-E, the latter of which was also decreased by tetrachloroethylene
23 ([Seidel et al., 1992](#)). Thus, Seidel et al. ([1992](#)) provides indirect evidence that
24 tetrachloroethylene induces effects associated with leukemogens ([NRC, 2010](#)).

25 Other studies that may be relevant to leukemia induction in the F344 rat include those of
26 the immunotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene. However, the available database of such studies, as
27 summarized in Section 4.6.2.1.1, is limited for establishing whether tetrachloroethylene affects
28 immune parameters in a manner indicative of potential for inducing leukemia development.
29 Immunosuppression was seen in female B6C3F₁ mice administered tetrachloroethylene
30 (maximum concentration: 6.8 ppm) with a mixture of 24 frequent contaminants of ground water
31 near Superfund sites ([Germolec et al., 1989](#)). No changes were evident in lymphocyte number,
32 T-cell subpopulations, NK cell activity, or with challenge by *Listeria monocytgens* or PYB6
33 tumor cells. In a separate inhalation study in mice, exposure to 170-mg/m³ (50-ppm)
34 tetrachloroethylene for 3 hours increased susceptibility to respiratory streptococcus infection and
35 significantly decreased pulmonary bactericidal activity ([Aranyi et al., 1986](#)).

1 As reviewed by Thomas et al. (2007), corn oil gavage has been shown to significantly
2 ($p < 0.001$) decrease the incidence of MCL in F344 rats, particularly males, by an unknown
3 mechanism. This complicates interpretation of the few short-term studies in rats administering
4 tetrachloroethylene in corn oil gavage. These include a finding of atrophy of the spleen and
5 thymus in rats receiving 2,000 (but not 1,000) mg/kg-day tetrachloroethylene via corn oil gavage
6 for 5 days (Hanioka et al., 1995b). In a separate 14-day corn oil gavage study,
7 tetrachloroethylene did not affect thymus and spleen weights of adult rats at a hepatotoxic dose
8 (1,000 mg/kg-day) (Berman et al., 1995).

9 Summary. This assessment of considerations proposed in Thomas et al. (2007) and by
10 NRC (2010) highlights several findings that add support to the conclusion that
11 tetrachloroethylene is a leukemogen in the F344 rat. Particularly pertinent are findings of the
12 evaluation by NTP of the 1986 inhalation bioassay of tetrachloroethylene, demonstrating dose-
13 related increases in the incidence of MCL in both sexes and in the severity of MCL in both
14 sexes, as well as a shortened time to onset of MCL in female rats, and an increased incidence of
15 advanced MCL in female rats that died before the scheduled termination of the study. These
16 factors are considered the most important in evaluating the significance of the MCL findings for
17 tetrachloroethylene.

18 Additional factors supporting the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene include the
19 observation that tetrachloroethylene has also been found to induce other rare tumors besides
20 MCL in the F344 rat, as well as tumors at other sites in both sexes of the mouse, in both
21 inhalation and oral gavage bioassays. As noted by Thomas et al. (2007), chemically induced
22 MCL has typically been found in only one sex of the F344 rat, and tetrachloroethylene was one
23 of only 5 chemicals identified in their review of 500 chemicals in the NTP database to
24 definitively cause the tumor in both males and females. These findings add support to the
25 conclusion that tetrachloroethylene is a rodent carcinogen, and that increased MCL observed in
26 both sexes of the F344 rat is not a spurious finding. Although limited, studies demonstrating
27 hemolysis and bone marrow toxicity in mice add some support to the biologic plausibility of the
28 observed leukemic effects (NRC, 2010). The pharmacokinetics (metabolites) and
29 pharmacodynamics (biological mechanisms) that contribute to the development of MCL in the
30 F344 rat, both spontaneously and with chemical exposure, have not yet been elucidated.

31 Uncertainties remain regarding the causes of F344 rat MCL, the biology of the disease
32 including the cell type of origin, as well as the mechanisms by which tetrachloroethylene may
33 advance development of this rodent leukemia. Further research to clarify the factors that affect
34 inherent and chemically induced susceptibility to F344 rat MCL is warranted. As proposed by
35 Stromberg (1985), the F344 rat MCL could serve as a rodent model for human T-cell leukemias,
36 in which research could be conducted to identify causative factors and disease mechanisms, and

1 to test and develop novel chemotherapies. Thomas et al. ([2007](#)) similarly endorsed additional
2 research and analyses of F344 leukemogens, such as tetrachloroethylene, to advance
3 understanding of the mechanisms contributing to the rodent—and by inference, the related
4 human—diseases.

5 In summary, although uncertainties remain regarding the pathobiology of MCL and the
6 mechanisms by which tetrachloroethylene may contribute to disease development and/or
7 progression, this assessment of additional factors bolsters the support for the finding of
8 tetrachloroethylene-induced MCL in the F344 rat. It is concluded that the use of this tumor to
9 identify human carcinogenic hazard and to estimate risks from carcinogen exposure is adequately
10 supported.

4.6.3. Summary and Conclusions

4.6.3.1. Immunotoxicity, Hematologic Toxicity, and Cancers of the Immune System in Humans

11 The strongest epidemiological study examining immunologic and hematopoietic effects
12 of tetrachloroethylene exposure in terms of sample size and use of an appropriately matched
13 control group is of 40 male dry-cleaning workers (mean exposure levels <140 ppm; mean
14 duration: 7 years; mean blood tetrachloroethylene levels: 1,685 µg/L) by Emara et al. ([2010](#)).
15 Statistically significant decreases in red blood cell count and hemoglobin levels and increases in
16 total white cell counts and lymphocyte counts were seen in the exposed workers compared to
17 age- and smoking-matched controls. Similar effects were seen in mice ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)). In
18 addition, increases in several other immunological parameters, including T-lymphocyte and
19 natural killer cell subpopulations, IgE, and interleukin-4 levels were observed in
20 tetrachloroethylene-exposed dry-cleaning workers ([Emara et al., 2010](#)). These immunologic
21 effects suggest an augmentation of Th2 responsiveness. However, the limited available data
22 from studies in children ([Delfino et al., 2003a](#); [Delfino et al., 2003b](#); [Lehmann et al., 2001](#);
23 [Lehmann et al., 2002](#)) do not provide substantial evidence of an effect of tetrachloroethylene
24 exposure during childhood on allergic sensitization or exacerbation of asthma symptomology.
25 The observation of the association between increased tetrachloroethylene exposure and reduced
26 interferon-γ in cord blood samples may reflect a sensitive period of development, and points to
27 the current lack of understanding of the potential immunotoxic effects of prenatal exposures.
28 The available data pertaining to risk of autoimmune disease in relation to tetrachloroethylene
29 exposure are limited by issues regarding ascertainment of disease incidence and exposure-
30 assessment difficulties in population-based studies. In summary, there is considerable variation
31 in the extent and quality of the epidemiologic literature (e.g., number of studies, study design,

1 and quality of the exposure assessment) for lymphopoeitic cancers. In general, studies with
2 relatively strong exposure assessments are based on a small number of observed deaths or
3 incident cases, with a relatively low statistical power. For non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple
4 myeloma, the available studies are considered supportive of a role of tetrachloroethylene as a
5 likely carcinogen. This is based on the presence of higher relative risk estimates in studies with
6 better exposure-assessment methodologies and evidence of an exposure-response trend in one or
7 more studies.

8 Among the specific types of lymphopoeitic cancers, there is considerable variation in the
9 extent and quality of the epidemiologic literature (e.g., number of studies, study design, and
10 quality of the exposure assessment). In general, studies with relatively strong exposure
11 assessments are based on a small number of observed deaths or incident cases, with a relatively
12 low statistical power. For non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma, the presence of
13 higher relative risk estimates in studies with better exposure-assessment methodologies and
14 evidence of an exposure-response trend in one or more studies provide the basis for considering
15 the collection of studies as supportive of a role of tetrachloroethylene as a likely carcinogen.

16 For non-Hodgkin lymphoma, there is little evidence of an association in the large cohort
17 studies examining risk in relation to the broad occupational category of work in laundry or dry
18 cleaning (i.e., relative risk estimates ranging from 0.95 to 1.05 in females in Andersen et al.
19 (1999), females and males in Ji and Hemminki (2006), and Pukkala et al.(2009). The results
20 from the four cohort studies that used a relatively higher quality exposure-assessment
21 methodology, however, reported relative risks between 1.7 and 3.8 (Boice et al., 1999) (Anttila et
22 al., 1995; Radican et al., 2008). There is also some evidence of exposure-response gradients in
23 studies with tetrachloroethylene-specific exposure measures based on intensity, duration, or
24 cumulative exposure (Boice et al., 1999; Miligi et al., 2006; Seidler et al., 2007). Higher
25 non-Hodgkin lymphoma risks were seen in these studies in the highest exposure categories, with
26 the strongest evidence from the large case-control study in Germany in which a relative risk of
27 3.4 (95% CI: 0.7, 17.3) was seen in the highest cumulative exposure category (trend p -value =
28 0.12) (Seidler et al., 2007). Confounding by lifestyle factors are unlikely explanations for the
29 observed results because common behaviors, such as smoking and alcohol use, are not strong
30 risk factors for non-Hodgkin lymphoma (Besson et al., 2006; Morton and Marjanovic, 1984).

31 Results from the multiple myeloma studies are based on a smaller set of studies than
32 those of non-Hodgkin lymphoma, but results are similar. The larger cohort studies that use a
33 relatively nonspecific exposure measure (broad occupational title of launderers and dry cleaners,
34 based on census data) do not report an increased risk of multiple myeloma, with effect estimates
35 ranging from 0.99 to 1.07 (Ji and Hemminki, 2006; Pukkala et al., 2009)((Andersen et al.,
36 1999)). Results from the cohort and case-control studies with a higher quality exposure-

1 assessment methodology, with an exposure measure developed specifically for
2 tetrachloroethylene, do provide evidence of an association, however, with relative risks of 7.84
3 (95% CI: 1.43, 43.1) in women and 1.71 (95% CI: 0.42, 6.91) in men in the cohort of aircraft
4 maintenance workers ([Radican et al., 2008](#)) and 1.5 (95% CI: 0.8, 2.9) in the case-control study in
5 Washington (Gold et al., 2010b; tetrachloroethylene exposure). Gold et al. (2010a, b) also
6 reported increasing risks with increasing exposure duration based on job titles, Gold et al.,
7 2010a) and based on a cumulative tetrachloroethylene exposure metric (Gold et al., 2010b).
8 Two smaller studies did not observe an exposure-response trend: a study by Seidler et al. ([2007](#))
9 observed no cases among the highest exposure groups, and a study by Boice et al. ([1999](#)) of
10 aerospace workers observed one death among routinely exposed subjects and six deaths among
11 subjects with a broader definition of routine or intermittent exposure.

4.6.3.2. Immunological and Hematological Toxicity and Mononuclear Cell Leukemias in Rodents

12 Additional data from inhalation, oral, and dermal exposures of different durations are
13 needed to assess the potential immunotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene along multiple dimensions,
14 including immunosuppression, autoimmunity, and allergic sensitization. The data from Aranyi
15 et al. ([1986](#)) suggest that short-term exposures may result in decreased immunological
16 competence (immunosuppression) in CD-1 mice. The relative lack of data taken together with
17 the concern that other structurally related solvents ([Cooper et al., 2009](#)) have been associated
18 with immunotoxicity contributes to uncertainty in the database for tetrachloroethylene.

19 The limited laboratory animal studies of hematological toxicity demonstrated an effect of
20 tetrachloroethylene exposure on RBC (decreased RBC ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)), or decreased
21 erythrocyte colony forming units ([Seidel et al., 1992](#))), with reversible hemolytic anemia
22 observed in female mice exposed to low drinking water levels (0.05 mg/kg-bw day) of
23 tetrachloroethylene beginning at 2 weeks of age in one series of studies ([Marth, 1987](#); [Marth et](#)
24 [al., 1985c](#); [Marth et al., 1989](#)). Ebrahim et al. ([2001](#)) also observed decreased hemoglobin,
25 platelet counts and packed cell volume, and increased WBC counts.

26 Cancer findings of primary concern are the statistically significant increases in MCL in
27 both sexes in the NTP ([1986b](#)) and JISA ([1993](#)) inhalation bioassays. Section 4.6.2.2.2
28 addresses issues pertinent to the interpretation of evidence that tetrachloroethylene induces MCL
29 in male and female rats for the purposes of human health risk assessment. That discussion
30 summarizes the findings of a recent analysis by Thomas et al. ([2007](#)) and considers the available
31 evidence for tetrachloroethylene in the context of the approach put forth by those authors and by
32 NRC ([2010](#)). This included a summary of the available noncancer studies that may inform the
33 biologic plausibility of the leukemia findings. In the paragraphs that follow, the findings in and

1 statistical analyses of the rodent bioassays are presented, and the other factors and data
2 considered in the analysis presented in Section 4.6.2.2.2 are then summarized. Together, these
3 analyses informed the conclusions provided concerning the application of the F344 rat leukemia
4 data to human health risk assessment.

5 Statistical analysis of the NTP bioassay revealed a statistically significant trend for males
6 ($p = 0.004$), and a marginally significant trend for females ($p = 0.053$). Life table analysis
7 disclosed statistically significant increases in both the low- and high-dose groups in males. A
8 significant increase in the low-dose group ($p = 0.023$) and a marginally significant increase in the
9 high-dose group ($p = 0.053$) was seen in females. Additional statistical analyses reported by
10 Thomas et al. (2007) of the female rat data from the NTP study found the results significant by
11 logistic regression ($p = 0.012$), the Cochran-Armitage trend test ($p = 0.018$), and Fisher exact test
12 ($p = 0.014$ and 0.022 , respectively, for the lower and higher doses). Similarly, additional
13 analyses reported by Thomas et al. (2007) supported the statistical significance of the male rat
14 NTP data [logistic regression ($p = 0.097$), the Cochran-Armitage trend test ($p = 0.034$), and
15 Fisher exact test ($p = 0.046$ for the lower and higher doses)]. Notably, these statistical analyses
16 supported the authors' classification of tetrachloroethylene as one of only five chemicals of the
17 500 examined to produce "definitive" leukemia effects in both sexes of rats. While MCL effects
18 were more often than not confined to one sex, tetrachloroethylene induced statistically
19 significant increases in both sexes of the F344 rat.

20 In the JISA (1993) bioassay, no incremental increase in MCL incidence was seen in
21 female rats with increasing dose, although MCL showed a marginally significant trend with
22 dose. In contrast, male rats displayed a significant dose-dependent increase in MCL. Because
23 MCL is a rapidly progressing and fatal neoplasm, Thomas et al. (2007) and NRC (2010)
24 supported the life table test as more likely reflecting the true statistical significance of the
25 carcinogenic effect. However, the Japan bioassay report did not include an analysis of the tumor
26 latency, and, thus, life table statistical analysis was not possible.

27 Other factors besides statistical analyses can inform interpretation of bioassay data and
28 the observed effects of chemical exposures. According to NTP practices, as reviewed in Thomas
29 et al. (2007), bioassay evaluation includes consideration of factors such as historical control
30 tumor incidences, and whether chemically induced tumors were sex-specific, dose-responsive, of
31 shorter latency, or of more advanced stage. NTP analyses of the tetrachloroethylene bioassay
32 results revealed a dose-related increase in the incidence of MCL in both sexes, in the severity of
33 MCL in both sexes, a shortened time to onset of MCL in female rats, and an increased incidence
34 of advanced MCL in female rats that died before the scheduled termination of the study. All of
35 these findings elevate concern that the MCL findings are related to chemical exposure, and
36 among factors considered, add significant support to the conclusion that tetrachloroethylene is a

1 leukemogen in F344 rats. An additional consideration in evaluation of the NTP and JISA studies
2 is that a higher MCL incidence was seen in concurrent controls compared with historical
3 controls. The reason for the reportedly higher MCL incidence in concurrent controls in these
4 bioassays is not known. However, the finding of a chemically induced effect in a bioassay with
5 a high background rate, which is more likely to obscure chemically induced findings, supports
6 the conclusion that the observed tumors are due to tetrachloroethylene exposure. The
7 independent findings of MCL induction in two bioassays conducted by separate laboratories also
8 strengthen the conclusions.

9 Available pharmacokinetic data are insufficient to identify the active metabolite(s) of
10 tetrachloroethylene that contribute(s) to MCL development. Such data are also insufficient to
11 inform analyses of how interspecies differences in metabolism may affect leukemic outcomes in
12 other species. In addition, available mechanistic data are insufficient to characterize the
13 mechanisms or modes of action contributing to either spontaneously occurring or chemically
14 induced MCL in the F344 rat ([Thomas et al., 2007](#)), including such tumors induced in
15 tetrachloroethylene-exposed animals. However, the albeit limited studies demonstrating that
16 tetrachloroethylene induces hemolysis and affects bone marrow function in mice provide indirect
17 evidence that tetrachloroethylene induces effects associated with MCL and with known
18 leukemogens ([NRC, 2010](#)). These studies support the biological plausibility of
19 tetrachloroethylene as a leukemogen in rodent species, in general, and provide a basis for
20 generating hypotheses on how these tumors may be induced. Nonetheless, the paucity of data on
21 contributing metabolites and mechanisms, and the lack of similar findings in other species,
22 contribute to uncertainty in interpreting the MCL data in the F344 rat ([NRC, 2010](#)).

23 Knowledge gaps persist regarding the causes of F344 rat MCL, the biology of the disease
24 including the cell type of origin, as well as the mechanisms by which tetrachloroethylene may
25 advance development of this rodent leukemia. Large granular lymphocyte (LGL) cells exist in
26 humans that are morphologically, biochemically, and functionally similar to the cells involved in
27 MCL in the F344 rat ([Stromberg, 1985](#)). In humans, clonal disorders of LGLs represent a
28 biologically heterogeneous spectrum of lymphoid malignancies thought as originating either
29 from mature T-cell or natural killer (NK) cells ([Sokol and Loughran, 2006](#)). LGL disorders can
30 clinically present as indolent (chronic) or aggressive diseases ([Sokol and Loughran, 2006](#)). The
31 indolent form of LGL leukemia is a disease of older adults, with a median age at diagnosis of 60
32 years. A number of clinical conditions have been seen in patients with LGL leukemia. These
33 include the following: red cell aplasia and aplastic anemia; other lymphoproliferative disorders
34 such as NHL, Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, hairy cell leukemia, and B-cell
35 lymphoproliferative disorders; and autoimmune diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and
36 systemic lupus erythematosus ([Rose and Berliner, 2004](#)). The etiology of LGL disorders is not

1 known ([Rose and Berliner, 2004](#); [Sokol and Loughran, 2006](#)). Several possible etiologies have
2 been proposed including chronic activation of T-cell by a viral antigen or autoantigen in which
3 case LGL leukemia could be considered as an autoimmune disorder ([Sokol and Loughran, 2006](#)).

4 Lymphoid tumor pathobiology in rats and humans, its historical and current
5 classification, and epidemiology, including observations in tetrachloroethylene-exposed
6 populations, have bearing on examination of the human relevance of rat mononuclear cell
7 leukemia. Important to any examination are the changes in diagnostic and classification criteria
8 of human lymphoid tumors and lack of data on molecular markers in the tetrachloroethylene
9 epidemiologic studies, as discussed above. Diagnostic and classification criteria may not be
10 uniform across studies and hinder comparison of consistency within epidemiologic studies of
11 lymphoid cancers and tetrachloroethylene exposure and, also, between human and rat lymphoid
12 tumor observations. Furthermore, adoption of consensus nomenclatures of human lymphoid
13 tumors, i.e., the WHO scheme, for rats will facilitate cross-species comparisons, as was recently
14 conducted by the hematopathology subcommittee of the Mouse Models for Human Cancers
15 Consortium (Morse et al., 2002).

16 Further research to clarify the factors that affect inherent and chemically induced
17 susceptibility to F344 rat MCL is warranted, particularly given the morphological, functional,
18 and clinical similarities of this rodent leukemia to human T-cell leukemias. As proposed by
19 Stromberg ([1985](#)), the F344 rat MCL could serve as a rodent model for the human disease, in
20 which research could be conducted to identify causative factors and disease mechanisms, and to
21 test and develop novel chemotherapies. Thomas et al. ([2007](#)) similarly endorsed additional
22 research and analyses of F344 leukemogens, such as tetrachloroethylene, to advance
23 understanding of the mechanisms contributing to the rodent—and by inference, the related
24 human—diseases.

25 In summary, the available bioassay evidence and statistical analyses, together with an
26 albeit limited database of studies that characterize the biologic plausibility of tetrachloroethylene
27 as a leukemogen, provide sufficient support of the conclusion that tetrachloroethylene causes
28 MCL in the F344 rat. Supported, in part, by the similar characteristics of MCL in the F344 rat to
29 human LGL as described by Thomas et al. ([2007](#)) and others, and because no mechanistic or
30 other data are available that would rule out the relevance of the F344 MCL for assessing human
31 carcinogenic risk, this finding can be considered to provide evidence of a carcinogenic hazard of
32 tetrachloroethylene in humans. However, tumor site concordance across species is not always
33 assumed and may not necessarily be expected in the case of tetrachloroethylene (U.S. EPA,
34 2005). Tetrachloroethylene also induces other types of tumors within the F344 rat, notably brain
35 and male kidney tumors. In mice, it is a hepatocarcinogen, but has not been demonstrated to be a
36 leukemogen. Additionally, known human leukemogens (e.g., benzene, antineoplastic agents)

1 induce a number of different tumors in rodents that may or may not include the particular
2 leukemia tumor type seen in humans. Several other factors also support the utility of the
3 bioassay data for estimating carcinogenic risk. In particular, this includes the demonstrated
4 statistically significant leukemic effects in both sexes in two bioassays, even when the statistical
5 analyses are subject to stringent statistical criteria ([Thomas et al., 2007](#)). Accordingly, in the
6 absence of information to indicate that the observed positive effects in these studies are not
7 relevant to humans, the observation of MCLs in these studies are judged informative in the
8 weight of evidence for assessing carcinogenic hazard to humans and to estimate carcinogenic
9 risk of tetrachloroethylene.

4.7. DEVELOPMENTAL AND REPRODUCTIVE TOXICITY AND REPRODUCTIVE CANCERS

4.7.1. Development

4.7.1.1. Human Developmental Toxicity Data

10 Epidemiology studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure and effects on reproduction and
11 development include occupational studies of employment at dry-cleaning establishments in the
12 Netherlands, Scandinavia, Italy, Canada, and the United States (California) and population-based
13 studies of exposure through drinking water in the United States (North Carolina, Massachusetts,
14 and New Jersey). Tetrachloroethylene has been the predominant solvent used in the dry-cleaning
15 industry in the United States and Europe since the 1970s ([Gold et al., 2008](#)) ([Raisanen et al.,
16 2001](#)). Other chemical exposures in dry-cleaning establishments are not widespread; individuals
17 engaged in spot cleaning may use small amounts of trichloroethylene, acetic acid, ketone, and
18 acetone solvents, petroleum naphthas, or hydrogen fluoride and hydrofluoric acid ([Ruder et al.,
19 2001](#)). Short-term exposure to tetrachloroethylene is highest for dry-cleaning machine operators,
20 particularly for machines requiring manual transfer of solvent-saturated clothing from a washing
21 machine to a drying machine. The industry in the United States has gradually switched to dry-
22 to-dry machines, associated with lower emissions, and in 1993, EPA ruled that all new
23 establishments must use these machines. However, existing facilities were required to switch to
24 dry-to-dry machines only if the older machines became inoperable. Other workplace
25 characteristics influence exposure levels including adequacy of exhaust systems, level of
26 equipment maintenance, occurrence of tetrachloroethylene spills, and presence of open
27 containers ([Gold et al., 2008](#)).

28 Studies of occupational exposure primarily evaluated employees in dry-cleaning
29 establishments, but a few studied reproductive and developmental outcomes by occupational
30 groupings more broadly ([Windham et al., 1991](#)) ([Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)).

1 Although some studies identified exposed workers based on the industry they worked in, several
2 developed more precise classifications for tetrachloroethylene exposure levels based on detailed
3 information on reported job titles, tasks, and work histories obtained through interviews or
4 questionnaires. Exposure classification using more detailed information is expected to reduce
5 error in the assessment of exposure and increase confidence in the reported associations with
6 health outcomes.

7 Epidemiology studies also have evaluated reproductive and developmental health effects
8 stemming from incidents of tetrachloroethylene contamination of drinking water in the United
9 States ([ATSDR, 1998b](#); [Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#); [Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#))
10 ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009a](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#); [Janulewicz et al.,](#)
11 [2008](#)). In general, drinking water exposures were to multiple pollutants, and most studies were
12 not able to determine the relative contribution to adverse health effects made by individual
13 substances. In one incident in Massachusetts, however, investigators were able to evaluate a
14 —natural experiment” that resulted from scattered water pipe replacements to the water
15 distribution system in communities and tetrachloroethylene-contaminated water delivered to
16 specific groups of households ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#); [Janulewicz et](#)
17 [al., 2008](#)). The studies of exposure through drinking water are complicated by the occurrence of
18 other water pollutants, but this literature can provide information about the consistency of health
19 outcomes reported with those found in the occupational studies.

20 Studies of developmental effects evaluated low birth weight ([Bosco et al., 1987](#);
21 [McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)), intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR; also known as
22 small for gestation age [SGA]) ([Bove et al., 1995](#); [Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#)), birth defects
23 ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Bosco et al., 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)), and stillbirth
24 ([McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). A brief summary of each study follows, grouped by
25 health outcome, population (occupational, population-based), and exposure route (inhalation,
26 drinking water). Table 4-34 summarizes these studies. Two studies evaluated effects on
27 postnatal development including learning and behavior, and schizophrenia ([Janulewicz et al.,](#)
28 [2008](#); [Perrin et al., 2007](#)). These studies are described in the section on neurotoxicological
29 effects (see Section 4.1). Studies of effects on immunological development and childhood
30 cancer are found in Section 4.6.

31 Overall, no associations were noted in several studies that assessed maternal or paternal
32 occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene and increased incidence of stillbirths, congenital
33 anomalies, or decreased birth weight ([Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm,](#)
34 [1995](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)). However, the number of
35 exposed cases for specific types of anomalies was not sufficient to evaluate risk with statistical
36 precision. When data for adverse birth outcomes identified in Sweden, Norway, and Denmark

1 were analyzed in relation to low or high tetrachloroethylene exposure among dry cleaners during
2 their pregnancies, odds ratios for congenital malformation, still birth, and low birthweight
3 (defined as <1,500 g) were 1.72 (95% CI: 0.40–7.12, 9 cases) for low exposure and 0.87 (95%
4 CI: 0.20–3.69, 3 cases) for high exposure ([Olsen et al., 1990](#)). Kyyronen et al. ([1989](#)) reported
5 an odds ratio for all congenital malformations of 0.8 (95% CI: 0.2–3.5) among 24 cases and 93
6 controls. The sample size was not large enough to evaluate specific anomalies or conduct
7 multivariate analyses. A case-control study by Windham et al. ([1991](#)) identified one case of
8 IUGR with prenatal exposure to both tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene among their
9 sample of women with live births. The studies of occupational exposure also evaluated
10 associations with spontaneous abortion. More detailed descriptions of these studies and analyses
11 of spontaneous abortions are provided in Section 4.7.2. A study of parental occupational
12 exposure has also examined schizophrenia in offspring ([Perrin et al., 2007](#)) and observed an
13 increased incidence in offspring of parents who worked in dry-cleaning establishments (RR: 3.4,
14 95% CI: 1.3–9.2), as discussed in Section 4.1.

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Zielhuis et al., (1989) (letter to editor) The Netherlands Cross sectional study of menstrual disorders among dry-cleaners and laundry workers (471 of 592, 80% response). Sampling frame was not described. After excluding 72 because of current pregnancy, lactation, chronic illness, or gynecological surgery, and 125 exposed and 199 unexposed because they used oral contraceptives, final data set included 68 exposed and 76 unexposed	Questionnaire responses Prevalence in referent group (%) Amenorrhea 0 Oligomenorrhea 10 Polymenorrhea 17 Irregular cycle 38 Unusual cycle length 30 Intermenstrual blood loss 17 Menorrhagia 22 Dysmenorrhea 29 Premenstrual syndrome 10	Employment in dry cleaning compared to employment in laundries	Linear logistic regression Dry cleaning vs. laundry OR (95% CI) Oligomenorrhea 2.1 (0.9–5.3) Polymenorrhea 0.8 (0.4–1.7) Irregular cycle 1.2 (0.7–2.2) Unusual cycle length 2.3 (1.2–4.4) Intermenstrual blood loss 1.3 (0.6–2.7) Menorrhagia 3.0 (1.6–5.6) Dysmenorrhea 1.9 (1.1–3.5) Premenstrual syndrome 3.6 (1.5–8.6)	Details concerning study design and analysis were not provided.
Eskenazi et al.,(1991b) United States Men in the dry-cleaning industry compared to men working in laundries recruited from membership lists of two union locals in San Francisco Bay area and Greater Los Angeles. Included all dry cleaners (n = 85) and all laundry workers 20–50 yr in Local 3 (n = 119) and random selection of Local 52 (n = 206). Laundry workers were frequency matched by age to dry cleaners from same union local. Eligible were 20–50 yr of age, current workers, spoke English or Spanish, no vasectomy and located by telephone or mail. Participation: 20 exposed (38% of 53 eligible) and 56 unexposed (34% of 166 eligible)	Semen quality Semen samples obtained from 34 exposed and 48 unexposed Brief physical exam by physician blind to occupational status to identify any medical conditions that might affect semen quality	Direct (expired air levels) and indirect (index) measure of PCE exposure Exhaled air collected 16–19 h after the end of a workweek (except 11, which were corrected to 16 hours using an elimination model) LOD: 2.67 µg/m ³ , assuming 4 L breath sample Exposed: Workers at dry cleaners or laundries where dry cleaning was conducted on premises. Unexposed: Workers at laundries with no dry cleaning Confirmed by industrial hygienists	Analyzed associations with 17 measures of semen quality Difference in means and number with abnormal sperm (<20 million sperm, >40% abnormal forms, and < 60% motile sperm) Oligospermia (<20 million/mL) approx 25% in both groups Average percentage motile sperm —brelly fell within normal limits” in both groups Less than 60% motile Exposed: 44% Unexposed: 31%, p = 0.23	Breath samples reflect exposure in the last week Laundry workers averaged less years education and had higher proportion Hispanic (90 vs. 41%). Smoking and alcohol use were comparable. Laundry workers reported a higher # days >80°F

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Eskenazi et al.,(1991b) (continued)		<p>In person interviews Work history, including job tasks and exposures in preceding week and past 3 mo Exposure score (0–11): estimate of exposure during 3 mo period of spermatogenesis</p> <p>Exhaled PCE (mean, $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) Exposed ($n = 34$) 7,892.9 (1.5–54,949.3) Unexposed ($n = 48$) 76.9 (0.6–1,562.4)</p>	<p>Multiple linear regression (13 sperm measures) within 34 exposed, and all 82 men, adjusted for several potential confounders</p> <p>No association within all 82 men for the 3 exposure measures and clinical quality measures: sperm concentration, total count, percentage motility, or percentage abnormal forms</p> <p>Associations, adjusted for confounding ($p < 0.05$) for ALH, sperm linearity, percentage round sperm; and # narrow sperm and at least one measure of exposure.</p>	<p>ALH and linearity measure pattern of sperm motion. Authors stated clinical interpretation is not yet —fly established”</p> <p>Result do not represent experience of nonunion workers (>85% of dry-cleaning industry)</p>
<p>Eskenazi et al.,(1991b) United States Wives of dry-cleaners and laundry workers (extension of Eskenazi et al., (1991b) 17 of 20 dry cleaners with wives and 32 of 36 laundry workers with wives participated # with index pregnancies or trying to conceive: 14 dry cleaners, 26 laundry workers</p>	<p>Reproductive outcomes: * Rate of miscarriage: # of miscarriages during husband’s employment in industry/total # of pregnancies during same period</p> <p>* Standardized fertility ratio (SFR): ratio of O/E based on U.S. national birth probabilities for race, birth cohort, parity, and age of wives for each person-year</p>	<p>Dates of employment in the industry and exposure to PCE from interviews (index pregnancies ended on average 2 yr before interviews)</p> <p>Exposure estimates: * Expired PCE for husband * Index of exposure * Occupation: dry-cleaner vs. laundry worker</p>	<p>SFR: Comparable between dry-cleaners and laundry workers Risk ratio: 1.01, 95% CI: 0.71–2.01</p> <p>Time to conception (Cox Proportional Hazard adjusted for ethnicity and smoking): Dry cleaners vs. Laundry: Rate ratio = 0.54 (95% CI: 0.23–1.27)</p>	<p># pregnancies and live births similar between dry-cleaners and laundry workers</p> <p>Power to detect doubling of SA rate from 12 to 24% was 0.28</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Eskenazi et al., (1991a) (continued)	Calculated SFR for periods when the men were employed and not employed in the industry * Time to conception—self report from wife—number of months to become pregnant with index pregnancy	PCE in expired air was higher among dry cleaners whose wives were interviewed (10,245.6 vs. 7,892 µg/m ³)		
Rachootin and Olsen, (1983) Denmark Case-control study of couples examined or treated for infertility at Odense University Hospital, Denmark, 1977–1980. Controls selected from couples with healthy child conceived within 1 yr born at same hospital, 1977–1979. Eligible couples, residents of the island of Funen, Denmark, identified through hospital inpatient register (1,069 infertile, 4,305 fertile). Response 87% for both cases (<i>n</i> = 927) and controls (<i>n</i> = 3,728)	Infertility Data on reproductive history, SES and behaviors from questionnaire, medical records of infertile couples reviewed by collaborating physician blind to questionnaire responses	Self-report by women through mailed questionnaire sent Nov 1980–May 1981. Occupation held in year prior to hospital admission and longest held job. Classified based on job title, type of workplace and description of duties. Coded using a 5-digit Danish Occupational Code and a 5-digit industry code Exposure defined as contact with one of 15 specific chemical or physical agents (included dry-cleaning chemicals) or performance of one of 3 work processes a minimum of one time per week for at least 1 yr	1. Cases infertile for at least 1 yr compared to controls, all residing within catchment area Dry-cleaning chemicals OR (95% CI) * Sperm abnormalities: 1.0 (0.5–2.0) * Women with hormonal disturbances 1.3 (0.5–3.3) * Women with idiopathic infertility 3.0 (1.2–7.4) 2.7 (1.0–7.1) adjusted for women’s age, education, residence and parity. *Men with idiopathic infertility 0.2 (0.0–1.4)	A higher percentage of case couples lived outside the hospital’s catchment area Analyzed associations with 15 chemical or physical agents, 3 work processes, noise and heat Number of controls aged >20 yr: <20 Numbers of exposed cases and controls in dry cleaning was not reported

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Rachootin and Olsen, (1983) (continued)			2. Within control group comparison; couples who gave birth after 1 yr compared to other controls Delayed conception Dry-cleaning chemicals OR (95% CI) Men 1.2 (0.7–1.9) Women 1.6 (0.9–2.9) Adjusted for women’s age, women’s education, residence, parity, women’s smoking and drinking, and past use of oral contraceptives	
Sallmen et al. (1995) Retrospective study, an extension to Lindbohm et al. (1990) Finland Case-control study of women recruited from Institute of Occupational Health database of workers biologically monitored for one or more of 6 solvents linked to national registry of medically recognized pregnancies, 1965–1983 (<i>n</i> = 3,265) 235 of 355 women responded to questionnaire (66%); after exclusions final study population was 197 women (median age 27, range 17–40 yr)	Time-to-pregnancy (TTP) (number of menstrual cycles required to become pregnant) via self report in questionnaire Identified pregnancies from nationwide database on medically diagnosed pregnancies, treated in hospital from 1973–1983, and from Finnish Register of Congenital Malformations. Used same pregnancies as for Lindbohm et al. (1990): SA (<i>n</i> = 80) or live births (<i>n</i> = 286), plus 30 referents from malformation study	Same approach as Lindbohm study (1990) Exposure classification based on self-reported work description and solvent usage, and on biological exposure measurements during year before pregnancy, checked by independent industrial hygienist. Each work task classified by likelihood and level of exposure with no knowledge of TTP Not exposed—no handling of solvents, not reported by worker and no measurements. Potentially exposed: work tasks may have involved use of solvents, no or undefined solvent exposure reported and no measurements	Analysis combined workers in potential and low categories Discrete proportional hazards regression IDR: ratio of average incidence densities of clinically recognized pregnancies for exposed compared to unexposed in each menstrual cycle class <u>All solvents</u> Among women employed at beginning of TTP (<i>n</i> = 152) IDR (95% CI) Not exposed 1.0 Low 0.74 (0.49–1.11) High 0.44 (0.28–0.70)	Models adjusted for age, alcohol, smoking, partner’s smoking, coffee, recent contraceptive use, regular menstruation, length of menstrual cycle, age at menarche, previous induced abortion or extrauterine pregnancy, previous SA, parity, SA case, unplanned pregnancy, frequency of intercourse Adjustment did not change risk estimates for organic solvents.

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Sallmen et al. (1995) (continued)		Exposed: Measurements made when holding same job and work tasks implied solvent exposure or solvent exposure was reported. High: Handled solvents daily, or 1–4 d/wk and measurements indicate clear exposure (<i>n</i> = 46) Low: Handled solvents 1–4 d/wk, no measurements or low levels, or handled solvents <1 d/wk (<i>n</i> = 59) None (<i>n</i> = 92)	<u>PCE</u> Low (<i>n</i> = 13) 0.63 (0.34–1.17) High (<i>n</i> = 7) 0.69 (0.31–1.52) <u>Worked in dry-cleaning shop</u> Low or high (<i>n</i> = 11) 0.44 (0.22–0.86) High (<i>n</i> = 6) 0.57 (0.24–1.34) Adjusted for low and high exposure to solvents in other industries, recent use of IUD/spermicides, and age at menarche	TTP info collected 8–18 yr after pregnancy
Sallmen et al. (1998), extension of Taskinen et al. (1989) Finland Retrospective time-to-pregnancy study of paternal exposure to organic solvents. Wives of workers ever monitored for organic solvents by Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, 1965–1983. Linked ids to identify wives (<i>n</i> = 1,667) through Finnish Population Register Centre and pregnancies (<i>n</i> = 2,687) through national database of medically diagnosed pregnancies, treated in hospital, 1973–1983. Included men in their first marriage during 1985 with wives aged 18–40 yr at the end of the 1 st trimester of pregnancy.	Self reported by mothers: Time-to-pregnancy (TTP) Included pregnancies begun during the marriage or up to 9 mo before Only included pregnancies identified in register and reported by participants	Self-reported paternal exposure to solvents at time attempt at pregnancy began Paternal exposure via mailed questionnaires (January 1986) to both spouses re: occupational exposure related to study pregnancy—employment, occupation including work tasks, and workplace during year of conception Use and frequency of any of the monitored solvents and any other materials Biological measurements available for 60% of men (during TTP <i>n</i> = 33, same job but not during TTP <i>n</i> = 161)	141/282 (50%) of men were highly or frequently exposed to organic solvents during TTP, 24.4% (<i>n</i> = 80) were low or intermediate exposed Discrete proportional hazards regression Paternal exposure to organic solvents; adj FDR OR (95% CI) Low/intermediate (<i>n</i> = 80) 0.74 (0.51–1.06) High/frequent (<i>n</i> = 141) 0.80 (0.57–1.11)	Evaluated several potential confounders: maternal age, maternal and paternal alcohol, maternal and paternal smoking, maternal coffee, recent contraceptive use, irregular menstruation, duration of menstrual cycle, age at menarche, previous induced abortion or extrauterine pregnancy, previous SA, parity, year of pregnancy, SA case,

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Sallmen et al. (1998), extension of Taskinen et al. (1989) (continued)</p> <p>Restricted to cases ($n = 110$) and controls ($n = 332$) who participated in study on pregnancy outcome. Excluded 1 case and 3 controls. 316 (72%) of wives participated. After exclusions ($n = 21$) and inability to give TTP ($n = 13$), final population was 282 couples</p>		<p>Exposure assessment for 80 calendar days preceding study pregnancy (spermatogenesis) blind to outcome status. Based on occupation, job description, reported solvent or other chemical use, and biological monitoring data. New assessment for TTP needed for 9 men whose job tasks had changed since last study</p> <p>Not exposed: Work tasks did not include handling solvents, worker did not report exposure and no biological measurement Potentially exposed: Work tasks might have involved solvent use, but not reported by worker, no biological measurements Exposed: Biological measurement taken while at same job, or tasks implied solvent exposure, or solvent exposure reported</p> <p>Level of Exposure High: handled solvents daily or level of biological measurements above reference value for general population Intermediate: Solvent use 1–4 d/wk and biological measurements indicate intermediate or low exposure Low: Handled solvents <1 d/wk None: all other</p>	<p>Adjusted for paternal and maternal smoking, maternal age, age at menarche >15, duration of menstrual cycle, frequency of intercourse, maternal exposure to organic solvents, year of pregnancy and variable for missing information</p> <p>Paternal exposure to PCE; adj FDR; OR (95% CI) Low ($n = 9$) 0.86 (0.40–1.84) Intermediate/High ($n = 8$) 0.68 (0.30–1.53)</p> <p>Adjusted for short menstrual cycle, long or irregular menstrual cycle, older age at menarche, frequency of intercourse, maternal age, maternal exposure to organic solvents, and variable for missing information</p>	<p>unplanned pregnancy, frequency of intercourse, maternal exposure to organic solvents</p> <p>Recall: Data collection on TTP occurred 8–18 yr after pregnancy</p> <p>Participation: Lower among women with ≥ 2 previous births</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>McDonald et al. (1986; 1987) Canada Hospital-based survey of maternity departments, 1982–1984. 56,012 women interviewed in 11 obstetrical units in Montreal (90% of births); 51,885 with term delivery (90% interviewed) and 4,127 SA (75% of those admitted)</p>	<p>Treatment in hospital of SA (4,127 women) plus self report of previous SA (before Week 28 of pregnancy) (10,910 pregnancies)</p> <p>Stillbirth without defect: fetal deaths after the 27th wk of gestation</p> <p>Congenital defects: Information extracted from medical records at time of discharge, previous births obtained from mothers report at interview and later review of physician or hospital records</p> <p>LBW \leq2,500 g</p>	<p>Self-reported occupation at time of conception for current and previous pregnancies</p> <p>2nd analysis defined employment for \geq30 h/wk at beginning of pregnancy</p>	<p>Expected numbers calculated for each occupational category from effect of individual factors on probability of SA using logistic regression: maternal age, parity, history of previous abortion, smoking habit, and education</p> <p>Laundry and dry cleaning: # current pregnancies: 100 # SA: 8 O/E: 1.18</p> <p># previous pregnancies: 123 # SA: 31 O/E: 1.02</p> <p>2nd analysis combined current and previous pregnancies: # pregnancies: 202 # SA: 36 O/E: 1.05</p> <p>2nd analysis used maternal age, gravidity, previous spontaneous abortion, smoking, alcohol, education, and ethnicity</p> <p>Stillbirth ($n = 3$) O/E: 1.86 Congenital defects ($n = 9$) O/E: 1.41 LBW ($n = 15$) O/E: 1.17 p-value >0.05</p>	<p>Potential bias: * interviewers were informed of outcome status * recall time to first wk of pregnancy different for women with SA vs. term birth</p> <p>Dry-cleaning and laundry workers likely included many not exposed to PCE</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Taskinen et al. (1989) Finland Case-referent study Workers ever monitored for organic solvents by Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, 1965–1983. Linked IDs to identify wives through Finnish Population Register Centre and pregnancy outcomes through national registers. Included men in their first marriage during 1985 with wives aged 18–40 yr at the end of the 1st trimester of pregnancy. Included pregnancies begun during the marriage or up to 9 mo before</p> <p>Cases defined as wives with SA (if multiple, one randomly selected) or congenitally malformed child. Referents selected from wives with healthy birth 1973–1983 (1:3 for SA, 1:5 malformations), age matched within 30 mo</p> <p>Only included pregnancies identified in register and reported by participants Response rate of SA: cases 136 of 172, 79.1%; referents 370 of 505, 73.3% Final data set including eligible pregnancies for SA case-referent sets: 120 cases and 251 referents</p>	<p>Medically diagnosed pregnancies from Hospital Discharge Register (National Board of Health) or data on SA treated in hospital polyclinics, 1973–1983</p> <p>Congenital malformations recorded in Finnish Register of Congenital Malformations</p> <p>SA rate among all recognized pregnancies in the cohort (including induced abortions) 8.8%</p>	<p>Paternal exposure via mailed questionnaires (January 1986) to both spouses re: occupational exposure related to study pregnancy—employment, occupation including work tasks, and workplace during year of conception</p> <p>Use and frequency of any of the monitored solvents and any other materials</p> <p>Exposure assessment for 80 calendar days preceding study pregnancy (spermatogenesis) blind to outcome status. Based on occupation, job description, reported solvent or other chemical use, and biological monitoring data</p> <p>Not exposed: Work tasks did not include handling solvents, worker did not report exposure and no biological measurement Potentially exposed: Work tasks might have involved solvent use, but not reported by worker, no biological measurements Exposed: Biological measurement taken while at same job, or tasks implied solvent exposure, or solvent exposure reported Categorized into none, low, or high</p>	<p>Conditional logistic regression OR for likely exposure to PCE only presented for unadjusted model (controlling for potential exposure to PCE)</p> <p>OR (95% CI) Likely exposed: 4 cases, 17 referents 0.5 (0.2–1.5)</p> <p>Trichloroethylene Likely exposed 17 cases, 35 referents 1.0 (0.6–2.0)</p>	<p>Potential misclassification of exposure but nondifferential: Among men with no monitoring data, 21.5% of cases and 24.2% of referents reported exposure to solvents and were categorized as exposure likely</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Taskinen et al. (1989) (continued)		High: handled solvents daily or level of biological measurements above reference value for general population Intermediate: Solvent use 1–4 d/wk and biological measurements indicate intermediate or low exposure Low: Handled solvents <1 d/wk None: all other		
Lindbohm et al. (1991) Finland All pregnancies and outcomes recorded in nationwide Hospital Discharge Register and data requested from outpatient hospital clinics, 1973–1982. Pregnancies 1973–1978 linked to 1975 Census and 1979–1982 to the 1980 Census. Central Statistical Office of Finland (1975 and 1980) Census data used for occupation and industry, SES	For exposure to any mutagenic agents, evaluated pregnancies terminated in 1976 for exposure in 1975 (to approximate 80 d prior to conception) and May 1, 1980–April 20, 1981 for 1980 Census 99,186 pregnancies among women, 12–49 yr old, with information on occupation, industry and woman’s SES. For exposure to specific agents, included a 2-yr period close to the census (Jan 1, 1976–Dec 31, 1977 and May 1, 1980–April 30, 1982)	Paternal exposure classified using job-exposure matrix developed in cooperation with 2 industrial hygienists. Based on occupation and industry. Assign prevalence of chemical exposure to job groups based on monitoring data from Institute of Occupational Health Classified into 3 levels for exposure to mutagens: Moderate/high: 139 Potential/low: 820 None: 7,772	Prevalence of SA: 8.8% (Similar to national rate in Finland: 8.9%) PCE: 3 SA and 45 pregnancies defined as moderate/high exposure Linear logistic regression controlling for age only OR (95% CI) 0.7 (0.2–2.4)	Focus of exposure assessment was on mutagens ”

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Lindbohm et al. (1990) Finland Case-control study of women recruited from Institute of Occupational Health database of women biologically monitored for one or more of 6 solvents linked to national registry of medically recognized pregnancies; 80 cases (78.4% of 102 respondents) and 286 controls (99.3% of 288) (age matched 1:3) confirmed pregnancy of interest 73 cases and 167 controls with complete information for both cases and controls</p>	<p>Cases were women with a spontaneous abortion recorded in the national register of pregnancies in Finland and the Finnish Register of Congenital Malformations that was confirmed by the women</p>	<p>Self-report of employment, occupation, workplace and exposure to solvents during first trimester by mailed questionnaire Exposure assigned by 2 investigators blind to outcome status using responses and biological measurements when available Not exposed: Work tasks did not include handling solvents, worker did not report exposure and no biological measurement Potentially exposed: Work tasks might have involved solvent use, but not reported by worker, no biological measurements Exposed: Biological measurement taken while at same job, or tasks implied solvent exposure, or solvent exposure reported</p> <p>Level of Exposure: High: handled solvents daily or 1–4 d/wk and level of biological or available industrial hygiene measurements were high Low: Handled solvents 1–4 d/wk, and level of exposure low, or handled solvents <1 d/wk None: all other</p>	<p>Conditional logistic regression controlling for previous SA, parity, smoking, use of alcohol, and exposure to other solvents OR (95% CI) All solvents 2.2 (1.2–4.1) PCE (8/15 exposed cases/controls) Overall 1.4 (0.5–4.2) Low 0.5 (0.1–2.9) High 2.5 (0.6–10.5)</p> <p>Use of PCE in dry cleaning (4 cases/5controls) 2.7 (0.7–11.2) Other dry-cleaning work (1/6) 0.6 (0.1–5.5)</p>	<p>Biological measurements were available for only 5% of sample</p> <p>Blood PCE (mean) at time nearest pregnancy Dry cleaners (<i>n</i> = 6) 2.11 µmol/liter Other workers (<i>n</i> = 7) 0.43 µmol/liter</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Windham et al. (1991) United States Hospital-based case-control study 697 women ± 18 yr, June 1986–Feb 1987 (81.8% of 852) 1,359 controls (2 per case) randomly selected from among residents of Santa Clara County, California with a live birth, frequency matched by last menstrual period (± 1 wk) and hospital (84% of 1,485) Analysis limited to 1,361 women who were employed during pregnancy (70%)</p>	<p>Medically diagnosed SA defined as 20 wk gestation with pathology specimen submitted to one of 11 hospital laboratories in Santa Clara County, California; verified by review of medical charts</p>	<p>Computer-assisted telephone interview—exposure during pregnancy (cases) or first 20 wk (controls) Asked whether they used or worked around any of 10 solvents (including PCE) once per week or more, plus asked to name any other solvents or degreasers. For each product, number hours per week, weeks of exposure, skin contact, smelled odors, or experience symptoms</p> <p>Unexposed referent did not use any of the named solvents (<i>n</i> = 847)</p> <p>Exposure metric: average hours used/week of pregnancy</p> <p>249 of 1,361 working women were exposed to solvents</p>	<p>5 PCE exposed cases, 2 exposed controls 9 TCE exposed cases, 15 exposed controls</p> <p>Crude OR (95% CI) PCE 4.7 (1.1–21.1) TCE 3.1 (0.55–2.9) Paint Thinners 2.3 (1.0–5.1) Paint Strippers 2.1 (0.64–6.9)</p> <p>PCE and/or TCE 3.4 (1.0–12.0)</p> <p>Adjusted OR PCE adj for hours worked 4.2 (0.86–20.2) PCE adj for age 6.0 (1.4–25.8)</p> <p>Intensity: respondents reported skin contact, odor, or symptoms (headaches, dizziness, or forgetfulness) Yes: ORc: 6.3, <i>p</i> = 0.04 None: ORc: 2.1, <i>p</i> = 0.54</p>	<p>Adjustment for confounders: Mantel-Haenszel stratification of dichotomized covariates one at a time: maternal age, race, education, prior fetal loss, smoking, and hours worked</p> <p>Cases and controls worked similar hours and schedules</p> <p>4 of 7 women reporting use of PCE also used TCE</p> <p>Adjustment did not alter OR for other solvents (TCE, thinners and strippers)</p> <p>No consistent trend by # hours used per week</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Bosco et al. (1987) Italy 67 women working in 53 of 66 dry-cleaning shops in 2 neighborhoods in Rome, Italy (40 dry cleaners and ironing, 13 ironing service only) Average age 43 yr employed on average 20 yr	Self report by standardized Interview SA not defined Self-report by standardized interview LBW \leq 2,500 g/live birth Birth defects/live births Still births/live births	Self report by standardized Interview—work activity prior to and during pregnancy (dry cleaning, housewife, other) Presence of trichloroacetic acid in 24-h urine (53 of 67) Mean (μ g/L) Dry Cleaners 5.01* ($n = 40$) Ironers only 1.35 ($n = 13$) Controls 1.56 ($n = 5$) * $p = 0.06$ compared dry cleaners with ironers and controls combined	5 SA of 56 pregnancies reported while employed as dry cleaner (8.9%) 1 SA of 46 pregnancies reported while house-wife Fourfold greater risk, standardized for age, not statistically significant Dry cleaners 51 live births Housewives 44 live births n (%) LBW Dry Cl Hsewvs 2 (3.9) 9 (6.8) Birth Defects/LB 2 (3.9) 1 (2.3) Still births/LB 0 (0) 1 (2.3)	Ascertainment of exposure and outcome was not independent Asked about pregnancies occurring $1 \geq 20$ yr previous

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Olsen et al. (1990) Scandanavia (Sweden, Finland, and Denmark) Nested case-control studies combining country-specific odds ratios, 1973–1983 Sweden and Denmark: All women selected from company records of all active dry-cleaning plants and laundries (dry cleaners only in Denmark) working for ≥ 1 mo during 1973–1983. Finland: Dry-cleaning and laundry workers identified from union registers and payroll data requested from all facilities in country, 1973–1983 (% response not provided). Asked for names of women employed for at least 3 mo during 1973–1983 Sweden: 169 women with a registered pregnancy who worked at laundry or dry cleaner during all or part of the year before delivery or 6 mo before SA, 2 matched controls per case; 84% respondents of 201 contacted. 61.7% of identified plants participated Finland: 720 pregnancies (1 randomly selected per woman) reported in hospital discharge register and reported by woman, 3 age-matched controls per case; 77.2% respondents of 932 contacted</p>	<p>Medically recognized SA recorded in centralized birth registries and linked to participants Sweden: Central medical birth register ($n = 31$) Finland: Nationwide hospital discharge registry and polyclinic data on SA ($n = 118$) Denmark: Central birth register and standard hospital register ($n = 10$)</p> <p>Low birth wt: <1,500 g (Sweden ($n = 5$), Norway ($n = 7$) and Denmark ($n = 1$)) Congenital malformations (excluding certain minor malformations) Sweden: $n = 6$ Norway: $n = 7$ Denmark: $n = 1$ Finland: $n = 24$</p> <p>Perinatal death (Sweden and Norway) Sweden: $n = 5$</p>	<p>Exposure during 1st trimester; Self report from questionnaires or interview Sweden and Denmark: classification by industrial hygienist blind to pregnancy outcome Finland: classification by study investigators based on work history and exposure frequency Classification: Unexposed—No exposure to PCE as defined Low—worked in dry-cleaning facility but not high exposure. High—Conducting dry cleaning or spot removal ≥ 1 h/d</p>	<p>Spontaneous abortion OR (95% CI) Combined (weighting by inverse variance of OR): Low 1.17 (0.74–1.85) High 2.88 (0.98–8.44)</p> <p>Sweden: Low 1.15 (0.43–3.09) High 0.82 (0.07–9.86)</p> <p>Denmark: Low 0.00 High 2.52 (0.26–24.1)</p> <p>Finland: Low 1.18 (0.71–1.97) High 4.53 (1.11–18.5)</p> <p>Combined outcomes (LBW, malformations and perinatal death), All countries combined, all trimesters (combined variance calculated using inverse variance of the OR) OR (95% CI) Low 1.72 (0.4–7.12) High 0.87 (0.2–3.69)</p>	<p>In Sweden and Denmark only 1 exposed case in high exposure group, in Finland 6 exposed cases in high category</p> <p>Models adjusted for parity, smoking and drinking habits (Danish model only for parity and smoking)</p> <p>Analyses using exposure information from employers (55% of sample) stated to have similar results</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Olsen et al. (1990) (continued) Denmark: 143 registered pregnancies of all women employed at least 1 mo at listed registered dry cleaners, 1979–1984, 77.3% respondents of 185 in cohort. 74.3% of identified plants participated				
Kyyronen et al. (1989) (Also reported in Olsen et al. (1990)) Finland 679 women confirmed the pregnancy contained in the register and provided exposure information for the 1 st trimester; 25.9% of SA cases did not report the pregnancy in the register and were not included along with matched controls	130 SA reported 289 controls (women with healthy pregnancy and no SA during study period), matched by age within ±2 yr 24 cases of congenital malformation 93 controls	Unexposed—No exposure to PCE as defined Low—work tasks included pressing at a dry cleaners’ or spot removing, or reported handling PCE less than once per week High—work tasks included dry cleaning for at least 1 h daily on average, or reported handling PCE at least once per week	Spontaneous abortion: Multivariate logistic regression model: High—3.4 (1–11.2) $p < 0.05$ Low exposure was not included in multivariate model: unadjusted OR: 0.7 (95% CI not reported) Model adjusted for frequent use of solvents other than PCE, frequent heavy lifting at work, frequent use of alcohol Congenital malformation: Univariate, matched logistic regression PCE (any level) 1 st trimester OR (95% CI) 0.8 (0.2–3.5) 2 exposed cases	6 cases and 6 controls reported exposure to other solvents: petroleum benzene, toluene, acetone, thinner, and spot remover mixtures Other covariates (including smoking, temperature, parity, febrile disease) were not associated in univariate models so not included

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Ahlborg, (1990b) (Complementary study to Olsen et al. (1990)) Sweden Case-referent study: Two cohorts of women working for ≥1 mo during 1973–1983 in dry-cleaning or laundry work Primary: 2,181 eligible women selected from company records of 475 active dry-cleaning plants and laundries, 263 used PCE and had women as employees</p> <p>Linked to Medical Birth Registry and Inpatient Registry for Somatic Care; identified 2,438 births and 143 SA</p> <p>955 pregnancies including 66 cases of SA, perinatal death, congenital malformation, or low birth weight involved employment (at least one week) during year before delivery or 6 mo before SA. Referents matched to cases (1:2) by mother’s age (± 2 yr), year of pregnancy, and parity (for deliveries only)</p> <p>Responses for 158 pregnancies (48 cases (75%, 110 referents (88%))</p> <p>Complementary: 5,176 female laundry and dry-cleaning workers registered as washers/cleaners in the national census of 1975 and 1980; linked with medical registers for 2-yr period following each census—1,136 pregnancies identified</p>	<p>Pregnancies and hospitalized SA identified through national registries occurring 1974–1983</p> <p>Identified 2,438 births</p> <p>Cases defined as spontaneous abortion, perinatal death, congenital malformation, or low birth weight</p>	<p>Exposure during 1st trimester; Self reports through mailed questionnaires; questions re: type of production (laundry only, laundry and dry cleaning, or dry cleaning only), use of specific agents in dry-cleaning process (including PCE)</p> <p>Information obtained from employers on type of production, amount of dry cleaning, and use of specific cleaning agents during 1973–1983, and dates use of PCE started and ended</p> <p>Use of PCE: 22 of 48 cases said “don’t know,” 19 categorized as exposed by employer 41 of 110 referents said “do’t know,” 30 categorized as exposed by employer</p> <p>Exposure classified by 2 investigators blind to case/referent status High: Operating dry-cleaning machines or spot removing with PCE ± 2 h/wk, or ironing/pressing dry cleaned cloth >20 h/wk, or cleaning and filling the machines ≥3 times Low: Other work at workplaces where dry cleaning with PCE was performed</p>	<p>Multivariate conditional logistic regression model Primary study: Dry cleaning (Y/N) Referents did not work in dry cleaning or were not working during 1st trimester All outcomes combined: OR (95% CI): 1.1 (0.6–2.0) Self-report 1.02 (0.47–2.2) Alborg, 1990b) Employer 1.27 (0.60–2.71)</p> <p>Use of PCE (Y/N) OR (95% CI): Self-report 0.92 (0.36–2.33) Employer 0.82 (0.32–2.07) Adding response from employer to data self-reported as “dn’t know”: 1.24 (0.59–2.61)</p> <p>Highly exposed pregnancies Primary study: 10 of 55 cases, 27 of 106 referents Complementary: 9 of 67 cases, 17 of 126 referents</p> <p>For SA only: Low 1.0 (0.4–2.2) High 0.9 (0.4–2.1)</p>	<p>Few highly exposed pregnancies, few cases</p> <p>Validity of self-reports: Questionnaire data compared to employers response: Dry cleaning Y/N: sensitivity among cases 0.97 and controls 0.96 Specificity among cases 0.75 and controls 0.69 PCE Use Y/N: Sensitivity among cases: 1.0 and controls: 0.93; Specificity among cases: 1.0 and controls: 0.94</p> <p>Large plants participated in the primary study (dry cleaning accounted for <10% of total production)—air concentrations likely to be lower than for smaller plants</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Ahlborg, (1990b) (Complementary study to Olsen et al. (1990)) (continued)</p> <p>755 pregnancies not found in primary study, including 55 SA and 28 other adverse outcomes, response for 68 of 77 cases (88%) and 131 of 150 referents (87%)</p>		<p>Unexposed: Dry cleaning with PCE was not performed at workplace</p>		<p>Models adjusted for smoking, alcohol consumption, medical complications, and history of adverse pregnancy outcome</p>
<p>Doyle et al. (1997) United Kingdom 7,305 women, 16–45 yr, currently or previously employed in dry cleaning or laundry units managed by 4 companies in the UK, 1980–1995 54.5% of 5,712 questionnaires successfully delivered were returned completed Response rate for current dry-cleaning and laundry workers: 78 and 65% Previous workers 46 and 40%</p>	<p>Self report via mailed questionnaire, self reports verified with general practitioner (all women (114) reporting SA who worked during pregnancy and random sample of 58 who reported not working, comparison for 59). Distribution of reported exposures during pregnancy was similar for validated vs. not validated; SA defined as any fetal loss before 28 wk gestation in a confirmed pregnancy</p>	<p>Self report via mailed questionnaire; For each pregnancy: Work in dry cleaning or laundry during pregnancy or 3 mo prior to conception Exposure defined as machine operator during pregnancy or 3 mo prior to conception, unexposed as nonoperator</p>	<p>Unit of analysis: pregnancy SA rate: # reported SA/# liveborn, SAs, and stillbirths 408 pregnancies among operators # SA: Operator: 65 Nonoperator: 29 Laundry: 18</p> <p>Dry cleaning vs. laundry Pregnancy completed 1980–1995: Adjusted OR (95% CI): 0.97 (0.55–1.69) Operator vs. Nonoperator: 1.63 (1.01–2.66)</p> <p>Compared to unexposed pregnancies before 1st exposed pregnancy: Laundry: 1.49 (0.87–2.58) Nonoperators: 1.02 (0.65–1.6) Operators: 1.67 (1.17–2.36)</p>	<p>Models adjusted for maternal age, pregnancy order, and year of event</p> <p>Separate analyses also restricted to 1st and last pregnancies</p> <p>Were dry cleaners more likely to report fetal death or ectopic pregnancy? No. Current workers: dry cleaners vs. laundry 11 vs. 12.9%; Previous workers: 13.9 vs. 14%</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Perrin et al. (2007) Israel Jerusalem Perinatal Study, a longitudinal study Examined risk for schizophrenia in a prospective population-based cohort of 88,829 offspring born in Jerusalem, 1964–1976, followed from birth to age 21–33 yr (January 1, 1998). Included all births to mothers in a defined geographic area and linked to Israel’s national Psychiatric Registry 88,060 with complete information</p>	<p>The Psychiatric Registry contains diagnoses from multiple sources, including inpatient wards in psychiatric and general hospitals and psychiatric day-care facilities. Definition of schizophrenia-related discharge diagnostic codes F20-F29. Date of onset—first psychiatric admission</p> <p>4 offspring of parent dry cleaners with schizophrenia (2 male, 2 female); 3 cases had exposed fathers</p>	<p>Occupation and demographic information from birth certificate Dry cleaning = 1 if mother or father occupation listed on birth certificate, otherwise 0</p> <p>144 offspring with one or both parents a dry cleaner (63 female, 81 male)</p>	<p>Time to schizophrenia using proportional hazards methods Evaluated potential confounders: parents’ age, father’s social class, duration of marriage, rural residence, religion, ethnic origin, parental immigration status, offspring’s birth order sex, birth weight and month of birth. Variables included if changed risk estimate by >10%. Results presented as crude because confounding was minimal</p> <p>637 diagnosed with schizophrenia-related diagnosis; cumulative incidence = 1%</p> <p>RR: 3.4 (95% CI: 1.3–9.2)</p>	<p>Models did not adjust for family history of mental illness</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Drinking Water				
Lagakos et al. (1986) United States Retrospective population-based study of adverse pregnancy outcomes and childhood disorders in Woburn, Massachusetts in relation to drinking water from two municipal wells contaminated with chlorinated organics, 1960–1982. 7,134 of 8,109 possible interviews were completed (80%). 6,219 distinct residences were reached and 5,010 interviews were completed (57% of the towns' residences with listed telephone numbers)	235 volunteer interviewers (approx half were Woburn residents) conducted a telephone sample survey of current and former family members living in Woburn household between 1960–1982 using telephone numbers from the 1982 directory. Interviews were anonymous and residence address was not identifiable For any residents prior to 1979, self-reports on all pregnancies ending between 1960 and 1982 for women born since 1920 SA: loss in the first 6 mo of pregnancy Perinatal death: Stillbirth or livebirth surviving fewer than 7 d Low birth weight (LBW): 6 lbs (2,722 g)	Exposure estimates for water from Wells G and H using information on space—time distribution. Residence history obtained from 1982 telephone directory and self-reported residence history. 2 of 8 municipal wells (Wells G and H in eastern Woburn) were tested in May 1979 and found to contain volatile organics and the wells were shut down. TCE 267 ppb PCE 21 ppb Chloroform 12 ppb Trichlorotrifluoroethane 23 ppb Dichloroethylene 28 ppb Groundwater sampling in 1979, 61 test wells identified 48 EPA <i>priority</i> pollutants and 22 metals MA Dept Environmental Quality and Engineering estimated regional temporal distribution of water from Wells G and H during October 1964–May 1979 using a model of the Woburn water distribution system creating 5 zones of graduated exposure before and after 1970.	Maximum likelihood logistic regression model adjusting for maternal age, smoking status during pregnancy, year of pregnancy, SES, sex, and mother's pregnancy history 4,396 pregnancies, 1960–1982 16% were exposed during year the pregnancy ended SA: 12% (<i>n</i> = 520) Perinatal death: 1.5% (46 stillbirths and 21 deaths before 7 d) LBW among live births >7 d: 6.4% (220/3,462) Congenital anomalies: 4.6% (<i>n</i> = 177) Adjusted OR not presented SA (<i>p</i> = 0.66) LBW (<i>p</i> = 0.77) Perinatal deaths before 1970 (<i>p</i> = 0.55) After 1970: OR (<i>p</i> -value) 10 (0.003) (Based on 3 deaths out of 88 births in highest exposure quartile, 1970–1982)	Rates of adverse health effects in East and West Woburn among unexposed (during years when Well G and H were not operating) were not statistically significantly different Authors explored differences between East and West Woburn for possible selection bias, and completed calls and refusals. Checked accuracy of interviewers (recontacting) and respondents (verified with medical records) Did not ask about perception of exposure to Wells G and H in survey

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Lagakos et al. (1986) (continued)	<p>Medically diagnosed congenital anomalies grouped by involved organ or system (ICD): musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, and eye/ear defects. Grouped other organs/systems with few cases into a group with potential environmental links (CNS, chromosomal, and oral cleft anomalies) and —oter.” Grouped prior to exposure evaluation</p> <p>Childhood disorders grouped into 9 categories with ≥ 20 cases</p>	<p>These data used to estimate the percentage of annual water supply from Wells G and H at each household</p> <p>Calculated an annual exposure score corresponding to the mother’s residence in the year the pregnancy ended</p> <p>For each child: sum of annual exposure scores during residence history in Woburn</p>	<p>Anomalies: Musculoskeletal ($p = 0.78$) Cardiovascular ($p = 0.91$) Eye/Ear OR (p-value) 14.9 (<0.0001) CNS/chromosomal/oral cleft OR (p-value) 4.5 (0.01) Other ($p = 0.62$)</p> <p>Childhood disorders: Observed vs. expected cumulative Wells G and H exposure by disorder Kidney/urinary tract ($p = 0.02$) Lung/respiratory disorders ($p = 0.05$)</p>	Study could not associate effects with specific contaminants
<p>Bove et al. (1995) United States Cross-sectional study of birth outcomes and fetal deaths in relation to total trihalomethanes (TTHM) and chlorinated organics in public water supplies in a 4-county area in northern New Jersey, 1985–1988. 80,938 singleton live births and 594 singleton fetal deaths (after excluding plural births, therapeutic abortions and chromosomal anomalies) from 75 out of 146 towns primarily served by public water systems</p>	<p>Live births and fetal deaths (plus birth weights and gestational age) identified through birth or death certificates occurring during 1/1/85–12/31/88</p> <p>LBW $< 2,500$ g among term births (≥ 37 wk) SGA: live births below race-, sex-, and gestational week-specific 5th percentile weight using NJ data for 1985–1988</p>	<p>Estimated monthly levels of individual contaminants in each of 75 towns using tap water sample data collected by the New Jersey Dept. of Environmental Protection and Energy and the water companies. At least 2 samples per year. Monthly estimates were assigned to each gestational month for each live birth and fetal death. Estimated independently of birth outcome data</p>	<p>Linear regression for birth weight, Logistic regression for categorical outcomes</p> <p>Adjusted for maternal age, maternal race, maternal education, primipara, previous stillbirth or miscarriage, sex of the birth, adequacy of prenatal care. PCE model also adjusted for TTHM</p> <p>Results reported with nested CI (50, 90, and 99%)</p>	During study period, birth and death certificates did not record maternal occupation, smoking, and alcohol consumption

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes															
Bove et al. (1995) (continued)	<p>Preterm birth (<37 wk) Very low birth wt <1,500 g Birth weight among “term births” (≥37 wk and <42 wk)</p> <p>Birth defects ascertained using NJ Birth Defects Registry—a population-based, passive system—plus fetal death certificates (>20 wk)</p> <p>Comparison group (n = 52,334): all live births from study population that were not low birth weight, SGA, or preterm, and with no birth defects</p>	<p>Birth defects and fetal deaths in relation to average exposure during 1st trimester</p> <p>PCE Average 1st trimester: 26 ppb Average entire pregnancy: 14 ppb</p> <p>55.6% of study population with surface water as source of drinking water, 11.6% had a mixture of surface and ground water</p> <p>82% of comparison group had PCE concentration in public water supply ≤1 ppb, 11.5% >1–5 ppb, 5.1% >5–10 ppb and 1.4% >10 ppb</p>	<p>Adjusted mean decrease in birth weight among term births: 27.2 g (50% CI: -13.4– -41.0) for PCE >10 ppb</p> <p>No association with fetal deaths, LBW, SGA, or preterm birth</p> <p>Very LBW: OR, 50% CI: 1.49, 1.13–1.97</p> <p>All surveillance birth defects: OR (50% CI): 1.14, >10 ppb</p> <p>CNS defects: no association</p> <p>Neural tube defects: PCE >5 ppb: 1.16 (0.69–1.83), association disappeared when TTHM included in model</p> <p>Oral cleft defects: PCE</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>OR</th> <th>50% CI</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>≤1</td> <td>67</td> <td>ref</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>1–5</td> <td>11</td> <td>1.17 0.89–1.53</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>5–10</td> <td>1</td> <td>0.24 0.05–0.63</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>10</td> <td>4</td> <td>3.54 2.12–5.57</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>No monotonic trend</p> <p>Major cardiac defects: PCE >5 ppm: OR: 1.13</p>	#	OR	50% CI	≤1	67	ref	>1–5	11	1.17 0.89–1.53	>5–10	1	0.24 0.05–0.63	>10	4	3.54 2.12–5.57	<p>Information on these risk factors was obtained for a small number of mothers by phone interview. For these women, adjustment for these risk factors did not change the contaminant specific ORs by >15%</p> <p>Authors noted that nondifferential misclassification could result in underestimate or overestimates of the true effect for middle exposure categories</p>
#	OR	50% CI																	
≤1	67	ref																	
>1–5	11	1.17 0.89–1.53																	
>5–10	1	0.24 0.05–0.63																	
>10	4	3.54 2.12–5.57																	

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Sonnenfeld et al. (2001) United States Retrospective study of birth outcome among singleton liveborn and stillborn infants of ≥ 20 wk gestation, and exposure to volatile organic compounds in drinking water at the U.S. Marine Corps Base at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, 1968–1985. Included births to mothers living in base family housing at delivery and for at least 1 wk prior. Excluded 2 groups of residents exposed to TCE through a different water system and residents in trailer parks because housing records were incomplete</p>	<p>Outcome data obtained from birth and fetal death certificates: * Mean birth weight * Small for gestational age: gestational age calculated from last menstrual period. Weight less than the 10th percentile based on sex-specific growth curves * Preterm birth: live births <37-wk gestation (12 weighing $\geq 3,600$ g were recorded as full term)</p> <p>Birth certificate data were matched to Camp Lejeune housing records to confirm address and that pregnancy occurred during occupancy</p>	<p>Well, dug in 1958, supplying residents at Tarawa Terrace Housing Areas I and II was contaminated with PCE and other volatile organic compounds from a dry-cleaning business that opened in 1954. Business practices did not change between 1960 and 1985, when 3 contaminated wells were disconnected from the TT water distribution system (February 8). Data on concentrations available for 1982 and later. One well (TT26) of 6 had detectable contamination and proportion of water from TT26 varied daily. Water from all wells was mixed prior to distribution</p> <p>Concentration (ppb) in finished water samples, 1982–85 May–June 1982 PCE 76–1,580 TCE ND–57</p> <p>Exposed: TT residents Unexposed: Remaining base family housing units (minus exclusions)—based on water samples from supply wells and finished water in 1984 and 1985</p>	<p>Potential confounders: infant’s sex and year of birth, mother’s race, age, educational level, parity, adequacy of prenatal care, marital status, and history of fetal death, father’s age, educational level, and military pay grade. Variable selection by backward elimination</p> <p>Exposed vs. unexposed Difference in mean birth wt: –26 g (90% CI: –43, –9) SGA OR (90% CI): 1.2 (1.0, 1.3) Preterm birth 1.0 (0.9, 1.1)</p> <p>No discernable pattern with duration of exposure estimated by length of residence at TT prior to giving birth</p>	<p>Adjustment for confounders did not alter risk estimates for exposure</p> <p>Did not control for maternal smoking, alcohol and height</p> <p>No data on concentration at tap in individual homes, water consumption or showering</p> <p>Exposure misclassification: Unexposed group was exposed to PCE prior to 1972</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Aschengrau et al. (2008; 2009a; 2009b) United States Population-based retrospective cohort study of exposure to PCE in drinking water after installation of water distribution pipes lined with PCE-impregnated vinyl liners (VL), selected all births (index birth), 1969–1983, from birth certificates with addresses in one of 8 Cape Cod towns with some VL/asbestos cement (AC) water distribution pipes at the birth. Selected 1,492 with addresses with exposure to VL/AC pipe and 1,704 frequency matched to “exposed” by month and year of birth. 959 (64.3% of selected, 70.5% of located) of exposed and 1,087 of referents (63.8% of selected, 69.3% of located) were enrolled</p> <p>Included only pregnancies with completely geocoded residential histories (94.2% of reported pregnancies)</p>	<p>Clinically recognized pregnancy outcomes: * miscarriages, stillbirths up to Dec 1990 by self report, self-administered questionnaire</p> <p>Final analysis included 5,567 pregnancies from 1,891 women prevalence of loss among eligible pregnancies: 11.8%</p> <p>* Birthweight and gestational age among single healthy infants from birth certificates * Low birth weight (<2,500 g) * Premature birth (gestation <37 wk) * Intrauterine growth retardation (IGR) (Birth weight <10th percentile) Congenital anomalies from questionnaires</p>	<p>Residential history (1969–1983) by questionnaire during 2002–2003</p> <p>Could not obtain information on water consumption and bathing habits by residence</p> <p>Estimated annual mass of PCE delivered to each address before and during the pregnancy using EPANET water distribution system modeling software with algorithm for tetrachloroethylene leaching and transport, and GIS maps of residences and a town’s water distribution system</p> <p>Estimated water concentration: 1–5,197 µg/L Exposure: Cumulative: up to month and year of last menstrual period (LMP) Peak: up to LMP year of pregnancy Monthly average during the LMP year</p> <p>Before the LMP: 283 losses, 2,112 live births with some exposure; 376 losses, 2,796 live births with no exposure</p>	<p>Outcomes among exposed and unexposed pregnancies compared for each exposure period of interest: Cumulative, peak and average monthly</p> <p>Generalized estimating equation models to account for lack of independence of outcomes</p> <p>Considered several risk factors for pregnancy loss, associated with PCE exposure or nondrinking water sources of solvent exposure</p> <p>No associations or patterns observed for the 3 exposure measures and pregnancy loss, birth weight or duration of gestation</p> <p>All congenital anomalies 61 exposed, 95 unexposed OR adjusted for maternal and paternal age: 1.2 (95% CI: 0.8–1.7)</p>	<p>Nonparticipants were slightly younger (26 vs. 27.5 yr) and less educated (11.3% less than high school vs. 3.6%) but no difference by exposure</p> <p>Reproductive history in medical records for index pregnancy compared to self reports for 60 women: 92% of clinically recognized miscarriages and 100% of live births in record were reported by participants</p> <p>Compared reproductive history in birth certificates (n = 2,490) to self reports: good to excellent agreement</p>

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
Aschengrau et al. (2008; 2009a; 2009b) (continued)		During the LMP year: 213 losses and 1,743 live births with some exposure; 446 losses, 3,165 live births with no exposure	Increased odds ratios for any exposure and neural tube defects (3.5, 95% CI: 0.8–14.0), oral clefts (3.2, 95% CI: 0.7–15.0), gastrointestinal (1.8, 95% CI: 0.7–4.4), and genitourinary malformations (1.6, 95% CI: 0.6–3.8) No increased odds ratios for cardiac and musculoskeletal malformations	
Janulewicz et al. (2008) United States Population-based retrospective cohort study of exposure to PCE in drinking water after installation of water distribution pipes lined with PCE impregnated vinyl liners, selected all births (index birth), 1969–1983, from birth certificates with addresses in one of 8 Cape Cod towns with some VL/AC water distribution pipes at the birth. Selected 1910 with addresses from birth certificate with exposure to VL/AC pipe from a database of all street locations with VL/AC pipes and 1928 frequency matched to “exposed” by month and year of birth. 1,240 (64.9% of selected, 70.9% of located) of exposed and 1,250 of referents (64.8% of selected, 70.2% of located) were enrolled and returned self-administered questionnaire	Learning and behavioral disorders. Data collection from mother by self-administered questionnaire, 2002–2003. Diagnosis of attention deficit disorder (ADD) or hyperactivity disorder (HD), tutoring for math or reading, a special class placement for academic or behavioral problems, an Individual Education Plan from the school system, and if the child ever repeated a grade	Residential history (1969–1983) by questionnaire Estimated cumulative mass of PCE delivered to each address during prenatal and postnatal periods using EPANET water distribution system modeling software with algorithm for PCE leaching and transport, and GIS maps of residences and a town’s water distribution system PCE exposure calculated for 94.8% of study children with completely geocoded residential histories and date of last menstrual period Estimated water concentration: Main streets: ND–80 µg/L Dead-end streets: 1,600–7,750 µg/L	Prenatal and postnatal periods analyzed separately Multivariate GEE analyses with identity or logit link function to account for siblings Final model for BW: gestational age, maternal education, race, history of LBW child, occupational exposure to solvents, use of self-service dry cleaning, and proximity of any residences to dry-cleaning establishments	Nonparticipants compared to participants: Similar for distribution of births, child’s sex, race, and prevalence of children born with LBW or premature; Nonparticipants were younger, less educated, and had more prior births. Differences did not vary by exposure status

Table 4-34. Epidemiology studies on reproduction and development (continued)

Reference, population, study design	Outcomes	Exposure assessment	Key results	Notes
<p>Janulewicz et al. (2008) (continued)</p> <p>Included only pregnancies with completely geocoded residential histories (94.2% of reported pregnancies)</p> <p>2,125 subjects in final data set</p>		<p>Exposure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cumulative prenatal: from month and year of last menstrual period to the month and year of birth. • Cumulative postnatal: from month and year of birth through month and year of the child’s 5th birthday <p>Final data set using refined exposure assessment</p> <p>Exposed: 1,349</p> <p>Nonexposed: 737</p> <p>Exposure variables divided into quartiles</p>	<p>Final model for gestational age: maternal education, race, prior preterm delivery, obstetric complications in the current pregnancy, occupational exposure to solvents, use of self-service dry cleaning, and proximity of any residences to dry-cleaning establishments</p> <p>No associations with prenatal or postnatal exposure and outcomes; some increased OR in low exposure groups. For example, ADD (OR [95% CI]):</p> <p>Low: 1.4 [0.9–2.0]</p> <p>High: 1.0 [0.7–1.6]</p>	<p>Did not use information on water consumption and bathing habits by residence—estimates are not a direct measure of PCE intake by individuals</p>

1 Several studies in the United States of tetrachloroethylene in drinking water have
2 evaluated developmental risks ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#); [Bove et al.,](#)
3 [1995](#); [Janulewicz et al., 2008](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#); [Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#)). Lagakos et al.
4 ([1986](#)) reported the results of a population-based study in Woburn, Massachusetts, among
5 residents whose drinking water source was two wells contaminated with chlorinated organic
6 substances from 1960 to 1982 (see previous study description in discussion of spontaneous
7 abortion). Of the 3,809 infants that survived more than 7 days, 220 had low birth weights
8 defined as 6 pounds (not the typical definition of 2,500 g). The 177 medically diagnosed
9 congenital anomalies (4.6%) were grouped by the involved organ or system using ICD codes.
10 Sufficient cases existed for musculoskeletal ($n = 55$), cardiovascular ($n = 43$), and eye/ear defects
11 ($n = 18$) for separate analyses. CNS, chromosomal, and oral cleft anomalies were grouped
12 together because they contained few cases. The authors felt there was evidence from previous
13 studies to suggest that these anomalies may be associated with exposure to environmental
14 contaminants. The rest of the anomalies were grouped into a category called “other.” Childhood
15 disorders were compiled into nine categories. Incidence of childhood leukemia in relation to
16 exposure also was assessed and is described in the Section 4.6.1.2.5.

17 Logistic regression analyses, controlling for other risk factors, found no statistically
18 significant associations between the annual exposure score for the year a pregnancy ended and
19 musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, or other birth anomalies. However, an association was
20 observed for eye/ear anomalies (OR: 14.9, $p < 0.0001$) and CNS/chromosomal/oral cleft
21 anomalies (OR: 4.5, $p = 0.01$). In an effort to evaluate potential recall bias, the authors checked
22 66 of 96 disorders (perinatal death post-1970, eye/ear, or CNS/chromosomal/oral cleft anomaly,
23 other childhood disorders) that had been confirmed in a second interview with medical records.
24 Of the 66 events, the authors were able to verify 62 using medical records. No relation of
25 reporting accuracy with exposure was found, thus, there was no evidence of recall bias, although
26 the authors did not attempt to check birth records among controls.

27 A prevalence study in four counties in New Jersey evaluated organic contaminants
28 monitored in the public water supply in relation to birth outcomes ([Bove et al., 1995](#)). All live
29 births and fetal deaths reported on birth or death certificates between January 1, 1985, and
30 December 31, 1988, among residents of 75 out of 146 towns were ascertained. The final data set
31 included 80,938 singleton live births and 594 fetal deaths that were not therapeutic abortions or
32 chromosomal anomalies. Birth weights and gestational age were obtained from birth or death
33 certificates. Birth defects for live births were obtained from the New Jersey Birth Defects
34 Registry, a population-based, passive reporting system. Additional birth defects were
35 ascertained from fetal death certificates (>20 weeks gestation). Categorical outcomes were

1 compared to all live full-term births in the study population that were normal weight and had no
2 birth defects ($n = 52,334$).

3 Monthly levels of the contaminants of interest in each town were estimated from
4 sampling data (at least one sample per 6-month period) obtained from the New Jersey
5 Department of Environmental Protection and Energy and the 49 water companies that served the
6 communities. The monthly estimates were assigned to each gestational month for each live birth
7 and fetal death. Fetal death and birth defects were evaluated in relation to levels averaged over
8 the first trimester. Other birth outcomes were analyzed in relation to levels averaged over the
9 entire pregnancy. Average tetrachloroethylene concentrations during the first trimester for all
10 live births and fetal deaths were 26 ppb.

11 Tetrachloroethylene concentrations during the first trimester were ≤ 1 ppb among 82% of
12 the comparison group. Concentrations were $>1-5$ ppb, $>5-10$ ppb, and >10 ppb for 11.5, 5.1,
13 and 1.4% of the comparison group, respectively. Infants in the >10 -ppb group were 27.2 g
14 lighter (50% CI: $-13.4-41.0$). The regression models were adjusted for maternal age, race and
15 education, primipara, previous stillbirth or miscarriage, sex of the birth, and adequacy of prenatal
16 care, plus total trihalomethane levels. The odds ratio for very low birth weight was 1.49
17 (50% CI: 1.13–1.97) among term births in the >10 -ppb group. An odds ratio of 1.16
18 (50% CI: 0.69–1.83) was observed for neural tube defects among singleton live births and fetal
19 deaths in the >5 -ppb group. The odds ratio for oral clefts in the >10 -ppb group was 3.54
20 (50% CI: 2.12–5.57). There were 67, 11, 1, and 4 oral cleft cases in the ≤ 1 ppb (referent),
21 $>1-5$ ppb (OR: 1.17, 50% CI: 0.89–1.53), $>5-10$ ppb (OR: 0.24, 50% CI: 0.05–0.63), and >10 -
22 ppb tetrachloroethylene exposure groups, respectively. The authors also reported 90 and 99%
23 CIs for odds ratios over 1.5. For oral clefts, the 90 and 99% CIs for the odds ratio in the >10 -ppb
24 group were 1.28–8.78 and 0.82–12.15, respectively. When multipollutant models including all
25 contaminants with associations were evaluated, the authors stated that tetrachloroethylene was no
26 longer associated with neural tube defects, and the odds ratio for oral cleft defects was reduced to
27 2.0 (CIs were not presented). In the multipollutant model, the odds ratios for trichloroethylene
28 and total trihalomethanes increased to 3.5. Therefore, while tetrachloroethylene appeared to
29 increase risk for very low birth weight, neural tube defects, and oral clefts, other monitored
30 drinking water contaminants also were associated with increased risk, and the contribution of
31 individual substances cannot be determined.

32 A study of birth outcomes among singleton liveborn and stillborn infants, ≥ 20 weeks,
33 was conducted at the U.S. Marine Corps Base at Camp Lejeune in North Carolina for the period
34 1968–1985 ([ATSDR, 1998b](#); [Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#)). Tetrachloroethylene and other volatile
35 organic compounds used by a nearby dry-cleaning business contaminated drinking water
36 supplied to two housing areas on the base (Tarawa Terrace I and II) until the contaminated wells

1 were disconnected in 1985. Water concentrations measured in samples taken between 1982 and
2 1985 ranged from 76 to 1,580 ppb for tetrachloroethylene and from not detected (≤ 10 ppb) to
3 57 ppb for trichloroethylene. The study population included births to mothers living in base
4 family housing at delivery and for at least 1 week prior. Residents of Tarawa Terrace I and II
5 were defined as exposed ($n = 6,117$ births). On the basis of water samples collected from wells
6 and finished water during 1984 and 1985, residents of the remaining base family housing units
7 were defined as unexposed ($n = 5,681$ births). Information on birth weight, gestational age, and
8 preterm birth (live births less than 37 weeks gestation) was obtained from North Carolina birth
9 records. To define small for gestational age, a gestational age specific birth weight distribution
10 for a Caucasian population in California ([Williams et al., 1982](#)) was found to best describe the
11 distribution of live births among the nonexposed group. Because standard birth weight
12 distributions for military populations were not available, the California reference was used to
13 identify a weight that classified 10% of births as small for gestational age in the nonexposed
14 group. In models including a term for gestational age, mean birth weight among exposed infants
15 was 26 g lower than the nonexposed infants (95% CI: $-43, -9$). The odds ratios for small for
16 gestational age and preterm birth were 1.2 (95% CI: 1.0–1.3) and 1.0 (95% CI: 0.9–1.1),
17 respectively. Regression models included several covariates to evaluate confounding, which
18 were retained after backward elimination; however, some known factors associated with birth
19 were not evaluated (maternal smoking, alcohol consumption, or height). Because exposure
20 status was associated with mother and father's education, father's military pay grade, and
21 mother's age, the unexamined risk factors also may have been associated with exposure and may
22 have acted as confounders. Final models for mean birth weight included mother's age, history of
23 one previous fetal loss, history of two or more fetal losses, gestational age, mother's race, living
24 in an officer's or warrant officer's household, year of birth, and sex of the infant. Final models
25 for small for gestational age included mother's age, mother's history of one previous fetal loss,
26 history of two or more previous fetal losses, primiparity, living in an officer's or warrant
27 officer's household, year of birth, and mother's education. The authors also reported the results
28 of regression models containing cross-product terms for exposure and maternal age (<35 years,
29 ≥ 35 years) or number of previous fetal losses (none, 1, ≥ 2). Among mothers 35 years of age or
30 older, infants of exposed mothers weighed 104 g less than infants of unexposed mothers (90%
31 CI: $-236, -23$). Birth weights of infants born to women less than 35 years of age were not
32 different between exposure groups. In addition, among women with ≥ 2 previous fetal losses,
33 exposed infants were 104 g lighter than unexposed infants (90% CI: $-174, -34$). Mother's age
34 and history of previous fetal loss also appeared to modify the tetrachloroethylene risk for small
35 for gestational age. The odds ratios for small for gestational age were 1.1 (90% CI: 0.9–1.2) and
36 2.1 (90% CI: 0.9–4.9) among women <35 and ≥ 35 years of age, respectively. There were only

1 11 exposed and 8 unexposed small for gestational age infants among mothers older than
2 35 resulting in effect estimates with lower precision. Odds ratios were 1.1 (90% CI:0.9–1.2), 1.5
3 (90% CI: 1.1–2.0), and 2.5 (90% CI: 1.5–4.3) among women with none, 1, and ≥ 2 previous fetal
4 losses, respectively. There were 43 exposed and 14 unexposed small for gestational age infants
5 among mothers with ≥ 2 previous fetal losses. The authors did not present tests for interaction.

6 The study found small differences in birth weight and a small increased risk of small for
7 gestational age among live births to mothers living in two housing areas at the military base with
8 exposure to tetrachloroethylene and other volatile organic compounds in their drinking water.

9 Although the impact of residual confounding by unmeasured covariates is not known, a possibly
10 larger problem may be exposure misclassification. Samples were collected over the last 3 years
11 of the 17-year study period, although the dry-cleaning business operated during the entire period,
12 and no operational changes occurred. Water pumped from the contaminated well was mixed
13 with water from five other wells, but the proportion of water provided from the individual wells
14 varied from day to day. Variation in concentrations delivered to the tap, as well as individual
15 consumption and exposure through bathing, could not be evaluated in this study. Further, any
16 movement on the base prior to delivery was not accounted for. During the course of an exposure
17 reconstruction study, ATSDR learned that some of the cohort initially considered to be
18 unexposed were in fact supplied with contaminated water from the Hadnot distribution system
19 between 1968 and 1972 and for a 2-week period in the winter of 1985 (NRC, 2009);

20 www.atsdr.cdc.gov/HS/lejeune/erratum.htm). Exposed pregnancies during 1968–1972 were
21 erroneously classified as unexposed. This calls into question the findings in Sonnenfeld et al.
22 (2001); however, it is likely that as a result of the misclassification, any associations with birth
23 outcome, if they exist, would have been biased toward the null. Aschengrau et al. (2008) did not
24 observe an association of tetrachloroethylene in drinking water with either birth weight or
25 gestational duration. This study, described previously in the discussion of spontaneous abortion,
26 evaluated effects on pregnancy and development from tetrachloroethylene in drinking water
27 delivered to homes in the Cape Cod region in Massachusetts between 1968 and 1980. A group
28 of 1,910 children (1,862 singleton, 24 sets of twins) were born between 1969 and 1983 to
29 mothers living in one of several Cape Cod towns where tetrachloroethylene leached into drinking
30 water from vinyl-lined pipes in the water distribution system. Children initially designated as
31 unexposed (1,853 singleton, 37 sets of twins) were randomly chosen from the remaining resident
32 births and were frequency matched to the exposed group by month and year of birth. Response
33 among mothers who were successfully located was comparable between the exposed and
34 unexposed groups (70%); in the end, 56.4% of selected births designated as exposed were
35 included, and 54.4% of selected births designated as unexposed were included. After exposure
36 modeling, 1,353 exposed and 772 unexposed healthy, singleton births were identified.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 The prevalence of prior low birth weight infants in the cohort was low: 5% ($n = 68$)
2 among the exposed and 3.4% ($n = 26$) among the unexposed group. No differences in mean
3 birth weight or odds ratios for low birth weight (<2,500 g) or intrauterine growth retardation
4 (<10th percentile based on U.S. age-, sex-, and race-specific cut-offs, 1970–1976) were observed
5 by exposure status. Generalized estimating equation regression models for birth weight
6 differences adjusted for gestational age, maternal race, educational level, history of a low-birth-
7 weight child, occupational exposure to solvents, use of self-service dry cleaning, and proximity
8 of any residences to dry-cleaning establishments. Mean birth weights were slightly greater
9 among exposed infants in almost all quartiles for all of the three exposure measures, but the
10 estimates were statistically imprecise, and no pattern by exposure amount was observed.
11 Average monthly maternal exposure during the year of the last menstrual period in quartiles was
12 associated with increases in birth weight of 20.9, 6.2, 30.1, and 15.2 g compared to no exposure.
13 Models of gestational age were adjusted for maternal race, educational level, prior preterm
14 delivery, obstetric complications in the current pregnancy, occupational exposure to solvents, use
15 of self-service dry cleaning, and the proximity of any residences to dry-cleaning establishments.
16 Estimates of the difference in duration of gestation with increasing quartiles of exposure during
17 the year of the last menstrual period were –0.2, 0.1, –0.1, and –0.2 weeks. CIs were wide,
18 included the null, and did not indicate a pattern by exposure amount.

19 The study of exposure from leaching tetrachloroethylene in water distribution pipes
20 installed between 1968 and 1980 in the Cape Cod region in Massachusetts also assessed the risk
21 of congenital anomalies reported by participants ([Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#)). Congenital
22 anomalies were coded by two study investigators, blind to exposure status, in consultation with a
23 pediatrician using guidelines from the Metropolitan Atlanta Congenital Defects Program. Of the
24 total of 4,657 children reported by the mothers, 643 were excluded because they were born after
25 1990, were missing prenatal information, were from multiple pregnancies, were exposed to
26 known teratogens, mothers smoked marijuana daily or weekly, or drank 7 or more alcoholic
27 drinks during pregnancy. There were 61 children with congenital anomalies among the 1,658
28 with prenatal exposure, and 95 children with congenital anomalies among the 2,999 with no
29 prenatal exposure. The unadjusted odds ratio (generalized estimating equation regression) for all
30 congenital anomalies was 1.1 (95% CI: 0.8–1.6) for any prenatal exposure to
31 tetrachloroethylene. Simultaneous control for maternal and paternal age did not change the odds
32 ratio. This also was true when other potential confounders were included one at a time (calendar
33 year of birth, mother’s educational level, cigarette smoking, alcoholic beverage consumption,
34 prior pregnancy loss, and child’s gender). Among children with an average monthly prenatal
35 exposure greater than or equal to the 75th percentile (2.3 g), the odds ratio was 1.5 (95%
36 CI: 0.9–2.5). Although case numbers were low, increased odds ratios were observed for several

1 organ systems, diagnostic groups, and any prenatal exposure compared to none. These included
2 neural tube defects (3.5, 95% CI: 0.8–14.0, $n = 6$ exposed cases), oral clefts (3.2, 95%
3 CI: 0.7–15.0, $n = 5$ exposed cases), gastrointestinal malformations (1.8, 95% CI: 0.7–4.4, $n = 11$
4 exposed cases), and genitourinary malformations (1.6, 95% CI: 0.6–3.8, $n = 11$ exposed cases).
5 Odds ratios for cardiac (0.9, 95% CI: 0.4–2.0, $n = 9$ exposed cases) and musculoskeletal
6 malformations (0.9, 95% CI: 0.5–1.6, $n = 19$ exposed cases) were not increased, and risk was not
7 estimated for eye, ear, respiratory, and other malformations because the number of cases was too
8 low.

9 As discussed previously, nondifferential exposure misclassification was likely given the
10 lack of individual level exposure information, which may have resulted in lower observed risk
11 estimates. In addition, the authors stated that the prevalence of anomalies, particularly minor
12 ones, may have been underreported by the mothers because it was lower in the study population
13 than reported by other monitoring programs. This would affect the statistical power of the study.
14 The authors did not believe that recall was differential with respect to exposure status because
15 most of the respondents did not know whether or not they were exposed.

16 Risk of learning and behavioral disorders was evaluated in relation to prenatal and
17 postnatal exposure to tetrachloroethylene in the Cape Cod towns with a contaminated water
18 distribution system ([Janulewicz et al., 2008](#)). The authors did not observe an association with
19 increasing amount of exposure among children born between 1969–1983 whose mothers lived in
20 one of the towns with vinyl-lined asbestos-cement pipes at the time of birth. The study is
21 discussed in detail in Section 4.1.

22 In summary, some studies of tetrachloroethylene in drinking water suggest that exposure
23 during pregnancy is associated with low birth weight ([Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)),
24 eye/ear anomalies ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), and oral clefts ([Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#); [Bove et al.,](#)
25 [1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). No associations with tetrachloroethylene exposure were reported
26 for small for gestational age ([Bove et al., 1995](#)) or other classifications of congenital anomalies
27 (e.g., musculoskeletal, cardiovascular) ([Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)).
28 Although a small increase in risk of small for gestational age was reported for infants exposed
29 prenatally to tetrachloroethylene at the Camp Lejeune military base, the finding remains
30 inconclusive until ATSDR completes its reanalysis ([Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#)). Aschengrau et al.
31 ([2008](#)) did not observe associations with birth weight or gestational age in a Cape Cod
32 population exposed to a wide range of tetrachloroethylene concentrations in drinking water.
33 Occupational studies of dry-cleaning and laundry workers in Scandinavia could not evaluate
34 specific congenital anomalies because few cases were identified ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Kyyronen et](#)
35 [al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm, 1995](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). The number of cases with
36 birth anomalies in specific diagnostic groups was very small in all of the studies, and CIs often

1 included one. In addition, imprecise exposure estimates likely resulted in nondifferential
2 misclassification and a bias of risk estimates toward the null. Participants in the studies were
3 exposed to multiple contaminants, and it was not possible to analyze substance-specific risks.
4 Finally, a more than threefold risk of schizophrenia was associated with dry cleaning as a
5 surrogate for prenatal tetrachloroethylene exposure (Perrin et al., (2007), discussed in
6 Section 4.1). The longitudinal design and use of a national registry to identify psychiatric
7 diagnoses were strengths of the study, but tetrachloroethylene exposure was not directly
8 analyzed.

4.7.1.2. Animal Developmental Toxicity Studies

9 Evaluation of the developmental effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure in mammalian
10 animal models is based on several studies of in utero exposures to maternal animals during
11 specific periods of pregnancy. Additionally, evaluations of the developmental neurotoxic
12 potential of tetrachloroethylene have been conducted in rats. These studies are described below.

4.7.1.2.1. In vitro developmental toxicity assay

13 Saillenfait et al. (1995), using a rat whole embryo (Day 10) culture system, found
14 tetrachloroethylene-induced embryo toxicity, including mortality, malformations, and delayed
15 growth and differentiation. No adverse effect was produced at the 2.5-mM concentration, but
16 concentration-related trends of increasing toxicity occurred from 3.5 through 15 mM. Statistical
17 tests for a concentration-related trend were not reported. The investigators found that
18 trichloroethylene produced similar effects, with potency somewhat less than that of
19 tetrachloroethylene. They also found that TCA and DCA caused a variety of abnormalities in
20 this culture system.

4.7.1.2.2. Nonmammalian developmental toxicity assay

21 Spencer et al. (2001) evaluated the effects of tetrachloroethylene on the embryonic
22 development of Japanese medaka. In this study, 1-day-old in ovo embryos were exposed to
23 concentrations of 0, 20, 40, 60, or 80 mg/L for 96 hours or to concentrations of 0, 1.5, 3, 6, 12, or
24 25 mg/L for 10 days. Viability, hatchability, and morphological/developmental abnormalities
25 were evaluated. A 96-hour LC₅₀ of 27.0 mg/L was identified for egg viability. Following
26 10 days of exposure, hatchability and larval survival were significantly decreased, and
27 developmental abnormalities were significantly increased in a concentration-dependent manner.
28 At the lowest concentration tested (1.5 mg/L), developmental findings included abnormalities of
29 the circulatory system, yolk-sac edema, pericardial edema, scoliosis, hemorrhaging, blood
30 pooling, and cardiac morphological defects. The study authors concluded that
31 tetrachloroethylene is teratogenic to the Japanese medaka.

4.7.1.2.3. In vivo mammalian screening study

1 In a developmental toxicity screening study, timed-pregnant F344 rats were treated by
2 gavage with tetrachloroethylene at doses of 900 or 1,200 mg/kg-day in corn oil vehicle on GDs
3 6–19 ([Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995](#)). There were 17 dams in each of the tetrachloroethylene-
4 treated groups and 21 in the control groups. The dams were allowed to deliver, and their litters
5 were examined on PNDs 1, 3, and 6. At 1,200 mg/kg, no live pups were delivered on GD 22. At
6 900 mg/kg-day, there was maternal ataxia, and weight gain was markedly less than in the
7 controls. The number of pups per litter was reduced ($p < 0.01$) as compared with the controls at
8 GD 22. On PND 6, the number of pups per litter was reduced ($p < 0.001$) as compared with the
9 controls. The investigators noted that full-litter resorptions were not observed with other
10 chemicals they tested in the presence of maternal toxicity. An increase in micro/anophthalmia
11 was found in the offspring. There was no evaluation for skeletal changes, and not all available
12 pups were examined for soft tissue changes.

4.7.1.2.4. In vivo prenatal developmental toxicity studies

13 Schwetz et al. ([1975](#)) conducted an inhalation developmental toxicity study, in which
14 25–30 Sprague-Dawley rats and 30–40 Swiss-Webster mice were exposed to airborne
15 tetrachloroethylene at 300 ppm, 7 hours/day, on GDs 6–15. Following laparohysterectomy on
16 GDs 21 or 18 (for rats and mice, respectively), fetuses were weighed and measured, examined
17 for external abnormalities, and processed for the evaluation of either soft tissue or skeletal
18 abnormalities. Three other organic solvents were also tested with the same protocol; the
19 concentration of all agents was chosen to be approximately twice their threshold limit values.
20 Although the study authors concluded that there was no significant maternal, fetal, or embryo
21 toxicity for any of the solvents tested, the maternal and fetal data demonstrated a number of
22 statistically significant differences from control values following gestational exposures to
23 tetrachloroethylene in rats and mice. In the rats, exposures to tetrachloroethylene produced
24 slight, but statistically significant, maternal toxicity (4–5% reductions in mean maternal body-
25 weight gains) and embryotoxicity (increased resorptions; 9% in treated vs. 4% in controls). In
26 the mice, maternal toxicity consisted of a significant 21% increase in mean relative liver weight
27 as compared with controls. The mean fetal weight in mice was significantly (9%) less than in the
28 concurrent control, and the percentage of litters with delayed ossification of the skull bones,
29 delayed ossification of the sternbra, and subcutaneous edema was significantly increased. Due
30 to the single exposure level used in this study, a dose response could not be determined.

31 Szakmáry et al. ([1997](#)) exposed CFY rats to tetrachloroethylene via inhalation throughout
32 gestation (i.e., GDs 1–20) for 8 hours/day at concentrations of 1,500, 4,500, or 8,500 mg/m³. In
33 the same study, the study authors exposed C57Bl mice via inhalation on GDs 7–15 (i.e., during

1 the period of organogenesis) to a concentration of 1,500 mg/m³ and New Zealand white rabbits
2 during organogenesis (GDs 7–20) to a concentration of 4,500 mg/m³. Maternal animals were
3 killed approximately 1 day prior to expected delivery; a gross necropsy was conducted, organ
4 weights were recorded, blood was taken by aorta puncture for hematology and clinical chemistry
5 evaluations, ovarian corpora lutea were counted, and uterine contents were examined (number
6 and position of living, dead, or resorbed fetuses; and fetal and placental observations and
7 weights). The numbers of litters available for evaluation were as follows: 20 control and 21 or
8 22 per treated group in the rat, 77 control and 10 treated in the mice, and 10 control and
9 16 treated in the rabbit. One-half of the fetuses from each litter were evaluated for visceral
10 abnormalities, and the other half were evaluated for skeletal development. The study authors
11 reported that the organs of five dams and five embryos from each group were also evaluated by
12 routine histological methods. To evaluate the concentration of tetrachloroethylene in maternal
13 and fetal blood and in amniotic fluid, another subset of rats (number not specified) was studied.
14 (For the 1,500- and 8,500-mg/m³ exposure levels, maternal blood concentrations of
15 tetrachloroethylene were 17.8 + 8.9 and 86.2 + 13.0 µL/mL, respectively. Concentrations in the
16 fetal blood were 66 and 30% of maternal blood concentrations, and amniotic fluid concentrations
17 were 33 and 20% of maternal blood concentrations.) In the rat, at 4,500 and 8,500 mg/m³,
18 maternal body-weight gain during gestation was significantly decreased (37 and 40%,
19 respectively), relative maternal liver mass was significantly increased (10 and 6%, respectively),
20 and serum aspartate amino transferase activity was increased (data not provided) as compared to
21 controls. Percentage preimplantation loss was significantly increased from controls by 133 and
22 117% at these exposure levels, while percentage postimplantation loss was increased
23 nonsignificantly from controls by 80% in each group. Also, at 4,500 and 8,500 mg/m³, fetal
24 weight was significantly decreased in 98.5 and 100% of all fetuses, the number of fetuses with
25 skeletal retardation was significantly increased in 98.5 and 100% of fetuses, and the percentage
26 of fetuses with malformations was both significantly increased to 6.4 and 15.7% as compared to
27 the control incidence of 2.0%. Although the study authors judged the 1,500-mg/m³ exposure
28 level to be the NOAEL for the rat study, it is noted that there were concentration-dependent
29 nonsignificant decreases in maternal body-weight gain (13% lower than control), and increases
30 in pre- and postimplantation loss (49 and 38% greater than control, respectively). The
31 percentage of weight-retarded fetuses increased to 3.4 times the control incidence, and the
32 incidences of fetuses with skeletal retardation (48% increased) or total malformations increased
33 by 2.3 times the control incidence observed at the low-exposure level of 1,500 mg/m³.
34 Therefore, these findings are judged to be adverse consequences of treatment. The attribution of
35 these findings to treatment, and the designation of 1,500 mg/m³ as the study LOAEL is
36 consistent with the adverse developmental findings of Schwetz et al. ([1975](#)). In mice

1 (1,500 mg/m³) and rabbits (4,500 mg/m³), relative liver mass was significantly increased;
2 decreased maternal body-weight gain was also observed in the rabbits. In the mice, a
3 significantly increased number of fetuses with visceral malformations (details not specified) was
4 observed, while in the rabbits, 2/16 does aborted, total resorption of four litters was reported, and
5 the percentage of postimplantation loss was significantly increased. The percentage of rabbit
6 fetuses with malformations (details not provided in the report) was also increased, although not
7 significantly.

8 Hardin et al. (1981) [see also (Beliles et al., 1980)] exposed Sprague-Dawley rats
9 (30/group) and New Zealand white rabbits (20/group) via inhalation to 500 ppm of
10 tetrachloroethylene for 7 hours/day, 5 days/week. Tetrachloroethylene was administered with
11 and without 3-week pregestation exposures and with both full-term and terminal two-thirds-term
12 exposure. No maternal or developmental toxicity was identified.

13 In a developmental toxicity study, Carney et al. (2006) investigated the effects of whole-
14 body inhalation exposures to pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats at nominal concentrations of 0-, 75-,
15 250-, or 600-ppm (actual chamber concentrations of 0, 65, 249, or 600 ppm) tetrachloroethylene
16 for 6 hours/day, 7 days/week on GDs 6–19. This study was conducted under Good Laboratory
17 Practice (GLP) regulations according to current EPA and OECD regulatory testing guidelines.
18 Maternal toxicity consisted of slight, but statistically significant, decreases in body-weight gain
19 during the first 3 days of exposure to 600 ppm, establishing a no-adverse-effect concentration of
20 249 ppm for dams. A slight, statistically significant decrease in gravid uterine weight at 600
21 ppm correlated with significant reductions in mean fetal body weight (9.4%) and placental
22 weight (15.8%) at GD 20 cesarean section. At ≥ 249 ppm, mean fetal and placental weights were
23 significantly decreased by 4.3 and 12.3% from control, respectively. A significant increase in
24 the incidence of incomplete ossification of the thoracic vertebral centra at this exposure level was
25 consistent with fetal growth retardation. No treatment-related alterations in fetal growth or
26 development were noted at 65 ppm. Therefore, the LOAEL for this study is 249 ppm.

4.7.1.2.5. Developmental neurotoxicity

27 Developmental neurotoxicity data are also discussed in Section 4.1.2.

28 A cohort of rats from the Szakmáry et al. (1997) study (15 litters/group at exposure levels
29 of 1,500- or 4,500-mg/m³ tetrachloroethylene) was allowed to deliver, and the offspring
30 (standardized to 8 pups/litter) were maintained on study to PND 100. It was not clearly specified
31 in the report whether the daily inhalation exposures continued throughout the postnatal period.
32 Prewaning observations included weekly body weights, developmental landmarks (pinna
33 detachment, incisor eruption, and eye opening), and functional assessments (forward movement,
34 surface righting reflex, grasping ability, swimming ontogeny, rotating activity, auditory startle

1 reflex, and examination of stereoscopic vision). After weaning, exploratory activity in an open
2 field, motor activity in an activity wheel, and development of muscle strength were assessed.
3 The study authors reported that adverse findings included a decreased survival index (details not
4 provided), minimally decreased exploratory activity and muscular strength in treated offspring
5 (presumably at both exposure levels) that normalized by PND 51, and significantly increased
6 motor activity on PND 100 of females exposed to 4,500 mg/m³ of tetrachloroethylene.

7 Nelson et al. (1980) investigated developmental neurotoxicity in Sprague-Dawley rats by
8 exposing pregnant dams (13–21/group) to tetrachloroethylene at concentrations of 100 ppm or
9 900 ppm during either early pregnancy (GDs 7 to 13) or late pregnancy (GDs 14 to 20).
10 Morphological examination of the fetuses (gross, visceral, and skeletal) was performed, and
11 behavioral testing and neurochemical analyses of the offspring were conducted. There were no
12 alterations in any of the measured parameters in the 100-ppm groups. At 900 ppm, there were no
13 skeletal abnormalities, but the weight gain of the offspring as compared with controls was
14 depressed approximately 20% at postnatal Weeks 3–5. Developmental delays were observed in
15 both the groups exposed during early and late pregnancy. Offspring of the early pregnancy-
16 exposed group performed poorly on an ascent test and on a rotorod test, whereas those in the late
17 pregnancy group underperformed on the ascent test at only PND 14. However, later in
18 development (Days 21 and 25), their performance was higher than that of the controls on the
19 rotorod test. These pups were markedly more active in the open field test at Days 31 and 32.
20 Activity wheel testing on Days 32 and 33 did not reveal statistically significant changes.
21 Avoidance conditioning on Day 34 and operant conditioning on Days 40–46 did not identify
22 treatment-related effects. Neurochemical analyses of whole brain (minus cerebellum) tissue in
23 21-day-old offspring revealed significant reductions in acetylcholine levels at both exposure
24 periods, whereas dopamine levels were reduced among those exposed on GDs 7–13. All of the
25 described effects in the 900-ppm group were statistically significant as compared with controls.
26 Unfortunately, none of the statistics for the 100-ppm treatments were presented. The authors
27 observed that more behavioral changes occurred in offspring exposed during late pregnancy than
28 in those exposed during early pregnancy.

29 Additional evidence of potential developmental neurotoxicity was reported by
30 Fredriksson et al. (1993). In this study (see Section 4.1.2.2), tetrachloroethylene was
31 administered to male NMRI mice by gavage at dose levels of 0, 5, or 320 mg/kg-day on PNDs
32 10–16. At PND 17 and 60, spontaneous activity (locomotion, rearing, and total activity) was
33 measured over three, 20-minute periods. No treatment-related alterations in activity were
34 observed at 17 days of age; however, at 60 days of age, all three measures of spontaneous
35 activity were altered.

4.7.2. Reproduction

4.7.2.1. Human Reproduction Data

1 Studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure have evaluated several outcomes including
2 effects on menstrual disorders ([Zielhuis et al., 1989](#)), semen quality ([Eskenazi et al., 1991bb](#)),
3 fertility ([Eskenazi et al., 1991aa](#); [Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#)), time to pregnancy (Sallmen et al.,
4 ([1998](#); [1995](#)), and spontaneous abortion (McDonald et al., ([1986](#); [1987](#)); Lindbohm et al.,
5 ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [1991](#); [1990](#);
6 [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)). Many of the studies evaluated
7 exposure during a specific critical window for development, usually the first trimester.

8 In a letter to the editor, Zielhuis et al. ([1989](#)) described the results of a cross sectional
9 study of menstrual disorders among dry-cleaners and laundry workers in the Netherlands. A
10 total of 471 of 592 women returned a mailed questionnaire (80%). The sampling frame for
11 recruitment was not described. After excluding 72 respondents because the woman was
12 currently pregnant or lactating at the time of administering the questionnaire or reported a
13 chronic illness or gynecological surgery, and excluding another 324 respondents because the
14 woman reported use of oral contraceptives, the final data set included 68 exposed and 76
15 unexposed women. Exposure was defined on the basis of occupation (dry cleaners versus
16 laundry workers). The authors reported that the exposed and unexposed groups were similar
17 with respect to age, lifestyle, work conditions, and personal characteristics (body mass index,
18 number of children, and use of contraceptives). Risk of specific menstrual characteristics by
19 occupation was evaluated using linear logistic regression adjusting for age, body mass index,
20 substantive weight changes, number of children, history of diseases, sporting activities, life
21 events, smoking, alcohol consumption, medical drugs, and work conditions other than exposure
22 to tetrachloroethylene. Prevalence of menstrual conditions in the population varied between
23 10% (oligomenorrhea, premenstrual syndrome) to 30% (unusual cycle length) and occurred with
24 greater frequency among dry cleaners compared to laundry workers for all symptoms except for
25 one (polymenorrhea). There were no reports of amenorrhea. Elevated odds ratios were observed
26 for several of the symptoms including oligomenorrhea (2.1, 90% CI: 0.9–5.3), unusual cycle
27 length (2.3, 90% CI: 1.2–4.4), menorrhagia (3.0, 90% CI: 1.6–5.6), dysmenorrhea (1.9,
28 90% CI: 1.1–3.5), and premenstrual syndrome (3.6, 90% CI: 1.5–8.6). This study indicates that
29 working in dry cleaning may adversely affect menstruation, but the lack of detail in reporting
30 precludes a thorough assessment of selection bias or confounding. In addition, the assignment of
31 exposure status by industry also precludes a definitive conclusion regarding a potential
32 association with tetrachloroethylene.

1 Semen quality was evaluated among men who worked in the dry-cleaning industry
2 compared to men working in laundries in California ([Eskenazi et al., 1991bb](#)). The population,
3 recruited from membership lists of the Laundry and Dry Cleaners Union Locals 3 (San Francisco
4 Bay area) and 52 (Greater Los Angeles), included all dry cleaners ($n = 85$) and all laundry
5 workers, 20–50 years of age, in Local 3 ($n = 119$) and a randomly selected sample of Local 52
6 members ($n = 206$). Laundry workers were frequency matched by age to dry cleaners from the
7 same Local. Dry cleaners also were recruited from nonunion shops in the San Francisco area.
8 Eligible individuals were 20–50 years of age, current workers in the industry, spoke English or
9 Spanish, had not had a vasectomy, and were located by telephone or mail. Respondents included
10 20 union drycleaners (38% of 53 eligible) and 56 union laundry workers (34% of 166 eligible),
11 plus 13 nonunion dry cleaners. Men were considered exposed if they worked in the dry-cleaning
12 industry or a laundry where dry cleaning was performed. The unexposed group included laundry
13 workers at businesses where dry cleaning was not conducted. After exposure was assessed, the
14 final data set included 34 exposed workers and 48 unexposed workers with adequate semen
15 samples and confirmed type of establishment. Information on sociodemographic characteristics,
16 reproductive and medical history, and personal habits was collected by interview. In addition, a
17 detailed work history including job tasks and exposures during the previous week and the past
18 3 months was obtained. A physical exam was conducted by a study physician blind to exposure
19 status, and participants returned a semen sample collected after at least 2 days of abstinence.

20 The semen was analyzed for sperm concentration, morphology, and motility. Each sperm
21 measure was evaluated in relation to three measures of exposure: dry cleaning versus laundry,
22 tetrachloroethylene in exhaled breath (limit of quantitation: $2.67 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), and an exposure index
23 encompassing the entire period of spermatogenesis (approximately 3 months). Exhaled air was
24 measured 16–19 hours after the end of the workweek or was corrected to 16 hours using an
25 elimination model (11 samples). An industrial hygienist assigned an exposure score using
26 responses to the questionnaire concerning job task (e.g., machine operator, presser, etc.), the type
27 of dry-cleaning machine used (e.g., wet to dry transfer, dry-to-dry) and other tasks and attributes
28 known to influence the level of exposure to tetrachloroethylene. The exposure score ranged
29 from 0 among unexposed men to 11 among the exposed group. The association of semen
30 parameters with tetrachloroethylene exposure was analyzed using multiple linear regression with
31 adjustment for potential confounding variables that were associated with both the semen
32 parameter and any of the exposure measures. Models of three clinically relevant measures of
33 semen quality, oligospermia (<20 million/mL), $>40\%$ abnormal forms, and $<60\%$ motile sperm,
34 were not associated with any exposure measure among the entire cohort. Of four measures of
35 sperm motility, Ln median amplitude of lateral head displacement was associated with Ln
36 tetrachloroethylene in exhaled air among all 82 participants ($t = 2.0$, $p = 0.05$), adjusting for

1 ethnicity, education, religion, and physical abnormalities found on exam. Exposure scores and
2 industry group were not statistically significant predictors of this semen parameter. However, Ln
3 tetrachloroethylene levels ($t = 2.14, p = 0.04$) and exposure score ($t = 3.07, p = 0.005$) were
4 predictors of amplitude of lateral head displacement among the 34 participants in the exposed
5 group. Sperm linearity was inversely associated with exposure score in both analytic groups
6 ($t = -2.57, p = 0.02$). Percentage of round sperm was statistically significantly associated with
7 all three exposure measures, controlling for history of STD and working in temperatures over
8 100°F among all participants but not in the dry-cleaning group alone. Percentage of narrow
9 sperm was inversely associated with all three exposure measures controlling for ethnicity,
10 number of days working in temperatures greater than 80°F, and use of marijuana among all
11 participants. Among the dry cleaners, Ln percentage narrow sperm was inversely related to Ln
12 tetrachloroethylene levels ($t = -2.29, p = 0.03$) but not by exposure score ($t = 0.92, p = 0.36$).

13 Tetrachloroethylene exposure appeared to alter sperm quality in this population of
14 unionized dry cleaners. However, the effects were subtle, and the clinical significance of the
15 semen parameters associated with tetrachloroethylene exposure is not clear. The low response
16 rate in the primarily unionized cohort limits generalizations to the industry as a whole.
17 Reproductive outcomes also were evaluated among the wives of the men who participated in the
18 study of semen quality ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)). Telephone interviews were conducted with 17
19 wives of the 20 married dry cleaners (85%) and 32 wives of the 36 married laundry workers
20 (89%) in the original cohort. Pregnancies and miscarriages during the years of their husbands'
21 employment in the industry were identified among 14 wives of dry cleaners and 26 wives of
22 laundry workers. Standardized fertility ratios were calculated using the U.S. national birth rates
23 during periods of employment in the industries and periods when the men were not employed in
24 the industries as a comparison. Investigators also analyzed the number of months to conception
25 for the last pregnancy during the period of employment in the industries. The wives of laundry
26 workers were more likely to be Hispanic, Catholic, to have smoked during the year of the index
27 pregnancy, and to have a history of reproductive disease or surgery. They had fewer years of
28 education, and a greater proportion weighed more. The wives also were more likely to work in
29 dry cleaning and laundries, confounding the source of exposure.

30 Fertility rates among the wives of dry-cleaners and laundry workers were higher than the
31 national average for women of the same race, parity, birth cohort, and age. The standardized
32 fertility ratios were comparable in both industry groups. However, it took longer for the wives of
33 dry cleaners to achieve the index pregnancy compared to the wives of laundry workers
34 (8.2 ± 10.2 months versus 4.1 ± 5.8 months, respectively, $p = 0.08$). In Cox Proportional
35 Hazards Models with adjustments for ethnicity (Hispanic vs. non-Hispanic) and smoking, the
36 per-cycle pregnancy rate of wives of dry cleaners was approximately one-half that of the wives

1 of laundry workers (rate ratio = 0.54, 95% CI: 0.23–1.27). A rate ratio of less than 1 also was
2 indicated in models using husbands' exhaled tetrachloroethylene (rate ratio = 0.94, 95% CI:
3 0.85–1.04) and husbands' exposure index (rate ratio = 0.90, 95% CI: 0.78–1.03). The latter two
4 exposure indices may not have estimated exposure during the sensitive window for the index
5 pregnancy, however. The small sample size resulted in CIs that included the null hypothesis.
6 The authors noted that to detect a halving of risk for pregnancy with 80% power ($\alpha = 0.05$), over
7 50 women per group would have been required.

8 A Danish case-control study of couples examined or treated for infertility during
9 1977–1980 reported evidence of idiopathic infertility among women reporting exposure to dry-
10 cleaning chemicals ([Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#)). Controls were couples with a healthy child
11 born at the same hospital during 1977–1979. Information about occupational and reproductive
12 history was obtained from 87% of both cases and controls who returned a mailed, self-
13 administered questionnaire during November 1980 to May 1981. Participants were defined as
14 exposed if they reported contact with any of 15 types of chemicals and physical agents
15 (including dry cleaning) and three specific work processes a minimum of once per week for at
16 least 1 year in the period prior to hospital admission. The medical records of infertile couples
17 were reviewed by a collaborating physician who had no knowledge of exposures. Three analytic
18 approaches were used to evaluate subgroups of couples with a medical history anticipated to be
19 related to occupational exposures. Reported exposure to dry-cleaning chemicals was associated
20 with idiopathic infertility among women compared to fertile couples with a healthy child
21 conceived within 1 year (OR: 2.7, 95% CI: 1.0–7.1). The statistical method was not described,
22 but the authors stated that the odds ratio was adjusted for the women's age, education, residence,
23 and parity. Cases and controls lived within the catchment area of the hospital. Exposure to dry-
24 cleaning chemicals was not associated with sperm abnormalities or idiopathic infertility among
25 male partners or with hormonal disturbances among women. The odds ratio for idiopathic
26 infertility among women with exposure to dry-cleaning chemicals also was increased when
27 couples who had been infertile for at least 1 year were compared to other infertile couples with
28 conditions believed to be unrelated to occupational exposures (crude odds ratio [ORc] = 1.8,
29 95% CI: 0.5–5.8). A third analysis involved comparison within the control group; couples who
30 experienced a delay in conception of more than 1 year but who gave birth to a healthy child were
31 compared to couples who conceived a healthy child in less than 1 year. Again, women reporting
32 exposure to dry-cleaning chemicals had an increased odds ratio for delayed conception
33 (ORc: 1.6, 95% CI: 0.9–2.9). Although two of the risk estimates did not reach statistical
34 significance, all three were greater than 1.5. The consistent increased odds ratios observed using
35 three different comparison groups suggest an effect of exposure to dry-cleaning chemicals on
36 conception among women. The study evaluated a large number of chemicals and physical

1 exposures. The authors did not present the number of cases by subgroup, or the number of
2 controls who reported exposure to dry-cleaning chemicals, so it is difficult to assess the impact
3 of sample size on the precision of the effect estimates. Other chemical exposures, as well as
4 noise, also were associated with idiopathic infertility among the women. In addition, the
5 statistical analyses for dry-cleaning chemicals did not control for exposure to other chemical or
6 physical agents.

7 Sallmén et al. (1995) conducted a retrospective time-to-pregnancy study among Finnish
8 women biologically monitored at the Institute of Occupational Health in 1965–1983 for one or
9 more of six solvents (styrene, toluene, xylene, tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, and
10 1,1,1-trichloroethane). This study was an extension of an investigation of the risk of
11 spontaneous abortion in the same study population. That study is described later in this section
12 (Lindbohm et al., 1990). Pregnancies and their outcomes (live birth, spontaneous abortion, or
13 fetal loss) between 1973 and 1983 among the women had been identified using a national
14 register of pregnancies in Finland and the Finnish Register of Congenital Malformations. Time-
15 to-pregnancy information was obtained through questionnaires mailed to 355 women who were
16 the cases and controls in the previous study. Information about exposure during the preceding
17 12 months before each woman's pregnancy began was collected. The response rate was 66%,
18 and the final data set contained 197 women who had been attempting to become pregnant, had
19 no other risk factors for infertility, for whom complete information was available on exposure
20 and time-to-pregnancy. Time-to-pregnancy was defined as the number of menstrual cycles
21 required to become pregnant and is a measure of fertility, the per cycle probability of conceiving
22 a clinically detectable pregnancy. Increased time-to-pregnancy can indicate a loss during
23 pregnancy during any stage from gametogenesis to fertilization to the clinical stage of
24 pregnancy, including early stage spontaneous abortions.

25 The same exposure-assessment procedure as was used in the previous study was adopted
26 for this study, and if the subject reported working in the same job, their previous exposure
27 classification was used. Self-reported work tasks during the 12 months prior to conception were
28 assigned to an exposure classification by likelihood and level of exposure for 84 women whose
29 jobs or exposures were different than reported previously for the first trimester. Classifications
30 were made without knowledge of reproductive history and were checked by an independent,
31 experienced industrial hygienist. The three categories for likelihood of exposure were not
32 exposed, potentially exposed, and exposed. Subjects were grouped according to high ($n = 46$),
33 low ($n = 59$), and none ($n = 92$) for level of exposure (see description of Lindbohm et al., 1990).

34 Exposure to organic solvents during their time-to-pregnancy was reported by more than
35 one-half of the women (105 out of 197). Incidence density ratios, indicating the likelihood that
36 exposed women will achieve a clinical pregnancy during the fertile period in each menstrual

1 cycle class (e.g., 1st menstrual cycle, 2nd, 3rd and 4th, 5th, 6th, etc.) compared to an unexposed
2 woman, were estimated using discrete proportional hazards regression. Incidence density ratios
3 (IDRs) were reported for women exposed to tetrachloroethylene ($n = 20$) or working in dry
4 cleaning ($n = 17$). Compared to women with no exposure, the IDRs for low and high exposure
5 were 0.63 (95% CI: 0.34–1.17) and 0.69 (95% CI: 0.31–1.52), respectively. The statistical
6 models controlled for exposure to other solvents, recent contraceptive use, and age at menarche.
7 For workers in dry cleaning, the IDR for 11 women with low or high exposure combined was
8 0.44 (95% CI: 0.22–0.86) and for 6 women with high exposure was 0.57 (95% CI: 0.24–1.34).
9 These models controlled for low and high exposure to solvents in other industries, recent use of
10 IUD/spermicides, and age at menarche. The model for high exposure also adjusted for low
11 exposure to organic solvents. The authors noted that only 1 of the 11 women who worked in dry
12 cleaning reported exposure to other solvents in addition to tetrachloroethylene. These results
13 suggest that exposure to tetrachloroethylene may affect fecundability, however, because the
14 focus was on a broad range of solvent exposures and industries, the sample size for assessing
15 tetrachloroethylene was small, and statistical precision was low. However, the study had several
16 strengths, including collection of detailed work histories. Exposure classifications were based on
17 the frequency of solvent use, not just reported use ever or job title. In addition, several potential
18 confounders were assessed, and statistical models controlled for exposure to other solvents. It
19 was not clear if the models for individual solvents were assessed for confounding by case status
20 (i.e., pregnancy ended in a spontaneous abortion). However, reduced fecundability was
21 associated with exposure to organic solvents combined in separate analyses of cases and
22 controls. The low response rate overall, and evidence that response was higher among cases and
23 exposed controls, particularly those with lower parity, raises the possibility of selection bias.

24 Time-to-pregnancy also was evaluated among the wives of men exposed to organic
25 solvents and monitored by the Finnish Institute of Occupational Health during 1965–1983
26 ([Sallmen et al., 1998](#)). This was an extension of an earlier case-referent study of risk of
27 spontaneous abortion (see description of [Taskinen et al., 1989 later in this section](#)). The
28 investigators used a similar approach as that used in Sallmén et al. ([1995](#)), described above.
29 Cases ($n = 110$) and referents ($n = 332$) that participated in Taskinen et al. ([1989](#)) were recruited.
30 Time-to-pregnancy information was obtained through questionnaires mailed to 355 women who
31 were the cases and controls in the previous study. A detailed history of occupation and work
32 tasks during the year the pregnancy started had been obtained from the husbands in the previous
33 study. A similar history was now requested of the wives, focusing on the preceding 12 months
34 before the pregnancy. The response rate was 72%, and the final data set contained 282 women
35 who had been attempting to become pregnant, had no other risk factors for infertility, for whom
36 complete information was available on exposure and time-to-pregnancy. The same exposure-

1 assessment procedure as was used in the previous study was adopted for this study, and if the
2 subject reported working in the same job at the beginning of the pregnancy, their previous
3 exposure classification was used. A new exposure classification was required only for nine men
4 whose jobs or exposures were different than reported previously for the first 3 months before the
5 pregnancy began. Classifications were made without knowledge of reproductive history and
6 were checked by an independent, experienced industrial hygienist ([Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). The
7 three categories for likelihood of exposure were, not exposed, potentially exposed, and exposed.
8 Subjects were grouped according to high/frequent ($n = 141$), intermediate/low ($n = 80$), and
9 unexposed ($n = 61$) for level of exposure to organic solvents during the time-to-pregnancy
10 period.

11 Incidence density ratios (IDRs) were reported for exposure to all organic solvents
12 combined and for specific solvents. The IDRs for low ($n = 9$) and combined intermediate/high
13 ($n = 8$) exposure to tetrachloroethylene were 0.86 (95% CI: 0.4–1.84) and 0.68 (95%
14 CI: 0.30–1.53). The discrete proportional hazards regression models were adjusted for short
15 menstrual cycle, long or irregular menstrual cycle, older age at menarche, frequency of
16 intercourse, maternal age, maternal exposure to organic solvents, and a variable for missing
17 information. Fecundity appeared most reduced among the wives whose husbands had a high
18 level and/or frequency of tetrachloroethylene exposure compared to low or no exposure.
19 However, the study was limited by low statistical precision because of small sample size. Time-
20 to-pregnancy information and exposures were collected 8 to 18 years after the pregnancy of
21 interest, which likely resulted in some misclassification. It is less likely that recall bias affected
22 the risk estimates because the exposures were assigned based on information collected for the
23 earlier study of spontaneous abortion.

24 Among studies evaluating effects of tetrachloroethylene on reproduction and
25 development, the majority of studies assessed effects on risk of spontaneous abortion. These
26 studies defined spontaneous abortion as a fetal loss prior to 20–28 weeks gestation, although one
27 study included all fetal loss during the first 6 months of pregnancy ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#)).
28 Several studies included only clinically recognized spontaneous abortions reported in birth
29 registers ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#);
30 [McDonald et al., 1986](#); [McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#);
31 [Windham et al., 1991](#)), while some included spontaneous abortions reported by participants
32 ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009a](#); [Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Doyle et al., 1997](#);
33 [Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). It should be noted that it is not possible to identify
34 all spontaneous abortions that occur in populations because a woman may not recognize very
35 early events and/or may not seek treatment.

1 McDonald et al. ([1986](#); [1987](#)) conducted a large survey of occupation and reproductive
2 outcomes among 56,012 women in 11 large obstetrical units in Montreal, Canada, over a 2-year
3 period from May 11, 1982 to May 10, 1984. Interviews were conducted with 51,885 women
4 with a term delivery and 4,127 women treated in the hospital for a spontaneous abortion, defined
5 in this study as a fetal loss <28 weeks of gestation. The 11 hospitals included in the survey
6 treated approximately 90% of all births in Montreal. As part of the interview, women were
7 asked to describe all previous pregnancies that ended in a spontaneous abortion, and 10,910 were
8 identified. Interviews were completed for 90% of the women with term births, and 75% of
9 women admitted for a spontaneous abortion. Information also was collected about occupation at
10 the time of conception for the current and any previous pregnancies. Nine occupational groups
11 in the Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations were reduced to six major
12 groupings and included 42 categories that the investigators concluded were homogenous.
13 Logistic regression was used to evaluate risk of spontaneous abortion for five nonoccupational
14 factors: maternal age, parity, history of a previous abortion, smoking habit, and highest
15 educational level reached, and the expected number of spontaneous abortions for each
16 occupational group was calculated. The ratio of observed to expected numbers was evaluated for
17 each occupational group. Among women in the laundry and dry-cleaning occupational grouping,
18 there were 8 spontaneous abortions out of 100 recent pregnancies (O/E: 1.18; $p > 0.1$ [CI not
19 reported]) and 31 out of 123 previous pregnancies (O/E: 1.02). Subsequent analysis of the data
20 included women who worked at their jobs for at least 30 hours weekly at the beginning of
21 pregnancy ([McDonald et al., 1987](#)). In this analysis, 36 combined current and previous
22 spontaneous abortions were observed out of 202 pregnancies. An O/E ratio of 1.05 ($p > 0.1$; CI
23 not reported) was reported. The expected number was determined from a logistic regression
24 model of spontaneous abortion risk including maternal age, parity, history of a previous abortion,
25 smoking habit, and alcohol consumption. This study is not very informative regarding
26 tetrachloroethylene risk because the group of dry-cleaners and laundry workers likely included
27 individuals with no exposure to the solvent.

28 A case-referent study of adverse pregnancy outcome was conducted among the wives of
29 male workers who had been monitored for organic solvents by the Finnish Institute of
30 Occupational Health between 1965 and 1983 ([Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). The cohort included men
31 in their first marriage during 1985 with wives who were 18–40 years old at the end of the 1st
32 trimester of pregnancy. Pregnancies and outcomes were identified through national registers.
33 Eligible pregnancies began during the marriage or up to 9 months before. Cases were defined as
34 wives with a spontaneous abortion (if multiple, one randomly selected) or a congenitally
35 malformed child. Referents were selected from wives with a healthy birth between 1973 and
36 1983 (1:3 for spontaneous abortions, 1:5 for malformations), age matched within 30 months. A

1 total of 136 of 172 selected cases (79.1%) and 370 of 505 selected referents (73.3%) responded
2 to a questionnaire mailed in January 1986. Only pregnancies that were identified in the register
3 and reported by participants were included. Because of this, and because a matched response
4 was required, the final data set included 120 cases and 251 referents. Information on occupation
5 and exposure to solvents during the year of conception was requested of the men. Information
6 on occupational and other exposures during the first trimester of pregnancy was solicited from
7 the wives. Exposure classifications were made blind to pregnancy outcome. Solvent exposure
8 for the men was assessed for an 80-day period that preceded the pregnancy, the relevant period
9 of spermatogenesis, using information on occupation, job description, reported solvent or other
10 chemical use, and biological monitoring data. Workers were classified as not exposed if work
11 tasks did not include handling solvents and no exposure was reported, and no biological
12 measurement for a particular solvent was made. Workers were classified as potentially exposed
13 if work tasks might have involved solvent use, but use was not reported by the worker, and no
14 biological measurements for a particular solvent were made. Workers were classified as exposed
15 if biological measurements for a solvent were taken while at the same job for the reported
16 pregnancy, reported tasks implied solvent exposure, or solvent exposure was reported. Exposure
17 was categorized into none, low, intermediate, or high. Workers with high exposure handled
18 solvents daily, or their biological measurements were above the reference value for the general
19 population. Workers with intermediate exposure used solvents 1–4 days per week, and
20 biological measurements indicated intermediate or low exposure. Workers with low exposure
21 handled solvents <1 day per week. All other scenarios were classified as no exposure.

22 A spontaneous abortion rate of 8.8% was observed among all recognized pregnancies, a
23 rate within the range reported for Finland between 1973 and 1983 ([Lindbohm and Hemminki,
24 1988](#)). The unadjusted odds ratio for risk of spontaneous abortion in relation to likely paternal
25 exposure to tetrachloroethylene was 0.5 (95% CI: 0.2–1.5) using conditional logistic regression.
26 Likely exposure was assigned to 4 cases and 17 referents. Adjusted odds ratios controlling for
27 potential paternal exposure to the solvent, likely paternal exposure to other organic solvents and
28 dusts, maternal exposure to solvents, maternal heavy lifting, and history of previous spontaneous
29 abortion were presented only for likely exposure to all halogenated hydrocarbons. In addition to
30 exposure to tetrachloroethylene, this group included exposure to trichloroethylene and
31 1,1,1-trichloroethane. The adjusted odds ratios for low/rare, intermediate, and high/frequent
32 exposure were 1.1 (95% CI: 0.5–2.6), 1.3 (95% CI: 0.5–3.1), and 0.8 (95% CI: 0.3–2.2),
33 respectively. The exposure assessment encompassed a broad range of solvents, and only a small
34 number reported exposure to tetrachloroethylene. In addition, exposure to multiple chemicals
35 was possible for much of the cohort, and this was not controlled for in the chemical-specific
36 models.

1 A subsequent study of paternal occupational exposure and spontaneous abortions
2 attempted to identify all medically recognized pregnancies (spontaneous abortion, induced
3 abortion, and healthy births) between 1973 and 1982 through the Finnish nationwide Hospital
4 Discharge Register and from outpatient hospital clinics ([Lindbohm et al., 1991](#)). Information on
5 occupation was obtained from 1975 and 1980 national census records. Pregnancies during 1973
6 to 1978 were linked to the 1975 Census, and pregnancies during 1979 to 1982 were linked to the
7 1980 Census. A job-exposure classification, developed in cooperation with two industrial
8 hygienists, assigned chemical exposures commonly used by job groups within industries.
9 Exposures were assigned to job groupings using a list of 78 exposures, including specific
10 substances, mixtures, and nonspecific exposures, plus industrial hygiene measurements made by
11 the Institute of Occupational Health and the Finnish register of employees occupationally
12 exposed to carcinogens. Exposure assessment focused on mutagens, and three levels were
13 defined: moderate/high, potential/low, and none.

14 The susceptible exposure period of interest was an 80-day period prior to conception
15 corresponding to spermatogenesis. Because the investigators did not have temporally resolved
16 exposure information, pregnancies that were terminated during a 2-year period close to the
17 census were selected (January 1, 1976–December 31, 1977 for the 1975 Census, and May 1,
18 1980–April 30, 1982 for the 1980 Census). A total of 99,186 pregnancies to women aged
19 12–50 years with complete information about occupation, industry, and socioeconomic status
20 occurred during these time periods. There were three spontaneous abortions among the wives of
21 men with moderate or high exposure to tetrachloroethylene (out of 45 pregnancies). The odds
22 ratio was 0.7 (95% CI: 0.2–2.4) in a linear logistic regression model adjusting only for age. This
23 large occupational survey was meant to evaluate reproductive risks associated with paternal
24 exposures to a wide array of substances and mixtures believed to be mutagens. While the focus
25 was on exposure to mutagens as a whole, specific exposures also were analyzed, and a broad
26 2-year time period was used to identify pregnancies related to occupation listed in the 1975 or
27 1980 censuses. The nonspecific exposure window and use of a crude exposure assignment
28 method based on occupational title in a census, along with the small number of cases, limit the
29 ability to draw conclusions concerning paternal tetrachloroethylene exposure and risk of
30 spontaneous abortion.

31 A case-control study in Finland evaluated the association of medically diagnosed
32 spontaneous abortions and maternal occupational exposure to specific solvents ([Lindbohm et al.,
33 1990](#)). The sampling frame was a database of women biologically monitored at the Institute of
34 Occupational Health in 1965–1983 for one or more of six solvents (styrene, toluene, xylene,
35 tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane). Pregnancies and their
36 outcomes between 1973 and 1983 among the women were identified using a national register of

1 pregnancies in Finland and the Finnish Register of Congenital Malformations. Cases were
2 women with a spontaneous abortion recorded in the database. One to three controls per case
3 were selected from among women with a live birth (congenital malformations were not included)
4 matched for age (± 2.5 years). Among the 456 women, overall response to a mailed
5 questionnaire was 85% for both cases and controls. A lower proportion of cases (78%) than
6 controls (99%) confirmed the pregnancy selected from the register. The final data set contained
7 73 cases and 167 controls with complete information about their occupational history and solvent
8 exposures during the first trimester of pregnancy.

9 Likelihood and level of exposure to specific solvents was determined by two
10 investigators blind to pregnancy outcome using responses to the questionnaires and biological
11 measurements when available. Women were defined as not exposed if work tasks did not
12 include handling solvents, the worker did not report exposure, and no biological measurements
13 were available. Women were defined as potentially exposed if work tasks might have involved
14 solvent use, but exposures were not reported by the worker, and no biological measurements
15 were available. Women were defined as exposed if biological measurements were taken while at
16 the same job, reported tasks implied solvent exposure, or solvent exposure was reported. The
17 level of exposure was categorized into none, low, or high. High exposure involved handling
18 solvents daily or 1–4 days per week and high-recorded concentrations for biological or available
19 industrial hygiene measurements. Low exposure involved handling solvents 1–4 days per week
20 with low biological concentrations, or solvents were handled <1 day per week. All other
21 exposure scenarios were defined as none. Biological measurements during the first trimester
22 were available for only 5% of the population, and, therefore, exposure assignments were based
23 primarily on reports of work tasks and reported solvent use. Exposure classifications were
24 checked by an experienced industrial hygienist.

25 Among the exposed women, there were 8 cases and 15 controls with exposure to
26 tetrachloroethylene. An odds ratio of 1.4 (95% CI: 0.5–4.2) was observed using conditional
27 logistic regression with adjustment for previous spontaneous abortions, parity, smoking, use of
28 alcohol, and exposure to other solvents. The adjusted odds ratios for low and high exposure
29 were 0.5 (95% CI: 0.1–2.9) and 2.5 (95% CI: 0.6–10.5), respectively. Among four cases and
30 five controls who reported tetrachloroethylene exposure and whose work tasks involved dry
31 cleaning, the odds ratio for spontaneous abortion, controlling for exposure to other solvents, was
32 2.7 (95% CI: 0.7–11.2). The odds ratio for women who reported tetrachloroethylene exposure
33 but who conducted other work in dry cleaners (1 case and 6 controls) was 0.6 (95% CI: 0.1–5.5).
34 Blood tetrachloroethylene measurements taken closest to the pregnancy were available for six
35 women who worked in dry cleaning and seven women in other occupations. The mean
36 concentration was higher among dry cleaners (2.11 $\mu\text{mol/L}$ versus 0.43 $\mu\text{mol/L}$). The authors

1 reported that the proportion of study subjects who did not report exposure to a specific solvent in
2 contrast to a biological measurement that indicated that they were exposed was 18% among
3 cases and 20% among controls, suggesting that recall was not different by exposure. The study,
4 which is limited by small sample size and a low prevalence of exposure to tetrachloroethylene,
5 suggests that exposure during the first trimester may increase risk of spontaneous abortion.
6 Moreover, odds ratios increased in size when the analysis was restricted to more homogenous
7 exposure groups representing high exposures.

8 A case-control study in Santa Clara County, California, also focused on occupational
9 exposure to solvents, including tetrachloroethylene ([Windham et al., 1991](#)). Selection of cases
10 was hospital based; spontaneous abortions, defined in this study as <20 weeks gestation, among
11 women 18 years of age or older that occurred between June 1986 to February 1987 were
12 identified through records of pathology specimens submitted to the 11 hospital laboratories
13 located in the county. Investigators reviewed medical charts to differentiate spontaneous
14 abortions from induced abortions. Controls, two per case, were randomly selected from women
15 with live births, frequency matched by last menstrual period and hospital. A total of 697 of
16 772 eligible cases (90.3%) and 1,359 of 1,485 controls (91.5%) participated. The analysis was
17 limited to 1,361 women who were employed during their pregnancy. A higher proportion of
18 cases was over 35 years of age, reported a prior fetal loss, and consumed more alcohol per week.
19 Information on exposure during the first 20 weeks of pregnancy or for the duration of the
20 pregnancy for cases was obtained through a computer-assisted telephone interview. The women
21 provided detailed information about industry and occupation, job tasks and use of 10 solvents,
22 plus reported exposure to any other solvents or degreasers. Among the women who reported that
23 they used tetrachloroethylene during the first weeks of pregnancy, 5 were cases, and 2 were
24 controls (ORc: 4.7, 95% CI: 1.1–21.1, calculated using Haldane’s method for small samples).
25 Unexposed participants reported no use of any named solvents and did not work in the
26 microelectronics industry ($n = 847$). Four of the women exposed to tetrachloroethylene also
27 reported use of trichloroethylene. The unadjusted odds ratio for use of tetrachloroethylene
28 and/or trichloroethylene was 3.4 (95% CI: 1.0–12.0). Odds ratios also were calculated in
29 stratified analyses using Mantel-Haenszel estimation for each of six dichotomous variables
30 individually (age, race, education, prior fetal loss, smoking, and hours worked). This limited
31 evaluation of potential confounding does not appear to have resulted in a large decrease of the
32 summary odds ratios compared to the crude odds ratio, although the adjusted odds ratios were
33 presented only as a range (e.g., 4.2 [95% CI: 0.86–20.2] controlling for hours worked to 6.0
34 [95% CI: 1.4–25.8] controlling for age). Estimated risk increased with a higher level or intensity
35 of exposure when the analyses were stratified by whether exposed participants reported
36 symptoms, skin contact, or odor versus none (6.3, p -value for Fisher exact test (1-tail) = 0.04

1 compared to 2.1, p -value = 0.54). Despite the small numbers with tetrachloroethylene exposure,
2 the results suggest an elevated risk for spontaneous abortion. However, several of the exposed
3 women also were exposed to other solvents, including trichloroethylene, and a detailed
4 evaluation of potential confounding was precluded by small numbers.

5 One of the first studies to evaluate adverse reproductive outcomes, including spontaneous
6 abortions, stillbirths, birth defects, and low birth weight, among female dry cleaners evaluated 53
7 of 66 small establishments (40 dry cleaning and ironing and 13 ironing only) in two
8 neighborhoods in Rome, Italy ([Bosco et al., 1987](#)). The study population included all of the 67
9 women who worked in the participating shops. The women averaged 43 years of age and had
10 been employed an average of 20 years. Information on the work setting and operations and
11 reproductive histories were collected through a standardized interview. Participants reported if
12 they had worked in dry cleaning, as a housewife, or other job prior to and during their
13 pregnancies. In addition, a 24-hour urine sample was collected on a Friday at the end of the
14 workweek from 53 of the women. Trichloroacetic acid concentrations were higher among
15 40 dry cleaners (5.01 $\mu\text{g/L}$) compared to 13 ironers (1.35 $\mu\text{g/L}$) and 5 controls (1.56 $\mu\text{g/L}$). Of
16 56 pregnancies reported during employment as a dry cleaner, 5 ended in a spontaneous abortion
17 (8.9%). One spontaneous abortion was reported among the 46 pregnancies that occurred while
18 the women were working at home. The fourfold higher incidence of spontaneous abortion
19 suggests a tetrachloroethylene-related risk among the dry cleaners. However, individual
20 characteristics and behaviors that may pose a risk of spontaneous abortion were not presented by
21 exposure status during pregnancy, and potential confounding was not assessed in this very small
22 study.

23 A study that used a common protocol to evaluate reproductive outcomes among dry
24 cleaners in Denmark, Finland, Norway, and Sweden employed a more precise definition of
25 tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Olsen et al., 1990](#)). All women who had worked at identified
26 laundries and dry-cleaning plants for at least 1 month during 1973–1983 were included, and a
27 nested case-referent study was conducted in each country. Identification numbers were linked to
28 national birth registers and hospital discharge registers to obtain information on births and
29 outcomes, including spontaneous abortions, in the cohort. In Denmark, all women in the cohort
30 and every pregnancy that occurred during the study period were included. In Sweden and
31 Finland, two and three controls per case, matched on maternal age (± 2 years), year of pregnancy,
32 and parity (for Denmark and Sweden), were selected from women with a healthy newborn. In
33 Norway, information on spontaneous abortions was not available. Women were identified
34 through company records of active dry-cleaning plants (Sweden and Denmark) and laundries
35 (Sweden). Approximately 62 and 74% of dry-cleaning plants in Sweden and Norway
36 participated, respectively. The final study sample consisted of 31 spontaneous abortions and 53

1 referents in Sweden (84% response) and 10 spontaneous abortions and 119 referents in Denmark
2 (77.3% response). In Finland, laundry and dry-cleaning workers on the rolls of the Union of
3 Chemical Workers and the Municipal Workers of Finland and or included in payroll data from
4 employers for 1973–1983 were identified and linked with the nationwide hospital discharge
5 register and polyclinic data for information on pregnancies. One pregnancy for each woman was
6 randomly selected for analysis. The final data set included 118 spontaneous abortions and
7 264 referents (77.2% response). Information on exposure to tetrachloroethylene was obtained
8 from the interviews and questionnaires and was classified by an industrial hygienist blinded to
9 pregnancy status (Sweden and Denmark). The Finnish investigators had more detailed
10 information and used reported work history and exposure frequency to classify exposure status.
11 Exposure was categorized into three groups: unexposed (no dry cleaning), low (worked in dry
12 cleaning but not high exposures), and high (workers who conducted dry cleaning or spot removal
13 for at least 1 hour per day). Risk of spontaneous abortion in relation to exposure during the first
14 trimester was analyzed using conditional logistic regression for matched Swedish and Finnish
15 data, and unconditional logistic regression for the Danish data set. Models were adjusted for
16 parity, smoking, and alcohol consumption (Sweden and Finland only).

17 Odds ratios greater than 1 were observed for the high exposure group in Denmark (OR:
18 2.52, 95% CI: 0.26–24.1) and Finland (OR: 4.53, 95% CI: 1.11–18.5). The high exposure group
19 contained small numbers of cases and controls with one case each in Sweden and Denmark, and
20 six cases in Finland. The odds ratios were combined using the inverse variance of the odds ratio.
21 The odds ratios for low and high exposure (95% CI) were 1.17 (0.74–1.85) and 2.88
22 (0.98–8.44), respectively. The authors stated that similar results were obtained when exposure
23 information provided by the employers (55% of sample) was used instead of responses from the
24 participants.

25 A separate report of the Finnish study population was published, evaluating 130 cases of
26 spontaneous abortions and 289 controls matched for maternal age ([Kyyronen et al., 1989](#)).
27 Slightly different categorizations were used to define exposure. High exposure included women
28 whose tasks included dry cleaning at least 1 hour daily, and who handled tetrachloroethylene at
29 least once a week ($n = 15$). Low exposure included women whose work tasks involved pressing
30 at a dry cleaners or spot removing, or who handled tetrachloroethylene less than once a week
31 ($n = 31$). Blood tetrachloroethylene measurements, taken within 10 months of the first trimester
32 of pregnancy, were available for seven of the participants (except for one more distant
33 measurement). These data corresponded well to their reported exposure. Exposure to other
34 solvents, including petroleum, benzene, toluene, acetone, thinner, and spot remover mixtures,
35 was reported by six cases (5.9% of women who worked during their pregnancy) and six controls
36 (2.9%). The odds ratio for high exposure to tetrachloroethylene was 3.4 (95% CI: 1.0–11.2,

1 $p < 0.05$) in a multivariate model adjusted for frequent use of solvents other than
2 tetrachloroethylene (OR: 1.5, 95% CI: 0.4–5.4), frequent heavy lifting at work (OR: 1.9;
3 95% CI: 1.0–2.8), and frequent use of alcohol (OR: 2.0, 95% CI: 1.0–4.0). Selection bias did
4 not appear to be a major factor; when exposure information obtained from employers was used
5 to classify eight cases and six controls instead of self-reports, the proportion returning the
6 questionnaire was similar (0.25 and 0.17, respectively).

7 Ahlborg et al. ([1990b](#)) published the Swedish results separately along with a
8 complementary study designed to be more representative of the entire dry-cleaning and laundry
9 sector. Laundry and dry-cleaning establishments, identified from the Swedish Post Address
10 Register in 1984, were mailed a questionnaire to obtain names and contact information for all
11 women employees who had worked for at least 1 month during 1974 and 1983. Cases of
12 spontaneous abortion (defined in this study as fetal death at <28 weeks gestation), perinatal
13 death, congenital malformation, or low birth weight (<1,500 g) were identified among deliveries
14 during 1974–1983 recorded in the Medical Birth Registry, the Swedish Registry of Congenital
15 Malformations, and the Inpatient Registry for Somatic Care (spontaneous abortion treated in a
16 hospital). Dates of delivery or spontaneous abortion were used to identify women who had been
17 working while they were pregnant (at least 1 week of the year before delivery or 6 months before
18 a spontaneous abortion). A total of 67 cases were identified among 955 pregnancies, and two
19 referents per case were selected, matched on mother's age, year of pregnancy, and parity (only
20 for deliveries). Responses were received from 48 cases (75%) and 110 referents (88%).
21 Recruitment for the complementary study involved the identification of women registered as
22 washers/cleaners via an occupational code in the 1975 and 1980 Censuses. A total of
23 755 additional pregnancies were identified via linkage with the medical registers for the 2-year
24 period after each census. Responses to the mailed questionnaire were received from 68 cases
25 (88%) and 131 referents (87%). Exposure to tetrachloroethylene during the first trimester was
26 classified independently by two investigators who were unaware of the worker's case/control
27 status. High exposure included operating a dry-cleaning machine or conducting spot removing
28 using tetrachloroethylene at least 2 hours per week, or ironing/pressing dry-cleaned cloth for
29 over 20 hours per week, or cleaning and filling the machines at least three times. Low exposure
30 included other work in dry-cleaning businesses where tetrachloroethylene was used. Unexposed
31 workers were employed in companies that did not dry clean using tetrachloroethylene. In the
32 combined data set, 31 and 19 cases (all outcomes) were classified as having low and high
33 exposure, respectively. The numbers of spontaneous abortions by exposure category were not
34 reported. Odds ratios for spontaneous abortion among workers with low and high exposure
35 using conditional logistic regression were 1.0 (95% CI: 0.4–2.2) and 0.9 (95% CI: 0.4–2.1),
36 respectively. The models adjusted for smoking, alcohol consumption, medical complications,

1 and history of adverse pregnancy outcome. This study did not find an increased risk of
2 spontaneous abortion among workers reporting tetrachloroethylene exposure during the first
3 trimester.

4 A relatively large study in the United Kingdom evaluated the risk of spontaneous
5 abortions among current and former employees of dry-cleaning and laundry establishments
6 managed by four companies between 1980 and 1995 ([Doyle et al., 1997](#)). Information about
7 workplace exposure and reproductive history were obtained in 1995–1996 via mailed
8 questionnaires sent to 7,301 women, aged 16–45 years, who were identified by the employers.
9 Of the 5,712 questionnaires successfully delivered, 54.5% were completed ($n = 3,110$). The
10 responses by current dry-cleaners and laundry workers were 78 and 65%, respectively, but were
11 lower among former workers (46.1 and 39.7%, respectively). The authors reported that the age
12 distribution of responders was comparable to that of nonresponders. The final data set included
13 3,092 respondents with complete information about 3,517 total pregnancies. Pregnancies were
14 included in the analysis if the women reported that it had been confirmed by a doctor, hospital
15 treatment was required, or it ended in a live birth. The rate of spontaneous abortions was
16 evaluated in relation to the woman’s employment during her pregnancy or the 3 months prior.
17 Work at a dry cleaner and as a dry-cleaning machine operator was used as an exposure surrogate
18 for tetrachloroethylene. This was compared to work at a laundry or no employment at a dry
19 cleaners or laundry during the pregnancy or 3 months prior.

20 Spontaneous abortions were compared to total pregnancies (spontaneous abortions,
21 stillbirths, and live births) excluding ectopic and molar pregnancies and induced abortions. For
22 the 325 reported spontaneous abortions between 1980–1995, the odds ratio for dry cleaning
23 compared to laundry work was 0.97 (0.55–1.69). However, among 93 spontaneous abortions to
24 women employed in dry cleaning, machine operators had a 63% higher risk of spontaneous
25 abortion compared to nonoperators (OR: 1.63, 95% CI: 1.01–2.66). The unconditional logistic
26 regression models controlled for maternal age, pregnancy order, and year of birth. A similar
27 pattern of risk was observed when the analyses were restricted to the women’s first or last
28 pregnancies. These latter analyses were meant as a check to address the lack of independence of
29 multiple pregnancies reported by the same woman. For example, among dry-cleaning machine
30 operators, when the last exposed pregnancy was compared to pregnancies that occurred later
31 during periods with no exposure to tetrachloroethylene, risk of spontaneous abortion was 82%
32 higher (OR: 1.82, 95% CI: 1.09–3.05). An elevated risk also was observed when pregnancies
33 during work as a dry-cleaning machine operator were compared to unexposed pregnancies before
34 the first exposed pregnancy. Laundry workers also experienced more spontaneous abortions
35 when employed in laundries compared to periods when they had other employment or were not
36 employed; however, the CIs included one. The investigators were not able to compare risks

1 between dry cleaning generally and laundry work because the number of spontaneous abortions
2 reported for pregnancies while working in a laundry was low ($n = 19$). Doyle et al. (1997) found
3 an elevated risk of spontaneous abortion for work as a dry-cleaning machine operator during or 3
4 months before a pregnancy compared to work in other dry-cleaning jobs or work in other
5 industries or in the home during this sensitive period.

6 The rate of self-reported spontaneous abortions was comparable among the wives of dry
7 cleaners ($n = 14$) and laundry workers ($n = 26$) in a cohort of primarily unionized men in
8 northern and southern California who participated in a study of semen quality (Eskenazi et al.,
9 1991b). Rates of spontaneous abortion during the time periods when their husbands worked in
10 the industry were 11.1 and 15.2% among the wives of dry-cleaners and laundry workers,
11 respectively ($X^2 = 0.32, p = 0.57$). Although the authors presented the rates as spontaneous
12 abortion rates, it does not appear that the fetal deaths reported were limited to <28 weeks of
13 gestation. The rate was calculated as the total number of miscarriages during the husband's
14 employment in the industry divided by the total number of pregnancies during the same time
15 period, multiplied by 100. It was not stated how many years the women, whose average age was
16 midthirties, had to recall previous miscarriages.

17 A population-based study in Woburn, Massachusetts, evaluated outcomes during
18 pregnancy and effects in children among residents whose drinking water source was two wells
19 contaminated with chlorinated organic substances from 1960 to 1982 (Lagakos et al., 1986). The
20 two wells were operated as a single water source. The contamination of the two wells, located in
21 eastern Woburn, was discovered in May, 1979. Levels of trichloroethylene (267 ppb),
22 tetrachloroethylene (21 ppb), and chloroform (12 ppb) were detected, and the wells were shut
23 down. The other six wells that supplied Woburn were located in the southwest part of town, and
24 testing did not find levels above state and federal standards. Information was collected through a
25 telephone survey of former and current family members residing in Woburn from 1960–1982
26 and listed in the 1982 town directory. The survey was conducted by 235 volunteers trained in
27 interview techniques who successfully contacted 6,219 residences. In the end, 5,010 completed
28 interviews were obtained, approximately 57% of the town's residences with listed telephone
29 numbers. All pregnancies ending between 1960 and 1982 to women born since 1920 were
30 ascertained, and information was collected on pregnancy outcomes and the health of offspring,
31 maternal characteristics, and residence history. Regional and temporal distribution of the water
32 from the two contaminated wells was determined by the Massachusetts Department of
33 Environmental Quality and Engineering during October 1964 to May 1979. The town was
34 partitioned into five zones of graduated exposure to water from the wells. The study
35 investigators estimated the proportion of each household's annual water supply that came from
36 the two wells. Each pregnancy was assigned an annual exposure score using the mother's

1 residence during the year the pregnancy ended. An exposure history was constructed for each
2 child consisting of the sum of annual scores accumulated during their residence in Woburn.

3 Of the 4,396 pregnancies that occurred during 1960 to 1982, 16% were exposed during
4 the year the pregnancy ended. There were 520 spontaneous abortions (12%), defined in this
5 study as a fetal loss in the first 6 months, and 67 perinatal deaths (1.5%), defined as a stillbirth or
6 a live birth that survived fewer than 7 days. Logistic regression analyses, controlling for other
7 risk factors, found no statistically significant associations between the annual exposure score for
8 the year a pregnancy ended and spontaneous abortion, or perinatal deaths before 1970. An odds
9 ratio of 10 ($p = 0.003$) was observed for perinatal deaths after 1970, when changes in industrial
10 water demand occurred, and a different set of five zones representing exposure to water from the
11 contaminated wells was constructed. This was due to 3 perinatal deaths that occurred in
12 households with the highest exposure score category of 0.51–1.0.

13 A population-based retrospective study of tetrachloroethylene in drinking water evaluated
14 effects on pregnancy and development from exposure resulting from leaching of
15 tetrachloroethylene from vinyl linings in water distribution pipes installed between 1968 and
16 1980 in the Cape Cod region in Massachusetts ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al.,
17 2009a](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#)). Because the pipes were used to replace existing pipes or to
18 extend the distribution system to serve a growing population, population exposure was
19 irregularly distributed, and a wide range of tetrachloroethylene concentrations were detected in
20 samples collected in 1980. In addition, only one town used a chlorinated surface water supply,
21 resulting in a low probability that drinking water was contaminated with chlorinated byproducts.
22 Water concentrations ranged from 1.5 to 80 $\mu\text{g/L}$ along main streets, and from 1,600 to 7,750
23 $\mu\text{g/L}$ along dead end streets where water flow was low. All births between 1969 and 1983 were
24 identified from birth certificates, and women residing in one of eight Cape Cod towns with vinyl-
25 lined water distribution pipes at the time of the index birth were eligible for the study. A total of
26 1,492 women with addresses along streets where the pipes had been installed or with connections
27 to such pipes were initially defined as exposed. A comparison group of 1,704 births, frequency
28 matched to the exposed group by month and year of birth, was selected. Follow-up of the
29 selected individuals occurred during 2002–2003. The final data set contained 959 women with
30 potential exposure and 1,087 potentially unexposed women who returned a self-administered
31 questionnaire, comprising 64% of the selected sample and 69% of those who were located.
32 Response did not vary by potential exposure status. The study population was primarily
33 Caucasian, with an average age of 27 years, and most had adequate prenatal care (72–73%). The
34 annual mass of tetrachloroethylene delivered to each address before and during pregnancy was
35 estimated using self-reported residential histories mapped using GIS (94% of reported
36 pregnancies), a leaching and transport model developed for the study, and EPA's EPANET

1 modeling software estimating water flow and direction. Estimated water concentrations of
2 tetrachloroethylene ranged between 1 and 5,197 µg/L.

3 Self-reported clinically recognized pregnancy loss (659 spontaneous abortions and
4 stillbirths) and 4,908 live births up to December 1990 were eligible for analysis. Pregnancy
5 outcomes were analyzed in relation to three measures of exposure: cumulative exposure up to the
6 month and year of the last menstrual period (prepregnancy window), peak exposure up to the last
7 menstrual period year of the pregnancy (prepregnancy window), and average monthly exposure
8 during the year containing the last menstrual period (time of conception). Risk of pregnancy loss
9 associated with exposure measures, divided into quartiles, was evaluated using generalized
10 estimating equations to account for lack of independence of multiple pregnancies by the same
11 woman. Risk estimates for pregnancy loss by increasing quartiles of exposure were similar
12 across the three exposure measures. For example, the multivariate GEE odds ratios for average
13 monthly exposure in increasing quartiles during the year of the last menstrual period were 1.1
14 (95% CI: 0.8–1.6), 0.7 (95% CI: 0.5–1.1), 0.8 (95% CI: 0.6–1.2), and 0.7 (95% CI: 0.5–1.0),
15 respectively. Several covariates were evaluated for potential confounding, including risk factors
16 for pregnancy loss, those associated with tetrachloroethylene exposure, and nondrinking water
17 sources of solvent exposure. Maternal age, year of pregnancy, paternal age, maternal history of
18 gynecologic infections, and the number of prior live births were included in the final models.
19 The authors checked the validity of self-reported birth outcomes by comparing the reproductive
20 histories reported by the women for all of the index pregnancies with information from birth
21 certificates. Further, information from medical records about pregnancies reported by 60 women
22 also was compared to self-reported histories. The authors reported good-to-excellent agreement
23 including for gestational duration and birth weight, prenatal cigarette smoking, number of prior
24 live births, and spontaneous and induced abortions. The study evaluated a large number of
25 pregnancy losses using a detailed exposure model and carefully assessed potential confounding.
26 It is important to note, however, that exposure estimates were not based on household
27 measurements, and individual consumption was not known. Therefore, exposure
28 misclassification may not have allowed detection of a small increase in risk. Finally, use of
29 exposure prior to the last menstrual period or during that year may not have had the required
30 precision to identify a risk associated with a particular susceptible window for pregnancy loss
31 (e.g., the first trimester).

32 In summary, the literature contains few studies of effects on spermatogenesis or
33 menstruation among subjects with exposure to tetrachloroethylene. One study of primarily
34 unionized workers in the dry-cleaning and laundry industries in California observed subtle
35 deficits in sperm quality in relation to tetrachloroethylene in exhaled breath, an exposure index,
36 and occupational group (dry-cleaning or laundry worker) ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)). However,

1 three clinically recognized measures of sperm quality were not associated with exposure in the
2 study population. The results of Eskenazi et al. ([1991b](#)) are compelling, but more studies are
3 needed to understand the spectrum of effects on sperm and their impact on fecundity. Two other
4 studies that evaluated effects on sperm, hormonal disturbances, or menstruation among men and
5 women with occupational exposure were not adequate to draw conclusions concerning the
6 association ([Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#); [Zielhuis et al., 1989](#)). Some studies that relied on
7 detailed work histories and monitoring data to classify exposure suggested that maternal or
8 paternal exposure to tetrachloroethylene or work in dry cleaning reduces fertility or delays
9 conception ([Eskenazi et al., 1991a](#); [Sallmen et al., 1998](#); [Sallmén et al., 1995](#)). However, the risk
10 estimates were imprecise because the number of participants reporting exposure to
11 tetrachloroethylene was small. As a consequence, the existing literature is inconclusive
12 concerning effects of tetrachloroethylene on reproduction and fertility.

13 A number of studies have evaluated the risk of spontaneous abortions in relation to
14 maternal and paternal occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene. Results of several studies of
15 maternal occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene suggest an increased risk of spontaneous
16 abortion, particularly at higher levels ([Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al.,
17 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)). Most of the studies evaluated exposure during
18 the first trimester of pregnancy. Some of the studies observed an increased odds ratio ranging
19 between 1.4 to 4.7, but had low statistical power because the cohort contained small numbers of
20 exposed cases and controls, and were limited in their ability to evaluate potential confounding
21 ([Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)). In general,
22 the studies that used a more precise definition of exposure, or categorized exposure into levels of
23 increasing dose or intensity, observed higher risk estimates ([Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al.,
24 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)). Increased risks were not
25 found among dry cleaners in Sweden ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). Three studies of
26 paternal occupational exposure prior to the beginning of the pregnancy did not observe an
27 association ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). Two of these
28 surveyed occupational exposure to a broad array of substances and, consequently, had low
29 statistical power for chemical-specific analyses ([Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)).
30 Although there is no evidence of an increased risk associated with paternal exposure, the studies
31 were not of sufficient size or detail in exposure estimates to draw conclusions. No associations
32 with incidence of spontaneous abortion were observed among two populations exposed to
33 tetrachlorethylene in drinking water ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009a](#); [Lagakos
34 et al., 1986](#)). The populations were likely exposed to lower levels compared to the occupational
35 populations. In addition, the window of exposure used to assess risk in both studies may not
36 have had been precise enough to detect a small elevation in risk for spontaneous abortion.

4.7.2.2. Animal Reproductive Toxicity Studies

1 Evaluation of the reproductive effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure in mammalian
2 animal models is based on a two-generation reproduction studies in rats, an in vivo sperm assay,
3 and an in vitro oocyte fertilization assay following in vivo exposure of adult female rats. These
4 studies are described below.

4.7.2.2.1. In vitro fertilization assay

5 In a study designed to examine the fertilizability of rat oocytes, female rats were exposed
6 to inhaled tetrachloroethylene at 12,000 mg/m³ (2 hours/day, 5 days/week) for 2 weeks ([Berger
7 and Horner, 2003](#)). The percentage of extracted oocytes that were fertilized in vitro was reduced
8 for tetrachloroethylene-treated females as compared with controls.

4.7.2.2.2. In vivo reproductive toxicity studies

9 Beliles et al. ([1980](#)) described an experiment in which male rats and mice (12/group)
10 were exposed via inhalation to tetrachloroethylene concentrations of 100 and 500 ppm, for
11 7 hours/day, for 5 days. Sperm head abnormalities and abnormal sperm were evaluated at 1, 4,
12 and 10 weeks after the last dose. Rats were unaffected. In mice, at 4 weeks, but not at 1 or 10
13 weeks after exposure, there was a significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in the percentage of males with
14 abnormal sperm heads (19.7%) in the 500-ppm exposure group. For the 100-ppm and control
15 groups, the percentages were 10.3 and 6% (not statistically significant at the $p < 0.05$ level),
16 respectively. A positive control group administered triethylene melamine was adversely affected
17 (11.1%). The authors suggested that the temporal appearance of the abnormal sperm heads
18 indicated that the spermatocyte and/or spermatogonia were the stages most sensitive to the
19 effects of inhaled tetrachloroethylene. In this study, the NOAEL was 100 ppm, and the LOAEL
20 was 500 ppm.

21 A multigeneration study of the effects on rats of exposure to airborne concentrations of
22 tetrachloroethylene was performed by Tinston ([1994](#)). Although this study has not been
23 published, it was submitted to EPA (Office of Prevention, Pesticides, and Toxic Substances and
24 to the IRIS Office as a result of the data call-in for the IRIS update). It was conducted under
25 GLP standards and received frequent quality assurance audits. In this study, weanling male and
26 female (Alpk:APfSD) rats (F0) (24/sex/group) were exposed to airborne tetrachloroethylene
27 concentrations of 0, 100, 300, or 1,000 ppm, 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 11 weeks prior to
28 mating and then for 6 hours/day during mating and through GD 20. There were no exposures
29 from GD 21 through Day 5 postpartum. One litter was produced in the first generation (F1A).
30 The first-generation dams and their litters were exposed to tetrachloroethylene from PND 6
31 through 29, at which time, parental animals for the second generation were selected. The
32 second-generation parents (F1) were then exposed 5 days/week during the 11-week pre-mating

1 period. In the second generation, three litters were produced: F2A, F2B, and F2C. The F2A
2 dams and litters were exposed from Days 6 to 29 (control and 100 ppm) or Days 7 to 29
3 (300 ppm). The 1,000-ppm exposure for the F1 dams stopped after the F2A littering.

4 F2B litters were generated by mating the F1 parental males and females in the control,
5 300-, and 1,000-ppm groups; the dams and F2B litters were not exposed to tetrachloroethylene
6 during lactation. An F2C litter was produced by mating F1 males exposed to 1,000 ppm with
7 unexposed females. These females and the F2C litters were killed on PND 5 and discarded
8 without further examination. Overall, the F0 males were exposed for 19 weeks, and the F1
9 males were exposed up to 35 weeks. Postmortem evaluation in adults and selected weanlings
10 included organ weight and histopathology examination of liver, kidney, and reproductive organs;
11 sperm measures were not assessed.

12 Table 4-35 summarizes the results of the Tinston study. Signs of CNS depression
13 (decreased activity and reduced response to sound) were observed at 1,000 ppm for the first 2
14 weeks in both adult generations and again when the exposure was resumed on Day 6 postpartum
15 in the F1 generation (adults and pups). Other signs of overt tetrachloroethylene toxicity in the
16 adults included irregular breathing and piloerection at both 1,000 and 300 ppm and salivation
17 and tip-toe gait (in one F1 female) at 1,000 ppm. These changes stopped with the cessation of
18 exposure or within approximately 30 minutes thereafter.

19 There were a number of changes relative to controls that were of minor biological
20 significance. One change, transient statistically significant reductions of mean body weights
21 (originating from treated males and nontreated females), suggests the absence of male-mediated
22 effects on reproductive outcome. Nevertheless, the alterations in testes weight cannot be
23 discounted as a possible effect of treatment.

24 In females, dystocia was noted in one F0 dam at 100 ppm, two F1 dams at 300 ppm, and
25 a total of four dams (two each F0 and F1) at 1,000 ppm; these dams were terminated without
26 completion of delivery. From the data for surviving dams and litters, it can be assumed that the
27 difficulties in parturition were not associated with or attributable to alterations in mean gestation
28 length or increased mean pup or litter weights. In fact, mean pup body weights showed a
29 statistically significant decrease throughout the lactation period at 300 and 1,000 ppm for F1A
30 litters and in early lactation for F2A and F2B litters. Additionally, mean F1A male pup body
31 weight was significantly decreased (5% less than controls; $p < 0.05$) at 100 ppm on PND 29.
32 These PND 29 mean body-weight deficits in all treated groups were observed in the animals

Table 4-35. Exposure concentrations (ppm) at which effects occurred in a two-generation study

Parameter	Generation					
	F0	F1A	F1	F2A	F2B	F2C ^a
Clinical signs (piloerection, irregular breathing)	1,000, 300		1,000, 300			
Behavioral effects (decreased activity; reduced response to sound)	1,000	1,000	1,000			
Transient decreased body-weight gains	1,000, 300		1,000, 300			
Decreased mean testes weight		1,000	1,000			
Increased liver and kidney weights	1,000		1,000			
Renal histopathology	1,000		1,000			
Decreased pups born alive (percentage)		1,000 ^b		1,000 ^c	1,000 ^c	
Decreased mean percentage pup survival Days 1–5		1,000		1,000 ^c		1,000 ^c
Decreased mean percentage pup survival Days 5–22		1,000 ^b		1,000 ^b		NA
Decreased mean male pup weight Day 1		1,000 ^c		1,000 ^c	1,000 ^c	
Decreased mean female pup weight Day 1		1,000 ^c		1,000 ^b	1,000 ^c	
Decreased mean male pup weight Day 29		1,000 ^b , 300 ^b , 100 ^{b,d}				NA
Decreased mean female pup weight Day 29		1,000 ^b , 300 ^b , 100 ^d				NA

^a Not exposed after delivery.

^b $p < 0.05$.

^c $p < 0.01$.

^d trend $p < 0.05$.

NA = Not applicable (pups terminated on Day 5 postnatal).

Source: Adapted from Tinston (1994).

- 1 selected as parents of the second generation, but by the second week of the F1 pre-mating period,
- 2 mean body weights were similar to those of controls for both 100- and 300 ppm-animals.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Mean litter size was decreased at 1,000 ppm for F2A and F2B litters. Statistically
2 significant decreases in the number of live pups on PND 1 (25 and 37% lower than controls for
3 F2A and F2B, respectively) are suggestive of either an adverse effect on fertilization or on in
4 utero survival. Early postnatal survival (i.e., on PND 1 and between PNDs 1 and 5) was also
5 compromised in F2A and F2B pups at 1,000 ppm, with mean litter sizes decreasing to 48% and
6 53% of those of controls, respectively. The number of dead pups and litters with dead pups was
7 also increased, although not significantly, at 300 ppm for F2A litters. Clinical observations data
8 for 1,000-ppm litters reported an increased incidence of F2A and F2B pups that were found
9 dead, were killed in extremis, or were missing and presumed dead. The apparent increase in
10 adverse survival findings at 300 and 1,000 ppm in the second generation as compared with the
11 first generation could not be definitively attributed to any particular aspect of study design or
12 conduct (e.g., differences in the duration of treatment), although it is noted that, unlike the
13 second generation (F1) parental animals, the first generation (F0) rats were not exposed to
14 tetrachloroethylene during preconception and in utero development.

15 A deficiency of the Tinston study is that the pregnant rats were not exposed from
16 gestation Day 21 through lactation Day 6 or 7, and the exposure at the 1,000-ppm treatment level
17 stopped for the F1 dams at the littering of the F2B pups. The F2B pups were not exposed
18 postnatally. It is additionally noted that this study was conducted according to the pre-1998 EPA
19 harmonized two-generation reproduction study guideline and, thus, did not assess a number of
20 sensitive endpoints such as estrous cyclicity, sperm measures, age of sexual maturation, and
21 enhanced reproductive organ pathology.

22 A summary of the doses at which treatment-related effects were observed in the Tinston
23 (1994) study is presented in Table 4-35. Overall, the parental systemic toxicity was observed at
24 300 and 1,000 ppm, with a NOAEL of 100 ppm. For offspring, the LOAEL of 100 ppm was
25 based upon decreased body weight in F1A pups at PND 21; no NOAEL was established. There
26 was no evidence of treatment-related effects on reproductive function at any exposure level
27 tested.

4.7.2.3. Reproductive Cancers in Humans

28 Thirteen epidemiologic studies reporting data on breast cancer and tetrachloroethylene
29 exposure and 12 epidemiologic studies reporting data on cervical cancer and tetrachloroethylene
30 exposure were identified. This set of studies includes 10 cohort studies on breast and cervical
31 cancers ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#);
32 [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Lyngge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#); [Seldén](#)
33 [and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)), one study reporting on breast cancer but not cervical
34 cancer ([Radican et al., 2008](#)), two studies reporting on cervical cancer but not breast cancer

1 ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)), two breast cancer case-control studies of occupational
2 exposures ([Band et al., 2000](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#)), one cervical cancer case-control study of
3 occupational exposure ([Lyng et al., 2006](#)), and one breast cancer case-control study of
4 residential exposure through contaminated drinking water ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#)).
5 Aschengrau et al. (2003) extended Aschengrau et al. (1998), adding additional breast cancer
6 cases from 1987–1993, and presenting odds ratios for the combined 10-year study period,
7 1983–1993. Most breast cancer studies examined females ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Band et al.,](#)
8 [2000](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)) or males
9 and females combined ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#)). Five studies, mostly of
10 Nordic subjects, presented risk estimates for male subjects separately ([Andersen et al., 1999](#);
11 [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Lyng et al., 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)).
12 These studies represent the core studies evaluated by EPA, as described in more detail below.
13 Appendix B reviews the design, exposure-assessment approach, and statistical methodology for
14 each study. Most studies were of the inhalation route of exposure, of occupational exposure, and
15 lacked quantitative exposure information. Nine studies reporting risk estimates for breast or
16 cervical cancer examine occupational titles such as dry cleaner, launderer, and presser as
17 surrogates for tetrachloroethylene, given its widespread use from 1960 onward in the United
18 States and Europe ([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Band et al., 2000](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Lyng et al., 2006](#);
19 [Lyng et al., 1990](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#))
20 ([Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Five studies conducted in Nordic countries
21 are either based on either the entire Swedish population or on combined populations of several
22 Nordic countries; strengths of these studies are their use of job title as recorded in census
23 databases and ascertainment of cancer incidence using national cancer registries ([Andersen et al.,](#)
24 [1999](#); [Lyng et al., 2006](#); [Lyng et al., 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#)); ([Seldén and](#)
25 [Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Subjects in the multi-Nordic country study of Pukkala et al. (2009) overlapped
26 those of Lyng et al. (1990), Andersen et al. (1999), Lyng et al. (2006), and Seldén and
27 Ahlborg (2011). Studies examining mortality among U.S. dry-cleaner and laundry workers ([Blair](#)
28 [et al., 2003](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#)) are of smaller cohorts than the Nordic studies, with fewer
29 observed lung cancer events.

30 The exposure surrogate in studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers is a broad
31 category containing jobs of differing potential for tetrachloroethylene exposure. Thus, these
32 studies have a greater potential for exposure misclassification bias compared to studies with
33 exposure potential to tetrachloroethylene assigned by exposure matrix approaches applied to
34 individual subjects. Calvert et al. studied unionized dry cleaners in the United States in
35 California, Illinois, Michigan, and New York who worked for one or more years before 1960 in
36 one or more shops known to use tetrachloroethylene as the primary solvent ([Calvert et al., In](#)

1 [Pressin press](#); [Ruder et al., 1994, 2001](#)). The cohort was stratified into two groups based on the
2 level of certainty that the worker was employed only in facilities using tetrachloroethylene as the
3 primary solvent; tetrachloroethylene-only and tetrachloroethylene plus. [Lyngé et al. \(2006\)](#),
4 using job titles reported in the 1970 Census, identified subjects as dry cleaners (defined as dry
5 cleaners and supporting staff if employed in a business of <10 workers), other job titles in dry
6 cleaning (launderers and pressers), unexposed (job title reported on 1970 Census was other than
7 in dry cleaning), or unclassifiable (information was lacking to identify job title of subject).
8 [Sélden and Ahlborg \(2011\)](#) identified subjects as either dry cleaners or laundry workers and
9 presented risk estimates separately by job title.

10 Four other cohorts with potential tetrachloroethylene exposure in industrial settings have
11 been examined. These studies include aerospace or aircraft maintenance workers in the United
12 States ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#)), workers, in Finland, primarily in the metal
13 industry ([Anttila et al., 1995](#)) and electronic factory workers in Taiwan ([Chang et al., 2005](#); [Sung
14 et al., 2007](#)). [Boice et al. \(1999\)](#) and [Radican et al. \(2008\)](#) used an exposure assessment based on
15 a job-exposure matrix, and [Anttila et al. \(1995\)](#) used biological monitoring in blood to assign
16 potential tetrachloroethylene exposure to individual subjects. In contrast and less sensitive, the
17 exposures in the Taiwan studies included multiple solvents and tetrachloroethylene exposure was
18 not linked to individual workers. Additionally, cohorts included white-collar workers, who had
19 an expected lower potential for exposure ([Chang et al., 2005](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).

20 [Aschengrau et al. \(2003\)](#) is a case-control study that examined residential proximity to
21 drinking water sources contaminated with tetrachloroethylene in Cape Cod, MA, and used an
22 exposure model incorporating leaching and characteristics of the community water distribution
23 system to assign quantitative estimates of a household relative dose of tetrachloroethylene.

24 In summary, with respect to exposure-assessment methodologies, four studies with breast
25 or cervical cancer data assigned tetrachloroethylene exposure to individuals within the study
26 using a job exposure matrix ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#)), an exposure model
27 ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#)), a classification of the cohort by certainty of tetrachloroethylene
28 exposure ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)), or restricting analyses to subjects identified as dry cleaners
29 ([Lyngé et al., 2006](#); [Sélden and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). The relative specificity of these exposure-
30 assessment approaches strengthens their ability to identify cancer hazards compared to studies
31 with broader and less sensitive exposure-assessment approaches. The least sensitive exposure
32 assessments are those using very broad definitions such as working in a plant or a factory ([Chang
33 et al., 2003](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).

1 Five¹ of the nine breast cancer studies evaluated by EPA with exposure assessment to
2 tetrachloroethylene or employment as dry-cleaner or laundry worker reported estimated relative
3 risks based on 50 or more observed events ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Lynge
4 and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)); the observed number of
5 breast cancer cases or deaths ranged from 56 ([Blair et al., 2003](#)) to 1,757([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)).
6 The largest cohort of breast cancer cases in female dry-cleaners and laundry workers ($n = 1,757$)
7 observed a standardized incidence ratio of 0.89 (95% CI: 0.85, 0.94)([Pukkala et al., 2010](#)).
8 Three other studies of dry-cleaners and laundry workers with findings based on between 68 and
9 219 cases or deaths observed a standardized incidence ratio or SMR estimate of 0.88 (95% CI:
10 0.77, 1.01) ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)), 1.0 (95% CI: 0.8, 1.3) ([Blair et al., 2003](#)), and 1.11 (95%
11 CI: 0.90, 1.34) ([Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#)) for the association between breast cancer risk and
12 ever having a job title of dry-cleaner or laundry worker (see Table 4-36). A case-control study
13 with findings based on 50 or more exposed cases observed an odds ratio of 1.2 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.7)
14 for living in a residence receiving contaminated water with a relative delivered dose of
15 tetrachloroethylene above the median value (median: 2.1, range: 0.001–243.8) compared to
16 controls ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#)). SMRs or standardized incidence ratios for breast cancer were
17 similar for subjects identified as dry cleaners compared to laundry workers or for the subcohort
18 of females whose starting date of employment was after 1960 compared to the larger cohort
19 ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)).

20 In addition to the evidence from the large cohort and case-control studies, evidence is
21 found in five other studies whose effect estimates for breast cancer are based on fewer observed
22 events and that carry lesser weight in the analysis. As expected, the magnitude of the point
23 estimate of the association reported in these studies is more variable than in the larger studies:
24 0.48 ([Radican et al., 2008](#)), 1.1 to 1.5 ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Peplonska et al.,
25 2007](#)), and >2.0 ([Band et al., 2000](#)). Of these five studies, only risk estimates of Band et al.
26 ([2000](#)) excluded 1.0. Chang et al. ([2005](#)) and Sung et al. ([2008](#)), a follow-up study of the same
27 population, reported standardized incidence ratios of 1.19 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.36) and 1.09 (95%
28 CI: 0.96, 1.22). Both studies observed over 200 breast cancer incident cases; however, these
29 studies carry lesser weight in the analysis, given their low level of detail of the exposure
30 assessment.

¹ Andersen et al. ([1999](#)) is not included in this summary of the data from the individual studies because it was updated and expanded in the analysis by Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)).

Table 4-36. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and breast cancer

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort Studies				
Biologically monitored workers			Anttila et al. (1995)	
	All subjects	Not reported		849 Finnish men and women, blood PCE [0.4 µmol/L in females and 0.7 µmol/L in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, external referents (SIR)
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al. (1999)	
	Routine exposure to PCE	1.16 (0.32, 2.97)	4	77,965 (<i>n</i> = 2,631 with routine PCE exposure and <i>n</i> = 3,199 with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work <u>during or after</u> 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm [mean] and 9.5 ppm [median], external reference for routine exposure (SMR) and internal references (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR), male (ICD-9, 175) and female breast cancer (ICD-9, 174)
	Routine-Intermittent exposure duration to PCE	Not reported		
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)			Chang et al. (2005); Sung et al. (2007)	
	All Subjects			86,868 (<i>n</i> = 70,735 female), follow-up 1979–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, cancer mortality, external referents (SIR) (Chang et al., 2005); 63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, multiple solvents exposures and PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 15 yr (SIR) (Sung et al., 2007)
	Males	0.90 (0.48, 1.53)	0	
	Females	1.19 (1.03, 1.36)	215	
	Females	1.09 (0.96, 1.22)	286	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base			Radican et al., (2008)	
	Any PCE exposure	0.48 (0.07, 3.50)	1	10,461 men and 3,605 women (total <i>n</i> = 14,066, <i>n</i> = 10,256 ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952 to 1956, follow-up 1973–2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures [RR]), female breast cancer (ICD-A8, -9, 174; ICD-10, C50)

Table 4-36. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and breast cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Dry-cleaner and laundry workers				Andersen et al., (1999)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners			0	29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway), follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referents (SIR), ICD-7, 170
Males		(0, 3.41)		
Females		0.89 (0.83, 0.97)	634	
				Blair et al. (2003)
All subjects		1.0 (0.8, 1.3)	68	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR), female breast (ICDA-8, 174).
Semiquantitative exposure score				
Little to no exposure		0.8 (0.6, 1.2)	30	
Medium to high exposure		1.2 (0.8, 1.7)	29	
				Ji et al. (2005b)
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census				9,255 Swedish men and 14,974 Swedish women employed in 1960 (men) or 1970 (women) as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1961/1970–2000, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referent (SIR) and adjusted for age, period and socioeconomic status.
Males		Not reported		
Females		Not reported		
				Lynge and Thygsen (1990)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners			0	10,600 Danish men and women, 20–64 yr old, employed in 1970 as laundry worker, dry cleaners and textile dye workers, follow-up 1970–1980, external referents (SIR), ICD-7, 170.
Males			0.2 exp	
Females		1.11(0.90, 1.34)	94	
				Pukkala et al. (2009)
Launderer and dry cleaner			3	Men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census, external referents (SIR), ICD-7, 170.
Male		0.86 (0.18, 2.50)		
Female		0.89 (0.85, 0.94)	1,757	
				Calvert et al.

	All subjects	1.05 (0.70, 1.52)	28	1,704 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union member in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004 (618 subjects worked for one or more years prior to 1960 only at shops where PCE was the primary cleaning solvent, identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR), female and male breast cancer (ICD-9, 174, 175)	
	Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment	Not reported			
	PCE-only subjects	1.06 (0.51, 1.94)	10		
				Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)	
	Dry-cleaners and laundry workers			9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–2000, exposure assigned using company self-reported information on PCE usage—PCE (dry cleaners and laundries with a proportion of PCE dry cleaning), laundry (no PCE use), and other (mixed exposures to PCE, CFCs, TCE, etc.), external referents (SIR), ICD-7, 170	
		Males	(0.00, 7.68)		0
		Females	0.88 (0.77, 1.01)		219
	PCE				
		Males			0
		Females	0.85 (0.72, 1.00)		140
	Laundry				
		Females	0.96 (0.76, 1.21)		76
				Travier et al. (2002)	
	All subjects, 1960 or 1970 Census in laundry and dry cleaner or related occupation and industry	Not reported		Swedish men and women identified as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational title), in the laundry, ironing, or dyeing industry or related industry in 1960 or 1970 (543,036 person-years); or, as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational and job title) (46,933 person-years) in both censuses, follow-up 1971–1989, external referents (SIR)	
	All subjects in 1960 and 1970 in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry	Not reported			

Case-control studies				
British Columbia, Canada			Band et al., (2000)	
Laundry and dry cleaning occupation Pre- and postmenopausal Usual occupation Postmenopausal Usual occupation Power laundries and dry cleaners industry Pre- and postmenopausal Usual occupation Postmenopausal Usual occupation	995 breast cancer cases, females ,75 yr, 1988–1989, identified from British Columbia Cancer Registry, Canadian citizens and British Columbia residents, English speaking, 1,020 population controls matched on age and sex, self-administered questionnaire, job title and industry coded to Canadian SOC and Canadian SIC as exposure surrogate, OR for postmenopausal subjects, adjusted for body weight in 1986, family history of breast cancer, history of benign breast disease, cumulative alcohol score. OR for pre- and postmenopausal subjects also adjusted for smoking pack-years			
	5.24 (1.41, 19.5)	9		
	4.85 (1.26, 18.7)	8		
	2.00 (0.78, 5.13)	9		
	1.57 (0.68, 3.61)	10		
	Poland, 2 regions (Warsaw and Łódź)			Peplonska et al., (2007)
	Laundry, cleaning and garment services industry	1.2 (0.7, 1.9)	28	2,275 histologically confirmed in situ or invasive breast cancers in female residents of Warsaw and Łódź, 20–74 yr, 2000–2003, population controls , identified from the Polish Electronic System of Population Evidence and matched to cases by city of residence and age within 5-yr age groups, in-person interview, structured questionnaire, lifetime occupational history, employed ≥6 mo in relevant industry exposure surrogate, OR adjusted for age, education, age of menarche, menopausal status, age at menopause, number of full-time births, MBI, family breast cancer history, and previous screening mammography
	Exposure duration			
≤10 yr	1.5 (0.8, 2.8)	23		
>10 yr	0.5 (0.2, 16)	5		

Geographic-based studies			
Cape Cod, MA			Aschengrau et al., (1998),(2003)
	PCC RDD \leq median	1.0 (0.7, 1.3) ^a 0.9 (0.6, 1.3) ^b	91 59
	PCE RDD > median	1.2 (0.9, 1.7) ^a 1.3 (0.9, 1.9) ^b	100 69
	PCE RDD >90 th percentile	1.3 (0.7, 2.6) ^a 1.7 (0.8, 4.4) ^b	4 16

^a In Aschengrau et al. ([2003](#)), odds ratios for breast cancer are presented for combined data from Aschengrau et al. ([1998](#)).

^bOdds ratios considering a 7-yr latent period.

HCFA = Health Care Financing Administration, ISCO = International Standard Classification of Occupation, ISIC = International Standard Industry Classification, JEM = job-exposure-matrix, RDD = relative delivered dose, TWA = time-weighted-average.

No male breast cancer cases were observed in four of the five studies reporting risk estimates for males separately from that of females ([Anderson et al., 1990](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#); [1990](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Not surprising given the low background rate of male breast cancer, less than one case was expected in each study. Pukkala et al. ([2010](#)) reported three observed cases among a cohort of 8,744 male dry-cleaners and laundry workers.

Two¹ of the eight cervical cancer studies evaluated by EPA with exposure assessment to tetrachloroethylene or employment as dry-cleaner or laundry worker reported estimated relative risks based on 50 or more observed events. Estimates of the standardized incidence ratio or SMR in these studies were 1.34 (95% CI: 1.12, 1.60) and 1.20 (95% CI: 1.08, 1.34) in Travier et al. ([2002](#)) and Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)), respectively. In addition to the evidence from the two large cohort studies, additional evidence is found in six other studies whose effect estimates are based on fewer observed events and that carry lesser weight in the analysis. As expected, the magnitude of the point estimate of the association reported in these studies is more variable than in the larger studies: 0.40 to 0.98 ([Lyngé et al., 2006](#); [Lyngé and Thygesen, 1990](#)), 1.1 to 1.5 ([Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)), 1.6 to 2.0 ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#)), and >3.0 ([Anttila et al., 1995](#)). Chang et al. ([2005](#)) and Sung et al. ([2008](#)), a follow-up study of the same population, observed over 200 cervical cancer incident cases and reported standardized incidence ratios of 1.06 (95% CI: 0.95, 1.18) and 0.69 (95% CI: 0.87, 1.06). Although based on a large number of observed events, these studies carry lesser weight in the analysis given their lower level exposure-assessment approach. SMRs or standardized incidence ratios for cervical cancer were lower for subjects identified as dry cleaners compared to laundry workers or for the subcohort of females whose starting date of employment was after 1960 compared to the larger cohort ([Lyngé et al., 2006](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)) (see Table 4-37).

Establishment of an exposure or concentration-response relationship can add to the weight of evidence for identifying a cancer hazard, but only limited data pertaining to exposure-response relationships for lung cancer and tetrachloroethylene exposure are available. Three studies of breast cancer presented risk estimates for increasing exposure categories; one study using exposure duration as a proxy ([Peplonska et al., 2007](#)) and two studies with a semiquantitative or quantitative exposure surrogate ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#)).

¹ In addition to Andersen et al. ([1999](#)), Boice et al. ([1999](#)) is not counted because no cervical deaths are observed among tetrachloroethylene-exposed female subjects.

Table 4-37. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and cervical cancer

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Cohort studies				
Biologically monitored workers			Anttila et al. (1995)	
	All subjects	3.20 (0.39, 11.6)	2	849 Finnish men and women, blood PCE [$0.4 \mu\text{mol/L}$ in females and $0.7 \mu\text{mol/L}$ in males (median)], follow-up 1974–1992, external referents (SIR)
Aerospace workers (Lockheed)			Boice et al. (1999)	
	Routine exposure to PCE	(0.00, 7.77)	0 0.47 exp	77,965 ($n = 2,631$ with routine PCE exposure and $n = 3,199$ with intermittent-routine PCE exposure), began work <u>during or after</u> 1960, worked at least 1 yr, follow-up 1960–1996, job exposure matrix without quantitative estimate of PCE intensity, 1987–1988 8-h TWA PCE concentration (atmospheric monitoring) 3 ppm [mean] and 9.5 ppm [median], external reference for routine exposure (SMR) and internal references (workers with no chemical exposures) for routine-intermittent PCE exposure (RR)
	Routine-Intermittent exposure duration to PCE	Not reported		
Electronic factory workers (Taiwan)			Change et al. (2005); Sung et al. (2007)	
	All Subjects			86,868 ($n = 70,735$ female), follow-up 1979–1997, multiple solvents exposure, does not identify PCE exposure to individual subjects, cancer mortality, external referents (SIR); female genital organs (Chang et al., 2005); 63,982 females, follow-up 1979–2001, factory employment proxy for exposure, multiple solvents exposures and PCE not identified to individual subjects, cancer incidence, external referents, analyses lagged 15 yr (SIR) (Sung et al., 2007)
	Females	1.06 (0.95, 1.18)	337	
	Females	0.96 (0.87, 1.06)	337	
Aircraft maintenance workers from Hill Air Force Base			Radican et al. (2008)	
	Any PCE exposure	Not reported		10,461 men and 3,605 women (total $n = 14,066$, $n = 10,256$ ever exposed to mixed solvents, 851 ever-exposed to PCE), employed at least 1 yr from 1952 to 1956, follow-up 1973–2000, job exposure matrix (intensity), internal referent (workers with no chemical exposures) (RR)

Table 4-37. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and cervical cancer (continued)

Exposure group	Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Dry-cleaner and laundry workers			Andersen et al. (1999)
All laundry worker and dry cleaners	1.18 (1.01, 1.38)	155	29,333 men and women identified in 1960 Census (Sweden) or 1970 Census (Denmark, Finland, Norway), follow-up 1971–1987 or 1991, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referents (SIR)
			Blair et al. (2003)
All subjects	1.6 (1.0, 2.3)	27	5,369 U.S. men and women laundry and dry-cleaning union members (1945–1978), follow-up 1979–1993, semiquantitative cumulative exposure surrogate to dry clean solvents, cancer mortality, external referents (SMR)
Semiquantitative exposure score			
Little to no exposure	1.5 (0.8, 2.7)	12	
Medium to high exposure	1.4 (0.7, 1.7)	11	
			Ji et al. (2005a , 2005b ; 2005a , 2005b , 2005c)
Laundry workers and dry cleaners in 1960 Census	Not reported		9,255 Swedish men and 14,974 Swedish women employed in 1960 (men) or 1970 (women) as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1961/1970–2000, PCE not identified to individual subjects, external referent (SIR) and adjusted for age, period and socioeconomic status
			Lynge and Thygesen (1990)
Laundry worker and dry cleaners	0.40 (0.28, 0.52)	34	10,600 Danish men and women, 20–64 yr old, employed in 1970 as laundry worker, dry cleaners and textile dye workers, follow-up 1970–1980, external referents (SIR)
			Pukkala et al. (2009)
Launderer and dry cleaner	1.20 (1.08, 1.34)	332	Men and women participating in national census on or before 1990, 5 Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden), 30–64 yr, follow-up 2005, occupational title of launderer and dry cleaner in any census, external referents (SIR)

Table 4-37. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and cervical cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
				Ruder et al. (2001); Calvert et al.
All subjects		1.84 (0.98, 3.14)	13	1,704 U.S. men and women dry-cleaning union member in CA, IL, MI, NY follow-up 1940–2004 (618 subjects worked for one or more years prior to 1960 only at shops where PCE was the primary cleaning solvent, identified as PCE-only exposure), cancer mortality (SMR), female and male breast cancer (ICD-9, 174, 175)
Exposure duration/time since 1 st employment		Not reported		
	<5 yr/<20 yr	0.84 (0.15, 2.66)	2	
	≥5 yr/<20 yr	2.63 (0.90, 6.03)	4	
	<5 yr/>20 yr	2.75 (0.94, 6.30)	4	
	≥5 yr/>20 yr	2.08 (0.57, 5.38)	3	
PCE subcohort		2.10 (0.68, 4.90)	5	
				Seldén and Ahlborg (2011)
Dry-cleaners and laundry workers		1.25 (0.81, 1.85)	25	9,440 Swedish men (<i>n</i> = 2,810) and women (<i>n</i> = 9,440) in 461 washing and dry-cleaning establishments, identified by employer in mid-1980s, employed 1973–1983, follow-up 1985–200, exposure assigned using company self-reported information on PCE usage—PCE (dry cleaners and laundries with a proportion of PCE dry cleaning), laundry (no PCE use), and other (mixed exposures to PCE, CFCs, TCE, etc.), external referents (SIR)
PCE		1.19 (0.64, 1.93)	16	
Duration of employment				
	<1 yr	0.32 (0.01, 1.78)	1	
	1–4 yr	1.72 (0.7, 3.40)	8	
	5–11 yr	1.24 (0.50, 2.56)	7	
Laundry		1.45 (0.66, 2.75)	9	
				Travier et al. (2002)
All subjects, 1960 or 1970 Census in laundry and dry cleaner or related occupation and industry		1.34 (1.12, 1.60)	129	Swedish men and women identified as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational title), in the laundry, ironing, or dyeing industry or related industry in 1960 or 1970 (543,036 person-years); or, as laundry worker, dry cleaner, or presser (occupational and job title) (46,933 person-years) in both censuses, follow-up 1971–1989, external referents (SIR)
All subjects in 1960 and 1970 in laundry and dry cleaner occupation and industry		1.09 (0.57, 2.09)	9	

Table 4-37. Summary of human studies on tetrachloroethylene exposure and cervical cancer (continued)

Exposure group		Relative risk (95% CI)	No. obs. events	Reference
Case-control studies				
Nordic Countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden)				Lynge et al. (2006)
Unexposed		1.00	105	Case-control study among 46,768 Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish men and women employed in 1960 as laundry worker or dry cleaner, follow-up 1970–1971 to 1997–2001, 102 cervical cancer cases, 3 controls per case randomly selected from cohort matched on country, sex, age, calendar period at diagnosis time, occupational task at 1970 Census proxy for exposure, cervical cancer incidence, RR adjusted for matching criteria
Dry cleaner		0.98 (0.65, 1.47)	36	
Other in dry-cleaning		1.72 (1.00, 2.97)	22	
Unclassifiable		1.11 (0.72, 1.71)	44	
Dry cleaner, employment duration, 1964–1979				
	≤1 yr	2.68 (0.89, 8.11)	7	
	2–4 yr	0.78 (0.31, 1.94)	6	
	5–9 yr	0.47 (0.20, 1.13)	6	
	≥10 yr	1.18 (0.64, 2.15)	16	
	Unknown	1.14 (0.12, 11.00)	1	

HCFA = Health Care Financing Administration, ISCO = International Standard Classification of Occupation, ISIC = International Standard Industry Classification, JEM = job-exposure-matrix, TWA = time-weighted-average.

1 Risk estimates are larger for highest exposure groups compared to overall exposure or to a no or
2 low exposed group in one cohort study that use a semiquantitative or quantitative exposure-
3 assessment approach ([Blair et al., 2003](#)), and in one study when latent periods are considered
4 ([Aschengrau and Seage, 2003](#)). One other study with an exposure assessment based on exposure
5 duration reported a lower risk estimate with >10 years longer exposure duration than the risk
6 estimate for ≤10 years ([Peplonska et al., 2007](#)).

7 With respect to cervical cancer, five studies presented risk estimates for increasing
8 exposure categories using exposure duration ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Ruder et al.,
9 2001](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Ruder et al. (2001) was the only study to
10 report a higher risk estimate for cervical cancer for the group with longest exposure duration (<5
11 years versus 5+ years).

12 All three case-control studies of breast cancer controlled for associated risk factors
13 ([Aschengrau and Seage, 2003](#); [Band et al., 2000](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#)). Direct examination of
14 possible confounders is less common in cohort studies examining breast cancer compared to
15 case-control studies where information is obtained from study subjects or their proxies. None of
16 the cohort studies of cervical cancer considered socioeconomic or lifestyle factors such as
17 smoking or exposure to the human papilloma virus (HPV), a known risk factor for cervical
18 cancer and correlated with socioeconomic status, particularly with the squamous cell subtype
19 ([NCI, 2010](#); [Pukkala et al., 2010](#)). The case-control study of Lynge et al. (2006) included
20 controls similar in socioeconomic status as cases, and the odds ratio estimate in this study for dry
21 cleaners did not support an association with tetrachloroethylene.

22 In conclusion, most studies examined breast cancer in females ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#);
23 [Aschengrau and Seage, 2003](#); [Band et al., 2000](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#);
24 [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)); or males and females combined ([Boice et al., 1999](#);
25 [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#)). Five studies, mostly of Nordic subjects, presented
26 risk estimates for male subjects separately ([Anderson et al., 1990](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Lynge and
27 Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). The results from the large
28 studies of breast cancer risk in women in relation to tetrachloroethylene exposure are mixed.
29 The largest, based on 1,757 breast cancer cases in female dry-cleaners and laundry workers,
30 reported a statistically significant deficit in the risk of breast cancer incidence compared to the
31 populations of Nordic countries ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). Findings in the other six studies were
32 based on fewer events or exposed cases; two of four studies with nonspecific exposure-
33 assessment methodology provided evidence for association between breast cancer in females and
34 tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Anderson et al., 1990](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#);
35 [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)) but effects were not seen in two other large cohort
36 studies with a relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodology to tetrachloroethylene

1 ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Small studies observed mixed findings
2 ([Aschengrau and Seage, 2003](#); [Band et al., 2000](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#);
3 [Peplonska et al., 2007](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)). Band et al.
4 (2000), but not other less-weighted studies, excluded chance as an alternative explanation.
5 Although cohort studies were unable to control for potential confounding from reproductive
6 history or menopausal status, observations in case-control studies controlled for these potential
7 confounders in statistical analyses and provided support of an association between female breast
8 cancer and tetrachloroethylene compared to controls ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Band et al., 2000](#);
9 [Peplonska et al., 2007](#)). Three studies examined exposure response, with risk estimates in
10 females monotonically increased in higher exposure groups in two studies with semiquantitative
11 or quantitative exposure-assessment approaches ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#)). A
12 third study examining exposure duration observed an inverse relation ([Peplonska et al., 2007](#)).
13 Exposure duration is more uncertain than use of a semiquantitative surrogate given increased
14 potential for bias associated with exposure misclassification. Because of the limitation in
15 statistical power, none of the five studies reporting on male breast cancer is adequate to examine
16 tetrachloroethylene exposure. All studies of male breast cancer are sufficiently underpowered;
17 no male breast cancer cases were observed in four of the five studies ([Anderson et al., 1990](#);
18 [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)).

19 For cervical cancer, the results from the two large cohort studies of dry cleaners are
20 consistent with an elevated cervical cancer risk of 20–30% ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Travier et al.,](#)
21 [2002](#)). Results from four smaller cohort and case-control studies with a relatively high quality
22 exposure-assessment methodology presented a pattern of more variable results, with relative
23 risks of 0.98 (95% CI: 0.65, 1.47), 1.19 (95% CI: 0.64, 1.93), 2.10 (95% CI: 0.68, 4.90), and 3.20
24 (95% CI: 0.39, 11.6) ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#); [Seldén and](#)
25 [Ahlborg, 2011](#)). A fourth study with higher quality exposure-assessment specific to
26 tetrachloroethylene did not observe any cervical cancer deaths among women, but less than one
27 death was expected (Boice et al., 1999). Calvert et al. (in press) was the only study to report an
28 exposure response gradient with employment duration. Dry cleaning or workers with
29 employment after 1960 when tetrachloroethylene use was more prevalent did not have higher
30 cervical cancer risk estimates than laundry workers ([Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg,](#)
31 [2011](#)). Lack of data on socioeconomic status—a proxy for exposure to the human papilloma
32 virus, a known risk factor for cervical cancer—indicates great uncertainty for asserting this
33 association with tetrachloroethylene exposure. Potential confounding by socioeconomic status is
34 an alternative explanation, with some support provided by Lynge et al. (2006), a case-control
35 study with controls of similar socioeconomic status as cases, and who did not observe an
36 association between cervical cancer and dry cleaning.

4.7.3. Summary of Human and Animal Developmental/Reproductive Studies

4.7.3.1. Summary of Human Data

1 Studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure have evaluated several reproductive outcomes
2 including effects on menstrual disorders ([Zielhuis et al., 1989](#)), semen quality ([Eskenazi et al.,](#)
3 [1991a](#); [Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)), fertility ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#); [Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#)),
4 time to pregnancy ([Sallmen et al., 1998](#); [Sallmén et al., 1995](#)), and risk of adverse pregnancy
5 outcomes including spontaneous abortion ([Ahlborg, 1990a](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009a](#); [Bosco et](#)
6 [al., 1987](#); [Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Lindbohm et al.,](#)
7 [1990](#); [McDonald et al., 1986](#); [McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#);
8 [Windham et al., 1991](#)), low birth weight or gestational age ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Bosco et al.,](#)
9 [1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)), birth anomalies ([Ahlborg, 1990a](#); [Aschengrau](#)
10 [et al., 2009b](#); [Bosco et al., 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)), and stillbirth
11 ([McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). A few studies evaluated effects of prenatal exposure
12 to tetrachloroethylene on postnatal development including learning and behavior, and
13 schizophrenia ([Janulewicz et al., 2008](#); [Perrin et al., 2007](#)). Many of the studies evaluated
14 exposure during a specific critical window relevant to the health endpoint under study, for
15 example, the period before conception or during the first trimester.

16 Some studies that relied on detailed work histories and monitoring data to classify
17 exposure were suggestive that maternal or paternal exposure to tetrachloroethylene or work in
18 dry cleaning reduces fertility or delays conception ([Sallmen et al., 1998](#); [Sallmén et al.,](#)
19 [1995](#)) {Eskenazi, 1988, 701886}. However, the risk estimates were imprecise because the
20 number of participants reporting exposure to tetrachloroethylene was small. One small study of
21 primarily unionized workers in the dry-cleaning and laundry industries in California observed
22 subtle deficits in sperm quality in relation to tetrachloroethylene exposure {Eskenazi, 1988,
23 701886}. However, three clinically recognized measures of sperm quality were not associated
24 with exposure in the study population. A study of occupational exposures among a group of
25 infertile couples who sought treatment found no association between either a diagnosis of sperm
26 abnormalities among male partners, or a diagnosis of hormonal disturbances among female
27 partners with self-reported exposure to dry-cleaning chemicals ([Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#)).

28 The results of Eskenazi et al. {, 1988, 701886} are compelling, but more studies are
29 needed to conclude if exposure to tetrachloroethylene is associated with adverse effects on male
30 and female reproduction.

31 Results of several studies of maternal occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene
32 suggest an increased risk of spontaneous abortion, particularly at higher levels ([Doyle et al.,](#)
33 [1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)).

1 Most of the studies evaluated exposure during the first trimester of pregnancy. Some of the
2 studies observed an increased odds ratio ranging between 1.4 to 4.7, but had low statistical power
3 because the cohort contained small numbers of exposed cases and controls, and were limited in
4 their ability to evaluate potential confounding ([Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen
5 et al., 1990](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)). In general, the studies that used a more precise definition of
6 exposure, or categorized exposure into levels of increasing dose or intensity, observed higher
7 risk estimates. For example, two reports of occupational exposure in the dry-cleaning and
8 laundry industries in Finland observed a dose-related increase in risk among employees
9 classified into risk levels based on whether or not their work tasks involved dry cleaning
10 ([Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). Odds ratios for low and high exposure compared to
11 no exposure were 1.18 (95% CI: 0.71–1.97) and 4.53 (95% CI: 1.11–18.5), respectively. The
12 Finnish studies controlled for reported exposure to other substances in the workplace as well as
13 for several potential confounders. They also found agreement between self-reported exposures
14 and biological measurements taken close to the time of pregnancy for a small subset of the
15 cohorts. A relatively large study of workers in the United Kingdom classified exposure among
16 current and former employees at dry-cleaning and laundry establishments by job tasks (machine
17 operator versus other tasks) and analyzed risk of spontaneous abortions among all pregnancies
18 reported between 1980 and 1995 ([Doyle et al., 1997](#)). Machine operators had a 63% higher risk
19 of spontaneous abortion compared to nonoperators adjusting for several potential confounders
20 (OR: 1.63, 95% CI: 1.09–3.05). These findings are consistent with breathing zone
21 measurements of tetrachloroethylene in dry-cleaning establishments, indicating that machine
22 operators have the highest exposures ([Gold et al., 2008](#)).

23 Increased risks were not found among dry cleaners in Sweden using a comparable study
24 design ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). Further, three studies of paternal occupational
25 exposure prior to the beginning of the pregnancy did not observe an association ([Eskenazi et al.,
26 1991b](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). Two of these surveyed occupational
27 exposure to a broad array of substances and, consequently, had low statistical power for
28 chemical-specific analyses ([Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). Although there is no
29 evidence of an increased risk associated with paternal exposure, the studies were not of sufficient
30 size, nor did they provide adequate detail regarding exposure estimates to allow definitive
31 conclusions. Finally, no associations with incidence of spontaneous abortion were observed
32 among two populations exposed to tetrachlorethylene in drinking water ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#);
33 [Lagakos et al., 1986](#))schengrau et al., 2009). The studies of drinking water contamination
34 evaluated populations with much lower exposures compared to the occupational cohorts.

35 Studies of tetrachloroethylene in drinking water have reported that exposure during
36 pregnancy is associated with low birth weight ([Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#);

1 [Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#)), eye/ear anomalies ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), and oral clefts ([Aschengrau et](#)
2 [al., 2009b](#); [Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). However, the number of cases with birth
3 anomalies in specific diagnostic groups was very small, and CIs often included one. In addition,
4 imprecise exposure estimates likely resulted in nondifferential misclassification, biasing risk
5 estimates toward the null. Participants in the studies were exposed to multiple contaminants, and
6 it was not possible to disentangle substance-specific risks.

7 Aschengrau et al. (2008) evaluated a unique exposure event in a population in eight Cape
8 Cod towns exposed to a wide range of tetrachloroethylene concentrations in an irregular pattern
9 throughout the region (1.5–7,750 µg/L). It is less likely that the population was exposed to
10 sizable concentrations of other halogenated substances. A detailed exposure model was used to
11 estimate the distribution of contaminated water to the homes of residents. Birth weight and
12 gestational age were not associated with exposure to tetrachloroethylene. Effect estimates for
13 some congenital anomalies were increased, although the number of infants with anomalies was
14 very small, and statistical power was low. The small increased risk is consistent with the other
15 studies of drinking water exposure to mixtures of halogenated pollutants in drinking water.
16 Diagnoses of attention deficit disorder, hyperactive disorder or educational histories reported by
17 the mothers about their children were not increased in relation to the amount of
18 tetrachloroethylene delivered to the homes during pregnancy or childhood ([Janulewicz et al.,](#)
19 [2008](#)). On the other hand, a more than threefold risk of schizophrenia was associated with dry
20 cleaning as a surrogate for prenatal tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Perrin et al., 2007](#)). The
21 longitudinal design and use of a national registry to identify psychiatric diagnoses were strengths
22 of the study, but tetrachloroethylene exposure was not directly analyzed. In conclusion, the
23 literature is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure on
24 development in infants and children.

25 Most epidemiologic studies examined breast cancer in females ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#);
26 [Band et al., 2000](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Sung et al.,](#)
27 [2007](#)) or males and females combined ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Ruder et al.,](#)
28 [2001](#)); five studies presented risk estimates for male subjects separately ([Anderson et al., 1990](#);
29 [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)).
30 The largest study, based on 1,757 breast cancer cases in female dry-cleaners and laundry
31 workers, reported a statistically significant deficit in the risk of breast cancer incidence compared
32 to the populations of Nordic countries. Findings in the other four large studies were based on
33 fewer events or exposed cases with mixed findings ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#);
34 [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). Additional studies carrying less weight
35 also observed mixed findings ([Band et al., 2000](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#);
36 [Peplonska et al., 2007](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)). Three studies

1 examined exposure-response, with risk estimates in females monotonically increased in higher
2 exposure groups in two studies with semiquantitative or quantitative exposure-assessment
3 approaches ([Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#)) and a negative direction in a third study
4 examining exposure duration. Exposure duration is an inferior metric compared to a
5 semiquantitative approach because there is increased potential for bias associated with exposure
6 misclassification ([Peplonska et al., 2007](#)). None of the five studies reporting on male breast
7 cancer is adequate to examine tetrachloroethylene exposure. All studies of male breast cancer
8 are statistically underpowered; no male breast cancer cases were observed in four of the five
9 studies ([Anderson et al., 1990](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Seldén and](#)
10 [Ahlborg, 2011](#)), less than one case was expected in each study, and Pukkala et al. ([2010](#))
11 observed three cases among a cohort of 8,744 male dry-cleaners and laundry workers.

12 For cervical cancer, the results from the two large cohort studies with broad exposure
13 assessment is consistent with an elevated cervical cancer risk of 20–30% ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#);
14 [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Results from four smaller cohort and case-control studies with a higher
15 quality exposure-assessment methodology presented a pattern of more variable results, with
16 relative risks of 0.98, 1.19, 1.89, and 3.20 in Lynge et al. ([2006](#)), Sélén and Ahlborg ([2011](#)),
17 Ruder et al. ([2001](#)), and Anttila et al. ([1995](#)), respectively. A fourth study with high quality
18 exposure assessment specific to tetrachloroethylene did not observe any cervical cancer deaths
19 among women and was insensitive, as less than one death was expected. Ruder et al. ([2001](#)) was
20 the only study to report an exposure response gradient. Dry cleaning or workers employed after
21 1960 when tetrachloroethylene use was more prevalent did not have higher cervical cancer risk
22 estimates than laundry workers ([Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg,](#)
23 [2011](#)). Lack of data on socioeconomic status—a proxy for exposure to the human papilloma
24 virus, a known risk factor for cervical cancer—indicates great uncertainty for asserting this
25 association with tetrachloroethylene exposure. Potential confounding by socioeconomic status is
26 an alternative explanation with some support provided by Lynge et al. ([2006](#)), a case-control
27 study with controls of similar socioeconomic status as cases, and who did not observe an
28 association between cervical cancer and dry cleaning.

4.7.3.2. Summary of Animal Data

29 Table 4-38 summarizes the findings of the animal developmental and reproductive
30 toxicity studies described in Sections 4.7.2.1 to 4.7.2.3. The inhalation study database includes
31 assessments of developmental toxicity in rats, mice, and rabbits following exposures during
32 gestation, assessments of developmental neurotoxicity in rats following pre- and/or postnatal
33 exposures of the offspring, and evaluation of reproductive and fertility outcomes in rats and
34 mice. Additional supportive studies include in vitro assays of embryo development and oocyte

Table 4-38. Summary of mammalian developmental and reproductive toxicity studies for tetrachloroethylene

Subjects	Effects	Concentration	Authors
Developmental toxicity studies			
Rat (whole embryo culture)	Mortality, malformations, delayed growth and differentiation	No effect at 2.5 mM, effects at 3.5 mM and higher	Saillenfait et al. (1995)
Japanese medaka	Decreased egg viability at 96-h ($LC_{50} = 27$ mg/L); at 10 d: decreased hatchability and larval survival, increased developmental abnormalities	10-d: 0, 1.5, 3, 6, 12, 25 mg/L LOAEL = 1.5 mg/L	Spencer et al., (2002)
SW Mice	Maternal toxicity, decreased fetal weight, delayed ossification, 9% decrease in birth weight	Inhalation: 0, 300 ppm on GDs 6–15	Schwetz et al. (1975)
S-D Rats	Maternal toxicity, increased resorptions (fetal death)	Inhalation: 0, 300 ppm on Days 6–15	Schwetz et al. (1975)
S-D Rats, NZW Rabbits	No developmental toxicity	Inhalation: Exposures throughout gestation NOAEL = 500 ppm	Hardin et al. (1981)
F344 Rats	100% mortality at 1,200 mg/kg-day, increased mortality and micro-/anophthalmia at 900 mg/kg-day; soft tissues not examined	Gavage, 0, 900, 1,200 mg/kg-day on GDs 6–19	Narotsky and Kavlock (1995)
CFY Rats	Maternal toxicity (decreased body weight gain, increased liver weight and serum enzymes); increased pre- and postimplantation loss, skeletal retardation, and total malformations; decreased fetal weight	Inhalation: 0, 1,500, 4,500, 8,500 mg/m ³ on GDs 1–20 LOAEL = 1,500 mg/m ³	Szarmáry et al. (1997) ^a
C57Bl Mice	Maternal toxicity (increased liver weight); visceral malformations	Inhalation: 0, 1,500 mg/m ³ on GDs 7–15 LOAEL = 1,500 mg/m ³	Szarmáry et al. (1997)
NZW Rabbits	Maternal toxicity (decreased body weight gain, increased liver weight); abortions, total litter resorptions, increased postimplantation loss, malformations	Inhalation: 0, 4,500 mg/m ³ on GDs 7–20 LOAEL = 4,500 mg/m ³	Szarmáry et al. (1997)
S-D Rats	Maternal toxicity (decreased body weight gain; decreased gravid uterine weight); fetal body weight and placental weight decrements, increased delays in thoracic vertebral ossification	Inhalation: 0, 75, 250, or 600 ppm (actual concentrations: 0, 66, 249, 600 ppm), 6 h/d, 7 d/wk, on GDs 0–19 Maternal LOAEL = 600 ppm Fetal LOAEL = 250 ppm	Carney et al., (2006)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-38. Summary of mammalian developmental and reproductive toxicity studies for tetrachloroethylene (continued)

Subjects	Effects	Concentration	Authors
Developmental neurotoxicity assessments			
CFY Rats	Decreased postnatal survival, minimal transient decreases in exploratory activity and muscular strength, and increased motor activity in females on PND 100	Inhalation: 0, 1,500, 4,500 mg/m ³ on GDs 1–20 (and perhaps postnatally to PND 100) LOAEL = 1,500 mg/m ³	Szakmáry et al. (1997) ^a
S-D Rats	Decreased weight gain, behavioral changes (more extensive for late pregnancy exposure), decreased brain acetylcholine	Inhalation: 0, 100, 900 ppm on Days 7–13 or on Days 14–20 NOAEL = 100 ppm LOAEL = 900 ppm	Nelson et al. (1980)
S-D Rats, two-generation study	Behavioral effects (decreased activity; reduced response to sound) in F1 pups	Inhalation: 0, 100, 300, 1,000 ppm NOAEL = 300 ppm LOAEL = 1,000 ppm	Tinston, (1994) ^b
NMRI Mice	Alterations in spontaneous motor activity (locomotion, rearing, and total activity) at PND 60	Gavage: 0, 5, 320 mg/kg-day on PNDs 10–16 LOAEL = 5 mg/kg-day	Fredriksson et al. (1993)
Reproductive toxicity studies			
Rat (in vitro)	Reduced fertilizability of extracted oocytes	12,000 mg/m ³ , 2 hours/d, 5 d/wk for 2 wk	Berger and Horner (2003)
CD-1 Mice	Abnormal sperm heads at 500 ppm but not at 100 ppm, spermatogonia or spermatocyte stage affected	Inhalation: 0, 100, 500 ppm for 5 d LOAEL = 500 ppm	Beliles et al., (1980)
S-D Rats, two-generation study	Increased death of F1A and F2A and F2B pups, decreased body weight	Inhalation: 0, 100, 300, 1,000 ppm NOAEL = 100 ppm for body weight reduction	Tinston (1994) ^b

^a The Szakmáry et al. (1997) study in CFY rats assessed both developmental toxicity and developmental neurotoxicity outcomes.

^b The Tinston (1994) study in S-D rats demonstrated both developmental neurotoxicity and reproductive toxicity outcomes.

1 fertilizability, a developmental assay in Japanese medaka, and two oral gavage studies that
2 assessed developmental toxicity in rats and developmental neurotoxicity in mice.

3 Limitations of the inhalation developmental and reproductive toxicity studies are
4 described in the individual study summaries above. These limitations include the lack of dose-
5 response information due to the use of a single treatment level in the prenatal developmental

1 toxicity assessment by Schwetz et al.(1975); the lack of either maternal or developmental
2 toxicity in Hardin et al.(1981); absence of methodological details in study reporting ([Szakmary et](#)
3 [al., 1997](#)); and a concern about a short peri-parturition exposure gap in Tinston (1994).
4 Additionally, the studies were conducted in accordance with standard EPA and OECD
5 toxicological study guidelines in place at the time but did not assess endpoints that are included
6 in the guidelines that were revised and harmonized in 1998 (e.g., see [Tinston, 1994](#)). Maternal
7 toxicity, when observed, did not compromise the evaluation or interpretation of treatment-related
8 findings in the offspring.

9 The tetrachloroethylene database included assessments of the various potential
10 manifestations of developmental toxicity, i.e., alterations in survival, growth, morphology, and
11 functional development. Indications of effects on prenatal survival following in utero exposure
12 included increased pre- and/or postimplantation loss in rats, mice, and rabbits ([Schwetz et al.,](#)
13 [1975](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)). These findings were supported by evidence of embryo mortality in
14 a rat whole embryo culture (WEC) assay ([Saillenfait et al., 1995](#)) and decreased viability in a
15 Japanese medaka assay ([Spencer et al., 2002](#)). Decreased prenatal growth was observed in mice
16 ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#)) and rats ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)). Morphological alterations associated
17 with prenatal exposures to tetrachloroethylene included delays in skeletal ossification in mice
18 ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#)) and rats ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), which were often
19 associated with fetal weight decrements, and increased incidences of malformations in mice, rats,
20 and rabbits ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)). Evidence of tetrachloroethylene exposure-related
21 malformations was also observed in the rat WEC and Japanese medaka assays ([Spencer et al.,](#)
22 [2002](#))([Saillenfait et al., 1975](#)) and in a gavage prenatal developmental toxicity screening study in
23 rats ([Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995](#)). Alterations in neurological function following pre- and/or
24 postnatal inhalation exposures to tetrachloroethylene were observed in rats by Szakmáry et al.
25 (1997), Nelson et al. (1980), and Tinston (1994). These findings were supported by a study that
26 found altered spontaneous motor activity in young adult rats that had been treated orally with
27 tetrachloroethylene postnatally during a critical period of nervous system development
28 ([Fredriksson et al., 1993](#)). Additionally, reductions in brain acetylcholine and dopamine were
29 observed in rat offspring following gestational tetrachloroethylene exposures ([Nelson et al.,](#)
30 [1980](#)).

31 An assessment of fertility and reproductive function in rats exposed to
32 tetrachloroethylene via inhalation over the course of two generations was conducted by Tinston
33 (1994). Effects on offspring included decreased pup weights and postnatal survival in both
34 generations, as well as behavioral alterations in the F1 pups. Decreased mean testes weight was
35 observed in F1a males; however, no effects on male or female fertility or other evidence of
36 alterations in reproductive function were observed. For males, this finding is supported by the

1 results of a study by Beliles et al. (1980), who found no sperm abnormalities in rats following up
2 to 10 weeks of tetrachloroethylene inhalation exposures. While the Beliles et al. (1980) study
3 identified an increase in abnormal sperm heads in mice after 4 weeks of exposure, no other
4 reproductive toxicity data in mice were available to aid in the interpretation of this finding.

5 In conclusion, based upon a consideration of the entire available database of animal
6 developmental and reproductive toxicity studies for tetrachloroethylene, the overall inhalation
7 NOAEL is 100 ppm, based on Tinston (1994). The overall inhalation LOAEL is 300 ppm, based
8 on Tinston (1994) and Schwetz et al. (1975), in which increased mortality and decreased body
9 weight of the offspring were observed.

10 Overall, the developmental and reproductive toxicity database for tetrachloroethylene
11 was judged to include a range of data from appropriate well-conducted studies in several
12 laboratory animal species plus limited human data and was considered sufficient for hazard
13 characterization and dose-response assessment, based upon EPA risk assessment guidelines
14 (U.S. EPA, 1991a, 2006b).

4.7.4. Mode of Action for Developmental Effects

15 Because of its lipid solubility, tetrachloroethylene can cross both the blood:brain barrier
16 and the placental barrier and, therefore, it can be present in all tissues, including the brain, during
17 development.

18 Peroxidation of the lipids of the cell membranes (Cojocel et al., 1989), alteration of
19 regulation of fatty acid composition of the membrane (Kyrklund and Haglid, 1991), disturbances
20 in the properties of the nerve membrane (Juntunen, 1986), and progressively increased activity in
21 one or more of the phosphoinositide-linked neurotransmitters (Subramoniam et al., 1989) have
22 all been suggested as MOAs for neurotoxic effects. These mechanisms could be involved during
23 development phases, as well as in adults.

24 The metabolite TCA may be a causative agent or contribute to developmental toxicity
25 expressed as morphological changes, lethality, or growth reductions. Evidence in support of this
26 speculative position is presented in the following discussion. TCA is a weak organic acid, as are
27 many developmental toxicants, such as ethylhexanoic acid and valproic acid. These materials
28 accumulate to a greater extent in the embryo/fetal compartment than in the mother, based on the
29 pKa of the acid and the pH gradient between the maternal plasma and the embryo compartments
30 (O'Flaherty et al., 1992). TCA could induce developmental toxicity by changing the intracellular
31 pH or through peroxisome proliferation. Ghantous et al. (1986) detected TCA in the amniotic
32 fluid of pregnant mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene via inhalation.

33 Smith et al. (1989) found that oral gavage doses of TCA (330, 800, 1,200, and
34 1,800 mg/kg-day) delivered on GDs 6–15 to pregnant Long-Evans rats produced soft tissue

1 malformations, principally in the cardiovascular system. Johnson et al. (1998) found cardiac
2 defects in rat fetuses whose mothers received 2,730-ppm TCA in drinking water during the
3 period of cardiac development. Saillenfait et al. (1995), using the rat whole embryo (Day 10)
4 culture system, found that both tetrachloroethylene and TCA induced embryo toxicity, including
5 mortality, malformations, and delayed growth and differentiation. TCA produced a reduction in
6 the first branchial arch as well as other morphological changes at a lower concentration (2.5 mM)
7 than that at which tetrachloroethylene induced no adverse effect (3.5 mM). TCA also induced a
8 reduction of the yolk sac diameter at 1 mM.

9 Arguments counter to the involvement of TCA in the MOA for tetrachloroethylene
10 developmental toxicity include that the types of malformations associated with TCA [i.e., cardiac
11 malformations reported by Smith et al. (1989) and Johnson et al. (1998)] or other weak acid
12 exposures [e.g., valproic acid and ethylhexanoic acid; Scott et al. (1994)] are not consistent with
13 those observed in tetrachloroethylene studies. Additionally, relatively high concentrations of
14 TCA are required to cause developmental toxicity compared with the concentration expected to
15 result from metabolism of tetrachloroethylene in vivo, which may account for the differences in
16 the type of developmental effects resulting from tetrachloroethylene exposure. There is also a
17 lack of information on the availability of metabolized TCA to the developing fetus and the
18 potential differences related to oral-versus-inhalation exposure in tetrachloroethylene studies.

4.8. GENOTOXICITY

19 Tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites have been extensively studied for genotoxic
20 activity in a variety of in vitro assay systems such as bacteria, yeast, and mammalian cells (See
21 reviews by [ATSDR, 1997a](#); [Breslow and Day, 1994](#); [IARC, 1995](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985a](#); [U.S. EPA,](#)
22 [1991b](#); [WHO, 2006](#)). This section discusses the genotoxic potential of tetrachloroethylene and
23 its known or postulated metabolites (TCA, DCA, CH, TCVC, TCVG, NAcTCVC,
24 tetrachloroethylene epoxide), with a summary provided at the end of each section for
25 tetrachloroethylene or its metabolite for their mutagenic potential, in addition to an overall
26 synthesis summary at the end of this section. TCVC sulfoxide does not appear to have been
27 investigated for genotoxicity.

28 The application of genotoxicity data to predict potential carcinogenicity is based on the
29 principle that genetic alterations are found in all cancers. Genotoxicity is the ability of chemicals
30 to alter genetic material in a manner that permits changes to be transmitted during cell division.
31 Although most tests for mutagenicity detect changes in DNA or chromosomes, some specific
32 modifications of the epigenome, which includes proteins associated with DNA or RNA, can also
33 cause transmissible changes. Genetic alterations can occur through a variety of mechanisms

1 including gene mutations, deletions, translocations, or amplifications; evidence of mutagenesis
2 provides mechanistic support for the inference of potential for carcinogenicity in humans.

3 Evaluation of genotoxicity data entails a weight-of-evidence approach that includes
4 consideration of the various types of genetic damage that can occur. In acknowledging that
5 genotoxicity tests are, by design, complementary evaluations of different mechanisms of
6 genotoxicity, a recent IPCS publication ([Eastmond et al., 2009](#)) notes that —multiple negative
7 results may not be sufficient to remove concern for mutagenicity raised by a clear positive result
8 in a single mutagenicity assay.” These considerations inform the present approach. In addition,
9 consistent with EPA’s *Guidelines on Carcinogenic Risk Assessment and Supplemental Guidance*
10 *for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, c](#)), the
11 approach does not address relative potency (e.g., among tetrachloroethylene metabolites, or of
12 such metabolites with other known genotoxic carcinogens) per se, nor does it consider
13 quantitative issues related to the probable production of these metabolites in vivo. Instead, the
14 analysis of genetic toxicity data presented here focuses on the identification of a genotoxic
15 hazard of these metabolites; a quantitative analysis of tetrachloroethylene metabolism to reactive
16 intermediates, via PBPK modeling, is presented in Section 3.

17 Below, the genotoxicity data for tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites are briefly
18 reviewed, with detailed study information in the corresponding tables. The contributions of
19 these data are twofold. First, to the extent that these metabolites may be formed in the in vitro
20 and in vivo test systems for tetrachloroethylene, these data provide insight into what agent or
21 agents may contribute to the limited activity observed with tetrachloroethylene in these
22 genotoxicity assays. Second, because the in vitro systems do not necessarily fully recapitulate in
23 vivo metabolism, the demonstration of in vitro genotoxicity by the known in vivo metabolites
24 themselves provides information regarding the expected genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene
25 following in vivo exposure.

4.8.1. Tetrachloroethylene (PCE)

26 Limited studies have been performed examining tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity in vivo.
27 These and in vitro genotoxicity studies of tetrachloroethylene are described below and listed in
28 Tables 4-39 and 4-40.

4.8.1.1. Mammalian Systems (Including Human Studies)

4.8.1.1.1. Gene mutation

29 Tetrachloroethylene was negative for increased frequency of mutations of thymidine
30 kinase locus in L5178Y/TK +/- mouse lymphoma cells both with and without S9 activation
31 (F344 rat liver) ([NTP, 1986b](#)). Experiments were performed twice, with replicates of all doses.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 L5178Y/TK +/- mouse lymphoma cells were exposed to tetrachloroethylene in 1%
2 dimethylsulfoxide for 4 hours at 37°C in medium; cells were then washed and resuspended in
3 fresh medium for 48 hours at 37°C. TK mutation frequency was determined by plating cells in
4 medium supplemented with trifluorothymidine. Overall cell viability was determined by plating
5 cells in nonselective medium. Mutation frequency was not above background for any dose
6 tested (6.25, 12.50, 25, 50, 100 nL/mL in the presence of S9; 12.5, 25, 50, 75, and 150 nL/mL in
7 the absence of S9). Positive controls in both the presence and absence of S9 activation
8 [3-methylcholanthrene (2.5 µg/mL) and ethyl methanesulfonate (250 µg/mL), respectively]
9 showed significant increases in mutation frequencies ($p < 0.001$, t -test) ([NTP, 1986b](#)).

10 Gene mutations were induced in a host-mediated assay, using *S. typhimurium* strain
11 TA98 implanted into the peritoneal cavity of male and female CD-1 mice that were previously
12 exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation (100 or 500 ppm, 7 hours/day, for 5 days) ([Beliles
13 et al., 1980](#)). Positive results were observed in male mice at 100 (but not 500) ppm, and in female
14 mice at 500 (but not 100) ppm. Although no explanation was given for the variability in the dose
15 response, the authors conclude that tetrachloroethylene is an active frameshift mutagen using in
16 vivo activation.

17 In summary, the in vitro thymidine kinase gene mutation assay in mammalian cells was
18 negative for gene mutations in the presence and absence of S9 (F344 rat liver) metabolic
19 activation ([NTP, 1986b](#)). Positive results for frameshift mutagenicity were observed in a host-
20 mediated assay by implanting *S. typhimurium* into mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene, but
21 without a clear dose-response effect ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)).

22

Table 4-39. Genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo)^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference	
		With activation	Without activation		
Unscheduled DNA synthesis, rat primary hepatocytes in vitro	166 (vapor)	NT	– ^d	Shimada et al. (1985)	
Unscheduled DNA synthesis, Osborne Mendel rat primary hepatocytes in vitro	NA	NT	–	Milman et al., (1988)	
Unscheduled DNA synthesis, B6C3F ₁ mouse primary hepatocytes in vitro	NA	NT	–	Milman et al., (1988)	
Gene mutation, mouse lymphoma L5178Y cells, tk locus	245	–	–	NTP (1986b)	
Sister chromatid exchange, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells in vitro	164	–	–	Galloway et al., (1987)	
Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese hamster lung (CHL) cells in vitro	500	–	–	Sofuni et al., (1985)	
Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells in vitro	136	–	–	Galloway et al., (1987)	
Cell transformation, RLV/Fischer rat embryo F1706 cells in vitro	16	NT	+	Price et al., (1978)	
BALB/c-3T3 mouse cells, cell transformation in vitro	250	NT	–	Tu et al., (1985)	
Rat and mouse hepatocyte, DNA damage (unscheduled DNA synthesis)	2.5mM	NT	–	Costa and Ivanetich, (1984)	
Human fibroblast cells, DNA damage (unscheduled DNA synthesis)	0.1 nL/mL	(+/-)	(+/-)	Beliles et al. (1980)	
Host mediated assay— <i>S. typhimurium</i> implanted in CD-1 mice	100 ppm (male mice) 500 ppm (female mice)	+	NT	Beliles et al. (1980)	
Chinese hamster ovary cells, sister chromatid exchange	164 µg/mL	–	–	NTP (1986b)	
Chinese hamster ovary (CHO-K1) cells, increased frequency of micronuclei	~63 ppm	NT	+	Wang et al., (2001)	
Cytochalasin B-blocked micronucleus assay using human lymphoblastoid cell lines with enhanced metabolic activity, increased frequency of micronuclei	AHH-1	5 mM	NT	+	Doherty et al., (1996)
	H2E1	1 mM	NT	+	Doherty et al., (1996)
	MCL-5	1 mM	NT	+	Doherty et al., (1996)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Human white blood cells, length of DNA migration	5×10^{-3} M	–	–	Hartmann and Speit (1995)
Human lymphocytes, sister chromatid exchange		–	–	

Table 4-39. Genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo)^a (continued)

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Gene conversion and reverse mutation in <i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7 recovered from liver, lungs, and kidneys of CD-1 mice	11,000 p.o. × 1	NT	–	Bronzetti et al. (1983)
Gene conversion and reverse mutation in <i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7 recovered from liver, lungs, and kidneys of CD-1 mice	2,000 p.o. × 12	–	NT	Bronzetti et al. (1983)
DNA single-strand breaks (alkaline unwinding) in liver and kidney of male NMRI mice in vivo	660 i.p. × 1	NT	+ ^c	Walles (1986)
Sister chromatid exchange, human lymphocytes in vivo	1,500 mg/m ³ inhaled	NT	–	Ikeda et al. (1980)
Chromosomal aberrations, human lymphocytes in vivo	92 ppm inhaled	NT	–	Ikeda et al. (1980)
Binding (covalent) to calf thymus DNA in vitro	2.5 μCi ¹⁴ C-PCE	+	Data not shown	Mazzullo et al. (1987)
Binding (covalent) to DNA in male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver in vivo	1,400 inhaled 6 h 600 ppm	NT	–	Schumann et al. (1980)
Binding (covalent) to DNA in male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver in vivo	500 p.o. × 1	NT	–	Schumann et al. (1980)
Binding (covalent) to DNA in male BALB/c mouse and Wistar rat liver, kidney, lung, and stomach in vivo	1.4 i.p. × 1 22 h	NT	+	Mazzullo et al. (1987)
Binding (covalent) to RNA and protein in male BALB/c mouse and Wistar rat liver, kidney, lung, and stomach in vivo	1.4 i.p. × 1 22 h	NT	+	Mazzullo et al. (1987)
Human lymphocytes, sister chromatid exchange	10 ppm (geometric mean)	NT	–	Seiji et al. (1990)
Mouse, reticulocytes, micronucleus	2,000 mg/kg	NT	–	Murakami and Horikawa (1995)
Mouse, hepatocytes, micronucleus Before partial hepatectomy After partial hepatectomy	1,000 mg/kg	NT	– +	Murakami and Horikawa (1995)
Mouse, induction of DNA damage in hepatocytes (alkaline Comet assay)	1,000 mg/kg-day 2,000 mg/kg-day	NT	+/- +/-	Cederberg et al., (2010)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Mouse, induction of DNA damage in kidney (alkaline Comet assay)	1,000 mg/kg-day 2,000 mg/kg-day	NT	– –	Cederberg et al., (2010)
Rat bone marrow cells, chromosomal aberrations	100 and 500 ppm	NT	–	Beliles et al. (1980)
Enzyme-altered foci in male Osborne Mendel rat liver in vivo, promotion protocol, with or without N-nitrosodiethylamine as an initiator	1,000, 5 d/wk for 7 wk	NT	+	Milman et al., (1988)
Enzyme-altered foci in male Osborne Mendel rat liver in vivo, initiation protocol, phenobarbital as a promoter	1,000	NT	–	Milman et al., (1988)
Micronucleus induction (Chinese hamster lung cell line)	250 µg/mL	–	–	Matsushima et al. (1999)
Gap Junction Intercellular Communication (rat liver cells)	0.1 mM	NT	+	Benane et al. (1996)
DNA damage (8OHdG) in urine and leukocytes of dry cleaners (female only)	3.8 ± 5.3 ppm (TWA)	NT	–	Toraason et al. (2003)
DNA damage (8OHdG) in Fischer rats measured in urine, lymphocytes, and liver	100–1,000 mg/kg	NT	– (Substantial morbidity at all doses limits interpretation.)	Toraason et al. (1999)
Human lymphocytes in vitro (unscheduled DNA synthesis)	1 mM	–	–	Perocco et al. (1983)
Human lymphocytes in vivo (Chromosomal aberrations)	144 mg/m ³ (but contaminated with trichloroethylene)	NT	+	Fender (1993)
DNA single-strand breaks	1,000 mg/kg p.o.	NT	–	Potter et al. (1996)

^aTable adapted from ATSDR (1997a) and IARC monograph (1995) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in µg/mL for in vitro tests; mg/kg for in vivo tests unless otherwise specified; i.p. = intraperitoneal; p.o. = oral; NA = not available.

^cResults: + = positive; (+) = weakly positive; (+/-) = mixed results; – = negative; NT = not tested.

^dPCE with stabilizers was positive with and without metabolic activation.

^eNegative in lung.

Table 4-40. Genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene—bacterial, yeast, and fungal systems^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
SOS chromotest, <i>E. coli</i> PQ37	8,150	–	–	Mersch-Sundermann et al. (1994)
SOS chromotest, <i>E. coli</i> PQ37	NA	–	–	von der Hude et al., (1988)
λ Prophage induction, <i>E. coli</i> WP2	10,000	–	–	DeMarini et al., (1994)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> BAL13, forward mutation (<i>ara</i> test)	76	–	–	Roldán-Arjona et al., (1991)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	660	–	–	Bartsch et al., (1979)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	167	–	–	Haworth et al., (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	1,000	–	–	Connor et al., (1985)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	166 (vapor)	–	– ^d	Shimada et al., (1985)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	NA	–	–	Milman et al., (1988)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	332	+ ^e	–	Vamvakas et al., (1989c)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	1.3 (vapor)	–	–	DeMarini et al., (1994)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, reverse mutation	50	NT	–	Kringstad et al., (1981)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, reverse mutation	167	–	–	Haworth et al., (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, reverse mutation	66 (vapor)	(+)	– ^d	Shimada et al., (1985)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, reverse mutation	NA	–	–	Milman et al., (1988)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1537, reverse mutation	167	–	–	Haworth et al., (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1537, reverse mutation	NA	–	–	Milman et al., (1988)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> , gene mutation TA100, TA1535, TA1537, TA98	333 μ g/plate	–	–	NTP (1986b)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	167	–	–	Haworth et al., (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	1,000	–	–	Connor et al., (1985)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	NA	–	–	Milman et al., (1988)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> UTH8413, reverse mutation	1,000	–	–	Connor et al., (1985)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> UTH8414, reverse mutation	1,000	–	–	Connor et al., (1985)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA102, TA2638 <i>E. coli</i> WP2/pKM101, WP2 <i>uvrA</i> /pKM101, gene mutation	1,250 μ g/plate	–	NT	Watanabe et al., (1998)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-40. Genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene—bacterial, yeast, and fungal systems^a (continued)

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
<i>S. typhimurium</i> , YG7108pin3ERb ₅ , gene mutation (strain is methyltransferase deficient and stably expresses complete electron transport chain including P450 reductase, cytochrome b ₅ and CYP2E1)	200 µg/plate	NT	-	Emmert et al., (2006)
<i>E. coli</i> K12, forward mutation	150	-	-	Greim et al., (1975)
<i>E. coli</i> K12, reverse mutation (<i>arg</i> *)	150	-	-	Greim et al., (1975)
<i>E. coli</i> K12, reverse mutation (<i>gal</i> *)	150	-	-	Greim et al., (1975)
<i>E. coli</i> K12, reverse mutation (<i>nad</i> *)	150	-	-	Greim et al., (1975)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, log-phase cultures, gene conversion	1,100	NT	+	Callen et al., (1980)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, gene conversion	9,960	-	-	Bronzetti et al., (1983)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, log-phase and stationary cultures, gene conversion	2,440	-	-	Koch et al., (1988)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, log-phase cultures, mitotic recombination or other genetic alterations (<i>ade2</i>)	1,100	NT	+	Callen et al., (1980)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, mitotic recombination	9,960	-	-	Bronzetti et al., (1983)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, log-phase cultures, reverse mutation	810	NT	(+)	Callen et al., (1980)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, reverse mutation	9,960	-	-	Bronzetti et al., (1983)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7, log-phase and stationary cultures, reverse mutation	2,440	-	-	Koch et al., (1988)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D61.M, growing cells, aneuploidy	810	(+)	(+)	Koch et al., (1988)
<i>D. melanogaster</i> , sex-linked recessive lethal mutation	4,000 ppm p.o. 1,000 ppm injection	NT	-	NTP (1986b)
<i>D. melanogaster</i> , sex-linked recessive lethal mutation	3,400 mg/m ³ , 7 h	NT	-	Beliles et al. (1980)

^aTable adapted from ATSDR (1997a) and IARC monograph (1995) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in µg/mL for in vitro tests unless otherwise specified; NA = not available.

^cResults: + = positive; (+) = weakly positive; - = negative; NT = not tested.

^dPCE with stabilizers was positive with and without metabolic activation.

^eWeak increase in activity with rat liver S9, rat kidney microsomes and glutathione (GSH): fourfold increase with rat kidney microsomes, GSH and GSH S-transferase.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

4.8.1.1.2. DNA binding

1 Schumann et al. (1980) assessed hepatic macromolecular binding in both rats and mice
2 exposed to radiolabeled tetrachloroethylene by inhalation (10 or 600 ppm, 6 hours; binding
3 measured at 6, 24, 48, and 72 hours postexposure) or a single oral gavage (500 mg/kg in corn oil;
4 binding measured at 1, 6, 12, 24, 48, and 72 hours). In mice, tetrachloroethylene binding to
5 macromolecules in liver peaked at the termination of the inhalation exposure or 6 hours postoral
6 exposure. In rats, hepatic macromolecular binding peaked 24 hours after either oral or inhalation
7 exposure. At these peak times, no DNA binding was observed in the mouse (rat data not
8 reported). Using a more sensitive assay, Mazzullo et al. (1987) reported low levels of DNA
9 binding (2.9 pmol/mg) in mouse liver 22 hours after i.p. injection (1.4 mg/kg bw). Levels of
10 DNA binding were 6- to 10-fold lower in rat liver and in the kidney, lung, and stomach of mice
11 and rats. Binding to RNA or protein was considerably higher than binding to DNA in both mice
12 and rats. This raises the concern that possible contamination with RNA or protein might have
13 contributed to the DNA results. Protein binding levels were highest in mouse liver and rat
14 kidney. In a companion in vitro study, binding to calf thymus DNA was increased by
15 microsomal fractions from rat or mouse liver, but not kidney, lung, or stomach. Cytosolic
16 fractions from rat or mouse liver, kidney, lung, or stomach also enhanced DNA binding in vitro,
17 with mouse and rat liver and mouse lung fractions being the most efficient. Cytosolic and
18 microsomal fractions, when combined, enhanced DNA binding to a comparable extent as
19 cytosolic fractions alone. Phenobarbital pretreatment of animals increased cytosol-mediated
20 binding but minimally affected microsomal-mediated binding. DNA binding by rat liver
21 microsomal fraction was enhanced 17-fold by GSH but decreased by superoxide dismutase or
22 mannitol (Mazzullo et al., 1987).

23 In summary, DNA binding was not observed in one assay in mice exposed to
24 tetrachloroethylene by inhalation and oral routes, while protein and RNA binding was observed
25 (Schumann et al., 1980). Low levels of DNA binding in mouse liver, and yet lower levels in
26 mouse kidney or rat and mouse stomach, were observed after i.p. injection using a more sensitive
27 assay (Mazzullo et al., 1987). In vitro binding to calf thymus DNA was enhanced by
28 microsomal and cytosolic fractions from various mouse and rat tissues. These results suggest a
29 role for metabolic activation of the parent compound in DNA binding in vitro.

4.8.1.1.3. Chromosomal aberrations

30 NIOSH (1980) assessed bone marrow chromosomal aberrations and aneuploidy in male
31 and female Sprague-Dawley rats after acute (sacrificed 6, 24, or 48 hours after dosing) and
32 subchronic (7 hours a day, for 5 days; sacrificed 6 hours after last exposure) exposures to
33 tetrachloroethylene by inhalation (100 and 500 ppm). The only effect reported with acute

1 exposure was a slight increase in the percentage of cells with aberrations and aneuploidy (peak
2 of 3.3% compared to 0.7% in controls with 500-ppm tetrachloroethylene) in male, but not
3 female, rats. No significant effects were observed in any subchronically exposed groups, but
4 female rats showed a nonsignificant increase in cells with aberrations ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)). NTP
5 ([1986b](#)) did not observe chromosomal aberrations in Chinese hamster ovary cells exposed to
6 tetrachloroethylene (17, 34.1, 68.1, and 136.3 µg/mL without activation or 17, 34.1, and
7 68.1 µg/mL with activation by Sprague-Dawley rat liver S9).

4.8.1.1.3.1. Micronucleus induction

8 Tetrachloroethylene exposure increased the frequency of micronuclei in hepatocytes, but
9 not peripheral blood reticulocytes, of ddY mice given single i.p. injections of 1,000- or 2,000-
10 mg/kg tetrachloroethylene after, but not prior to, partial hepatectomy ([Murakami and Horikawa,
11 1995](#)). This twofold increase in micronuclei in hepatocytes after partial hepatectomy was
12 statistically significant but was not evident at the lower dose of 500 mg/kg. Conflicting results
13 of other studies of tetrachloroethylene micronuclei induction have also been reported in cultured
14 Chinese hamster cells ([Matsushima et al., 1999](#); [Wang et al., 2001](#)) and in human cells ([Doherty
15 et al., 1996](#); [White et al., 2001](#)). Micronucleus induction was not observed in a Chinese hamster
16 lung cell line (CHL/IU) following exposure to high doses of tetrachloroethylene
17 (125–250 µg/mL) as part of a test validation assay, but some induction (not statistically
18 significant) was observed at the lower dose (75 µg/mL) in the presence of S9 fraction
19 ([Matsushima et al., 1999](#)). Details from this study are limited. Wang et al. ([2001](#)) examined
20 micronuclei induction following in vitro exposure to tetrachloroethylene (~63 ppm in culture
21 medium at peak) in a closed system. Chinese hamster ovary (CHO-K1) cells were plated in a
22 petri dish surrounding a glass dish of tetrachloroethylene and incubated for 24 hours.
23 Tetrachloroethylene exposure led to a dose-dependent significant increase in micronuclei
24 induction ($p < 0.001$) ([Wang et al., 2001](#)). Similar results were also observed in human cell lines
25 in other studies.

26 Micronucleus induction was enhanced by tetrachloroethylene exposure in AHH-1
27 parental human lymphoblastoid cells, and in two daughter cell lines (h2E1 and MCL-5) stably
28 expressing human metabolic enzymes lines ([Doherty et al., 1996](#)). Parental AHH-1 cells possess
29 native, albeit low, CYP1A1 activity but considerable glutathione-S-transferase activity; h2E1
30 cells stably express human CYP2E1; and MCL-5 cells stably express human CYP1A2, 2A6,
31 3A4, 2E1, and microsomal epoxide hydrolase. Tetrachloroethylene (5 mM) induced a threefold
32 increase in micronuclei in AHH-1 cells and ninefold increases in h2E1 and MCL-5 cells,
33 respectively (Doherty et al., 1996). White et al. ([2001](#)) similarly observed dose-dependent

1 increases in micronuclei induction after 24 hours incubation ($p < 0.05$) with tetrachloroethylene
2 (0, 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, 0.25, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0 mM) in the MCL-5 cell line.

4.8.1.1.3.2. Sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs)

3 Limited studies of sister chromatid exchanges demonstrate conflicting results. No
4 differences were observed in the frequency of chromosomal aberrations and SCE between
5 unexposed workers, workers exposed to moderate levels of tetrachloroethylene (70–280mg/m³),
6 and those exposed to high doses (200–1,500 mg/m³) ([Ikeda et al., 1980](#)). Although an exposure
7 assessment was performed in this study, the results are limited by the small number of subjects
8 (total $n = 19$). Another study from this group had similar limitations (total $n = 10$) and also
9 found no sister chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes in workers occupationally exposed to either
10 high-dose tetrachloroethylene (92 ppm, geometric mean) or low-dose tetrachloroethylene (10–40
11 ppm range) ([Ikeda et al., 1980](#)). Similarly, no differences were observed between exposed and
12 controls in a larger Japanese study, which examined SCE in 27 occupationally exposed workers
13 ([Seiji et al., 1990](#)), or a German study on dry-cleaning workers ([Böttger and Elstermeier, 1989](#)).
14 Increased chromosomal aberrations were observed in another occupational study following
15 exposure to tetrachloroethylene (144–348 mg/m³); however, exposure also included a small
16 amount of trichloroethylene (0.11–0.43% by wt), so interpretation of the results relative to
17 tetrachloroethylene alone may be limited ([Fender, 1993](#))

18 Tetrachloroethylene-induced damage was also not observed in the sister chromatid
19 exchange (SCE) assay or in the single-cell gel test (i.e., the Comet assay) in cultured human
20 blood exposed to up to 5-mM (~830-mg/L) tetrachloroethylene, a dose that reduced viability by
21 40% due to cytotoxicity ([Hartmann and Speit, 1995](#)). Neither chromosome aberrations nor SCE
22 were induced in Chinese hamster ovary cells following in vitro exposure to tetrachloroethylene
23 ([Galloway et al., 1987](#); [Sofuni et al., 1985](#)) as summarized in ([NRC, 2010](#)). Chinese hamster
24 ovary cells exposed to tetrachloroethylene (16.4, 54.5, or 164 µg/mL) in the presence and
25 absence of S9 activation (Sprague-Dawley rat livers) showed no increase in frequency of sister
26 chromatid exchanges following exposure to tetrachloroethylene ([NTP, 1986b](#)).

27 In summary, the majority of studies of chromosomal aberrations, micronuclei induction,
28 and sister chromatid exchange following exposure to tetrachloroethylene are negative. Positive
29 micronuclei induction was observed following partial hepatectomy at high doses
30 (2,000 mg/kg-day i.p.) in ddY mice ([Murakami and Horikawa, 1995](#)). Increased micronuclei
31 induction was observed in CHO cells in vitro when exposed to tetrachloroethylene in a closed
32 system ([Wang et al., 2001](#)) but not in CHL cells when exposed in an open system ([Matsushima
33 et al., 1999](#)), suggesting the need to control for loss of tetrachloroethylene via vaporization in in
34 vitro assays. Dose-dependent increases in micronuclei were observed in human lymphoblastoid

1 cell lines, an effect enhanced by stable expression of CYP450 enzymes ([Doherty et al., 1996](#);
2 [White et al., 2001](#)) ; however, these cell lines are not generally considered part of the standard
3 genotoxicity testing battery. No in vitro studies of tetrachloroethylene ([Galloway et al., 1987](#);
4 [Hartmann and Speit, 1995](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)) and only one occupational exposure study of exposures
5 to tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene ([Fender, 1993](#)) reported sister chromatid exchanges.

4.8.1.1.4. **Unscheduled DNA synthesis**

6 Human fibroblasts (WI-38 cells) were assayed for unscheduled DNA synthesis following
7 exposure to tetrachloroethylene (0.1 to 5.0 $\mu\text{L}/\text{mL}$), but the results were equivocal, with results at
8 low doses similar to the positive controls and negative results at high doses, but it is noted that
9 the high doses yielded considerable cytotoxicity ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)). The positive controls
10 were only weakly positive, as described based on the laboratory criteria (criteria details not
11 given). No evidence of unscheduled DNA synthesis was observed in human lymphocytes,
12 human fibroblasts, or rat and mouse hepatocytes ([Costa and Ivanetich, 1984](#); [Milman et al.,](#)
13 [1988](#); [Perocco et al., 1983](#); [Shimada et al., 1985](#)). In summary, UDS was not statistically
14 significantly increased in any published studies, although some increases were observed in one
15 study ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)).

4.8.1.1.5. **DNA strand breaks**

16 An increased level of DNA single-strand breaks (SSB), as assessed by a DNA unwinding
17 technique, was seen in liver and kidney tissues but not in the lung tissue of male NMRI mice
18 1 hour after single i.p. injections in Tween 80 of 4–8 mmol/kg (663–1,326 mg/kg) of
19 tetrachloroethylene ([Walles, 1986](#)). This effect was reversible as early as 24 hours postexposure,
20 presumably by DNA repair. Limitations of i.p. injection include the potential inflammatory
21 effect at the site of injection, which could, in turn, lead to production of reactive oxygen species
22 and other inflammatory mediators. These could lead to an increase in DNA damage unrelated to
23 the specific exposure. Potter et al. ([1996](#)) found no increases in DNA strand breaks, when
24 assessed by an alkaline unwinding procedure, in kidneys of male F344 rats assessed after daily
25 oral gavage treatment with 1,000-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene for 7 days. A more recent study
26 ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#)) found oral gavage exposure to tetrachloroethylene (1,000 or
27 2,000 mg/kg-day given as two administrations, 24 hours apart, in corn oil) led to slight increases
28 (1.3- and 1.4-fold as compared to control) in DNA damage in liver (but not kidney) of CD1 mice
29 as measured by the alkaline Comet assay when tissues were sampled 3 hours after the last
30 administration. Others have interpreted these data to demonstrate a lack of DNA damage in the
31 liver and kidney of CD1 mice after oral tetrachloroethylene exposure ([presented in 2003](#); [and in](#)
32 [Lillford et al., 2010](#)). Cederberg et al. ([2010](#)) reported a statistically significant dose-related
33 increase in tail intensity ($p = 0.041$; one-sided Jonckheere-Terpstra test using exact permutation)

1 in the liver following exposure to PCE. The authors note that 8 of 12 tetrachloroethylene-
2 exposed animals had higher tail intensity values than the highest value in the controls, a finding
3 significant by the Fisher exact probability test ($p = 0.013$). No statistically significant effects
4 were observed for tail moment in the liver, or for either tail intensity or moment in the kidney.
5 The alternative interpretation is that the variability between mice in the treatment groups and the
6 low magnitude of the response in the tetrachloroethylene-dosed animals does not support the
7 conclusion that tetrachloroethylene induced DNA damage in this study. This interpretation is
8 supported by the lack of statistical significance when the results are analyzed by Dunnett's test
9 for pairwise comparisons. Cederberg et al. (2010) argue that the interindividual animal
10 variability is not exceptionally large, and that the Dunnett's pairwise test has less power than the
11 trend test of Jonckheere-Terpstra (Cederberg et al., 2010). Further discussion of this publication
12 in the literature is ongoing (Lillford et al., 2010; Lovell, 2010). Lillford et al. (2010) give
13 additional details on the alternative interpretation described in the original paper, stating also that
14 the limited biological significance of these slight increases in tail intensity needs to be taken into
15 account. This paper states that the results described in the original study are within the range of
16 historical controls in the study laboratory. Lillford et al. (2010) endorse the use of the parametric
17 test for statistical analysis (Dunnett's), which showed no statistical significance for the results
18 reported in Cederberg. The third publication discusses the use of various statistical analyses
19 used in the two interpretations (Lovell, 2010). Overall, Lovell (2010) states that it is not a
20 question of one statistical analysis being right and the other wrong; it is more a question of using
21 the best statistical analysis for the hypothesis being tested. The different approaches show a
22 contrast between a powerful trend test and a more conservative pairwise comparison. Lovell
23 (2010) also commented on the magnitude of the response as it relates to biological relevance.
24 Further studies, as suggested by Cederberg et al. (2010), may or may not address this issue if
25 carried out the same way as the original study. Finally, both Lillford et al. (2010) and Lovell
26 (2010) agree that the statistical analysis utilized should not be used as the sole determinant of
27 how the results of this, or any study, are interpreted.

28 In summary, the results of the limited DNA strand break assays following exposure to
29 tetrachloroethylene are equivocal. Walles (1986) demonstrated DNA single-strand breaks in the
30 liver and kidney of male mice exposed by i.p. injection, but this was reversible within 24 hours.
31 A second study examined DNA strand breaks after 1 week oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene
32 and demonstrated no DNA damage (Potter et al., 1996). A recently published report on DNA
33 strand breaks showed a marginal increase in only one parameter from the Comet assay (tail
34 length) following oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene in mice (Cederberg et al., 2010), but the
35 statistical and biological significance of this result has been disputed (Cederberg et al., 2010;
36 Lillford et al., 2010; Lovell, 2010).

4.8.1.1.6. DNA damage related to oxidative stress

1 Toraason et al. (2003) reported no increase in leukocyte 8-OHdG in 18 dry-cleaner
2 workers compared with 20 launderers, and reported no increase in urinary 8-OHdG among the
3 dry-cleaner workers sampled pre- and postshift work (time-weighted average [TWA]
4 concentration of tetrachloroethylene was 3.8 ± 5.3 ppm). Under the conditions of this study, no
5 evidence of oxidative DNA damage was found. Toraason et al. (1999) measured 8-OHdG and a
6 —free radical-catalyzed isomer of arachidonic acid and marker of oxidative damage to cell
7 membranes, 8-Epi-prostaglandin F₂ α (8-epiPGF),” excretion in the urine, and TBARS (as an
8 assessment of malondialdehyde and marker of lipid peroxidation) in the liver and kidney of male
9 Fischer rats exposed to single i.p. injections of tetrachloroethylene in Alkamuls vehicle. Male
10 Fischer rats sacrificed 24 hours after a single i.p. injection of tetrachloroethylene (0, 100, 500, or
11 1,000 mg/kg) showed no significant increases in 8-OHdG in liver, lymphocytes, or urine
12 (Toraason et al., 1999). Lipid peroxidation of the liver (as measured by TBARS) was also not
13 observed following a single exposure to tetrachloroethylene. However, the authors reported
14 morbidity and mortality with a single 500-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene exposure inducing Stage II
15 anesthesia (loss of righting reflex but maintained reflex response) and a single 1,000-mg/kg
16 tetrachloroethylene exposure inducing Level III or IV (absence of reflex response) anesthesia
17 and burgundy-colored urine during the first 12 hours of collection. Although none of the rats
18 exposed to 1,000-mg/kg tetrachloroethylene died from treatment, the authors state that some in
19 this high-dose group would not have survived another 24 hours. Thus, using this paradigm, there
20 was significant toxicity and additional issues related to route of exposure. Urine volume
21 declined significantly during the first 12 hours of treatment, and while water consumption was
22 not measured, it was suggested by the authors to be decreased due to the moribundity of the rats.
23 Although the authors suggest that evidence of oxidative damage was equivocal, the effects on
24 urine volume and water consumption, as well as the profound toxicity induced by this exposure
25 paradigm, limit interpretation of these data. In summary, the limited studies examining DNA
26 adduct formation related to oxidative stress are inconclusive, with no results in the urine or
27 leukocytes of occupationally exposed individuals and limited utility of the animal study due to
28 significant toxicity in the exposed animals.

4.8.1.1.7. Cell transformation

29 Tetrachloroethylene exposure did not lead to cell transformation in BALB/c-3T3 cells
30 after 3-day exposure (0, 1, 10, 100, and 250 μ g/mL) followed by a 30-day incubation period (Tu
31 et al., 1985). Exposure to tetrachloroethylene (study details not given) was also negative for cell
32 transformation in BALB/c-3T3 cells (Milman et al., 1988). However, Fischer rat embryo cells
33 were transformed in the absence of metabolic activation (Price et al., 1978).

4.8.1.1.8. Gap junction intercellular communication

1 One assay examined gap junction intercellular communication following exposure to
2 tetrachloroethylene in rat liver cells (0, 0.01, 0.1, and 1 mM at 0, 1, 4, 6, 24, 48, and 168 hours)
3 ([Benane et al., 1996](#)). Communication was inhibited following exposure to 0.1-mM
4 tetrachloroethylene at 48 hours and continued at the final time point tested (168 hours). This
5 study also examined tetrachloroethylene metabolites, including DCA, TCA, CH, and
6 trichloroethanol. These metabolites also led to decreases in intercellular communication, but to
7 varying levels.

4.8.1.1.9. Tumor initiation

8 Milman et al. ([1988](#)) reported a statistically significant increase ($p < 0.01$) in
9 γ -glutamyltranspeptidase-positive liver foci in a promotion, but not in an initiation, test protocol
10 in male Osborne-Mendel rats. Initiation capacity was tested by exposing 10 rats to 1,000-mg/kg
11 tetrachloroethylene after partial hepatectomy, followed by phenobarbital promotion for 7 weeks.
12 In the promotion test, rats were initiated with DEN after partial hepatectomy, followed by
13 promotion with tetrachloroethylene for 7 weeks. In a separate initiation study of neonatal female
14 Wistar rats exposed to 2,000 ppm, 8 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 10 weeks (described in Bolt et
15 al. ([1982](#)), as reported in ([NRC, 2010](#)), preneoplastic liver foci were reportedly not observed.

4.8.1.2. *Drosophila melanogaster*

16 Limited tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity studies have been performed in *Drosophila*
17 *melanogaster*. One study was negative for both the induction of sex-linked recessive lethal
18 mutations and chromosomal aberrations following inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene in
19 *D. melanogaster* (up to 3,400 mg/m³ for 7 hours) ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)). The frequencies of the
20 sex-linked recessive lethal mutations were 0 and 0.10% for the low- and high-dose exposures,
21 respectively, which was not significantly different from the negative control (0.11%). This study
22 also showed no chromosomal aberrations, as there were no significant losses of the long arm of
23 the Y chromosome for either the low (0.11%) or high (0.02%) doses as compare to the negative
24 control (0.02%). A second study, also negative for sex-linked recessive lethal mutations,
25 exposed male *Drosophila* by feeding tetrachloroethylene (4,000 ppm) or by injection (1,000
26 ppm) before successive mating with untreated females for 3 days ([NTP, 1986b](#)) ([also reported in](#)
27 [Valencia et al., 1985](#)). F1 heterozygous daughters were mated to their siblings. Analysis of the
28 data after 17 days demonstrated no significant increase in sex-linked recessive lethal mutations
29 following exposure to tetrachloroethylene.

4.8.1.3. Bacterial and Fungal Systems

1 Cells of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* contain cytochrome P450 monooxygenase system and
2 are capable of metabolizing promutagens to genetically active products. Tetrachloroethylene
3 alone was positive for mitotic recombination in yeast following 1-hour exposure to 6.6-mM
4 tetrachloroethylene ([Callen et al., 1980](#)) but negative in yeast exposed in suspension with
5 metabolic activation or in the intrasanguineous hose-mediated assay ([Bronzetti et al., 1983](#); [Koch
6 et al., 1988](#)). Results were negative in the same assay for tetrachloroethylene, but the high level
7 of cytotoxicity in this assay at the dose used (9.8 mM) limits the interpretation of these results
8 ([Koch et al., 1988](#)). Bronzetti et al. ([1983](#)) also demonstrated negative results both in vitro (0, 5,
9 10, 20, 60, and 85 mM) with and without S9 activation. There also appeared to be high
10 cytotoxicity in yeast cells exposed to high dose tetrachloroethylene based on decreasing
11 percentage survival in this study, which may also limit the interpretation of these data.

12 A number of in vitro genotoxicity assays have been performed using prokaryotic cells.
13 Studies of mutagenicity on *Escherichia coli* have been negative ([Greim et al., 1975](#)) and also
14 reported in Henschler ([1977](#)). Most Ames tests using *S. typhimurium* have indicated that
15 tetrachloroethylene in the absence of metabolic activation or in the presence of the standard S9
16 fraction is not a mutagen ([Bartsch et al., 1979](#); [Connor et al., 1985](#); [DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Greim
17 et al., 1975](#); [Hardin et al., 1981](#); [Haworth et al., 1983](#); [Kringstad et al., 1981](#); [Milman et al., 1988](#);
18 [NTP, 1986b](#); [Roldán-Arjona et al., 1991](#); [Shimada et al., 1985](#); [Warner et al., 1988](#); [Watanabe et
19 al., 1998](#)). However when incubated with rat liver GST, GSH, and a rat kidney fraction,
20 tetrachloroethylene exhibited a clear dose response ([Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)) Specifically, this
21 study demonstrated the mutagenicity in *S. typhimurium* (primarily strain TA100) of
22 tetrachloroethylene that had been preincubated with rat liver GST, GSH, and rat kidney
23 microsomes, and of TCVG that had been preincubated with rat kidney microsomes.
24 Additionally, the bacterial mutagenicity of bile from liver perfusate following
25 tetrachloroethylene exposure in rats was demonstrated ([Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). These results
26 support a role for GSH conjugation in the genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene.

27 A more recent study examined genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene in an *S. typhimurium*
28 strain (YG7108pin3ERb5) with enhanced metabolic activity (transformed with CYP2E1,
29 cytochrome P450 reductase, and cytochrome b5), which led to microcolony formation believed
30 to be from toxicity of tetrachloroethylene metabolites formed at 200- and 1,000- μ g doses (but not
31 at the higher doses of 2,000 or 3,000 μ g) ([Emmert et al., 2006](#)). Tetrachloroethylene was
32 negative in the parent strain (YG7108) at all doses in the presence of S9. These results support a
33 role for CYP2E1-derived metabolites in the toxicity of tetrachloroethylene, but not the
34 mutagenicity of tetrachloroethylene.

1 In summary, gene mutations were not observed following exposure to tetrachloroethylene
2 in *E. coli* or *S. typhimurium* cells in the absence of metabolic activation. Addition of standard S9
3 fraction also did not lead to mutagenicity, but exposure to bacterial cells with enhanced
4 metabolic activity (CYP2E1 GSH) led to positive Ames test results. These support a role of
5 metabolic activation of tetrachloroethylene in its genotoxicity. Results in yeast cells are
6 conflicting, with one positive study ([Callen et al., 1980](#)) and two negative studies ([Bronzetti et](#)
7 [al., 1983](#); [Koch et al., 1988](#)) . However, tetrachloroethylene led to cytotoxicity of *S. cerevisiae* at
8 the doses tested, making interpretation of these results difficult. These results, although limited,
9 suggest tetrachloroethylene exposure can lead to genotoxicity in the presence of appropriate
10 metabolic activation.

4.8.1.4. Summary

11 The in vitro thymidine kinase gene mutation assay in mammalian cells was negative in
12 the presence and absence of S9 (F344 rat liver) metabolic activation ([NTP, 1986b](#)). Positive
13 results for frameshift mutation were observed in a host-mediated assay by implanting
14 *S. typhimurium* into mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene, but without a clear dose-response
15 effect ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)). Studies of mutagenicity on *E. coli* have been negative ([Greim et al.,](#)
16 [1975](#)) and also reported in Henschler, 1977). A number of mutagenicity studies in *S.*
17 *typhimurium* indicate that, in the absence of metabolic activation or in the presence of the
18 standard S9 fraction, tetrachloroethylene is not a mutagen ([Bartsch et al., 1979](#); [Connor et al.,](#)
19 [1985](#); [DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Emmert et al., 2006](#); [Greim et al., 1975](#); [Hardin et al., 1981](#);
20 [Haworth et al., 1983](#); [Kringstad et al., 1981](#); [Milman et al., 1988](#); [NTP, 1986b](#); [Roldán-Arjona et](#)
21 [al., 1991](#); [Shimada et al., 1985](#); [Warner et al., 1988](#); [Watanabe et al., 1998](#)). However, when
22 tetrachloroethylene was activated with rat liver GST, GSH, and a rat kidney fraction,
23 tetrachloroethylene exhibited a clear dose-response ([Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). These findings
24 support a role of metabolic activation of tetrachloroethylene in its in vitro genotoxicity. Results
25 in yeast cells are conflicting, with one positive study ([Callen et al., 1980](#)) and two negative
26 studies ([Bronzetti et al., 1983](#); [Koch et al., 1988](#)) . However, tetrachloroethylene led to
27 cytotoxicity of *S. cerevisiae* at the doses tested, making interpretation of these results difficult.
28 These results, although limited, suggest tetrachloroethylene exposure can lead to genotoxicity in
29 the presence of appropriate metabolic activation.

30 DNA binding was not observed in one assay in mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene by
31 inhalation and oral routes, while protein and RNA binding was observed ([Schumann et al.,](#)
32 [1980](#)). With a more sensitive assay, low levels of DNA binding were observed in mouse liver,
33 and even lower levels in mouse kidney and rat and mouse stomach after i.p. injection exposure
34 ([Mazzullo et al., 1987](#)). In vitro binding to calf thymus DNA occurred in the presence of various

1 microsomal fractions, as well as in the presence of cytosolic fractions from mice and rats. These
2 results suggest a role for metabolic activation of the parent compound in DNA binding.

3 The majority of studies of chromosomal aberrations, micronuclei induction, and sister
4 chromatid exchange following exposure to tetrachloroethylene are negative. Positive
5 micronuclei induction was observed following partial hepatectomy at high doses
6 (2,000 mg/kg-day) in mice ([Murakami and Horikawa, 1995](#)). Increased micronuclei induction
7 was observed in CHO cells in vitro when exposed to tetrachloroethylene in a closed system
8 ([Wang et al., 2001](#)) but not in CHL cells when exposed in an open system ([Matsushima et al.,
9 1999](#)). Dose-dependent increases were observed in human lymphoblastoid cell lines that were
10 enhanced by stable expression of CYP450 enzymes ([Doherty et al., 1996](#); [White et al., 2001](#)) .
11 Sister chromatid exchanges were not observed in any in vitro studies ([Galloway et al., 1987](#);
12 [Hartmann and Speit, 1995](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)) and were observed in only one occupational exposure
13 study, but exposures were contaminated with trichloroethylene, so the interpretation of these
14 results is limited ([Fender, 1993](#))

15 Although some increases were observed in UDS following exposure, these were not
16 statistically significant ([NTP, 1986b](#)). The results of DNA strand break assays following
17 exposure to tetrachloroethylene are equivocal. Walles ([1986](#)) demonstrated DNA single-strand
18 breaks in the liver and kidney of male mice exposed by i.p. injection, but this was reversible
19 within 24 hours. A second study examined DNA strand breaks after 1 week oral exposure to
20 tetrachloroethylene, and demonstrated no DNA damage ([Potter et al., 1996](#)). A study of DNA
21 strand breaks showed a marginal increase in only one parameter from the alkaline Comet assay
22 (tail intensity) in the liver but not the kidney following oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene in
23 mice ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#)), but the statistical and biological significance of this result has been
24 disputed ([Cederberg et al., 2010](#); [Lillford et al., 2010](#); [Lovell, 2010](#)).

25 Studies examining DNA adduct formation related to oxidative stress are inconclusive,
26 with no results in the urine or leukocytes of occupationally exposed individuals ([Toraason et al.,
27 2003](#)) and limited utility of the animal study due to significant toxicity in the exposed animals
28 ([Toraason et al., 1999](#)). Tumor initiation was not observed in Milman et al. ([1988](#)) or Bolt et al.
29 ([1982](#)), but the former study reported significant increases in liver foci in a tumor promotion
30 study. A study examining inhibition of gap junction intercellular communication was positive
31 ([Benane et al., 1996](#)). Negative results were found for a limited number of other genotoxicity
32 endpoints including cell transformations ([Tu et al., 1985](#)) and sex-linked recessive lethal
33 mutation assay in *Drosophila* ([Beliles et al., 1980](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)) [also reported in Valencia
34 ([1985](#))].

35 Overall, evidence from a number of different analyses with various genetic endpoints
36 indicates that tetrachloroethylene has the potential to induce damage to the structure of the

1 chromosome in a number of targets but has little-to-no ability to induce mutation in bacterial
2 systems in the absence of metabolic activation or with the standard S9 fraction. However,
3 metabolic activation via GSH conjugation or cytochrome P450s yields positive results in
4 bacterial mutagenicity assays.

4.8.2. Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA)

5 The tetrachloroethylene metabolite TCA has been studied using a variety of genotoxicity
6 assays for its genotoxic potential (see International Agency for Research on Cancer ([IARC](#),
7 [2004](#)) for additional information). Evaluation of in vitro studies of TCA must consider toxicity
8 and acidification of medium resulting in precipitation of proteins, as TCA is commonly used as a
9 reagent to precipitate proteins. These studies are summarized in Tables 4-41 and 4-42.

4.8.2.1. Mammalian Systems (Including Human Studies)

4.8.2.1.1. Gene mutations

10 The mutagenicity of TCA has also been tested in cultured mammalian cells (see
11 Table 4-41). Harrington-Brock et al. ([1998](#)) examined the potential of TCA to induce mutations
12 in L5178Y/TK+/- -3.7.2C mouse lymphoma cells. In this study, mouse lymphoma cells were
13 incubated in a culture medium treated with TCA concentrations up to 2,150 µg/mL in the
14 presence of S9 metabolic activation and up to 3,400 µg/mL in the absence of S9 mixture. In the
15 presence of S9, a doubling of mutant frequency was seen at concentrations of 2,250 µg/mL and
16 higher, including several concentrations with survival >10%. In the absence of S9, TCA
17 increased the mutant frequency by twofold or greater only at concentrations of 2,000 µg/mL or
18 higher. These results were obtained at ≤11% survival rates. The authors noted that the mutants
19 included both large-colony and small-colony mutants. The small-colony mutants are indicative
20 of chromosomal damage. It should be noted that no rigorous statistical evaluation was
21 conducted on these data.

22

Table 4-41. Genotoxicity of trichloroacetic acid (TCA)—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo)^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Gene mutation, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/TK+/- cells, in vitro	3,000	(+)	?	Harrington-Brock et al., (1998)
DNA strand breaks, B6C3F ₁ mouse and Fischer 344 rat hepatocytes, in vitro	1,630	NT	–	Chang et al., (1992)
DNA strand breaks, human CCRF-CEM lymphoblastic cells, in vitro	1,630	NT	–	Chang et al., (1992)
DNA damage, Chinese hamster ovary cells, in vitro, comet assay	3 mM	NT	–	Plewa et al., (2002)
DNA strand breaks, B6C3F ₁ mouse liver, in vivo	1.0, p.o., ×1	NT	+	Nelson and Bull (1988)
DNA strand breaks, B6C3F ₁ mouse liver, in vivo	500, p.o., ×1	NT	+	Nelson et al. (1989)
DNA strand breaks, B6C3F ₁ mouse liver, in vivo	500, p.o., 10 repeats	NT	–	Nelson et al. (1989)
DNA strand breaks, B6C3F ₁ mouse liver and epithelial cells from stomach and duodenum, in vivo	1,630, p.o., ×1	NT	–	Chang et al., (1992)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mice, in vivo	500 (neutralized)	NT	–	Styles et al., (1991)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver, in vivo	300, p.o.	NT	+	Hassoun and Dey, (2008)
Micronucleus formation, Swiss mice, in vivo	125, i.p., ×2	NT	+	Bhunya and Behera, (1987)
Micronucleus formation, female C57BL/6JfBL10/Alpk mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes, in vivo	1,300, i.p., ×2	NT	–	Mackay et al., (1995)
Micronucleus formation, male C57BL/6JfBL10/Alpk mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes, in vivo	1,080, i.p., ×2	NT	–	Mackay et al., (1995)
Micronucleus formation, <i>Pleurodeles waltl</i> larvae peripheral erythrocytes, in vivo	80	NT	+	Giller et al, (1997)
Chromosomal aberrations, Swiss mouse bone-marrow cells in vivo	125, i.p., ×1	NT	+	Bhunya and Behera, (1987)
Chromosomal aberrations, Swiss mouse bone-marrow cells in vivo	100, i.p., ×5	NT	+	Bhunya and Behera, (1987)
Chromosomal aberrations, Swiss mouse bone-marrow cells in vivo	500, p.o., ×1	NT	+	Bhunya and Behera, (1987)
Chromosomal aberrations, chicken <i>Gallus domesticus</i> bone marrow, in vivo	200, i.p., ×1	NT	+	Bhunya and Jena, (1996)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-41. Genotoxicity of trichloroacetic acid (TCA)—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo)^a (continued)

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Chromosomal aberrations, human lymphocytes, in vitro	5,000 (neutralized)	NT	–	Mackay et al., (1995)
Sperm morphology, Swiss mouse, in vivo	125, i.p., ×5	NT	+	Bhunya and Behera, (1987)
Increased detection of M ₁ G and 8-OHdG adducts, B6C3F ₁ neonatal mouse liver DNA, in vivo	2,000 nmol	NT	+	Von Tungeln et al., (2002)

^aTable adapted from ATSDR (1997a) and IARC monograph (1995) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in µg/mL for in vitro tests; mg/kg for in vivo tests unless specified.

^cResults: + = positive; (+) = weakly positive; – = negative; NT = not tested; ? = inconclusive.

Table 4-42. Genotoxicity of trichloroacetic acid (TCA)—bacterial systems^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
λ Prophage induction, <i>E. coli</i> WP2s	10,000	–	–	DeMarini et al., (1994)
SOS chromotest, <i>E. coli</i> PQ37	10,000	–	–	Giller et al., (1997)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, 1536, 1537, 1538, reverse mutation	20 μ g/plate	NT	–	Shirasu et al., (1976)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, 98, reverse mutation	450 μ g/plate	–	–	Waskell, (1978)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, 1535, reverse mutation	4,000 μ g/plate	–	–	Nestmann et al., (1980)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1537, 1538, 98, reverse mutation	2,000 μ g/plate	–	–	Nestmann et al., (1980)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	520 μ g/plate	NT	–	Rapson et al., (1980)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, 98, reverse mutation	5,000 μ g/plate	–	–	Moriya et al., (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	600 ppm	–	–	DeMarini et al., (1994)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation, liquid medium	1,750	+	+	Giller et al., (1997)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA104, reverse mutation, microsuspension	250 μ g/plate	–	–	Nelson et al. (2001)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, RSJ100, reverse mutation	16,300	–	–	Kargalioglu et al., (2002)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	13,100	–	–	Kargalioglu et al., (2002)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, SOS DNA repair	NA	+	–	Ono et al., (1991)

^aTable adapted from IARC monograph (2004) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in μ g/mL for in vitro tests, unless otherwise specified.

^cResults: + = positive; – = negative; NT = not tested.

1

4.8.2.1.2. Chromosomal aberrations

2 Mackay et al. (1995) investigated the ability of TCA to induce chromosomal damage in
3 an in vitro chromosomal aberration assay using cultured human cells. The authors treated the
4 cells with TCA as free acid, both in the presence and absence of metabolic activation. TCA
5 induced chromosomal damage in cultured human peripheral lymphocytes at concentrations
6 (2,000 and 3,500 μ g/mL) that significantly reduced the pH of the medium. However, exposure
7 of cells to neutralized TCA did not have any effect, even at a cytotoxic concentration of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 5,000 µg/mL. It is possible that the reduced pH was responsible for the TCA-induced
2 clastogenicity in this study. To further evaluate the role of pH changes in the induction of
3 chromosome damage, the authors isolated liver-cell nuclei from B6C3F₁ mice and suspended the
4 isolates in a buffer at various pH levels. The cells were stained with chromatin-reactive
5 (fluorescein isothiocyanate) and DNA-reactive (propidium iodide) fluorescent dyes. A decrease
6 in chromatin staining intensity was observed with the decrease in pH, suggesting that pH
7 changes, independent of TCA exposure, can alter chromatin conformation. It was concluded by
8 the authors that TCA-induced pH changes are likely to be responsible for the chromosomal
9 damage induced by unneutralized TCA. In another in vitro study, Plewa et al. (2002) evaluated
10 the induction of DNA strand breaks by TCA (1–25 mM) in CHO cells and did not observe any
11 genotoxicity.

4.8.2.1.2.1. Micronucleus induction

12 Genotoxicity of TCA was tested in a mouse in vivo system using three different
13 cytogenetic assays (bone marrow chromosomal aberrations, micronucleus and sperm-head
14 abnormalities) (Bhunya and Behera, 1987) and for chromosomal aberrations in chicken (Bhunya
15 and Jena, 1996). TCA induced a variety of anomalies including micronucleus in the bone
16 marrow of mice and chicken. A small increase in the frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes
17 at 80 µg/mL in a newt (*Pleurodeles waltl* larvae) micronucleus test was observed in response to
18 TCA exposure (Giller et al., 1997). Mackay et al. (1995) investigated the ability of TCA to
19 induce chromosomal DNA damage in the in vivo bone-marrow micronucleus assay in mice.
20 C57BL mice were given TCA i.p. at doses of 0, 337, 675, or 1,080 mg/kg-day for males and 0,
21 405, 810, or 1,300 mg/kg-day for females for 2 consecutive days, and bone-marrow samples
22 were collected 6 and 24 hours after the last dose. The administered doses represented 25, 50, and
23 80% of the median lethal dose, respectively. No treatment-related increase in micronucleated
24 polychromatic erythrocytes was observed.

4.8.2.1.2.2. DNA damage studies

25 DNA unwinding assays have been used as indicators of single-strand breaks. Studies
26 were conducted on the ability of TCA to induce DNA single-strand breaks (Chang et al., 1992;
27 Table 4 12; Nelson and Bull, 1988; Nelson et al., 1989; Styles et al., 1991). Nelson and Bull
28 (1988) evaluated the ability of TCA and other compounds to induce DNA single-strand breaks in
29 vivo in Sprague-Dawley rats and B6C3F₁ mice. Single oral doses were administered to three
30 groups of three animals, with an additional group as a vehicle control. Animals were sacrificed
31 after 4 hours, and 10% liver suspensions were analyzed for DNA single-strand breaks by the
32 alkaline unwinding assay. Dose-dependent increases in DNA single-strand breaks were induced
33 in both rats and mice, with mice being more susceptible than rats. The lowest dose of TCA that

1 produced significant SSBs was 0.6 mmol/kg (98 mg/kg) in rats but 0.006 mmol/kg (0.98 mg/kg)
2 in mice.

3 However, in a follow-up study ([Nelson et al., 1989](#)), no significant differences from
4 controls in DNA single-strand breaks in whole liver homogenates were seen in male B6C3F₁
5 mice exposed to 500-mg/kg TCA. Moreover, DCA increased single-strand breaks but with no
6 dose response between 10 and 500 mg/kg, raising concerns about the reliability of the DNA
7 unwinding assay used in these studies. In an additional follow-up experiment with a similar
8 experimental paradigm, Styles et al. ([1991](#)) tested TCA for its ability to induce strand breaks in
9 male B6C3F₁ mice in the presence and absence of liver growth induction. The test animals were
10 given 1, 2, or 3 daily doses of neutralized TCA (500 mg/kg) by gavage and killed 1 hour after the
11 final dose. Additional mice were given a single 500-mg/kg gavage dose and sacrificed 24 hours
12 after treatment. Liver nuclei DNA were isolated, and the induction of single-strand breaks was
13 evaluated using the alkaline unwinding assay. Exposure to TCA did not induce strand breaks
14 under the conditions tested in this assay. In a study by Chang et al. ([1992](#)), administration of
15 single oral doses of TCA (1 to 10 mmol/kg) to B6C3F₁ mice did not induce DNA strand breaks
16 in a dose-related manner as determined by the alkaline unwinding assay. No genotoxic activity
17 (evidence for strand breakage) was detected in F344 rats administered by gavage up to
18 5 mmol/kg (817 mg/kg).

19 In summary, Nelson and Bull ([1988](#)) reported that DCA and TCA enhance DNA
20 unwinding in mice, with DCA having the highest activity and TCA the lowest. However, Nelson
21 et al. ([1989](#)) reported no effect for TCA and a lack of dose response for the effect of DCA (with
22 10- and 500-mg/kg DCA inducing the same magnitude of effect). Moreover, Styles et al. ([1991](#))
23 did not report a positive result for TCA using the same paradigm as Nelson and Bull ([1988](#)) and
24 Nelson et al. ([1989](#)). Furthermore, Chang et al. ([1992](#)) also did not find increased DNA single-
25 strand breaks for TCA exposure in rats.

4.8.2.2. Bacterial Systems

4.8.2.2.1. Gene mutations

26 TCA has been evaluated in a number of in vitro test systems including the bacterial
27 assays (Ames) using different *S. typhimurium* strains such as TA98, TA100, TA104, TA1535,
28 and RSJ100 (see Table 4-42). The majority of these studies did not report positive findings for
29 genotoxicity ([DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#); [Moriya et al., 1983](#); [Nelson et al.,](#)
30 [2001](#); [Nestmann et al., 1980](#); [Rapson et al., 1980](#); [Shirasu et al., 1976](#); [Waskell, 1978](#)). Waskell
31 ([1978](#)) studied the effect of TCA (0.45 mg/plate) on bacterial strains TA98 and TA100 both in
32 the presence and absence of S9. The author did not find any revertants at the maximum nontoxic
33 dose tested. Following exposure to TCA, Rapson et al. ([1980](#)) reported no change in mutagenic

1 activity in strain TA100 in the absence of S9. DeMarini et al. (1994) performed different studies
2 to evaluate the genotoxicity of TCA, including the Microscreen prophage-induction assay (TCA
3 concentrations: 0 to 10 mg/mL) and use of the *S. typhimurium* TA100 strain using bag
4 vaporization technique (TCA concentrations: 0–100 ppm), neither of which yielded positive
5 results. Nelson et al. (2001) reported no positive findings with TCA using a *S. typhimurium*
6 microsuspension bioassay (*S. typhimurium* strain TA104) following incubation of TCA for
7 various lengths of time, with or without rat cecal microbiota. Similarly, no activity was observed
8 in a study conducted by Kargalioglu et al. (2002) where *S. typhimurium* strains TA98, TA100,
9 and RSJ100 were exposed to TCA (0.1–100 mM) either in the presence or absence of S9
10 ([Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#)).

11 TCA was also negative in other bacterial systems. The SOS chromotest (which measures
12 DNA damage and induction of the SOS repair system) in *E. coli* PQ37, with and without S9
13 ([Giller et al., 1997](#)), evaluated the genotoxic activity of TCA ranging from 10 to 10,000 µg/mL,
14 and no response was reported. Similarly, TCA was not genotoxic in the Microscreen prophage-
15 induction assay in *E. coli* with TCA concentrations ranging from 0 to 10,000 µg/mL, with and
16 without S9 activation ([DeMarini et al., 1994](#)).

17 However, TCA induced a small increase in SOS DNA repair (an inducible error-prone
18 repair system) in *S. typhimurium* strain TA1535 in the presence of S9 ([Ono et al., 1991](#)).
19 Furthermore, Giller et al. (1997) reported that TCA demonstrated genotoxic activity in an Ames
20 fluctuation test in *S. typhimurium* TA100 in the absence of S9 at noncytotoxic concentrations
21 ranging from 1,750 to 2,250 µg/mL. The addition of S9 decreased the genotoxic response, with
22 effects observed at 3,000–7,500 µg/mL. Cytotoxic concentrations in the Ames fluctuation assay
23 were 2,500 and 10,000 µg/mL, without and with microsomal activation, respectively.

4.8.2.3. Summary

24 TCA, an oxidative metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, exhibits little, if any genotoxic
25 activity in vitro. TCA did not induce mutations in *S. typhimurium* strains in the absence of
26 metabolic activation or in an alternative protocol using a closed system ([DeMarini et al., 1994](#);
27 [Giller et al., 1997](#); [Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#); [Nelson et al., 2001](#); [Rapson et al., 1980](#); [Waskell,](#)
28 [1978](#)), but a mutagenic response was induced in TA100 in the Ames fluctuation test ([Giller et al.,](#)
29 [1997](#)). However, in vitro experiments with TCA should be interpreted with caution if steps have
30 not been taken to neutralize pH changes caused by the compound ([Mackay et al., 1995](#)).
31 Measures of DNA-repair responses in bacterial systems have shown induction of DNA repair
32 reported in *S. typhimurium* but not in *E. coli*. Mutagenicity in mouse lymphoma cells was only
33 induced at cytotoxic concentrations ([Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#)). TCA was positive in some
34 genotoxicity studies in vivo mouse, newt, and chick test systems ([Bhunya and Behera, 1987](#);

1 [Bhunya and Jena, 1996](#); [Birner et al., 1994](#); [Giller et al., 1997](#)). DNA unwinding assays have
2 either shown TCA to be much less potent than DCA ([Nelson and Bull, 1988](#)) or negative ([Nelson](#)
3 [et al., 1989](#); [Styles et al., 1991](#)). Due to limitations in the genotoxicity database, the possible
4 contribution of TCA to tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity is unclear.

4.8.3. Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA)

5 DCA is another metabolite of tetrachloroethylene that has been studied using a variety of
6 genotoxicity assays for its genotoxic potential (see Tables 4-43 and 4-44; see ([IARC, 2004](#)) for
7 additional information).

4.8.3.1. Mammalian Systems

4.8.3.1.1. Gene mutations

8 The mutagenicity of DCA has been tested in mammalian systems, particularly, mouse
9 lymphoma cell lines in vitro ([Fox et al., 1996](#); [Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#)) and lacI transgenic
10 mice in vivo ([Leavitt et al., 1997](#)). Harrington-Brock et al. ([1998](#)) evaluated DCA for mutagenic
11 activity in L5178Y/TK +/- (-) 3.7.2C mouse lymphoma cells. A dose-related increase in
12 mutation (and cytotoxic) frequency was observed at concentrations between 100 and 800 µg/mL.
13 Most mutagenic activity of DCA at the Tk locus was due to the production of small-colony Tk
14 mutants (indicating chromosomal mutations). Different pH levels were tested in induction of
15 mutant frequencies, and it was determined that the mutagenic effect observed was due to the
16 chemical and not pH effects.

17 Mutation frequencies were studied in male transgenic B6C3F₁ mice harboring the
18 bacterial lacI gene administered DCA at either 1.0 or 3.5 g/L in drinking water ([Leavitt et al.,](#)
19 [1997](#)). No significant difference in mutant frequency was observed after 4 or 10 weeks of
20 treatment in both the doses tested as compared to control. However, at 60 weeks, mice treated
21 with 1.0-g/L DCA showed a slight increase (1.3-fold) in the mutant frequency over the control,
22 but mice treated with 3.5-g/L DCA had a 2.3-fold increase in the mutant frequency. Mutational
23 spectra analysis revealed that ~33% had G:C-A:T transitions and 21% had G:C-T:A
24 transversions, and this mutation spectra was different than that was seen in the untreated animals,
25 indicating that the mutations were likely induced by the DCA treatment. The authors conclude
26 that these results are consistent with the previous observation that the proportion of mutations at
27 T:A sites in Codon 61 of the H-ras gene was increased in DCA-induced liver tumors in B6C3F₁
28 mice ([Leavitt et al., 1997](#)).

**Table 4-43. Genotoxicity of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)—mammalian systems
(in vitro and in vivo)^a**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Gene mutation, mouse lymphoma cell line L5178Y/TK+/- in vitro	5,000	–	–	Fox et al. (1996)
Gene mutation, mouse lymphoma cell line L5178Y/TK+/- -3.7.2C in vitro	400	NT	+	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
DNA strand breaks and alkali-labile damage, Chinese hamster ovary cells in vitro (single-cell gel electrophoresis assay)	3,225 µg/mL	NT	–	Plewa et al. (2002)
DNA strand breaks, B6C3F ₁ mouse hepatocytes in vitro	2,580	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
DNA strand breaks, Fischer 344 rat hepatocytes in vitro	1,290	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
Micronucleus formation, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/TK+/- -3.7.2C cell line in vitro	800	NT	–	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
Micronucleus induction, peripheral blood erythrocytes, Tg.AC hemizygous mouse, dermal application in vivo	500 mg/kg	NT	–	NTP (2007)
Micronucleus induction, peripheral blood erythrocytes, Tg.AC hemizygous mouse, drinking water, in vivo	2,000 mg/L	NT	–	NTP (2007)
Micronucleus induction, peripheral blood erythrocytes, p53 haploinsufficient mouse, drinking water, in vivo	2,000 mg/L	NT	–	NTP (2007)
Micronucleus induction, peripheral blood erythrocytes, B6C3F ₁ mouse, drinking water, in vivo	67 mg/L	NT	– (male) equivocal (female)	NTP (2007)
Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese hamster ovary in vitro	5,000	–	–	Fox et al. (1996)
Chromosomal aberrations, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/Tk+/- -3.7.2C cell line in vitro	600	NT	+	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
Aneuploidy, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/Tk+/- -3.7.2C cell line in vitro	800	NT	–	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
DNA strand breaks, human CCRF-CEM lymphoblastoid cells in vitro	1,290	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver in vivo	13, p.o., ×1	NT	+	Nelson and Bull (1988)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver in vivo	10, p.o., ×1	NT	+	Nelson et al. (1989)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver in vivo	1,290, p.o., ×1	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)

Table 4-43. Genotoxicity of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)—mammalian systems (in vitro and in vivo)^a (continued)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse splenocytes in vivo	1,290, p.o., ×1	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse epithelial cells from stomach and duodenum in vivo	1,290, p.o., ×1	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver in vivo	5,000, dw, ×7–14 d	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
DNA strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver, in vivo	300, p.o.	NT	+	Hassoun and Dey (2008)
DNA strand breaks, alkali-labile sites, cross linking, male B6C3F ₁ mouse blood leukocytes in vivo (single-cell gel electrophoresis assay)	3,500, dw, ×28 d	NT	+	Fuscoe et al. (1996)
DNA strand breaks, male Sprague-Dawley rat liver in vivo	30, p.o., ×1	NT	+	Nelson and Bull (1988)
DNA strand breaks, male Fischer 344 rat liver in vivo	645, p.o., ×1	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
DNA strand breaks, male Fischer 344 rat liver in vivo	2,000, dw, ×30 wk	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
Gene mutation, lacI transgenic male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver assay in vivo	1,000, dw, ×60 wk	NT	+	Leavitt et al. (1997)
Altered gene expression, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver assay in vivo	2,000, dw, ×4 wk	NT	+	Thai et al. (2003)
Micronucleus formation, male B6C3F ₁ mouse peripheral erythrocytes in vivo	3,500, dw, ×9 d	NT	+	Fuscoe et al. (1996)
Micronucleus formation, male B6C3F ₁ mouse peripheral erythrocytes in vivo	3,500, dw, ×28 d	NT	–	Fuscoe et al. (1996)
Micronucleus formation, male B6C3F ₁ mouse peripheral erythrocytes in vivo	3,500, dw, ×10 wk	NT	+	Fuscoe et al. (1996)
Micronucleus formation, male and female Crl:CD (S-D) BR rat bone-marrow erythrocytes in vivo	1,100, i.v., ×3	NT	–	Fox et al. (1996)
Micronucleus formation, <i>Pleurodeles waltl</i> larvae peripheral erythrocytes in vivo	80 d	NT	–	Giller et al. (1997)

^aTable adapted from IARC monograph (2004) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in µg/mL for in vitro tests; mg/kg for in vivo tests unless specified; dw = drinking-water (in mg/L); i.v. = intravenous.

^cResults: + = positive; – = negative; NT = not tested.

Table 4-44. Genotoxicity of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)—bacterial systems^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
λ Prophage induction, <i>E. coli</i> WP2s	2,500	+	–	DeMarini et al., (1994)
SOS chromotest, <i>E. coli</i> PQ37	500	–	(+)	Giller et al. (1997)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> , DNA repair-deficient strains TS24, TA2322, TA1950	31,000	–	–	Waskell (1978)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1535, TA1537, TA1538, reverse mutation	NA	–	–	Herbert et al., (1980)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	50	+	+	DeMarini et al., (1994)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1535, TA1537, TA98, reverse mutation	5,000	–	–	Fox et al. (1996)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation, liquid medium	100	+	+	Giller et al. (1997)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> RSJ100, reverse mutation	1,935	–	+	Kargalioglu et al. (2002)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA104, reverse mutation, microsuspension	150 μ g/plate	–	–	Nelson et al. (2001)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	10 μ g/plate	(+)	–	Herbert et al., (1980)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	5,160	–	+	Kargalioglu et al. (2002)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	1,935	+	+	Kargalioglu et al. (2002)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, gene mutation	3 μ g/plate	–	–	NTP (2007)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, gene mutation	333 μ g/plate	–	+	NTP (2007)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, gene mutation	333 μ g/plate	–	+	NTP (2007)
<i>E. coli</i> WP2uvrA, reverse mutation	5,000	–	–	Fox et al. (1996)

^aTable adapted from IARC monograph (2004) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in μ g/mL for in vitro tests, unless otherwise specified; NA = not available.

^cResults: + = positive; (+) = weakly positive; – = negative.

1

4.8.3.1.2. Chromosomal aberrations and micronucleus induction

2 Harrington-Brock et al. (1998) evaluated DCA for its potential to induce chromosomal
3 aberrations in DCA-treated (0, 600, and 800 μ g/mL) mouse lymphoma cells. A clearly positive
4 induction of aberrations was observed at both concentrations tested. No significant increase in
5 micronucleus was observed in DCA-treated (0, 600, and 800 μ g/mL) mouse lymphoma cells

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 ([Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#)). However, no chromosomal aberrations were found in Chinese
2 hamster ovary cells exposed to DCA ([Fox et al., 1996](#)).

3 Fuscoe et al. ([1996](#)) investigated in vivo genotoxic potential of DCA in bone marrow and
4 blood leukocytes using the peripheral-blood-erythrocyte micronucleus assay (to detect
5 chromosome breakage and/or malsegregation) and the alkaline single cell gel electrophoresis
6 (comet) assay, respectively. Mice were exposed to DCA in drinking water, available ad libitum,
7 for up to 31 weeks. A statistically significant dose-related increase in the frequency of
8 micronucleated PCEs was observed following subchronic exposure to DCA for 9 days.
9 Similarly, a significant increase was also observed when mice were exposed for ≥ 10 weeks,
10 particularly at the highest dose of DCA tested (3.5 g/L). DNA cross-linking was observed in
11 blood leukocytes in mice exposed to 3.5-g/L DCA for 28 days. These data provide evidence that
12 DCA may have some potential to induce chromosome damage when animals are exposed to
13 concentrations similar to those used in the rodent bioassay.

4.8.3.1.3. DNA damage studies

14 Nelson and Bull ([1988](#)) and Nelson et al. ([1989](#)) have been described above in
15 Sections 4.2.2.4 and 4.2.3. Nelson and Bull ([1988](#)) reported positive results for DNA unwinding
16 for DCA, although Nelson et al. ([1989](#)) reported the same response at 10 and 500 mg/kg in mice,
17 raising concerns about the reliability of the assay in these studies. Chang et al. ([1992](#)) conducted
18 both in vitro and in vivo studies to determine the ability of DCA to cause DNA damage. Primary
19 rat (Fischer 344) hepatocytes and primary mouse hepatocytes treated with DCA for 4 hours did
20 not induce DNA single-strand breaks as detected by the alkaline DNA unwinding assay. No
21 DNA single-strand breaks were observed in human CCRF-CEM lymphoblastoid cells in vitro
22 exposed to DCA. Similarly, analysis of the DNA single-strand breaks in mice killed 1 hour after
23 a single dose of 1, 5, or 10-mM/kg DCA did not cause DNA damage. None of the Fischer 344
24 rats killed 4 hours after a single gavage treatment (1–10 mM/kg) produced any detectable DNA
25 damage.

4.8.3.2. Bacterial Systems

4.8.3.2.1. Gene mutations

26 Studies were conducted to evaluate mutagenicity of DCA in different *S. typhimurium* and
27 *E. coli* strains ([DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Fox et al., 1996](#); [Giller et al., 1997](#); [Herbert et al., 1980](#);
28 [Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#); [Nelson et al., 2001](#); [Waskell, 1978](#)) summarized in Table 4-44). DCA
29 was mutagenic in three strains of *S. typhimurium*: strain TA100 in three of five studies, strain
30 RSJ100 in a single study, and strain TA98 in two of three studies. DCA failed to induce point
31 mutations in other strains of *S. typhimurium* (TA104, TA1535, TA1537, and TA1538) or in *E.*

1 *coli* strain WP2uvrA. In one study, DCA caused a weak induction of SOS repair in *E. coli* strain
2 PQ37 ([Giller et al., 1997](#)).

3 DeMarini et al. ([1994](#)), in the same study as described in the TCA section (see Section
4 4.8.2), also studied DCA as one of their compounds for analysis. In the prophage-induction
5 assay using *E. coli*, DCA, in the presence of S9, was genotoxic, producing 6.6–7.2 plaque-
6 forming units (PFU)/mM and slightly less than threefold increase in PFU/plate in the absence of
7 S9. In the second set of studies, which involved the evaluation of DCA at concentrations of
8 0–600 ppm for mutagenicity in *S. typhimurium* TA100 strain, DCA was mutagenic both in the
9 presence and absence of S9, producing three- to fivefold increases in the revertants/plate
10 compared to the background. The lowest effective concentration for DCA without S9 was
11 100 ppm and 50 ppm in the presence of S9. In the third and most important study, mutation
12 spectra of DCA were determined at the base-substitution allele hisG46 of *S. typhimurium*
13 TA100. DCA-induced revertants were chosen for further molecular analysis at concentrations
14 that produced mutant yields that were two- to fivefold greater than the background. The
15 mutation spectra of DCA were significantly different from the background mutation spectrum.
16 Thus, despite the modest increase in the mutant yields (3–5 times) produced by DCA, the
17 mutation spectra confirm that DCA is mutagenic. DCA primarily induced GC-AT transitions.

18 Kargalioglu et al. ([2002](#)) analyzed the cytotoxicity and mutagenicity of the drinking
19 water disinfection by-products including DCA in *S. typhimurium* strains TA98, TA100, and
20 RSJ100 +/- S9. DCA was mutagenic in this test, although the response was low when compared
21 to other disinfection by-products tested in strain TA100. This study was also summarized in a
22 review by Plewa et al. ([2002](#)). Nelson et al. ([2001](#)) investigated the mutagenicity of DCA using
23 a *S. typhimurium* microsuspension bioassay following incubation of DCA for various lengths of
24 time, with or without rat cecal microbiota. No mutagenic activity was detected for DCA with
25 *S. typhimurium* strain TA104. Although the data are limited, it appears that DCA has mutagenic
26 activity in the *S. typhimurium* strains, particularly TA100.

4.8.3.3. Summary

27 DCA, a chloroacid metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, has also been studied using
28 different types of genotoxicity assays. Although studies are limited for different genetic
29 endpoints, DCA has been demonstrated to be mutagenic in some strains in *S. typhimurium* assays
30 ([DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#); [Plewa et al., 2002](#)), a mouse lymphoma assay
31 ([Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#)), in vivo cytogenetic tests ([Fuscoe et al., 1996](#); [Leavitt et al.,](#)
32 [1997](#)), the micronucleus induction test, the Big Blue mouse system, and other tests ([Chang et al.,](#)
33 [1989](#); [DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Fuscoe et al., 1996](#); [Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#); [Leavitt et al.,](#)
34 [1997](#); [Nelson and Bull, 1988](#); [Nelson et al., 1989](#)). DCA can cause DNA strand breaks in mouse

1 and rat liver cells following in vivo exposures ([Fusco et al., 1996](#)). Because of uncertainties as
 2 to the extent of DCA formed from tetrachloroethylene exposure, inferences as to the possible
 3 contribution from DCA genotoxicity to tetrachloroethylene toxicity are difficult to make.

4.8.4. Chloral Hydrate

4 Although chloral hydrate is postulated as a metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, this is not
 5 widely accepted. However, to be inclusive of all known genotoxicity information, chloral
 6 hydrate genotoxicity studies have been reviewed in the following section. Chloral hydrate has
 7 been evaluated for its genotoxic potential using a variety of genotoxicity assays (see Tables 4-45,
 8 4-46, and 4-47).

4.8.4.1. Mammalian Systems (Including Human Studies)

4.8.4.1.1. Gene mutations

9 Harrington-Brock ([1998](#)) noted that chloral hydrate-induced concentration related
 10 cytotoxicity in TK+/- mouse lymphoma cell lines without S9 activation. A nonstatistical
 11 increase in mutant frequency was observed in cells treated with chloral hydrate. The mutants
 12 were primarily small colony TK mutants, indicating that most chloral hydrate-induced mutants
 13 resulted from chromosomal mutations rather than point mutations. It should be noted that in
 14 most concentrations tested (350–1,600 µg/mL), cytotoxicity was observed. Percentage cell
 15 survival ranged from 96 to 4%.

4.8.4.1.2. DNA binding studies

16 Limited analysis has been performed examining the DNA binding potential of chloral
 17 hydrate ([Keller and Heck, 1988](#); [Ni et al., 1995](#); [Von Tungeln et al., 2002](#)). Keller and Heck
 18 ([1988](#)) conducted both in vitro and in vivo experiments using the B6C3F₁ mouse strain. The
 19 mice were pretreated with 1,500-mg/kg TCE for 10 days and then given 800 mg/kg [14C]
 20 chloral. No detectable covalent binding of 14C to DNA in the liver was observed. Another
 21 study with in vivo exposures to nonradioactive chloral hydrate at a concentration of 1,000 and
 22 2,000 nmol in B6C3F₁ mice demonstrated an increase in malondialdehyde-derived and

Table 4-45. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—mammalian systems (in vitro)^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
DNA-protein cross-links, rat nuclei in vitro	41,250	NT	–	Keller and Heck (1988)

DNA single-strand breaks, rat primary hepatocytes in vitro	1,650	NT	-	Chang et al. (1992)
Gene mutation, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/TK+/-, in vitro	1,000	NT	(+)	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
Sister chromatid exchange, CHO cells, in vitro	100	+	+	Beland, (1999)
Micronucleus formation (kinetochore-positive), Chinese hamster C1 cells, in vitro	165	NT	+	Degrassi and Tanzarella (1988)
Micronucleus formation (kinetochore-negative), Chinese hamster C1 cells, in vitro	250	NT	-	Degrassi and Tanzarella (1988)
Micronucleus formation (kinetochore-positive), Chinese hamster LUC2 cells, in vitro	400	NT	+	Parry et al. (1990)
Micronucleus formation (kinetochore-positive), Chinese hamster LUC2 cells, in vitro	400	NT	+	Lynch and Parry, (1993)
Micronucleus formation, Chinese hamster V79 cells, in vitro	316	NT	+	Seelbach et al. (1993)
Micronucleus formation, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/TK+/-, in vitro	1,300	NT	-	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
Micronucleus formation, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/TK+/-, in vitro	500	NT	+	Nesslany and Marzin (1999)
Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese Hamster CHED cells, in vitro	20	NT	+	Furnus et al. (1990)
Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese Hamster ovary cells, in vitro	1,000	+	+	Beland, (1999)
Chromosomal aberrations, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/TK +/- cells line, in vitro	1,250	NT	(+)	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
Aneuploidy, Chinese hamster CHED cells, in vitro	10	NT	+	Furnus et al. (1990)
Aneuploidy, primary Chinese hamster embryonic cells, in vitro	250	NT	+	Natarajan et al. (1993)
Aneuploidy, Chinese hamster LUC2p4 cells, in vitro	250	NT	+	Warr et al. (1993)
Aneuploidy, mouse lymphoma L5178Y/TK+/-, in vitro	1,300	NT	-	Harrington-Brock et al. (1998)
Tetraploidy and endoreduplication, Chinese hamster LUC2p4cells, in vitro	500	NT	+	Warr et al. (1993)
Cell transformation, Syrian hamster embryo cells (24-h treatment)	350	NT	+	Gibson et al. (1995)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

**Table 4-45. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—mammalian systems (in vitro)^a
(continued)**

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Cell transformation, Syrian hamster dermal cell line (24-h treatment)	50	NT	+	Parry et al., (1996)
DNA single-strand breaks, human lymphoblastoid cells, in vitro	1,650	NT	–	Chang et al. (1992)
Gene mutation, tk and hprt locus, human lymphoblastoid	1,000	NT	+	Beland, (1999)
Sister chromatid exchanges, human lymphocytes, in vitro	54	NT	(+)	Gu et al. (1981)
Micronucleus formation, human lymphocytes, in vitro	100	–	+	Van Hummelen and Kirsch-Volders, (1992)
Micronucleus formation, human lymphoblastoid AHH-1 cell line, in vitro	100	NT	+	Parry et al., (1996)
Micronucleus formation, human lymphoblastoid MCL-5 cell line, in vitro	500	NT	–	Parry et al., (1996)
Micronucleus formation (kinetochore-positive), human diploid LEO fibroblasts, in vitro	120	NT	+	Bonatti et al. (1992)
Aneuploidy (double Y induction), human lymphocytes, in vitro	250	NT	+	Vagnarelli et al., (1990)
Aneuploidy (hyperdiploidy and hypodiploidy), human lymphocytes in vitro	50	NT	+	Sbrana et al., (1993)
Polyploidy, human lymphocytes, in vitro	137	NT	+	Sbrana et al., (1993)
C-Mitosis, human lymphocytes, in vitro	75	NT	+	Sbrana et al., (1993)

^aTable adapted from IARC monograph (2004) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in µg/mL for in vitro tests unless otherwise specified.

^cResults: + = positive; (+) = weakly positive; – = negative; NT = not tested.

Table 4-46. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—mammalian systems (in vivo)^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c	Reference
DNA single-strand breaks, male Sprague-Dawley rat liver	300, p.o.	+	Nelson and Bull (1988)
DNA single-strand breaks, male Fischer 344 rat liver	1,650, p.o.	–	Chang et al. (1992)
DNA single-strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver	100, p.o.	+	Nelson and Bull (1988)
DNA single-strand breaks, male B6C3F ₁ mouse liver	825, p.o.	–	Chang et al. (1992)
Increased detection of M ₁ G and 8-OHdG adducts, B6C3F ₁ neonatal mouse liver DNA, in vivo, i.p. injection	2,000 nmol	+	Von Tungeln et al. (2002)
Micronucleus formation, male and female NMRI mice, bone-marrow erythrocytes	500, i.p.	–	Leuschner and Leuschner, (1991)
Micronucleus formation, BALB/c mouse spermatids	83, i.p.	–	Russo and Levis, (1992a)
Micronucleus formation, male BALB/c mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes and early spermatids	83, i.p.	+	Russo and Levis, (1992a)
Micronucleus formation, male BALB/c mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes	200, i.p.	+	Russo et al., (1992a)
Micronucleus formation, male F1 mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes	400, i.p.	–	Leopardi et al., (1993)
Micronucleus formation, C57B1 mouse spermatids	41, i.p.	+	Allen et al., (1994)
Micronucleus formation, male Swiss CD-1 mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes	200, i.p.	+	Marrazzini et al. (1994)
Micronucleus formation, B6C3F ₁ mouse spermatids after spermatogonial stem-cell treatment	165, i.p.	+	Nutley et al., (1996)
Micronucleus formation, B6C3F ₁ mouse spermatids after meiotic cell treatment	413, i.p.	–	Nutley et al., (1996)
Micronucleus formation, male F1, BALB/c mouse peripheral-blood erythrocytes	200, i.p.	–	Grawé et al. (1997)
Micronucleus formation, male B6C3F ₁ mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes	500, i.p., ×3	+	Beland, (1999)
Micronucleus formation, infants, peripheral lymphocytes	50, p.o.	+	Ikbal et al., (2004)
Chromosomal aberrations, male and female F1 mouse bone marrow cells	600, i.p.	–	Xu and Alder, (1990)
Chromosomal aberrations, male and female Sprague-Dawley rat bone-marrow cells	1,000, p.o.	–	Leuschner and Leuschner, (1991)
Chromosomal aberrations, BALB/c mouse spermatogonia treated	83, i.p.	–	Russo and Levis, (1992a)
Chromosomal aberrations, F1 mouse secondary spermatocytes	82.7, i.p.	+	Russo et al. (1984)
Chromosomal aberrations, male Swiss CD-1 mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes	400, i.p.	–	Marrazzini et al. (1994)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

**Table 4-46. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—mammalian systems (in vivo)^a
(continued)**

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c	Reference
Chromosomal aberrations, ICR mouse oocytes	600, i.p.	–	Mailhes et al., (1993)
Micronucleus formation, infants, peripheral lymphocytes	50, p.o.	+	Ikbal et al., (2004)
Polyploidy, male and female F1, mouse bone-marrow cells	600, i.p.	–	Xu and Adler, (1990)
Aneuploidy F1 mouse secondary spermatocytes	200, i.p.	+	Miller and Adler, (1992)
Aneuploidy, male F1 mouse secondary spermatocytes	400, i.p.	–	Leopardi et al., (1993)
Hyperploidy, male Swiss CD-1 mouse bone-marrow erythrocytes	200, i.p.	+	Marrazzini et al. (1994)

^aTable adapted from IARC monograph ([2004](#)) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in mg/kg bw for in vivo tests unless otherwise specified; i.p. = intraperitoneally, p.o. = orally.

^cResults: + = positive; – = negative.

Table 4-47. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—bacterial, yeast, and fungal systems^a

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
SOS chromotest, <i>E. coli</i> PQ37	10,000	–	–	Giller et al., (1995)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1535, TA98, reverse mutation	10,000	–	–	Waskell. (1978)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1537, TA1538, TA98, reverse mutation	1,000	+	+	Haworth et al. (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	5,000 µg/plate	–	–	Leuschner and Leuschner, (1991)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	2,000 µg/plate	+	+	Ni et al., (1994)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation, liquid medium	300	+	–	Giller et al., (1995)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA104, reverse mutation	1,000 µg/plate	+	+	Beland, (1999)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA104, reverse mutation	1,000 µg/plate	+	+	Ni et al., (1994)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, reverse mutation	1,850	–	–	Leuschner and Leuschner, (1991)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, TA1537 reverse mutation	6,667	–	–	Haworth et al. (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, reverse mutation	10,000	–	–	Beland, (1999)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	7,500	–	–	Haworth et al. (1983)
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, reverse mutation	10,000 µg/plate	–	+	Beland, (1999)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain 35X17, mitotic crossovers	1,650	NT	–	Crebelli et al. (1985)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain 30, mitotic crossovers	6,600	NT	–	Kafer (1986)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain NH, mitotic crossovers	1,000	NT	–	Kappas, (1989)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain P1, mitotic crossovers	990	NT	–	Crebelli et al., (1991)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain 35X17, nondisjunctions	825	NT	+	Crebelli et al. (1985)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain 30, aneuploidy	825	NT	+	Kafer (1986)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , haploid conidia, aneuploidy, polyploidy	1,650	NT	+	Kafer (1986)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain NH, nondisjunctions	450	NT	+	Kappas, (1989)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , diploid strain P1, nondisjunctions	660	NT	+	Crebelli et al., (1991)
<i>A. nidulans</i> , haploid strain 35, hyperploidy	2,640	NT	+	Crebelli et al., (1991)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> , meiotic recombination	3,300	NT	?	Sora and Agostini Carbone (1987)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-47. Genotoxicity of chloral hydrate—bacterial, yeast, and fungal systems^a (continued)

Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^b	Results ^c		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> , disomy in meiosis	2,500	NT	+	Sora and Agostini Carbone (1987)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> , disomy in meiosis	3,300	NT	+	Sora and Agostini Carbone (1987)
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> , D61.M, mitotic chr. malsegregation	1,000	NT	+	Albertini, (1990)
<i>D. melanogaster</i> , somatic mutation wing spot test	825	NT	+	Zordan et al., (1994)
<i>D. melanogaster</i> , induction of sex-linked lethal mutation	37.2 feed	NT	?	Beland, (1999)
<i>D. melanogaster</i> , induction of sex-linked lethal mutation	67.5 injection	NT	–	Beland, (1999)

^aTable adapted from IARC monograph (2004) and modified/updated for newer references.

^bLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; doses are in µg/mL for in vitro tests; inj = injection.

^cResults: + = positive; – = negative; NT = not tested; ? = inconclusive.

1 8-oxo-2'-deoxyguanosine adducts in liver DNA (Von Tungeln et al., 2002). Ni et al. (1995)
 2 observed malondialdehyde adducts in calf thymus DNA when exposed to chloral hydrate and
 3 microsomes from male B6C3F₁ mouse liver.

4 Keller and Heck (1988) investigated the potential of chloral to form DNA-protein cross-
 5 links in rat liver nuclei using concentrations of 25, 100, or 250 mM. No statistically significant
 6 increase in DNA-protein cross-links was observed. DNA and RNA isolated from the [14C]
 7 chloral-treated nuclei did not have any detectable 14C bound. However, the proteins from
 8 chloral-treated nuclei did have a concentration-related binding of 14C.

4.8.4.1.3. Chromosomal aberrations

9 Chloral hydrate induced aneuploidy in vitro in multiple Chinese hamster cell lines
 10 (Furnus et al., 1990; Natarajan et al., 1993; Warr et al., 1993) and human lymphocytes (Sbrana et
 11 al., 1993; 1990) but not mouse lymphoma cells (Harrington-Brock et al., 1998). In vivo studies
 12 performed in various mouse strains led to increased aneuploidy in spermatocytes (Liang and
 13 Pacchierotti, 1988; Miller and Adler, 1992; Russo et al., 1984) but not oocytes (Mailhes et al.,
 14 1988) or bone marrow cells (Leopardi et al., 1993; Xu and Adler, 1990).

15 The potential of chloral hydrate to induce aneuploidy in mammalian germ cells has been
 16 of particular interest since Russo et al. (1984) first demonstrated that chloral hydrate treatment of

1 male mice results in a significant increase in frequencies of hyperploidy in metaphase II cells.
2 This hyperploidy was thought to have arisen from chromosomal nondisjunction in
3 premeiotic/meiotic cell division and may be a consequence of chloral hydrate interfering with
4 spindle formation (reviewed by Russo et al. (1984) and (Liang and Brinkley, 1985). Chloral
5 hydrate also causes meiotic delay, which may be associated with aneuploidy (Miller and Adler,
6 1992). Chloral hydrate has been shown to induce micronuclei but not structural chromosomal
7 aberrations in mouse bone-marrow cells. Micronuclei induced by nonclastogenic agents are
8 generally believed to represent intact chromosomes that failed to segregate into either daughter-
9 cell nucleus at cell division (Russo and Levis, 1992a; Xu and Adler, 1990). Furthermore, chloral
10 hydrate-induced micronuclei in mouse bone-marrow cells (Russo and Levis, 1992a) and in
11 cultured mammalian cells (Bonatti et al., 1992; Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988) have shown to be
12 predominantly kinetochore-positive in composition upon analysis with immunofluorescent
13 methods. The presence of a kinetochore in a micronucleus is considered evidence that the
14 micronucleus contains a whole chromosome lost at cell division (Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988;
15 Eastmond and Tucker, 1989; Hennig et al., 1988). Therefore, both TCE and chloral hydrate
16 appear to increase the frequency of micronuclei.

17 Allen et al. (1994) exposed male C57B1/6J mice to a single i.p. injection of 0-, 41-, 83-,
18 or 165-mg/kg chloral hydrate. Spermatids were harvested at 22 hours and 11, 13.5, and 49 days
19 following exposure (Allen et al., 1994). Harvested spermatids were processed to identify both
20 kinetochore-positive micronucleus (aneugenicity) and kinetochore-negative micronucleus
21 (clastogenicity). All chloral hydrate doses administered 49 days prior to cell harvest were
22 associated with significantly increased frequencies of kinetochore-negative micronuclei in
23 spermatids; however, dose dependence was not observed. This study is in contrast with other
24 studies (Bonatti et al., 1992; Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988) that demonstrated predominantly
25 kinetochore-positive micronucleus.

26 The ability of chloral hydrate to induce aneuploidy and polyploidy was tested in human
27 lymphocyte cultures established from blood samples obtained from two healthy nonsmoking
28 donors (Sbrana et al., 1993). Cells were exposed for 72 and 96 hours at doses between 50 and
29 250 µg/mL. No increase in percentage hyperdiploid, tetraploid, or endoreduplicated cells was
30 observed when cells were exposed for 72 hours at any doses tested. However, at 96 hours of
31 exposure, a significant increase in hyperdiploid was observed at one dose (150 µg/mL) and was
32 not dose dependent. Tetraploidy was significantly increased at 137 mg/mL, again without dose-
33 dependency.

34 Ikbal et al. (2004) assessed genotoxicity (i.e., induction of micronuclei) in cultured
35 peripheral blood lymphocytes of 18 infants (age range of 31–55 days) before and after
36 administration of a single dose of chloral hydrate (50 mg/kg of body weight) for sedation before

1 a hearing test. A significant increase in micronuclei frequency was observed after administration
2 of chloral hydrate.

3 Analysis of chloral hydrate treated mouse lymphoma cell lines for chromosomal
4 aberrations resulted in a nonsignificant increase in chromosomal aberrations ([Harrington-Brock
5 et al., 1998](#)). However, it should be noted that the concentrations tested (1,250 and
6 1,300 µg/mL) were cytotoxic (with a cell survival of 11 and 7%, respectively). Chinese hamster
7 embryo cells were also exposed to 0.001, 0.002, and 0.003% chloral hydrate for 1.5 hours
8 ([Furnus et al., 1990](#)). A nonstatistically significant increase in frequency of chromosomal
9 aberrations was observed only at 0.002 and 0.003% concentrations, with the increase not being
10 dose dependent. In this study, it should be noted that the cells were only exposed for 1.5 hours to
11 chloral hydrate and cells were allowed to grow for 48 hours (two cell cycles) to obtain similar
12 mitotic indices before analyzing for chromosomal aberrations. No information on cytotoxicity
13 was provided except that higher doses decreased the frequency of mitotic cells at the time of
14 fixation.

15 In vivo chromosome aberration studies have mostly reported negative or null results
16 ([Leuschner and Leuschner, 1991](#); [Liang and Pacchierotti, 1988](#); [Mailhes et al., 1993](#); [Russo and
17 Levis, 1992a](#); [Xu and Adler, 1990](#)) with the exception of one study ([Russo et al., 1984](#)) in an F1
18 cross of mouse strain between C57B1/Cne × C3H/Cne.

4.8.4.1.3.1. Micronucleus induction

19 Micronuclei induction following exposure to chloral hydrate is positive in most test
20 systems in both in vitro and in vivo assays, although some negative tests do also exist ([Allen et
21 al., 1994](#); [Beland, 1999](#); [Bonatti et al., 1992](#); [Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988](#); [Giller et al., 1995](#);
22 [Grawé et al., 1997](#); [Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#); [Ikbal et al., 2004](#); [Leopardi et al., 1993](#);
23 [Leuschner and Leuschner, 1991](#); [Lynch and Parry, 1993](#); [Marrazzini et al., 1994](#); [Nesslany and
24 Marzin, 1999](#); [Nutley et al., 1996](#); [Parry et al., 1996](#); [Russo and Levis, 1992a, b](#); [Seelbach et al.,
25 1993](#); [Van Hummelen and Kirsch-Volders, 1992](#)). Some studies have attempted to make
26 inferences regarding aneuploidy induction or clastogenicity as an effect of chloral hydrate.
27 Aneuploidy results from defects in chromosome segregation during mitosis and is a common
28 cytogenetic feature of cancer cells. Giller et al. ([1995](#)) studied chloral hydrate genotoxicity in
29 three short-term tests. Chloral hydrate caused a significant increase in the frequency of
30 micronucleated erythrocytes following in vivo exposure of the amphibian *Pleurodeles waltl*
31 larvae.

4.8.4.1.3.2. Sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs)

32 SCEs were assessed by Ikbal et al. ([2004](#)) in cultured peripheral blood lymphocytes of
33 18 infants (age range of 31–55 days) before and after administration of a single dose of chloral

1 hydrate (50 mg/kg of body weight) for sedation before a hearing test. The authors report a
2 significant increase in the mean number of SCEs, from before administration (7.03 ± 0.18
3 SCEs/cell) and after administration (7.90 ± 0.19 SCEs/cell), with each of the 18 individuals
4 showing an increase with treatment. Micronuclei were also significantly increased. SCEs were
5 also assessed by Gu et al. (1981) in human lymphocytes exposed in vitro with inconclusive
6 results, although positive results were observed by Beland (1999) in Chinese hamster ovary cells
7 exposed in vitro with and without an exogenous metabolic system.

4.8.4.1.4. Cell transformation

8 Chloral hydrate was positive in the two studies designed to measure cellular
9 transformation (Gibson et al., 1995; Parry et al., 1996). Both studies exposed Syrian hamster
10 cells (embryo and dermal) to chloral hydrate, which induced cellular transformation.

4.8.4.2. Bacterial and Fungal Systems

4.8.4.2.1. Gene mutations

11 Chloral hydrate induced gene mutations in *S. typhimurium* TA100 and TA104 strains but
12 not in most other strains assayed. Four of six studies of chloral hydrate exposure in
13 *S. typhimurium* TA100 and two of two studies in *S. typhimurium* TA104 were positive for
14 revertants (Beland, 1999; Giller et al., 1995; Haworth et al., 1983; Ni et al., 1994). Waskell
15 (1978) studied the effect of chloral hydrate along with TCE and its other metabolites. Chloral
16 hydrate was tested at different doses (1.0–13 mg/plate) in different *S. typhimurium* strains
17 (TA98, TA100, TA1535) for gene mutations using the Ames assay. No revertant colonies were
18 observed in strains TA98 or TA1535 both in the presence and absence of S9 mix. Similar results
19 were obtained by Leuschner and Leuschner (1991). However, in TA100, a dose-dependent
20 statistically significant increase in revertant colonies was obtained both in the presence and
21 absence of S9. It should be noted that chloral hydrate that was purchased from Sigma was
22 recrystallized from one to six times from chloroform, and the authors describe this as crude
23 chloral hydrate. However, this positive result is consistent with other studies in this strain as
24 noted above. Furthermore, Giller et al. (1995) studied chloral hydrate genotoxicity in three
25 short-term tests. Chloral-induced mutations in strain TA100 of *S. typhimurium* (fluctuation test).
26 Similar results were obtained by Haworth et al. (1983). These are consistent with several studies
27 of TCE, in which low, but positive, responses were observed in the TA100 strain in the presence
28 of S9 metabolic activation, even when genotoxic stabilizers were not present.

29 A significant increase in mitotic segregation was observed in *Aspergillus nidulans* when
30 exposed to 5- and 10-mM chloral hydrate (Crebelli et al., 1985). Studies of mitotic crossing-over

1 in *A. nidulans* have been negative, while these same studies were positive for aneuploidy
2 ([Crebelli et al., 1985, 1991](#); [Kafer, 1986](#); [Kappas, 1989](#)).

3 Two studies were conducted in *S. cerevisiae* to understand the chromosomal
4 malsegregation as a result of exposure to chloral hydrate ([Albertini, 1990](#); [Sora and Agostini](#)
5 [Carbone, 1987](#)). Chloral hydrate (1–25 mM) was dissolved in sporulation medium, and the
6 frequencies of various meiotic events such as recombination and disomy were analyzed. Chloral
7 hydrate inhibited sporulation as a function of dose and increased diploid and disomic clones.
8 Chloral hydrate was also tested for mitotic chromosome malsegregation using *S. cerevisiae*
9 D61.M ([Albertini, 1990](#)). The tester strain was exposed to a dose range of 1–8 mg/mL. An
10 increase in the frequency of chromosomal malsegregation was observed as a result of exposure
11 to chloral hydrate.

12 Limited analysis of chloral hydrate mutagenicity has been performed in *Drosophila*
13 ([Beland, 1999](#); [Zordan et al., 1994](#)). Of these two studies, chloral hydrate was positive in the
14 somatic mutation wing spot test ([Zordan et al., 1994](#)), equivocal in the induction of sex-linked
15 lethal mutation when administered in feed, but negative when exposed via injection ([Beland,](#)
16 [1999](#)).

4.8.4.3. Summary

17 Chloral hydrate has been reported to induce micronuclei formation, aneuploidy, and
18 mutations in multiple in vitro systems and in vivo. In vivo studies are limited to increased
19 micronuclei formation mainly in mouse spermatocytes. CH is positive in some in vitro
20 genotoxicity assays that detect point mutations, micronuclei induction, chromosomal aberrations,
21 and/or aneuploidy. The in vivo data exhibit mixed results ([Allen et al., 1994](#); [Leuschner and](#)
22 [Beuscher, 1998](#); [Mailhes et al., 1993](#); [Nutley et al., 1996](#); [Xu and Adler, 1990](#)). Most of the
23 positive studies show that chloral hydrate induces aneuploidy. Based on the existing array of
24 data, CH has the potential to be genotoxic, particularly when aneuploidy is considered in the
25 weight of evidence for genotoxic potential. Some have suggested that chloral hydrate may act
26 through a mechanism of spindle poisoning, resulting in numerical changes in the chromosomes,
27 but some data also suggest induction of chromosomal aberrations. These results are consistent
28 with tetrachloroethylene, albeit there are more limited data on tetrachloroethylene for these
29 genotoxic endpoints.

4.8.5. Trichloroacetyl Chloride

30 Trichloroacetyl chloride results from oxidative metabolism of tetrachloroethylene. The
31 limited genotoxicity studies of this metabolite are described below and listed in Table 4-48.

4.8.5.1. Bacterial Systems

4.8.5.1.1. Gene mutation

1 The genotoxicity of trichloroacetyl chloride has been studied in *S. typhimurium* with
2 inconsistent results. Reichert et al. (1983) found no mutagenicity of trichloroacetyl chloride
3 exposed in a liquid suspension to *S. typhimurium* TA98 and TA100 strains with and without S9
4 activation. A second study (DeMarini et al., 1994) evaluated genotoxicity in *S. typhimurium*
5 TA100 in the vapor state and found trichloroacetyl chloride to be positive in the presence and
6 absence of S9 activation, but inducing predominantly GC-to-TA transversions (the predominant
7 background mutation). Trichloroacetyl chloride was negative for prophage induction in *E. coli*
8 in the same study (DeMarini et al., 1994).

4.8.6. Tetrachloroethylene (PCE) Epoxide

9 Tetrachloroethylene epoxide, a hypothesized intermediate in tetrachloroethylene P450
10 oxidative metabolism (Henschler, 1977; Henschler and Bonse, 1977), has been investigated in
11 only one published study. This study is described below and listed in Table 4-48.

4.8.6.1. Bacterial Systems

4.8.6.1.1. Gene mutation

12 In a study examining the genotoxicity of multiple chloroepoxides, tetrachloroethylene
13 epoxide (0, 0.5, 1.3, 2.5, 5.0, 25.0 mM, closed system) was mutagenic in *S. typhimurium*
14 TA1535 but not in *E. coli* WP2 uvrA (Kline et al., 1982). Mutagenicity was observed at the
15 lower doses in *S. typhimurium*, but not at higher doses, most likely due to cytotoxicity at the high
16 doses.

4.8.7. Trichloroethanol (TCOH)

4.8.7.1. Bacterial Systems

4.8.7.1.1. Gene mutation

17 Limited studies are available on the effect of TCOH on genotoxicity (see Table 4-47).
18 TCOH is negative in the *S. typhimurium* assay using the TA100 strain (Bignami et al., 1980;
19 DeMarini et al., 1994; Waskell, 1978). A study by Beland (1999) using *S. typhimurium* strain
20 TA104 did not induce reverse mutations without exogenous metabolic activation, however, did
21 increase mutant frequency in the presence of exogenous metabolic activation at a dose above
22 2,500 µg/plate. TCOH has not been evaluated in other recommended screening assays.

1 Therefore, the database is limited for the determination of TCOH genotoxicity (summarized in
2 Table 4-48).

4.8.8. *S*-(1,2,2-Trichlorovinyl)-*L*-Cysteine (1,2-TCVC), *S*-Trichlorovinyl Glutathione (TCVG), *N*-Acetyl-*S*-(1,2,2-Trichlorovinyl)-*L*-Cysteine (NAcTCVC)

3 Limited studies have been performed examining the genotoxicity of three metabolites
4 from the GSH-conjugation metabolic pathway of tetrachloroethylene. The results for all three
5 are described below and summarized in Table 4-48.

4.8.8.1. Bacterial Systems

4.8.8.1.1. Gene mutation

6 TCVG produced from tetrachloroethylene in isolated perfused rat liver and excreted into
7 bile, in the presence of a rat kidney fraction, was mutagenic in *Salmonella*, as was purified
8 TCVG ([Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). This study performed the Ames assay in *S. typhimurium*
9 TA100, TA98, and TA2638 with tetrachloroethylene, TCVG, and bile from liver perfusate
10 following tetrachloroethylene exposure in rats, demonstrated that the GST-metabolites or
11 tetrachloroethylene in the presence of bile containing GST led to gene mutations in
12 *S. typhimurium* TA100. Dreessen et al. ([2003](#)) also demonstrated for TCVG an unequivocal
13 dose-dependent mutagenic response in the TA100 strain in the presence of the rat kidney
14 S9-protein fraction; TCVC was mutagenic without metabolic activation in this strain. In a
15 separate study, the tetrachloroethylene metabolite TCVC (1–10 nmol/plate) was also positive in
16 *Salmonella* strains TA98 and TA100 but not strain TA2638, and inhibition of β -lyase activity
17 was blocked by the addition of aminooxyacetic acid (AOAA) ([Dekant et al., 1986d](#)). A
18 subsequent study from this same group indicated that *Salmonella* also were capable of
19 deacetylating the urinary metabolite NAcTCVC (50–100 nmol/plate) when TA100 showed a
20 clear positive response in the Ames assay without exogenous activation ([Vamvakas et al., 1987](#)).
21 Addition of cytosolic protein increased this mutagenicity, while addition of a β -lyase inhibitor
22 (AOAA) decreased it.

4.8.8.2. Mammalian Systems

4.8.8.2.1. Unscheduled DNA synthesis

23 Vamvakas et al. ([1989a](#)) reported concentration-related increases in unscheduled DNA
24 synthesis (UDS) in LLC-PK1 (a porcine kidney cell line) exposed to TCVC, with the effect
25 abolished by a β -lyase inhibitor. This effect was observed at exposure to 5×10^{-6} – 10^{-5} M
26 TCVC for 24 hours. This study also measured LDH release to determine cytotoxicity at the
27 same doses, and no increases in LDH were observed at these doses.

Table 4-48. Genotoxicity of additional tetrachloroethylene metabolites—all systems

Metabolite	Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^a	Results ^b		Reference
			With activation	Without activation	
Chloral	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, increased mutation frequency	NA	+	possible	Sato et al. (1985)
Oxalic acid	<i>Sclerotinia sclerotiorum</i> , DNA fragmentation	10 mM	NT	+	Kim et al. (2008)
	Madin-Darby cultured canine kidney cells, renal prothrombin fragment-1 mRNA expression	0.09 mM	NT	+	Moryama et al. (2005)
	<i>Crepis capillaris</i> , chromosomal aberrations	1.0 mM	NT	(+)	Shevchenko et al. (1985)
Trichloroethanol (TCOH)	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, 98, reverse mutation	7,500 µg/plate	–	–	Waskell (1978)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	0.5 µg/cm ³ vapor	–	–	DeMarini et al., (1994)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA104, reverse mutation	2,500 µg/plate	+	–	Beland, (1999)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, 1535 reverse mutation	NA	–	–	Bignami et al. (1980)
	Sister chromatid exchanges	NA	NA	+	Gu et al. (1981)
Trichloroacetyl chloride	PRB, λ Prophage induction, <i>E. coli</i> WP2	10,000	–	–	DeMarini et al., (1994)
	SA0, <i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	2.6	+	+	DeMarini et al., (1994)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, increased mutation frequency	5 µg/mL	–	–	Reichert et al., (1983)
Trichlorovinyl-glutathione (TCVG)	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	100 nmol/plate	+	–	Dreessen et al. (2003)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, increased mutation frequency	25 nmol/plate (with) 250–500 nmol/plate (without)	+	(+)	Vamvakas et al. (1989b)
	Cultured porcine LLC-PK1 (kidney) cells, unscheduled DNA synthesis, in vitro	7.5 × 10 ⁻⁶ M	NT	+	Vamvakas et al. (1989c)
Trichlorovinyl-cysteine (TCVC)	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, reverse mutation	50 nmol/plate	NT	+	Dreessen et al. (2003)
	Cultured porcine LLC-PK1 (kidney) cells, unscheduled DNA synthesis, in vitro	5 × 10 ⁻⁶ M	NT	+	Vamvakas et al. (1989a)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-48. Genotoxicity of additional tetrachloroethylene metabolites—all systems (continued)

Metabolite	Test system/endpoint	Doses (LED or HID) ^a	Results ^b		Reference
			With activation	Without activation	
NAcTCVC	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, increased mutation frequency	<50 nmol ^c	+	+	Vamvakas et al. (1987)
PCE oxide	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, reverse mutation	2.5 mM	NT	+	Kline et al. (1982)
	<i>E. coli</i> WP2 uvrA, reverse mutation	25 mM	NT	–	Kline et al. (1982)

^aLED, lowest effective dose; HID, highest ineffective dose; NA = not available.

^bResults: + = positive; (+) = weakly positive; – = negative; NT = not tested.

^cLower-level concentrations that indicate mutagenicity are not specified in Vamvakas et al. (1987).

1

4.8.9. TCVC Sulfoxide

2 TCVC sulfoxide does not appear to have been investigated for genotoxicity.

4.8.10. Synthesis and Overall Summary

3 Tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites (TCA, DCA, CH, TCVC, TCVG, and
4 NAcTCVC) have been evaluated to varying degrees for their genotoxic activity in several of in
5 vitro systems such as bacteria, yeast, and mammalian cells and, also, in in vivo systems.
6 Genotoxicity studies of other metabolites (e.g., TCVC sulfoxide, tetrachloroethylene epoxide,
7 trichloroacetyl chloride, trichloroethanol) are limited or nonexistent but are discussed where
8 available.

9 The results of a large number of in vitro genotoxicity tests in which tetrachloroethylene
10 was the test agent do not clearly support the conclusion that tetrachloroethylene exhibits direct
11 mutagenic activity in the absence or presence of the standard S9 fraction (Bartsch et al., 1979;
12 Connor et al., 1985; DeMarini et al., 1994; Greim et al., 1975; Hardin et al., 1981; Haworth et
13 al., 1983; Kringstad et al., 1981; Milman et al., 1988; NTP, 1986a; Roldán-Arjona et al., 1991;
14 Shimada et al., 1985; Warner et al., 1988; Watanabe et al., 1998) (summarized in Table 4-40). A
15 more recent study demonstrated cytotoxicity but not genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene in an
16 *S. typhimurium* strain (YG7108pin3ERb5) with enhanced metabolic activity (transformed with
17 CYP2E1, cytochrome P450 reductase, and cytochrome b5) (Emmert et al., 2006). PCE was
18 negative in the parent strain (YG7108) at all doses in the presence of S9. However, when
19 tetrachloroethylene was activated with rat liver GST, GSH, and a rat kidney fraction,

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 tetrachloroethylene exhibited a clear dose response ([Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). These findings
2 support a role of metabolic activation of tetrachloroethylene in its in vitro genotoxicity.

3 Limited in vivo studies of tetrachloroethylene are inconsistent, with only negative
4 ([Bronzetti et al., 1983](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)) or equivocal ([Beliles et al., 1980](#); [Cederberg et al., 2010](#))
5 genotoxicity assay results demonstrated following inhalation or oral exposure to
6 tetrachloroethylene in animals (see Table 4-39). Intraperitoneal injection assays have
7 demonstrated both negative ([NTP, 1986a](#)) as well as positive results for different genotoxicity
8 endpoints ([Walles, 1986](#)). Assays of clastogenic effects following inhalation exposure in
9 humans have shown inconsistent results and are suggested to be related to coexposures ([Ikeda et](#)
10 [al., 1980](#); [Seiji et al., 1990](#)). Studies of chromosomal aberrations following exposure to
11 tetrachloroethylene are mostly negative ([Galloway et al., 1987](#); [NTP, 1986a](#); [Sofuni et al., 1985](#)),
12 but positive results have been observed in vivo ([Murakami and Horikawa, 1995](#)) and in vitro
13 studies with enhanced metabolic activation ([Doherty et al., 1996](#)).

14 TCA, an oxidative metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, exhibits little, if any, genotoxic
15 activity in vitro (see Tables 4-41 and 4-42). TCA did not induce mutations in *S. typhimurium*
16 strains in the absence of metabolic activation or in an alternative protocol using a closed system
17 ([DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Giller et al., 1997](#); [Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#); [Nelson et al., 2001](#); [Rapson](#)
18 [et al., 1980](#); [Waskell, 1978](#)), but a mutagenic response was induced in TA100 in the Ames
19 fluctuation test ([Giller et al., 1997](#)). However, in vitro experiments with TCA should be
20 interpreted with caution if steps have not been taken to neutralize pH changes caused by the
21 compound ([Mackay et al., 1995](#)). Measures of DNA-repair responses in bacterial systems have
22 shown induction of DNA repair reported in *S. typhimurium* but not in *E. coli*. Mutagenicity in
23 mouse lymphoma cells was only induced at cytotoxic concentrations ([Harrington-Brock et al.,](#)
24 [1998](#)). TCA was positive in some genotoxicity studies in in vivo mouse, newt, and chick test
25 systems ([Bhunya and Behera, 1987](#); [Bhunya and Jena, 1996](#); [Birner et al., 1994](#); [Giller et al.,](#)
26 [1997](#)). DNA unwinding assays have either shown TCA to be much less potent than DCA
27 ([Nelson and Bull, 1988](#)) or negative ([Nelson et al., 1989](#); [Styles et al., 1991](#)). Due to limitations
28 in the genotoxicity database, the possible contribution of TCA to tetrachloroethylene
29 genotoxicity is unclear.

30 DCA, a chloroacid metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, has also been studied using
31 different types of genotoxicity assays (see Tables 4-43 and 4-44). Although limited studies are
32 conducted for different genetic endpoints, DCA has been demonstrated to be mutagenic in the
33 *S. typhimurium* assays, in vitro ([DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Kargalioglu et al., 2002](#); [Plewa et al.,](#)
34 [2002](#)) in some strains, in a mouse lymphoma assay ([Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#)), in vivo
35 cytogenetic tests ([Fuscoe et al., 1996](#); [Leavitt et al., 1997](#)), in the micronucleus induction test,
36 using the Big Blue mouse system, and in other tests ([Chang et al., 1989](#); [DeMarini et al., 1994](#);

1 [Fuscoe et al., 1996](#); [Gu et al., 1981](#); [Harrington-Brock et al., 1998](#); [Leavitt et al., 1997](#); [Nelson](#)
2 [and Bull, 1988](#); [Nelson et al., 1989](#)). DCA can cause DNA strand breaks in mouse and rat liver
3 cells following in vivo exposure in mice and rats ([Fuscoe et al., 1996](#)). Because of uncertainties
4 as to the extent of DCA formed from tetrachloroethylene exposure, inferences as to the possible
5 contribution from DCA genotoxicity to tetrachloroethylene toxicity are difficult to make.

6 Chloral hydrate is mutagenic in the standard battery of screening assays (see Tables 4-45,
7 4-46, and 4-47). Effects include positive results in bacterial mutation tests for point mutations
8 and in the mouse lymphoma assay for mutagenicity at the Tk locus ([Haworth et al., 1983](#)). In
9 vitro tests showed that CH also induced micronuclei and aneuploidy in human peripheral blood
10 lymphocytes and Chinese hamster pulmonary cell lines. Micronuclei were also induced in
11 Chinese hamster embryonic fibroblasts. Several studies demonstrate that chloral hydrate induces
12 aneuploidy (loss or gain of whole chromosomes) in both mitotic and meiotic cells, including
13 yeast ([Gualandi, 1987](#); [Kafer, 1986](#); [Singh and Sinha, 1976, 1979](#); [Sora and Agostini Carbone,](#)
14 [1987](#)), cultured mammalian somatic cells ([Degrassi and Tanzarella, 1988](#)), and spermatocytes of
15 mice ([Liang and Pacchierotti, 1988](#); [Russo et al., 1984](#)). Chloral hydrate was negative for sex-
16 linked recessive lethal mutations in *Drosophila* ([Yoon et al., 1985](#)). It induces SSB in hepatic
17 DNA of mice and rats ([Nelson and Bull, 1988](#)) and mitotic gene conversion in yeast ([Bronzetti et](#)
18 [al., 1984](#)). Schatten and Chakrabarti ([1998](#)) showed that chloral hydrate affects centrosome
19 structure, which results in the inability to reform normal microtubule formations and causes
20 abnormal fertilization and mitosis of sea urchin embryos. Based on the existing array of data,
21 CH has the potential to be genotoxic, particularly when aneuploidy is considered in the weight of
22 evidence for genotoxic potential. Chloral hydrate appears to act through a mechanism of spindle
23 poisoning, resulting in numerical changes in the chromosomes. These results are consistent with
24 tetrachloroethylene, albeit there are limited data on tetrachloroethylene for these genotoxic
25 endpoints.

26 The genotoxicity analysis of other metabolites (e.g., trichloroacetyl chloride,
27 tetrachloroethylene epoxide, trichloroethanol) is limited (see Table 4-48). Trichloroacetyl
28 chloride was found to be mutagenic in *S. typhimurium* when exposed in vapor phase ([DeMarini](#)
29 [et al., 1994](#)) but not in liquid phase ([Reichert et al., 1983](#)); tetrachloroethylene epoxide was
30 found to be mutagenic in *S. typhimurium* but not *E. coli* ([Kline et al., 1982](#)); and trichloroethanol
31 was found to be negative in three ([Bignami et al., 1980](#); [DeMarini et al., 1994](#); [Waskell, 1978](#)) of
32 four mutagenicity studies ([Beland, 1999](#)). These results are limited, and further studies are
33 needed to make any conclusions on the genotoxicity of these metabolites.

34 Although also limited, genotoxicity tests for the GSH conjugation metabolites are
35 positive (see Table 4-48). These include 1,2-TCVC, TCVG, and NAcTCVC. In the one
36 mammalian study, unscheduled DNA synthesis in porcine kidney cells was observed to increase

1 in a dose-dependent manner following exposure to TCVC ([Vamvakas et al., 1989b](#)).
2 Mutagenicity assays found TCVG ([Dreessen et al., 2003](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)) and
3 NAcTCVC ([Vamvakas et al., 1987](#)) to be mutagenic in the presence of activation, while TCVC
4 was mutagenic even in the absence of activation ([Dreessen et al., 2003](#))(Dekant et al., 1986).

5 In summary, tetrachloroethylene has been shown to induce some genotoxic effects
6 (micronuclei induction following in vitro exposure, DNA binding, and SSBs in tumor tissue), but
7 these result are inconsistent. A number of in vitro mutagenicity (Ames) tests of
8 tetrachloroethylene have largely been negative in the absence or presence of the standard S9
9 fractions. Positive results have been observed in tests of conditions where metabolites of the
10 GSH pathway are generated. These support a role of metabolic activation of tetrachloroethylene
11 in its genotoxicity. Consistent with this view, positive results have been reported when the GSH
12 metabolites were used as the test agent, and certain of the oxidative metabolites (especially
13 DCA) are also mutagenic. TCVC is the most potent bacterial mutagen of the tetrachloroethylene
14 metabolites and induces UDS in a porcine kidney cell line; TCVG and NAcTCVC are also
15 mutagenic in bacteria.

16 There are several challenges in interpreting the genotoxicity results obtained from
17 tetrachloroethylene exposure. Because of the volatile nature of tetrachloroethylene, there could
18 be false negative results if proper precautions are not taken to limit evaporation, such as the use
19 of a closed sealed system. The adequacy of the enzyme-mediated activation of
20 tetrachloroethylene in vitro tests is another consideration. For example, it is not clear if standard
21 S9 fractions can adequately recapitulate the complex in vivo metabolism of tetrachloroethylene
22 to reactive intermediates, which, in some cases, entails multiple sequential steps involving
23 multiple enzyme systems (e.g., CYP, GST, etc.). In addition, the relative potency of the
24 metabolites in vitro may not necessarily inform their relative contribution to the overall
25 mechanistic effects of the parent compound, tetrachloroethylene. Furthermore, although
26 different assays provided data relevant to different types of genotoxic endpoints, not all effects
27 that are relevant for carcinogenesis are encompassed. The standard battery of prokaryotic as
28 well as mammalian genotoxicity test protocols typically specify the inclusion of significantly
29 cytotoxic concentrations of the test compound.

30 In conclusion, uncertainties with regard to the characterization of tetrachloroethylene
31 genotoxicity remain. This is primarily because in vivo tests of tetrachloroethylene have been
32 equivocal, with at most, modest evidence of genotoxic effects in rodent tumor tissues examined
33 (including mouse liver and rat kidney) following exposure at tumorigenic doses. However, no
34 evidence is available regarding the potential contribution of tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity to
35 other rodent tumor types (particularly, MCL, testes, and brain). Ames assays of
36 tetrachloroethylene have yielded largely negative results. The tetrachloroethylene metabolites

1 TCVG, TCVC, NAcTCVC, tetrachloroethylene oxide, and DCA are genotoxic, but not all such
2 metabolites have been sufficiently tested in the standard screening battery to support clear
3 conclusions about their genotoxic potential. However, the predominance of positive data for
4 these metabolites supports their potential genotoxicity following in situ production and/or
5 bioactivation. This, in turn, supports the view that contribution of genotoxicity to
6 tetrachloroethylene carcinogenesis cannot be ruled out for one or more target organs. Additional
7 testing of the genotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites (particularly those from the
8 GSH conjugation pathway) using state-of-the-art methods and in a more comprehensive panel
9 of tumor tissues is warranted.

4.9. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS

10 Variation in response to tetrachloroethylene may be due to age, gender, genetics, and
11 race/ethnicity, as well as differences in lifestyle factors, nutrition, preexisting disease status,
12 socioeconomic status, and multiple exposures. These could be potential modifying risk factors
13 that play an important role in determining an individual's susceptibility to chemical exposures
14 and are discussed below.

4.9.1. Life-Stages

15 Individuals in one life-stage are physiologically, anatomically, and biochemically unique
16 from individuals in another life-stage. Early and later life-stages differ greatly from mid-life-
17 stages in body composition, organ function, and many other physiological parameters that can
18 influence the toxicokinetics of parent chemicals and their metabolites from the body ([ILSI](#)
19 [1992](#)). This section presents and evaluates the pertinent published literature available to assess
20 how individuals of early life-stages (see Section 4.9.1.1) and later life-stages (see Section
21 4.9.1.2) may respond differently to tetrachloroethylene than adults. The limited data on
22 tetrachloroethylene exposure suggest that these populations—particularly individuals in early
23 life-stages—may have greater susceptibility than does the general population.

4.9.1.1. Early Life-Stages

4.9.1.1.1. Early life-stage-specific exposures

24 Section 2.2 describes the various exposure routes of concern for tetrachloroethylene. For
25 all postnatal life-stages, the primary exposure routes of concern include inhalation (see
26 Section 2.2.1) and contaminated water (see Section 2.2.2). Ingestion of contaminated food or
27 soil is also a possible exposure route (see Section 2.2.3), as is direct ingestion (see Section 2.2.5).
28 In addition, certain exposure pathways to tetrachloroethylene are unique to early life-stages, such
29 as through placental transfer or via breast milk ingestion (see Section 2.2.4), or may be increased

1 during early or later life-stages. Other reviews of the reproductive and developmental effects of
2 tetrachloroethylene exist ([Beliles, 2002](#); [Bove et al., 2002](#); [Brown Dzubow et al., 2010](#);
3 [Tabacova, 1986](#); [van der Gulden and Zielhuis, 1989](#)) (Danielsson, 1990).

4 *Prenatal.* In utero, lipophilic substances are known to cross the placental barrier (Herrera
5 et al., 2006). There is biological plausibility of transfer of tetrachloroethylene across the human
6 placental barrier as measured in fetal blood and amniotic fluid in rodents ([Ghantous et al., 1986](#);
7 [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)). Fetal blood concentrations have been modeled for human exposure
8 ([Gentry et al., 2003](#)).

9 *Inhalation.* Inhalation exposures may be altered for early life-stages compared to adults,
10 because children have increased ventilation rates (both intake and exhalation) per kg body
11 weight compared to adults ([NRC, 1993](#); [U.S. EPA, 2008](#)). These populations spend the majority
12 of their time indoors ([Bateson and Schwartz, 2008](#); [NRC, 1993](#); [U.S. EPA, 2008](#)), where
13 increased concentrations of tetrachloroethylene have been found compared to those measured
14 outdoors ([U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)). Increased indoor air concentrations have been measured in places
15 where children may spend time: inside apartments containing dry-cleaned clothing ([Thomas et](#)
16 [al., 1991](#); [Tichenor et al., 1990](#)), in the homes of dry-cleaning employees ([Aggazzotti et al.,](#)
17 [1994a](#); [Aggazzotti et al., 1994b](#); [ATSDR, 1997b](#)), in apartments above or adjacent to dry
18 cleaners ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Chien, 1997](#); [Garetano and Gochfeld, 2000](#); [McDermott et al.,](#)
19 [2005](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber, 1993](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#); [Verberk](#)
20 [and Scheffers, 1980](#)), in daycare centers adjacent to dry cleaners ([NYSDOH, 2005b](#)), in a
21 classroom exposed to tetrachloroethylene from an air “emission from a small chemical factory”
22 ([Monster and Smolders, 1984a](#)), and in automobiles containing dry-cleaned clothing ([Gulyas and](#)
23 [Hemmerling, 1990](#); [Park et al., 1998](#)). Similarly, increased ambient air concentrations have been
24 measured in places where children may spend time: outside of a daycare center adjacent to a dry
25 cleaner ([NYSDOH, 2005c](#)), and on a playground near a factory ([Monster and Smolders, 1984a](#)).
26 Adgate and colleagues ([Adgate et al., 2004a](#); [Adgate et al., 2004b](#)) measured tetrachloroethylene
27 in outside and indoor air at school, indoor air at home, and using personal samples on children,
28 and demonstrated that tetrachloroethylene levels are lower in homes with greater ventilation and
29 in homes in nonurban settings ([Adgate et al., 2004a](#); [2004b](#)). In addition, inhalation may also
30 occur indoors during showering or bathing as dissolved tetrachloroethylene in the warm tap
31 water is volatilized, although dermal exposure is also relevant during these scenarios ([Rao and](#)
32 [Brown, 1993](#)).

33 *Ingestion.* Due to its lipophilicity, tetrachloroethylene has been found in human breast
34 milk samples ([Bagnell and Ellenberger, 1977](#); [Pellizzari et al., 1982](#); [Schreiber, 1993, 1997](#);
35 [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Sheldon et al., 1985](#); [U.S. EPA, 2001a](#)), as well as in milk from cows
36 ([Wanner et al., 1982](#)), goats ([Hamada and Tanaka, 1995](#)), and rats ([Byczkowski and Fisher,](#)

1 [1994](#); [Byczkowski et al., 1994](#)). The breast milk of one woman was found to contain 10-mg/L
2 tetrachloroethylene 1 hour following a visit to her spouse working at a dry-cleaning
3 establishment, dropping to 3 mg/L after 24 hours ([Bagnell and Ellenberger, 1977](#)).
4 Tetrachloroethylene has also been measured in the breast milk of two women living in
5 apartments colocated with a dry-cleaning facility ([NYSDOH, 2005c](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#)).
6 PBPK models have been used to estimate the dose a nursing infant might receive from an
7 exposed mother's breast milk ([Byczkowski and Fisher, 1995](#); [Byczkowski et al., 1994](#); [Fisher et](#)
8 [al., 1997](#); [Gentry et al., 2003](#); [Schreiber, 1993](#)). A PBPK model was also developed and
9 validated for breast milk ingestion in nursing rats after maternal inhalation exposure ([Fisher,](#)
10 [1994](#)). Using different exposure scenarios, Schreiber ([1993](#)) predicted that breast milk
11 concentrations could range from 1.5 µg/L for a typical residential scenario, 16–3,000 µg/L for a
12 residential scenario near a dry cleaner, to 857–8,440 µg/L for an occupational scenario.
13 Assuming that a 7.2-kg infant ingests 700 mL of breast milk per day, Schreiber estimated dose to
14 the infant could range from 0.0001 to 0.82 mg/kg-day ([Schreiber et al., 1993](#)). Byczkowski and
15 Fisher ([1995](#)) refined the approach used by Schreiber ([1993](#)) and found that with the same
16 residential exposure conditions, the results predicted lower doses to the infant (0.0009–0.202
17 mg/kg-day). Using milk production and suckling variables, Fisher et al. ([1997](#)) estimated the
18 dose that a human infant might receive after maternal occupational exposure to be 25 ppm/day.
19 Gentry et al. ([2003](#)) modeled a rapid decline in concentration of tetrachloroethylene and TCA
20 during lactation in humans. Although ingestion of tetrachloroethylene through breast milk may
21 be a significant pathway of exposure for some infants, it has been suggested that if these infants
22 live adjacent to or in close proximity of dry-cleaning facilities, the dose received through
23 ingestion of breast milk will become less important when compared with the dose resulting from
24 inhalation exposure ([McKone and Daniels, 1991](#); [Schreiber, 1997](#)).

25 Children ingest higher amounts of water per body weight than adults ([NRC, 1993](#); [U.S.](#)
26 [EPA, 2008](#)). For infants on formula, ingestion of tetrachloroethylene-contaminated water may
27 be of concern. Taking into account tetrachloroethylene volatilization in boiling water,
28 Letkiewicz et al. ([1982](#)) estimated that 22% of formula-fed infants received fluids contaminated
29 with tetrachloroethylene levels found in the water supply. Data showed that about 11%
30 ($0.5 \times 22\%$) of formula-fed infants could receive an increased exposure as compared with adults
31 on a mg/kg-basis through drinking contaminated water. In addition, incidental water
32 consumption may occur for children when swimming or bathing ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)).

33 Children consume a higher quantity of food per body weight compared to adults,
34 specifically dairy and other foods with high fat content ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)) that have been found to
35 have elevated concentrations of tetrachloroethylene (see Section 2.2.3). Assuming 100 mg/kg
36 represents the average tetrachloroethylene concentration in fatty foods such as butter, and using

1 daily total fat intake rates by age ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)), the daily dose would be 0.46 mg/kg-day for
2 a 10-kg 1-year-old compared to the daily dose of 0.12 mg/kg-day for a 70-kg adult. Therefore,
3 there may be concern for ingestion of contaminated dairy products in early life-stages, although
4 this exposure route for tetrachloroethylene has not been well characterized for any life-stage.

5 Where contamination occurs, tetrachloroethylene can be measured in soil ([U.S. EPA,](#)
6 [2001a](#)). This pathway for ingestion of tetrachloroethylene has not been directly examined. A
7 clear need exists to evaluate this pathway because children, particularly those with pica, can
8 ingest high quantities of contaminated soil through hand-to-mouth activity, as has been shown
9 for lead ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)).

10 Rare instances of direct ingestion of tetrachloroethylene have been documented,
11 including a 6-year-old boy who directly ingested 12–16 g of tetrachloroethylene ([Koppel et al.,](#)
12 [1985](#)).

13 *Dermal.* Dermal exposures may be increased for both early life-stages, because infants
14 have increased surface area-per-body weight-ratio than adults ([NRC, 1993](#); [U.S. EPA, 2008](#)).
15 Although an infant's skin has similar permeability to adults, a premature infant may have
16 increased permeability ([Guzelian et al., 1992](#)). Dermal exposure for children may occur in a
17 residential setting from showering, bathing, or swimming in contaminated water, although
18 inhalation exposure is also relevant during these scenarios ([Rao and Brown, 1993](#); [U.S. EPA,](#)
19 [2001a](#)). While dermal exposure is generally not considered a major route of exposure, this route
20 of exposure is not well characterized for early life-stages (prenatal or postnatal).

4.9.1.1.2. Early life-stage-specific toxicokinetics

21 Section 3 describes the toxicokinetics of tetrachloroethylene. However, children may
22 have differential exposure to tetrachloroethylene compared to adults due to age-related
23 physiological differences. These include body composition, organ function, and many other
24 physiological parameters that can influence the toxicokinetics of chemicals and their metabolites
25 from the body ([ILSI, 1992](#); [Renwick, 1998](#)). Early life-stage-specific information regarding
26 toxicokinetics needs to be considered for a child-specific and chemical-specific PBPK model.
27 To adequately address the risk to infants and children, age-specific parameters for these values
28 should be used in PBPK models that can approximate the internal dose an infant or child receives
29 based on a specific exposure level ([Byczkowski and Fisher, 1994](#); [Clewell et al., 2004](#); [Gentry et](#)
30 [al., 2003](#); see [Section 3.5](#); [Rao and Brown, 1993](#)).

31 *Absorption.* As discussed in Section 3.1, exposure may occur via inhalation, ingestion,
32 and skin absorption. In addition, prenatal exposure may result in absorption via the
33 transplacental route. For lipophilic compounds such as tetrachloroethylene, percentage adipose
34 tissue, which varies with age ([NRC, 1993](#)), will affect absorption and retention of the absorbed

1 dose. Absorption into the lungs via inhalation is related to the ventilation rate per body weight,
2 which is higher in children than in adults ([NRC, 1993](#); [U.S. EPA, 2008](#); [WHO, 2006](#)), with an
3 increased alveolar surface area per kg body weight for the first 2 years ([NRC, 1993](#)). Absorption
4 into the gut from oral ingestion may be altered by gastric pH levels, which are higher in infants
5 than in adults ([WHO, 2006](#)). Absorption during dermal exposure may be affected by the ratio of
6 surface area, which is higher in infants than in adults ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#); [WHO, 2006](#)).

7 *Distribution.* The distribution of tetrachloroethylene to specific organs will depend on
8 organ blood flow and the lipid and water content of the organ, which may vary between life-
9 stages ([NRC, 1993](#); [WHO, 2006](#)). Due to its high lipophilicity, tetrachloroethylene has been
10 found to distribute widely to all tissues in the body as observed in early lifestages of humans
11 ([Gaillard et al., 1995](#); [Garnier et al., 1996](#); [Koppel et al., 1985](#)) and early lifestages of animals
12 ([Dallas et al., 1994b](#); [Ghantous et al., 1986](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977a](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#);
13 [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)); however, this is true for adults as well, and it is not clear whether
14 distribution may vary differentially with life-stage. It should be noted that the total body burden
15 of tetrachloroethylene increases with age ([Clewell et al., 2004](#)), as would be expected, given that
16 adult body weight is generally positively correlated with age.

17 Tetrachloroethylene can cross the placental barrier during prenatal development. Rodent
18 studies demonstrate that tetrachloroethylene crosses the placental barrier when pregnant dams
19 are exposed ([Ghantous et al., 1986](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), and in humans, it has been shown
20 that during lactation, tetrachloroethylene distributes to breast milk ([NYSDOH, 2005c](#); [Schreiber
21 et al., 1993](#); [Sheldon et al., 1985](#)). However, a noticeable difference exists between the
22 milk:blood partition coefficients for rats (12) and for humans (2.8; [Byczkowski and Fisher,
23 1994](#)), reflecting the higher fat content of rat milk.

24 Tetrachloroethylene or its metabolites have been measured in blood of children
25 ([NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010](#); [Popp et al., 1992](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)). A longitudinal study of blood
26 concentrations of 11 volatile organic chemicals (VOCs) measured in more than 150 poor,
27 minority children in Minneapolis, MN, found the mean blood tetrachloroethylene levels to be
28 0.06 ng/mL ([Sexton et al., 2005](#)). When compared to adult data from NHANES III, the blood
29 level in children was lower ([Sexton et al., 2005](#)). However, these results do not necessarily
30 represent TK differences between lifestages because the study did not control for exposure
31 differences between these two cohorts. Lower estimated blood concentrations of
32 tetrachloroethylene in children compared to adults have also been described in Clewell et al.
33 ([2004](#)), although the variability of the parameters used as well as the results have not been
34 validated.

35 Tetrachloroethylene can also cross the blood:brain barrier during both prenatal and
36 postnatal development; this may occur, to a greater extent, in younger children. Based on the

1 modeled dose of tetrachloroethylene to the brain after a showering/bathing scenario, a study by
2 Rao and Brown ([1993](#)) showed that for a given set of exposures, the younger a person is, the
3 greater the estimated concentration of tetrachloroethylene in the brain. Modeling showed that
4 after a 30-minute bathing scenario, a 3-year-old child accumulated higher brain tissue
5 concentrations of tetrachloroethylene as compared with a 10-year-old and an adult. An autopsy
6 conducted on the previously mentioned 2-year-old boy found dead after exposure to dry-cleaned
7 curtains revealed the highest levels of tetrachloroethylene in the brain, 77 mg/kg. Levels in his
8 blood, heart, and lungs were 66 mg/L, 31 mg/kg, and 46 mg/kg, respectively ([Gaillard et al.,](#)
9 [1995](#); [Garnier et al., 1996](#)).

10 Metabolism. Section 3.3.3 describes the enzymes involved in the metabolism of
11 tetrachloroethylene. In general, expression of CYP enzymes changes during various stages of
12 fetal development ([Hakkola et al., 1996a](#); [Hakkola et al., 1998](#); [Hakkola et al., 1996b](#)) and during
13 postnatal development ([Clewell et al., 2004](#); [George et al., 1995](#); [Hakkola et al., 1996a](#); [Hakkola](#)
14 [et al., 1998](#); [Hakkola et al., 1996b](#); [Tateishi et al., 1997](#))([Hakkola et al., 1998b](#); [Shao et al.,](#)
15 [2007](#)). In addition, production of GST enzymes varies significantly during early postnatal
16 lifestages ([McCarver and Hines, 2002](#); [Nakasa et al., 1997](#); [Rajmakers et al., 2001](#))([Dorne et al.,](#)
17 [2001](#); [Mera et al., 1994](#); [Shao et al., 2007](#)).

18 After maternal oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene it was observed that fetus and infant
19 blood levels were higher for TCA than for tetrachloroethylene ([Gentry et al., 2003](#)),
20 demonstrating that metabolism of tetrachloroethylene does occur during these lifestages. In
21 addition, there is in vitro evidence of an age-related increase in metabolism of
22 tetrachloroethylene as estimated in the blood ([Clewell et al., 2004](#); [Sarangapani et al., 2003](#)),
23 associated with age-related activation of oxidative metabolism pathways, suggesting a decreased
24 ability to metabolize tetrachloroethylene during early lifestages compared to during adulthood.
25 One study modeled the role of the age-dependent development of CYP2E1 in oxidative
26 metabolism (TCA) in the mother and lactating infant ([Vieira et al., 1996](#)). A number of other
27 human studies suggest that CYP2B6 may also play a role in the metabolism of
28 tetrachloroethylene ([White et al., 2001](#)), although this enzyme was not detected in placental or
29 fetal liver samples ([Hakkola et al., 1996a](#); [Hakkola et al., 1996b](#)), and differences between a
30 group of 10 prenatal and infant patients showed significantly lower CYP2B6 protein expression
31 in placental hepatic microsomes as compared with an adult group ([Tateishi et al., 1997](#)). These
32 findings need to be validated in studies of target tissues in addition to blood to better evaluate
33 any role of variation and heterogeneity.

34 Excretion. The major processes of excretion of tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites
35 are discussed in Sections 3.3 and 3.4, respectively. Excretion profile differences in exhaled
36 breath and urinary excretion are likely between children and adults. This is due to differences in

1 ventilation rate, activity level, and the solubility of the compound in blood and tissue, as well as
2 differences in amounts of water ingested per body weight ([NRC, 1993](#); [U.S. EPA, 2008](#)).

3 Tetrachloroethylene or its metabolites have been measured in exhaled breath ([Delfino et](#)
4 [al., 2003b](#); [Monster and Smolders, 1984b](#); [NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm](#)
5 [et al., In Press](#)), and urine ([NYSDOH, 2005c](#); [Popp et al., 1992](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#)) of
6 children. However, these studies do not provide clear information whether excretion levels in
7 children differ from those of adults for a similar exposure concentration.

8 *PBPK Models.* A number of PBPK models present toxicokinetic variation between early
9 lifestages and adulthood for tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites for both humans and animals.
10 Early lifestage-specific exposure scenarios considered in these models include fetal exposure
11 ([Gentry et al., 2003](#)) and breast milk exposure ([Byczkowski and Fisher, 1995](#); [Byczkowski et al.,](#)
12 [1994](#); [Fisher et al., 1997](#); [Gentry et al., 2003](#); [Schreiber et al., 1993](#)) Other PBPK models have
13 addressed comparisons of early lifestage toxicokinetics with those in adulthood for inhalation
14 ([Mahle et al., 2007](#); [Pelekis et al., 2001](#); [Sarangapani et al., 2003](#)) ([Rodriguez et al. 2007](#)),
15 drinking water ([Clewell et al., 2004](#)), and bathing and showering ([Rao and Brown, 1993](#)). When
16 considering inhalation exposure, [Mahle et al. \(2007\)](#) found no difference in the blood:air
17 partition coefficient for tetrachloroethylene for children aged 3–10 years compared to adults
18 (420 years old). This same study reported that rats at PND 10 and at 2 months (adult) have an
19 age-dependent difference in fat:air, muscle:air, and brain:air partition coefficients, but not for
20 blood:air, liver:air, or kidney:air ([Mahle et al., 2007](#)). Another study of rats found higher peak
21 concentrations of tetrachloroethylene in the blood at PND 10 compared to 2 months (adult) after
22 inhalation exposure, likely due to the lower metabolic capacity of the young rats as observed in
23 the liver ([Rodriguez et al., 2007](#)). [Pelekis et al. \(2001\)](#) found little difference in the suggested
24 intraspecies uncertainty factor when including lifestage-specific pharmacokinetics. [Sarangapani](#)
25 [et al. \(2003\)](#) also found no age-related difference in tetrachloroethylene blood concentration;
26 however, this study found that metabolite concentrations were lowest in infancy and increased
27 with age. For drinking water exposure, [Clewell et al. \(2004\)](#) found an age-related trend in the
28 average daily dose and cumulative lifetime dose of tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites, with
29 lower levels of metabolites observed in children compared to higher levels of metabolites
30 observed in adulthood. In a showering/bathing scenario, [Rao and Brown \(1993\)](#) found that
31 tetrachloroethylene accumulates in the brain at higher levels in younger versus older children.
32 Validation and further refinement of the parameters in these PBPK models are necessary, in
33 particular, modeling of fetal and breast milk exposure, and child-adult differences in partition
34 coefficients after inhalation, drinking water, and bathing scenarios.

4.9.1.1.3. Early life-stage-specific effects

1 Although limited data exist on tetrachloroethylene toxicity as it relates to early life-
2 stages, there is enough information to discuss the qualitative differences. In addition to the
3 evidence described below, Section 4.7 contains information on both human and animal evidence
4 for reproductive and developmental outcomes such as spontaneous abortion/fetal loss, low birth
5 weight, IUGR, SGA, congenital abnormalities, sperm quality, developmental delays, and
6 behavioral changes. Together, Section 4.4 on liver toxicity, Section 4.5 on kidney toxicity,
7 Section 4.6 on neurotoxicity, and Section 4.8 on toxic effects in other organ systems characterize
8 a wide array of postnatal developmental effects.

4.9.1.1.3.1. Preconception

9 Exposures occurring prior to conception may result in adverse reproductive outcomes.
10 For tetrachloroethylene exposure, adverse outcomes assessed prior to conception include reduced
11 fertility, altered sperm, and altered reproductive hormones.

12 Fertility. In humans, limited evidence exists on impacts to fertility. A study of couples
13 seeking treatment for infertility found that employment in dry cleaning was significantly
14 associated with infertility among women but not among men, although exposure to
15 tetrachloroethylene was inferred but not documented ([Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#)). Another
16 study observed no impacts on the number of pregnancies or fertility ratio among wives of men
17 employed as dry cleaners compared to wives employed as laundry workers, although wives of
18 dry cleaners took longer to become pregnant compared to wives of laundry workers ([Eskenazi et
19 al., 1991a](#)). Other epidemiological studies have not shown any association between reduced
20 fertility and working in dry cleaning or exposed to tetrachloroethylene, although these results
21 were imprecise because the prevalence of exposure was low ([Sallmen et al., 1998](#); [Sallmén et al.,
22 1995](#)). A review of the data by the National Research Council regarding exposures to
23 tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, or solvent mixtures in drinking water at Camp Lejeune,
24 NC, found limited/suggestive evidence of an association for female infertility with concurrent
25 exposure to solvent mixtures, but inadequate/insufficient evidence to determine whether an
26 association exists for female infertility after exposure cessation, and inadequate/insufficient
27 evidence to determine whether an association exists for male infertility ([NRC, 2009](#)).

28 In experimental animals, a study found that the percentage of fertilized oocytes in vitro
29 was reduced in tetrachloroethylene-treated female rats as compared with controls, although this
30 study found no effect from exposure in drinking water ([Berger and Horner, 2003](#)). Other studies
31 in rats also found no change in fertility ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Tinston, 1994](#)), and one earlier study
32 reported an increase in fertility of female rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene ([Carpenter, 1937](#)).

1 Sperm. Few studies in either humans or animals have examined altered sperm quality,
2 generally with no observed adverse or consistent effects. Eskenazi and colleagues found that
3 tetrachloroethylene can have subtle effects on sperm quality ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)); however,
4 they also reported that altered sperm parameters did not appear to affect reproduction because
5 wives did not have fewer pregnancies as compared with a national standard ([Eskenazi et al.,](#)
6 [1991a](#)). A study of couples treated for infertility also examined sperm abnormalities among dry
7 cleaners but did not see an elevated prevalence of sperm alterations, suggesting that the observed
8 reduced fertility rate among these couples was related to other reasons ([Rachootin and Olsen,](#)
9 [1983](#)). One rodent study demonstrated inconsistent effects (abnormal sperm at 4 weeks but not 1
10 or 10 weeks after exposure) in mice, but no adverse effect was observed in rats ([Beliles, 2002](#)).
11 Additionally, reduced testes weight was seen in the offspring of rats after inhalation exposure,
12 although these were not significant after adjusting for body weight ([Tinston, 1994](#)).

13 Reproductive Hormones. Few studies in either humans or animals have examined altered
14 hormones related to reproduction, generally with no observed adverse or consistent effects. The
15 study discussed above of couples seeking treatment for infertility examined employment in dry
16 cleaning and found inconsistent results for —a female diagnosis indicating hormonal
17 disturbances” among three analyses ([Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#)). An exploratory study of
18 menstrual disorders among dry-cleaning workers found associations with unusual cycle length,
19 menorrhagia, dysmenorrhea, and premenstrual syndrome, but not with oligomenorrhea,
20 polymenorrhea, irregular cycle, and intermenstrual blood loss ([Zielhuis et al., 1989](#)).

21 A study of rats exposed to 1,700-ppm tetrachloroethylene did not affect progesterone
22 levels ([Berger and Horner, 2003](#)). The few studies on altered reproductive hormones suggest this
23 as an area for further research, both in females and males.

4.9.1.1.3.2. Prenatal and birth outcomes

24 Prenatal and birth outcomes resulting from exposure occurring prior to conception or
25 during fetal development include fetal death (i.e., spontaneous abortion, perinatal death), birth
26 defects, and decreased birth weight. It is important to note that maternal toxicity (e.g., reduced
27 maternal body-weight gain) may influence adverse outcomes in the offspring and was assessed
28 in a number of experimental animal studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Hardin et al., 1981](#);
29 [Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995](#); [Schwetz et al., 1975](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#); [Tinston, 1994](#)).

30 Pregnancy Loss. Human and animal studies examining pregnancy loss are discussed in
31 detail in Section 4.7. For humans, both occupational and drinking water studies have examined
32 fetal loss, an outcome for which there is good retrospective recall, and any bias would result in
33 an underestimation of the true risk ([Wilcox and Horney, 1984](#)). However, the available studies
34 may be limited by selection bias and small sample sizes.

1 A number of occupational studies have shown spontaneous abortion or perinatal loss
2 among women employed as dry cleaners ([Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al.,](#)
3 [1989](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)), or otherwise exposed occupationally ([Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Windham](#)
4 [et al., 1991](#)). An increased risk of spontaneous abortion was not observed in other studies of
5 women who were dry cleaners or wives of dry cleaners ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Eskenazi et al., 1991a](#);
6 [Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [McDonald et al., 1986](#); [McDonald et al., 1987](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)).

7 A few residential studies have examined spontaneous abortion or perinatal loss among
8 women drinking contaminated water ([Aschengrau et al., 2009a](#); [ATSDR, 1998b](#); [Bove, 1996](#);
9 [Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)) or inhaling VOCs ([ATSDR, 2008](#)), with no conclusive
10 results. Lagakos et al. ([1986](#)) found no association with drinking contaminated water and risk of
11 spontaneous abortion and no association for risk of perinatal death prior to 1970; however, a
12 positive association was observed for perinatal death since 1970. No association was observed
13 in Aschengrau et al. ([2009a](#)), but the authors note that the differences between occupational and
14 residential studies may be due to the exposure levels. The National Research Council
15 determined that there is limited/suggestive evidence of an association for miscarriage with
16 tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water exposure at Camp Lejeune during pregnancy
17 ([NRC, 2009](#)). No increased risk was observed among women living in a community concerned
18 about vapor intrusion from VOCs including tetrachloroethylene ([ATSDR, 2008](#)).

19 Fetal loss in experimental animals correlates with the observation of spontaneous
20 abortions in humans, with varying tendencies for fetal loss depending on species (rodents have a
21 very low propensity to abort, while rabbits and primates have higher rates). There is evidence of
22 increased preimplantation loss in rats ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), increased resorption of pups after
23 maternal inhalation in rats and rabbits ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), reduction in
24 litter size and pup survival in rats and guinea pigs ([Kyrklund and Haglid, 1991](#); [Narotsky and](#)
25 [Kavlock, 1995](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#); [Tinston, 1994](#)), spontaneous abortion in rabbits
26 ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), and litters with dead pups ([Tinston, 1994](#)). However, fetal loss was not
27 seen in other in vivo studies ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Hardin et al., 1981](#)). In vitro studies of
28 exposure to tetrachloroethylene show decreased fertilized oocytes ([Berger and Horner, 2003](#)),
29 and increased mortality, malformations, and delayed growth and differentiation of embryos
30 ([Saillenfait et al., 1995](#)).

31 *Birth Defects.* After residential exposure to contaminated drinking water, birth defects
32 related to in utero exposure in humans include eye/ear anomalies and CNS/chromosomal/oral
33 cleft anomalies ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). A study of residents living in a community with vapor
34 intrusion including tetrachloroethylene examined birth outcomes and observed a significantly
35 higher prevalence of total and major cardiac defects ([ATSDR, 2006](#)); a follow-up study of this
36 cohort noted that conotruncal heart malformations were particularly elevated ([ATSDR, 2008](#)). A

1 recent study in Massachusetts of maternal exposure to drinking water contaminated with
2 tetrachloroethylene reported a 20% increased risk (95% CI: 0.8–1.7) between any maternal
3 exposure at the time of conception and congenital anomalies (oral cleft anomalies, neural tube
4 defects, and gastrointestinal and genitourinary malformations) in the offspring after adjustment
5 for maternal and paternal ages ([Aschengrau et al., 2009](#)); however, this study is inconclusive due
6 to limited adjustment for potential confounding factors and low statistical power. A hypothesis-
7 generating ecological study found a 3.5-fold increased risk of oral cleft defects in New Jersey
8 towns with 410-ppb tetrachloroethylene in drinking water ([Bove, 1996](#); [Bove et al., 1995](#)),
9 although a case-control study of oral cleft defects from a larger area in New Jersey designed to
10 test this hypothesis did not confirm the earlier observation ([Bove, 1996](#)). Three overlapping
11 studies similarly did not observe any association with birth defects among women who were dry
12 cleaners or laundry workers, although the number of exposed cases was very small ([Kyyronen et](#)
13 [al., 1989](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). While the NAS has determined that there is
14 inadequate/insufficient evidence to determine whether an association exists between drinking
15 water at Camp Lejeune, NC, and congenital malformations ([NRC, 2009](#)), a follow-up study is
16 currently underway to examine the incidences of neural tube defects and oral cleft anomalies
17 ([ATSDR, 2003](#); [NRC, 2009](#)).

18 In experimental animals, an increase in microphthalmia or anophthalmia in rat offspring
19 was seen after maternal gavage exposure, but no other evaluation of birth defects was undertaken
20 in this study ([Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995](#)). Delayed ossification was observed in mice but not
21 in rats exposed prenatally ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#)); for skeletal retardation, no significant
22 differences were observed for exposed mice in another study ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)). Skeletal
23 malformations were increased in mice pups after maternal inhalation exposure, but no additional
24 details were given regarding type of malformation ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), and no significant
25 differences were observed in other studies ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Schwetz et al., 1975](#)). Internal
26 organ malformations were significantly increased in mice exposed in utero ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#);
27 [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), and an in vitro study of rat embryos exposed to tetrachloroethylene
28 showed increased malformations ([Saillenfait et al., 1995](#)). No birth defects were seen in other
29 studies of rats ([Hardin et al., 1981](#); [Nelson et al., 1980](#); [Schwetz et al., 1975](#)) or rabbits ([Hardin et](#)
30 [al., 1981](#)).

31 Conclusions about the association of birth defects with exposure to tetrachloroethylene
32 cannot be drawn from the available epidemiological studies, which contain a number of
33 deficiencies and uncertainties that may introduce a positive or negative bias on observations. A
34 clear need exists for better studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure and birth defects. In
35 particular, given the evidence for heart defects reported in animal studies with exposure to TCE
36 and its metabolites, TCA ([Johnson et al., 1998](#); [Smith et al., 1989](#)) and DCA ([Epstein et al.,](#)

1 [1992; see Sections 4.6.2, 4.7.2, and 4.8.2](#)), there is a need for additional studies of heart defects
2 after exposure to tetrachloroethylene.

3 *Birth Weight.* The epidemiological studies reported equivocal findings on birth weight.
4 At the military base of Camp Lejeune, NC, babies born to women living in housing that received
5 drinking water containing VOCs including tetrachloroethylene had a slight decrease in mean
6 birth weight (−26 g, 90% CI: −43, −9) and an increase in small for gestational age (SGA, 22
7 weeks gestation) (OR: 1.2, 90% CI: 1.0–1.3), most notably among women who had two or more
8 prior fetal losses (OR: 2.5, 90% CI: 1.5–4.3), compared to unexposed women; no increase in
9 preterm births was observed (OR: 1.0, 90% CI: 0.9–1.1) ([ATSDR, 1998b](#); [Sonnenfeld et al.,](#)
10 [2001](#)). The NAS determined that there is inadequate/insufficient evidence to determine whether
11 an association exists between contaminated drinking water and decreased birth weight at Camp
12 Lejeune, NC ([NRC, 2009](#)).

13 Risk of intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR) was seen in an occupational study
14 (OR: 12.5, no CI given) based on one case exposed to tetra- and trichloroethylene ([Windham et](#)
15 [al., 1991](#)). A second residential study of a community with VOC exposure from vapor intrusion
16 reported that low birth weight was slightly but statistically elevated (OR: 1.26, 95%
17 CI: 1.00–1.59), as was SGA (OR: 1.22, 95% CI: 1.02–1.45) and full-term low birth weight
18 (OR: 1.41, 95% CI: 1.01–1.95) ([ATSDR, 2006](#)). However, the analysis did not adjust for
19 smoking and sociodemographic factors, which are known to also cause birth weight reductions.
20 Other residential drinking water ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)) and occupational
21 ([Olsen et al., 1990](#)) studies showed no association between exposure to tetrachloroethylene and
22 low birth weight.

23 In experimental animals, exposure to tetrachloroethylene caused decreased birth weight
24 ([Tinston, 1994](#)) and decreased fetal body weight in some studies of rats ([Carney et al., 2006](#);
25 [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)) and mice ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#)). However, no effect on birth weight was
26 found in other studies of mice ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), rats ([Hardin et al., 1981](#); [Schwetz et al.,](#)
27 [1975](#)), and rabbits ([Hardin et al., 1981](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)). Experimental animal studies also
28 observed decreased weight gain after either pre- or postnatal tetrachloroethylene exposure. A
29 study in rats demonstrated a reduction in overall pup body weight after preconception, prenatal,
30 and postnatal inhalation exposure (0–1,000 ppm) through 29 days of age ([Tinston, 1994](#)).
31 Another study found that the offspring of rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene (0–900 ppm)
32 during late pregnancy (GDs 14–20) had reduced weight gain at postnatal Weeks 3–5, but the
33 same effect was not observed in those exposed earlier in pregnancy (GDs 7–13) ([Nelson et al.,](#)
34 [1980](#)).

4.9.1.1.3.3. Developmental neurotoxicity

1 Neurotoxicological effects have been reported after low exposure levels to
2 tetrachloroethylene in children (see Section 4.6 and Table 4-4) and in animals after prenatal
3 exposure (see Sections 4.6.2 and 4.7.2). Both human and animal evidence supports an
4 association between neurodevelopmental effects and tetrachloroethylene exposure. While other
5 neurotoxic effects are seen in adults (see Table 4-5), decreased VCS has been the main
6 observation in children.

7 Visual deficits. Recent studies have examined the visual system as a target of
8 tetrachloroethylene toxicity in both children and adults. Subjects were New York City apartment
9 residents ([NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) and employees
10 and children at a daycare center ([NYSDOH, 2005a, b, c](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#)) exposed to
11 tetrachloroethylene by proximity to dry cleaners. Exposure was measured in indoor air, exhaled
12 air, and blood levels, and the visual system was assessed by visual contrast sensitivity (VCS) and
13 color confusion index (CCI).

14 In the day-care studies, visual tests were not conducted on children at the time of
15 exposure due to their young age ([NYSDOH, 2005c](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#)), and a follow-up
16 evaluation 4 to 5 years after the colocated dry cleaner closed showed no residual changes in VCS
17 or CCI ([NYSDOH, 2005a, b](#)). There is a possibility that the results of these test results for
18 children could be due to a learning disability or a developmental delay ([Storm and Mazor, 2004](#)),
19 although these data were not available for the control children ([Hudnell and Schreiber, 2004](#)).

20 The residential studies were designed to assess vision in children and adults living in the
21 same household colocated near dry cleaners ([NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#);
22 [Storm et al., In Press](#)). Investigators found that children generally performed better than adults
23 for both VCS and CCI. Children exposed to tetrachloroethylene performed worse than adults for
24 VCS for the highest category of exposure compared to both child and adult reference subjects
25 ([NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010](#)), indicating there may be increased susceptibility for children. Poorer
26 CCI scores were associated with levels of tetrachloroethylene-in exhaled breath in children but
27 not in adults ([NYSDOH, 2005a](#)), but a later study found that CCI was not associated with levels
28 of tetrachloroethylene exposure in either children or adults ([NYSDOH, 2010](#)). The investigators
29 noted that exposure to tetrachloroethylene was highly correlated with race and income, but small
30 sample sizes made it difficult to fully examine this correlation ([NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010](#)).

31 Additionally, a case study reported reduced VCS in a 2.5-year-old boy after prenatal
32 exposure to tetrachloroethylene ([Till et al., 2003](#)), as do reports from Till et al. ([2001a](#); [2005](#);
33 [2001b](#)) and Laslo-Baker et al. ([2004](#)) showing visual system functioning deficits in young
34 children of mothers exposed to multiple solvents during pregnancy, although exposure to
35 tetrachloroethylene was not uniquely identified. An important factor to consider in the testing of

1 visual function in children is the requirement for sustained attention and cognition (Tschopp et
2 al., 1998)([Scharre et al., 1990](#)). For this reason, visual testing of young children, particularly,
3 contrast sensitivity in children younger than 6 years of age, is difficult, and responses of young
4 children are more variable than those of adults ([Scharre et al., 1990](#)). A need exists for
5 developing methods to better evaluate contrast sensitivity effects in the very young-aged child.

6 Acute Neurotoxicity. Acute neurotoxicity has been observed in children exposed to
7 tetrachloroethylene. A case study by Koppel et al. ([1985](#)) reported that a 6-year-old boy who
8 directly ingested 12–16 g of tetrachloroethylene suffered from drowsiness, vertigo, agitation, and
9 hallucinations before lapsing into a coma. One hour after ingestion, his blood
10 tetrachloroethylene concentration was 21.5 mg/L. He recovered, but because follow-up testing
11 was not conducted, any potential long-term effects of the exposure are unknown ([Koppel et al.,](#)
12 [1985](#)). Garnier et al. ([1996](#)) reported mild CNS depression (dizziness and drowsiness were the
13 most common symptoms, along with nausea, vomiting, headache, tinnitus, unconsciousness)
14 after exposure to coin-operated dry-cleaned items in 5 cases of children and 24 cases of adults
15 but did not separate the analysis by age group. Garnier et al. also described two additional
16 reports (published in Danish) of unconsciousness in a 9-year-old boy who died after using his
17 dry-cleaned sleeping bag ([Korn, 1977](#)), and in a 7-year-old girl who was left in a car with dry-
18 cleaned clothing ([Larsen et al., 1977](#)).

19 Brain neurochemistry. There are no studies in humans measuring brain neurochemistry
20 after exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in either children or adults. In experimental animals,
21 altered brain biochemistry (fatty acid composition) was seen in the offspring after gestational
22 exposure to rats and guinea pigs ([Kyrklund and Haglid, 1991](#); [Nelson et al., 1980](#)). These studies
23 do not necessarily indicate effects on brain neurochemistry after gestational exposure compared
24 to adult exposure.

25 Neurobehavior. Two cohorts examined behavior in children after exposure to
26 tetrachloroethylene, with neither finding any association. In the daycare study described above,
27 18 children were examined for neurobehavioral deficits using a battery of tests for both
28 neurological and behavioral function. Tests were conducted approximately 5 weeks after
29 exposure ceased (at ages 4–5 years old) ([NYSDOH, 2005c](#)), and again in 13 children at a follow-
30 up evaluation 4–5 years later ([NYSDOH, 2005a](#)) and reported no functional change at either
31 examination. A large retrospective cohort study in Cape Cod, MA, examined prenatal and
32 postnatal exposure to drinking water contaminated by tetrachloroethylene leaching into water
33 distribution pipes ([Janulewicz et al., 2008](#)). Children born in 1969–1983 were included in the
34 analysis ($n = 2,086$), and followed during 2002–2003. Data were collected from birth
35 certificates and self-administered questionnaires including information on medical history for the
36 mother and child, potential solvent exposure, and water use. Cumulative exposure during the

1 prenatal period was estimated to be 4×10^{-5} to 1,328 g, and exposure during the postnatal period
2 was estimated to be 2.9×10^{-4} to 3,310 g. No statistically significant association was observed
3 with attention, learning, or behavioral functions.

4 Rats exposure to tetrachloroethylene during pregnancy resulted in developmental delay as
5 measured by the ascent test and rotorod test ([Nelson et al., 1980](#)), although another study found
6 no adverse effects for running wheel activity, avoidance behaviors, or operant conditioning
7 ([Nelson et al., 1980](#)). Other effects observed include altered motor activity ([Szakmary et al.,](#)
8 [1997](#); [Tinston, 1994](#)), decreased muscular strength ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), and short-term
9 reduced response to sound in pups ([Tinston, 1994](#)).

10 Young animals have also been directly exposed postnatally to tetrachloroethylene. Daily
11 exposure of rats to 1,000-ppm tetrachloroethylene on PNDs 6–29 resulted in sedation and
12 hypothermia, but the effect ceased 2 hours or less after exposure ended ([Tinston, 1994](#)). One
13 gavage study on young 45–50-gram rats showed behavioral and locomotor effects ([Chen et al.,](#)
14 [2002a](#)). One study of mice showed no neurobehavioral effects immediately after exposure
15 ceased at PND 17, but the mice exhibited increased locomotion and total activity and decreased
16 rearing at PND 60 ([Fredriksson et al., 1993](#)). Following i.p. dosing, 8-week-old male mice
17 showed effects on the righting reflex and balancing ([Umezu et al., 1997](#)), and 6-week-old rats
18 showed effects on locomotor activity ([Motohashi et al., 1993](#)).

19 *Autism spectrum disorder:* One case-control study examined the relationship between
20 autism spectrum disorder (ASD) for births in 1994 in the San Francisco Bay Area and estimates
21 of 19 hazardous air pollutant concentrations for the census tract of the birth residence ([Windham](#)
22 [et al., 2006](#)). Risk estimates for the upper 3rd quartile and upper 4th quartile of
23 tetrachloroethylene exposure were OR: 1.31 (95% CI: 0.93–1.84) and OR: 1.11 (95%
24 CI: 0.78–1.59), respectively, with no suggestion of a linear concentration-response pattern. The
25 low level of exposure detail for individual subjects in the study does not provide sufficient
26 information either for or against an association between tetrachloroethylene and ASD. The
27 causes of autism are unknown, but environmental factors have been hypothesized ([Grandjean](#)
28 [and Landrigan, 2006](#)). Epidemiologic studies of analytical designs and with more sensitive
29 exposure-assessment approaches are needed to more clearly define any role of
30 tetrachloroethylene and other air pollutants.

4.9.1.1.3.4. Developmental immunotoxicity

31 Section 4.8.1.1.1 and Table 4-38 describe studies relating tetrachloroethylene to immune
32 response in children. The developing immune system is an area of potential susceptibility
33 ([Dietert, 2008](#)), although there are few published studies relating to immune response after
34 tetrachloroethylene exposure to either children or adults. The childhood studies examined a

1 relationship with tetrachloroethylene exposure and allergy, asthma, and infection—immunotoxic
2 outcomes not reported in any of the studies of adults. In addition, family members of children
3 diagnosed with leukemia from Woburn, MA, exhibited altered lymphocyte (CD3, CD4, CD8)
4 and CD4/CD8 ratios ([Byers et al., 1988](#)), though this was a mixed exposure to other
5 contaminants in addition to tetrachloroethylene. Other immunological conditions have been
6 observed in adults, but these are distinct from those observed in children discussed below. This
7 is an area for future research.

8 Allergy. Lehmann et al. ([2002](#)) examined cord blood samples from healthy, full-term
9 neonates for T-cell populations and associated them with indoor exposure to VOCs measured 4
10 weeks after birth (likely to reflect late-prenatal exposures) and observed a significant association
11 of tetrachloroethylene exposure with a reduction of interferon-g-producing Type 1 T-cells.
12 However, another study examining indoor exposure to VOCs and allergic sensitization and
13 cytokine secretion in 3-year-old children at high risk for development of allergic disease (low
14 birth weight, high cord blood IgE, family history of atopy) found no significant association
15 between tetrachloroethylene exposure and allergic sensitization to egg white and milk ([Lehmann
16 et al., 2001](#)). No studies of allergy after exposure to tetrachloroethylene were reported in adults.
17 However, tetrachloroethylene has been demonstrated to adversely affect IL-4 and TNF-a in
18 rodent mast cells (Seo et al., 2008a) and passive cutaneous anaphylaxis in rats exposed i.p.
19 (Seo et al., 2008a) and in drinking water (Seo et al., 2008b).

20 Asthma. In a study of inhalation exposure, Delfino et al. ([2003a](#); [2003b](#)) measured the
21 concentration of ambient air pollutants, including tetrachloroethylene, and correlated it with
22 subsequent symptoms of asthma in children in the Los Angeles, CA area. These results
23 suggested an increased risk with exposure to tetrachloroethylene ([Delfino et al., 2003a](#)).
24 However, another analysis of the data examined the amount of tetrachloroethylene and other
25 volatile organic compounds in exhaled breath of asthmatic children ([Delfino et al., 2003b](#)).
26 Although there was a significant correlation between ambient and exhaled concentrations, the
27 investigators did not find any association with exhalation concentrations and asthma symptoms
28 or ambient air concentrations and asthma symptoms, although the OR for exhaled breath was
29 larger than for ambient air exposure ([OR: 1.94, 95% CI: 0.8–4.7; Delfino et al., 2003b](#)). An
30 18-year-old without personal or family history of bronchial asthma developed respiratory
31 symptoms (cough, dyspnea, altered forced expiratory volume) after maintaining dry-cleaning
32 machines ([Boulet, 1988](#)).

33 Susceptibility to Infection. Only one report on tetrachloroethylene exposure and
34 childhood infection was found in the published literature. Higher prevalences of kidney and
35 urinary tract disorders (primarily infection) and lung and respiratory disorders (asthma, chronic
36 bronchitis, or pneumonia) in children were reported by mothers living in a community with a

1 past history of VOC-contaminated drinking water compared to prevalences reported by mothers
2 living in uncontaminated areas ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#)).

4.9.1.1.3.5. Hepatotoxicity

3 Bagnell and Ellenberger ([1977](#)) reported that a child suffered from obstructive jaundice
4 and hepatomegaly after consuming tetrachloroethylene-contaminated breast milk (10 mg/L),
5 with conditions improving when breastfeeding was discontinued.

4.9.1.1.3.6. Fatality

6 A case report found that vapors off-gassing from dry-cleaned fabrics were implicated in
7 causing the death of a 2-year-old boy who had slept in a room with multiple curtains that had
8 been incorrectly dry cleaned ([Gaillard et al., 1995](#)) and retained 6 kg of tetrachloroethylene as
9 estimated by a later experiment repeating the conditions ([Garnier et al., 1996](#)). Another case
10 reported a death in a 17-year-old employed at a plastics manufacturing plant and using
11 tetrachloroethylene to clean the inside of a metal mold ([NIOSH, 1994](#)).

12 In the one case of a child's direct ingestion of tetrachloroethylene, a 6-year-old boy who
13 swallowed 12–16 g tetrachloroethylene lost consciousness and lapsed into a coma ([Koppel et al.,
14 1985](#)). This 6-year-old also experienced drowsiness, vertigo, agitation, and hallucinations, but
15 he later recovered. Follow-up testing on the boy was not reported; therefore, any potential long-
16 term effects of the exposure are unknown (see Section 2.2.5). Due to the rarity of these cases,
17 there are little data to support any hypothesis regarding increased susceptibility for acute
18 mortality in childhood compared to adulthood.

4.9.1.1.3.7. Childhood cancer

19 The epidemiologic and experimental animal evidence is limited regarding susceptibility
20 to cancer from exposure to tetrachloroethylene during early life-stages. Generally speaking,
21 there may be developmental susceptibility for early lifestage exposure to chemicals and cancer
22 ([Andersen et al., 2000](#))([Olshan et al., 2000](#)). The human epidemiological evidence is
23 summarized above for cancer in the liver (see Section 4.4.1.2), kidney (see Section 4.5.1.2), and
24 other organ systems (see Section 4.8.1.2). The experimental animal research is summarized
25 above for cancer in the liver (see Section 4.4.2.2), kidney (see Section 4.5.2.2), and other organ
26 systems (see Section 4.8.2). Few studies have examined cancer in children after exposure to
27 tetrachloroethylene; those few have examined total childhood cancer, leukemia, and brain
28 tumors. A recent review of the data related to exposure to tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene,
29 or solvent mixtures found inadequate/insufficient evidence to determine whether an association
30 exists for childhood leukemia, neuroblastoma, or brain cancer ([NRC, 2009](#)).

31 *Total Childhood Cancer.* One study examined childhood cancers in an area in Endicott,
32 NY, for which vapor intrusion into homes was of concern. Many VOCs were identified in

1 samples and included trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene ([ATSDR, 2006](#)). This study
2 found fewer than six cases of cancer over a 20-year period, in children up to 19 years of age,
3 which did not exceed expected cases or types.

4 *Childhood Leukemia.* Leukemia has been observed in a few studies after exposure to
5 tetrachloroethylene in adults and children. However, the studies are limited by small sample
6 sizes, lack of exposure measurements, exposure to multiple contaminants, and possible
7 participation bias.

8 A small case-control study of children residing in Woburn, MA, found a strong but
9 imprecise association between maternal exposure during pregnancy and drinking water
10 contaminated with multiple solvents including tetrachloroethylene and childhood leukemia, with
11 a positive dose-response trend, when compared with exposure prior to pregnancy or postnatal
12 exposure to the infant via lactation ([Costas et al., 2002](#); [MDPH, 1997](#); see [Section 4.9.1.2.4](#)).
13 However, it is difficult to uniquely identify tetrachloroethylene as the causative agent given the
14 higher concentrations of trichloroethylene reported. Other population case-control studies of
15 childhood leukemia have not shown an increased risk from paternal ([Lowengart et al., 1987](#); [Shu
16 et al., 1999](#)) or maternal ([Infante-Rivard et al., 2005](#); [Shu et al., 1999](#)) occupational exposure to
17 tetrachloroethylene, possibly due to the relatively small sample size. Another study population is
18 currently being further examined to determine any association between maternal ingestion of
19 contaminated water and the incidence of childhood cancers ([ATSDR, 2003](#)). One in vitro study
20 of human mononuclear cord blood cells exposed to tetrachloroethylene found that pathways
21 involved in cancer induction were affected through altered gene expression of inflammatory
22 responses, tumor and metastatic progression, and the apoptotic process ([Diodovich et al., 2005](#)).
23 In addition, a follow-up study of children from Camp Lejeune, NC, is currently being conducted
24 to determine any association between maternal ingestion of contaminated water and the
25 incidence of childhood leukemia and non-Hodgkin lymphoma ([ATSDR, 2003](#); [NRC, 2009](#)). No
26 data are available on cancer risk in animals from early lifestage tetrachloroethylene exposure.

27 *Childhood Brain Cancer.* Very few studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure have
28 reported brain tumors, and these are generally quite limited. One study of parental occupational
29 exposure to tetrachloroethylene (8 cases, 11 controls) found no risk of neuroblastoma in the
30 offspring (OR: 0.5, 95% CI: 0.2–1.4) ([De Roos et al., 2001](#)). This study, like those on childhood
31 leukemia, is quite limited for examining parental exposure to tetrachloroethylene and childhood
32 cancer.

4.9.1.1.3.8. Age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs)

33 According to EPA's *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life*
34 *Exposure to Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)) there may be increased susceptibility to early-life

1 exposures for carcinogens with a mutagenic MOA. Although the contribution of genotoxicity to
2 tetrachloroethylene carcinogenesis cannot be ruled out for one or more target organs,
3 uncertainties with regard to the characterization of tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity remain. This
4 is primarily because in vivo tests of tetrachloroethylene have been equivocal, with at most,
5 modest evidence of genotoxic effects in rodent tumor tissues examined (including mouse liver
6 and rat kidney) following exposure at tumorigenic doses. Additionally, no evidence is available
7 regarding the potential contribution of tetrachloroethylene genotoxicity to other rodent tumor
8 types (particularly, MCL, testes, and brain) or to human cancers. Ames assays of
9 tetrachloroethylene have yielded largely negative results. Certain tetrachloroethylene
10 metabolites (TCVG, TCVC, NAcTCVC, tetrachloroethylene oxide, and DCA) exhibit
11 genotoxicity, the database of available studies is limited, and not all metabolites have been
12 sufficiently tested to support clear conclusions about their genotoxic potential. Additionally, the
13 specific active moiety(ies) that contribute to tetrachloroethylene carcinogenesis are not known.
14 Thus, because the specific active moiety(ies), mechanisms, or modes of action by which
15 tetrachloroethylene induces carcinogenesis are not known, early-life susceptibility is not
16 assumed, and the application of ADAFs is not recommended.

4.9.1.1.3.9. Early lifestage exposure and outcomes in adulthood

17 Many additional studies have described adverse outcomes in adults only, mainly based on
18 the assumption of exposure occurring in adulthood; whether or not early lifestage exposures
19 might have occurred is often not considered. Only one identified study reports an examination of
20 early lifestage exposure to tetrachloroethylene and latent outcomes in adults. A large prospective
21 study of the offspring of dry cleaners found a significant increased risk for schizophrenia at
22 21–33 years of age ([Perrin et al., 2007](#)). This is a preliminary report that did not adjust for
23 family history of mental disease, a risk factor for schizophrenia.

4.9.1.2. Later Life-Stages

24 Due to changes in physiology, in the elderly, exposure levels may be distinct from those
25 observed in younger adults. The elderly have increased ventilation rates per kg body weight
26 compared to adults ([U.S. EPA, 2006a](#)) and spend the majority of their time indoors, where
27 increased concentrations of tetrachloroethylene have been found compared to those measured
28 outdoors ([U.S. EPA, 2001b](#)). The elderly also experience changes in skin permeability ([U.S.
29 EPA, 2006a](#)), which may lead to increased exposure while showering, bathing, or swimming in
30 contaminated water ([Rao and Brown, 1993](#); [U.S. EPA, 2001b](#)). While dermal exposure is
31 generally not considered a major route of exposure, this route of exposure is not well
32 characterized for later life-stages.

1 Toxicokinetics in later lifestages can be distinct in younger adults ([Ginsberg et al.,](#)
2 [2005](#)){U.S. EPA, 2006, 194567}{[Benedetti et al., 2007](#)}, although there is only limited evidence
3 showing a possible age-related difference in CYP expression {Parkinson, 2004, 729573}{[Dorne](#)
4 [and Renwick, 2005](#); [George et al., 1995](#)). GST expression has been observed to decrease with
5 age in human lymphocytes, with the lowest expression in those aged 60–80 years old ([van](#)
6 [Lieshout and Peters, 1998](#)).

7 Few studies examined the exposure to tetrachloroethylene in elderly adults (>65 years
8 old). One study found elevated blood tetrachloroethylene levels (310–1,770 µg/L) and urine
9 trichloroacetic acid levels (22–1,650 µg/L) in an elderly couple living above a dry-cleaning
10 facility ([Popp et al., 1992](#)).

11 Similarly, few studies examine the effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure in elderly
12 adults. Another residential study examined two individuals over the age of 60 years and found
13 that the mean scores of VCS were lower than the 12th percentile of all control subjects ([Schreiber](#)
14 [et al., 2002](#)).

15 One PBPK modeled tetrachloroethylene in adults aged 65, 75, and 85 years old and
16 predicted lower concentrations in all compartments for older adults compared to younger adults,
17 and similar predictions for TCA in older and younger adults ([Yokley and Evans, 2007](#)). The
18 authors noted that these results indicate that increased susceptibility is likely among older adults
19 due to metabolic changes associated with aging. Another model predicted a decrease in alveolar
20 concentration of tetrachloroethylene in 65-year-olds versus 25-year-olds, which the authors
21 attribute to age-related decreases in cardiac output and ventilation ([Guberan and Fernandez,](#)
22 [1974](#)).

23 These very limited studies suggest that older adults may experience increased exposure to
24 tetrachloroethylene and resulting increased VCS deficits compared to younger adults. However,
25 there is no further evidence of effects for older adults exposed to tetrachloroethylene beyond
26 these studies.

4.9.2. Other Susceptibility Factors

27 Aside from age, many other factors may affect susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene
28 toxicity. A partial list of these factors includes gender, genetic polymorphisms, pre-existing
29 disease status, nutritional status, diet, and previous or concurrent exposures to other chemicals.
30 The toxicity that results due to changes in multiple factors may be quite variable, depending on
31 the exposed population and the type of exposure. Qualitatively, the presence of multiple
32 susceptibility factors will increase the variability that is seen in a population response to
33 tetrachloroethylene toxicity.

4.9.2.1. Gender

1 Individuals of different genders are physiologically, anatomically, and biochemically
2 different. Males and females can differ greatly in many physiological parameters such as body
3 composition, organ function, ventilation rate, and metabolic enzyme expression, which can
4 influence the toxicokinetics of chemicals and their metabolites in the body (Parkinson et al.,
5 2004)([Gandhi et al., 2004](#); [Gochfeld, 2007](#)). In the case of tetrachloroethylene, there is some
6 indication that tetrachloroethylene metabolism is different between males and females. One
7 PBPK model found gender-specific differences that were small (although significant) in
8 tetrachloroethylene blood concentrations but considerable (twofold at age 40) with regard to
9 TCA blood concentration levels ([Clewell et al., 2004](#); see [Section 3.5.2 and Figure 3 3](#)). Opdam
10 and Smolders ([1986](#)) exposed six human subjects to concentrations ranging from 0.5–9 ppm and
11 found alveolar concentrations in male subjects to be only slightly less than those in females (see
12 [Figures 3-6a, b](#)). It is not known whether gender variation of β -lyase activity (see
13 [Section 3.3.3.2.3](#)), the most important activator of toxic products in the conjugation pathway,
14 exists in humans as it does in rats, with metabolism in males being faster than in females ([Völkel](#)
15 [et al., 1998](#)), although there seems to be little gender difference in the concentrations of
16 metabolites in blood, regardless of age ([Sarangapani et al., 2003](#)).

17 In humans, there have been a few studies demonstrating sex-specific effects (see
18 [Section 4.7.2.3](#)), but it has not been determined whether there is a gender difference in response
19 to exposure to tetrachloroethylene. Among former residents of Camp Lejeune, NC, exposed to
20 contaminated drinking water, there is limited/suggestive evidence of an association between
21 breast cancer and tetrachloroethylene, and inadequate/insufficient evidence to determine whether
22 an association exists for cervical, ovarian/uterine, or prostate cancer ([NRC, 2009](#)). Male breast
23 cancer has also been reported by former residents of Camp Lejeune exposed to contaminated
24 drinking water; however, this association has not been investigated sufficiently to draw any
25 conclusions ([NRC, 2009](#)).

26 Ferroni et al. ([1992](#)) evaluated neurological effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure
27 among female dry cleaners and concluded that tetrachloroethylene exposure in dry-cleaning
28 shops may impair neurobehavioral performance and affect pituitary function. The pituitary is
29 controlled, in part, by hypothalamic dopamine, which is important to neurotransmission. Study
30 participants were tested during the proliferation phase of menstruation, which may better capture
31 changes in prolactin secretion but also may potentially confound findings if there are individual
32 differences in severity of menstruation and in the timing of a test session relative to the day of
33 menstruation ([U.S. EPA, 2004](#); see [Section 4.6.1.2.5](#)).

34 Some studies have observed an increased risk for NHL, Hodgkin lymphoma, chronic
35 lymphocytic leukemia or multiple myeloma in females compared to males (Cohn et al.,

1 2005)([Andersen et al., 1999](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005b, 2006](#); [Miligi et al.,](#)
2 [2006](#); [Morton and Marjanovic, 1984](#); see [Section 4.6.1.2](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Sirtas et al.,](#)
3 [1991](#); see [Section 4.6.1.2](#)), whereas other studies observed an increase in both males and females
4 ([Travier et al., 2002](#)) or no increase in either males or females ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Lyngge et al.,](#)
5 [2006](#)). Other studies did not examine the outcome in both sexes. Some of these studies are
6 limited by lack of quantitative exposure information, ecological design, or exposure to mixtures,
7 differences in exposure potential and level of exposure may explain the difference in risk
8 between women and men. Differences in physiological parameters may also explain the
9 observed gender difference in risk.

10 The studies by [Pesch et al.\(2000b\)](#) and [Dosemeci et al. \(1999\)](#) suggest that there may be
11 gender differences in risk to renal cell carcinoma with occupational exposure to
12 tetrachloroethylene; in both studies, the risks were higher in males than in females (see [Section](#)
13 [4.5.1.2](#)). In a rat inhalation study, tubule cell hyperplasia was observed in eight males at various
14 doses but in only one female at the high dose. Also, renal tubule adenomas and
15 adenocarcinomas were observed only in males; however, chronically induced tetrachloroethylene
16 neoplastic kidney lesions do not exhibit sex specificity ([NTP, 1986b](#)). In a rat gavage study,
17 there was no gender difference for toxic nephropathy ([NCI, 1977](#)). A marked gender difference
18 was seen between male and female rats in the severity of acute renal toxicity, with male rats
19 being more affected than female rats ([Lash et al., 2002](#)), but otherwise, no gender variation was
20 observed for chronic nephrotoxicity not associated with $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin nephropathy (see
21 [Sections 4.5.2.2 and 4.5.4.3.3](#)).

22 In the liver, male rats showed an increased incidence of spongiosis hepatitis as compared
23 with females, but there was no gender difference in hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas;
24 however, the spleen showed increased effects in males versus females ([JISA, 1993](#); see [Sections](#)
25 [4.4.2.1 and 4.4.2.2](#)),

4.9.2.2. Race/Ethnicity

26 Race/ethnicity can often be seen as an important consideration, and may be due to actual
27 increased exposure or to variation in expression of metabolic enzymes due to genetic variability
28 ([Garte et al., 2001](#)). In particular, ethnic variability in expression has been reported for CYP
29 (Parkinson et al., 2004)([Dorne and Renwick, 2005](#); [McCarver et al., 1998](#); [Neafsey et al., 2009](#);
30 [Shimada et al., 1994](#); [Stephens et al., 1994](#)) and GST ([Ginsberg et al., 2009](#); [Nelson et al., 1995](#)).

31 Studies of VCS in residents in apartments colocated with dry cleaners in New York, NY,
32 found that participants of minority status and low income ($\leq \$60,000$) were more likely to have
33 high indoor air levels of tetrachloroethylene ($>100 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), but analyses of this small sample size

1 of participants in this exposure category could not definitively separate minority status from
2 VCS performance ([NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)).

3 Oxidative damage among female dry cleaners appeared to be increased among black
4 workers compared to female Caucasian workers, although female dry cleaners had decreased
5 levels of oxidative damage compared to female launderers ([Toraason et al., 2003](#)). In a follow-
6 up study on the mortality of a cohort of dry cleaners, bladder cancer was elevated among
7 Caucasian men and women, and kidney cancer was elevated among black men and women;
8 however, these associations were not strongly related to duration or estimated level of exposure
9 to tetrachloroethylene ([Blair et al., 2003](#)). One study found that following tetrachloroethylene
10 exposure, TCA concentration in the urine of six Asian subjects was no different from the levels
11 found in six Caucasians; however, this study was confounded by significant differences in
12 alcohol consumption between the Caucasian and Asian populations ([Jang and Droz, 1997](#)).

4.9.2.3. Genetics

13 Human variation in response to tetrachloroethylene exposure may be associated with
14 genetic variation. For example, in a study of six adults, Monster et al. ([1979](#)) found that the
15 mean coefficient of interindividual variation for tetrachloroethylene uptake was 17%. Human
16 genetic polymorphisms in metabolizing enzymes involved in biotransformation of
17 tetrachloroethylene are known to exist ([IARC, 1995](#); [Lash et al., 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).
18 Section 3.3.3.1.5 discusses CYP isoforms and genetic polymorphisms, Section 3.3.3.2.1 covers
19 GST isoenzymes and polymorphisms, and Section 3.3.4 describes differences in enzymatic
20 activity.

21
22 Reitz et al. ([1996](#)) examined tetrachloroethylene metabolism in seven adult human liver
23 samples and found a fivefold difference in the rate of tetrachloroethylene metabolism between
24 the 50th and 99th percentiles. Opdam ([1989a](#)) found a twofold spread in tetrachloroethylene
25 blood concentrations in a study population of nine adult human subjects. In this study, the
26 amount of fat and the blood concentrations seemed to be positively correlated but could not be
27 confirmed; the author suggested that if the subjects had a wider range of body fat levels (range in
28 this study was only 7–22 kg), a larger amount of interindividual variation would be expected.

29 Computer modeling was used to examine the toxicokinetic variability of
30 tetrachloroethylene ([Bois et al., 1996](#); [Chiu and Bois, 2006](#)). However, whether CYP or GSH
31 polymorphisms account for interindividual variation in tetrachloroethylene metabolism among
32 humans, and, thus, differences in susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene-induced toxicities, is not
33 known.

4.9.2.4. Preexisting Disease

1 It is known that kidney and liver diseases can affect the clearance of chemicals from the
2 body, and, therefore, poor health may lead to increased half-lives for tetrachloroethylene and its
3 metabolites. There are limited data indicating that certain diseases may alter susceptibility to
4 tetrachloroethylene exposure, mainly through altered metabolism. Presence of cancer likely
5 alters tetrachloroethylene metabolism, because increased CYP2E1 expression has been observed
6 in these individuals ([Neafsey et al., 2009](#)). Cirrhosis of the liver likely alters tetrachloroethylene
7 metabolism, because increased CYP2E1 expression has been observed in these individuals
8 ([Neafsey et al., 2009](#); also see [Section 4.9.2.5.1](#)). Tetrachloroethylene is lipophilic and stored in
9 adipose tissue ([Monster and Houtkooper, 1979](#)); therefore, obese individuals may experience
10 altered toxicokinetics of tetrachloroethylene compared to nonobese individuals. Obesity also
11 likely alters tetrachloroethylene metabolism, because increased CYP2E1 expression has been
12 observed in obese individuals, compared to nonobese individuals ([McCarver et al., 1998](#);
13 [Neafsey et al., 2009](#)). For obese individuals, a model predicted a decrease in alveolar
14 concentration of tetrachloroethylene during exposure and a decrease in elimination, compared to
15 nonobese individuals ([Guberan and Fernandez, 1974](#)).

4.9.2.5. Lifestyle Factors and Nutrition Status

4.9.2.5.1. Alcohol intake

16 Alcohol is generally regarded as a confounder, although the additive or interactive effects
17 of these exposures along with tetrachloroethylene are not well characterized. Alcohol intake
18 likely alters tetrachloroethylene metabolism and causes higher toxicity, because increased
19 CYP2E1 expression has been observed in individuals who consume alcohol, compared to those
20 who do not (Parkinson et al., 2004)([Liangpunsakul et al., 2005](#); [Lieber, 1997](#); [McCarver et al.,](#)
21 [1998](#); [Meskar et al., 2001](#); [Neafsey et al., 2009](#); [Perrot et al., 1989](#)). Those exposed to both
22 tetrachloroethylene and TCE and consumed alcohol demonstrated an elevated color confusion
23 index ([Valic et al., 1997](#)).

4.9.2.5.2. Tobacco smoking

24 Smoking, or the number of factors correlated to smoking (e.g., socioeconomic status,
25 diet, alcohol consumption), is generally regarded as a confounder in epidemiological studies
26 ([Ruder, 2006](#)), although the additive or interactive effects of these exposures along with
27 tetrachloroethylene are not well characterized. Immunotoxicity and hematotoxicity were
28 observed in tetrachloroethylene-exposed dry cleaners, particularly for those who were smokers
29 ([Emara et al., 2010](#)). Sister chromatid exchange in peripheral lymphocytes was observed more
30 frequently in male smokers exposed to tetrachloroethylene alone or in combination with TCE

1 ([Seiji et al., 1990](#)). No increase in oxidative damage among tetrachloroethylene-exposed dry
2 cleaners was observed among smokers compared to nonsmokers ([Toraason et al., 2003](#)).
3 Regarding esophageal cancer, occupational observations suggest that the magnitude of the risks
4 for several smoking-related cancers among dry cleaners was greater than could be explained by
5 smoking alone, suggesting a further contribution from another risk factor, such as occupational
6 exposure ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Ruder et al., 2001](#); see [Section 4.8.1.2.2](#)).

4.9.2.5.3. Nutritional status

7 Vegetable or vitamin intake may decrease susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene because
8 CYP2E1 inhibition has been observed in individuals who consume various vegetables, herbs,
9 and teas, and increased expression in those consuming high-fat diets ([Neafsey et al., 2009](#)).
10 Coexposure to α -tocopherol (vitamin E) along with tetrachloroethylene resulted in decreased rat
11 ([Costa et al., 2004](#)) and mouse ([Ebrahim et al., 1996](#); [Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)) liver cell toxicity. A
12 similar protective effect was also seen with coexposure to 2-deoxy-D-glucose in mice ([Ebrahim](#)
13 [et al., 1996](#); [Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)) and taurine in mice ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)). An in vitro study
14 of cultured normal human epidermal keratinocytes demonstrated an increase in lipid
15 peroxidation in a dose-dependent manner after exposure to tetrachloroethylene, which was then
16 attenuated by exposure to vitamin E (Ding et al., 2006). However, no associations were found
17 for blood levels of vitamin E and β -carotene in rats ([Toraason et al., 2003](#); see [Sections 4.3 and](#)
18 [4.4.4.4.3](#))

4.9.2.5.4. Physical activity

19 Studies and models have examined the effect of increased workloads on the
20 toxicokinetics of inhaled tetrachloroethylene alone ([Droz et al., 1989a](#); [Droz et al., 1989b](#);
21 [Imbriani et al., 1988](#); [Jakubowski and Wieczorek, 1988](#); [Pezzagno et al., 1988](#)) or with TCE
22 ([Opdam, 1989a, b](#)). These studies are equivocal on whether an increase in pulmonary ventilation
23 increases the amount of tetrachloroethylene taken up during exposure. A model predicted an
24 increase in alveolar concentration of tetrachloroethylene after exercise, which the authors
25 attribute to increased cardiac output and ventilation ([Guberan and Fernandez, 1974](#)).

4.9.2.6. Socioeconomic Status

26 Socioeconomic status (SES) can be an indicator for a number of coexposures, such as
27 increased tobacco smoking, poor diet, education, income, and health care access, which may play
28 a role in the results observed in the health effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure.

29 Children's exposure to tetrachloroethylene was measured in a low SES community, as
30 characterized by income, educational level, and receipt of free or reduced cost school meals
31 ([Sexton et al., 2005](#)); however, this study did not compare data to a higher SES community, nor

1 examine health effects. Studies of VCS measured in child and adult residents in apartments
2 colocated with dry cleaners in New York, NY, found that the study participants more likely to be
3 exposed to high indoor air levels of tetrachloroethylene ($>100 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) were of minority status,
4 low income ($\leq \$60,000$), or, for adults, had significantly lower level of education ([NYSDOH,](#)
5 [2005a, 2010](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)). However, analyses of the small sample size in this exposure
6 category could not definitively separate race/ethnicity or SES from VCS performance.

4.9.2.7. Multiple Exposures and Cumulative Risks

7 When considering health risks, it is important to consider the cumulative impact of
8 effects that may be due to multiple routes of exposure. EPA published a *Framework for*
9 *Cumulative Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2003](#)) to address these issues. A human aggregate
10 exposure model developed by McKone and Daniels ([1991](#)) incorporated likely exposures from
11 air, water, and soil media through inhalation, ingestion, and dermal contact. They asserted that
12 the aggregate exposure may be age dependent but did not present any data for persons of
13 differing life-stages.

14 The limited data summarized by the ATSDR in its draft interaction profile on
15 tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, 1,1-dichloroethane, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane suggest that
16 additive joint action is plausible (ATSDR, 2001). Coexposure to other pollutants, including
17 trichloroethylene and methylchloroform, which produce some of the same metabolites and
18 similar health effects as tetrachloroethylene, is likely to occur in occupational settings as well as
19 in nonoccupational sources such as in ground water contamination (e.g., [ATSDR, 1998a](#); [Bove et](#)
20 [al., 2002](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#); [MDPH, 1997](#); [Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#)). However, no evidence
21 from the available studies indicates greater-than-additive effects for liver and kidney toxicity.

22 Numerous environmental pollutants and therapeutic agents have the potential to induce or
23 inhibit tetrachloroethylene-metabolizing enzymes. For example, tetrachloroethylene metabolism
24 is increased by inducers of CYP enzymes such as toluene, phenobarbital, and pregnenolone-
25 16- α -carbonitrile, whereas CYP inhibitors such as SKF 525A, metyrapone, and carbon monoxide
26 decrease tetrachloroethylene metabolism (Moslen et al., 1977)([Costa and Ivanetich, 1980](#); [Ikeda](#)
27 [and Imamura, 1973](#)). Likewise, tetrachloroethylene exposure may increase the effects of
28 exposures to other chemicals or stressors. For instance, adverse effects due to exposure to
29 chlorinated solvents and alcohol may be increased because tetrachloroethylene may induce
30 shared metabolic enzymes (see Section 3.3.4).

31 The acute effects of tetrachloroethylene share much in common functionally with those
32 of other solvents (e.g., toluene, volatile anesthetics, and alcohols) such as changes in reaction
33 time, nerve conduction velocity, and sensory deficits. There is emerging evidence that such
34 agents act on the ligand-gated ion channel superfamily in vitro ([Shafer et al., 2005](#)), particularly

1 on the inhibitory amino acids NMDA, nicotinic, and GABA receptors in vivo ([Bale et al., 2005](#)).
2 Other organic solvents induce effects on memory and color vision ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Hudnell](#)
3 [et al., 1996a](#); [Hudnell et al., 1996b](#); [Mergler et al., 1991](#)). The consistency of these observations
4 suggests a common MOA of organic solvents to altered vision pattern. Hence, a concern exists
5 for neurobehavioral effects from interaction or competitive inhibition between
6 tetrachloroethylene and exposures with similarly hypothesized MOAs.

7 The interaction between tetrachloroethylene, trichloroethylene, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane
8 (methylchloroform) was modeled in rats ([Dobrev et al., 2001](#)) and in computer models for
9 humans ([Dobrev et al., 2002](#)) and was shown to compete for metabolic capacity. The interaction
10 between tetrachloroethylene and trichloroethylene showed a less-than-additive effect on the liver
11 and kidney through inhibition of TCA formation ([Pohl et al., 2003](#)). Similarly, when exposed to
12 tetrachloroethylene, rat liver cells had increased toxicity when coexposed to peroxidation drugs
13 such as cyclosporine A, valproic acid, and amiodarone ([Costa et al., 2004](#)), and *n*-hexane and
14 ethylbenzene inhibited the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene in rats ([Skowron et al., 2001](#)).

4.9.3. Uncertainty of Database and Research Needs for Susceptible Populations

15 There is some evidence that certain populations may be more susceptible to exposure to
16 tetrachloroethylene. The factors examined for tetrachloroethylene include age, gender,
17 race/ethnicity, genetics, preexisting disease, lifestyle factors, nutritional status, socioeconomic
18 status, and multiple exposures and cumulative risk. Areas where the database is currently
19 insufficient for characterizing the impact of tetrachloroethylene on susceptible populations are
20 identified below, along with research needs.

21 There is limited information on early life exposure to tetrachloroethylene than on other
22 potentially susceptible populations, there remain a number of uncertainties regarding childhood
23 susceptibility. Although inhalation is believed to be of most concern for tetrachloroethylene,
24 pathways of exposure for children are not well characterized. It is not clear to what extent
25 tetrachloroethylene may pass through the placenta in humans, as shown in rodent studies
26 ([Ghantous et al., 1986](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)); for some infants, the primary route of exposure
27 may be through breast milk ingestion (see Sections 2.2.4 and 3.2), while for other infants, the
28 dose received through ingestion of breast milk will become insignificant when compared with
29 the inhalation exposure and subsequent dose ([Schreiber, 1997](#)). The amount of
30 tetrachloroethylene ingested from food is not well described; and it is not known to what extent
31 tetrachloroethylene is absorbed by a child and to which organs tetrachloroethylene and its
32 metabolites may be distributed. The neurological effects of tetrachloroethylene constitute the
33 most sensitive endpoints of concern for noncancer effects, and limited data show that early life-
34 stages may be more susceptible to visual deficits than are adults ([NYSDOH, 2005a, 2010](#);

1 [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)), yet developmental neurotoxic effects, particularly
2 in the developing fetus, need further evaluation using age-appropriate testing for assessment.
3 There are a number of adverse health effects observed uniquely in early lifestages, with no
4 comparable observations in adults to determine relative sensitivity (e.g., birth outcomes, autism,
5 allergy); conversely, there are some adverse outcomes that have been observed only in adults.

6 There is suggestive evidence that there may be greater susceptibility for exposures to the
7 elderly, but the available data are much more limited with related uncertainties. Improved PBPK
8 modeling that contains physiologic parameter information for infants and children (including, for
9 example, the effects of maternal inhalation exposure and the resulting concentration in breast
10 milk) and for older adults, and validation of these models, will aid in determining differences in
11 life-stage toxicokinetics of tetrachloroethylene. There may be a true difference in outcome after
12 exposure during one life-stage compared to another, a lack of assessment of these outcomes in all
13 life-stages, or a lack of assessment of effects of exposures in one life-stage and latent outcomes.
14 More studies specifically designed to evaluate effects in early and later life-stages are needed in
15 order to more fully characterize potential life-stage-related tetrachloroethylene toxicity.

16 For other susceptibility factors, the data are more limited and based mainly on
17 nonchemical specific data that provide information on variation in physiology, exposure, and
18 toxicokinetics. Until quantitative conclusions can be made for each susceptibility factor, it will
19 be very hard to consider the impacts of changes in multiple susceptibility factors. In addition,
20 further evaluation of the effects of aggregate exposure to tetrachloroethylene from multiple
21 routes and pathways is needed. Similarly, the effects due to coexposures to other compounds
22 with similar or different MOAs need to be evaluated.

4.10. SUMMARY OF HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

4.10.1. Overview of Noncancer and Cancer Hazard

23 This section summarizes the noncancer and cancer hazard findings for
24 tetrachloroethylene. This summary is based on the analyses presented in the preceding sections,
25 which discussed tetrachloroethylene toxicity on an organ-specific basis, in the following order of
26 presentation: neurotoxicity (see Section 4.1); kidney and bladder toxicity and cancer (see Section
27 4.2); liver toxicity and cancer (see Section 4.3); esophageal cancer (see Section 4.4); lung and
28 respiratory cancer (see Section 4.5); immunotoxicity, hematologic toxicity, and cancers of the
29 immune system (see Section 4.6); and developmental and reproductive toxicity and reproductive
30 cancers (see Section 4.7). Section 4.8 discusses genotoxicity, and susceptible populations are
31 addressed in Section 4.9.

1 The noncancer hazard characterization for tetrachloroethylene is presented in
2 Section 4.10.2. Findings in humans and in experimental animals within each toxicity domain
3 (i.e., neurotoxicity [see Section 4.10.2.1], kidney toxicity [see Section 4.10.2.2], liver toxicity
4 [see Section 4.10.2.3], immunotoxicity and hematologic toxicity [see Section 4.10.2.4], and
5 reproductive and developmental toxicity [see Section 4.10.2.5]) are first summarized. A tabular
6 summary of the inhalation (see Table 4-49) and oral (see Table 4-50) studies that are suitable for
7 dose-response analysis, considering all studies across toxicity domains, is then presented in
8 Section 4.10.2.6. Neurotoxicity is identified as a sensitive endpoint following either oral or
9 inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene. Section 5 presents dose-response analyses of the
10 neurotoxicity data set as a basis for derivation of inhalation and oral reference values.
11 Quantitative dose-response analyses of the findings in other toxicity domains (i.e., kidney, liver,
12 reproductive and developmental toxicity) are also presented in Section 5.

13 The cancer hazard characterization for tetrachloroethylene is presented in Section 4.10.3.
14 Section 4.10.3.1 presents the hazard descriptor, characterizing tetrachloroethylene as “likely to
15 be carcinogenic to humans.” Section 4.10.3.2 synthesizes the epidemiologic data pertaining to
16 tetrachloroethylene and several cancer types, including non-Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple
17 myeloma, bladder, esophageal, kidney, lung, cervical, and breast cancer. Section 4.10.3.3
18 summarizes the results from three chronic bioassays that identified tetrachloroethylene-induced
19 rodent cancer, including mononuclear cell leukemia, kidney, and brain tumors in rats and liver
20 tumors in mice. The available mode-of-action information for the carcinogenicity of
21 tetrachloroethylene is presented in Section 4.10.3.4. Section 5 presents dose-response analyses
22 of the rodent bioassay data as a basis for derivation of inhalation and oral cancer slope factors.

4.10.2. Characterization of Noncancer Effects

4.10.2.1. Neurotoxicity

23 Human and animal studies provide complementary evidence regarding the association of
24 neurobehavioral deficits and tetrachloroethylene exposure. Tetrachloroethylene exposure in
25 humans has primarily been shown to affect visual function (including color vision) and
26 visuospatial memory and other aspects of cognition. Brain-weight changes have been measured

Table 4-49. Inhalation studies suitable for dose-response analyses

Organ/system	Study	Species	Duration/dosing	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a (ppm)	Effect
CNS	Schreiber et al. (2002)	Human	4 yr mean duration	<u>0.3</u> (daycare workers, mean and median)	Visual contrast sensitivity
	Schreiber et al. (2002)	Human	5.8 yr (mean), continuous	<u>0.1</u> (residents, median and mean), maybe as high as 0.4 (mean) and 0.3 (median)	Visual contrast sensitivity ^c
	NYSDOH (2010)	Human	10 yr mean duration	<u>0.002</u> , <u>0.05</u> (children) <u>0.002</u> , <u>0.07</u> (adults)	Visual contrast sensitivity
	Cavalleri et al. (1994); Gobba et al. (1998)	Human	8.8 yr mean duration	<u>7</u> , Cavalleri et al (1994)	Dyschromatopsia
	Spinatonda et al. (1997)	Human	Inhalation (no information on duration)	<u>8</u> (median)	Reaction time
	Seeber (1989)	Human	>10 yr mean duration	<u>12</u> , 53	Visuospatial function, information processing speed
	Ferroni et al. (1992)	Human	10.6 yr mean duration	<u>15</u>	Reaction time, continuous performance
	Echeverria et al. (1995)	Human	15 (high-exposure group) yr mean duration	<u>11</u> ^d (operators)	Visuospatial function
	Altmann et al. (1990)	Human	4-h exposure each day for 4 d.	<u>10</u> , <u>50</u>	Visual Evoked Potentials
	Hake and Stewart (1977)	Human	7.5-h exposure each for 5 d.	20, <u>100</u> , <u>150</u>	EEGs
	Kjellstrand et al. (1985)	Mouse	Acute (1 h)	0, <u>90</u> , 320, 400, 600, 800, 1,200, 1,800, 3,600	Increased motor activity
	Rosengren et al. (1986)	Gerbil	Subchronic (12 wk, with 16-wk follow-up) continuous	0, <u>60</u> , 300	Brain: protein, DNA concentration
	Mattsson et al. (1998)	Rat	Subchronic (13 wk) 6 h/d, 5 d/wk	0, 50, <u>200</u> , <u>800</u>	Flash-evoked potential
	Wang et al. (1993)	Rat	Subchronic (12 wk) continuous	0, <u>300</u> , <u>600</u>	Reduced brain weight, DNA, protein
	Oshiro et al. (2008)	Rat	60 min	<u>500</u> , <u>1,000</u> , 1,500	Reaction time
				<u>500</u> , 1,000, 1,500	False alarms
500, <u>1,000</u> , <u>1,500</u>				Trial completions—Signal Detection Task)	

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 4-49. Inhalation studies suitable for dose-response analyses (continued)

Organ/system	Study	Species	Duration/dosing	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a (ppm)	Effect
CNS (continued)	Boyes et al. (2009)	Rat	90 minutes	250, 500, 1,000	Impairment in steady state visual evoked potential
			120 minutes	1,000, 2,000, 3,000, 4,000	Impairment in steady state visual evoked potential
Kidney	Mutti et al. (1992)	Human	10 yr duration	15 (median)	Urine and serum markers of nephrotoxicity
	NTP (1986b)	Rat	Chronic bioassay (104 wk)	0, 200, 400	Increased karyomegaly (74%), megalonuclear-cytosis
	JISA (1993)	Rat	Chronic (104 wk)	0, 50, 200, 600	Increased relative kidney weight; karyomegaly in proximal tubules
	JISA (1993)	Mouse	Chronic (104 wk)	0, 10, 50, 250	Increased relative kidney weight; karyomegaly in proximal tubules
Liver	Kjellstrand et al. (1984)	Mouse	Subchronic (4 wk) continuous	0, 9, 37, 75, 150	Increased liver weight
	NTP (1986b)	Mouse	Chronic bioassay (104 wk)	0, 100, 200	Increased liver degeneration, necrosis
	JISA (1993)	Mouse	Chronic (104 wk)	0, 10, 50, 250	Increased angiectasis
Immune and hematologic toxicity	Emara et al. (2010)	Human	Mean duration 7 yr	Mean exposure levels <140 ppm; mean blood levels 1,685 µg/L	Reduced RBC count, reduced hemoglobin, increased WBC count, increased lymphocytes, increased IgE
Reproductive and developmental toxicity	Sallmen et al. (1995); Finland	Human	Exposure during year before initiation of pregnancy, occupational, 1973–1983	Mean concentration for dry cleaners in Nordic countries, 1964–1979 = 24 ppm (from Lynge et al., 2006)	Time to pregnancy
	Eskenazi et al. (1991b); United States	Human	Wives of exposed men working as dry cleaners, 1980s	31 ppm average concentration, personal samples (n = 208), any job title, all sample durations (Table II, Gold et al., 2008)	Time to conception

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Organ/system	Study	Species	Duration/dosing	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a (ppm)	Effect
Reproductive and developmental toxicity (continued)	Olsen et al., (1990); Kyyronen et al. (1989);, Finland	Human	1 st trimester, occupational, 1973–1983	4.9 ppm ^c	Spontaneous abortion
	Nelson et al. (1980)	Rat	7 h/d on GDs 7–13 or 14–20	0, <u>100</u> , <u>900</u>	Decreased weight gain in offspring; CNS: behavior, brain acetylcholine
	Beliles et al. (1980)	Mouse	5 d exposure; 1, 4, and 10 wk follow-up	0, <u>100</u> , <u>500</u>	Sperm quality
	Tinston (1994)	Rat	Developmental—multigeneration; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk	0, <u>100</u> , <u>300</u> , 1,000	F2A pup deaths by Day 29; F1 and F2 generations: CNS depression
	Carney et al. (2006)	Rat	Developmental—6 h/d on GDs 6–19	0, <u>65</u> , <u>250</u> , 600	Decreased fetal and placental weight and incomplete ossification of thoracic vertebral centra

^aExperimental/observational NOAEL is underlined; LOAEL is double-underlined.

^cSchreiber et al. (2002) found mean PCE concentrations of 0.2 ppm (0.09 ppm, median) of four families living in apartments above active dry cleaning and two families living in an apartment building where dry cleaning had ceased 1 mo earlier. Ambient monitoring of these six apartments during a period of active dry cleaning indicated exposure to higher concentrations, mean: 0.4 ppm (median: 0.2 ppm).

^d(Echeverria et al., 1995)—the lowest exposure group is chosen to represent the LOAEL; β coefficient for lifetime or chronic PCE exposure was positive and statistically significant for pattern memory, pattern recognition, and pattern reproduction.

^eLow group (working at dry cleaners but not operator or spot removal ≥ 1 h/d); Calculated from mean concentration for dry cleaners 1964–1979 (24 ppm, Lyngge et al., 2006) divided by ratio of exposure for operators versus other work in dry cleaners. Chose a ratio of 5:1 as an intermediate level between 7:1 from Gold et al. (2008) (pg. 816) that included transfer type machines in the United States and 3.5:1 from Räsänen et al., 2001 which included only dry to dry primarily nonvented machines in Finland.

Table 4-50. NOAELs and LOAELs in selected studies involving oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene

Organ/System	Study	Species	Duration/exposure Route	Dose/exposure (NOAEL/LOAEL) ^a (mg/kg-day)	Effect
CNS	Fredriksson et al. (1993)	Mouse	PND 10–16/oral gavage	0, <u>5</u> , 320	Day 60: Increased locomotion, decreased rearing
Kidney	NCI (1977)	Mouse, Rat	Chronic (78 wk)/oral gavage	0, <u>536</u> , 1,072 (male mice); 0, <u>386</u> , 772 (female mice); 0, <u>475</u> , 950 (male and female rats)	Toxic nephropathy
Liver, kidney	Jonker et al. (1996)	Rat	4 wk/oral gavage	0, <u>600</u> , 2,400	Liver weight, enzyme levels; kidney weight, kidney enzyme levels
Liver	Berman et al. (1995)	Rat	14 d/oral gavage	0, 50, 150, <u>500</u> , <u>1,500</u> , 5,000	Liver weight, ALT
Liver	Buben and O'Flaherty (1985)	Mouse (40 g)	6 wk/oral gavage	0, <u>20</u> , <u>100</u> , 200, 500, 1,000, 1,500, 2,000	Liver weight, triglycerides
Hematologic toxicity	Marth et al. (1987; 1985b; 1989)	Mouse (2 wk old, 20 g)	7 wk/drinking water	0, <u>0.05</u> , 0.1 mg/kg-bw/day	Reversible hemolytic anemia, increased serum triglycerides, decreased cholesterol
Development	Bove et al (1995); United States	Human	1 st trimester, drinking water, 1985–1988	≤1, 3.5, 7.5 and >10 µg/L ^b	Oral clefts

^aNOAELs are underlined once; LOAELs are double-underlined.

^bBove et al. reported risks for categories of drinking water concentration of ≤1, >1–5, >5–10, and >10 µg/L.

Exposure levels are the midpoints of these exposure categories. Supported by Aschengrau et al. (2009) who observed an increased risk of oral clefts associated with any exposure to PCE versus no exposure (1–5, 197 µg/L).

1
2 in animal studies. A more in-depth discussion of the human neurotoxicological studies can be
3 found in Section 4.1.1.3. The animal inhalation and oral or i.p. exposure studies are discussed in
4 Sections 4.1.2.1 and 4.1.2.2, respectively.

5 Visual contrast sensitivity deficits as well as color discrimination deficits are commonly
6 present prior to detectable pathology in the retina or optic nerve head. These deficits are, thus,
7 among the earliest signs of disease and potentially more sensitive measures than evoked

1 potentials from visual stimuli ([Regan, 1989](#)). Several independent lines of evidence can be
2 found in the occupational and residential exposure studies to support an inference of visual
3 deficits following chronic tetrachloroethylene exposure. The studies that observed effects on
4 color vision using the Lanthony D-15 color vision test include cross-sectional and longitudinal
5 designs in dry cleaning ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#)) and residential ([Schreiber et](#)
6 [al., 2002](#)) settings. Decrements in color confusion were reported among 22 dry-cleaning workers
7 exposed to a mean TWA of 7 ppm for an average of 8.8 years ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#)). A
8 significant dose-response relationship between CCI value and tetrachloroethylene concentration
9 ($p < 0.01$) was also seen in Cavalleri et al. ([1994](#)). As noted previously, the color vision testing
10 in this study was blinded to exposure level of the study participants, and the study participants
11 were well matched in terms of age, smoking, and alcohol use. A follow-up of these workers
12 2 years later ([Gobba et al., 1998](#)) showed greater loss in color discrimination in those who were
13 subsequently exposed to a higher concentration [increase in geometric mean from 1.7 to 4.3
14 ppm], with no change in those exposed to lower concentrations [decrease in geometric mean
15 from 2.9 to 0.7 ppm]. Although Gobba et al. ([1998](#)) demonstrated persistent color confusion
16 effects in this follow up evaluation, the study exposures are not clearly characterized over the
17 course of the 2-year duration. Nakatsuka et al. ([1992](#)) did not observe an association with color
18 vision among dry cleaners in China ($n = 64$, geometric mean: TWA 11 and 15 ppm in females
19 and males, respectively), but the relative insensitivity of the specific type of color vision test
20 used in this study ([Lanthony, 1978](#)) is a likely explanation for these results. Effects on color
21 vision were also seen among 14 dry cleaners in the small study in Malaysia by Sharanjeet-Kaur
22 et al. ([2004](#)), but this study provides little weight to the strength of the evidence because of the
23 lack of exposure information (other than job title), and differences between dry cleaners and
24 controls regarding test conditions and smoking habits. Two other small studies also reported
25 lower scores on the Lanthony D-15 color vision test in much lower exposure settings, but the
26 differences were not statistically significant. A study of residents living above dry cleaners
27 (mean tetrachloroethylene exposure during active dry cleaning = 0.4 ppm), reported mean CCI
28 scores of 1.33 and 1.20 for 17 exposed and 17 controls, respectively ($p = 0.26$). A study of
29 workers in a daycare center located in a building with a dry-cleaning business (mean
30 tetrachloroethylene exposure: 0.32 ppm) reported mean CCI scores of 1.22 and 1.18 in the
31 exposed daycare workers and controls, respectively ($p = 0.39$) ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). Another
32 residential exposure study observed decrements in color vision in children but not in adults
33 ([NYSDOH, 2005a](#)). Overall, the evidence reveals a high degree of consistency in this aspect of
34 visually mediated function.

35 Visual contrast sensitivity changes were reported in two NYSDOH residential studies. In
36 a small pilot study (4 children and 13 adults), mean scores for visual contrast sensitivity (using a

1 near vision visual contrast sensitivity test) across spatial frequencies were statistically
2 significantly lower in exposed residents than in controls, indicating poorer visual function in the
3 exposed groups ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)). Controls were age- and sex-matched to the exposed
4 group, and both groups were English speaking and of predominately Caucasian ethnicity;
5 however, they were drawn from different geographic areas. In addition, two of the four exposed
6 children had diagnoses of learning disabilities or developmental delays, which could affect
7 performance on this type of test. In the larger study ([NYSDOH, 2005a, b, 2010](#)), the test
8 (Functional Acuity Contrast Test, FACT) assessed far vision visual contrast sensitivity, and the
9 test had a low rate of detecting visual contrast changes. For both contrast vision and color
10 vision, a number of analyses in NYSDOH ([2005a, 2010](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) suggest a
11 vulnerability among children. However, exposure to >0.015 ppm (>100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)
12 tetrachloroethylene was highly correlated with race and children's age. Additionally, the sample
13 sizes in the highest exposure group, especially in higher income, nonminority groups, makes it
14 difficult to fully examine possible effects of income, race, and age on vision. Therefore, while
15 both studies report visual contrast sensitivity changes, with exposed children being more
16 sensitive, there are concerns with the methodological and analytic approaches in these studies.

17 Acute human exposure studies reported increased latencies of up to 3.0 ms in visual
18 evoked potentials ([Altmann et al., 1990](#)) and changes in EEGs (magnitude of effect was not
19 specified) ([Hake and Stewart, 1977](#); [Stewart et al., 1970](#)) at higher exposures ranging from 340
20 to 680 mg/m^3 .

21 In rats, acute inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene results in significant changes to
22 the flash-evoked potential at 800 ppm ([Mattsson et al., 1998](#)) and a decrease in F2 amplitudes of
23 the steady state visual-evoked potential at 250 ppm ([Boyes et al., 2009](#)). In a subchronic
24 exposure study (13 weeks, up to 800-ppm tetrachloroethylene), changes in flash-evoked potential
25 responses were not observed at tetrachloroethylene exposures up to 200 ppm. In the 800-ppm
26 group, there was a significant increase in the amplitude and a significant increase in latency
27 (~ 3.0 ms) of the mid-flash-evoked potential waveform (N3), but histopathological lesions were
28 not observed in the examination of the visual system brain structures ([e.g., visual cortex; optic](#)
29 [nerve; Mattsson et al., 1998](#)).

30 Effects on visuospatial memory in humans were also reported in each of the studies that
31 examined this measure ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Echeverria et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#);
32 [Seeber, 1989](#)). These effects (increased response times) were seen in occupational and
33 residential studies, and the occupational studies were quite large, involving 101, 65, and 173 dry-
34 cleaning workers in Seeber ([1989](#)), Echeverria et al. ([1995](#)), and Echeverria et al. ([1994](#)),
35 respectively. Several different types of tests were used including digit reproduction ([Seeber,](#)
36 [1989](#)), switching, pattern memory, and pattern recognition ([Echeverria et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et](#)

1 [al., 1995](#)), and the Benton test ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)). Exposure ranges for the increased reaction
2 time observations (LOAELs) ranged from 4.99 to 102 mg/m³ ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Echeverria](#)
3 [et al., 1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#)). The changes in the cognitive tasks were observed at exposures
4 (LOAELs) ranging from 53.9 to 364.22 mg/m³ ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#);
5 [Spinatonda et al., 1997](#)). All of these studies except Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) indicate that the
6 neurobehavioral assessment was blinded to knowledge of the exposure level of the subject, and
7 all of the studies adjusted for potentially confounding factors. It should be noted, however, that
8 residual confounding from education-level differences between exposed and referent subjects
9 may still be present in Altmann et al. ([1995](#)).

10 Increased reaction time, increased number of false alarms, and decreased trial
11 completions in a signal detection task (measures of decreased attention) were reported in an
12 acute (60 minutes) exposure (6,782 mg/m³ or higher) study in rats ([Oshiro et al., 2008](#)).
13 Additionally, operant tasks that test cognitive performance have demonstrated performance
14 deficits in rats and mice following acute tetrachloroethylene oral ([Warren et al., 1996](#)) and i.p.
15 ([Umezu et al., 1997](#)) exposures. These findings are consistent with observed effects on cognition
16 and memory in humans. However, no studies, to date, have evaluated the persistent effects of
17 tetrachloroethylene exposure on cognitive performance deficits in animal models.

18 An occupational exposure study (n=60) ([Ferroni et al., 1992](#)) and a residential exposure
19 study (n = 14) ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)), with mean exposure levels of 15 and 0.7 ppm,
20 respectively, reported significant increases in simple reaction time of 24 ms (11% increase)
21 ([Ferroni et al., 1992](#)) and 40 and 51.1 ms (15 and 20% increases, respectively, for two separate
22 measurements) ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)) for the exposed subjects. A third study, Lauwerys et al.
23 ([1983](#)), reported better performance on simple reaction time in 21 exposed workers (mean TWA:
24 21 ppm) compared with controls when measured before a work shift but not when measured
25 after work.

26 The changes in brain weight, DNA/RNA, and neurotransmitter levels that were observed
27 in the animal studies are highly supportive of the neurobehavioral changes observed with
28 tetrachloroethylene exposure. Changes in brain DNA, RNA, or protein levels and lipid
29 composition were altered following inhalation, with changes observed in cerebellum,
30 hippocampus, and frontal cortex ([Rosengren et al., 1986](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977a](#); [Savolainen et](#)
31 [al., 1977b](#); [Wang et al., 1993](#)). The replication of these changes in biochemical parameters and
32 effects in brain weight in both rats and gerbils is pathognomonic. Changes in neurotransmitters
33 systems ([Briving et al., 1986](#); [Honma et al., 1980a](#); [Honma et al., 1980b](#)) and circadian rhythm
34 ([Motohashi et al., 1993](#)) in animal studies are consistent with neuroendocrine alterations
35 observed in humans ([Ferroni et al., 1992](#)).

1 In conclusion, the weight of evidence across the available studies of humans and animals
2 exposed to tetrachloroethylene indicates that chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene can result
3 in decrements in color vision, visuospatial memory, and possibly other aspects of cognition and
4 neuropsychological function, including reaction time.

4.10.2.2. Kidney Toxicity

5 The epidemiologic studies support association between inhalation tetrachloroethylene
6 exposure and chronic kidney disease, as measured by urinary excretion of renal proteins and
7 ESRD. The elevated urinary RBP levels seen in two studies ([Mutti et al., 1992](#); [Verplanke et al.,
8 1999](#)) and lysozyme or β -glucuronidase in Franchini et al. ([1983](#)) provide some evidence for
9 effects to the proximal tubules from tetrachloroethylene exposure. Exposures in the studies that
10 observed renal toxicity were time-weighted averages of 8, 10, and 15 ppm. None of the
11 reviewed studies reported exposure-response relationships, and this is an important limitation of
12 the available data. Calvert et al. ([2010](#)) supports an association between inhalation
13 tetrachloroethylene exposure and ESRD, particularly hypertensive ESRD, and observed a
14 twofold elevated incidence among subjects who worked only in a shop where tetrachloroethylene
15 was the primary cleaning solvent compared to that expected based on U.S. population rates. An
16 exposure-response pattern was further suggested because hypertensive ESRD risk was highest
17 among those with longest employment durations. No human studies investigating drinking water
18 or other oral tetrachloroethylene exposures on kidney toxicity have been published.

19 Adverse effects on the kidney have been observed in studies of rodents exposed to high
20 concentrations of tetrachloroethylene by inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)), oral gavage
21 ([Ebrahim et al., 1996](#); [Goldsworthy et al., 1988](#); [Green et al., 1990](#); [Jonker et al., 1996](#); [NCI,
22 1977](#))([Ebrahim et al., 2002](#)), and i.p. injection of tetrachloroethylene metabolites ([Elfarra and
23 Krause, 2007](#)). The nephrotoxic effects include increased kidney-to-body weight ratios, hyaline
24 droplet formation, glomerular —nephrosiŝ? karyomegaly (enlarged nuclei), cast formation, and
25 other lesions or indicators of renal toxicity. The male rat has been shown to be more sensitive to
26 nephrotoxicity following exposure to tetrachloroethylene. These findings support a LOAEL of
27 200 ppm and a NOAEL of 50 ppm. Overall, multiple lines of evidence support the conclusion
28 that tetrachloroethylene causes nephrotoxicity in the form of tubular toxicity, mediated
29 potentially through the tetrachloroethylene GSH conjugation products TCVC and TCVCS.

4.10.2.3. Liver Toxicity

30 Two of four studies of occupationally exposed dry cleaners showed early indications of
31 liver toxicity, namely sonographic changes of the liver and altered serum concentrations of one
32 enzyme indicative of liver injury ([Brodkin et al., 1995](#); [Gennari et al., 1992](#)). Frank liver disease

1 was not seen among these workers nor were changes in other biomarkers indicative of liver
2 toxicity (e.g., serum transaminases), which was not unexpected, given subjects with signs of liver
3 disease were excluded in both studies. LOAELs in these human studies were between 12 and
4 16 ppm (TWA).

5 Liver toxicity has been reported in multiple animal species by inhalation and oral
6 exposures to tetrachloroethylene. The effects are characterized by increased liver weight, fatty
7 changes, necrosis, inflammatory cell infiltration, triglyceride increases, and proliferation. The
8 mouse has been shown to be more sensitive to hepatic toxicity than the rat in multiple subchronic
9 and chronic studies (e.g., [JISA, 1993](#); [NCI, 1977](#); [NTP, 1986b](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)). After
10 subchronic or chronic inhalation exposures in mice, liver toxicity is manifested by increased liver
11 weight ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#)), liver enlargement ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [Odum et al., 1988a](#)),
12 cytoplasmic vacuolation (fatty changes) ([Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [NTP, 1986b](#); [Odum et al.,](#)
13 [1988b](#)), centrilobular hepatocellular necrosis ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)), and inflammatory cell
14 infiltrates, pigment in cells, oval cell hyperplasia, and regenerative foci ([NTP, 1986b](#)). The
15 LOAEL for the inhalation studies, 9 ppm, is from a 30-day-exposure mouse study reporting
16 increased liver weight and morphological changes, and is supported by a finding of irreversible
17 macromolecular binding in mouse liver following a single, 6-hour exposure at 10 ppm. The
18 [JISA \(1993\)](#) chronic mouse inhalation bioassay reported liver necrotic foci at 50 ppm and higher.

19 With oral administration in mice, liver toxicity (increased liver weight, hepatocellular
20 swelling, necrosis, lipid accumulation, and increased DNA synthesis) has been observed at
21 100 mg/kg-day ([Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)) and above ([Berman et al.,](#)
22 [1995](#); [Ebrahim et al., 1996](#); [Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987](#); [Jonker et al., 1996](#)). At
23 150 mg/kg-day administered for 30 days ([Philip et al., 2007](#)), tetrachloroethylene increased ALT
24 levels transiently and stimulated fatty degeneration and necrosis, with ensuing regenerative
25 repair. These findings support a LOAEL of 100 mg/kg-day and a NOAEL of 20 mg/kg-day.

4.10.2.4. Immunotoxicity and hematologic toxicity

26 The strongest human study examining immunologic and hematologic effects of
27 tetrachloroethylene exposure in terms of sample size and use of an appropriately matched control
28 group is of 40 male dry-cleaning workers (mean exposure levels: <140 ppm; mean duration:
29 7 years; mean blood tetrachloroethylene levels: 1,685 µg/L) by [Emara et al. \(2010\)](#). Statistically
30 significant decreases in red blood cell count and hemoglobin levels and increases in total white
31 cell counts and lymphocyte counts were seen in the exposed workers compared to age- and
32 smoking-matched controls. Similar effects were seen in mice ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)). In
33 addition, increases in several other immunological parameters, including T-lymphocyte and
34 natural killer cell subpopulations, IgE, and interleukin-4 levels were observed in

1 tetrachloroethylene-exposed dry-cleaning workers ([Emara et al., 2010](#)). These immunologic
2 effects suggest an augmentation of Th2 responsiveness. However, the limited available data
3 from studies in children ([Delfino et al., 2003a](#); [Lehmann et al., 2001](#); [Lehmann et al., 2002](#)) do
4 not provide substantial evidence of an effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure during childhood on
5 allergic sensitization or exacerbation of asthma symptomology. The observation of the
6 association between increased tetrachloroethylene exposure and reduced interferon- γ in cord
7 blood samples may reflect a sensitive period of development and points to the current lack of
8 understanding of the potential immunotoxic effects of prenatal exposures. The available data
9 pertaining to risk of autoimmune disease in relation to tetrachloroethylene exposure are limited
10 for ascertainment of disease incidence and exposure-assessment difficulties in population-based
11 studies.

12 The available data from experimental studies assessing immunotoxic responses in
13 animals are very limited ([Aranyi et al., 1986](#); [Germolec et al., 1989](#); [Hanioka et al., 1995a](#)).
14 Additional data from inhalation, oral, and dermal exposures of different durations are needed to
15 assess the potential immunotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene along multiple dimensions, including
16 immunosuppression, autoimmunity, and allergic sensitization. The data from Aranyi et al.
17 ([1986](#)) suggest that short-term exposures may result in decreased immunological competence
18 (immunosuppression) in CD-1 mice. The relative lack of data, taken together with the concern
19 that other structurally related solvents have been associated with immunotoxicity, particularly
20 relating to autoimmune disease ([Cooper et al., 2009](#)), contributes to uncertainty in the database
21 for tetrachloroethylene. The limited laboratory animal studies of hematological toxicity
22 demonstrated an effect of tetrachloroethylene exposure on red blood cells (decreased RBCs)
23 ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)), or decreased erythrocyte colony-forming units ([Seidel et al., 1992](#)), with
24 reversible hemolytic anemia observed in female mice exposed to low drinking water levels
25 (0.05 mg/kg-bw day) of tetrachloroethylene beginning at 2 weeks of age in one series of studies
26 ([Marth, 1987](#); [Marth et al., 1985a](#); [Marth et al., 1989](#)). Ebrahim et al. ([2001](#)) also observed
27 decreased hemoglobin, platelet counts, and packed cell volume, and increased WBC counts.
28 Although limited experimental animal studies examining the immunotoxicity and hematologic
29 toxicity of tetrachloroethylene are available in the peer-reviewed published literature, the results
30 of these studies support the human epidemiology studies described above.

4.10.2.5. Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity

4.10.2.5.1. Reproductive toxicity

31 The literature contains few studies of effects on reproduction among subjects with
32 exposure to tetrachloroethylene. One study of primarily unionized workers in the dry-cleaning
33 and laundry industries in California observed subtle deficits in sperm quality in relation to

1 increasing levels of three measures of exposure, including tetrachloroethylene in exhaled breath
2 ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)). However, three clinically recognized measures of sperm quality were
3 not associated with exposure in the study population. The results of ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)) are
4 compelling, but more studies are needed to understand the spectrum of effects on sperm and their
5 impact on fecundity. Some studies that relied on detailed work histories and monitoring data to
6 classify exposure suggested that maternal or paternal exposure to tetrachloroethylene or work in
7 dry cleaning reduces fertility or delays conception([Eskenazi et al., 1991a](#); [Sallmen et al., 1998](#);
8 [Sallmén et al., 1995](#)). However, the risk estimates were imprecise because the number of
9 participants reporting exposure to tetrachloroethylene was small. As a consequence, the existing
10 literature is limited and inconclusive concerning effects of tetrachloroethylene on reproduction
11 and fertility.

12 Results of several studies of maternal occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene
13 suggest an increased risk of spontaneous abortion, particularly at higher levels of exposure
14 ([Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Windham](#)
15 [et al., 1991](#)). Most of the studies evaluated exposure during the first trimester of pregnancy.
16 Some of the studies observed an increased odds ratio ranging from 1.4 to 4.7, but risk estimates
17 were statistically imprecise, and some studies were limited in their ability to evaluate potential
18 confounding ([Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Windham et al.,](#)
19 [1991](#)). In general, the studies that used a more precise definition of exposure, or categorized
20 exposure into levels of increasing dose or intensity, observed higher risk estimates ([Doyle et al.,](#)
21 [1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). The Finnish studies
22 controlled for reported exposure to other substances in the workplace as well as for several
23 potential confounders. Increased risks were not found among dry cleaners in Sweden using a
24 similar study design ([Ahlborg, 1990b](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). Although there is no evidence of an
25 increased risk associated with paternal exposure, the studies were not of sufficient size or detail
26 in exposure estimates to draw conclusions ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1991](#);
27 [Taskinen et al., 1989](#)). No associations with incidence of spontaneous abortion were observed
28 between two populations exposed to tetrachlorethylene in drinking water ([Aschengrau et al.,](#)
29 [2008](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). The populations were likely exposed to lower levels compared to
30 the occupational populations. In addition, the window of exposure used to assess risk in both
31 studies may not have been precise enough to detect a small elevation in risk for spontaneous
32 abortion.

33 The database of experimental animal studies for tetrachloroethylene includes evaluations
34 of reproductive and fertility outcomes in rats and mice following inhalation exposures.
35 Additionally, an in vitro assay of oocyte fertilizability is available. An assessment of fertility
36 and reproductive function in rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene via inhalation over the course of

1 two generations was conducted by Tinston ([1994](#)). Effects on offspring included decreased pup
2 weights and postnatal survival in both generations, as well as behavioral alterations in the F1
3 pups. Decreased mean testes weight was observed in F1a males; however, no effects on male or
4 female fertility or other evidence of alterations in reproductive function were observed. For
5 males, this finding is supported by the results of a study by Beliles et al. ([1980](#)), who found no
6 sperm abnormalities in rats following up to 10 weeks of tetrachloroethylene inhalation
7 exposures. While Beliles et al. ([1980](#)) identified an increase in abnormal sperm heads in mice
8 after 4 weeks of exposure, no other reproductive toxicity data in mice were available to aid in the
9 interpretation of this finding. A limitation of the ([Tinston, 1994](#)) study included a concern about
10 a short peri-parturition exposure gap. Additionally, the study was conducted in accordance with
11 standard EPA and OECD toxicological study guidelines in place at the time but did not assess
12 endpoints that are included in the guidelines that were revised and harmonized in 1998.

4.10.2.5.2. Developmental toxicity

13 A few epidemiologic studies evaluated developmental toxicity endpoints such as
14 decreased birth weight, intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR; also known as small for gestation
15 age [SGA]), and congenital anomalies. Overall, no associations were noted in several studies
16 that assessed maternal or paternal occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene and increased
17 incidence of stillbirths, congenital anomalies, or decreased birth weight ([Bosco et al., 1987](#);
18 [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm, 1995](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen et al., 1989](#); [Windham et
19 al., 1991](#)). However, congenital anomalies were analyzed as a combined group, and the number
20 of exposed cases for specific types of anomalies was not sufficient to evaluate risk with
21 statistical precision. Some studies of tetrachloroethylene in drinking water reported that
22 exposure during pregnancy is associated with low birth weight ([Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al.,
23 1986](#)), eye/ear anomalies ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), and oral clefts ([Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#); [Bove
24 et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). No associations with tetrachloroethylene exposure were
25 reported for small for gestational age ([Bove et al., 1995](#)) or other classifications of congenital
26 anomalies [e.g., musculoskeletal, cardiovascular ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#))]. Although a small
27 increase in risk of small for gestational age was reported for infants exposed prenatally to
28 tetrachloroethylene at the Camp Lejeune military base, the finding remains inconclusive until
29 ATSDR completes its reanalysis. Aschengrau et al. ([2008](#)) did not observe associations with
30 birth weight or gestational age in a Cape Cod population living in communities receiving
31 drinking water containing a wide range of tetrachloroethylene concentrations. Participants in
32 some of the studies of drinking water contamination were exposed to multiple pollutants ([Bove
33 et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), and it was not possible to disentangle substance-specific risks.
34 Diagnoses of attention deficit or educational histories reported by the mothers were not increased

1 in relation to the amount of tetrachloroethylene delivered to the homes during pregnancy or
2 childhood ([Janulewicz et al., 2008](#)). Finally, a more than threefold risk of schizophrenia was
3 associated with dry cleaning as a surrogate for prenatal tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Perrin et](#)
4 [al., 2007](#)). The longitudinal design and use of a national registry to identify psychiatric
5 diagnoses were strengths of the study, but tetrachloroethylene exposure was not directly
6 analyzed.

7 The animal inhalation study database includes assessments of developmental toxicity in
8 rats, mice, and rabbits following exposures during gestation and assessments of developmental
9 neurotoxicity in rats following pre- and/or postnatal exposures of the offspring. Additional
10 supportive studies include in vitro assays of embryo development and oocyte fertilizability, a
11 developmental assay in Japanese medaka, and two oral gavage studies that assessed
12 developmental toxicity in rats and developmental neurotoxicity in mice. The tetrachloroethylene
13 database included assessments of the various potential manifestations of developmental toxicity,
14 i.e., alterations in survival, growth, morphology, and functional development. Indications of
15 effects on prenatal survival following in utero exposure included increased pre- and/or
16 postimplantation loss in rats, mice, and rabbits ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)).
17 These findings were supported by evidence of embryo mortality in a rat whole embryo culture
18 (WEC) assay ([Saillenfait et al., 1995](#)) and decreased viability in a Japanese medaka assay
19 (Spencer et al., 2001). Decreased prenatal growth was observed in mice ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#))
20 and rats ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)). Morphological alterations associated with prenatal exposures to
21 tetrachloroethylene included delays in skeletal ossification in mice ([Schwetz et al., 1975](#)) and
22 rats ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)), which were often associated with fetal weight
23 decrements, and increased incidences of malformations in mice, rats, and rabbits ([Szakmary et](#)
24 [al., 1997](#)). Evidence of tetrachloroethylene exposure-related malformations was also observed in
25 the rat WEC and medaka assays (Saillenfait et al., 1975; Spencer et al., 2001) and in a gavage
26 prenatal developmental toxicity screening study in rats ([Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995](#)).
27 Alterations in neurological function following pre- and/or postnatal inhalation exposures to
28 tetrachloroethylene were observed in rats by Szakmáry et al. ([1997](#)), Nelson et al. ([1980](#)), and
29 Tinston ([1994](#)). These findings were supported by a study that found altered spontaneous motor
30 activity in young adult rats that had been exposed orally to tetrachloroethylene postnatally during
31 a critical period of nervous system development ([Fredriksson et al., 1993](#)). Additionally,
32 reductions in brain acetylcholine and dopamine were observed in rat offspring following
33 gestational tetrachloroethylene exposures ([Nelson et al., 1980](#)). Limitations of the inhalation
34 developmental toxicity studies include the lack of dose-response information due to the use of a
35 single treatment level in the prenatal developmental toxicity assessment by Schwetz et al. ([1975](#));

1 the lack of either maternal or developmental toxicity in Hardin et al. ([1981](#)); and absence of
2 methodological details in study reporting ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)).

4.10.2.5.3. Synthesis of human and animal reproductive and developmental toxicity

3 The finding of spontaneous abortions in several human studies of dry cleaners is
4 supported by the occurrence of reduced birth weight and mortality in several animal studies.
5 Although not a consistent finding in epidemiology studies, the finding of low birth weight in a
6 study of contaminants in drinking water ([Bove et al., 1995](#)) is supported by reduced birth weight
7 in five animal studies ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Nelson et al., 1980](#); [Schwetz et al., 1975](#); [Szakmary et
8 al., 1997](#)) and in the F1 generation but not the F2 generation of Tinston ([1994](#)). There are no
9 human observations of behavioral changes to compare with the animal evidence of CNS effects.
10 The subtle effects on sperm seen in humans ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)) correspond to one report of
11 abnormal sperm in mice. Overall, the developmental and reproductive toxicity database for
12 tetrachloroethylene was judged to include a range of data from appropriate well-conducted
13 studies in several laboratory animal species plus limited human data and was considered
14 sufficient for hazard characterization and dose-response assessment, based upon EPA risk
15 assessment guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 1991a, 2006b](#)). Based upon a consideration of the available
16 database of animal developmental and reproductive toxicity studies for tetrachloroethylene, the
17 overall inhalation NOAEL is 100 ppm, based on Tinston ([1994](#)). The overall inhalation LOAEL
18 is 300 ppm, based on Tinston ([1994](#)) and Schwetz et al. ([1975](#)), in which increased mortality and
19 decreased body weight of the offspring were observed.

4.10.2.6. Summary of Noncancer Toxicities and Identification of Studies for Dose-Response Analyses

20 Noncancer effects of tetrachloroethylene identified in exposed humans and animals
21 include toxicity to the central nervous, renal, hepatic, immune, and hematologic systems, and on
22 development and reproduction. Neurotoxic effects have been characterized in human
23 occupational and residential studies, as well as in experimental animal studies, providing
24 evidence of an association between tetrachloroethylene exposure and neurobehavioral deficits.
25 Tetrachloroethylene exposure primarily results in visual changes, increased reaction time, and
26 decrements in cognition in humans; in animal studies, effects on vision, visual-spatial function,
27 and reaction time, as well as brain-weight changes were also seen. Adverse effects on the kidney
28 in the form of tubular toxicity, potentially mediated through the tetrachloroethylene GSH
29 conjugation products TCVC and TCVCS, have been reported in numerous well-conducted
30 animal studies. Although epidemiological studies have not systematically investigated
31 nephrotoxicity, an association between inhalation tetrachloroethylene exposure and chronic
32 kidney disease, as measured by urinary excretion of renal proteins and ESRD, is supported. The

1 developmental and reproductive toxicity database for tetrachloroethylene includes a range of
2 data from appropriate well-conducted studies in several laboratory animal species plus limited
3 human data. Evidence of liver toxicity is primarily from several well-conducted rodent studies,
4 including chronic bioassays.

5 Other toxicity endpoints are less well characterized. The few published reports of experi-
6 mental studies examining immune or hematologic system toxicity are consistent with the
7 limited findings in the human occupational exposure studies. These include, as noted by NRC
8 ([2010](#)), a series of reports by Marth ([1987](#); [1985a](#); [1989](#)) providing evidence of hemolytic
9 anemia in young (2-week-old) female mice exposed at low levels of tetrachloroethylene in
10 drinking water (0.05 or 0.1 mg/kg-day for 7 weeks). The relative lack of additional data,
11 including confirmatory reports of immunotoxic or hematologic toxicity with low continuous
12 exposures beginning in early lifestages, taken together with evidence of immunotoxicity from
13 structurally related solvents ([Cooper et al., 2009](#)), contributes to uncertainty in the database for
14 tetrachloroethylene. No epidemiological studies identified potential noncancer respiratory
15 toxicities, and no lung effects in rodents were reported in chronic bioassays ([NCI, 1977](#); [NTP,](#)
16 [1986b](#)) or other published reports.

17 The tables below present the inhalation (see Table 4-49) and oral (see Table 4-50)
18 findings of tetrachloroethylene toxicity, arranged by organ toxicity domains, which are suitable
19 for dose-response analyses. The NOAELs and LOAELs from candidate dose-response studies
20 are identified. In examining the studies judged to be suitable for dose-response analyses, it is
21 evident that the neurotoxicological findings consistently occur at the lowest exposure levels.
22 Additionally, the database for neurotoxicity comprises a number of both occupational and
23 residential human studies as well as animal studies that are suitable for dose-response analyses.
24 Residential inhalation exposures to tetrachloroethylene resulted in visual contrast sensitivity
25 changes and cognitive and motor changes at exposures approximately 5- to 10-fold lower than
26 the lowest sensitive exposure in other organ toxicity domains. Similarly, with oral doses,
27 developmental neurotoxicity effects were observed at levels at least fivefold lower ([Fredriksson](#)
28 [et al., 1993](#)). Therefore, the CNS effects are identified as a sensitive endpoint following either
29 oral or inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene. Section 5 presents dose-response analyses of
30 the neurotoxicity data set as a basis for derivation of inhalation and oral reference values.
31 Quantitative dose-response analyses of the findings in other toxicity domains (i.e., kidney, liver,
32 reproductive and developmental toxicity) are also presented in Section 5. In addition to
33 providing information regarding the relative sensitivity of different organs/systems to
34 tetrachloroethylene, such quantitative analyses may be useful for cumulative risk assessment in
35 which multiple chemicals have a common target organ/system other than the CNS.

4.10.3. Characterization of Cancer Hazard

1 Following EPA ([2005a](#)) *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*, tetrachloroethylene
2 is “likely to be carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure.” This characterization is based
3 on credible evidence of carcinogenicity in epidemiologic studies and conclusive evidence that
4 the administration of tetrachloroethylene, either by ingestion or by inhalation to sexually mature
5 rats and mice, increases tumor incidence ([JISA, 1993](#); [NCI, 1977](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)). Several rodent
6 tumor types were significantly increased with tetrachloroethylene administration in at least two
7 studies. Mouse liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas) and rat mononuclear cell
8 leukemia were reported in both sexes in two lifetime inhalation bioassays employing different
9 rodent strains, and mouse liver tumors were also reported in both sexes in an oral bioassay ([NCI](#)
10 [1977](#)). Tumors reported in single inhalation bioassays include kidney and testicular interstitial
11 cell tumors in male F344 rats ([NTP, 1986b](#)), brain gliomas in male and female F344 rats ([NTP,](#)
12 [1986b](#)), and hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas in male Crj:BDF1 mice ([JISA, 1993](#)). Several
13 metabolites of tetrachloroethylene also are considered rodent carcinogens. TCA and DCA
14 produce liver tumors in mice, and DCA also induces liver tumors in rats (reviewed in EPA’s
15 TCA Toxicological Review). Other tetrachloroethylene metabolites have not been tested in a
16 rodent bioassay.

17 The specific active moiety(ies) and mode(s) of action involved in the carcinogenicity of
18 tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites are not known. For rat kidney tumors, it is generally
19 believed that metabolites resulting from GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene are involved.
20 The hypothesized modes of action for this endpoint include mutagenicity, peroxisome
21 proliferation, $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin nephropathy, and cytotoxicity not associated with $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin
22 accumulation. For mouse liver tumors, it is generally believed that metabolites resulting from
23 P450-mediated oxidation of tetrachloroethylene are involved. The mode of action (MOA)
24 hypotheses for this endpoint concern mutagenicity, epigenetic effects (especially DNA
25 hypomethylation), oxidative stress, and receptor activation (focusing on a hypothesized PPAR α -
26 activation MOA). However, the available evidence is insufficient to support the conclusion that
27 either rat kidney or mouse liver tumors are mediated solely by one of these hypothesized modes
28 of action. In addition, no data are available concerning the metabolites or the mechanisms that
29 may contribute to the induction of other rodent tumors (including mononuclear cell leukemia,
30 brain gliomas, or testicular interstitial cell tumors in exposed rats and hemangiosarcomas in
31 exposed mice). Furthermore, no mechanistic hypotheses have been advanced for the human
32 cancers suggested to be increased with tetrachloroethylene exposure in epidemiologic studies,
33 including bladder cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma. Although
34 tetrachloroethylene is largely negative in genotoxicity assays including in the Ames mutagenicity
35 test, tetrachloroethylene has been shown to induce modest genotoxic effects (micronuclei

1 induction following in vitro or in vivo exposure, and DNA binding and single-strand breaks in
2 tumor tissue) and mutagenic effects under certain metabolic activation conditions. In addition,
3 some tetrachloroethylene metabolites have been shown to be mutagenic. Thus, the hypothesis
4 that mutagenicity contributes to the tetrachloroethylene carcinogenesis cannot be ruled out for
5 one or more target organs, although the specific metabolic species or mechanistic effects are not
6 known.

4.10.4. Synthesis of Epidemiologic Studies

7 The available epidemiologic studies provide a pattern of evidence associating
8 tetrachloroethylene exposure and several types of cancer, specifically bladder cancer,
9 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and multiple myeloma. Associations and exposure-response
10 relationships for these cancers were reported in studies using higher quality (more precise)
11 exposure assessment methodologies for tetrachloroethylene. Confounding by common lifestyle
12 factors such as smoking are unlikely explanations for the observed results. For other sites,
13 including esophageal, kidney, lung, liver, cervical, and breast cancer, more limited data
14 supporting a suggestive effect are available.

15 With respect to bladder cancer, the pattern of results from this collection of studies is
16 consistent with an elevated risk for tetrachloroethylene of a relatively modest magnitude (i.e., a
17 10–40% increased risk). The results from five of the six studies with relatively high quality
18 exposure-assessment methodologies provide additional evidence of an association with effect
19 estimates ranging from 1.44 to 4.03 ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In
20 Press](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Pesch et al., 2000a](#); [Siemiatycki, 1991](#)). The Lynge et al. (2006) risk
21 estimates were slightly higher among the subgroup from Denmark and Norway, in which the
22 number of subjects with unclassifiable data was negligible (relative risk: 1.69, 95% CI: 1.18,
23 2.43). An exposure-response gradient was seen in a large case-control study by Pesch et al.
24 ([2000a](#)), using a semiquantitative cumulative exposure assessment, with an adjusted odds ratio of
25 0.8 (95% CI: 0.6, 1.2), 1.3 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.7), and 1.8 (95% CI: 1.2, 2.7) for medium, high, and
26 substantial exposure, respectively, compared to low exposure, based on the JTEM approach. An
27 exposure-response gradient was not seen in the study by Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) using employment
28 duration without consideration of exposure concentration. In addition, relative risk estimates
29 between bladder cancer risk and ever having a job title of dry-cleaner or laundry worker in four
30 large cohort studies ranged from 1.01 to 1.44 ([Ji and Hemminki, 2005a](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#);
31 [Travier et al., 2002](#); [Wilson et al., 2008](#)). As expected, the results from the smaller studies are
32 more variable and less precise, reflecting their reduced statistical power. Confounding by
33 smoking is an unlikely explanation for the findings, given the adjustment for smoking by Pesch
34 et al. ([2000a](#)) and in other case-control studies.

1 The results from the collection of studies pertaining to non-Hodgkin lymphoma also
2 indicate an elevated risk for tetrachloroethylene. There is little evidence of an association in the
3 large cohort studies examining risk in relation to a broad occupational category of work in
4 laundry or dry cleaning (i.e., relative risk estimates ranging from 0.95 to 1.05 in females in
5 [\(Andersen et al., 1999\)](#), females and males in [Ji and Hemminki \(2006\)](#). The results from five
6 cohort studies that used a relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodology generally
7 reported relative risks between 1.7 and 3.8 ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al.,](#)
8 [In Press](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). There is also some evidence of
9 exposure-response gradients in studies with tetrachloroethylene-specific exposure measures
10 based on intensity, duration, or cumulative exposure ([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Miligi et al., 2006](#);
11 [Seidler et al., 2007](#)). Higher non-Hodgkin lymphoma risks were seen in these studies in the
12 highest exposure categories, with the strongest evidence from the large case-control study in
13 Germany in which a relative risk of 3.4 (95% CI: 0.7, 17.3) was seen in the highest cumulative
14 exposure category (trend p -value = 0.12) ([Seidler et al., 2007](#)). Confounding by life-style factors
15 are unlikely explanations for the observed results because common behaviors, such as smoking
16 and alcohol use, are not strong risk factors for non-Hodgkin lymphoma ([Besson et al., 2006](#);
17 [Morton et al., 2005](#)).

18 The larger cohort studies that use a relatively nonspecific exposure measure (broad
19 occupational title of launderers and dry cleaners, based on census data) do not report an
20 increased risk of multiple myeloma, with effect estimates ranging from 0.99 to 1.07 ([Andersen et](#)
21 [al., 1999](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2006](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). Some uncertainty in these estimates
22 arises from these studies' broader exposure-assessment methodology. Results from the cohort
23 and case-control studies with a higher quality exposure-assessment methodology, with an
24 exposure measure developed specifically for tetrachloroethylene, do provide evidence of an
25 association, however, with relative risks of 7.84 (95% CI: 1.43, 43.1) in women and 1.71 (95%
26 CI: 0.42, 6.91) in men in the cohort of aircraft maintenance workers ([Radican et al., 2008](#)) and
27 1.5 (95% CI: 0.8, 2.9) in a case-control study in Washington ([Gold et al., 2010b](#));
28 tetrachloroethylene exposure). Gold et al. also reported increasing risks with increasing
29 exposure duration (based on job titles) ([Gold et al., 2010a](#)) and based on a cumulative
30 tetrachloroethylene exposure metric ([Gold et al., 2010b](#)). Two smaller studies with
31 tetrachloroethylene-specific exposure measures based on intensity, duration, or cumulative
32 exposure did not observe an exposure-response trend: a study by Seidler et al. ([2007](#)) observed
33 no cases among the highest exposure groups, and a study by Boice et al. ([1999](#)) of aerospace
34 workers observed one death among routinely exposed subjects and six deaths among subjects
35 with a broader definition of routine or intermittent exposure.

1 Suggestive but limited evidence was also seen in the collection of epidemiologic studies
2 pertaining to tetrachloroethylene exposure and esophageal, kidney, lung, liver, cervical, and
3 breast cancer. One difference between these sets of data and the data for bladder cancer,
4 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and multiple myeloma is a more mixed pattern of observed risk
5 estimates and an absence of exposure-response data from the studies using a quantitative
6 tetrachloroethylene-specific cumulative exposure measure.

7 For esophageal cancer, the SIR in the only large cohort study ($n = 95$ cases), a study
8 using broad exposure categories, was 1.18 (95% CI: 0.96, 1.46) ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)). The point
9 estimates of the association in seven of eight smaller studies, four studies with specific exposure
10 assessments, and four other studies with less precise assessments were between 1.16 and 2.44
11 ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#);
12 [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Two
13 small case-control studies with relatively high quality exposure-assessment approaches, Lynge et
14 al. ([2006](#)) and Vaughan et al. ([Vaughan et al., 1997](#)) reported an odds ratio of 0.76 (95%
15 CI: 0.34, 1.69) and of 6.4 (95% CI: 0.6, 68.9), respectively. Some uncertainties in these estimate
16 arises from the lack of job title information for 25% of the cases and 19% of the controls, and the
17 variability in the results from the sensitivity analysis using different assumptions regarding the
18 correct classification of individuals in this group or the small number of exposed cases. One of
19 the two larger studies examining exposure-response suggested a positive relationship ([Calvert et](#)
20 [al., In Press](#)). Based on smoking rates in blue-collar workers, the twofold risk estimate reported
21 in ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)) and Blair et al. ([2003](#)) was higher than that which could reasonably be
22 attributable to smoking.

23 One primary study that supports an association between tetrachloroethylene exposure and
24 kidney cancer, the largest international case-control study (245 exposed cases from Australia,
25 Denmark, Germany, Sweden, and the United States), reported a relative risk of 1.4 (95% CI: 1.1,
26 1.7) for any exposure to dry-cleaning solvents ([Mandel et al., 1995](#)). This study was able to
27 adjust for smoking history, BMI, and other risk factors for kidney cancer. Results from the large
28 cohort studies, using a more general exposure classification based on national census occupation
29 data, present more variable results, with relative risks of 0.94, 1.11, and 1.15 in Pukkula et al.
30 ([2009](#)), Travier et al. ([2002](#)), and Ji et al., respectively. The results from the smaller studies
31 using a relatively specific exposure-assessment approach to refine classification of potential
32 tetrachloroethylene exposure in dry-cleaning settings are mixed, with some studies reporting
33 little or no evidence of an association ([Aschengrau et al., 1993](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Dosemeci et](#)
34 [al., 1999](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Pesch et al., 2000a](#)), and other studies reported elevated risks
35 ([Anttila et al., 1995](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Schlehofer et al., 1995](#)). An
36 increasing trend in relative risk with increasing exposure surrogate was not seen in any of the

1 larger occupational exposure studies with three or more exposure categories ([Lynge et al., 2006](#);
2 [Mandel et al., 1995](#)), but some indication of higher risk with higher exposure (or duration) was
3 seen in other studies ([Blair et al., 2003](#)).

4 For lung cancer risk, the results from seven large cohort studies of dry cleaners are
5 consistent with an elevated lung cancer risk of 10–40% ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In](#)
6 [Press](#); [Ji et al., 2005b](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#); [Schlehofer et al., 1995](#);
7 [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Similar results were seen in four of the five
8 occupational studies that were identified as having a relatively strong exposure-assessment
9 methodology (Anttila et al., 1997)([Blair et al., 2003](#))([Boice et al., 1999](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#)).
10 However, Seldén and Ahlborg ([2011](#)) observed similar, but slightly higher, relative risks for
11 laundry workers compared with dry-cleaning workers in their study. These studies were unable
12 to control for potential confounding from cigarette smoking; however, and the magnitude of the
13 association in these studies is consistent with that expected assuming the prevalence of smoking
14 among dry-cleaners and laundry workers was slightly higher (e.g., 10% higher) than among the
15 general population. Features of the selection of study participants and study analysis in the
16 available case-control studies reduce the potential for confounding by smoking, however. Two
17 case-control studies were limited to either nonsmokers or ex-smokers and both of these studies
18 indicate an approximate twofold increased risk with a history of work in the dry-cleaning
19 industry (OR: 1.8, 95% CI: 1.1, 3.0) in Brownson et al., ([1993](#)), and OR: 1.83, 95% CI: 0.98,
20 3.40 among women in Pohlabein et al. ([2000](#)). The other case-control studies adjusted for
21 smoking history, and the results for these (somewhat smaller studies) are similar to the
22 previously cited estimates. Among the studies that evaluated exposure-response gradients, the
23 evidence for a trend in risk estimates was mixed ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Brownson](#)
24 [et al., 1993](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Paulu et al., 1999](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)).

25 For liver cancer, studies carrying greater weight in the analysis based on the large number
26 of observed events or exposed cases, or based on a strong exposure-assessment approach show a
27 mixed pattern of results. The one case-control study with a large number of exposed liver cancer
28 cases and a relatively high quality exposure-assessment methodology reported an odds ratio
29 estimate of 0.76 (95% CI: 0.38, 1.72) for liver cancer and dry cleaning ([Lynge et al., 2006](#)). A
30 recent multiple Nordic country cohort study and two cohort studies of Swedish subjects with
31 broad exposure-assessment approaches, and whose subjects overlapped with Lynge et al. ([2006](#)),
32 reported SIRs of 1.02 (95% CI: 0.84, 1.24), 1.22 (95% CI: 1.03, 1.45), and 1.23 (95% CI: 1.02,
33 1.49) for liver and biliary tract cancer and work as a dry-cleaner or laundry worker in Travier et
34 al. ([2002](#)), Ji and Hemminki ([2005c](#)), and Pukkala et al. ([2009](#)), respectively. Three other studies
35 with strong exposure-assessment approaches specific to tetrachloroethylene, but whose risk
36 estimates are based on fewer observed liver cancer cases or deaths, reported risk estimates of

1 1.21 to 2.05 for the association between liver cancer and tetrachloroethylene ([Blair et al., 1979](#);
2 [Boice et al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1990](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)). However, dry cleaning or
3 workers employed after 1960 when tetrachloroethylene use was more prevalent did not have a
4 higher liver cancer risk estimate than laundry workers ([Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg,](#)
5 [2011](#)). Exposure response was not observed, and the SIR for tetrachloroethylene-exposed
6 subjects with the longest employment duration in Selden and Ahlborg (2011) was lower than that
7 for subjects with shorter employment duration. Potential confounding may be an alternative
8 explanation as no study adjusted for known and suspected risk factors for liver cancer ([Boice et](#)
9 [al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1990](#); [Ji and Hemminki, 2005c](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Pukkala et al., 2009](#);
10 [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#); [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Nine other cohort and case-control studies with
11 fewer observed events and/or a broad exposure-assessment methodology carried less weight in
12 the analysis and reported a mixed pattern of results ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Calvert et al., In Press](#);
13 [Lindbohm et al., 2009](#); [Lynge et al., 1995](#); [Stemhagen et al., 1983](#); [Suarez et al., 1989](#); [Sung et](#)
14 [al., 2007](#); [Vartiainen et al., 1993](#)) Lee et al., 2006;. Lee et al. (2006) reported a risk estimate of
15 2.57 (95% CI: 1.21, 5.46) for the association between liver cancer and residence in a village with
16 ground water contamination, but subjects were from a region with a high prevalence of HCV
17 infection, and HCV status may confound the observed association.

18 For cervical cancer, the results from the two large cohort studies with a broad exposure
19 assessment are consistent with an elevated cervical cancer risk of 20–30% ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#);
20 [Travier et al., 2002](#)). Results from four smaller cohort and case-control studies with a relatively
21 high quality exposure-assessment methodology presented a pattern of more variable results, with
22 relative risks of 0.98 (95% CI: 0.65, 1.47), 1.19 (95% CI: 0.64, 1.93), 2.10 (95% CI: 0.68, 4.90),
23 and 3.20 (95% CI: 0.39, 11.6) in Lynge et al. (2006), Seldén and Ahlborg ([Calvert et al., In](#)
24 [Press; 2011](#)), and Anttila et al. (1995), respectively. A fourth study with higher quality
25 exposure-assessment specific to tetrachloroethylene did not observe any cervical cancer deaths
26 among women, but less than one death was expected ([Boice et al., 1999](#)). Calvert et al. was the
27 only study to report an exposure response gradient with employment duration. Dry cleaning or
28 workers employed after 1960 when tetrachloroethylene use was more prevalent did not have
29 higher cervical cancer risks compared with laundry workers ([Lynge et al., 2006](#))(Selden and
30 Ahlborg, 2011). Lack of data on socioeconomic status—a proxy for exposure to the human
31 papilloma virus, a known risk factor for cervical cancer—indicates great uncertainty for asserting
32 this association with tetrachloroethylene exposure. Potential confounding by socioeconomic
33 status is an alternative explanation with some support provided by Lynge et al. (2006), a case-
34 control study with controls of similar socioeconomic status as cases and that did not observe an
35 association between cervical cancer and dry cleaning.

1 The results from the large studies of breast cancer risk in women in relation to
2 tetrachloroethylene exposure are mixed. The largest, based on 1,757 breast cancer cases in
3 female dry-cleaners and laundry workers, reported a statistically significant deficit in the risk of
4 breast cancer incidence compared to the populations of Nordic countries ([Pukkala et al., 2009](#)).
5 Findings in the other four studies were based on fewer events or exposed cases; two of four
6 studies with a nonspecific exposure-assessment methodology provided evidence for association
7 between breast cancer in females and tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Anderson et al., 1999](#);
8 [Aschengrau et al., 2003](#); [Chang, 2005](#); [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)), but no
9 association was seen in two other large cohort studies with a relatively high quality exposure-
10 assessment methodology to tetrachloroethylene ([Blair et al., 2003](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)).
11 Small studies also observed mixed findings ([Aschengrau and Seage, 2003](#); [Boice et al., 1999](#);
12 [Calvert et al., In Press](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#); [Radican et al., 2008](#); [Sung et al., 2007](#)).
13 Although cohort studies were unable to control for potential confounding from reproductive
14 history or menopausal status, observations in case-control studies controlled for these potential
15 confounders in statistical analyses and provided support of an association between female breast
16 cancer and tetrachloroethylene compared to controls ([Aschengrau and Seage, 2003](#); [Band et al.,](#)
17 [2000](#); [Peplonska et al., 2007](#)). Three studies examined exposure response, and two of these
18 studies with semiquantitative or quantitative exposure-assessment approaches reported risk
19 estimates in females monotonically increased in higher exposure groups ([Aschengrau et al.,](#)
20 [2003](#); [Blair et al., 2003](#)). A third study examining exposure duration observed an inverse relation
21 ([Peplonska et al., 2007](#)). Exposure duration is more uncertain than use of a semiquantitative
22 surrogate given increased potential for bias associated with exposure misclassification. Because
23 of the limitation in statistical power, none of the five studies reporting on male breast cancer is
24 adequate to examine tetrachloroethylene exposure ([Anderson et al., 1990](#); [Chang et al., 2005](#);
25 [Lynge and Thygesen, 1990](#); [Pukkala et al., 2010](#); [Seldén and Ahlborg, 2011](#)).

4.10.5. Synthesis of Rodent Cancer Bioassay Findings

26 One oral gavage ([NCI, 1977](#)) and two inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)) cancer
27 bioassays provide evidence of tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity in rats and mice. In male and
28 female rats, inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene significantly increased the incidence of
29 mononuclear cell leukemia (MCL) in independent bioassays of the F344/N ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP,](#)
30 [1986b](#)) or F344/DuCrj ([JISA, 1993](#)) strain. Tetrachloroethylene reduced MCL latency in
31 females in both studies. In addition, the NTP bioassay reported dose-related increases in the
32 severity of MCL in males and females. Additional tumor findings in rats included significant
33 increases in the NTP bioassay of two rare tumor types, kidney tumors in males, and brain
34 gliomas in males and females. Additionally, the NTP ([1986b](#)) bioassay reported increases in the

1 rate of testicular interstitial cell tumors, a tumor type of high incidence in unexposed male F344
2 rats. Other evidence, including that brain gliomas occurred earlier with tetrachloroethylene
3 exposure than in control animals, and that the related compound trichloroethylene is a kidney
4 carcinogen in rats and humans and a testicular carcinogen in rats, support the significance of
5 these findings. A third rat bioassay, of oral gavage exposure in Osborne-Mendel rats, was
6 inconclusive with respect to carcinogenicity due to a high incidence of respiratory disease in all
7 animals and shortened survival in tetrachloroethylene-exposed animals ([NCI, 1977](#)).

8 In male and female mice, tetrachloroethylene exposure via inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP,](#)
9 [1986b](#)) or oral gavage ([NCI, 1977](#)) significantly increased the incidence of hepatocellular
10 adenomas and carcinomas. The NCI and NTP studies employed the B6C3F₁ strain, while the
11 JISA study examined the Crj:BDF1 strain. The JISA study reported increases in hemangiomas
12 or hemangiosarcomas of the liver, spleen, fat, and subcutaneous skin in exposed male CrJ:BDF1
13 mice.

14 In summary, tetrachloroethylene increased the incidence of liver tumors (hepatocellular
15 adenomas and carcinomas) in male and female mice and of MCL in both sexes of rats. These
16 findings were reproducible in multiple lifetime bioassays employing different rodent strains and,
17 in the case of mouse liver tumors, by inhalation and oral exposure routes. Additional tumor
18 findings in rats included significant increases in the NTP bioassay of testicular interstitial cell
19 tumors and kidney tumors in males, and brain gliomas in males and females. In mice,
20 hemangiosarcomas in liver, spleen, fat, and subcutaneous skin were reported in males in the
21 JISA study. The rat and mouse findings are summarized in Tables 4-51 and 4-52, respectively,
22 and in the sections below.

4.10.5.1. Carcinogenicity Findings in Rats

23 The NCI oral gavage study in Osborne-Mendel rats was considered to be inconclusive
24 because of the high incidence of respiratory disease, and high mortality with tetrachloroethylene
25 exposure. Lesions indicative of pneumonia were observed in almost all rats at necropsy. A high
26 incidence of toxic nephropathy was evident in tetrachloroethylene-exposed male and female rats.
27 Early mortality was also seen in tetrachloroethylene-exposed animals; 50% of the high dose
28 males and females had died by Weeks 44 and 66, respectively. Therefore, this bioassay is not
29 considered further in the below evaluation of the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene in rats.

30 The NTP ([1986b](#)) and JISA ([1993](#)) inhalation bioassays reported increases in the
31 incidence of mononuclear cell leukemia (MCL) in male and female F344/N or F344/DuCrj rats.
32 Supplemental analyses by NTP indicated that tetrachloroethylene produced a dose-related
33 increase in the severity of MCL in both males and females. Additionally, NTP found that
34 tetrachloroethylene exposure significantly shortened the time to onset of MCL in females.

1 Although survival was unaffected, the incidence of advanced MCL increased in female rats that
2 died before the scheduled study termination. MCL incidences were higher in the concurrent than
3 in the historical chamber control groups at the performing laboratory (males: 28/50 [56%] vs.
4 117/250 [47%]; females: 18/50 [36%] vs. 73/249 [29%]). The concurrent control rates were also
5 higher than the NTP program historical rate for untreated control groups (males: 583/1,977
6 [29%]; females: 375/2,021 [18%]).

Table 4-51. Tumor incidence in rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene

Bioassay	Doses/exposures		Sex	Reported cumulative tumor incidence ^a (%)					
	Admin.	Continuous equivalent		Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	Hemangioma or hemangiosarcomas ^b	Renal adenomas or carcinomas	Mononuclear cell leukemia ^c	Testicular interstitial cell tumors	Brain gliomas
NCI (1977) ^d Osborne-Mendel rats Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle	0 ^e	Male	None reported ^a	1/20	2 ^f /20 (5)	None reported	None reported	None reported
	500 mg/kg-day 1,000 mg/kg-day	471 mg/kg-day 941 mg/kg-day			1/49 0/50	1 ^f /49 (2) 0/50 (0)			
	Vehicle	0 ^f	Female	None reported	None reported	0/20 (0)	None reported	N/A	None reported
	500 mg/kg-day ^f 1,000 mg/kg-day	474 mg/kg-day 974 mg/kg-day				0/50 (0) 0/50 (2)			
NTP (1986b) F344/N rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0	0	Male	0/50 (0)	0/50	1/49 (2)	28/50 (56)	36/50 (76)	1/50 (2)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		1/50 (2)	0/50	3/49 (6)	37/50 (77)	39/49 (80)	0/50 (0)
	400 ppm	72 ppm		1/50 (2)	0/50	4/50 (8)	37/50 (74)	41/50 (82)	4/50 (8)
	0	0	Female	0/50	0/50	0/47	18/50 (36)	N/A	1/50 (2)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		0/50	0/50	0/44	30/50 (60)		0/50 (0)
	400 ppm	72 ppm		0/50	0/50	0/46	29/50 (58)		2/50 (4)
JISA (1993) F344/DuCrj rats Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0	0	Male	0/50	0/50	1/50 (2)	11/50 (22)	47/50 (94)	2/50 (4)
	50 ppm	9 ppm		0/50	0/50	2/50 (4)	14/50 (28)	46/50 (92)	0/50 (0)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		0/50	0/50	1/50 (2)	22/50 (44)	45/50 (90)	0/50 (0)
	600 ppm	108 ppm		0/50	0/50	2/50 (4)	27/50 (54)	48/50 (96)	0/50 (0)
	0	0	Female	1/50 (2)	1/50	0/50 (2)	10/50 (20)	N/A	0/50
	50 ppm	9 ppm		0/50 (0)	0/50	0/50 (0)	17/50 (34)		0/50
	200 ppm	36 ppm		1/50 (2)	0/50	0/50 (0)	16/50 (32)		1/50
	600 ppm	108 ppm		0/50 (0)	0/50	1/50 (2)	19/50 (38)		0/50

^aNone reported: Individual animal data were not available, and summary data did not include a line item for this tumor type.

^bThese tumors were reported as hemangioendotheliomas in the JISA (1993) report. The term has been updated to hemangioma (benign) or hemangiosarcoma (malignant). Note that these incidences do not match those tabulated in Table 12 of the JISA report summary. The incidences reported here represent a tabulation of hemangioendotheliomas from the individual animal data provided in the JISA report.

^cReflects the number of animals with MCL reported under "multiple organs," spleen, or liver.

^dThis study was inconclusive with respect to carcinogenicity due to a high incidence of respiratory disease in all animals and shortened survival in PCE-exposed animals.

^eGavage doses listed were adjusted several times during the course of the study. Male rats received the listed TWA daily doses through Week 78, and surviving animals were observed up to study termination in Week 110.

^f—Marked tumor, malignant" (NCI, 1977).

Table 4-52. Tumor incidence in mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene

Bioassay	Doses/exposures		Sex	Reported cumulative tumor incidence (%)					
	Administered exposure	Continuous equivalent exposures		Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	Hemangioma or hemangiosarcoma ^a	Renal adenomas or carcinomas	Malignant lymphoma	Testicular interstitial cell tumors	Brain gliomas
NCI (1977) ^b B6C3F ₁ mice Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle	0	Male	2/20 (10)	None reported ^c	0/20 (0)	None	None reported	None reported
	450 mg/kg-day	536 mg/kg-day		32/48 (67)		1/49 (2)			
	900 mg/kg-day	1,072 mg/kg-day		27/45 (60)		0/48 (0)			
	Vehicle	0	Female	0/20 (0)	None reported	None reported	None	N/A	None reported
	300 mg/kg-day ^d	386 mg/kg-day		19/48 (40)					
	600 mg/kg-day	772 mg/kg-day		19/48(40)					
NTP (1986b) B6C3F ₁ mice Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0	Male	17/49 (35)	1/49 (2)	0/49 (0)	None	1/49 (2)	None
	100 ppm	18 ppm		31/49 (70)	0/49 (0)	1/49 (2)		0/48 (0)	
	200 ppm	36 ppm		41/50 (82)	0/50 (0)	0/50 (0)		0/49 (0)	
	0 ppm	0	Female	4/48 (8)	0/48 (0)	None	None	N/A	1/48 (2)
	100 ppm	18 ppm		17/50(38)	3/50 (6)				0/49 (0)
	200 ppm	36 ppm		38/50 (76)	0/50 (0)			0/50 (0)	
JISA (1993) Crj:BDF1 mice Inhalation: 6 h/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0	Male	13/50 (28)	4/50 (4)	0/50	9/50	3 ^e /50	0/50
	10 ppm	1.8 ppm		21/50 (43)	2/50 (2)	1/50	7/50	0/50	0/50
	50 ppm	9.0 ppm		19/50 (40)	7/50 (13)	1/50	7/50	0/50	0/50
	250 ppm	45 ppm		40/50 (82)	9/50 (18)	0/50	9/50	1 ^e /50	0/50
	0 ppm	0	Female	3/50 (6)	1/50	0/50	14/50	N/A	0/50
	10 ppm	1.8 ppm		3/47 (6)	0/47	0/47	10/47		0/47
	50 ppm	9.0 ppm		7/49 (15)	2/49	0/49	16/49		0/49
	250 ppm	45 ppm		33/49 (67)	3/49	0/49	10/49		0/49

^aAdministered gavage doses listed were increased after 11 wk by 100 mg/kg-day in each low-dose group or by 200 mg/kg-day in each high-dose group. Animals received the listed TWA daily doses through Week 78, and surviving animals were observed up to study termination in Week 90.

^bThese tumors were reported as hemangioendotheliomas in the JISA (1993) report. The term has been updated to hemangioma (benign) or hemangiosarcoma (malignant). Note that these incidences do not match those tabulated in Table 12 of the JISA report summary. The incidences reported here represent a tabulation of hemangioendotheliomas from the individual animal data provided in the JISA report.

^cNone reported: Individual animal data were not available, and summary data did not include a line item for this tumor type.

^dHistiocytic sarcomas, epididymides, or seminal vesicles.

1 The Japanese bioassay ([JISA, 1993](#)) also reported a significant dose-dependent increase
2 in MCL in male and female F344/DuCrj rats exposed for 104 weeks to 50-, 200-, and 600-ppm
3 tetrachloroethylene. MCL latency was decreased in female rats, with the first appearance in
4 Week 100 in controls and Weeks 66–70 in exposed rats. As in the NTP study, there was a
5 higher control incidence of MCL (22% in males and 20% in females) than the reported historical
6 rate of MCL for the Japanese laboratory of 147/1,149 [13%] in males and 147/1,048 [14.0%] in
7 females.

8 Additional tumor findings in rats included a significant increase in the NTP bioassay of
9 two rare tumor types, kidney tumors in males and brain gliomas in both sexes of exposed F344/N
10 rats. Kidney tumors rarely occur in unexposed F344/N male rats, with historical incidences
11 reported to be 0.2% in 1968 controls. The reported incidences with 0, 200, or 400 ppm
12 tetrachloroethylene exposure were 1/49, 3/47, and 4/50, respectively. Additional support for the
13 significance of the kidney tumors comes from evidence that the related chemical
14 trichloroethylene induces this tumor type in humans and in male rats ([U.S. EPA, 2009b](#)). For
15 brain gliomas, the laboratory and overall program historical control incidences were 2/247
16 (0.8%) and 4/1971 (0.2%), respectively. Reported incidence with 0, 200, or 400 ppm
17 tetrachloroethylene exposure was 2/50, 0/48, and 4/50 in males and 1/50, 0/50, and 2/50 in
18 females, respectively. The significance of the brain tumor findings is supported by the earlier
19 occurrence with tetrachloroethylene exposure, suggesting an effect on latency. In males,
20 tetrachloroethylene-induced brain tumors were seen beginning at Week 88 compared with Week
21 99 in controls. Female brain tumors were first seen at 75 weeks in tetrachloroethylene-exposed
22 animals compared with 104 weeks in control group females.

23 The NTP ([1986b](#)) study also reported an increase in the rate of testicular interstitial cell
24 tumors, a tumor type of high incidence in unexposed F344 rats. The reported incidences of
25 testicular interstitial cell tumors in male rates exposed to 0-, 200-, or 400-ppm
26 tetrachloroethylene were 36/50, 39/49, and 41/50, respectively. A higher incidence (47/50, or
27 92%) was seen in control rats in the JISA ([1993](#)) study than in the NTP ([1986b](#)) study. In the
28 JISA study, exposure to 0-, 50-, 200- or 600-ppm tetrachloroethylene resulted in incidences of
29 47/50, 46/50, 45/50, and 48/50, respectively. Support for the significance of the testicular
30 interstitial cell tumors comes from evidence that the related chemical trichloroethylene induces
31 this tumor type in rats. Trichloroethylene did not induce increases in testicular interstitial cell
32 tumors in the F344 rat in a bioassay with a reported incidence of 47/48 (98%) in the vehicle
33 control. However, increases were seen in male Marshall rats, in which the incidences were
34 16/46, 17/46, 21/33, and 32/39 in the vehicle control and 500, or 1,000 mg/kg-day
35 trichloroethylene exposure groups, respectively.

1 In conclusion, evidence for the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene in rats was
2 provided by increases in MCL incidence in both sexes in two inhalation bioassays. Rare kidney
3 tumors in males and rare brain gliomas in males and females were increased in a single bioassay
4 ([NTP, 1986b](#)). Additionally, the NTP ([1986b](#)) bioassay reported increases in the rate of
5 testicular interstitial cell tumors, a tumor type of high incidence in unexposed male F344 rats.
6 The available oral gavage cancer bioassay was inconclusive due to respiratory infection in all
7 groups and high mortality in tetrachloroethylene-exposed animals.

4.10.5.2. Carcinogenicity Findings in Mice

8 In both sexes of mice, tetrachloroethylene increased the incidence of liver tumors in
9 multiple bioassays. In male and female B6C3F₁ mice exposed for 2 years by oral gavage,
10 significant increases were noted in hepatocellular carcinomas and adenomas ([NCI, 1977](#)). The
11 reported incidence with 0-, 500-, and 1,000-mg/kg-day tetrachloroethylene were 2/20, 32/48, and
12 27/45 in males and 0/20, 19/48, and 19/49 in females, respectively. Tumor latency was
13 significantly decreased with tetrachloroethylene exposure. A significant association between
14 increased mortality and dose of tetrachloroethylene was seen, with liver tumors found in many of
15 the mice that died early. In lifetime inhalation studies of B6C3F₁ ([NTP, 1986b](#)) and Crj:BDF1
16 mice, tetrachloroethylene similarly increased liver tumors. Statistically significant, dose-related
17 increases in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma and in combined hepatocellular adenoma
18 and carcinoma were seen in both sexes. The reported incidence of liver carcinomas and
19 adenomas with 0-, 100-, and 200-ppm tetrachloroethylene in the NTP inhalation bioassay were
20 17/49, 31/49, and 41/50 in males and 4/45, 17/42, and 38/48 in females, respectively. In male
21 mice, hepatocellular carcinomas metastasized to the lungs in 2/49, 7/49, and 1/50 animals.
22 Metastatic hepatocellular carcinomas were found in the lungs of 0/48, 2/50, and 7/50 female
23 mice. In the JISA study, the reported incidence of liver carcinomas and adenomas with 0-, 10-,
24 50-, and 250-ppm tetrachloroethylene were 13/50, 21/50, 19/50, and 40/50 in males and 3/50,
25 3/47, 7/49, and 33/49 in females, respectively.

26 Additional evidence of carcinogenicity from the lifetime bioassays in mice included a
27 significant increase in the incidence of hemangiosarcomas (reported as malignant
28 hemangioendotheliomas) or hemangiomas (reported as benign hemangioendotheliomas) of the
29 liver, spleen, fat, and subcutaneous skin in males. This tumor type was not reported in the NCI
30 oral gavage bioassay, and no increase was reported in the NTP inhalation bioassay. Other
31 findings in the JISA study were Harderian gland adenomas and enlargement of the nucleus in the
32 kidney proximal tubular cells in male mice at the highest exposure.

33 Other supporting evidence for carcinogenicity is the known hepatocarcinogenicity of
34 tetrachloroethylene metabolites. The major urinary metabolite of tetrachloroethylene in humans

1 and rodents, TCA, is hepatocarcinogenic in mice. TCA significantly increased the incidence of
2 liver tumors in male and female B6C3F₁ mice exposed via drinking water for 52–104 weeks
3 ([Bull et al., 2002](#); [Bull et al., 1990](#); [Bull et al., 2004](#); [DeAngelo et al., 2008](#); [Herren-Freund et al.,](#)
4 [1987](#); [Pereira, 1996](#); [Pereira and Phelps, 1996](#)). Incidence of tumors increased with increasing
5 TCA concentrations ([Bull et al., 2002](#); [Bull et al., 1990](#); [DeAngelo et al., 2008](#); [Pereira, 1996](#)).
6 The development of tumors in animals exposed to TCA progressed rapidly, as evidenced by
7 significant numbers of tumors in less-than-lifetime studies of 82 weeks or less. The
8 tetrachloroethylene metabolite DCA also causes liver cancer in mice ([Bull et al., 1990](#); [Bull et](#)
9 [al., 2004](#); [Daniel et al., 1992](#); [DeAngelo et al., 1999](#); [Herren-Freund et al., 1987](#)). Additionally,
10 DCA and TCA are hepatocarcinogenic in mice when coadministered in the drinking water for 52
11 weeks ([Bull et al., 2004](#)). Treatment-related liver tumors were observed in male F344/N rats
12 exposed via drinking water to DCA ([DeAngelo et al., 1996](#)) but not TCA ([DeAngelo et al., 1997](#))
13 for 60 or 104 weeks. However, the extent to which DCA is available to the liver is unclear,
14 because it is thought to be formed in the kidney following β -lyase processing of TCVC and may
15 be largely excreted in urine without circulating systemically. The carcinogenicity of TCA and
16 DCA has not been evaluated in female rats or in other species of experimental animals.

17 In conclusion, evidence for the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene in mice is provided
18 by increases in hepatocellular carcinomas and adenomas in both sexes of mice in a gavage
19 bioassay (B6C3F₁ mice) and in two inhalation bioassays (one of the B6C3F₁ strain and the other
20 of the Crj:BDF1 strain). In male Crj:BDF1 mice, hemangiosarcomas or hemangiomas of the
21 liver, spleen, fat, and subcutaneous skin were increased ([JISA, 1993](#)). Supporting evidence
22 includes the hepatocarcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene metabolites TCA and DCA, alone and
23 in combination.

4.10.5.3. Carcinogenic Mode of Action Hypotheses

24 This section summarizes the supporting evidence for the modes of action posited for the
25 rat and mouse tumors presented in Table 4-51 and 4-52. The discussion focuses on
26 tetrachloroethylene-specific studies, for which the database is especially limited. Evidence from
27 studies of metabolites of tetrachloroethylene is also summarized. A tabular summary of the
28 hypothesized MOA and key events, and the supporting evidence from studies of
29 tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites, are provided in Table 4-56. Overall, these findings
30 support the conclusion that the mechanisms by which tetrachloroethylene induces rodent
31 carcinogenesis are not yet fully characterized, completely tested, or understood.

4.10.5.3.1. Hypothesized modes of action for rat tumors

4.10.5.3.1.1. Testicular interstitial cell tumors

1 No data are available concerning either the metabolites or the mechanisms that may
2 contribute to the induction of testicular interstitial cell tumors occurring in exposed rats.
3 Evidence for the related compound trichloroethylene, while suggestive of a MOA involving
4 hormonal disruption, is inadequate to specify and test a hypothesized sequence of key events. It
5 is concluded that the specific active moiety(ies), mechanisms, or modes of action by which
6 tetrachloroethylene induces this type of tumor is not known.

4.10.5.3.1.2. Brain gliomas

7 No data are available concerning either the metabolites or the mechanisms that may
8 contribute to the induction of rare brain gliomas occurring in exposed rats. It is concluded that
9 the specific active moiety(ies), mechanisms, or modes of action by which tetrachloroethylene
10 induces this type of tumor is not known.

4.10.5.3.1.3. Mononuclear cell leukemia

11 Regarding the metabolites that potentially contribute to MCL development, a role for
12 GSH-derived intermediates was posited based on findings for the related compound
13 trichloroethylene. However, TCVC, a GSH-derived metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, induced
14 no kidney or bone marrow effects when administered to two calves as a single dose ([Lock et al.,](#)
15 [1996](#)). Aside from this evaluation of bone marrow toxicity of TCVC in the juvenile cow, a
16 species of unknown sensitivity to tetrachloroethylene-induced leukemia, other studies aimed at
17 elucidating the active metabolites contributing to leukemic effects have not been reported. In
18 particular, no such studies are available in the F344 rat, the species and strain in which leukemic
19 effects have been consistently observed in both sexes. Additionally, no data are available
20 concerning the contributing mechanisms. It is, thus, concluded that the specific active
21 moiety(ies), mechanisms, or modes of action by which tetrachloroethylene induces this type of
22 tumor are not known.

4.10.5.3.1.4. Renal tumors

23 It is likely that several mechanisms contribute to tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney
24 cancer. Mutagenicity, peroxisome proliferation, $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin nephropathy, and cytotoxicity not
25 associated with $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation are MOAs that have been investigated. Except for
26 $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation, which is more likely due to tetrachloroethylene itself ([Lash and](#)
27 [Parker, 2001](#)), other mechanisms hypothesized to contribute to tetrachloroethylene-induced renal
28 carcinogenicity are thought to be mediated by tetrachloroethylene metabolites rather than with
29 the parent compound. Metabolites from the GSH conjugation pathway are posited to induce

1 renal tumorigenicity, as opposed to, or to a greater extent, than the metabolites resulting from
2 oxidative CYP processing. The glutathione conjugation of tetrachloroethylene in the kidney,
3 discussed in Section 3, leads sequentially to TCVG and TCVC. TCVC can be further processed
4 by β -lyase to yield an unstable thiol, 1,2,2-trichlorovinylthiol, that may give rise to a highly
5 reactive thioketene, a chemical species that can form covalent adducts with cellular nucleophiles
6 including DNA. TCVC can also undergo FMO3 or P450 oxidation to reactive intermediates;
7 additionally, sulfoxidation of both TCVC and its *N*-acetylated product occurs, resulting in
8 reactive metabolites ([Ripp et al., 1999](#); [Ripp et al., 1997](#); [Werner et al., 1996](#)). TCVG, TCVC,
9 and NAcTCVC are mutagenic in *Salmonella* tests, as is tetrachloroethylene in the few studies of
10 conditions that could generate GSH-derived metabolites (Dekant et al., 1986)([Dreessen et al.,](#)
11 [2003](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1987](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1989b](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#)). Evidence of in
12 vivo genotoxicity in the kidney is limited to reports of modest effects following i.p. exposures,
13 including low level binding to rat kidney DNA ([Mazzullo et al., 1987](#)) and DNA single-strand
14 breaks in mouse kidney ([Walles, 1986](#)). Given the known mutagenicity of the GSH-derived
15 tetrachloroethylene metabolites that are formed in the kidney, and the observed in vitro
16 mutagenicity of tetrachloroethylene under conditions that would generate these metabolites, a
17 mutagenic MOA contributing to the development of the kidney tumors cannot be ruled out.

18 It has been suggested that the low-level renal tumor production observed in exposed rats
19 is secondary to sustained cytotoxicity and necrosis leading to activation of repair processes and
20 cellular regeneration. However, nephrotoxicity occurs in both sexes of rats and mice, whereas
21 cell replication and tumorigenesis occurs only in male rats. In addition, tetrachloroethylene
22 induces kidney tumors at lower doses than those required to cause α 2 μ -globulin accumulation,
23 raising serious doubt that α 2 μ -globulin plays a key role—especially any major role—in rat
24 kidney tumor formation. Rodent studies of tetrachloroethylene addressing renal α 2 μ -globulin
25 accumulation are summarized in Table 4-53.

26 Because tetrachloroethylene has been shown to induce peroxisome proliferation, an
27 indicator of PPAR α -activation, the possibility exists that certain responses resulting from
28 activation of this receptor might be involved in cancer-causing activity leading to
29 tetrachloroethylene-induced renal tumors. However, as summarized in Table 4-54, chemical-
30 specific studies are limited and show only modest effects at exposures exceeding those required
31 for renal carcinogenesis. There is no evidence causally linking PPAR α -activation to kidney
32 tumorigenesis for tetrachloroethylene or other compounds.

33 In summary, the complete mechanisms of tetrachloroethylene-induced renal
34 carcinogenesis are not yet understood. Given the known mutagenicity of the GSH-derived

Table 4-53. Renal α 2 μ -globulin accumulation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents

Species/strain/sex/number	Exposure level/duration	Effects	Reference
Mouse, B6C3F ₁ , both sexes (49 or 50 mice per sex per dose group)	0, 100, 200 ppm for 104 wk, inhalation	Karyomegaly and cytomegaly of the proximal tubules in all exposed mice; nephrosis in exposed females, casts increased in all exposed males and in high-dose females.	NTP (1986b)
Rat, F344, both sexes (50 mice per sex per dose group)	0, 200, 400 ppm for 104 wk, inhalation	Karyomegaly and cytomegaly of the proximal tubules in all exposed rats.	NTP (1986b)
Rat, F344 (both sexes, 5 per group)	0 or 1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	Increases in α 2 μ -hyaline droplets in exposed males but not females. Correlated to increased cell proliferation and protein droplet nephropathy.	Goldsworthy et al. (1988)
Rat, F344 (both sexes, 12 per group)	0, 500 mg/kg-day daily for 4 wk, corn oil gavage	Increases in α 2 μ -hyaline accumulation in proximal tubule cells.	Bergamaschi et al. (1992)
Rat, F344 (both sexes) and B6C3F ₁ mice (both sexes); 10 per group for oral studies, 5 per group for inhalation studies	0, 1,000 or 1,500 mg/kg-day daily by corn oil gavage for 42 d; 0 or 1,000 ppm for 10 d	Accumulation of α 2 μ -globulin in proximal tubules of male rats; nephrotoxicity in male rats (formation of granular tubular casts and evidence of tubular cell regeneration). Inhalation exposure demonstrated formation of hyaline droplets in kidneys of male rats.	Green et al. (1990)

Table 4-54. Renal peroxisome proliferation in tetrachloroethylene-exposed rodents

Species/strain/sex/number	Effect	Dose	Time
Rat, F344; and mouse, B6C3F ₁ ; both sexes (5/group) Odum et al. (1988b)	Mice of both sexes: Analysis in mice was limited to pooled tissue, but showed slight increases in β -oxidation in mouse kidney	200, and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
	Rats: Modest increases in PCO in male rat kidneys at 200 ppm for 28 d only, but elevated in female rat kidney at all doses and times.	200, and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
Rat, F344 (male only, 5/group) and mouse, B6C3F ₁ (male only, 5/group) Goldsworthy and Popp (1987)	Mice: Increased PCO activity	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d
	Rats: Increased kidney weight	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 tetrachloroethylene metabolites that are formed in the kidney, and the observed in vitro
2 mutagenicity of tetrachloroethylene under conditions that would generate these metabolites, a
3 mutagenic MOA contributing to the development of the kidney tumors cannot be ruled out.

4.10.5.3.2. Hypothesized modes of action for mouse tumors

4.10.5.3.2.1. Hemangiosarcomas

4 No data are available concerning either the metabolites or the mechanisms that may
5 contribute to the induction of hemangiosarcomas or hemangiomas observed in the liver, spleen,
6 fat, and subcutaneous skin in male mice. It is concluded that the mechanisms or modes of action
7 by which tetrachloroethylene induces this type of tumor are not known.

4.10.5.3.2.2. Hepatocellular tumors

8 As noted by NRC ([2010](#)), it is likely that key events from several pathways, comprising
9 several simultaneous mechanisms, operate in tetrachloroethylene-induced liver cancer. MOA
10 hypotheses for mouse liver tumors concern genotoxicity, epigenetic effects (especially DNA
11 hypomethylation), oxidative stress, and receptor activation (i.e., a hypothesized PPAR α -
12 activation MOA). Because it has been suggested that hepatocarcinogenesis caused through a
13 PPAR α -activation MOA is not relevant to humans ([e.g., Klaunig et al., 2003](#)), and such a
14 conclusion would have significant implications for hazard conclusions and dose-response
15 analyses, this hypothesized MOA is discussed in relatively more detail than other topics.

16 The limited tetrachloroethylene-specific data for PPAR α -activation support the view that
17 this is not the primary MOA for hepatocarcinogenesis (see Table 4-55). Philip et al. ([2007](#))
18 reported significantly increased expression of CYP4A, a marker of PPAR α -activation, in SW
19 mice at only the highest dose (1,000 mg/kg-day) and at the earliest time point (7 days), in
20 contrast to the robust dose-dependent proliferative response of a more prolonged nature (lasting
21 for 14–30 days post exposure) observed at the same and lower (150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day)
22 levels of tetrachloroethylene. The authors suggested that these data are not supportive of a close
23 mechanistic relationship of carcinogenicity and PPAR α -activation for tetrachloroethylene-
24 derived TCA. Limitations of this interpretation include the possible lack of sensitivity of
25 CYP4A protein expression as a marker of peroxisome proliferation, and the unknown sensitivity
26 of the SW mouse to tetrachloroethylene hepatocarcinogenicity. Other investigators ([e.g.,](#)
27 [Schumann et al., 1980](#)) have reported liver toxicity and repair at 100 mg/kg-day in the B6C3F₁
28 strain, whereas repeated exposures to 1,000 mg/kg-day were reported by Philip et al. ([2007](#)) and
29 Odum et al. ([1988b](#)) to only modestly increased peroxisomal markers in SW and B6C3F₁ mice,
30 respectively. Odum et al. ([1988b](#)) also observed moderate increases in peroxisome proliferation
31 in rats, a species insensitive to tetrachloroethylene hepatocarcinogenicity. In all, these findings
32 indicate that the modest peroxisome proliferation observed in response to tetrachloroethylene

1 may lack specificity with respect to species, tissue, and dose. Studies of the temporal sequence
 2 of events are limited. Given the limitations in the database of tetrachloroethylene-specific
 3 studies, it can be concluded that the few studies demonstrating peroxisome proliferation by
 4 tetrachloroethylene are insufficient to demonstrate a causative role of this effect in the induction
 5 of other key events posited for the PPAR α -activation MOA hypothesis, and for
 6 hepatocarcinogenesis by tetrachloroethylene.

Table 4-55. Rodent studies of induction of hepatic peroxisome proliferation or its markers by tetrachloroethylene

Species/strain/sex/number	Effect	Dose	Time
Rat, F344; and mouse, B6C3F ₁ ; both sexes (5/group) Odum et al. (1988b)	Mice of both sexes: increased relative liver weight, centrilobular lipid accumulation and peroxisome proliferation; increased PCO (up to 3.7-fold)	200, and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
	Male mice: mitochondrial proliferation	400 ppm, inhalation	28 d
	Rats of both sexes: increased PCO (up to 1.3-fold)	200, and 400 ppm, inhalation	14, 21, 28 d
Rat, F344 (male only, 5/group) and mouse, B6C3F ₁ (male only, 5/group) Goldsworthy and Popp (1987)	Mice: Increased relative liver weight; 4.3-fold PCO increase	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d
	Rats: Increased relative liver weight; modest but not significant (1.4-fold) PCO increase	1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 d, corn oil gavage	10 d
Mouse, Swiss-Webster, male (4 mice/group) Philip et al. (2007)	Increased plasma ALT	150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	24 hours to 14 d after initial exposure
	Mild to moderate fatty degeneration and necrosis, with focal inflammatory cell infiltration	150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	24 hours to 30 d after initial exposure
	Increased mitotic figures and DNA synthesis	150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	Peaked on 7 d, sustained at 14-30 d
	CYP4A increased at 7 but not 14 d, only at 1,000 mg/kg-day	1,000 mg/kg-day, aqueous gavage	7 but not 14 d

7
 8 Studies of other PPAR α agonists, and of transgenic models of PPAR α -activation, more
 9 generally support the view that the hypothesized PPAR α -activation MOA may not be a limiting
 10 factor in rodent hepatocarcinogenesis (see Section 4.3.5.5). PPAR α -activation may play a
 11 significant role in mouse liver tumor induction by some compounds, such as Wy-14,643.
 12 However, recent studies suggest that DEHP can induce tumors in a PPAR α independent manner

1 without any loss of potency ([Ito et al., 2007](#)), and that PPAR α -activation in hepatocytes is itself
2 insufficient to cause tumorigenesis ([Yang et al., 2007a](#)). Additional analyses, presented in
3 Section 4.3.5.3.2, demonstrate that peroxisome proliferation and associated markers are poor
4 quantitative predictors of hepatocarcinogenesis in rats or mice. These findings raise serious
5 concerns about human health risk assessment MOA conclusions based exclusively on evidence
6 of PPAR α -agonism and other key events in the hypothesized PPAR α -activation MOA, given that
7 other modes, mechanisms, toxicity pathways, and molecular targets may contribute to or be
8 required for the observed adverse effects. Indeed, for tetrachloroethylene and most other PPAR α
9 agonists, chemical-specific data to define the range of effects that may contribute to human
10 carcinogenesis are insufficient. Similarly, the epidemiologic data are inadequate to inform
11 conclusions of human relevance ([Guyton et al., 2009](#)).

12 A recent review ([Rusyn et al., 2006](#)) addressed other mechanistic effects of the PPAR α
13 agonist DEHP and proposed that tumors arise from a combination of molecular signals and
14 pathways, rather than from a single event such as PPAR α -activation. As reviewed in
15 Section 4.3.5.1, the metabolites of tetrachloroethylene have been shown to induce a number of
16 effects that may contribute to carcinogenicity, including mutagenicity, alterations in DNA
17 methylation, and oxidative stress. Given the demonstrated mutagenicity of several
18 tetrachloroethylene metabolites, the hypothesis that mutagenicity contributes to the MOA for
19 tetrachloroethylene hepatocarcinogenesis cannot be ruled out, although the specific metabolic
20 species or mechanistic effects are not known. Epigenetic effects and oxidative stress, including
21 those produced secondary to cytotoxicity, may also contribute. Currently, the available database
22 of tetrachloroethylene-specific studies addressing these mechanisms is very limited.

4.10.5.3.3. Mode-of-action summary

23 Table 4-56 reviews the hypothesized modes of action for tetrachloroethylene-induced
24 cancer in rodents, which are not intended to be interpreted as being mutually exclusive. The
25 evidence summarized in this table supports the view that there are significant gaps in the
26 scientific knowledge of mechanisms contributing to tetrachloroethylene-induced cancer.
27 Multiple metabolites formed from tetrachloroethylene are toxic and carcinogenic in rodents.
28 Given this knowledge, and the known complexity and heterogeneity in cancer development, in
29 general, the available evidence supports a hypothesis of multiple, contributing mechanistic
30 effects that may, in turn, be affected by multiple modifying factors.

Table 4-56. Summary of hypothesized modes of action for tetrachloroethylene-induced cancer in rodents (continued)

Tumor type, sex, strain, species	Hypothesized MOA and key events	Evidence that PCE or PCE metabolites induces key events	Necessity of MOAs key events for carcinogenesis	Sufficiency of MOA for carcinogenesis
Kidney adenocarcinoma in male F344/N rats (continued)	Tubular cell necrosis and nephrotoxicity followed by hyperplasia	Nephrotoxicity of PCE reported in multiple studies in both sexes of rats and mice at carcinogenic doses (e.g., NTP (1986b))	No PCE-specific studies ^a	No PCE-specific studies
	<p>α2μ-globulin accumulation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excessive accumulation of hyaline droplets containing α2μ-globulin in renal proximal tubules • Subsequent cytotoxicity and necrosis • Sustained regenerative tubule cell proliferation • Development of intraluminal granular casts from sloughed cellular debris associated with tubule dilatation and papillary mineralization • Foci of tubule hyperplasia in the convoluted proximal tubules • Renal tubule tumors 	<p>In F344 rats, PCE induced hyaline droplets at 500 mg/kg-day for 4 wk (Bergamaschi et al., 1992), or \geq1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 (Goldsworthy et al., 1988) or 42 d (Green et al., 1990)</p> <p>No evidence of mineralization in PCE bioassays (JISA, 1993; NTP, 1986b) or of hyaline droplets with \leq400 ppm for 28 d (Green et al., 1990) in F344 rats</p>	No PCE-specific studies ^a	No PCE-specific studies
	<p>PPARα-activation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metabolites (e.g., TCA) activate PPARα • Alterations in cell proliferation and apoptosis • Clonal expansion of initiated cells 	In F344 rat kidney, PCE increased PCO in males only at 200 ppm for 28 d (PCO increased in females at 200 and 400 ppm, at 14, 21 and 28 d) (Odum et al., 1988a); in B6C3F ₁ male mouse kidney, PCE increased PCO with 1,000 mg/kg-day p.o. for 10 d (Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987)	No PCE-specific studies No data from other chemicals on PPAR α involvement in kidney tumors.	No PCE-specific studies
Hemangiosarcomas in male Crj:BDF ₁ mice	None hypothesized	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 4-56. Summary of hypothesized modes of action for tetrachloroethylene-induced cancer in rodents (continued)

Tumor type, sex, strain, species	Hypothesized MOA and key events	Evidence that PCE or PCE metabolites induces key events	Necessity of MOAs key events for carcinogenesis	Sufficiency of MOA for carcinogenesis
Liver hepatocellular carcinoma in male and female B6C3F ₁ and Crj:BDF ₁ mice	Mutagenicity induced by one or more metabolites advances acquisition of multiple critical traits contributing to carcinogenesis	<p>PCE lacks mutagenicity in <i>Salmonella</i> (Ames), other genotoxicity tests (Bartsch et al., 1979; Connor et al., 1985; DeMarini et al., 1994; Emmert et al., 2006; Greim et al., 1975; Hardin et al., 1981; Haworth et al., 1983; Kringstad et al., 1981; Milman et al., 1988; NTP, 1986b; Roldán-Arjona et al., 1991; Shimada et al., 1985; Warner et al., 1988; Watanabe et al., 1998[see Table 4-40])</p> <p>Limited PCE genotoxicity studies in mouse liver: Positive/equivocal Comet assay in CD1 mice (Cederberg et al., 2010), positive micronucleus assay in ddY mice post (but not pre) partial hepatectomy (Murakami and Horikawa, 1995) at 1,000 mg/kg-day; DNA binding in male Balb/c mice at 1.4 mg/kg i.p. (Mazzullo et al., 1987); DNA single-strand breaks in NMRI mice with 660 mg/kg i.p. (Walles, 1986)</p> <p>Certain metabolites of PCE (e.g., DCA) are mutagenic in vitro and in vivo (see Tables 4-41 and 4-42)</p>	No PCE-specific studies ^a	No PCE-specific studies; Mutagenicity is assumed to cause cancer, as a sufficient cause

Table 4-56. Summary of hypothesized modes of action for tetrachloroethylene-induced cancer in rodents (continued)

Tumor type, sex, strain, species	Hypothesized MOA and key events	Evidence that PCE or PCE metabolites induces key events	Necessity of MOAs key events for carcinogenesis	Sufficiency of MOA for carcinogenesis
	Epigenetic changes, particularly DNA methylation, induced by one or more metabolites (TCA, DCA, and other reactive species) advance acquisition of multiple critical traits contributing to carcinogenesis	No PCE-specific studies In mouse liver, TCA and DCA decrease global DNA methylation and promoter hypomethylation (e.g., of c-myc) (Ge et al., 2001b ; Tao et al., 1998)	No PCE-specific studies ^a	No PCE-specific studies; dys-regulation of methylation represents a common early molecular event in most tumors and is hypothesized to cause cancer
Liver hepatocellular carcinoma in male and female B6C3F ₁ and Crj:BDF ₁ mice (continued)	Cytotoxicity and secondary oxidative stress: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One or more reactive intermediates induce hepatotoxicity • Oxidative stress results (from hepatocyte injury, from infiltrating inflammatory cells and/or as part of the intra- and/or intercellular repair processes) • Oxidative stress advances acquisition of multiple critical traits contributing to carcinogenesis 	PCE induces hepatotoxicity characterized by increased liver weight, fatty changes, necrosis, inflammatory cell infiltration, and proliferation (e.g., NTP, 1986b)	No PCE-specific studies ^a	No PCE-specific studies

Table 4-56. Summary of hypothesized modes of action for tetrachloroethylene-induced cancer in rodents (continued)

Tumor type, sex, strain, species	Hypothesized MOA and key events	Evidence that PCE or PCE metabolites induces key events	Necessity of MOAs key events for carcinogenesis	Sufficiency of MOA for carcinogenesis
	<p>PPARα-activation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCA, after being produced in the liver, activates PPARα • Alterations in cell proliferation and apoptosis • Clonal expansion of initiated cells 	<p>In B6C3F₁ mouse liver, PCE increased PCO (three- to fourfold) with 200 and 400 ppm (Odum et al., 1988a) or 1,000 mg/kg-day p.o. (Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987)</p> <p>In SW mouse liver, PCE increased CYP4A at 7 but not 14 d, at 1,000 mg/kg-day; increased mitotic figures and DNA synthesis at 7–30 d with 150, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg-day (Philip et al., 2007)</p> <p>TCA activates PPARα, induces peroxisome proliferation and hepatocyte proliferation in mice and rats (e.g., DeAngelo et al., 2008; Dees and Travis, 1994; Laughter et al., 2004; Pereira and Phelps, 1996; Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Stauber and Bull, 1997)</p>	<p>No PCE-specific studies; liver tumor response from WY dramatically diminished in PPARα-null mice (Peters et al., 1997); liver tumor response from DEHP unchanged in PPARα-null mice (Ito et al., 2007). No inference possible with PCE.</p>	<p>No PCE-specific studies; PPARα-activation in a transgenic mouse model caused all the key events in the MOA, but not carcinogenesis, suggesting that the MOA is not sufficient for carcinogenesis (Yang et al., 2007a). Consistent with hypothesis that PCE liver carcinogenesis involves multiple mechanisms.</p>

^a Associations (e.g., per Hill ([Hill, 1965](#)) considerations) noted for some chemicals between hypothesized sequence of key events and carcinogenesis.

5. DOSE-RESPONSE EVALUATION

5.1. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)

1 This section presents quantitative risk estimates for chronic noncancer inhalation
2 tetrachloroethylene exposure. Although the RfD is commonly presented first in the IRIS
3 toxicological reviews, the RfC is presented in Section 5.1 and the RfD in Section 5.2 because the
4 RfD was developed by route-to-route extrapolation of the RfC to the oral route of exposure. The
5 analysis is based on the noncancer hazard characterization for tetrachloroethylene presented in
6 Section 4.10.2, which identified neurotoxicity as a sensitive endpoint following either inhalation
7 or oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene. Neurotoxicity is thus selected as the critical effect for
8 deriving the noncancer inhalation RfC. All neurotoxicity studies suitable for dose-response
9 analysis are evaluated in the selection of principal studies.

5.1.1. Choice of Candidate Studies and Critical Effect

5.1.1.1. Choice of Critical Effect

10 The database of human and animal studies on inhalation toxicity of tetrachloroethylene is
11 adequate to support derivation of inhalation reference values. As summarized in Section 4.10, a
12 number of targets of toxicity from chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene have been identified
13 in published animal and human studies. These targets include the central nervous system (CNS),
14 kidney, liver, immune, and hematologic system, and development and reproduction. In general,
15 neurological effects were judged to be associated with lower tetrachloroethylene concentrations
16 compared with other noncancer endpoints of toxicity.

5.1.1.2. Overview of Candidate Principal Studies

17 The evidence for neurotoxicity in humans includes controlled experimental chamber
18 ([Altmann et al., 1990](#); [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#)) and epidemiologic ([Altmann et al., 1995](#);
19 [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#); [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#); [Seeber, 1989](#); [Spinatonda](#)
20 [et al., 1997](#)) studies that used standardized neurobehavioral batteries or employed assessment of
21 visual function ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al.,](#)
22 [2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)), a neurological outcome known to be sensitive to volatile organic
23 compounds. Of the 12 candidate studies in humans, seven epidemiological studies of
24 tetrachloroethylene examined occupational exposure ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al.,](#)
25 [1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Seeber, 1989](#); [Spinatonda et](#)
26 [al., 1997](#)) three epidemiological studies examined residential exposure to tetrachloroethylene

1 ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) and two
2 were acute experimental chamber studies ([Altmann et al., 1990](#); [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#)).
3 Together, the epidemiologic evidence supports an inference of a broad range of cognitive, motor,
4 behavioral, and visual functional deficits following tetrachloroethylene exposure ([U.S. EPA,](#)
5 [2004](#)).

6 The research in animal models comprises acute and subchronic studies of the effects of
7 tetrachloroethylene on functional neurological endpoints (functional observation battery, motor
8 activity) ([Kjellstrand et al., 1985](#); [Oshiro et al., 2008](#)), on sensory system function as assessed by
9 evoked potential ([Boyes et al., 2009](#); [Mattsson et al., 1998](#); [U.S. EPA, 1998](#)) or pathological
10 changes in the brain ([Wang et al., 1993](#)). The studies in animal models support the human
11 studies, with notable effects on motor activity and motor function following exposure to
12 tetrachloroethylene during either adulthood or the developmental period. Changes in evoked
13 potentials following acute and subchronic exposures were also seen. In addition, postmortem
14 effects in animals were observed with pathological alterations in brain DNA, RNA, or protein
15 levels and brain weight changes.

16 The studies considered for derivation of the RfC are summarized in the following
17 sections and in Table 5-1 and Figure 5-1. Table 5-1 identifies the species, exposure duration,
18 and ambient (experimental) concentrations. For epidemiologic studies, the reported
19 concentrations, and the observed effect and its magnitude associated with the NOAEL or the
20 LOAEL are provided. Additionally, human equivalent concentrations (HECs) for LOAELs or
21 NOAELs are presented to better allow examination of effect levels across studies and species.
22 HECs are calculated using the RfC methodology for a Category 3 gas, extrathoracic effects, and
23 adjusted to equivalent continuous exposure ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)).¹ The studies in Table 5-1 are
24 listed in order of increasing HEC, and displayed graphically in Figure 5-1.

5.1.1.3. Selection of Principal Studies

25 The candidate principal studies of CNS effects listed in Table 5-1 were evaluated
26 according to study characteristics identified in Table 5-2. Human studies were preferred to
27 animal studies, as were studies of chronic duration. Certain human studies are considered as
28 more methodologically sound based on study quality attributes identified in Table 5-2 and are
29 preferred for supporting an RfC. The sections below summarize the evaluation of study.

¹ $NOAEL^*_{[HEC]} = NOAEL^*_{[ADJ]} (ppm) \times (H_{b/g})_A / (H_{b/g})_H$, where, $NOAEL^*_{[HEC]}$ = the NOAEL or analogous effect level such as the benchmark concentration (BMC), $NOAEL^*_{[ADJ]}$ = the NOAEL or analogous effect level adjusted for duration of experimental regimen; experimental exposure times duration (number of hours exposed/24 hours) times week (number of days of exposure/7 days), and $(H_{b/g})_A / (H_{b/g})_H$ = the ratio of the blood/gas (air) partition coefficient of the chemical for the laboratory animal species to the human value. The value of one is used for the ratio if $(H_{b/g})_A > (H_{b/g})_H$.

Table 5-1. Neurotoxicological inhalation studies considered in the development of an RfC

Study	Species	Duration	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a ppm	Effect (effect magnitude) at LOAEL	Human equivalent continuous concentrations ^b (NOAEL/LOAEL)		
					NOAEL/ LOAEL	ppm	mg/m ³
NYSDOH (1978; Storm et al., In Press)	Human	10 yr (mean), continuous	0.002 , <u>0.05</u> (children) 0.002, <u>0.07</u> (adults)	Visual contrast sensitivity (6% ↑ in children)	NOAEL	0.002	0.01
Schreiber et al. (1976)	Human	4 yrs (mean), occupational	<u>0.3</u> (daycare workers, mean and median)	Visual contrast sensitivity ^c	LOAEL	0.1	0.7
Schreiber et al. (1976)	Human	5.8 yr (mean), continuous	<u>0.1</u> (residents, median and mean), maybe as high as 0.4 (mean) and 0.3 (median)	Visual contrast sensitivity ^c	LOAEL	0.4 ^d	3 ^d
Altmann et al. (1981)	Human	10.6 yr (median) continuous	<u>0.7</u> (mean) 0.2 (median)	Cognitive function (14% ↑), reaction time (15%–20 ↑) visual memory (15% ↓)	LOAEL	0.7	5
Cavalleri et al. (2007); Gobba et al. (1982)	Human	8.8 yr (mean), occupational	<u>6</u> (Cavalleri et al., 1994)	Dyschromatopsia (color vision) (6% ↑) ^d	LOAEL	2	15
Spinatonda et al. (2005)	Human	Inhalation (no duration information), occupational	<u>8</u> (median)	Reaction time (15% ↑)	LOAEL	3	19

Table 5-1. Neurotoxicological inhalation studies considered in the development of an RfC (continued)

Study	Species	Duration	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a ppm	Effect (effect magnitude) at LOAEL	Human equivalent continuous concentrations ^b (NOAEL/LOAEL)		
					NOAEL	LOAEL	NOAEL/LOAEL
Seeber (1989)	Human	>10 yr (mean), occupational	<u>12</u> , 53	Visuospatial function and information processing speed (5–30% change depending on substest)	LOAEL	4	29
Ferroni et al. (1992)	Human	10.6 yr (mean), occupational	<u>15</u>	Reaction time (10% ↑), continuous performance (7–11% ↓)	LOAEL	5	36
Echeverria et al. (1995)	Human	15 yr (high-exposure group; mean), occupational	11, <u>23</u> , 41	Cognitive and visuospatial measures (4–14% change depending on substest)	LOAEL	8	56
Altmann et al. (1990)	Human	4 hr/d for 4 d	<u>10</u> , <u>50</u>	Visual-evoked potentials (2–3 ms ↑)	NOAEL	4	24
Mattsson et al. (1998)	Rat	Subchronic (13 wk) 6hrs/d, 5d/wk	0, 50, <u>200</u> , <u>800</u>	Flash-evoked potential (3 ms ↑)	NOAEL	36	242
Rosengren et al. (1986)	Gerbil	Subchronic (12 wk, with 16-wk follow- up) continuous	0, <u>60</u> , 300	Brain: protein, DNA concentration (10–15% change depending on brain region there were both ↑ and ↓)	LOAEL	60	408
Kjellstrand et al. (1985)	Mouse	60 min	0, <u>90</u> , 320, 400, 600, 800, 1,200, 1,800, 3,600	Increased locomotor activity (20% ↑)	LOAEL	90 ^e	6,102 ^e
Boyes et al. (2009)	Rat	90 min	<u>250</u> , 500, 1,000	Impairment in steady state visual-evoked potential (10% ↓)	LOAEL	250 ^e	1,695 ^e
		120 min	<u>1,000</u> , 2,000, 3,000, 4,000	Impairment in steady state visual-evoked potential (20% ↓)	LOAEL	1,000 ^e	6,780 ^e

Table 5-1. Neurotoxicological inhalation studies considered in the development of an RfC (continued)

Study	Species	Duration	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a ppm	Effect (effect magnitude) at LOAEL	Human equivalent continuous concentrations ^b (NOAEL/LOAEL)		
					NOAEL	LOAEL	HEC
Wang et al. (1993)	Rat	Subchronic (12 wk) continuous	0, <u>300</u> , <u><u>600</u></u>	Reduced brain weight (↓0.10 g), DNA (↓0.05–0.06 mg), protein (↓2.5–3.5 mg)	NOAEL	300 ^e	2,034 ^e
Oshiro et al. (2008)	Rat	60 min	<u>500</u> , 1,000, 1,500	False alarms (10% ↑)	LOAEL	500 ^e	3,390 ^e
			<u>500</u> , <u><u>1,000</u></u> , 1,500	Reaction Time (200 ms ↑)	NOAEL	500 ^e	3,390 ^e

Note: Principal studies shaded in blue. 1 ppm = 6.78 mg/m³.

^aExperimental/observational NOAEL is underlined, LOAEL is double-underlined.

^bCalculated using RfC methodology for a Category 3 gas, extrathoracic effects, and adjusted to equivalent continuous exposure. Occupational exposures were multiplied by 5/7(d) × 10/20 (m³/d, breathing rate) and experimental exposure were multiplied by hours exposed/24 (hr) × 5/7(d).

^cEffect magnitude could not be determined from information in published paper.

^dAtmospheric monitoring indicated slightly higher exposure levels were experienced by subjects. Schreiber et al. (1976) found mean tetrachloroethylene concentrations of 0.2 ppm (0.09 ppm, median) of four families living in apartments above active dry cleaning and two families living in an apartment building where dry cleaning had ceased 1 month earlier. Ambient monitoring of these six apartments during a period of active dry cleaning indicated exposure to higher concentrations, mean = 0.4 ppm (median 0.2 ppm) and is used as the LOAEL for this study.

^eHECs are the human equivalents for the same duration as in the experiments, not adjusted to continuous daily exposures.

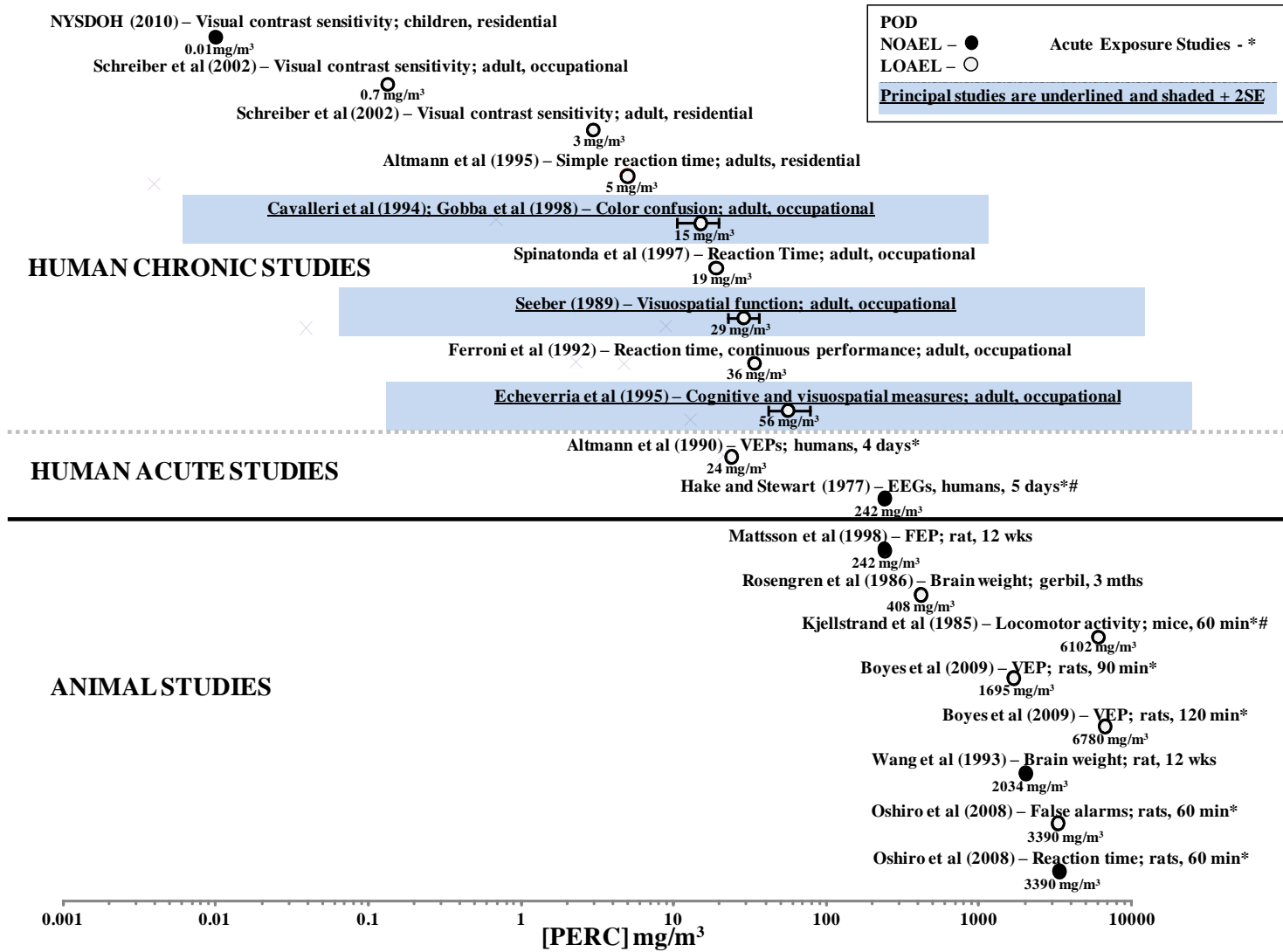


Figure 5-1. Exposure-response array for neurotoxicological inhalation studies considered for RfC development (listed in Table 5-1). PODs (HEC for LOAELs and NOAELs) are displayed and labeled by study, effect, and duration. Principal studies selected for RfC derivation are shaded in blue and the POD range ($\pm 2SE$) are presented.

Table 5-2. Summary of rationale for identifying studies on tetrachloroethylene for RfC development

Consideration	Data characteristics	Decision context
Species studied	Animal and human neurotoxicity studies	Human data are preferred to reduce interspecies extrapolation uncertainties. Animal data are considered as supporting studies when adequate human studies are available.
Relevance of exposure paradigm scenario	Acute, subchronic and chronic exposure durations Peak and chronic exposure intensities	Subchronic or chronic studies, if adequate, are preferred over studies of acute exposure durations. Studies of residential exposures, if available and of adequate quality are preferred. In residential settings, exposure is more likely to be continuous, and of lower concentrations compared with the more intermittent, higher concentration exposure experienced in work settings. The potential influence of peak or intensity concentrations is more common with occupational than residential exposures.
Study quality attributes for human toxicity studies		
Study populations	Comparability of referent and exposed groups	Referent and exposed groups were evaluated and compared. In addition to age, potential confounders for neurobehavioral measures include education, lifestyle factors such as alcohol consumption and SES are controlled for to limit selection bias and confounding. Use of a study design (e.g., matching procedures) or analysis (procedures for statistical adjustment) that adequately addresses the relevant sources of potential confounding for a given outcome adds weight to the consideration of the study as principal rather than supportive.
Measurement of exposure	Area or individual measures of exposure	Stronger studies have exposure estimates which are supported by ambient monitoring and/or biological monitoring. Measurement or assignment of exposure should not be influenced by knowledge of results of tests of neurobehavioral function. Higher quality assessment strategies in occupational studies are based on assignment of exposure potential to individual subjects considering individual job titles and tasks with consideration of changes over time. Use of higher quality assessment strategies adds weight to the consideration of the study as principal rather than supportive.

Table 5-2. Summary of rationale for identifying studies on tetrachloroethylene for RfC development (continued)

Consideration	Data characteristics	Decision context
Measurement of effect(s)	Standardized neurological tests: validity and reliability	<p>Neurobehavioral function (reaction time measures, cognitive function, and motor activity) assessed using a standardized test battery (e.g., Neurobehavioral Evaluation System) is preferred, because wide administration to occupational populations in different settings has resulted in a high degree of validity with context of potential population norms. WHO and ATSDR recommend these test methods to evaluate nervous system deficits in adults and children. Other standardized methods were used to evaluate color vision and visual contrast sensitivity.</p> <p>Administration or interpretation of the test should not be influenced by knowledge of exposure status adds weight to the consideration of the study as principal rather than supportive.</p> <p>Use of standardized neurological tests and use of sensitive methods to detect neurological changes adds weight to the consideration of the study as principal rather than supportive.</p>
Study quality attributes for animal toxicity studies		
Study populations	Comparability of animal models to effects observed in humans	Studies in animal models reporting effects concordant to observed solvent associated effects in humans were considered preferable.
Measurement of effect(s)	Validity and comparability of neurological tests	Neurological tests and methods that have been validated in animal models were preferred. Endpoints in animals that were concordant or comparable with evaluated endpoints in humans were the most preferred.

1 characteristics, presenting human studies by exposure paradigm (residential, occupation, and
 2 controlled exposure), followed by animal studies.

5.1.1.3.1. Evaluation of epidemiologic studies of residentially exposed populations

3 Three epidemiological studies of residential exposures were examined as candidate
 4 principal studies for deriving a RfC ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al.,](#)
 5 [2002](#)) and Storm et al. ([In Press](#)). As outlined in Table 5-2, residential exposures come closest to
 6 the chronic, continuous exposures addressed by reference values. The exposed populations in
 7 these studies lived in buildings colocated with dry cleaners. Additional strengths of all of these
 8 studies included high quality exposure assessment, matching of controls by age and sex, and use
 9 of standardized testing. In addition, statistical analyses adjusted for race/ethnicity, age, and other
 10 covariates such as smoking or alcohol use. On the other hand, there were differences in

1 comparability between referent and exposed groups in each of these studies for which statistical
2 analyses could not sufficiently adjust, limiting their use as principal studies. The studies were
3 described in detail in Section 4; study-specific issues relevant to principal study selection are
4 summarized below.

5 The NYSDOH pilot study ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)) reported deficits in visual contrast
6 sensitivity (VCS) in residents exposed to tetrachloroethylene compared to controls. Schreiber
7 et al. ([2002](#)) evaluated 17 exposed subjects, including four children (in New York City) and
8 17 control subjects (recruited from among NYSDOH employees living in Albany, NY) and
9 reported reduced group-mean visual contrast sensitivity scores in residents compared to
10 unexposed referents at a human equivalent LOAEL ($LOAEL_{HEC}$) of 3 mg/m^3 (arithmetic mean
11 concentration). A key limitation of this study, in addition to its small sample size and potential
12 for selection bias owing to health department employees being referents for exposed residents,
13 was that vision testing was not blinded to exposure classification.

14 NYSDOH ([2010](#)) and Storm et al. ([In Press](#)) is a larger study of 104 exposed adult and
15 children residents of 24 buildings with colocated dry cleaners using tetrachloroethylene and
16 101 unexposed adults and children in 36 buildings without colocated dry cleaners. High quality
17 exposure assessment addressed some of the concerns of selection bias in the previous study of
18 Schreiber et al. ([2002](#)); for example, the study employed a larger number of subjects and
19 referents from the same geographical area. Additionally, exposure and effects were assessed in
20 family units, allowing comparison of parents and children in the same household. Storm et al.
21 ([In Press](#)) identified a human equivalent NOAEL ($NOAEL_{HEC}$) of 0.01 mg/m^3 (median
22 concentration) in children and a $NOAEL_{HEC}$ of 0.48 mg/m^3 (median concentration) in adults.
23 However there are other concerns as to the comparability of referent and exposed subjects.
24 Those living in households with higher levels of tetrachloroethylene were more likely to be of
25 minority race and of lower income status compared to referent families. Additionally, exposed
26 subjects were younger ($p < 0.05$) and of lower educational attainment ($p < 0.05$) than those in
27 referent buildings. Another concern is that, although a standardized visual test (Functional
28 Acuity Contrast Test [FACT]) was used, it was of far distance VCS only. The test was also less
29 sensitive than that employed in other studies because the response was scored as either maximum
30 (perfect) or less than maximum, with no gradations of reduced response. Statistical analyses
31 appropriately examined the association between these exposure metrics and vision and adjusted
32 for a number of relevant covariates. However, the small number of nonminority and high
33 income subjects in the highest tetrachloroethylene exposure group, and the lower mean education
34 level of the high exposure group, limit conclusions that observed effects were completely
35 independent of education level, race/ethnicity or income. This raises concerns about the
36 comparability between exposed and referent subjects. Consequently, due to ceiling effect of the

1 testing method and potential confounding of education level, race/ethnicity or income, NYSDOH
2 ([2010](#)) and Storm et al. ([In Press](#)) were not selected as principal studies.

3 Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) reported visuospatial and cognitive deficits (from two tests of
4 simple reaction time, continuous performance and visual memory) among 19 residents compared
5 to 30 unexposed referents at a LOAEL_{HEC} of 5 mg/m³ (arithmetic mean concentration).
6 Statistical analyses appropriately adjusted for covariates and possible confounders of age,
7 gender, and education in logistic regression models; however, the paper lacked reporting of
8 logistic regression coefficients and effect magnitudes, limiting a clear assessment of the effects
9 observed. Furthermore, the referent group in Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) had a higher educational
10 attainment than tetrachloroethylene-exposed subjects. Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) adjusted for a
11 potential effect of education, a surrogate for socioeconomic status, on visuospatial test
12 performance in multiple regression models. However, the National Research Council ([NRC,](#)
13 [2010](#)) noted potential for residual confounding, as education was examined as a categorical, not
14 continuous, variable using three groups which might affect interpretation of cognitive testing of
15 continuous performance and visual memory. Nonetheless, effects of tetrachloroethylene
16 exposure were seen on reaction time, an endpoint that is not influenced by education level.
17 There was potential bias in subject selection: 19 of 95 potentially eligible subjects participated in
18 the study and the study did not identify reasons for excluding the remaining 76 subjects.
19 Altmann et al. ([1995](#)) was not selected as a principal study given the limited reporting, concerns
20 for potential selection bias and concern about residual confounding for some of the adverse
21 outcomes observed.

22 In sum, none of these residential studies was selected as a principal study. These studies
23 nonetheless provide qualitative evidence for hazard identification of neurological deficits in
24 visual function, reaction time, and cognitive function. The database of residential studies also
25 adds support for the choice of key endpoints in principal studies, and informs uncertainty factor
26 (UF) selection, as described in Section 5.1.3.

5.1.1.3.2. Evaluation of epidemiologic studies of occupationally exposed populations

27 Seven occupational studies assessed visual function or other neurobehavioral effects and
28 were considered as candidate studies for deriving the RfC ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et](#)
29 [al., 1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Seeber, 1989](#);
30 [Spinatonda et al., 1997](#)). The primary strength of each of these studies is their use of
31 standardized tests methodology to evaluate neurobehavioral or visual function. Additional
32 details regarding the evaluation of occupational study characteristics that informed selection of
33 candidate studies are provided below.

1 Ferroni et al. (1992) was a prevalence study of 60 female dry cleaners or other
2 dry-cleaning workers and 30 sex-, age-, and vocabulary test score-matched controls from an
3 industrial cleaning plant that did not use organic solvents. Compared to responses in referents,
4 dry cleaners had a 10% increased simple reaction time and decrements in response on
5 two subtests of the shape comparison test, one of vigilance (7% decrease) and one of stress
6 (11% decrease) at the LOAEL of 102 mg/m³ [LOAEL_{HEC} = 36 mg/m³] (median concentration).
7 Study details are sparsely reported, and results are not accurately reported in the published paper.
8 Ferroni et al. (1992) does not clearly identify whether age-matching was for individual subjects,
9 or for the group's average age. A crude exposure assessment was used based on ambient
10 monitoring data assigned to the group of dry cleaners and statistical analyses did not control
11 adequately for confounding characteristics among participants. As compared to the other
12 occupational studies, this study had poorer quality in terms of comparability of referent and
13 exposed groups and measurement of exposure and analysis methods, in part because of poor
14 reporting of study details and results, and therefore was not selected as a principal study.

15 Spinatonda et al. (1997) was a prevalence study of 35 dry cleaners and 39 age- and
16 education-matched unexposed subjects that reported a 15% increased latency to a vocal response
17 time at a LOAEL of 54 mg/m³ [LOAEL_{HEC} = 19 mg/m³] (median concentration). The study
18 design is sparsely reported and the paper lacks details of subject selection, including the
19 population from which controls were drawn, and demographic information for evaluation of
20 comparability of dry cleaners and controls. Exposure was assessed by a "grab sample" that is
21 inferior to a time weighted average estimate. The study developed an index of cumulative
22 exposure to tetrachloroethylene for each exposed subject by multiplying the tetrachloroethylene
23 concentration by the number of years worked. Statistical analyses comprised *t*-tests comparing
24 average latency in dry cleaner and control groups, and regression models fit to responses of
25 exposed subjects only, a weaker approach than fitting multiple logistic regression models to data
26 from all subjects. Additionally, the statistical analyses did not control for alcohol consumption,
27 which is also associated with response time, indicating a greater potential for confounding. As
28 compared to the other occupational studies, this study had poorer quality in terms of
29 comparability of referent and exposed groups and measurement of exposure, in part because of
30 poor reporting of study details and results, as well as less robust statistical analyses controlling
31 for alcohol consumption. Therefore, Spinatonda et al. (1997) was not selected as a principal
32 study.

33 Schreiber et al. (2002) was a small study examining 9 adult staff at a day-care facility
34 collocated in the same building as a dry cleaner, comparing group mean visual contrast values to
35 age- and sex-matched referents values and identifying a LOAEL of 2 mg/m³
36 [LOAEL_{HEC} = 0.7 mg/m³] (arithmetic mean concentration). Referents in this study were

1 acquaintances, local retail shop employees, staff of other local day-care centers, or NYSDOH
2 employees. Exposed and referent subjects were similar on sex and age; however, the paper lacks
3 any details of whether referents were of similar education or socioeconomic status. Use of
4 NYSDOH employees located in Albany, NY, may indicate referents and exposed subjects may
5 be different on education and other variables. Exposure assignment to subjects was based on
6 ambient monitoring during time of active dry cleaning; no personal monitoring was conducted.
7 Schreiber et al. (2002) used a standardized test (FACT) for near vision; however, a shortcoming
8 is that assessment of vision was 6 weeks after exposure ceased, when measured
9 tetrachloroethylene concentrations were 100-fold lower than during active dry cleaning. While
10 Schreiber et al. (2002) adopted a valid and sensitive test to measure vision, it was not selected as
11 a principal study due to its few subjects, concern that testers were not blinded to exposure
12 classification, concern about comparability of exposed and referent subjects, and lack of
13 concurrent exposure and outcome assessment.

14 Seeber (1989) evaluated the neurobehavioral effects of tetrachloroethylene on
15 101 dry-cleaning workers (employed in coin-operated or while-you-wait shops), and reported
16 effects on several measures of cognition at a LOAEL of 83 mg/m^3 [$\text{LOAEL}_{\text{HEC}} = 29 \text{ mg/m}^3$]
17 (time-weighted average mean concentration), compared to referents from several department
18 stores and receptionists from large hotels. A strength of the study was the relatively large sample
19 sizes used for all three groups, 57, 44, and 84 subjects in the lowest, highest and referent groups,
20 respectively. No information was provided on the methods used to identify subjects or their
21 reasons for participating in the study, although the authors reported that 29 service technicians
22 were excluded from participation because of either discontinuous exposure conditions with peak
23 concentrations or long periods of no exposure. The exposure assessment targeted estimates of
24 long-term exposure from interview data, active sampling of room air, and passive sampling of
25 personal air, including during entire shifts in summer and in winter. This information was used
26 in assigning dry cleaners to two exposed groups (83 and 364 mg/m^3). The administered tests of
27 neuropsychological function included standardized tests of symptoms and personality; tests of
28 sensorimotor function, including finger tapping and aiming; and the Mira and Santa Ana
29 dexterity tests. Another strength of this study is its use of blinded examiners to test subjects.
30 Because the dry-cleaner groups and the control group differed in gender ratios, age, and scores
31 on the intelligence test, stratified regression analysis was used to statistically control for the
32 influence of these potentially confounding factors on test scores. Additional adjustment for
33 group differences in alcohol consumption did not alter the results. Seeber (1989) had relatively
34 good quality in terms of the addressing comparability of referent and exposed groups,
35 measurement of effect, and measurement of exposure. Therefore, it was selected as a principal
36 study.

1 Cavalleri et al. (1994) and Gobba et al. (1998) are two studies of the same exposed
2 population. Cavalleri et al. (1994) reported poorer performance (6% decrement on average) on a
3 test of color vision among 35 dry cleaning and laundry workers compared to 35 controls matched
4 on age, alcohol consumption, and smoking. The LOAEL for all workers in this study was
5 42 mg/m^3 [$\text{LOAEL}_{\text{HEC}} = 15 \text{ mg/m}^3$] (time-weighted average mean concentration). Controls were
6 not matched on education or intelligence, but these factors have not been shown to be associated
7 with color vision. Exposure was assessed for individual subjects from personal monitoring over
8 the full work shift and represented an 8-hour time weighted average. Standard testing methods,
9 including an established protocol, were used to detect changes in color vision, which was
10 assessed by the Lanthony D-15 Hue desaturated panel. Statistical analyses included comparison
11 of group mean Color Confusion Indexes (CCIs) by the arithmetic mean of three exposure
12 groupings, all workers (42 mg/m^3), dry cleaners (49 mg/m^3), and ironers (33 mg/m^3). Multiple
13 logistic regression analyses adjusted for effects of age, alcohol consumption, and smoking.

14 Gobba et al. (1998) examined color vision in 33 of these 35 dry cleaners and laundry
15 workers after a 2-year period, and reported a further decrement in color vision (9% decrement on
16 average) among 19 subjects whose geometric mean exposure had increased from 12 mg/m^3 to
17 29 mg/m^3 over the 2-year period. No improvement was observed among 14 subjects whose
18 geometric mean exposure had decreased from 20 mg/m^3 to 5 mg/m^3 . The mean responses of
19 both subgroups supported a persistence of deficits in visual function, and suggested a worsening
20 of effects when exposure increased for individuals. A strength of Gobba et al. (1998) is subjects
21 serving as their self-controls, with scores on the test of color vision compared from the initial and
22 follow-up study. Given the vision deficits reported by Cavalleri et al. (1994), Gobba et al.
23 (1998) serves to confirm and extend those findings.

24 Cavalleri et al. (1994) is preferred to Gobba et al. (1998) as a principal study for
25 reference value derivation, for several reasons. First, the earlier study more clearly associated a
26 deficit in color vision with tetrachloroethylene exposure, through comparison to a suitable and
27 well characterized, unexposed reference group. The Gobba study did not include unexposed
28 controls, and therefore cannot distinguish the possible impact of age on the CCI scores of
29 subjects who were two years older at the second evaluation. Second, the Gobba et al. (1998)
30 study suggests that the earlier exposure was sufficient to cause the CCI deficit in at least those
31 subjects ($n = 14$) whose exposure decreased after the earlier evaluation. While the Gobba et al.
32 (1998) study also demonstrated further deficits in those whose exposure increased after the first
33 study ($n = 19$), it is not straightforward to relate the higher measurement to the incremental
34 deficit, given the lack of improvement in the subset with decreased exposure and the lack of
35 information concerning the other confounding variables considered in the first evaluation—
36 absolute age, smoking and alcohol status. In any case, a deficit existed in this subset before the

1 follow-up period, at a lower exposure than that of the second evaluation. Third, the exposures in
2 Cavalleri et al. (1994) were reported as time-weighted average arithmetic means, which are
3 expected to represent total risk better than time-weighted average geometric means (as reported
4 in Gobba et al., 1998) when data are grouped (Crump, 1998). The point of departure (POD) was
5 therefore taken from the Cavalleri et al. (1994) study. The exposure level for the full study
6 sample is used as the LOAEL, using the following reasoning. Although no apparent CCI deficit
7 was seen in ironers, their reported exposure range (0.52–11.28 ppm, or 3.5–76 mg/m³) was
8 completely contained within the range of exposures for dry cleaners (0.38–31.19 ppm, or
9 2.6–210 mg/m³). Yet elevated CCI scores were observed at exposures lower than the mean
10 exposure of the ironers (4.8 ppm, or 33 mg/m³), indicating that the mean exposure of the ironers
11 cannot be considered a NOAEL. For these reasons, Cavalleri et al. (1994) is selected as a
12 principal study.

13 Echeverria et al. (1995) examined 65 dry cleaners in Detroit, MI, using a standardized
14 neurobehavioral battery, and found changes in cognitive and visuospatial function. A LOAEL of
15 156 mg/m³ [LOAEL_{HEC} = 56 mg/m³] (time-weighted average mean concentration) was
16 identified, based on comparison of the two higher exposure categories with an internal referent
17 group comprising mainly counter clerks, who were matched to exposed dry cleaners on age and
18 education. The study had a high quality exposure-assessment approach and appropriate
19 statistical analyses that adjusted for covariates including alcohol. A potential selection bias may
20 have resulted from the 18% participation rate among dry-cleaning shop owners, if the low
21 participation could be explained by the health status of employees. The study also lacked an
22 unexposed referent group; subjects were categorized into three exposure groups. Without an
23 unexposed control group, however, the exposure level for the lowest exposure group (i.e., the
24 internal referent group), cannot be classified as a NOAEL or a LOAEL. This study was of
25 relatively good quality in terms of the comparability of referent and exposed groups,
26 measurement of effect, and measurement of exposure and, although there are concerns about the
27 lack of an unexposed referent group, this study was selected as a principal study.

5.1.1.3.3. Evaluation of experimental human exposure studies

28 The two human controlled exposure studies (Altmann et al., 1990; Hake and Stewart,
29 1977) were of fewer subjects, shorter exposure durations and effects were observed at higher
30 exposure concentrations than chronic studies of residential and occupational exposure. While
31 subjects in Altmann et al. (1990) could serve as their own controls, there was not an unexposed
32 group. Therefore, neither study was selected as a principal study given the availability of
33 suitable human data of chronic duration. These studies do provide qualitative evidence for

1 hazard identification of neurological deficits in visual function and neurological function and add
2 support for choice of key endpoints in principal studies.

5.1.1.3.4. Evaluation of animal neurotoxicity studies

3 The animal neurotoxicity studies mostly consist of acute duration studies ([Boyes et al.,](#)
4 [2009](#); [Kjellstrand et al., 1985](#); [Oshiro et al., 2008](#)) and subchronic (repeated dosing) studies
5 which generally involve lower exposures than the acute animal studies ([Mattsson et al., 1998](#);
6 [Rosengren et al., 1986](#); [Wang et al., 1993](#)). However, these studies covered shorter exposure
7 duration periods than the available human studies, and require extrapolation of animal
8 observations to humans. They were not considered principal studies given the availability of
9 suitable human data from chronic exposures. The findings in the animal studies contribute to the
10 weight of evidence that tetrachloroethylene exposure results in neurological deficits and is
11 considered supportive of the human studies in terms of hazard identification.

5.1.1.3.5. Selection of principal studies

12 To summarize, three studies ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#))
13 had more of the preferred qualities compared to other epidemiologic studies of occupational and
14 residential tetrachloroethylene and were considered principal studies for deriving an RfC. None
15 of these three studies stands out as a clearly superior candidate for identifying the POD.
16 Endpoints selected for the RfC were reaction time measures ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#)), cognitive
17 changes ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)) and visual function changes ([Cavalleri et al.,](#)
18 [1994](#)).

5.1.2. Additional Analyses: Feasibility of Dose-Response Modeling

19 The present analysis defines a POD using the traditional NOAEL/LOAEL approach. The
20 NOAELs/LOAELs were adjusted to an equivalent continuous exposure ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)) and
21 described in Section 5.1.1) so that comparisons could be made between studies. Ambient
22 (inhaled) concentration of tetrachloroethylene was used as the dose metric in deriving the RfC.
23 Because the application of dose-response modeling offers advantages over traditional
24 LOAEL/NOAEL approaches, the data sets from the endpoints in the three principal studies (see
25 Table 5-3) ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)) were evaluated to
26 determine feasibility of dose-response modeling. In all of the studies, it was determined that
27 PODs could not be derived using dose-response modeling, for varying reasons. First, Seeber
28 ([1989](#)) included a control and two exposure groups in a neurobehavioral analysis of workers
29 exposed to tetrachloroethylene. Information that could be used to identify benchmark response
30 levels (BMRs) corresponding to minimally biologically significant response levels for the
31 administered tests was not located.

1 In evaluating the CCIs in Cavalleri et al. (1994), normative data for color confusion
 2 ([Iregren et al., 2002](#); [Lomax et al., 2004](#)) were considered. However, the normal ranges are

Table 5-3. Application of uncertainty factors to four neurological endpoints from three studies used to derive the RfC

Neurological endpoint	Human equivalent NOAEL/LOAEL (mg/m ³)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Candidate RfC mg/m ³	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
<i>Cognitive Domain</i>									
Visual reproduction, pattern memory, pattern recognition—adult, occupational	56 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.056	Echeverria et al. (1995)
Digit symbol, cancellation, digit reproduction, perceptual speed—adult, occupational	29 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.029	Seeber (1989)
<i>Reaction Time Domain</i>									
Reaction time in pattern memory— adult, occupational	56 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.056	Echeverria et al. (1995)
<i>Visual Function Domain</i>									
Color confusion— adults, occupational	15 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.015	Cavalleri et al. (1994)

3 influenced strongly by age, which was not available for the data set at a similar level of
 4 resolution as the normative data. The variability in the available data was not amenable to
 5 modeling with available models. Finally, Echeverria et al. (1995) identified three exposure
 6 groups, but there is no unexposed group for comparison. Historical control data from the
 7 Echeverria group were unavailable, precluding the derivation of PODs from the logistic
 8 regression they reported.

5.1.3. Reference Concentration (RfC) Derivation, Including Application of Uncertainty Factors

9 Adjusted LOAELs, ranked highest to lowest, are 56 mg/m³ ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#)),
 10 29 mg/m³ ([Seeber, 1989](#)), and 15 mg/m³ ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#)), which were selected as the
 11 PODs, as described above. The PODs were reduced by the following UFs:

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 1. *Human variation.* The UF of 10 was applied for human variation for all of the studies
2 that were selected in derivation of the RfC. These studies are from occupationally
3 exposed subjects, who are generally healthier than the overall population, and thus
4 provide no data to determine the relative effects of susceptible population including
5 children, elderly, and/or people with compromised health. Additionally, no information
6 was presented in the human studies with which to examine variation among subjects.
7 The quantitative analyses that have been performed evaluating pharmacokinetic
8 variation between adults and children for tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites using
9 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models ([Clewell and Andersen, 2004](#); [Gentry
10 et al., 2003](#); [Pelekis et al., 2001](#)) indicate that validation of these results for various
11 life-stages and further refinement of the parameters in the model are necessary before
12 the results of such an analysis can be considered for use in risk evaluation.
13
- 14 2. *Animal-to-human uncertainty.* Human studies were used in the derivation of the RfC.
15 Consequently, this UF is not needed.
16
- 17 3. *Subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty.* A factor to address the potential for more severe or
18 additional toxicity from chronic or lifetime exposure to tetrachloroethylene was not used
19 for the principal studies. The PODs are based on studies involving chronic exposure, so
20 no extrapolation was necessary.
21
- 22 4. *LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty.* A UF of 10 is generally applied when the POD is a
23 LOAEL due to a lack of a NOAEL. When NOAELs are used, a UF is not applied. For
24 all of the human studies and endpoints selected ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al.,
25 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)), PODs were LOAELs and a UF of 10 was applied to these
26 endpoints.
27
- 28 5. *Database uncertainty.* A database UF of 10 has been applied to address the lack of data
29 to adequately characterize the hazard and dose-response in the human population. A
30 number of data gaps were identified from both the human and animal literature, including
31 the need for high quality epidemiologic studies of residential exposures including
32 children and the elderly, chronic animal studies (including in developing animals)
33 designed to define and characterize the exposure-response relationships for the observed
34 neurotoxicological effects, particularly, reaction time, cognitive and visual function.
35 Additionally, the available studies of immunologic and hematologic toxicity studies (e.g.,
36 [Emara et al., 2010](#); [Marth, 1987](#)) are limited. The relative lack of data taken together
37 with the concern that other structurally related solvents have been associated with
38 immunotoxicity, particularly relating to autoimmune disease ([Cooper et al., 2009](#))
39 contributes to uncertainty in the database for tetrachloroethylene.
40

41 The available epidemiologic studies of residential exposures were judged to be limited
42 for developing an RfC ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#);
43 [Storm et al., In Press](#)) based on consideration of selection bias, residual confounding
44 (population comparability) and/or selection of neurological methods. Yet the residential
45 studies yielded the most sensitive neurotoxic endpoint associated with
46 tetrachloroethylene exposure, decrement in VCS. Because this specific endpoint was not

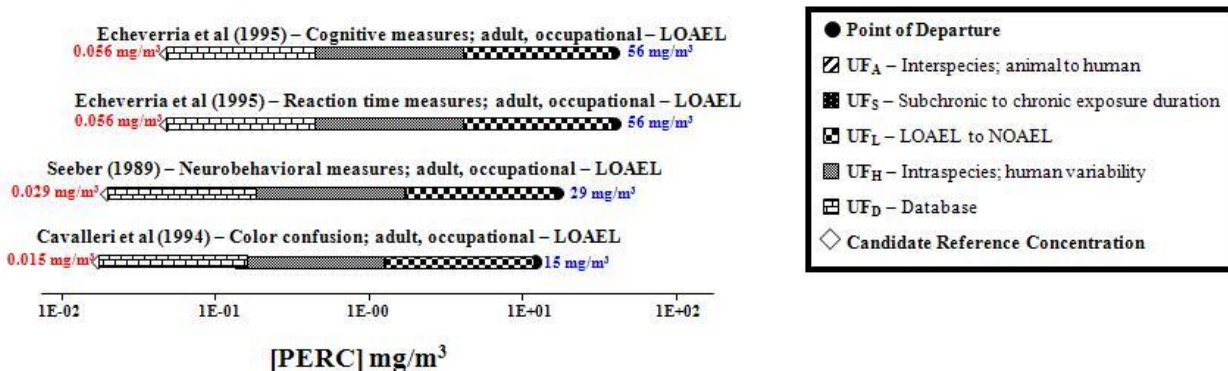
1 evaluated in any of the occupational studies, it cannot be concluded that VCS changes
 2 would not occur at the higher exposures of the occupational studies. There were
 3 impairments in CCI for one set of occupationally exposed subjects (Cavalleri et al., 1994;
 4 Gobba et al., 1998), but this effect was not evaluated in other occupational studies. There
 5 is also a lack of studies which evaluated the critical effects reaction time, cognitive and
 6 visual functional deficits in populations exposed to tetrachloroethylene at lower than the
 7 studied occupational exposure levels, including at residential levels. These data gaps,
 8 and the lack of developmental and immune functional assessment therefore contribute to
 9 the uncertainty in the tetrachloroethylene toxicity database.

10
 11
 12 These UFs were applied to each of the four endpoints from the three principal
 13 neurotoxicological studies of occupational tetrachloroethylene exposure: color vision changes
 14 (Cavalleri et al., 1994), cognitive and reaction time changes (Echeverria et al., 1995), and
 15 neurobehavioral changes in cognitive performance tasks (Seeber, 1989). The UFs for each study
 16 and endpoint are presented in Table 5-3 as well as in Figure 5-2. RfCs from the different
 17 endpoints ranged from 0.015 to 0.056 mg/m³. A value of **0.04 mg/m³** is supported by these
 18 multiple studies, as the midpoint of the range of available values (then rounded to one significant
 19 figure), and is the recommended RfC for tetrachloroethylene.

5.1.4. Dose-Response Analyses for Comparison of Noncancer Effects Other Than Critical Effects in Neurotoxicity

20 This section presents inhalation dose-response analyses for noncancer effects other than
 21 the critical effect of neurotoxicity. The purpose of these analyses is twofold: (1) to provide a
 22 quantitative characterization of the relative sensitivity of different organs/systems to

Figure 5-2. Reference concentration values for inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene.



1 tetrachloroethylene, and (2), to provide information that may be useful for cumulative risk
2 assessment in which multiple chemicals have a common target organ/system other than the
3 central nervous system. Therefore, for each organ/system, “sample reference concentrations”
4 (sRfCs) are calculated based on the same methodology as is used for the critical effect of
5 neurotoxicity. These sRfCs are based on an evaluation of studies identified in Section 4.10 as
6 suitable for dose-response analysis.

7 The method of analysis is the same as that described above for neurotoxicity, using the
8 NOAEL/LOAEL approach. Benchmark dose modeling was not performed because these sample
9 RfCs are meant for comparison purposes only (across organs/tissues or across chemicals). HECs
10 are derived using either (1) the RfC methodology for a Category 3 gas, extrathoracic effects,
11 adjusted for equivalent continuous exposure; or (2) the PBPK model with an appropriate dose
12 metric. In addition, the PBPK model being used to perform route-to-route extrapolation from
13 oral to inhalation exposure, so both inhalation and oral studies are considered together here. The
14 HEC is then treated as a POD to which the following uncertainty factors may be applied:

- 15
16 1. *Human variation.* The UF of 10 is applied for human variation to all PODs. The
17 rationale is the same as described above for neurotoxicity. Furthermore, there is some
18 indication that human variability (at least for one end point) may be substantially more
19 than that implied by the default UF. Kidney toxicity is thought to be associated with
20 metabolism of tetrachloroethylene along the glutathione (GSH) conjugation pathway. As
21 described in Section 3.5, PBPK model predictions for GSH conjugation span a wide
22 range that may be due to uncertainty, variability, or both. Glutathione S-transferase
23 (GSTs) are known to be polymorphic in the human population, with some isoforms
24 exhibiting a substantial population of null phenotypes.
- 25
26 2. *Animal-to-human uncertainty.* The PODs from rats and mice are expressed as HECs
27 calculated using either the RfC methodology or the PBPK model. Therefore, the UF of
28 three is applied for animal-to-human uncertainty to the PODs from rats and mice to
29 account for potential pharmacodynamic differences. This factor is not applied to PODs
30 from human studies.
- 31
32 3. *Subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty.* When the POD is based on a study of subchronic or
33 shorter duration, then the UF of 10 is applied to address the potential for additional or
34 more severe toxicity from chronic or lifetime exposure.
- 35
36 4. *LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty.* A UF of 10 is generally applied when a LOAEL is used
37 due to a lack of a NOAEL. This factor may be reduced to 3 if the effect is considered
minimally adverse at the response level observed.
5. *Database uncertainty.* A database UF of 10 is applied to all PODs. The rationale is the
same as described above for neurotoxicity.

5.1.4.1. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Kidney Toxicity

1 As discussed in Section 4, numerous studies have reported adverse effects in the kidney
2 from tetrachloroethylene. Five studies reporting kidney toxicity were identified in Section 4.10
3 as suitable for dose-response analysis. The only human study was Mutti et al. (1992), which
4 reported statistically significant increases in retinol binding protein (RBP), $\beta_{2\mu}$ -globulin, and
5 albumin in urine among dry cleaners as compared to matched controls. In addition, for
6 seven different urinary markers, the prevalence of individuals with abnormal values
7 (>95th percentile of controls) was four- to fivefold greater in the exposed group. This study was
8 in humans chronically exposed and was thus used to calculate a sRfC. Of the rodent studies
9 reporting nephrotoxicity, only JISA (1993) identified a chronic NOAEL, with the other
10 three rodent studies reporting subchronic (Jonker et al., 1996) or chronic LOAELs (NCI, 1977;
11 NTP, 1986b).

12 Therefore, among the rodent studies, only JISA (1993), which reported effects in both
13 mice and rats, were used in sRfCs calculations. A summary of the PODs and UFs applied is in
14 Table 5-4. The resulting sRfCs range from 0.05–0.2 mg/m³ based on nuclear enlargement
15 (karyomegaly) in the proximal tubules of chronically exposed mice and rats (JISA, 1993) with a
16 slightly lower sRfC of 0.03 mg/m³ based on urinary markers of nephrotoxicity in occupationally
17 exposed humans (Mutti et al., 1992).

5.1.4.2. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Liver Toxicity

18 As discussed in Section 4, numerous studies have reported adverse effects in the liver
19 from tetrachloroethylene. Six studies, none in humans, reporting liver toxicity were identified in
20 Section 4.10 as suitable for dose-response analysis. Only JISA (1993) reported a chronic
21 NOAEL, so was carried forward for derivation of a sRfC. However, it is unclear whether the
22 reported effect of angiectasis, or enlargement of the blood vessels, is related to the other liver
23 effects of tetrachloroethylene, which generally involve hepatocytes. Therefore, two other studies
24 were utilized, one of which reported a chronic LOAEL for liver degeneration and necrosis (NTP,
25 1986b) and the other of which reported a NOAEL for liver weight increases after 6 week
26 exposures (Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985). The remaining studies either only reported a LOAEL
27 (Jonker et al., 1996; Kjellstrand et al., 1984), or reported a NOAEL for a very short duration (14
28 days, Berman et al., 1995), and were therefore not considered further.

29 Therefore, JISA (1993), NTP (NTP, 1986b), and (Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985) were used
30 to calculate sRfCs. In addition, PBPK modeling was used to calculate the total rate of oxidative

1 metabolism in the liver as a dose metric for deriving the HECs.¹ A summary of the PODs and
2 UFs applied is in Table 5-5. The resulting sRfCs range from 0.09 mg/m³ based increased
3 liver/body weight ratios after 6 week exposures ([Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985](#)) to 0.7 mg/m³
4 based on liver effects after chronic exposures ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)). It should also be noted
5 that in the chronic studies, increased liver tumors were observed at the lowest doses tested.
6 Therefore, under chronic exposure conditions, cancer effects are likely to be more
7 important than noncancer effects in the liver.

5.1.4.3. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Immunotoxicity and Hematologic Toxicity

8 As discussed in Section 4, a number of studies have reported changes in hematologic or
9 immunologic parameters with tetrachloroethylene exposure. Two studies reporting hematologic
10 effects were identified in Section 4.10 as suitable for dose-response analysis. The human study
11 ([Emara et al., 2010](#)) reported changes in various standard hematological measures in subjects
12 with mean blood levels of 1.685 mg/L. Application of the PBPK model gives an air
13 concentration estimate during exposure of 18 ppm corresponding to this blood level, assuming
14 constant concentration during exposure. Adjustment to equivalent continuous exposure gives an

¹ The MOA for tetrachloroethylene-induced liver toxicity is not clear. It appears that TCA as the sole contributory metabolite cannot explain tetrachloroethylene-induced hepatotoxicity ([Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985](#); [Clewel et al., 2005](#)). It is not known whether reactive intermediates such as tetrachloroethylene oxide and trichloroacetyl chloride are involved in induced liver toxicity. In consideration of these uncertainties, it appears more appropriate to use total rate of oxidative metabolism as the dose-metric for tetrachloroethylene-induced liver toxicity. This quantity is then scaled by body-weight to the 3/4th power so as to enable extrapolation of risk across species.

Table 5-4. Sample RfCs for kidney effects

Kidney endpoint (species)	HEC in mg/m ³ (LOAEL/NOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfC mg/m ³	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Urinary markers of nephrotoxicity (human)	34 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.03	Mutti et al. (1992)
Nuclear enlargement in proximal tubules (rat)	61 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.2	JISA (1993)
Nuclear enlargement in proximal tubules (mouse)	14 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.05	JISA (1993)

Table 5-5. Sample RfCs for liver effects

Liver endpoint (species)	HEC ^a in mg/m ³ (LOAEL / NOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfC mg/m ³	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Increased angiectasis (mouse)	210 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.7	JISA (1993)
Increased liver degeneration/necrosis (mouse)	2,100 (LOAEL)	3,000	3	10	1	10	10	0.7	NTP (1986b)
Increased liver/body weight ratio (mouse)	270 ^b (NOAEL)	3,000	3	10	10	10	1	0.09	Buben & O'Flaherty (1985)

^aCalculated with PBPK model using the dose metric of liver oxidative metabolism.

^bRoute-to-route extrapolation from oral exposure.

HEC of 6.4 ppm, or 43 mg/m³. This can be treated as a chronic LOAEL, given the 7-year mean exposure duration (≥10% of lifespan). The other study (Marth, 1987) reported reversible hemolytic anemia in mice after 7 weeks drinking water exposure to 2 week old mice for 7 weeks. Because only a LOAEL was identified, the exposures were subchronic, and the effect has not been reproduced at such low exposure in other studies, Marth (1987) was not considered further for sRfC derivation. However, it should be noted that the LOAEL identified was very low—0.05 mg/kg-day—and may be a cause for additional concern about hematologic effects.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Therefore, Emara et al. (2010) was used to calculate a sRfC. A summary of the POD and UFs applied is in Table 5-6. The result is a sRfC of 0.04 mg/m³.

5.1.4.4. Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity

1 As discussed in Section 4, a number of studies have reported reproductive and
2 developmental effects from tetrachloroethylene exposure. Four studies, none in humans,
3 reporting reproductive or developmental effects were identified in Section 4.10 as suitable for
4 dose-response analysis. All of these studies reported NOAELs. The developmental studies were
5 all of appropriate duration for detecting those effects. The reproductive study (Beliles et al.,
6 1980) was short term (5 days exposure), but was the only suitable study for reproductive toxicity
7 and assessment was limited to males. Therefore, all four studies were used to calculate sRfCs.
8 A summary of the PODs and UFs applied is in Table 5-7. For all these endpoints, the subchronic
9 to chronic UF was not used because the studies sufficiently covered the developmental window
10 or window of sperm development. The resulting sRfCs range from 0.4–0.7 mg/m³ for different
11 developmental effects (Carney et al., 2006; Nelson et al., 1980; Tinston, 1994), with an
12 intermediate value of 0.5 mg/m³ for reduced sperm quality (Beliles et al., 1980).

5.1.4.5. Summary of Sample Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Noncancer Endpoints Other Than the Critical Effect

13 The lowest sRfCs for these noncancer endpoints are similar to the values calculated based
14 on the critical effect of neurotoxicity (see Figure 5-3), therefore supporting the selection of the
15 critical effect: 0.03 mg/m³ from Mutti et al. (1992) and 0.04 mg/m³ from Emara et al. (2010).
16 The other sRfCs are less than 20-fold greater than the RfC. This suggests that multiple effects
17 may begin to occur as exposure rises above those at which tetrachloroethylene begins to induce
18 neurotoxicity. These results also suggest that it is important to take into account effects from
19 tetrachloroethylene other than neurotoxicity when assessing the cumulative effects of multiple
20 exposures.

Table 5-6. Sample RfCs for immunological and hematological effects

Immunotoxicity/hematotoxicity endpoint (species)	HEC in mg/m ³ (LOAEL/NOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfC mg/m ³	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Reduced RBC, hemoglobin; increased WBC, lymphocytes, IgE (human)	43 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.04	Emara et al. (2010)

RBC = red blood cells.; WBC = white blood cells.

Table 5-7. Sample RfCs for reproductive and developmental effects

Reproductive/developmental endpoint (species)	HEC in mg/m ³ (LOAEL/NOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfC mg/m ³	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Decreased weight gain; altered behavior, brain acetylcholine (rat)	200 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.7	Nelson et al. (1980)
Reduced sperm quality (mouse)	140 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.5	Beliles et al. (1980)
Increased F2A pup deaths by Day 29; CNS depression in F1 and F2	122 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.4	Tinston et al. (1994)
Decreased fetal and placental weight; skeletal effects (rat)	110 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.4	Carney et al. (2006)

CNS = central nervous system

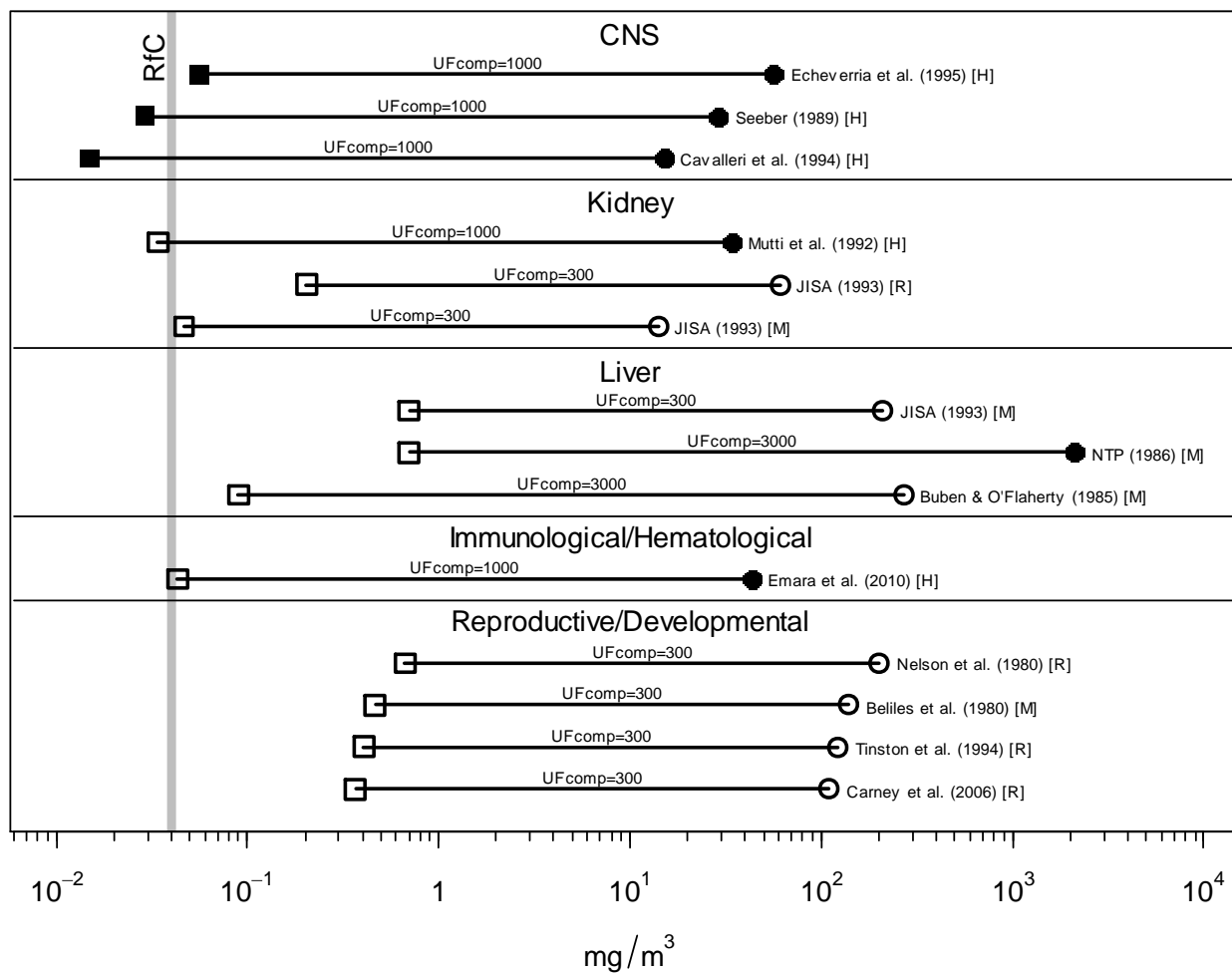


Figure 5-3. Comparison of candidate RfCs (black squares) supporting the RfC (grey vertical line) and sample RfCs (open squares) for effects other than the critical effect (CNS toxicity). **Black circles = study/endpoint LOAEL in terms of human equivalent concentrations. Open circles = study/endpoint NOAEL in terms of human equivalent concentrations. Species in each study is shown in brackets after the reference (mouse: M; rat: R; human: H).**

5.1.5. Previous Inhalation Assessment

1 There is no previous IRIS RfC assessment for tetrachloroethylene.

5.2. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

2 Ideally, the studies of greatest duration of exposure and conducted via the oral route of
3 exposure have the most confidence for derivation of an RfD.¹ An earlier assessment of
4 tetrachloroethylene oral noncancer toxicity by EPA, for example, identified liver toxicity in
5 Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) as the critical effect for developing an RfD (U.S. EPA, 1988).
6 However, the application of pharmacokinetic models for a route-to-route extrapolation of the
7 inhalation studies expands the database of studies suitable for RfD calculation. The California
8 EPA (2001), for example, carried out a route-to-route extrapolation of the human inhalation
9 studies of neurotoxic effects to develop a Public Health Goal for oral tetrachloroethylene
10 exposure, based on a route-to-route extrapolation from inhalation neurotoxicity studies.

5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effects

11 As discussed in Section 5.1.1, based on evidence that neurological effects were
12 associated with lower tetrachloroethylene concentrations, neurotoxicity is selected as the critical
13 noncancer health effect of tetrachloroethylene. The three principal studies are of inhalation
14 exposures. The nervous system is an expected target with lower oral tetrachloroethylene
15 exposures, because tetrachloroethylene and many metabolites produced from inhalation
16 exposures will also reach the target tissue via oral exposure. In addition, other organ systems
17 such as the liver and kidney are also common targets associated with both inhalation and either
18 oral routes of subchronic or chronic exposure. The similarity of effects in these organ systems
19 with either oral or inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene supports the use of route
20 extrapolation to compare PODs for oral and inhalation exposure. In addition, differences in first-
21 pass metabolism between oral and inhalation exposures can be adequately accounted for by the
22 PBPK model. For these reasons, the three inhalation neurotoxicity studies used to derive the
23 RfC are chosen as principal studies for the RfD.

¹ The RfD is expressed in units of milligrams per kilogram body weight per day (mg/kg-day). In general, the RfD is an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer effects during a lifetime.

5.2.2. Additional Analyses: Route-to-Route Extrapolation Using PBPK Modeling

1 The present analysis defines a POD using the traditional NOAEL/LOAEL approach. As
2 discussed in Section 5.1.2, dose-response modeling was not feasible with the principal studies.
3 This assessment has attempted to expand the database for derivation of an RfD using relevant
4 inhalation data and route-to-route extrapolation with the aid of a PBPK model (see Section 3.5).
5 Several factors support the use of route-to-route extrapolation for tetrachloroethylene.
6 Tetrachloroethylene has been shown to be rapidly and well absorbed by both the oral and
7 inhalation routes of exposure ([ATSDR, 1997](#)). Additionally, the metabolic pathways and
8 kinetics of excretion with oral exposure are similar to those of inhalation exposure ([ATSDR,](#)
9 [1997](#)). Furthermore, the data for oral administration indicate a pattern of effects similar to that of
10 inhalation exposure. PBPK modeling was also used with suitable studies in animals in order to
11 inform the process of extrapolating to human equivalent doses (HEDs). It is not clear if the
12 noncancer effects observed in humans are the result of tetrachloroethylene itself and/or one or
13 more metabolites. However, tetrachloroethylene in the blood can safely be presumed to be a step
14 in the toxicity pathway. Therefore, area under the curve (AUC) of blood tetrachloroethylene
15 concentration derived from PBPK modeling is considered the best surrogate for an internal dose.
16 The use of blood tetrachloroethylene provides some attempt to account for breathing rates and to
17 adjust for kinetic processes related to tetrachloroethylene ADME, and it is assumed to better
18 reflect tetrachloroethylene pharmacokinetics than use of default methodologies. Moreover,
19 based on the results of the harmonized PBPK model ([Chiu and Ginsberg](#)), the sensitivity to the
20 choice of dose metric for route-to-route extrapolation is low, with alternative dose metrics such
21 as GSH metabolism, oxidative metabolism, or trichloroacetic acid (TCA) in blood giving route-
22 to-route conversions within 1.4-fold of the conversion based on tetrachloroethylene in blood.

23 The harmonized PBPK model of Chiu and Ginsberg was used to derive the oral dose that
24 would result in the same tetrachloroethylene in blood AUC as that following a continuous
25 inhalation exposure from the three principal studies ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al.,](#)
26 [1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)). The route-to-route extrapolation starts with the estimation of the average
27 venous blood tetrachloroethylene AUC resulting from continuous inhalation exposure at the
28 adjusted LOAELs from the four neurological endpoints in the three principal studies ([Cavalleri](#)
29 [et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)). The venous blood tetrachloroethylene AUC
30 at steady state resulting from continuous exposure to these tetrachloroethylene concentrations
31 was estimated to range from 4.5 to 17 mg-hr/L-day, according to the Chiu and Ginsberg
32 harmonized model. While the model utilizes data from some healthy adult volunteers, it cannot
33 be considered to address pharmacokinetic variation in the full human population. The oral
34 exposure scenario was also modeled as continuous, since at these exposure levels, the AUC of
35 tetrachloroethylene in blood is insensitive to the exposure pattern. The route-to-route

1 extrapolation oral ingestion values at the LOAELs were 2.6 mg/kg-day for Cavalleri et al.
2 ([1994](#)), 9.7 mg/kg-day for Echeverria et al. ([1995](#)) and 5.0 mg/kg-day for Seeber ([1989](#)). The
3 results are presented in Table 5-8.

5.2.3. Reference Dose (RfD) Derivation, Including Application of Uncertainty Factors

4 To address differences between study conditions and conditions of lifetime human
5 environmental exposure, the route-to-route extrapolated PODs of 2.6 mg/kg-day ([Cavalleri et al.,](#)
6 [1994](#)), 9.7 mg/kg-day ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#)) and 5.0 mg/kg-day ([Seeber, 1989](#)) are reduced by
7 UFs that consider specific areas of uncertainty. The application of uncertainty factors was
8 similar to that for the different endpoints used to derive the RfC. The following areas of
9 uncertainty were evaluated for this RfD:

- 10
11 1. *Human variation.* The UF of 10 is applied for human variation for all of the studies that
12 were selected in derivation of the RfC. As indicated in the RfC discussion the principal
13 studies selected do not include evaluation of potential sensitive populations including
14 children, elderly, and immune compromised individuals.
- 15 2. *Animal-to-human uncertainty.* Since the principal studies and critical endpoints were
16 from human studies, this factor was not applied.
- 17 3. *Subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty.* As with the RfC derivation, described in
18 Section 5.1.3, for the human studies, the PODs are based on studies involving chronic
19 exposure, so no extrapolation was necessary.
- 20
4. *LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty.* The PODs from all the principal studies were LOAELs
so a 10-fold factor was applied to approach the range where a negligible response could
be expected.
5. *Database uncertainty.* A database UF of 10 has been applied to address the lack of data
to adequately characterize the hazard and dose-response in the human population as was
done for the derivation of the inhalation RfC. A number of data gaps are identified in
both the human and animal literature. Notable gaps in the literature are the need for high
quality epidemiologic studies of residential exposures, or suitable chronic animal studies
(including in developing animals) designed to define and characterize the exposure-
response relationships for the observed neurotoxicological effects, particularly, reaction
time deficits, cognitive and visual function. Briefly, neurotoxicological changes are
observed in residential studies ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al.,](#)
[2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) at exposures that range from 2–100 times lower than the
exposures in the principal occupational exposure studies ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#);
[Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)). The relative lack of data concerning immune and
hematological toxicities taken together with the concern that other structurally related
solvents have been associated with immunotoxicity, particularly relating to autoimmune

Table 5-8. Application of uncertainty factors to neurological endpoints from three studies used to derive the RfD

Neurological endpoint	Oral human equivalent dose ^a , mg/kg-day (NOAEL/LOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Candidate RfD mg/kg-day	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
<i>Cognitive domain</i>									
Visual reproduction, pattern memory, pattern recognition—adult, occupational	9.7 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.0097	Echeverria et al. (1995)
Digit symbol, cancellation, digit reproduction, perceptual speed—adult, occupational	5.0 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.0050	Seeber (1989)
<i>Reaction time domain</i>									
Reaction time in pattern memory, adult, occupational	9.7 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.0097	Echeverria et al. (1995)
<i>Visual function domain</i>									
Color confusion—adults, occupational	2.6 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.0026	Cavalleri et al. (1994)

^aEquivalent oral exposure from application of the PBPK model on the basis of equivalent AUC of blood tetrachloroethylene for humans.

- 1
- 2 5. Disease ([Cooper et al., 2009](#)), also contributes to uncertainty in the database for
- 3 tetrachloroethylene.
- 4
- 5 6. *UFs for the different* endpoints were applied similarly to that for the RfC. The PODs
- 6 from each neurological endpoint were derived from a route-to-route extrapolation using a
- 7 PBPK model to obtain oral exposure equivalents. Composite UFs applied was 1,000 for
- 8 the four critical endpoints. A summary for each endpoint can be found in Table 5-8 and
- 9 Figure 5-4.
- 10
- 11

12 In summary, an RfD for tetrachloroethylene was developed through a route-to-route

13 extrapolation from the PODs for each of the four endpoints from the three principal

14 neurotoxicological studies of occupational tetrachloroethylene exposure: color vision changes

15 ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#)), cognitive and reaction time changes ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#)), and

16 neurobehavioral changes in cognitive performance tasks ([Seeber, 1989](#)). The oral exposure POD

17 equivalent to the continuous inhalation exposure NOAELs or LOAELs was estimated via PBPK

18 modeling. A composite UF for each of the four endpoints was 1,000. Dividing the POD by the

19 composite UF for each endpoint yields an RfDs ranging from 2.6×10^{-3} to 9.7×10^{-3} mg/kg-day.

20 From this range an RfD of 6×10^{-3} mg/kg-day is supported by these multiple studies, as a

21 midpoint of the range of available values (then rounded to one significant figure), and is the

22 recommended RfD for tetrachloroethylene. This RfD is equivalent to a drinking water

23 concentration of 0.21 mg/L, assuming a body weight of 70 kg and a daily water consumption of

24 2 L.

5.2.4. Dose-response Analyses for Noncancer Effects Other Than Critical Effect of Neurotoxicity

25 This section presents oral dose-response analyses for noncancer effects other than the

26 critical effect of neurotoxicity. The purpose of these analyses is twofold: (1) to provide a

27 quantitative characterization of the relative sensitivity of different organs/systems to

28 tetrachloroethylene, and (2), to provide information that may be useful for cumulative risk

29 assessment in which multiple chemicals have a common target organ/system other than the

30 central nervous system. Therefore, for each organ/system, “sample reference doses” (sRfDs) are

31 calculated based on the same methodology as is used for the critical effect of neurotoxicity.

32 These sRfDs are based on an evaluation of studies identified in Section 4.10 as suitable for dose-

33 response analysis.

34

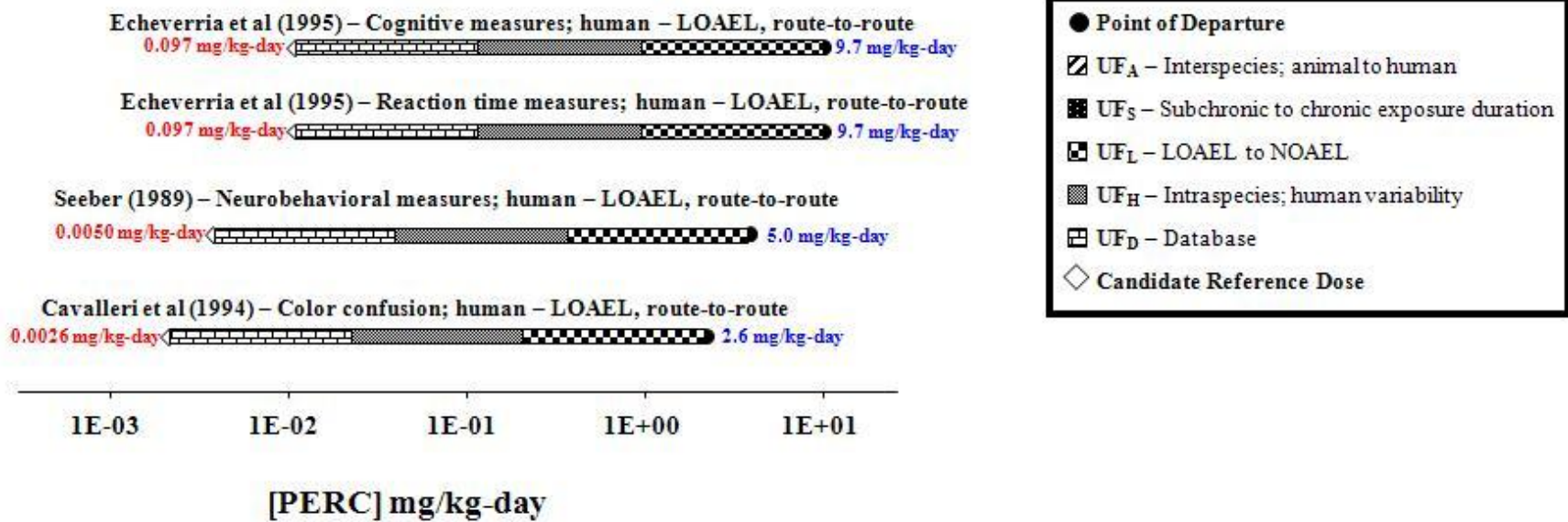


Figure 5-4. Reference dose values from principal studies following exposure to tetrachloroethylene.

1 The method of analysis is the same as that described above for neurotoxicity, using the
2 NOAEL/LOAEL approach. Benchmark dose modeling was not performed because these sample
3 RfDs are meant for comparison purposes only (across organs/tissues or across chemicals). HEDs
4 are derived using either (1) mg/kg-day dose adjusted for equivalent continuous exposure; or
5 (2) the PBPK model with an appropriate dose metric. In addition, the PBPK model being used to
6 perform route-to-route extrapolation from inhalation to oral exposure, so both inhalation and oral
7 studies are considered together here. For each endpoint where PBPK modeling is used, the dose
8 metric used to derive the HED is the same as that used to derive the HEC. The HED is then
9 treated as a POD to which the following uncertainty factors may be applied:

- 10
11
12 1. *Human variation.* The UF of 10 is applied for human variation to all PODs. The
13 rationale is the same as described above for neurotoxicity.
- 14 2. *Animal-to-human uncertainty.* The PODs from rats and mice are expressed as HEDs
15 calculated using the PBPK model. Therefore, the UF of three is applied for animal-to-
16 human uncertainty to the PODs from rats and mice to account for potential
17 pharmacodynamic differences. This factor is not applied to PODs from human studies.
- 18 3. *Subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty.* When the POD is based on a study of subchronic or
19 shorter duration, then the UF of 10 is applied to address the potential for more severe
20 toxicity from chronic or lifetime exposure.
- 21 4. *LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty.* A UF of 10 is generally applied when a LOAEL is used
22 due to a lack of a NOAEL.
- 23 5. *Database uncertainty.* A database UF of 10 is applied to all PODs. The rationale is the
24 same as described above for neurotoxicity.
25
26

5.2.4.1. Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Kidney Toxicity

27 As discussed in Section 4, numerous studies have reported adverse effects in the kidney
28 from tetrachloroethylene. Five studies reporting kidney toxicity were identified in Section 4.10
29 as suitable for dose-response analysis. The only human study was Mutti et al. (1992), which
30 reported statistically significant increases in RBP, $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin, and albumin in urine among
31 chronically exposed dry cleaners as compared to matched controls. In addition, for
32 seven different urinary markers, the prevalence of individuals with abnormal values
33 (>95th percentile of controls) was four- to fivefold greater in the exposed group. This study was
34 considered adequate to derive a sRfD. Of the rodent studies reporting nephrotoxicity, only JISA

1 (1993) identified a chronic NOAEL, with the other three rodent studies reporting subchronic
2 (Jonker et al., 1996) or chronic LOAELs (NCI, 1977; NTP, 1986b).

3 Therefore, among the rodent studies, only JISA (1993), which reported effects in both
4 mice and rats, was carried forward to calculate sRfDs. Because all the studies are inhalation
5 studies, route-to-route extrapolation was performed using the PBPK model with the AUC of
6 tetrachloroethylene in venous blood dose metric. A summary of the extrapolated PODs and UFs
7 applied is in Table 5-9. The resulting sRfDs range from 0.007–0.03 mg/kg-day, based on
8 nuclear enlargement in the proximal tubules of chronically exposed mice and rats (JISA, 1993),
9 with a slightly lower sRfD of 0.005 mg/kg-day based on urinary markers of nephrotoxicity in
10 occupationally exposed humans (Mutti et al., 1992).

5.2.4.2. Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Liver Toxicity

11 As discussed in Section 4, numerous studies have reported adverse effects in the liver
12 from tetrachloroethylene. Six studies, none in humans, reporting liver toxicity were identified in
13 Section 4.10 as suitable for dose-response analysis. Only JISA (1993) reported a chronic
14 NOAEL, so was carried forward for derivation of a sRfD. However, it is unclear whether the
15 reported effect of angiectasis, or enlargement of the blood vessels, is related to the other liver
16 effects of tetrachloroethylene, which generally involve hepatocytes. Therefore, two other studies
17 were included at this stage, one of which reported a chronic LOAEL for liver degeneration and
18 necrosis (NTP, 1986b) and the other of which reported a NOAEL for liver weight increases after
19 6 week exposures (Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985). The remaining studies either only reported a
20 LOAEL (Jonker et al., 1996; Kjellstrand et al., 1984), or reported a NOAEL for a very short
21 duration (14 days, Berman et al., 1995), and were therefore not considered further.

22 Therefore, JISA (1993), NTP (1986b), and (Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985) were used to
23 calculate sRfDs. In addition, PBPK modeling was applied using the liver oxidative metabolism
24 dose metric to derive the HEDs. A summary of the PODs and UFs applied is in Table 5-10. The
25 resulting sRfDs range from 0.01 mg/kg-day based increased liver/body weight ratios after
26 6 week exposures (Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985) to 0.08 mg/kg-day based on liver effects after
27 chronic exposures (JISA, 1993; NTP, 1986b). It should also be noted that in the chronic studies,
28 increased liver tumors were observed at the lowest doses tested. Therefore, under chronic
29 exposure conditions in this organ, liver cancers are likely to be more important than noncancer
30 effects in the liver.

Table 5-9. Sample RfDs for kidney effects

Kidney endpoint (species)	HED ^a in mg/kg-day (LOAEL/NOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfD mg/kg-day	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Urinary markers of nephrotoxicity (human)	5.4 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.005	Mutti et al. (1992)
Nuclear enlargement in proximal tubules (rat)	9.5 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.03	JISA (1993)
Nuclear enlargement in proximal tubules (mouse)	2.2 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.007	JISA (1993)

^aCalculated with PBPK model using the dose metric of AUC of tetrachloroethylene in venous blood.

Table 5-10. Sample RfDs for liver effects

Liver endpoint (species)	HED ^a in mg/kg-day (LOAEL/NOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfD mg/kg-day	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Increased angiectasis (mouse)	24.5 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	1	10	1	0.08	JISA (1993)
Increased liver degeneration/necrosis (mouse)	252 (LOAEL)	3,000	3	10	1	10	10	0.08	NTP (1986b)
Increased liver/body weight ratio (mouse)	32 (NOAEL)	3,000	3	10	10	10	1	0.01	Buben & O'Flaherty (1985)

^aCalculated with PBPK model using the dose metric of liver oxidative metabolism.

Table 5-11. Sample RfDs for immunological and hematological effects

Immunotoxicity/ hematotoxicity endpoint (species)	HED ^a in mg/kg-day (LOAEL/ NOAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfD mg/kg-day	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Reduced RBC, hemoglobin; increased WBC, lymphocytes, IgE (human)	6.8 (LOAEL)	1,000	1	10	1	10	10	0.007	Emara et al. (2010)

^aCalculated with PBPK model using the dose metric of AUC of tetrachloroethylene in venous blood.

RBC =red blood cells; WBC = white blood cells.

Table 5-12. Sample RfDs for reproductive and developmental effects

Reproductive/developmental endpoint (species)	HED ^a in mg/kg-day (LOAEL/N OAEL)	Uncertainty factors (UFs)						Sample RfD mg/kg-day	Reference
		Composite UF	UF _A	UF _H	UF _S	UF _D	UF _L		
Reduced sperm quality (mouse)	22 (NOAEL)	300	3	10	3	10	1	0.07	Beliles et al. (1980)

^aCalculated with PBPK model using the dose metric of AUC of tetrachloroethylene in venous blood.

5.2.4.3. Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Immunotoxicity and Hematologic Toxicity

1 As discussed in Section 4, a number of studies have reported changes in hematologic or
2 immunologic parameters with tetrachloroethylene exposure. Two studies reporting hematologic
3 effects were identified in Section 4.10 as suitable for dose-response analysis. The human study
4 ([Emara et al., 2010](#)) reported changes in various standard hematological measures in subjects
5 with mean blood levels of 1.685 mg/L. Application of the PBPK model provides an estimated
6 HED of 6.8 mg/kg-day. This was treated as a chronic LOAEL, given the 7 year mean exposure
7 duration ($\geq 10\%$ of lifespan), and is carried forward to calculate a sRfD. The other study ([Marth,
8 1987](#)) reported reversible hemolytic anemia in mice after 7 weeks drinking water exposure to
9 2-week old mice for 7 weeks. Although Marth ([1987](#)) was not considered further, as
10 summarized in Section 5. 1.4.3, it should be noted that the LOAEL identified was very
11 low—0.05 mg/kg-day—and may be a cause for additional concern about hematologic effects.

12 Therefore, Emara et al. ([2010](#)) was used to calculate a sRfD. A summary of the POD and
13 UFs applied is in Table 5-11. The result is a sRfD of 0.007 mg/kg-day.

5.2.4.4. Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity

14 As discussed in Section 4, a number of studies have reported reproductive and
15 developmental effects from tetrachloroethylene exposure. Four studies, none in humans,
16 reporting reproductive or developmental effects were identified in Section 4.10 as suitable for
17 dose-response analysis. All of these studies reported NOAELs. The developmental studies were
18 all of appropriate duration for detecting those effects. The reproductive study ([Beliles et al.,
19 1980](#)) was short term (5 days exposure), but was the only suitable study for reproductive toxicity.
20 The PBPK model does not include gestational, fetal, or neonate compartments, so none of the
21 inhalation studies could be converted to oral equivalents. However, the reproductive study was
22 performed in mature male mice, for which the PBPK model could be used.

23 Therefore, only Beliles et al. ([1980](#)) was used to calculate a sRfD. A summary of the
24 POD and UFs applied is in Table 5-12. The subchronic to chronic UF was not used because the
25 study period sufficiently covered the window of sperm production. The resulting sRfD is
26 0.07 mg/kg-day for reduced sperm quality ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)).

5.2.4.5. Summary of Sample Reference Doses (RfDs) for Noncancer Endpoints Other Than the Critical Effect

27 The lowest sRfDs for these noncancer endpoints are similar to the values calculated
28 based on the critical effect of neurotoxicity (see Figure 5-5): 0.005 mg/kg-day from Mutti et al.
29 ([1992](#)), and 0.007 mg/kg-day from both JISA ([1993](#)) and Emara et al. ([2010](#)). All of the other

1 sRfDs are within about 10-fold of the recommended RfD. This suggests that multiple effects
2 may occur at about the same exposures at which tetrachloroethylene begins to induce
3 neurotoxicity. These results also suggest that it is important to take into account effects from
4 tetrachloroethylene other than neurotoxicity when assessing the cumulative effects of multiple
5 exposures.

5.2.5. Previous Oral Assessment

6 EPA previously reported an RfD of 1×10^{-2} mg/kg-day ([U.S. EPA, 1988](#)), based on an
7 continuous equivalent NOAEL of 14 mg/kg-day in Buben and O'Flaherty ([1985](#)), and a
8 composite UF of 1,000 (10 for extrapolation from the rat to humans, 10 for human variation, and
9 10 for extrapolating to chronic exposure conditions).

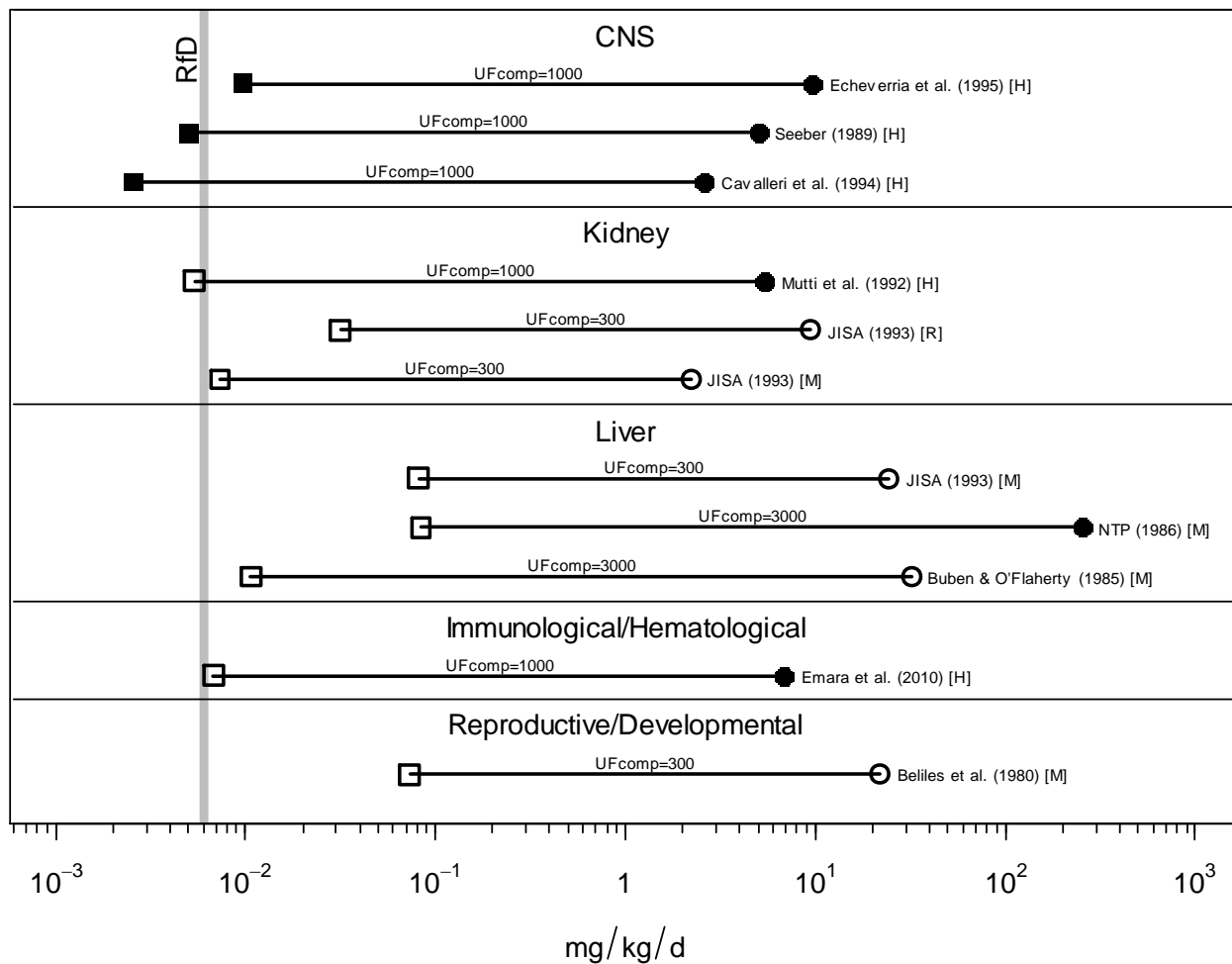


Figure 5-5. Comparison of candidate RfDs (black squares) supporting the RfD (grey vertical line) and sample RfDs (open squares) for effects other than the critical effect (CNS toxicity). **Black circles = study/endpoint LOAEL in terms of human equivalent dose. Open circles = study/endpoint NOAEL in terms of human equivalent dose. Species in each study is shown in brackets after the reference (mouse: M; rat: R; human: H).**

5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) AND ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

1 The following discussion further characterizes uncertainties associated with the RfC or
2 RfD for tetrachloroethylene. As presented earlier in this section (see also Sections 5.1.2, 5.1.3,
3 5.2.2, and 5.2.3), the uncertainty factor approach, following EPA practices ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#),
4 [2002](#)), was applied to PODs consisting of LOAELs from three epidemiologic studies of
5 neurological effects. Factors accounting for a number of uncertainties in the analyses were
6 adopted to account for extrapolating the POD, the starting point in the analysis: (1) to a no-
7 adverse-effect concentration or dose (NOAEL), given insufficient information to characterize
8 minimally adverse effect levels in the principal studies with benchmark dose modeling; (2) to a
9 diverse population of varying susceptibilities; and (3) to account for database deficiencies.
10 These extrapolations are carried out with default approaches given the paucity of experimental
11 tetrachloroethylene data to inform individual steps. As further explained below, limited
12 information is available on human variation in blood tetrachloroethylene concentration and can
13 provide rough estimates of the degree of human variation. Evaluation of a tetrachloroethylene
14 exposure dose or concentration likely to be without an appreciable risk of chronic adverse health
15 effects over a lifetime and associated uncertainties relies on chemical-specific data to describe
16 dose-response curves, on the breadth of the database for evaluating toxicity in a number of
17 organs, and on characteristics of these data.

18 A broad range of animal toxicology and human epidemiologic data is available for the
19 hazard assessment of tetrachloroethylene, as described throughout Section 4. These studies
20 include short-term and long-term bioassays in rats and mice; neurotoxicology studies in humans,
21 rats, mice, and gerbils; prenatal developmental toxicity studies in rats, mice, and rabbits and a
22 two-generation reproduction study in rats; and numerous supporting genotoxicity and
23 metabolism studies. Toxicity associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene is
24 observed in the liver, kidney, central nervous system, reproductive organs, and the developing
25 fetus. Liver, kidney, and neurodevelopmental effects are observed with oral exposure.
26 Nevertheless, critical data gaps have been identified and uncertainties associated with data
27 deficiencies are more fully discussed below.

28 The neurotoxic effects observed in a residential population ([Altmann et al., 1995](#)) are
29 similar to those observed in occupational populations exposed at higher mean
30 tetrachloroethylene concentration ([Echeverria et al., 1994](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)). Schreiber et al.
31 ([NYSDOH, 2010](#); [2002](#)) and Storm et al. ([In Press](#)) observed visual effects (visual contrast
32 sensitivity) among residents collocated near dry-cleaning establishments; however, these studies
33 had significant limitations related to subject selection and test methodology. Effects in the CNS

1 and in other organ systems (liver, kidney, reproductive, and developmental) are observed at
2 similar average tetrachloroethylene concentrations in occupational populations and at higher
3 average tetrachloroethylene concentrations in animals than in the three neurotoxicological
4 studies selected as principal studies ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)).
5 As more fully discussed in Sections 5.1 and 5.2, uncertainties in other studies of neurotoxicity
6 differ from those in the three principal studies. For both occupational and residential
7 populations, studies do not describe a NOAEL and human variation is not well characterized in
8 study subjects. Uncertainties associated with the occupational studies include the following:
9 (1) potential for neurobehavioral effects at lower exposures and (2) exposure pattern differences
10 between occupational and residential studies with peaks characterizing occupational exposures.
11 For animal studies, uncertainties are associated with extrapolating from experiments in
12 genetically inbred rodents of high concentration and subchronic duration to infer a concentration
13 that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse health effects over a lifetime to a diverse
14 human population.

5.3.1. Point of Departure

15 A POD based on a LOAEL or NOAEL is, in part, a reflection of the particular exposure
16 concentrations or doses at which a study was conducted. It lacks characterization of the dose-
17 response curve and for this reason is less informative than a POD obtained from dose-response
18 modeling. With respect to neurotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene, the PODs are all LOAELs
19 because benchmark dose-response modeling was not feasible.

5.3.2. Extrapolation from Laboratory Animal Studies to Humans

20 Extrapolating from animals to humans embodies has further issues and uncertainties.
21 While this extrapolation was not necessary for the critical effects it was necessary for
22 comparison to some of the other organ toxicities. First, the effect and its magnitude associated
23 with the concentration at the POD in rodents is extrapolated to human response.
24 Pharmacokinetic models are useful to examine species differences in ADME. This was possible
25 for liver toxicity where limited MOA information suggests oxidative metabolism as important to
26 toxicity. The use of PBPK modeling for interspecies extrapolation with the dose metric of liver
27 oxidative metabolism increased the POD for liver effects by more than 10-fold as compared to
28 the use of applied dose. On the other hand, use of the AUC of tetrachloroethylene in venous
29 blood as a dose metric for other endpoints had a negligible impact as compared to the use of
30 applied dose. In the case of tetrachloroethylene-induced kidney effects, available data suggest
31 GSH conjugation to be involved. As described in Section 3.5, PBPK model-derived estimates of
32 dose metrics related to GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene span a very wide (>1,000-fold)

1 range when performing interspecies extrapolation, due to uncertainty, variability, or both.
2 Therefore, this dose metric was not used.

5.3.3. Human Variation

3 Heterogeneity among humans is another uncertainty associated with extrapolating doses
4 from animals to humans. Uncertainty related to human variation needs consideration, also, in
5 extrapolating dose from a subset or smaller sized population, say of one sex or a narrow range of
6 life-stages typical of occupational epidemiologic studies, to a larger, more diverse population.
7 Subjects in the epidemiologic studies comprise adults, and some characterization of the response
8 of children to tetrachloroethylene exposure was found in limited data for a similar neurological
9 (visual system) parameter ([Schreiber et al., 2002](#)) and in a larger number of subjects ([NYSDOH,
10 2005](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) using other visually based testing paradigms. Additionally, in a
11 postnatal neurotoxicity study in mice ([Fredriksson et al., 1993](#)), persistent neurological effects
12 (i.e., increased locomotion and total activity, and decreased rearing behavior at 60 days of age,
13 measured 43 days after exposure ceased) were observed at an oral dose of 5 mg/kg-day, with no
14 NOAEL.

15 In the absence of tetrachloroethylene-specific data on human variation, a factor of 10 was
16 used to account for uncertainty associated with human variation. Human variation may be larger
17 or smaller; however, tetrachloroethylene-specific data to examine the potential magnitude of
18 over- or under-estimation are few. As described in Section 3.5, the residual difference between
19 the PBPK model predictions and individual measurements of blood tetrachloroethylene in
20 humans had a geometric standard deviation of about twofold, suggesting that the ratio between a
21 median and 95th percentile measurement would be about threefold. This is consistent with
22 EPA's standard division of the human variability UF into threefold for toxicokinetics and
23 threefold for toxicodynamics. However, the available human toxicokinetic data are in healthy
24 adult volunteers, and may underestimate the degree of variability in the full population and
25 across life-stages. Limited quantitative analyses have been performed evaluating
26 pharmacokinetic variation between adults and children for tetrachloroethylene and its
27 metabolites using PBPK models ([Clewell and Andersen, 2004](#); [Gentry et al., 2003](#); [Pelekis et al.,
28 2001](#)). However, the authors indicated that validation of these results for various life-stages and
29 further refinement of the parameters in the model are necessary before the results of such an
30 analysis can be considered for use in risk assessment. In addition, as described in Section 3.5,
31 PBPK model predictions for GSH conjugation span a wide range that may be due to uncertainty,
32 variability, or both. GSTs are known to be polymorphic in the human population, with some
33 isoforms exhibiting a substantial population of null phenotypes. Therefore, human variability

1 associated with GSH conjugation may be substantially more than implied by the default UF.
2 With respect to toxicodynamics, no data are available to inform the degree of human variability.

5.3.4. Database Uncertainties

3 The following critical data gaps have been identified: uncertainties associated with
4 database deficiencies on neurological, developmental, and immunological effects.

5 As described above in Section 5.1.3, the three occupational studies ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#);
6 [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)) used to derive the RfC evaluated neurotoxicity following
7 occupational exposures with PODs 3- to 100-fold higher than those identified from residential
8 studies ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)). In
9 comparison to the occupational studies, the available residential studies were judged to more
10 limited for developing an RfC, based on consideration of the study design (population
11 comparability) and/or selection of neurological methods (see Table 5.2). However, they provide
12 human evidence of neurotoxicity following tetrachloroethylene exposure in a residential setting,
13 with reaction time deficits, visual system dysfunction and cognitive performance deficits.

14 In addition, data characterizing dose-response relationships and chronic visuospatial
15 functional deficits and the cognitive effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure under controlled
16 laboratory conditions are lacking. Data from acute studies in animals ([Oshiro et al., 2008](#);
17 [Umezu et al., 1997](#); [Warren et al., 1996](#)) suggest that cognitive function is affected by exposure
18 to tetrachloroethylene. These studies do not address the exposure-response relationship for
19 subchronic and chronic tetrachloroethylene exposures on cognitive functional deficits observed
20 in humans (e.g., [Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)). Even more
21 importantly, there is a lack of cognitive testing in both developmentally exposed animals and
22 adult animals following exposures to tetrachloroethylene that are longer than acute durations of
23 exposure. Visual system dysfunction and processing of visuospatial information are sensitive
24 endpoints in human studies. The exposure-response relationship of these functional deficits
25 could be evaluated more definitively with studies using homologous methods that examine
26 retinal and visual function in experimental animals. However, there has been a limited
27 evaluation of chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene on visual function in rodents, with the
28 exception of the evoked potential studies by Mattsson et al. ([1998](#)). These types of studies could
29 help determine whether there are both peripheral and central effects of tetrachloroethylene
30 exposure on visual perception, and they could be used as an animal model to better define the
31 exposure-response relationships in humans.

32 Finally, additional data are needed to assess the potential hematological and
33 immunological effects of tetrachloroethylene. In humans, ([Emara et al., 2010](#)) reported changes
34 in various standard hematological measures in subjects with mean tetrachloroethylene blood

1 levels of 1.685 mg/L. In addition, reversible hemolytic anemia was observed in female mice
2 exposed to very low drinking water levels of tetrachloroethylene (0.05 mg/kg-day) beginning at
3 2 weeks of age in one series of studies ([Marth, 1987](#); [Marth et al., 1985](#); [1989](#)). Although
4 additional corroborating studies are lacking, the observation of an effect at a very low exposure
5 level raises additional concern about hematological and immunological effects. The fact that
6 other solvents [e.g., toluene, and the structurally similar solvent trichloroethylene ([Cooper et al.,
7 2009](#))] have been associated with immunotoxicity contributes further concern about this gap in
8 the database for tetrachloroethylene.

5.4. CANCER DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT

9 The following dose-response assessment was developed following the *Guidelines for*
10 *Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). As discussed in Section 4.10.2,
11 tetrachloroethylene is characterized as “likely to be carcinogenic in humans by all routes of
12 exposure,” based on some epidemiologic evidence and conclusive evidence in mice and rats. No
13 available epidemiologic studies of cancer were found to be suitable for dose-response
14 assessment. Therefore, the following dose-response assessment is based on data from rodent
15 bioassays. Because the MOAs for tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity are not known, the tumors
16 reported in rodent bioassays are considered relevant to humans and a low-dose linear
17 extrapolation is used to estimate human cancer risk from rodent dose-response data.

5.4.1. Choice of Study/Data with Rationale and Justification

18 As discussed in Section 4, the several chronic exposure studies in rats and mice include an oral
19 gavage study in mice and female rats by National Cancer Institute ([NCI, 1977](#)) and
20 two inhalation studies in mice and rats ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)). These studies established that
21 the administration of tetrachloroethylene, either by ingestion or by inhalation to sexually mature
22 rats and mice, results in increased incidence of tumors. Mouse liver tumors (hepatocellular
23 adenomas and carcinomas) and rat mononuclear cell leukemia (MCL) were reported in both
24 sexes in two lifetime inhalation bioassays employing different rodent strains, and mouse liver
25 tumors were also reported in both sexes in an oral bioassay ([NCI, 1977](#)). Tumors reported in a
26 single inhalation bioassay include kidney and testicular interstitial cell tumors in male F344 rats
27 ([NTP, 1986a](#)), brain gliomas in male and female F344 rats ([NTP, 1986a](#)), and hemangiomas or
28 hemangiosarcomas in male Crj:BDF1 mice ([JISA, 1993](#)).

29 This analysis considers all three bioassays but focuses primarily on the JISA ([1993](#)) study
30 results. The NCI ([1977](#)) oral gavage study in Osborne-Mendel rats was considered to be
31 inconclusive because of the high incidence of respiratory disease, and high mortality with
32 tetrachloroethylene exposure. Lesions indicative of pneumonia were observed in almost all rats

1 at necropsy. A high incidence of toxic nephropathy was evident in tetrachloroethylene-exposed
2 male and female rats. Early mortality was also seen in tetrachloroethylene-exposed animals;
3 50% of the high dose males and females had died by Weeks 44 and 66, respectively. Regarding
4 the NCI (1977) gavage study in mice, several issues contribute to judging the results to be less
5 useful for quantitative risk assessment than the inhalation studies. First, dosing lasted 78 weeks
6 rather than 104 weeks as in the inhalation studies. Thus, in making direct comparisons, it might
7 be expected that the observed tumor incidence in the NCI (1977) study would underestimate the
8 incidence associated with 104 weeks of exposure. Second, the dosing schedule was variable, and
9 doses were increased by 100 mg/kg-day in the low-dose group and by 200 mg/kg-day in the
10 high-dose group after 11 weeks of study. Consequently, while time-weighted averages and
11 PBPK modeling provide means for estimating the effective level of exposure, the actual
12 correspondence of exposure with the observed effects is less clear. Further, mortality was
13 significantly increased in both treated groups over that of controls, suggesting that the maximum
14 tolerated dose had been exceeded. Therefore, dose-response modeling of the NCI (1977) rat and
15 mouse bioassay data was not conducted.

16 The JISA (1993) bioassay was used for dose-response modeling of rodent cancer
17 endpoints also seen with higher exposures in the earlier NTP (1986b) bioassay. The lower
18 exposure of both mice and rats in the JISA bioassay and the use of three, rather than
19 two, exposure groups provides a stronger basis for deriving dose-response relationships for risk
20 assessment purposes, insofar as all other aspects of these studies can be considered comparable.
21 For mice, the lowest and middose exposure concentrations in the JISA (1993) study were 10- and
22 twofold lower, respectively, than the lower exposure concentration (100 ppm) in the NTP
23 (1986b) inhalation study. For rats, the low-exposure concentration in the JISA (1993) study was
24 fourfold lower than in the NTP study (200 ppm). The JISA (1993) bioassay was also used for
25 dose-response modeling of the increased hemangiomas and hemangiosarcomas primarily in
26 spleen, liver, skin and adipose tissue of male mice, since it was the only bioassay that reported
27 this tumor type. Therefore, for most endpoints including liver tumors, mononuclear cell
28 leukemias and hemangiosarcomas, the JISA (1993) study was used for dose-response modeling.
29 The NTP (1986b) study was utilized for modeling the increased incidence in renal cancers, brain
30 cancers and testicular tumors with treatment reported only in this bioassay. The sections below
31 summarize the rodent tumor findings and additional considerations for data set selection.

5.4.2. Dose-Response Data

5.4.2.1. Liver Tumors in Mice

1 All three bioassays showed increases in hepatocellular tumors in male and female mice.
2 Table 5-13 summarizes these incidence patterns. Because hepatic adenomas and carcinomas are
3 considered part of the same continuum of tumor development, and adenomas may be
4 differentiated from carcinomas only on the basis of size, this analysis emphasizes the combined
5 incidence of these two tumor types. Historical data from the Japan Bioassay Research Center
6 (JBRC), where the JISA (1993) study was conducted, indicate that the liver tumor incidences in
7 the control group were fairly typical for this laboratory (see Table 5-14). Specifically, the
8 incidence in controls was 28% for males and 6% for females; the averages for the laboratory
9 were 23 and 2% and the upper bounds were 42 and 8%, respectively, for carcinomas.¹

10 The liver tumor results of the two inhalation studies are reasonably concordant for both
11 male and female mice when adjusted for background tumor incidence (see Figure 5-6). The
12 incidence among male mice in the JISA (1993) study did not follow a clearly monotonic pattern,
13 with a higher response in the lowest dose group than that in the next higher dose group.
14 However, when considering the degree of expected variability given the number of animals in
15 each dose group, this pattern appeared consistent with the overall supralinear dose-response
16 patterns for the male and female mice in the NTP (1986b) and JISA (1993) studies.

17 The NCI (1977) study, in addition to the dosing and duration limitations noted
18 above, only reported hepatocellular carcinomas but not adenomas. This was consistent with
19 other NCI study reports of that time. Because, as stated above, hepatic adenomas and
20 carcinomas are considered part of the same continuum of tumor development, the other two
21 bioassays provide a more complete evaluation of hepatocarcinogenesis associated with
22 tetrachloroethylene exposure.

23

¹ Combined historical incidence of adenomas or carcinomas was not available. Presumably the incidence of carcinomas slightly underestimates the overall incidence of adenomas or carcinomas.

Table 5-13. Tumor incidence in mice exposed to tetrachloroethylene

Bioassay	Doses/exposures		Sex	Body weight ^a kg	Survival-adjusted tumor incidence ^b (%)	
	Administered	Continuous equivalent				
Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas						
NCI (1977) ^c B6C3F ₁ mice Gavage: 5 d/wk, 78 wk	Vehicle control	0 ^e mg/kg-day	Male	0.030	2/20	(10)
	450 mg/kg-day	332			32/48	(67)
	900	663	Female	0.025	27/45	(60)
	Vehicle control	0 ^e			0/20	(0)
	300 mg/kg-day ^d	239 mg/kg-day			19/48	(40)
	600	478			19/45	(42)
NTP (1986b) B6C3F ₁ mice Inhalation: 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0 ppm	Male	0.037	17/49	(35)
	100	18			31/47	(70)
	200	36	Female	0.032	41/50	(82)
	0 ppm	0 ppm			4/45	(9)
	100	18			17/42	(40)
	200	36			38/48	(79)
JISA (1993) Crj:BDF ₁ mice inhalation: 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0 ppm	0 ppm	Male	0.048	13/46	(28)
	10	1.8			21/49	(43)
	50	9.0	Female	0.035	19/48	(40)
	250	45			40/49	(82)
	0 ppm	0 ppm			3/50	(6)
	10	1.8			3/47	(6)
	50	9.0			7/48	(15)
	250	45			33/49	(67)
Hemangiosarcomas ^e , liver or spleen						
JISA (1993)	0 ppm	0 ppm	Male	0.048	4/46	(4)
	10	1.8			2/49	(2)
	50	9.0			7/48	(13)
	250	45			11/49	(18)

Note: Data sets carried through dose-response modeling shown in **bold**.

^aAverage body weight reached during adulthood.

^bAnimals dying before the first appearance of the tumor of interest but no later than week 52 were omitted from the totals because these animals were presumed not to have adequate time on study to develop tumors.

^cNo adenomas were reported in this study.

^dGavage doses listed were increased after 11 weeks by 100 mg/kg-day in each low-dose group or by 200 mg/kg-day in each high-dose group. Animals surviving the 78-week exposure period were observed until the week 90 study termination. Lifetime average daily (administered) doses (LADDs) were calculated as follows:

$$\text{LADD (mg/kg-day)} = \frac{\text{Cumulative administered dose (mg/kg)}}{\text{(total days on study)}} \\ = \frac{\{[(\text{initial dose rate} \times 11 \text{ weeks}) + (\text{later dose rate} \times 67 \text{ weeks})] / 90 \text{ weeks}\} \times 5/7}{\text{(days)}}$$

^eThese tumors were reported as hemangioendotheliomas in the JISA (1993) report. The term has been updated to hemangiosarcoma. Note that these incidences do not match those tabulated in Tables 11, 12 of the JISA report summary. The incidences reported here represent a tabulation of hemangioendotheliomas in liver or spleen from the individual animal data provided in the JISA report.

Table 5-14. Historical control data of the Japan Bioassay Research Center, Crj/BDF1 mouse, 104-week studies

Tumor types	Inhalation, feeding, and drinking studies (19 studies)		Inhalation studies only (9 studies)	
	Total incidence (%)	Range (%)	Total incidence (%)	Range(%)
Male mice				
Liver				
hepatocellular adenoma	165/947 (17.4)	4.0–34.0	92/448 (20.5)	10.0–30.6
hepatocellular carcinoma	215/947 (22.7)	2.0–42.0	105/448 (23.4)	10.0–36.7
Spleen				
hemangioma ^a	17/946 (1.8)	0–10.0	8/448 (1.8)	0–8.0
hemangiosarcoma ^a	30/946 (3.2)	0–8.0	12/448 (2.7)	0–6.0
Female mice				
Liver				
hepatocellular adenoma	50/949 (5.3)	2.0–10.0	18/449 (4.0)	2.0–6.0
hepatocellular carcinoma	22/949 (2.3)	0–8.0	14/449 (3.1)	0–8.0
Spleen				
hemangioma ^a	8/949 (0.9)	0–6.0	5/449 (1.1)	0–6.0
hemangiosarcoma ^a	3/949 (0.3)	0–2.0	3/449 (0.7)	0–2.0

1
2 ^aThe terms “~~hem~~angioendothelioma: benign” and “~~hem~~angioendothelioma” in the original study have been changed
3 to “~~hem~~angioma” and “~~hem~~angiosarcoma,” respectively.
4

5 Source: Attachment to letter dated September 5, 2001, from K. Nagano, Japan Bioassay Research Center, Japan
6 Industrial Safety and Health Association, to R. McGaughy, U.S. EPA. Available from hotline.iris@epa.gov.

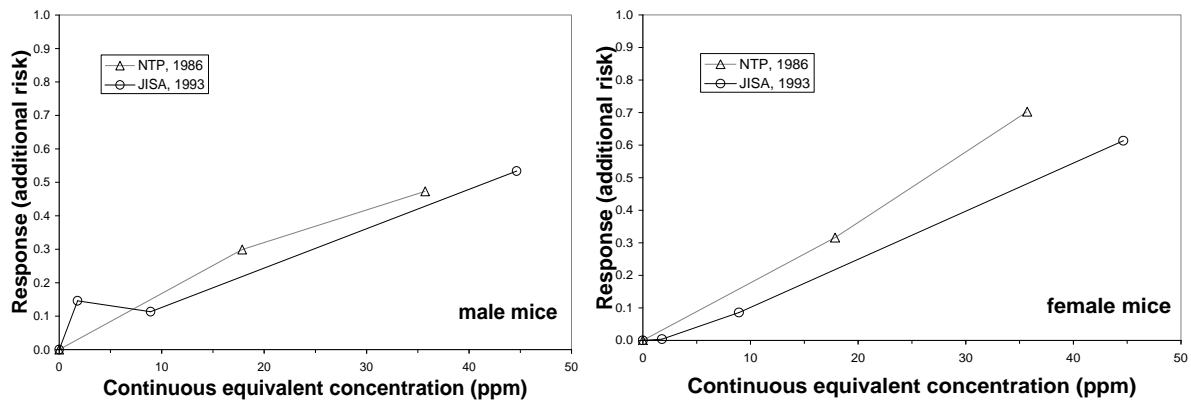


Figure 5-6. Mouse liver tumor responses (hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas), as additional risk, for two chronic inhalation bioassays (see Table 5-13), plotted against continuous equivalent concentration (ppm), for male and female mice.

5.4.2.2. Other Tumor Sites in Male Mice

In addition to elevations in hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas, the JISA (1993) study demonstrated increases in hemangiomas and hemangiosarcomas. These tumors were seen primarily in spleen and liver, with several instances also reported in subcutaneous skin and in adipose tissue, in mid- and high-dose male mice (Cochran-Armitage trend test [two-sided], = 0.008). The incidence of spleen hemangiosarcomas in control and low-dose male mice—2/46 and 2/49, respectively, each about 4%—was similar to the JBRC historical control incidence for spleen only (3.2%, range 0–8%; see Table 5-14). The increase in this tumor type with tetrachloroethylene exposure was not replicated in the NCI (1977) or NTP (1986b) studies. In the NTP male mice, hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas were only reported in liver; the incidences were as follows: controls, 3/49 (6%); low dose, 2/49 (4%); high dose, 2/50 (4%), within the range of NTP historical controls incidence for all sites, 2–8% (average 4.4%) (http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/research/database_searches/historical_controls/path/m_inhar.txt). The reasons the two bioassays differ with regard to identifying increases in hemangiomas and hemangiosarcomas have not been elucidated; differences may be due to the strain of mouse used or other factors. For this endpoint, therefore, the JISA (1993) study was selected for dose-response modeling.

5.4.2.3. Mononuclear Cell Leukemia in Rats

The NTP (1986b) and JISA (1993) studies demonstrated increased MCL incidences for male and female F344/N or F344/DuCrj rats (see Table 5-15). Although the NCI study, in Osborne-Mendel rats, did not demonstrate any MCL increases, this study is considered inconclusive because of low survival, and for other reasons noted above in Section 5.4.1.

The responses in the NTP (1986b) study were approximately twofold higher than for the corresponding groups in the JISA (1993) study in all groups, including controls. Control groups for both laboratories were consistent with their respective historical controls (see Table 5-16 for the JISA historical controls). Like the hepatocellular tumor results in mice (see Section 5.4.2.1), the MCL results from the NTP and JISA studies were plotted in terms of additional risk versus administered concentration to evaluate relative increases in tumor incidence (see Figure 5-7).

The NTP and JISA studies are consistent for male rats at the administered concentration of

Table 5-15. Incidence of mononuclear cell leukemia, kidney tumors, and brain gliomas in rats exposed to tetrachloroethylene by inhalation

Bioassay	Exposure concentration (ppm)		Sex	Body weight ^a (kg)	Survival-adjusted tumor incidence ^b %	
	Administered	Continuous equivalent				
Mononuclear cell leukemia						
NTP (1986b) F344/N rats inhalation 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0	0	Male	0.44	28/50	(56)
	200	36			37/48	(77)
	400	71			37/50	(74)
	0	0	Female	0.32	18/50	(36)
	200	36			30/50	(58)
	400	71			29/50	(60)
JISA (1993) F344/DuCrj rats inhalation 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 104 wk	0	0	Male	0.45	11/50	(22)
	50	8.9			14/50	(28)
	200	36			22/50	(44)
	600	110			27/50	(54)
	0	0	Female	0.3	10/50	(20)
	50	8.9			17/50	(34)
	200	36			16/50	(32)
	600	110			19/50	(38)
Kidney: tubular cell adenoma or adenocarcinoma						
NTP (1986b)	0	0	Male	0.44	1/49	(2)
	200	36			3/47	(6)
	400	71			4/50	(8)
Brain gliomas						

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

NTP (1986b)	0	0	Male	0.44	1/50	(2)
	200	36			0/48	(0)
	400	71			4/50	(8)
Testicular interstitial cell tumors						
NTP (1986b)	0	0	Male	0.44	35/50	(70)
	200	36			39/47	(83)
	400	71			41/50	(82)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Note: Data sets carried through dose-response analysis shown in **bold**.

^aAverage body weight reached during adulthood.

^bAnimals dying before the first appearance of the tumor of interest but no later than week 52 were omitted from the totals because these animals were presumed to have had inadequate time on study to develop these tumors.

Sources: NTP ([1986b](#)) and JISA ([1993](#)).

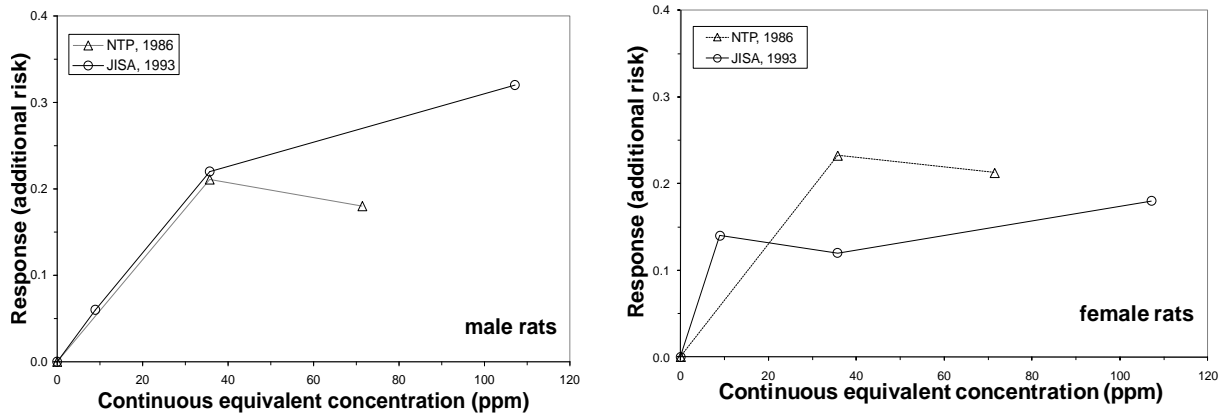
Table 5-16. Historical control data of the Japan Bioassay Research Center, F344/DuCrj (Fischer) rat, 104-week studies

1

Tumor types	Inhalation, feeding, and drinking studies (23 studies)		Inhalation studies only (11 studies)	
	Total incidence (%)	Range (%)	Total incidence (%)	Range (%)
Male rats				
Mononuclear cell leukemia	147/1,149 (12.8)	6.0–22.0	76/549 (13.8)	6.0–22.0
Kidney				
Renal cell adenoma	2/1,149 (0.2)	0–2.0	1/549 (0.2)	0–2.0
Renal cell carcinoma	2/1,149 (0.2)	0–2.0	2/549 (0.4)	0–2.0
Female rats				
Mononuclear cell leukemia	147/1,048 (14.0)	2.0–26.0	68/448 (15.2)	8.0–20.0
Kidney				
Renal cell adenoma	1/1,048 (0.1)	0–2.0	1/448 (0.2)	0–2.0
Renal cell carcinoma	0/1,048 (0.0)	NA	0/448 (0.0)	NA

2
3
4
5
6

Source: Attachment to letter dated September 5, 2001, from K. Nagano, Japan Bioassay Research Center, Japan Industrial Safety and Health Association, to R. McGaughey, U.S. EPA. Available from hotline.iris@epa.gov.



7

Figure 5-7. Rat mononuclear cell leukemia responses (minus control) in two chronic bioassays (see Table 5-15), plotted against continuous equivalent exposure (ppm) for (a) male and (b) female rats.

8
9

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 200 ppm (36-ppm continuous equivalent) in terms of the relative increases in tumors over
2 background incidences. For female rats, the dose-response patterns are less similar. A higher
3 overall response is seen in the NTP study. However, the JISA female rats have a steeper
4 increase at the lowest exposure level (50 ppm administered concentration, 9 ppm continuous
5 equivalent) than would be expected based on the NTP study, which did not include that exposure
6 level. Both studies suggest some degree of saturation of effects in the range of exposures
7 considered (see Figure 5-7).

8 Overall, the NTP and JISA studies show concordant MCL responses for both male and
9 female F344 rats. F344 rats were used in both studies, so residual differences could be
10 attributable to the specific lines of animals used at each laboratory and to laboratory-specific
11 procedures. As discussed in Section 5.4.1, the JISA study rather than the NTP study was
12 selected for dose-response modeling because it provides data on tumor incidences at lower
13 exposure and the use of three exposures provides a strong basis for dose-response analyses.

5.4.2.4. Other Tumor Sites in Rats

14 Additional tumor findings in rats included a significant increase in the NTP bioassay of
15 two rare tumor types, kidney tumors in males and brain gliomas in both sexes of exposed F344/N
16 rats. The NTP ([1986b](#)) bioassay also reported increases in the rate of testicular interstitial cell
17 tumors, a tumor type of high incidence in unexposed male F344 rats. Table 5-15 summarizes the
18 incidence data for these tumor sites.

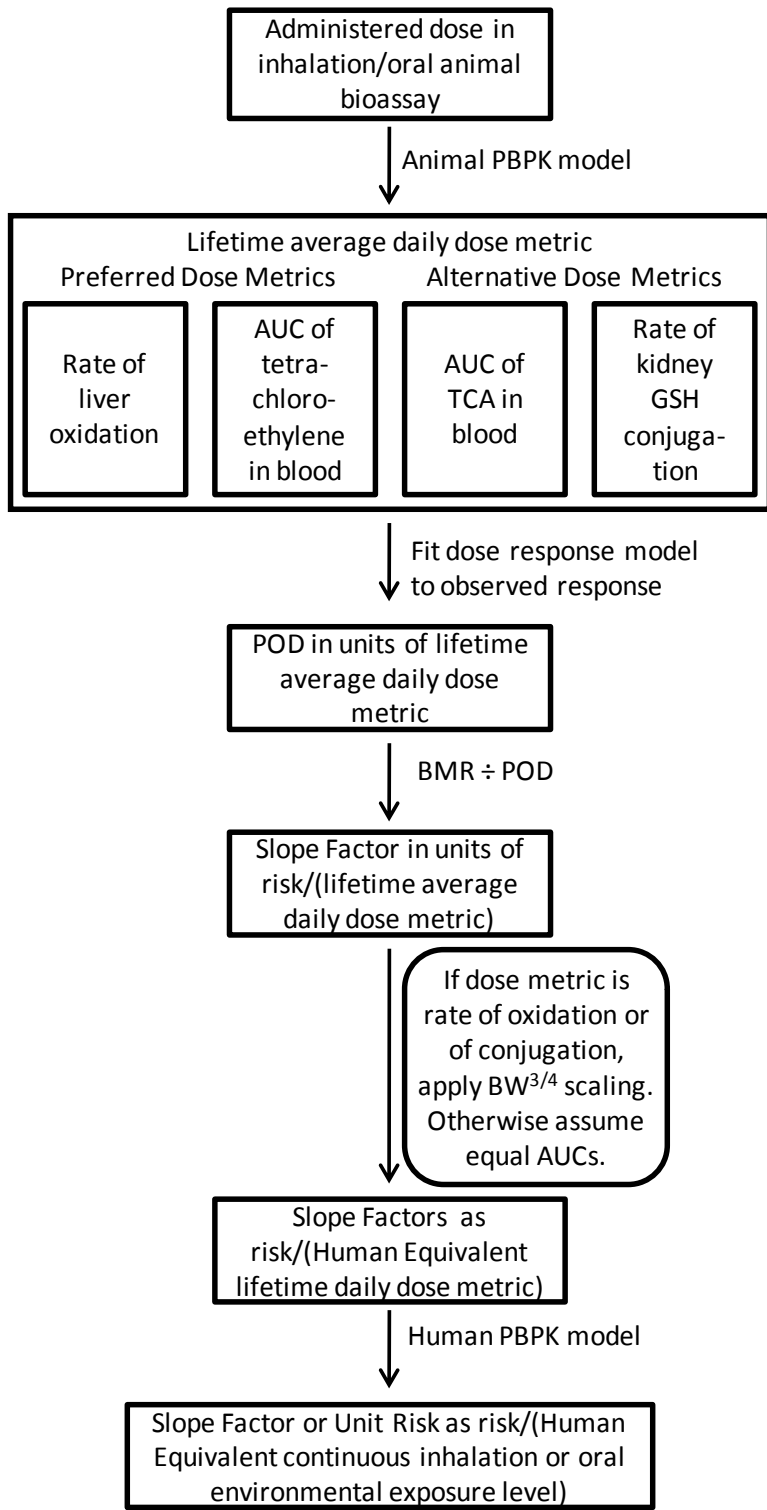
19 The potential significance of the NTP brain tumor findings is supported by their relative
20 rarity (evidenced by a low historical control incidence) and earlier occurrence with increasing
21 tetrachloroethylene exposure, indicating an effect of exposure on latency. In males,
22 tetrachloroethylene-induced brain tumors were seen beginning at week 88 compared with
23 week 99 in controls. Female brain tumors were first seen at 75 weeks in tetrachloroethylene-
24 exposed animals compared with 104 weeks in control group females. Additionally, the nervous
25 system is known to be a target of tetrachloroethylene exposure in humans and animals (see
26 Sections 4.5.3 and 5.1.1). Therefore, although the overall incidences are low relative to other
27 tumor sites, and the finding was not replicated in the JISA study, the rarity of rat brain tumors in
28 control animals and the additional data suggesting biological plausibility support dose-response
29 modeling of this tumor type.

30 The evidence for kidney tubule cell adenomas and adenocarcinomas differed slightly between
31 the two bioassays (see Table 5-15). The JISA study showed no apparent trend among incidences
32 compared with either concurrent or historical controls (see Table 5-16). In contrast, the elevation
33 in exposed male rats in the NTP study, while not statistically significant when compared with
34 concurrent controls, was significant when compared using a trend test with the historical control

1 rate for the same facility ($p = 0.0002$, Cochran-Armitage, two-sided trend test). The
2 investigators noted the relative rarity of these tumors, with incidences of 1/249 among historical
3 controls for the study facility, and of about 0.2% in 1968 untreated controls in the NTP program
4 overall. Further support for the significance of the kidney tumors comes from evidence that the
5 related chemical trichloroethylene induces this tumor type in humans and in male rats ([U.S.
6 EPA, 2009](#)). Additional biological plausibility for this endpoint includes toxicokinetic data that
7 nephrotoxic and mutagenic metabolites are formed in the kidney following tetrachloroethylene
8 exposure. Therefore, although the overall incidences are low relative to other tumor sites, the
9 rarity of rat kidney tumors in control animals and the additional data suggesting biological
10 plausibility support dose-response modeling of this tumor type. The NTP ([1986b](#)) study was
11 better suited for modeling because it had a stronger trend, and was therefore selected for dose-
12 response modeling.

13 The NTP ([1986b](#)) study also reported an increase in the rate of testicular
14 interstitial cell tumors, a tumor type of high incidence in unexposed F344 rats. The reported
15 incidence of testicular interstitial cell tumors in male rats exposed to 0, 200 or 400 ppm
16 tetrachloroethylene was 36/50, 39/49, and 41/50, respectively. A higher incidence (47/50, or
17 92%) was seen in control rats in the JISA ([1993](#)) study than in the NTP ([1986b](#)) study. In the
18 JISA study, exposure to 50, 200, or 600 ppm tetrachloroethylene resulted in incidences of 47/50,
19 46/50, 45/50, and 48/50, respectively. Support for the significance of the testicular interstitial
20 cell tumors comes from evidence that the related chemical trichloroethylene induces this tumor
21 type in rats. Trichloroethylene did not induce increases in testicular interstitial cell tumors in the
22 F344 rat in a bioassay with a reported incidence of 47/48 (98%) in the vehicle control. However,
23 increases were seen in male Marshall rats, in which the incidence was 16/46, 17/46, 21/33, and
24 32/39 in untreated, vehicle control, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg-day trichloroethylene, respectively.
25 Therefore, although the overall increases in incidence are low relative to other tumor sites, the
26 additional data suggesting biological plausibility support dose-response modeling of this tumor
27 type.

28



1

Figure 5-8. Sequence of steps for extrapolating from tetrachloroethylene bioassays in animals to human-equivalent exposures expected to be

associated with comparable cancer risk (combined interspecies and route-to-route extrapolation). See Table 5-17 for units.

5.4.3. Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods

1 This section provides details of the dose-response modeling carried out for developing cancer
2 risk values. The steps include estimation of dose metrics using relevant PBPK modeling ([see](#)
3 [Section 3; Chiu et al.](#)), suitable adjustment to continuous daily exposures from intermittent
4 bioassay exposures, dose-response modeling in the range of observation, interspecies
5 extrapolation, extrapolation to low exposures, and route-to-extrapolation. An overview of these
6 steps is provided in Figure 5-8. The schematic also addresses route-to-route extrapolation using
7 the Chiu and Ginsberg PBPK model, since after the slope factor is expressed in terms of risk per
8 unit of internal human dose, the PBPK model can be used to estimate the risk per unit of oral or
9 inhalation exposure, regardless of the route of administration in the original study.

5.4.3.1. Estimation of Dose Metrics for Dose-Response Modeling

10 Several factors inform the criteria for selection of dose metrics in this assessment: the
11 association of the metric with the toxic moiety relevant to the endpoint under consideration, the
12 availability of data and models for estimating that metric, and whether the resulting estimate is
13 sufficiently robust. When PBPK modeling is used, it is generally preferable to use a single
14 model for estimating all the dose metrics for dose-response modeling.

5.4.3.1.1. Hepatocellular tumors

15 Several metabolites of tetrachloroethylene are carcinogenic in mice, and it is thought that
16 the hepatocarcinogenicity of the parent compound is mediated through the action of one or more
17 of its metabolites. Oxidative metabolism is thought to predominate in the liver, and TCA is the
18 major resultant urinary excretion product. As discussed in Section 3, TCA appears to be formed
19 from spontaneous decomposition of trichloroacetyl chloride, which is known to bind to
20 macromolecules. Dichloroacetic acid (DCA) may be formed from dechlorination of TCA, but
21 DCA produced from this pathway is likely to be rapidly metabolized in the liver and not detected
22 in blood or urine. DCA that has been detected in urine is thought to be the result of kidney-
23 specific β -lyase metabolism of the results of GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene, and DCA
24 produced from this pathway is presumed to not play a role in liver toxicity or cancer. The
25 potential role of GST conjugates of tetrachloroethylene in liver carcinogenicity, although
26 unknown, is presumed to be less important than the role of oxidative metabolites.
27 The focus of most hypotheses with respect to contributors to tetrachloroethylene
28 hepatocarcinogenicity has been on TCA and, to a lesser extent, DCA. Data supporting the
29 conclusion that TCA and DCA, alone and in combination, are hepatocarcinogenic in rodents is

1 summarized in Tables 4-17, 4-18, and 4-19. In mice, TCA significantly increased the incidence
2 of liver tumors in male and female B6C3F₁ mice exposed via drinking water for 52–104 weeks
3 ([2002](#); [1990](#); [2004](#); [DeAngelo et al., 2008](#); [Herren-Freund et al., 1987](#); [Pereira, 1996](#); [Pereira and](#)
4 [Phelps, 1996](#)). Incidence of tumors increased with increasing TCA concentrations ([Bull et al.,](#)
5 [2002](#); [1990](#); [DeAngelo et al., 2008](#); [Pereira, 1996](#)). These results were obtained under conditions
6 where the background incidence of tumors in control animals was generally low. The
7 development of tumors in animals exposed to TCA progressed rapidly, as evidenced by
8 significant numbers of tumors in less-than-lifetime studies of 82 weeks or less. Positive
9 evidence for tumor promotion by TCA (following exposure to known tumor initiators) has been
10 reported for liver tumors in B6C3F₁ mice ([Pereira et al., 2001](#); [Pereira et al., 1997](#)) and for
11 gamma-glutamyltransferase-positive foci in livers of partially hepatectomized Sprague-Dawley
12 rats ([Parnell et al., 1988](#)). DCA also causes liver cancer in mice ([1990](#); [2004](#); [Daniel et al., 1992](#);
13 [DeAngelo et al., 1999](#); [Herren-Freund et al., 1987](#)). DCA and TCA are also hepatocarcinogenic
14 in mice when coadministered in the drinking water for 52 weeks ([Bull et al., 2004](#)). Treatment-
15 related liver tumors were observed in male F344/N rats exposed via drinking water to DCA
16 ([DeAngelo et al., 1996](#)) but not TCA ([DeAngelo et al., 1997](#)) for 60 or 104 weeks. The
17 carcinogenicity of TCA and DCA has not been evaluated in female rats or in other species of
18 experimental animals.

19 Data on tumor phenotype support the view that TCA may not be the sole tumorigenic
20 metabolite of tetrachloroethylene, but also do not provide definitive evidence testing any
21 particular hypothesis. For instance, liver tumor genotypes (e.g., with regard to H-*ras* codon
22 61 mutation) and phenotypes (e.g., with regard to c-Jun staining) appear to differ among tumors
23 induced by TCA, DCA, the combination of TCA and DCA, and the structurally related
24 compound trichloroethylene ([Bull et al., 2002](#)). Bull et al. ([2002](#)) suggest that for
25 trichloroethylene, the data are not consistent with the hypothesis that TCA is the sole active
26 moiety, but a similar experiment has not been conducted for tetrachloroethylene. However, by
27 analogy, it is possible that TCA and DCA, in combination with each other (and with other
28 reactive intermediates produced during the oxidative metabolism of tetrachloroethylene) may
29 contribute to the production of liver tumors. This appears to be the case for noncancer effects, as
30 the spectrum of endpoints caused by tetrachloroethylene includes effects broader than that
31 produced by TCA, and including fatty degeneration, focal necrosis and regenerative repair, some
32 of which may play a role in liver carcinogenesis (see Section 4.3.5).

33 The hepatocarcinogenic potencies of TCA and tetrachloroethylene have not been
34 directly compared in a single rodent bioassay. Appendix C presents a comparative quantitative
35 analysis of the carcinogenicity of TCA (including that predicted using PBPK modeling to be
36 produced from tetrachloroethylene) with the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene. Statistically,

1 this analysis did not reject the hypothesis of equivalent carcinogenic potencies of TCA and the
 2 internal dose of TCA resulting from tetrachloroethylene exposure. However, power calculations
 3 show that even if TCA only accounted for half of the potency of tetrachloroethylene, the
 4 available data are unlikely to reject such a hypothesis. In addition, several factors, including the
 5 much higher control incidence of liver tumors and the relatively high body weights of the
 6 animals in the TCA bioassay, limit the direct comparability of the tetrachloroethylene and TCA
 7 bioassay data. Therefore, this analysis is only of limited utility in elucidating the contribution of
 8 TCA to tetrachloroethylene hepatocarcinogenic potency.

9 In consideration of these uncertainties, total rate of oxidative metabolism in the liver is
 10 the most relevant dose-metric for tetrachloroethylene-induced liver toxicity. AUC for TCA in
 11 the liver is also presented as a plausible alternative dose metric. The PBPK-derived estimates of
 12 liver total oxidative metabolism and TCA AUC corresponding to the JISA bioassay exposures
 13 for male and female mice are provided in Table 5-17.

Table 5-17. Summary of PBPK-derived dose metric estimates used for dose-response analysis of rodent tumor data

14

Study group	Administered concentration ppm	Liver total oxidative metabolism mg/kg ^¾ -day ^a		Tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood mg-hr/L-d ^b		TCA AUC in liver mg-hr/L-d ^c		Total GSH metabolism mg/kg ^¾ -day ^d	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
Mice, JISA (1993)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Not used	
	10	2.25	2.13	4.11	4.18	78.5	77.0		
	50	8.25	7.75	22.3	22.6	280	272		
	250	33.6	31.6	116	117	1120	1090		
Rats, JISA (1993)	0	Not used		0	0	Not used		Not used	
	50			20.0	20.1				
	200			80.9	81.4				
	600			247	248				
Rats, NTP (1986b)	0	Not used		0	0	Not used		0.00	
	200			81.0	81.3			0.303	
	400			164	164			0.615	

15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22

^aPrimary dose metric for mouse hepatocellular tumors.

^bPrimary dose metric for mouse hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas, rat MCLs, rat kidney tumors, rat brain gliomas, and rat testicular tumors.

^cAlternative dose metric for mouse hepatocellular tumors.

^dAlternative dose metric for rat kidney tumors.

5.4.3.1.2. Mononuclear Cell Leukemia

1 Tetrachloroethylene causes mononuclear cell leukemia in rats. Regarding the metabolites that
2 potentially contribute to MCL development, a role for GSH-derived intermediates was posited
3 based on findings for the related compound trichloroethylene in bovine species. However *S*-
4 (1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-*L*-cysteine (TCVC), a GSH-derived metabolite of tetrachloroethylene,
5 induced no kidney or bone marrow effects when administered to two calves as a single dose
6 ([Lock et al., 1996](#)). Aside from this evaluation of bone marrow toxicity of TCVC in the juvenile
7 cow, a species of unknown sensitivity to tetrachloroethylene-induced leukemia, other studies
8 aimed at elucidating the active metabolites contributing to leukemic effects have not been
9 reported. In particular, no such studies are available in the F344 rat, the species and strain in
10 which leukemic effects have been consistently observed in both sexes. It is thus concluded that
11 the specific active moiety(ies) by which tetrachloroethylene induces this type of tumor are not
12 known.

13 In summary, because considerable uncertainty surrounds the identification of the
14 causative chemical species, AUC of the parent compound in the blood is considered a viable
15 dose metric for MCL, and has the advantage of being a more proximal dose than administered
16 dose. The estimates of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood corresponding to the JISA bioassay
17 exposures for male and female rats are provided in Table 5-17.

5.4.3.1.3. Kidney tumors

18 Tetrachloroethylene causes tubular toxicity in mice and rats, and is associated with small
19 increases in the incidences of kidney tumors reported in multiple strains of rats ([JISA, 1993](#);
20 [NTP, 1986b](#)). These effects, including kidney cancer, are thought to be associated with
21 tetrachloroethylene metabolism by GSH conjugation, based on the production in the kidney of
22 nephrotoxic and genotoxic metabolites from this pathway ([Lash and Parker, 2001](#)). As noted in
23 Section 3, the PBPK model by Chiu and Ginsberg allows calculation of this dose metric. GSH
24 conjugation occurs in the kidney as well as in the liver from where the metabolic products may
25 be transported to the kidney. Therefore, the most appropriate dose metric for kidney toxicity
26 would be the total rate of metabolism of tetrachloroethylene via the GSH conjugation pathway.

27 However, overall the estimates of GSH conjugation in Chiu and Ginsberg were highly
28 uncertain and/or variable, and to a very different extent across species (also see Section 3).
29 Uncertainty in this estimate was the least, roughly twofold, in rats. In mice, the range of
30 estimates based on the different optimization runs was about 10-fold. In the human, the range of
31 predicted estimates spanned several orders of magnitude. In particular, two local maxima were
32 seen for the posterior modes, each of which the fit to the data was good and substantially similar.
33 However, the model predictions corresponding to each estimate differed by 3,000-fold. It was

1 not clear as to whether this 3,000-fold spread represented uncertainty or variability in the form of
2 a bimodal distribution for human GSH conjugation or both (see Section 3 for a discussion of
3 plausible reasons for a multimodal distribution).

4 In view of this large uncertainty/variability, and the inability to differentiate uncertainty
5 from variability, it appears more prudent to use AUC of the parent compound in the blood as a
6 preferred dose metric for kidney toxicity. This has the advantage of being a more proximal dose
7 to the kidney than administered dose. Total rate of metabolism of tetrachloroethylene via the
8 GSH conjugation pathway is also used as an alternative dose metric. PBPK-derived estimates of
9 tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood and total GSH metabolism corresponding to the JISA ([1993](#))
10 male rat exposures are provided in Table 5-17.

5.4.3.1.4. Other dose metrics

11 No data are available concerning the metabolites that may contribute to the induction of
12 other rodent tumor types, including hemangiosarcomas or hemangiomas in male mice, kidney
13 tumors and testicular interstitial cell tumors in male rats or brain gliomas in male and female rats.
14 It is concluded that the specific active moiety(ies), mechanisms or modes of action by which
15 tetrachloroethylene induces these rodent tumor are not known. Accordingly, AUC of
16 tetrachloroethylene in the blood was used for these tumors because it is more proximal to the
17 target tissues than administered dose (see Table 5-17 for dose estimates used for dose-response
18 modeling).

19 In addition, all tumor sites considered for modeling were also modeled using
20 administered inhalation concentration, for comparison purposes. These concentrations (in ppm)
21 were adjusted for continuous exposure by averaging the five 6-hour daily exposures over the full
22 week, by multiplying by $6 \text{ hours}/24 \text{ hours} \times 5 \text{ days}/7 \text{ days}$ (0.179) to yield equivalent continuous
23 concentrations. Tables 5-5 and 5-7 provide these adjusted concentrations.

5.4.3.1.5. Uncertainties in PBPK modeling and dose metrics

24 A detailed discussion of uncertainties in the dosimetric estimates, derived using a PBPK
25 model that considered all the available tetrachloroethylene PK data in the literature, was
26 provided in Sections 3.5.1.2.2 and 3.5.1.2.3. A full Bayesian analysis of the
27 uncertainty/variability was not performed. Nonetheless, the range of posterior modes provided
28 for the various dose metrics in Section 3.5.1.2.2 provides an estimate of the range of uncertainty
29 associated with each dose metric, which in turn results in a range of human unit risk estimates
30 associated with each dose metric used for any given end point in Tables 5-18 and 5-20.

31 In particular, the predictions for GSH conjugation in humans were found to be highly
32 uncertain. In the rat, the ranges of chain-specific posterior modes for GSH conjugation spanned
33 up to twofold, and in mice up to 10-fold. However, in humans, the ranges spanned several

1 orders of magnitude, reflecting the two “clusters” of posterior modes with estimates of GSH
2 conjugation clearance differing by up to 3,000-fold. Tetrachloroethylene AUC was associated
3 with a twofold pharmacokinetic uncertainty/variability. The range in estimates of
4 tetrachloroethylene oxidation in humans was found to be largely dominated by a twofold
5 interindividual variability.

6 In terms of the selection of dose metric, tetrachloroethylene is metabolized to several
7 intermediates with carcinogenic potential. Although much data exist for TCA, they are
8 inadequate to support the conclusion that TCA alone is able to explain the hepatocarcinogenicity
9 associated with tetrachloroethylene exposure. Whether total oxidative metabolism, total GSH
10 metabolism, or tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood—either as measures of a precursor or
11 intermediate or as surrogates directly proportional to the toxic agent(s)—are adequate indicators
12 of potential risk is unclear. A role for the parent compound has not been ruled out, nor is it clear
13 whether the specific active moiety(ies) are proportional to administered concentration.

5.4.3.2. Extrapolation Methods

5.4.3.2.1. Dose-Response models and extrapolation to low doses

14 As discussed in Section 4.10.2, the available body of MOA information is not sufficient
15 to derive biologically based quantitative models for low-dose extrapolation. No key events in
16 the tumor development process for tetrachloroethylene have been identified that would
17 determine the overall dynamics of such a model, nor are there experimental data specific to
18 tetrachloroethylene describing any of the underlying toxicodynamic processes, such as cell
19 replication rates.

20 The multistage model has been used by EPA in the vast majority of quantitative cancer
21 assessments, initially because of its parallelism to the multistage carcinogenic process. A benefit
22 of the multistage model is its flexibility in fitting a broad array of dose-response patterns,
23 including allowing linearity at low dose. Occasionally the multistage model does not fit the
24 available data, in which case alternate models should be considered. The related multistage-
25 Weibull model has been the preferred model when individual data are available for time-to-
26 tumor modeling, which incorporates more of the information about response than does the
27 simpler dichotomous response model. Use of this decision scheme has contributed to greater
28 consistency among cancer risk assessments.

29 The multistage model is given by:

$$P(d) = q_0 + (1 - q_0) \times [1 - \exp(-\sum_{i=1..n} q_i \times d^i)] \quad (5-1)$$

30
31
32
33 where:

1 d = exposure level (including internal dose metric) and
2 q_i = parameters estimated in fitting the model, $q_i \geq 0$; n is degree of the model
3

4 The multistage model in BMDS [Benchmark Dose Software, version 2.1.1 ([U.S. EPA, 2009a](#))] was used initially to fit all data sets. Using the method of maximum likelihood, all
5 feasible orders of the multistage model up to the number of dose groups (n) less one were
6 evaluated for fit. Model fits with goodness-of-fit p -values >0.05 are generally considered
7 acceptable, with good visual fit and evaluation of standardized residuals for the control group
8 and points near the benchmark dose (the dose corresponding to a predetermined increase above
9 control levels, or BMD) also important. Among the model fits satisfying these criteria, the most
10 parsimonious model fit was generally selected.
11

12 Two tumor sites with statistically significantly decreased time to tumor were noted: brain
13 gliomas in NTP male rats and MCL in the NTP female rats, especially for the most severe stage
14 of leukemia observed (Stage 3). The multistage-Weibull model, given by the following
15 equation, was also used to evaluate the importance of decreased time to tumor and intercurrent
16 mortality in interpreting these responses.
17

$$18 \quad P(d,t) = q_0 + (1 - q_0) \times [1 - \exp(-\sum_{i=1}^n q_i \times d^i) \times t^z] \quad (5-2)$$

19 where:
20

21 d = exposure level (or dose metric)
22 t = time to observation of the tumor
23 q_i, z = parameters estimated in fitting the model; $q_i \geq 0$, $z \geq 1$; n is degree of the model,
24
25

26 The multistage-Weibull model is the same as the multistage model when $z = 0$. MSW ([U.S. EPA, 2010](#)) was used for all multistage-Weibull model fits.
27

28 Following dose-response modeling in the range of observation, the cancer risk values for
29 extrapolation to low doses were derived from the lower bound on the concentration (BMCL)
30 associated with a level of risk from the low end of the observed range, usually 10% extra risk.
31 Extra risk has been used consistently throughout EPA risk assessments and is given by:
32

$$33 \quad \text{Extra risk} = [P(d) - P(0)] / [1 - P(0)] \quad (5-3)$$

34 where:
35

36 $P(d)$ = estimated response at exposure d and
37 $P(0)$ = estimated response in the control group

1
2 The slope factor (risk per mg/kg-day for oral exposure, risk per dose metric unit for PBPK-
3 modeled dose metrics) and risk per unit concentration (risk per mg/L for drinking water
4 exposure, or per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for inhalation exposure) are estimated using linear extrapolation from the
5 PODs because of the lack of information supporting another extrapolation approach ([U.S. EPA,](#)
6 [2005a](#)), by dividing the risk level by its associated BMCL:

7
8
$$\text{Risk}/(\text{unit of exposure}) = \text{Extra risk}/\text{BMCL}. \quad (5-4)$$

9

5.4.3.2.2. Uncertainties in low-dose extrapolation approach

10 The MOA is a key consideration in clarifying how risks should be estimated for low-dose
11 exposure. However, MOA data are lacking or limited for all candidate cancer endpoints for
12 tetrachloroethylene (i.e., rat MCL, brain, testicular and kidney tumors, mouse hepatocellular
13 tumors and hemangiosarcomas). When the MOA cannot be clearly defined, EPA uses a linear
14 approach to estimate low-exposure risk, based on the following broad and long-held scientific
15 assumptions, which supported the development of the EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk*
16 *Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

- 17
18
- A chemical's carcinogenic effects may act additively to ongoing biological processes,
19 given that diverse human populations are already exposed to other agents and have
20 substantial background incidence of various tumors.
 - A broadening of the dose-response curve in the human population (less rapid fall-off with
21 dose) and, accordingly, a greater potential for risks from low-dose exposures ([see Lutz et](#)
22 [al., 2005; Zeise et al., 1987](#)) would result for two reasons. First, even if there is a
23 threshold concentration at the cellular level, that threshold is likely to be different among
24 different individuals. Secondly, greater variability in response to exposures in the
25 heterogeneous human population would be anticipated than in controlled laboratory
26 species and conditions (due to, e.g., genetic variability, disease states, age).
 - The use of linear extrapolation provides consistency across assessments as well as
27 plausible upper-bound risk estimates that are believed to be health-protective ([U.S. EPA,](#)
28 [2005a](#)).
 -
- 29
30
31
32
33
34

35 The overall uncertainty in low-dose risk estimation could be reduced to some degree if
36 the MOA for tetrachloroethylene were known with a high degree of confidence. However, even
37 in such a case, incorporation of MOA into dose-response modeling might not be straightforward
38 and might not significantly reduce the uncertainty about low-dose extrapolation. This is because

1 in addition to the MOA, other factors, such as human response variability, may strongly
2 influence the dose-response function in humans.

3 A number of different biological motivations have been put forward to support functional
4 forms that might be used to estimate risks from low-dose exposure to carcinogens or other toxic
5 substances. For cancer, the most prominent class of models, including the multistage model used
6 in this assessment, treats tumorigenesis as a multievent process and characterizes the probability
7 of accumulation of a series of changes (conceptualized as mutations or other events) that,
8 together, will result in formation of a malignant tumor.

9 The concept of a distribution of individual thresholds is a second approach used to
10 motivate functional forms for dose-response modeling. Such models assume that there is an
11 “individual threshold” for each member of the human population, and interindividual variation in
12 these thresholds determines the dose-response curve for a population. A recent National
13 Research Council report on risk assessment issues for TCE ([NRC, 2006](#)) included a discussion of
14 models based on distributions of thresholds. That report noted that if one assumes a normal or
15 logit distribution for individual thresholds this leads to a probit or logistic dose-response function
16 for the population and suggests that a variety of other distributions for thresholds would also lead
17 to sigmoidal shaped dose-response functions. The NRC report expressed the view that,
18 “Although linear extrapolation has been advocated as an intentionally conservative approach to
19 protect public health, there are some theoretical reasons to think that sublinear nonthreshold
20 dose-response models may be more relevant for human exposure to toxicants, regardless of the
21 mode of action” (p. 319). On the other hand, the same report also noted that a very broad class
22 of dose-response functions can be obtained using distributions of thresholds models: “In fact any
23 monotonic dose-response model, including the linearized multistage model, can be defined
24 solely in terms of a tolerance distribution without resorting to mechanistic arguments. These
25 considerations suggest that one must consider both the role of mode of action and the role of
26 response variability among humans in determining the likely shape of the dose-response
27 function” (p. 323).

28 The discussion from NRC ([2006](#)) emphasizes some key points in risk assessment.
29 Variability in the human population will have an important influence on the shapes of the dose-
30 response relationships for that population. This is distinct from the amount of variability that
31 may be observed in inbred animal strains. As noted in the NRC report, “One might expect these
32 individual tolerances to vary extensively in humans depending on genetics, coincident exposures,
33 nutritional status, and various other susceptibility factors...” (p. 320). Thus, if a distribution-of-
34 thresholds approach is considered for a carcinogen risk assessment, application would depend on
35 the ability of modeling to reflect the degree of variability in response in human populations. By
36 design, most cancer bioassays are conducted in inbred rodent strains; accordingly, the parameters

1 provided by curve fits of distribution-of-thresholds models to bioassay data would not be
2 predicted to reflect the dose-response patterns in diverse human populations. It is important to
3 note that the NRC text has no recommendation for an approach where a tolerance distribution
4 model for humans is estimated by a statistical fit to rodent bioassay data.

5 The question of whether a tolerance distribution model is indeed an appropriate basis for
6 a risk assessment also warrants consideration. Low-dose linearity can arise in other contexts
7 distinct from effects of population variability and may be directly appropriate to a MOA. Low-
8 dose linearity can also arise due to additivity of a chemical's effect on top of background
9 chemical exposures and biological processes. In the case of chemicals such as
10 tetrachloroethylene, basic biological data do not exist to support the appropriateness of an
11 individual threshold model above models having inherent low-dose linearity. However, if
12 distribution of thresholds modeling were supported, it would need to be developed based on an
13 examination of predicted variability within in human population.

14 Given the current state of scientific knowledge about tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity,
15 the straight line based risk estimates presented above form the preferred recommendation for
16 estimating a plausible upper-bound estimate of potential human risks from tetrachloroethylene.
17 This approach is supported by both general scientific considerations, including those supporting
18 the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), as well as chemical-specific
19 findings. The former include the scientific principles articulated above—the expectation that a
20 chemical functions additively to background exposures, diseases, and processes; that variability
21 within the human population would broaden the dose-response curve and may eliminate
22 population thresholds if present; and that the approach provides consistency across assessments
23 facilitating direct comparison of the derived risk values.

5.4.3.2.3. Extrapolation to human equivalent environmental exposure

24 For extrapolation of risk to humans, this assessment used two approaches that were
25 dependent on the relevant dose metric: the EPA RfC methodology ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)), which
26 applies when chemical-specific pharmacokinetic data are lacking, and EPA's cross-species
27 scaling methodology ([Rhomberg, 1992](#)). The discussions below include a consideration of
28 uncertainties inherent in each of these approaches.

5.4.3.2.3.1. Internal dose metrics

29 Because of the availability of PBPK modeling to estimate a plausible dose metric either
30 in terms of specific metabolites or metabolic pathways or blood concentration of the parent
31 compound in both laboratory rodents and humans, extrapolation to human equivalent
32 environmental exposure entailed the steps as shown in Figure 5-8. First, consistent with the
33 2005 cancer guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), EPA's methodology for cross-species scaling

1 ([Rhombert, 1992](#)) was considered when toxicological equivalence for the relevant tumor sites
2 was addressed, in order to convert the slope factor to units of risk per unit of human equivalent
3 internal dose metric. Then the slope factor was converted to units of risk per unit of human
4 equivalent environmental exposure by using the relationship between continuous human
5 exposure and internal dose metric estimated via the human PBPK model. These last
6 two considerations are further described below.¹

7 EPA's cross-species scaling methodology, grounded in general principles of allometric
8 variation of biologic processes, was used for describing toxicological equivalence because of the
9 extensive empirical evidence supporting it (Crump et al., 1987). Briefly, in the absence of
10 adequate information to the contrary, the methodology determines toxicological equivalence
11 across species through equal average lifetime concentrations or AUCs of the carcinogen. One
12 typical application of this methodology is to oral exposures in mg/kg-day in the absence of
13 pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic information. However, the same principles apply to the
14 parent compound and metabolites (Rhombert, 1992).

15 For the orally administered dose, the correspondence of equal AUCs is equivalent to
16 considering the exposures in terms of mg/kg^{3/4}-day, and is achieved by multiplying animal
17 exposures by $(BW_{\text{animal}}/BW_{\text{human}})^{1/4}$, based on the principle that clearance on average scales
18 allometrically according to $BW^{-1/4}$ across species ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Note that this equivalence
19 across species entails the cross-species correspondence of *internal* doses in terms of AUCs or
20 mg/kg^{3/4}-day, which is implicit in the frequent default case, i.e., oral carcinogens without
21 chemical-specific pharmacokinetic data. In other words, each time a carcinogen is scaled from
22 animals to humans on the basis of mg/kg^{3/4}-day, an implicit assumption is that internal doses are
23 equipotent in terms of mg/kg^{3/4}-day (—cross-species scaling”), not mg/kg-day (—bodyweight
24 scaling”).

25 Accordingly, when pharmacokinetic data are available that relate administered
26 concentration to enzymatically derived metabolites of the carcinogen, this methodology is still
27 applicable; internal doses, as a fraction of administered dose, should still tend to produce
28 equivalent effects when considered in terms of AUCs (when clearance of a specific metabolite is
29 specifically modeled) or mg/kg^{3/4}-day (when rate of metabolism is calculated) because
30 metabolites are also subject to scale-affected clearance processes. The equivalence of
31 considering equal AUCs of a metabolite to scaling the rate of metabolism by $BW^{3/4}$ can be easily

¹ Typically, the POD would be expressed in terms of a human equivalent exposure. However, in this case, it is expressed in terms of the internal dose metric. This is because the relationship between exposure and internal dose may be nonlinear at the POD, even if the relationship between risk and internal dose is assumed to be linear below the POD. Therefore, the slope factor is first expressed in terms of internal dose, reflecting the assumption of low-dose linearity in internal dose. Then, provided the slope factor is applied at exposures well below the POD, where the relationship between exposure and internal dose is linear, it can be converted to a risk per unit exposure.

1 understood if one assumes clearance rates *for the metabolite* scales allometrically according to
2 adjusted by the fraction metabolized. There is a wide body of empirical evidence that metabolic
3 rates associated with enzymatic processes scale with body weight to the $\frac{3}{4}$ power (U.S. EPA,
4 $BW^{-1/4}$ ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) or if one thinks of the scaling as applied to the administered dose
5 ([Rhombert, 1992](#))). Furthermore, when this scaling is applied to an internal dose expressed as a
6 rate of production of metabolite(s), it is applicable regardless of the route of exposure. As an
7 example, in EPA's trichloroethylene assessment (external draft), the human equivalent risk for
8 liver and kidney effects was estimated using $BW^{3/4}$ scaling of the daily rate of the toxicologically
9 relevant metabolic pathway ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)).

10 As discussed earlier in this subsection, rates of liver oxidative metabolism and total GSH
11 metabolism are considered plausible dose-metrics for the liver and kidney, respectively. In order
12 to estimate equivalent toxic effects in humans using the cross-species scaling methodology,
13 tetrachloroethylene metabolized via either of these pathways was scaled using $BW^{3/4}$ so that the
14 dose metric was expressed as $\text{mg/kg}^{3/4}$ -day. As explained earlier, the AUC of TCA in the liver,
15 the predominant metabolite along the oxidative pathway, is also presented as a plausible dose
16 metric for liver cancer. No additional scaling was needed as the average concentration of TCA
17 so determined was assumed to be equipotent when applied continuously over a lifetime in either
18 species. Likewise, AUC of tetrachloroethylene, used as the preferred dose metric for MCL and
19 kidney tumors, was not scaled further to extrapolate to humans.

20 Note that the involvement of reactive metabolites cleared nonenzymatically through
21 which all other metabolites may follow has been hypothesized in many cases, and scaling by BW
22 as opposed to $BW^{3/4}$ has been proposed to be more appropriate in such cases. However, scaling
23 by BW was not considered pertinent for tetrachloroethylene because the possible reactive
24 metabolites cleared nonenzymatically have not been identified and because the majority of the
25 metabolites formed are thought to be sufficiently stable to be cleared enzymatically.

26 In the last step of the extrapolation to risk per human equivalent exposure, the slope
27 factors in terms of internal dose metrics (associated with parent or metabolites) were converted
28 to slope factors or unit risks in terms of human equivalent environmental inhalation and oral
29 exposures using pharmacokinetic modeling. See footnote c in Tables 5-10 and 5-12 for the
30 inhalation and oral conversion factors. For animals, the study-specific body weights were used
31 (see Tables 5-5 and 5-7), and for humans the default of 70 kg was used.

32 In summary, an adjustment for cross-species scaling ($BW^{3/4}$) was applied to address
33 toxicological equivalence of internal doses between each rodent species and humans for
34 two dose metrics, total liver oxidative metabolism and total GSH metabolism, consistent with the
35 2005 *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). It is assumed that, without
36 data to the contrary, equal risks result from equivalent constant exposures. While the true

1 correspondence of equipotent tetrachloroethylene exposures across species is unknown, the use
2 of $BW^{3/4}$ scaling is expected neither to over- or underestimate human risk, based on allometry
3 ([Rhombert, 1992](#)).

5.4.3.2.3.2. Administered inhaled concentration as dose metric

4 For those sites for which pharmacokinetic-adjusted doses were not available or not
5 otherwise relevant, EPA's default RfC methodology was used ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)).
6 Tetrachloroethylene is considered a Category 3 gas because it is water soluble and perfusion
7 limited, and it has systemic (extrarespiratory) effects. Because the ratio of blood/air partition
8 coefficients for the experimental animal species relative to humans is greater than or equal to one
9 (for F344 rats, $15.1/14.7 = 1.03$; for B6C3F₁ mice, $18.6/14.7 = 1.3$), a default value of one was
10 used for this ratio ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). Consequently, when administered inhalation
11 concentrations were used as the dose metric, the concentrations were considered equipotent
12 across species for extrapolating risk to humans. Therefore, no further extrapolation was
13 necessary with the resulting PODs in the units of human equivalent environmental exposure
14 levels.

15 In summary, for MCL, hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas, and brain, testicular, and
16 kidney tumors, tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was judged to be more proximal than
17 administered tetrachloroethylene concentration to the adverse effect, and therefore more relevant
18 for estimating unit risks. Also based on allometry, average daily AUCs are expected to be
19 equipotent across species without any additional scaling involved. The true correspondence is
20 unknown, and risk may be higher or lower in humans than in rodents to an unknown degree.

5.4.4. Cancer Risk Values

21 Human cancer risk was assessed using four different sex-species animal data sets and a
22 PBPK model for interspecies and route-to-route extrapolation. In all cases, linear extrapolation
23 from the PODs was carried out because of the lack of information supporting another
24 extrapolation approach ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). For each dataset, multistage modeling using
25 preferred and alternative (if available) PBPK model-based dose metrics was conducted, in
26 addition to multistage modeling using administered concentration. The NRC (2010) peer review
27 recommended more extensive quantitative evaluation of the uncertainty due to different forms of
28 dose-response models. Moreover, NRC (2010) agreed that for several datasets, the multistage
29 model does not fit the data at lower doses, noting evidence of supralinearity in the underlying
30 dose-response relationship. NRC (2010) also noted that in such cases, low-dose linear
31 extrapolation is not conservative and the external review draft Toxicological Review did not
32 present the full ranges of variation and uncertainty in relation to model choice.

1 Therefore, for the JISA (1993) datasets, additional analyses were conducted using
2 administered concentration and the range of dichotomous models included in BMDS. In
3 addition to the multistage model, these include the Gamma, Weibull, LogLogistic, LogProbit,
4 dichotomous Hill, Probit, and Logistic models. For the dichotomous Hill model, the slope was
5 fixed at 1, making it equivalent to a Michaelis-Menten model. Statistically, the slope needed to
6 be fixed so that goodness of fit statistics could be derived given the number of dose groups (three
7 exposed plus one control). Biologically, the Michaelis-Menten model is a natural choice for
8 saturable biological processes, such as enzyme kinetics, that are not accounted for in the selected
9 dose metrics. Hereafter, the dichotomous Hill model with slope fixed at 1 is referred to as the
10 Michaelis-Menten model.

11 The results of the suite of models were evaluated for goodness-of-fit. For datasets
12 exhibiting supralinearity, models that led to both a better fit to the supralinear shape and a stable
13 BMDL were considered for further application using PBPK model-based dose metrics. The
14 choice of result best representing an upper bound estimate of human carcinogenic potency
15 among the derived values considered a number of factors, as described in Section 5.4.4.2. These
16 factors include the magnitude and robustness of the response, the role of metabolism, the
17 carcinogenic MOAs, and the dose-response model fit and resulting low-dose extrapolation
18 predictions.

19 The sections below provide the results of the dose-response modeling using the male and
20 female mouse and rat data from the JISA (1993) inhalation bioassay and male and female rat
21 data from the NTP (1986b) inhalation bioassay. Route-to-route extrapolation for estimating
22 human cancer risk via oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene is then presented. Finally,
23 quantitative and qualitative uncertainties underlying the risk estimation process are discussed.

5.4.4.1. Dose-Response Modeling Results

5.4.4.1.1. Hepatocellular tumors, male mice

24 In accordance with standard practice in the absence of MOA data supporting a particular
25 dose-response model form, multistage modeling of the JISA bioassay data was carried out, using
26 the preferred and alternative dose metrics of total liver oxidative metabolism and TCA AUC in
27 liver. Modeling for both dose metrics generated fits for one-, two-, and three-stage models
28 (details in Appendix D). All model fits had adequate goodness-of-fit p -values ($p > 0.05$), and
29 overall adequate fit given the nonmonotonicity in the observed dose-response range (with
30 standardized residuals within ± 2). There was no statistical improvement (by likelihood ratio
31 test) in adding higher order terms to the first-order term and a one-stage model was selected (see
32 Figure 5-9 for the fit using total oxidative metabolism).

1 Extrapolation to humans using total oxidative metabolism led to a BMD₁₀ of 2.9, and its
2 lower bound benchmark dose (BMDL₁₀) was 1.4-fold lower at 2.1 mg/kg^{3/4}-day liver oxidative
3 metabolism (see Figure 5-9). Linear extrapolation from the POD to low internal dose, followed
4 by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of 1.8×10^{-3} per ppm.

5 Extrapolation to humans using TCA AUC in liver led to a human equivalent internal dose
6 POD (BMCL₁₀) of 69 mg-hr/L-day TCA in blood. The corresponding central tendency estimates
7 was approximately 1.5-fold higher, at 97 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to
8 low internal dose, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit
9 risk of 1.5×10^{-3} per ppm, slightly lower than the estimate using total liver oxidative
10 metabolism.

11 Dose-response modeling of the male mouse liver tumor data using administered exposure
12 fit the data points similarly to when using total oxidative metabolism or TCA AUC in liver
13 (details in Appendix D). The result was directly interpretable as a human equivalent POD
14 (BMCL₁₀), at 2.7 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air. The corresponding central tendency estimate
15 was nearly twofold higher, at 3.9 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human
16 equivalent unit risk of 37×10^{-3} per ppm, more than an order of magnitude higher than using
17 either PBPK-estimated dose metric.

18 The NRC (2010) peer review recommended more extensive quantitative evaluation of the
19 uncertainty due to different forms of dose-response models. The analysis was conducted using
20 administered concentration and the range of dichotomous models included in BMDS. Among
21 the models fitted, five models fit worse than the multistage (Gamma, Weibull, LogLogistic,
22 LogProbit, and Michaelis-Menten), and two models fit better than the multistage (Probit and
23 Logistic). However, the multistage model had the lowest residual for the control group,
24 indicating that the alternative models were no better than the multistage model in addressing the
25 supralinear shape in this dataset. Nonetheless, the estimated BMCL₁₀s from the better fitting
26 models were less than twofold different than that using the multistage model.

27 Therefore, due the limited sensitivity to the selection of dose-response models and the
28 finding that none of the alternative models was clearly superior to the standard multistage model
29 for addressing this dataset's supralinearity at the lower doses, the multistage model results were
30 carried forward to support cancer risk estimates (Table 5-18). Due to the data supporting
31 oxidative metabolism as being involved in hepatocellular tumors, the estimates carried forward
32 were those using total oxidative metabolism as the dose metric (preferred), and those using TCA
33 AUC in liver as the dose metric (alternative). The remaining analyses (Tables 5-19 and 5-20)
34 using administered concentration using multistage and other dose-response models are retained
35 only to better characterize the range of results from different dose-response models.

5.4.4.1.2. Hepatocellular tumors, female mice

1 As was done for the male mouse hepatocellular tumors, in accordance with standard
2 practice in the absence of MOA data supporting a particular dose-response model form,
3 multistage modeling of the JISA bioassay data was carried out, using the preferred and
4 alternative dose metrics of total liver oxidative metabolism and TCA AUC in liver. Modeling
5 for both dose metrics included one-, two-, and three-stage models. Adequate fits were obtained
6 with all three models, with adequate goodness-of-fit p -values ($p > 0.05$), and overall adequate
7 visual fit (see details in Appendix D). The second order term led to a statistically significant
8 improvement in fit, but there was no statistical improvement with the third order term, as it was
9 estimated to be zero. Therefore a two-stage model was selected for both dose metrics (see
10 Figure 5-10 for the fit using total oxidative metabolism).

11 Extrapolation to humans using total liver oxidative metabolism led to a human equivalent
12 internal dose POD (BMCL₁₀) of 3.9 mg/kg^{3/4}-day liver oxidative metabolism. The corresponding
13 central tendency estimate was 2.2-fold higher, at 8.4 mg/kg^{3/4}-day. Linear extrapolation from the
14 POD to low internal dose, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent
15 unit risk of 0.92×10^{-3} per ppm.

16 Extrapolation to humans using TCA AUC in liver led to a human equivalent POD
17 (BMCL₁₀) of 139 mg-hr/L-day TCA in blood. The corresponding central tendency estimate was
18 approximately 2.1-fold higher, at 292 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to low
19 internal dose, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of
20 0.73×10^{-3} per ppm, slightly lower than the estimate using total liver oxidative metabolism.

21 Dose-response modeling using administered exposure fit the data points similarly to
22 when using total oxidative metabolism or TCA AUC in liver (details in Appendix D). The result
23 was directly interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 3.8 ppm tetrachloroethylene
24 in air. The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold higher, at
25 5.0 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of 27×10^{-3}
26 per ppm, more than an order of magnitude higher than using either PBPK-estimated dose metric.

27 The NRC (2010) peer review recommended more extensive quantitative evaluation of the
28 uncertainty due to different forms of dose-response models. The analysis was conducted using
29 administered concentration using the range of dichotomous models included in BMDS. All the
30 models (Gamma, Weibull, LogLogistic, Michaelis-Menten, LogProbit, Probit, and Logistic) fit
31 similar to or better than the multistage. The estimated BMCL_{10S} from the better fitting models
32 were less than threefold different than that using the standard multistage model.

33 Therefore, due to the limited sensitivity to the selection of dose-response models, the
34 multistage model results were carried forward to support cancer risk estimates (see Table 5-18).

1 Due to the data supporting oxidative metabolism in hepatocellular tumors, the estimates carried
2 forward were those using total oxidative metabolism as the dose metric (preferred), and those
3 using TCA AUC in liver as the dose metric (alternative). The remaining analyses (see
4 Tables 5-19 and 5-20) using administered concentration using multistage and other dose-
5 response models are retained only to better characterize the range of results from different dose-
6 response models.

5.4.4.1.3. Hemangiosarcomas, male mice

7 Hemangiosarcomas were also observed in the JISA male mice, in liver, spleen, fat, and
8 subcutaneous skin. Because these tumors differ etiologically from the hepatocellular adenomas
9 and carcinomas, they were modeled separately. In accordance with standard practice in the
10 absence of MOA data supporting a particular dose-response model form, multistage modeling of
11 the JISA bioassay data was carried out, using the preferred dose metric of tetrachloroethylene
12 AUC in blood, including fits for one-, two-, and three-stage models (details in Appendix D). A
13 one-stage model was found to be sufficient, with an adequate goodness-of-fit p -value ($p = 0.38$),
14 and overall adequate visual fit (see Figure 5-11). There was no statistical improvement in fitting
15 higher order models, as all the higher order parameters were estimated to be zero.

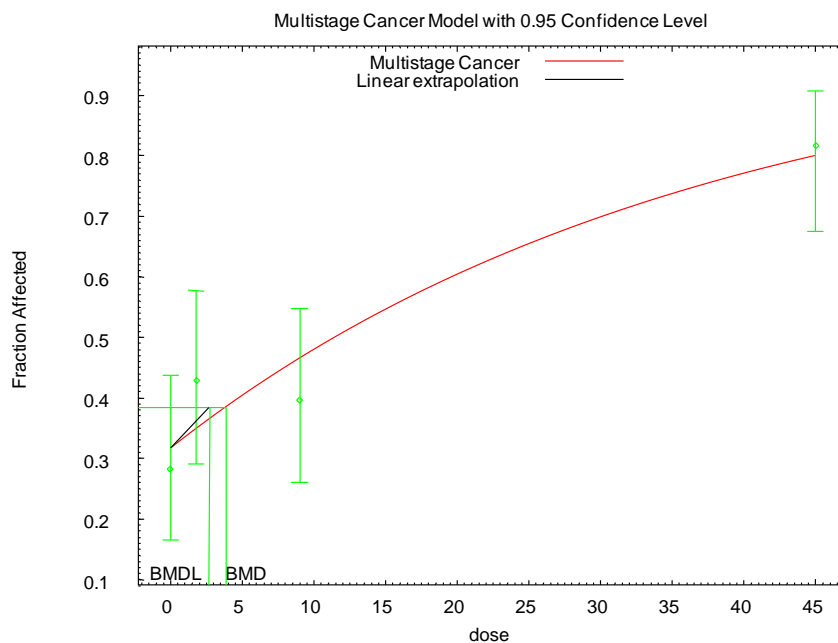
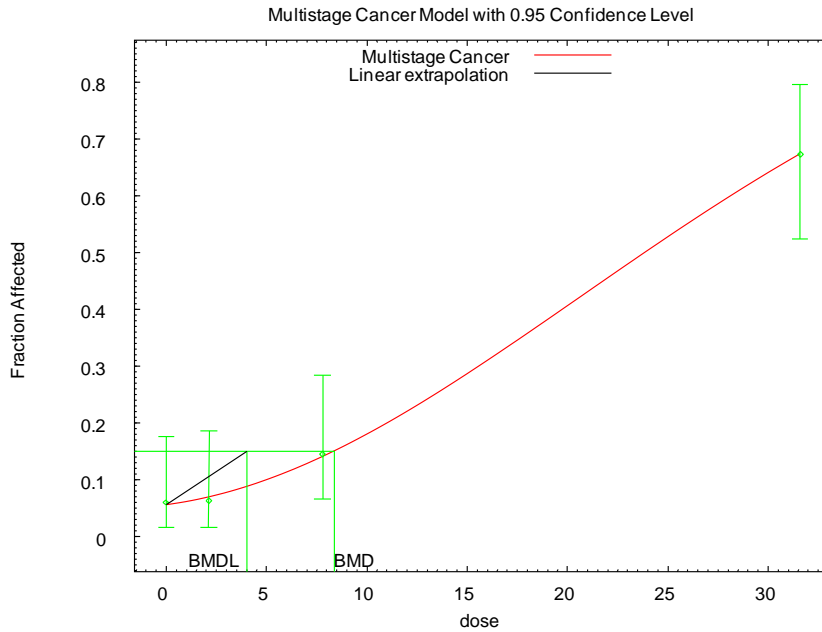


Figure 5-9: Dose-response modeling of male mouse hepatocellular tumors associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of liver total oxidative metabolites; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D.



1

Figure 5-10. Dose-response modeling of female mouse hepatocellular tumors associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of liver total oxidative metabolites; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D.

2

Table 5-18. Human equivalent unit risks, derived using PBPK-derived dose metrics and multistage model; tumor incidence data from JISA (1993) and NTP (1986b)

Study Group	Tumor type (multistage model with all dose groups unless otherwise specified)	Human Equivalents				
		POD ^a , in internal dose units			SF×10 ⁻³ /internal dose unit ^b	IUR×10 ⁻³ /ppm (PBPK range) ^c
Primary dose metrics						
Male mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	2.9 2.1	Total liver oxidative metabolism, mg/kg ^{0.75} -d	49	1.8 (1.6–1.8)
	Hemangiomas, hemangiosarcomas,	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	63 34	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	2.9	5.9 (5.9–6.9)
Female mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	8.4 4.0	Total liver oxidative metabolism, mg/kg ^{0.75} -d	25	0.90 (0.84–0.93)
Male rats JISA (1993)	MCL	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	46 30	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	3.4	6.8 (6.8–8.0)
Female and male rats JISA (1993)	MCL (Michaelis-Menten)	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	20 5.0	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	20	40 (40–47)
Male rats NTP (1986b)	MCL	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	136 61	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	1.6	3.3 (3.3–3.9)
	MCL (control and low dose groups only)	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	11 5.2	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	19	39 (39–45)
	MCL (Michaelis-Menten)	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	17 3.0	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	33	68 (67–71)
Alternate Dose Metrics Male mice JISA (1993) Female mice JISA (1993)	Kidney tumors	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	246 110	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	0.90	1.8 (1.8–2.1)
	Brain gliomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	400 192	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	0.62	1.3 (1.2–1.5)
	Testicular interstitial cell tumors	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	31 14	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	7.1	14 (14–17)
	MCL	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	28 15	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	6.6	13 (13–16)
	Total risk for any of above four tumor types	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	14 8.2	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	12	25 (25–29)
Male rats NTP (1986b)						
Male mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	97 69	TCA AUC in liver, mg-hr/L-d	1.5	1.5 (1.4–1.5)
	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	292 141	TCA AUC in liver, mg-hr/L-d	0.72	0.72 (0.68–0.74)
Female mice JISA (1993)	Kidney tumors	BMD ₀₅ BMDL ₀₅	0.46 0.21	Total GSH metabolism, mg/kg ^{0.75} -d	243	100 (0.047–110)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table 5-18. Human equivalent unit risks, derived using PBPK-derived dose metrics and multistage model; tumor incidence data from JISA (1993) and NTP (1986b) (continued)

SF = Slope Factor; IUR = Inhalation Unit Risk; MCL= Mononuclear cell leukemias

^aPODs were estimated at the indicated BMRs in terms of extra risk; i.e., $BMDL_{10}$ = lower bound for the level of the internal dose metric associated with 10% extra risk. Dose metric units are in the first column, and include cross-species scaling to a human equivalent internal dose metric. See Appendix D for dose-response modeling details.

^bSlope Factor = $BMR/BMDL_{BMR}$ in units of risk per dose metric unit (as given in the first column).

^cInhalation unit risk (IUR) is given by the product of the slope factor in units of risk per dose metric unit and an inhalation dose metric conversion factor ($DMCF_{ppm}$): $IUR = BMR/BMDL_{BMR} \times DMCF_{ppm}$, where the $DMCF_{ppm}$ is derived from the PBPK model. The $DMCF_{ppm}$ for each dose metric is shown below:

Dose metric	DMCF _{ppm}	
	Overall posterior mode	Range of posterior modes
Total liver oxidative metabolism	0.0363	0.0339–0.0372
Tetrachloroethylene blood AUC	2.03	2.01–2.36
TCA AUC in liver	1.02	0.956–1.04
Total GSH metabolism	0.428	0.00019–0.44

Values in **bold** correspond to using the overall posterior mode, and are carried forward for consideration as the recommended IUR. The difference between the overall and alternative posterior modes is negligible (relative to other uncertainties) except for the Total GSH metabolism dose metric.

^dSee Section 5.4.4.1.3 for calculation.

Table 5-19. Dose-response summary and unit risk estimates using continuous equivalent administered tetrachloroethylene levels as dose metric, from NTP (1986b) and JISA (1993)

Study group	Tumor type (multistage model and all dose groups unless otherwise specified)	POD (ppm)		Unit risk ^{a,b} × 10 ⁻³ /ppm
		BMC ₁₀	BMCL ₁₀	
Male mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMC ₁₀	3.9	37
		BMCL ₁₀	2.7	
	Hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas	BMC ₁₀	24	7.5
		BMCL ₁₀	13	
	Overall risk of either tumor type above ^c	BMC ₁₀	3.3	42
		BMCL ₁₀	2.4	
Female mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMC ₁₀	5.0	27
		BMCL ₁₀	3.8	
Male rats JISA (1993)	MCL	BMC ₁₀	21	7.6
		BMCL ₁₀	13	
	MCL (Michaelis-Menten model)	BMC ₁₀	8.6	45
		BMCL ₁₀	2.2	
Female rats JISA (1993)	MCL	BMC ₁₀	60	3.7
		BMCL ₁₀	27	
	MCL (control and low dose groups only)	BMC ₁₀	4.2	43
		BMCL ₁₀	2.3	
Female and male rats JISA (1993)	MCL	BMC ₁₀	32	4.8
		BMCL ₁₀	21	
	MCL (Michaelis-Menten model)	BMC ₁₀	7.7	71
		BMCL ₁₀	1.4	
Male rats NTP (1986b)	Kidney tumors	BMC ₁₀	110	2.0
		BMCL ₁₀	50	
	Brain gliomas	BMC ₁₀	180	1.4
		BMCL ₁₀	73	
	Testicular interstitial cell tumors	BMC ₁₀	13	16
	BMCL ₁₀	6.1		
Mononuclear cell leukemia	BMC ₁₀	12	15	
	BMCL ₁₀	6.5		
	Overall risk for any of above four tumor types ^c	BMC ₁₀	5.7	29
		BMCL ₁₀	3.5	

1 MCL = Mononuclear cell leukemia.

2 ^aUsing dose coefficients in terms of administered ppm of tetrachloroethylene adjusted to equivalent continuous
3 exposure, consistent with RfC methodology (U.S. EPA, 1994), and the multistage model, extra risk.

4 ^bUnit risks, which are approximations for extrapolation to lower doses, should not be used with exposures greater
5 than the POD from which they were derived without considering the curvature of the dose-response function (see
6 Appendix D for modeling details).

7 ^cOverall risk estimated using maximum likelihood method. See Appendix D.3.1 for details.

1 Data source: See Tables 5-5, 5-7, Appendix D.

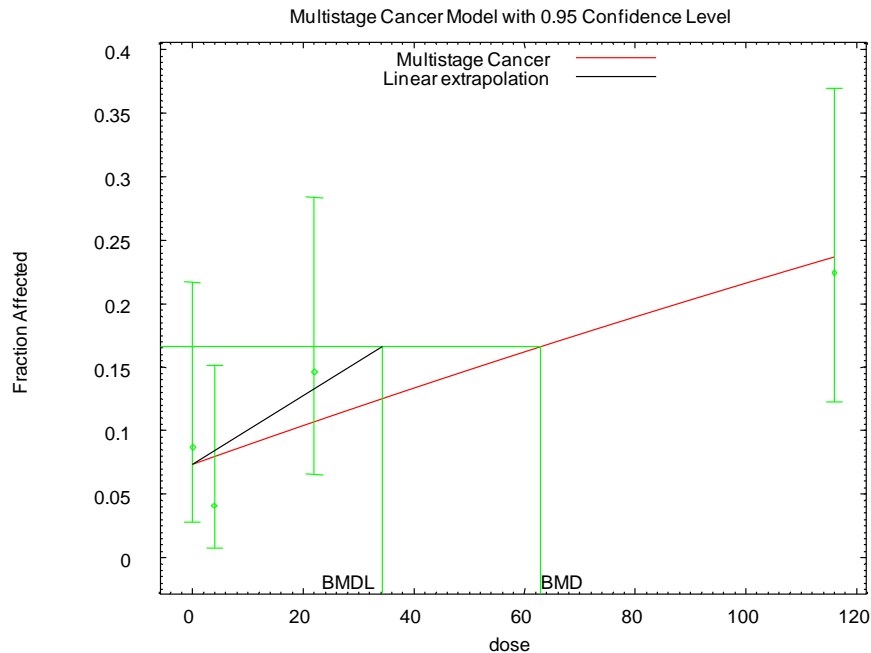
Table 5-20. Range of outputs from fitting different BMDS models using continuous equivalent administered tetrachloroethylene levels as dose metric, from JISA (1973)^a

Study group	Tumor type (all dose groups unless otherwise specified)	Range of PODs (ppm)		Range of 0.1/BMCL ₁₀ × 10 ⁻³ /ppm
		BMC ₁₀	BMCL ₁₀	
Male mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMC ₁₀	2.5 – 11	21 – 250
		BMCL ₁₀	0.4 – 4.8	
	Hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas	BMC ₁₀	16 – 32	4.5 – 24
		BMCL ₁₀	4.1 – 22	
	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMC ₁₀	5.0 – 13	9.4 – 27
		BMCL ₁₀	3.8 – 11	
Female mice JISA (1993)	MCL	BMC ₁₀	6.9 – 30	4.5 – 1600
		BMCL ₁₀	0.062 – 22	
Male rats JISA (1993)	MCL	BMC ₁₀	4.9 – 88	2.7 – +∞
		BMCL ₁₀	0 – 37	
Female and male rats JISA (1993)	Mononuclear cell leukemia	BMC ₁₀	4.5 – 42	3.3 – 71
		BMCL ₁₀	0.001 – 31	

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

MCL = Mononuclear cell leukemia

^aUsing dose coefficients in terms of administered ppm of tetrachloroethylene adjusted to equivalent continuous exposure, consistent with RfC methodology (U.S. EPA, 1994), and extra risk. Range from use of different dose-response models (Gamma, Weibull, LogLogistic, LogProbit, Michaelis-Menten, Probit, Logistic, and Multistage) using all dose groups, only including models with goodness-of-fit *p*-values ≥ 0.1.



1

Figure 5-11. Dose-response modeling of male mouse hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D.

2

3

4

Extrapolation to humans led to an internal dose POD (BMCL₁₀) of 34 mg-hr/L-day tetrachloroethylene in blood (see Table 5-18). The corresponding central tendency estimate was nearly twofold higher, at 63 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to low internal dose, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of 5.9×10^{-3} per ppm.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

Dose-response modeling using administered exposure fit the data points similarly to when using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood (details in Appendix D). The result was directly interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 13 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air (see Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold higher, at 24 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of 7.5×10^{-3} per ppm, slightly higher than using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood.

These results raise some concern that total cancer risk based on the male mice data may be underestimated by considering only one site. Methods for estimating overall risk from sites with very different dose metrics are not currently available. However, when an analysis using

1 administered concentration as the dose metric for both sites was carried out, using a method
2 based on maximum likelihood estimation¹, the overall risk was estimated to be only slightly
3 higher than that using hepatocellular tumors alone (see Table 5-19). The analysis yielded an
4 overall risk value of 0.042 per ppm, compared with the unit risk of 0.037 based on hepatocellular
5 tumors alone. On the other hand, using administered concentration for the hepatocellular tumors
6 may substantially overestimate human equivalent risk as compared to that estimated by using
7 total liver metabolism, under the assumption that oxidative metabolism is likely an important
8 component of this process. See Appendix D.1.1.3 for a summary of the calculations.

9 The NRC (2010) peer review recommended more extensive quantitative evaluation of the
10 uncertainty due to different forms of dose-response models. The analysis was conducted using
11 administered concentration using the range of dichotomous models included in BMDS. All of
12 the models had similar or worse fits than the multistage (Gamma, Weibull, LogLogistic,
13 LogProbit, and Michaelis-Menten, Probit, and Logistic). The estimated BMCL_{10S} ranged from
14 3.2-fold less to 1.7-fold more than that using the multistage model.

15 Therefore, due to the limited sensitivity to the selection of dose-response models, the
16 multistage model result was carried forward to support cancer risk estimates (Table 5-18). Due
17 to the lack of data on the active moiety for this endpoints, the result carried forward used AUC of
18 tetrachloroethylene in blood as the preferred dose metric. The remaining analyses (Table 5-19)
19 using administered concentration using multistage and other dose-response models are retained
20 only to better characterize the range of results from different dose-response models.

21 **5.4.4.1.4. Mononuclear cell leukemia (MCL), male rat**

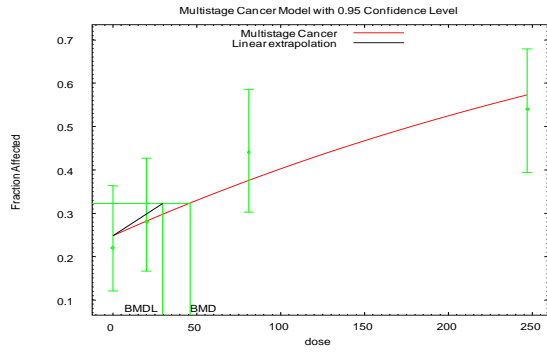
22 In accordance with standard practice in the absence of MOA data supporting a particular
23 dose-response model form, multistage modeling of the JISA bioassay data was carried out
24 considering fits for one-, two-, and three-stage models (details in Appendix D). Using the
25 preferred dose metric of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood, a one-stage model had a goodness-
26 of-fit *p*-value = 0.52, generally considered adequate, and the standardized residuals were within
27 the recommended limit of ±2 units (see Figure 5-12a). There was no statistical improvement in

¹ An approach suggested in the EPA cancer guidelines to characterize total risk from multiple tumor sites would be to estimate cancer risk from tumor-bearing animals. EPA traditionally used this approach until *Science and Judgment in Risk Assessment* (NRC, 1994) made a case that this approach would tend to underestimate composite risk when tumor types occur in a statistically independent manner—that is, that the occurrence of a hemangiosarcoma, say, would not be dependent on whether there was a hepatocellular tumor. This assumption cannot currently be verified and if not correct could lead to an overestimate of risk from combining across tumor sites. However, NRC (1994) argued that a general assumption of statistical independence of tumor-type occurrences within animals was not likely to introduce substantial error in assessing carcinogenic potency from rodent bioassay data.

1 fitting higher order models, as all the higher order parameters were estimated to be zero.
2 Extrapolation to humans led to an internal dose POD (BMCL₁₀) of 30 mg-hr/L-day
3 tetrachloroethylene in blood (see Table 5-18). The corresponding central tendency estimate was
4 less than twofold higher, at 46 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to low
5 exposures, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of
6 6.8×10^{-3} per ppm.

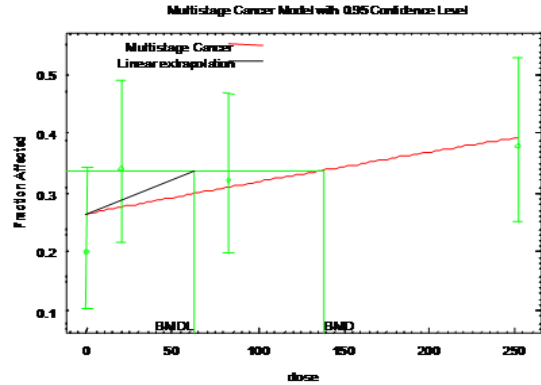
7 Dose-response modeling using administered exposure fit the data points similarly to that
8 using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood (details in Appendix D). The result was directly
9 interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 13 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air (see
10 Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold higher, at
11 21 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of 7.6×10^{-3}
12 per ppm, very similar to that using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood.

13
14



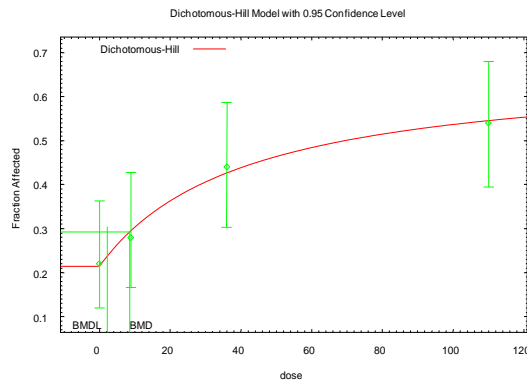
1
2
3

a. One-degree multistage model fit to male rat MCL data, all dose groups.



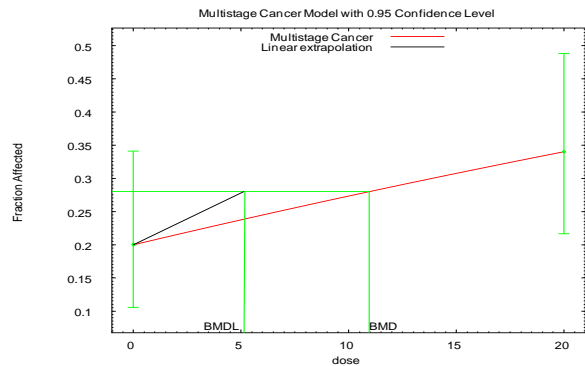
11
12
13
14

b. One-degree multistage model fit to female rat MCL data, all dose groups.



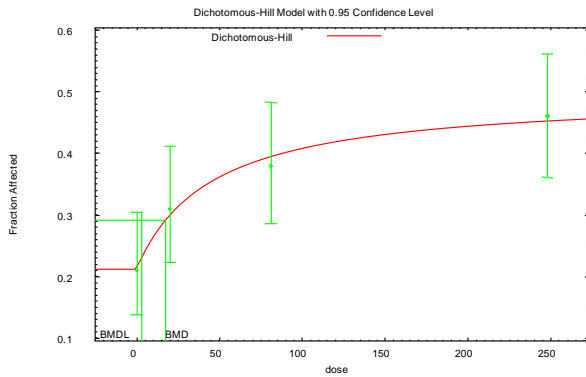
4
5
6

c. Michaelis-Menten model fit to male rat MCL data, all dose groups.



15
16
17
18

d. Multistage model fit to female rat MCL data, control and lowest dose group only.



7
8
9
10

e. Michaelis-Menten model fit to female and male rat MCL data, all dose groups

Figure 5-12. Dose-response modeling of female and male rat MCLs associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood; response data from JISA (1993). Details in Appendix D.

1 To address NRC (2010) peer review comments, additional dose-response models were
2 evaluated for this dataset in order to obtain a better model fit, particularly at lower doses where
3 the dataset exhibited some supralinearity (see Appendix D, Table D-11). The analysis was
4 conducted using administered concentration using the range of dichotomous models included in
5 BMDS. Among the models fitted, five models fit better than the multistage (Gamma, Weibull,
6 LogLogistic, LogProbit, and Michaelis-Menten), with two models leading to worse fits than the
7 multistage (Probit and Logistic). Visually, the Michaelis-Menten model better captured the
8 supralinear dose-response shape of the data. Because of the better dose-response fit, the
9 Michaelis-Menten model was preferred over the standard multistage model for this dataset using
10 administered concentration. The human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀) was 2.2 ppm
11 tetrachloroethylene in air (see Table 5-19), with the corresponding central tendency estimate 3.8-
12 fold higher at 8.6 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of
13 45×10^{-3} per ppm, sixfold higher than using the multistage model.

14 Based on this analysis, the Michaelis-Menten model was also fitted using the preferred
15 dose metric of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood (the analysis was not conducted using other
16 dose-response models because of the near proportionality between this dose metric and
17 administered tetrachloroethylene). Extrapolation to humans led to an internal dose POD
18 (BMCL₁₀) of 5 mg-hr/L-day tetrachloroethylene in blood (see Table 5-18). The corresponding
19 central tendency estimates was about 4-fold higher, at 20 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation
20 from the POD to low exposures, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human
21 equivalent unit risk of 40×10^{-3} per ppm.

22 Therefore, two approaches were carried forward to support cancer risk estimates: the
23 standard approach using the multistage model and a better fitting approach using the Michaelis-
24 Menten model, both on the basis AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood. The remaining analyses
25 using administered concentration using these and (less preferred) alternative approaches are
26 retained only to better characterize the range of results from different dose-response models.
27

5.4.4.1.5. Mononuclear cell leukemia (MCL), female rat

28 In accordance with standard practice in the absence of MOA data supporting a particular
29 dose-response model form, multistage modeling of the JISA bioassay data was carried out
30 considering fits for one-, two-, and three-stage models (details in Appendix D). Using the
31 preferred dose metric of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood, a one-stage model had a goodness-
32 of-fit p -value ($p = 0.34$) generally considered adequate, and the standardized residuals were
33 within the recommended limit of two units (see Figure 5-12b). There was no statistical
34 improvement in fitting higher order models, as all the higher order parameters were estimated to

1 be zero. Extrapolation to humans led to an internal dose POD (BMCL₁₀) of 61 mg-hr/L-day
2 tetrachloroethylene in blood. The corresponding central tendency estimate was about twofold
3 higher, at 136 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to low exposures, followed by
4 conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of 3.4×10^{-3} per ppm.

5 Dose-response modeling using administered exposure fit the data points similarly to that
6 using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood (details in Appendix D). The result was directly
7 interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 27 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air. The
8 corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold higher, at 60 ppm. Linear
9 extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of 3.7×10^{-3} per ppm,
10 essentially the same as using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood.

11 To address NRC (2010) peer review comments, additional options were evaluated for this
12 dataset in order to obtain a better model fit, particularly at lower doses the dataset exhibited some
13 supralinearity (see Appendix D, Table D-6). These analyses were conducted using administered
14 concentration, due to its close proportionality with AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood. This
15 case was the most extreme among the supralinear datasets, with the multistage model estimate of
16 the control incidence markedly above the data, and the estimate of the lowest dose group
17 markedly below the data. Briefly, use of a wider range of dose-response models (as suggested
18 by [NRC, 2010](#)) for the full dataset was considered first. When those attempts proved
19 unsuccessful, incorporation of historical controls and exclusion of higher exposure groups was
20 also considered. These approaches are described in more detail below.

21 First, the range of dichotomous models included in BMDS was considered. Among the
22 models fitted, four models fit better than the multistage (Gamma, Weibull, LogLogistic, and
23 Michaelis-Menten), two models fit similarly to the multistage (Probit and Logistic), and one
24 model fit worse than the multistage (LogProbit). However, for the better fitting models, the
25 predicted response rate became virtually infinite in slope approaching zero dose. Thus, no
26 BMCL₁₀ could be estimated (see Appendix D), indicating that the statistical uncertainty is too
27 great to support the BMC estimates. While data are lacking to inform the dose-response
28 relationship below 50 ppm in female rats, these fits are consistent with the possibility that a
29 response plateau extends below the lowest observed response. Therefore, none of these options
30 were successful in both improving upon the multistage model fit and estimating a BMCL.

31 The next strategy for obtaining an adequate fit to the female rat MCL data involved
32 focusing model fitting on the low exposure range. First, the sensitivity of the fit to the use of
33 historical controls was examined in an attempt to constrain the estimated control response at a
34 level representative of previously observed values. Thus, the concurrent control was replaced
35 with the overall historical control incidence for inhalation studies in this laboratory (66/448
36 among control female rats in inhalation studies; see Table 5-16), and all models above were

1 fitted. None of these fits was both adequate and an improvement on the fits obtained with
2 concurrent controls (results not shown).

3 Next, exposure groups were excluded from analysis, starting with the highest exposure
4 group (600 ppm). All models used above were considered, as was the use of either the
5 concurrent or historical controls. All model fits were essentially the same as when using the full
6 data set (see Appendix D). Consequently, the next highest exposure group's data (200 ppm)
7 were also excluded. Only the multistage model was fit to the two remaining data points (control
8 and 50 ppm) because the other models use more parameters and need more data points. The
9 $BMCL_{10}$ was 2.3 ppm, and the BMC_{10} was about twofold higher at 4.9 ppm (see Figure 5-12d;
10 details in Appendix D). Linear extrapolation from the POD to low exposures, followed by
11 conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of 43×10^{-3} per ppm. In
12 sum, dose-response modeling of the full female rat MCL data set was only superior to the
13 multistage model for models that could not provide a lower bound estimate for a POD. The only
14 method that both led to a better fit to the control data and provided a lower bound BMC estimate
15 for a POD was use of just the concurrent control and lowest female rat exposure group. This
16 analysis is therefore consistent with the suggestion by the NRC (2010) that use of the multistage
17 model for the full datasets is not likely to provide a conservative upper bound estimate of risk for
18 this dataset, and may therefore underestimate risk.

19 Based on this analysis, the multistage model was also fitted to only the concurrent control
20 and lowest exposure group using the preferred dose metric of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood
21 (the analysis was not conducted using other models because of the near proportionality between
22 this dose metric and administered tetrachloroethylene). Extrapolation to humans led to an
23 internal dose POD ($BMCL_{10}$) of 5.2 mg-hr/L-day tetrachloroethylene in blood. The
24 corresponding central tendency estimates was about twofold higher, at 11 mg-hr/L-day. Linear
25 extrapolation from the POD to low exposures, followed by conversion to human exposures led to
26 a human equivalent unit risk of 39×10^{-3} per ppm, essentially the same as the result using
27 administered concentration.

28 Therefore, two approaches were carried forward to support cancer risk estimates: the
29 standard approach using the multistage model and the full dataset, and the only available better-
30 fitting approach using the multistage model and only the control and lowest dose group data,
31 both on the basis AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood. However, neither method fully captures
32 the potential extent of supralinearity into the region below the lowest dose. The remaining
33 analyses using administered concentration using these and (less preferred) alternative approaches
34 are retained only to better characterize the range of results from different dose-response models.

35

5.4.4.1.6. Mononuclear cell leukemia (MCL), combined female and male rat

1 The MCL data for male rats and especially female rats were challenging to fit because of
2 the apparent supralinearity at lower doses. It was hypothesized that the male and female MCL
3 responses reflect the same underlying dose-response to tetrachloroethylene. The presence of a
4 supralinear shape to the dose-response for both male and female rats, in both the NTP (1986b)
5 and JISA (1993) bioassays (see Figure 5-7), and the similar background MCL rates between
6 sexes in the JISA rats, are consistent with this hypothesis. Combining the datasets would
7 increase statistical power and thus perhaps better stabilize the BMDL estimates while being able
8 to fit the supralinear shape.

9 Two analyses were conducted to evaluate the consistency of the two JISA datasets. A
10 test described by Stiteler et al (1993) evaluates whether two datasets are consistent with an
11 underlying dose-response model. In this case, the Michaelis-Menten model was used, given its
12 relative success at fitting both datasets in the low-dose region. The test involves comparing the
13 maximum log-likelihoods for the separate and combined datasets. The resulting *p*-value was
14 0.54, indicating insufficient reason to conclude that the datasets differ from one underlying
15 model. The other analysis used a logistic regression to test whether the datasets differed
16 significantly between males and females. The advantage of this approach is that it does not
17 require assuming a specific functional form to represent the dose response relationship. This
18 analysis yielded a *p*-value of 0.197, indicating no significant relationship of sex in the pattern of
19 responses. See Appendix D for more details of both analyses.

20 The analysis began with fitting all dichotomous models to the combined male and female
21 MCL data on the basis of administered concentration. As compared to the sex-specific analyses,
22 only the Michaelis-Menten model provided an overall improved fit to all dose groups relative to
23 the multistage model (see Figure 5-12d). The resulting BMC₁₀ was 7.7 ppm, and the BMCL₁₀
24 was about sixfold lower at 1.4 ppm (see Table 5-19). Thus, combining the male and female rat
25 MCL data generated a result with slightly greater statistical uncertainty (shown in the wider
26 confidence interval) than POD estimates for the sex-specific results. Linear extrapolation from
27 this POD to low exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of 71×10^{-3} per ppm.

28 Based on this analysis, the Michaelis-Menten model was also fitted using the preferred
29 dose metric of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood (the analysis was not conducted using other
30 models because of the near proportionality between this dose metric and administered
31 tetrachloroethylene). The result was a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀) of 3.0 mg-hr/L-day.
32 The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately sixfold higher, at 17 mg-hr/L-
33 day. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of 68×10^{-3} per
34 ppm, essentially the same as the estimates using administered tetrachloroethylene.

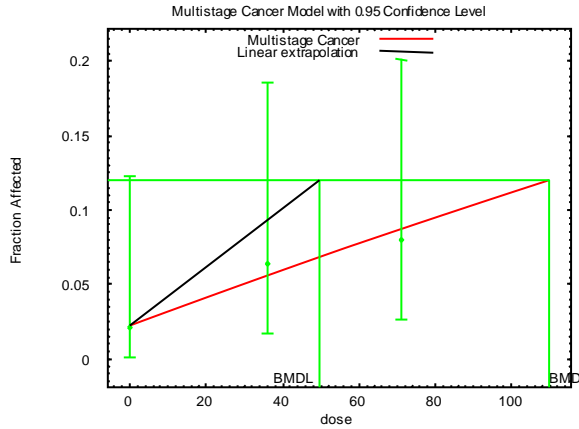
1 Therefore, the approaches carried forward to support cancer risk estimates was the
2 Michaelis-Menten model on the basis of AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood. The remaining
3 analyses using administered concentration are retained only to better characterize the range of
4 results from different dose-response models.
5

5.4.4.1.7. Other tumors in male rats

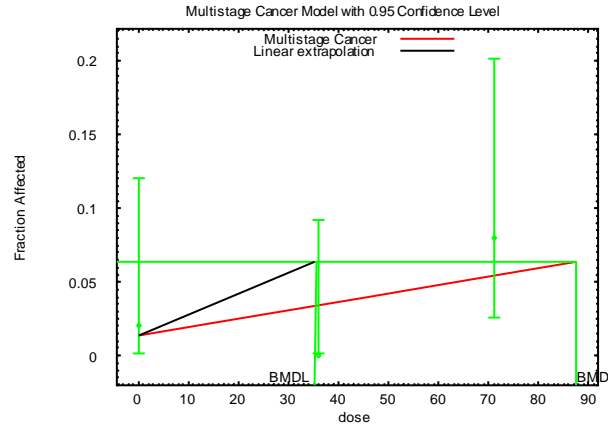
6 As discussed in Section 5.4.1., tumors occurred at multiple sites in male rats exposed to
7 tetrachloroethylene in the NTP (1986b) bioassay. While the design of NTP study is less suitable
8 than the JISA study for developing risk estimates, due to the higher exposures and the fewer dose
9 groups, dose-response modeling of these data was conducted to address variability in responses
10 across animal strains and bioassays. Estimates were developed for the risk of each tumor type
11 individually, as well as for the risk of any combination of tumor types. Because these analyses
12 are considered less preferred alternatives to those based on the JISA study, additional analyses
13 with respect to dose-response model selection were not conducted for these data.

5.4.4.1.7.1. Kidney tumors, male rat

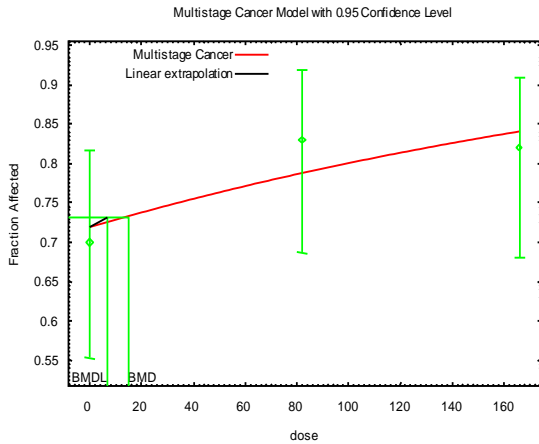
14 As discussed in Section 5.4.3.3 regarding selection of dose-metrics, metabolism of
15 tetrachloroethylene via the GSH conjugation pathway was calculated as a dose-metric relevant
16 for effects in the kidney. Multistage modeling of the NTP bioassay was carried out in units of
17 tetrachloroethylene conjugated with GSH per kg body weight to the $\frac{3}{4}$ power per day
18 considering fits for one- and two-stage models. A one-stage model was found to be sufficient,
19 with an adequate goodness-of-fit p -value ($p = 0.75$) and overall adequate visual fit (see
20 Figure 5-13, details not provided). There was no statistical improvement in fitting higher order
21 models, as all the higher order parameters were estimated to be zero. Extrapolation to humans
22 led to an internal POD (BMDL₁₀) of 0.21 mg/kg^{0.75}-day in blood (see Table 5-18). The
23 corresponding central tendency estimate was about twofold higher, at 0.46 mg/kg^{0.75}-day. Linear
24 extrapolation from the POD to low internal dose, followed by conversion to human exposures
25 led to a human equivalent unit risk of 100×10^{-3} per ppm. However, using the range of posterior
26 modes for the PBPK model predictions led to human equivalent risks of 0.047×10^{-3} to $110 \times$
27 10^{-3} , a range of more than 2000-fold. In view of this large range (much larger than the range for
28 any of the other



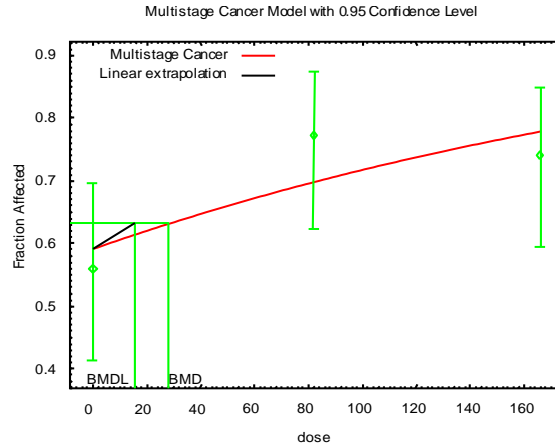
a. One-stage model fit to kidney tumors.



b. One-stage model fit to brain gliomas.



c. One-stage model fit to testicular interstitial cell tumors..



d. One-stage model fit to MCLs

Figure 5-13. Dose-response modeling of male rat tumors—kidney, brain gliomas, interstitial cell tumors, MCLs—associated with inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene, in terms of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood; response data from NTP (1986b). Details in Appendix D.

1
2
3

4
5
6
7
8

9

1 endpoints), and the inability to discern from the toxicokinetic data whether this spread
2 represented uncertainty or variability or both ([see Section 3; Chiu and Ginsberg](#)), AUC of the
3 parent compound in the blood was preferred as the dose metric for kidney toxicity, while
4 carrying forward the results of using the GSH conjugation dose metric for comparison.

5 Thus, multistage modeling of the kidney tumor data was also carried out in units of
6 tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood, considering fits for one-, two-, and three-stage models. A
7 one-stage model had an adequate goodness-of-fit p -value ($p = 0.74$) and overall adequate visual
8 fit. There was no statistical improvement in fitting higher order models, as all the higher order
9 parameters were estimated to be zero (modeling results not shown). Extrapolation to humans led
10 to an internal POD (BMDL₁₀) of 110 mg-hr/L-day tetrachloroethylene in blood (see Table 5-18).
11 The corresponding central tendency estimate was about twofold higher, at 246 mg-hr/L-day.
12 Linear extrapolation from the POD to low internal dose, followed by conversion to human
13 exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of 1.8×10^{-3} per ppm.

14 Dose-response modeling using administered exposure fit the data points similarly to when
15 tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was used (details in Appendix D). The result was directly
16 interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 50 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air (see
17 Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold higher, at
18 110 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of
19 2.1×10^{-3} per ppm, essentially the same as the estimate using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood.

20 Two multistage model results were carried forward to support cancer risk estimates (Table
21 5-18): that using AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood as the dose metric (preferred), and those
22 using GSH conjugation metabolism as the dose metric (alternative). For the alternative dose
23 metric, it is also noted that the range of PBPK model-based estimates is carried forward to
24 characterize the impact of uncertainty in GSH conjugation metabolism in humans.

25 **5.4.4.1.7.2. Brain tumors, male rat**

26 Multistage modeling of the NTP bioassay data for brain gliomas in male rats was carried
27 out in units of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood, considering fits for one- and two-stage models.
28 A one-stage model was found to be sufficient, with adequate goodness-of-fit p -value ($p = 0.11$)
29 and overall adequate visual fit (see Figure 5-13, details not shown). There was no statistical
30 improvement in fitting higher order models, as all the higher order parameters were estimated to
31 be zero.

32 Extrapolation to humans led to an internal POD (BMDL₁₀) of 190 mg-hr/L-day
33 tetrachloroethylene in blood (see Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was
34 less than twofold higher, at 400 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to low internal

1 dose, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of
2 1.3×10^{-3} per ppm.

3 Dose-response modeling using administered exposure fit the data points similarly to when
4 tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was used (details in Appendix D). The result was directly
5 interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 73 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air (see
6 Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was about twofold higher, at
7 180 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of
8 1.4×10^{-3} per ppm, essentially the same as the estimate using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood.

9 The multistage modeling result using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was carried
10 forward to support cancer risk estimates (Table 5-18).

11

5.4.4.1.7.3. Testicular tumors, male rat

12 Multistage modeling of the NTP bioassay data for testicular tumors was carried out in
13 units of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood, considering fits for one- and two-stage models. A
14 one-stage model had an adequate goodness-of-fit *p*-value (*p* = 0.40) and overall adequate visual
15 fit (see Figure 13c; details not shown). There was no statistical improvement in fitting higher
16 order models, as all the higher order parameters were estimated to be zero.

17 Extrapolation to humans led to an internal POD (BMDL₁₀) of 14 mg-hr/L-day
18 tetrachloroethylene in blood (see Table 5-18). The corresponding central tendency estimate was
19 about twofold higher, at 31 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to low internal
20 dose, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of
21 14×10^{-3} per ppm.

22 Dose-response modeling using administered concentration fit the data points similarly to
23 when tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was used (details in Appendix D). The result was
24 directly interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 6.1 ppm tetrachloroethylene in
25 air (see Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold
26 higher, at 13 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of
27 16×10^{-3} per ppm, the same as the higher estimate using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood.

28 The multistage modeling result using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was carried
29 forward to support cancer risk estimates (Table 5-18).

30

5.4.4.1.7.4. Mononuclear cell leukemia, male rat

31 Multistage modeling of the NTP bioassay data for male rat MCL was carried out in units
32 of tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood, considering fits for one- and two-stage models. A
33 one-stage model had an adequate goodness-of-fit *p*-value (*p* = 0.18) and overall adequate visual

1 fit (see Figure 5-13d; details not shown). There was no statistical improvement in fitting higher
2 order models, as all the higher order parameters were estimated to be zero. Extrapolation to
3 humans led to an internal POD (BMDL₁₀) of 15 mg-hr/L-day tetrachloroethylene in blood, and a
4 corresponding central tendency estimate about twofold higher, at 28 mg-hr/L-day. Linear
5 extrapolation from the POD to low internal dose, followed by conversion to human exposures
6 led to a human equivalent unit risk of 13×10^{-3} per ppm.

7 Dose-response modeling using administered exposure fit the data points similarly to when
8 tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was used (details in Appendix D). The result was directly
9 interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 6.5 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air (see
10 Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold higher, at
11 12 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of 15×10^{-3} per
12 ppm, essentially the same as the estimate using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood.

13 The multistage modeling result using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was carried
14 forward to support cancer risk estimates (Table 5-18).

15 **5.4.4.1.7.5. Total risk estimate for NTP ([1986b](#)) male rats**

16 The increased incidences of kidney, brain, and testicular interstitial cell tumors seen in
17 the NTP ([1986b](#)) male rats led to unit risks which ranged from about 1×10^{-3} to about 14×10^{-3}
18 per ppm, all lower than the unit risk based on male rats in the JISA ([1993](#)) study using the
19 Michaelis-Menten model. In order to compare the results of both studies more equitably, the
20 overall impact of these multiple tumor types, or the risk of developing any combination of the
21 four tumor types, was estimated. First, the tumor types were judged likely to occur
22 independently of each other, or not only in the presence of one of the other tumor types. The
23 individual risk estimates developed above were combined for an overall estimate of risk of any
24 combination of these four tumor types, using the approach based on maximum likelihood
25 estimation described in Section 5.4.4.1.3.

26 In terms of tetrachloroethylene AUC, the POD (BMDL₁₀) was 8.2 mg-hr/L-day
27 tetrachloroethylene in blood (see Table 5-18). The corresponding central tendency estimate was
28 almost twofold higher, at 14 mg-hr/L-day. Linear extrapolation from the POD to low internal
29 dose, followed by conversion to human exposures led to a human equivalent unit risk of
30 25×10^{-3} per ppm.

31 Using administered exposure, the estimated overall risk was similar to when
32 tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood was used (details in Appendix D). The result was directly
33 interpretable as a human equivalent POD (BMCL₁₀), at 3.5 ppm tetrachloroethylene in air (see
34 Table 5-19). The corresponding central tendency estimate was approximately twofold higher, at

1 6.1 ppm. Linear extrapolation from this POD led to a human equivalent unit risk of
2 29×10^{-3} per ppm, essentially the same as the higher estimate using tetrachloroethylene AUC in
3 blood.

4 The combined overall risk using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood as the dose metric for
5 each tumor type was carried forward to support cancer risk estimates (Table 5-18). Overall, the
6 combined unit risk estimate was less than twofold higher than the highest individual unit risk.
7 While this bioassay is less ideal for low dose extrapolation than the JISA bioassay, it is still
8 notable that the combined risk estimate supports the JISA study results, less than threefold lower
9 than the highest JISA study estimate of $\sim 70 \times 10^{-3}$ per ppm.
10

5.4.4.1.8. Summary and discussion of site-specific dose-response modeling

11 The standard approach of applying the multistage model to the candidate data sets, using
12 PBPK model-based dose metrics, yielded results that were considered adequate according to
13 several criteria, including goodness-of-fit p -values > 0.05 and standardized residuals within ± 2 .
14 However, the NRC (2010) peer review report recommended a more extensive quantitative
15 evaluation of uncertainty due to different forms of dose-response models. In particular, NRC
16 (2010) agreed that for several datasets, the multistage model does not fit the data at lower doses
17 owing to the supralinear shape in the data. Furthermore, they noted that lack of significance in
18 goodness-of-fit tests can result from a small number of animals in each dose group, and use of
19 such tests to justify a selection of a dose-response model can be misleading. Therefore, for the
20 datasets from JISA (1993), additional analyses were performed to examine whether alternative
21 dose-response models better accounted for datasets that exhibited supralinearity, and to more
22 generally characterize the range that would result from applying different dose-response models.
23 The discussion here focuses on the JISA (1993) data, since these were selected as the primary
24 source of dose-response data.

25 For mouse hepatocellular tumors and hemangiomas and hemangiosarcomas, the
26 alternative analyses did not lead to better fits and did not suggest a wide range of possible results
27 from alternative dose-response models. Therefore, for those datasets, the results from the
28 standard multistage approach were carried forward for consideration (in some cases including an
29 alternative dose metric in addition to the preferred one).

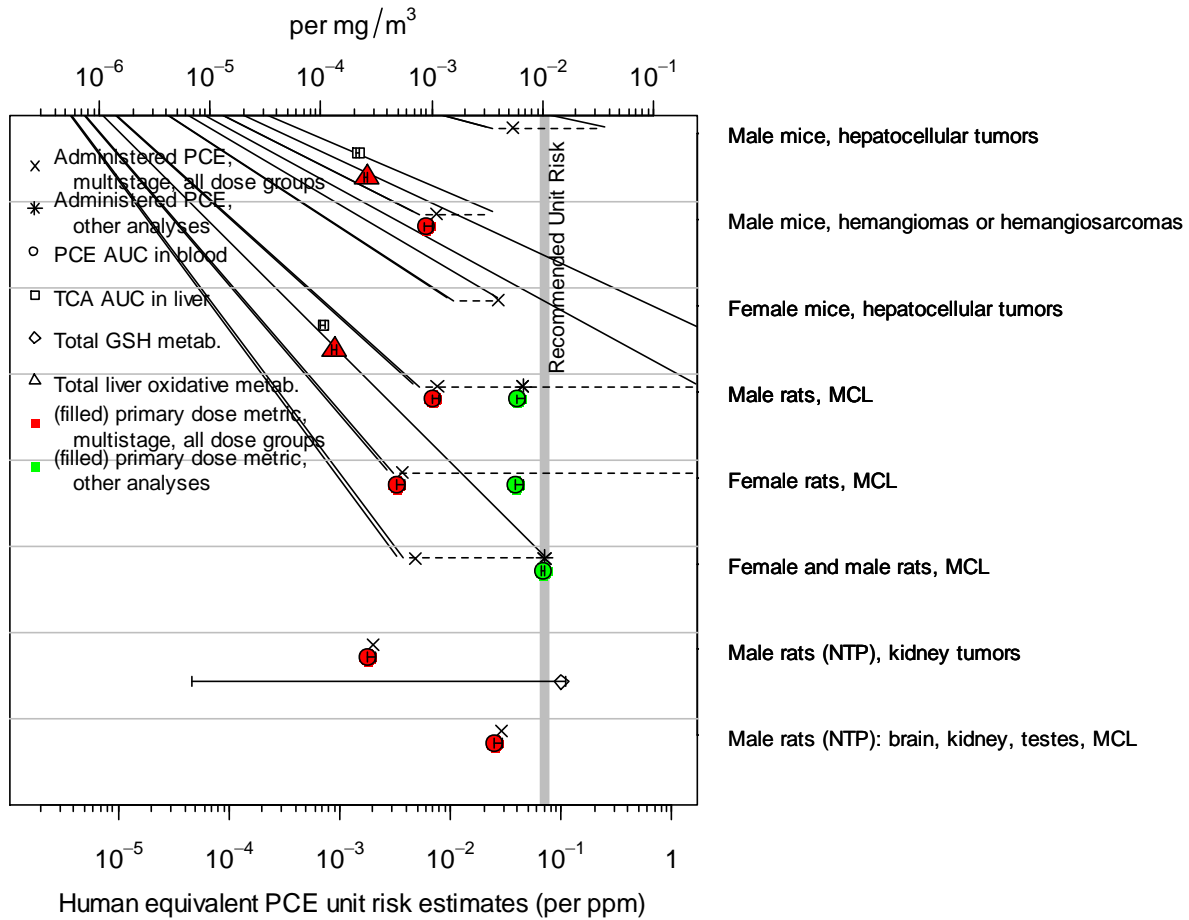
30 For male and female rat MCLs, some of the analyses yielded model results that
31 substantially improved fit to the datasets' supralinearity. For male rat MCLs, the preferred result
32 carried forward used the Michaelis-Menten model, with the standard multistage approach also
33 carried forward as an alternative for comparison. However, application of the range of

1 alternative dose-response models led to a wide (>300-fold) range of BMCL estimates, indicating
2 that the data have difficulty supporting a robust statistical lower bound on the BMC.

3 For female rat MCLs, the only approach that was successful in both addressing the
4 supralinearity and estimating a BMCL was multistage modeling of only the control and low dose
5 group. Moreover, for this dataset, the standard multistage approach using the entire dataset had
6 the most pronounced inaccuracy with respect to the supralinearity in the data. These two results
7 – the multistage model using the full dataset and using only the control and low dose group –
8 were carried forward because they were the best available for this dataset. The fit to the full
9 dataset likely substantially overestimates the BMD, due to the markedly high estimate for the
10 control incidence and the markedly low estimate for the low dose incidence. However, while the
11 fit to only the control and low dose groups leads to a good fit to those data, it cannot
12 quantitatively address the possibility that the supralinearity extends below the lowest dose group.
13 Finally, application of the range of alternative dose-response models led to an unbounded range
14 of BMCL estimates, with some models unable to estimate a statistical lower bound on the BMC.

15 Because of these difficulties in fitting the individual rat MCL datasets, a subsequent
16 analysis was performed using the combined male and female datasets. There are no biological
17 data suggesting that the male and female rats would not reflect the same underlying toxicological
18 dose-response, and statistical tests indicated that these data could be combined. In fitting the
19 range of available dichotomous models, it was found that the Michaelis-Menten model led to the
20 best fit, and was able to account for the supralinearity in the full dataset. Moreover, the range of
21 alternative dose-response models all lead to stable estimates for the lower bound on the BMD.
22 Therefore, the analysis using the Michaels-Menten model on the full, combined male and female
23 rat MCL dataset was carried forward for consideration.

24 Figure 5-14 shows the relative magnitudes of the unit risks associated with each tumor
25 site. Also shown are the unit risks estimated using alternate dose metrics, including administered
26 concentration, the range of estimates based on alternative PBPK model parameters, and the range
27 of estimates based on the range of dose-response models available in BMDS. Finally, this figure
28 also includes estimates based on dose-response modeling of the NTP (1986b) bioassay. In terms
29 of preferred dose metrics (see Section 5.4.3.2.3.1), the unit risks, rounded to one significant
30 figure, ranged from 0.9 to 70×10^{-3} per ppm, about an 80-fold range.



1

Figure 5-14. Comparison of inhalation unit risks for tetrachloroethylene derived from rodent bioassays using PBPK-based dose metrics and administered concentration. Symbols represent results using the posterior mode PBPK model results, with filled symbols representing the preferred dose metrics (Tables 5-18 and 5-19). Red-filled symbols use the multistage model with all dose groups; green-filled symbols use a different dose-response approach in response to NRC (2010) comments. Solid error bars show the range of estimates using the range of posterior modes for the human PBPK model-based conversion to a human equivalent unit risk (Table 5-18). Dashed error bars show the range of unit risk estimates (based on administered concentration) using alternative dose-response models with goodness-of-fit p-values ≥ 0.10 (Table 5-20).

2
3
4

5.4.4.2. Choice of Data Set and Associated Uncertainties

1 The choice of data set for best representing an upper bound estimate of human
2 carcinogenic potency involves a number of factors, including the magnitude and robustness of
3 the response, the role of metabolism, the carcinogenic MOAs, the dose-response model fit, and
4 the resulting low-dose extrapolation predictions.

5 The highest magnitude and most robust responses for tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity in
6 rodents are the increased incidences of liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas) in
7 both sexes of mice and of MCL in both sexes of rats, with biologically and statistically
8 significant increases over background (see Section 5.4.2). In mice, hemangiosarcomas in
9 liver, spleen, fat, and subcutaneous skin were reported in males in the JISA study, but the
10 incidences (in terms of additional risk) were lower than those for hepatocellular adenomas and
11 carcinomas, and not reported in other studies. Additional tumor findings in rats included
12 significant increases in the NTP bioassay of testicular interstitial cell tumors and kidney tumors
13 in males, and brain gliomas in males and females. The incidences (in terms of additional risk)
14 were lower than those for MCL, and not reported in other studies. Therefore, on the basis of this
15 factor, mouse liver tumors and rat MCLs carry the greatest weight since these endpoints are
16 biologically and statistically significant, and reproducible across sexes and bioassays.

17 In terms of the role of metabolism, the specific toxic moieties have not been identified for
18 any endpoint. However, for mouse liver tumors and rat kidney tumors there are data that identify
19 the likely metabolic pathway involved—oxidation and GSH conjugation, respectively. For
20 oxidation, toxicokinetic data and modeling indicate that this pathway represents a greater
21 fraction of tetrachloroethylene disposition in mice than in humans, a difference that can be
22 accounted for quantitatively through use of the PBPK model. Therefore, this factor leads to
23 decreasing the weight accorded to mouse liver tumors, but the extent of the difference can be
24 carried through quantitatively and addressed in the comparison of resulting low-dose
25 extrapolation predictions. For rat kidney tumors, the range of estimates for GSH conjugation is
26 very wide, with some estimates based on this dose metric being higher than those based on the
27 AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood, which was selected as the preferred surrogate dose metric.
28 Therefore, it is unclear whether the weight accorded to rat kidney tumors should be increased or
29 decreased, as the toxicokinetic data are inadequate to quantify the extent of interspecies
30 differences. For the endpoints other than mouse liver and rat kidney tumors, toxicokinetic data
31 are not informative as to the choice of data set that may best reflect human carcinogenic potency

32 In terms of MOA, only for rat kidney tumors and mouse liver tumors are there any
33 concrete hypotheses. For rat kidney tumors, the hypothesized modes of action include
34 mutagenicity, peroxisome proliferation, $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin nephropathy, and cytotoxicity not
35 associated with $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin accumulation. For mouse liver tumors, the MOA hypotheses

1 concern mutagenicity, epigenetic effects (especially DNA hypomethylation), oxidative stress,
2 and receptor activation (focusing on a hypothesized PPAR α activation MOA). However, the
3 available evidence is insufficient to support the conclusion that either rat kidney or mouse liver
4 tumors are mediated solely by one of these hypothesized modes of action. In addition, no data
5 are available concerning the mechanisms that may contribute to the induction of other rodent
6 tumors (including MCL, brain gliomas, or testicular interstitial cell tumors in exposed rats and
7 hemangiosarcomas in exposed mice). Furthermore, no mechanistic hypotheses have been
8 advanced for the human cancers suggested to be increased with tetrachloroethylene exposure in
9 epidemiologic studies, including bladder cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma.
10 Although target organ concordance is not a prerequisite for evaluating the implications of animal
11 study results for humans ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), it is notable that the leukemias (in both sexes of
12 rats) support the observation of lymphopoietic cancers in individuals employed as dry cleaners
13 and degreasers, and the liver tumors (in both sexes of mice) support the observation of liver
14 tumors in dry cleaners (see Section 4.10.1.1.2). Overall, the MOAs involved in the
15 carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites are not known, and mechanistic data
16 are not informative as to the choice of data set that may best reflect human carcinogenic potency.

17 The next factor involves the dose-response modeling results. There are a number of
18 uncertainties associated with the dose-response modeling. First, there is some uncertainty with
19 respect to the dose-response model fits. This is particularly true with respect to nonmonotonic
20 and/or supralinear data sets. As discussed extensively in Section 5.4.4.1, for such datasets, a
21 number of alternative analyses were performed in an attempt to obtain better model fits. The
22 datasets that did not exhibit supralinearity were all fit well by the multistage model, and carry the
23 greatest weight from this perspective. These include the female mouse hepatocellular tumors,
24 male mouse hemangiosarcomas, and all the NTP (1986b) datasets. For the male mouse
25 hepatocellular tumors, none of the alternative analyses were successful in obtaining better model
26 fits to the supralinear dose response shape, so these data carry somewhat less weight from this
27 perspective. The most challenging datasets were the rat MCL data from JISA (1993), which
28 necessitated trying multiple approaches. Among those results, the results of the male MCL data
29 and the combined male and female MCL data carry the greatest weight, since the Michaelis-
30 Menten model both fit the supralinear shape and resulted in a stable BMCL estimate. Less
31 weight is accorded to results of the female MCL data, which necessitated use of only the control
32 and lowest dose group. Another indicator related to the dose-response fit is the statistical
33 uncertainty at the POD. For the selected dose-response models this uncertainty is quite modest
34 at around twofold or less for all data sets except the combined male and female MCL fits, which
35 had statistical uncertainty at the POD of around fivefold. In addition, for the male MCL fits, the

1 use of some alternative dose-response models led to poorly bounded BMCs, suggesting that this
2 dataset may carry somewhat less weight due to its more limited ability to bound the BMC.

3 The final factor involves the resulting low-dose extrapolation predictions. As shown in
4 Figure 5-14, the dose-response analysis of the combined male and female MCL data resulted in
5 the highest unit risk estimated using a preferred dose metric, and carry the greatest weight from
6 this perspective. The sex-specific rat MCL JISA (1993) results carry the next greatest weight, as
7 they are about twofold less than the estimate based on the combined male and female MCL data
8 from JISA (1993). For studies that reported multiple tumors [brain, kidney, testes, and MCL in
9 NTP (1986b), rats; and hepatocellular tumors and hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas in JISA
10 (1993) mice], there is concern that total cancer risk is underestimated by considering only one
11 site. Estimates of total tumor risk from male rats in the NTP (1986b) bioassay were less than
12 threefold lower than the most sensitive result based on male and female MCL data (JISA, 1993),
13 and thus carry the next greatest weight from this perspective.

14 Given these significant gaps in the scientific knowledge regarding the metabolites and
15 mechanisms contributing to tetrachloroethylene-induced cancer, the factors given the strongest
16 consideration in selection among the available data set were the magnitude and robustness of the
17 response, the dose-response model fit, and the resulting low-dose extrapolation predictions.
18 Based on these factors, the dose-response analyses using the Michaelis-Menten model of the
19 combined male and female rat MCL from the JISA study were selected. These data showed a
20 strong and robust observed response; the dose response modeling was able to fit the dataset's
21 supralinearity as well as estimate a reasonable BMDL; and it is the most sensitive unit risk
22 estimate using a preferred dose metric. Therefore, this analysis is accorded the greatest overall
23 weight among the available choices. Supporting this selection are two analyses given slightly
24 less weight: the Michaelis-Menten model-based analysis of the male MCL from the JISA
25 bioassay, and the analysis of the total tumor risk among four sites from male rats in the NTP
26 bioassay. Each of these results is also based on strong and robust observed responses and fits
27 that accounted for any supralinearity, and lead to only slightly less sensitive unit risk estimates.
28 However, the male MCL data from JISA (1993) led to a much wider range of BMDL estimates
29 when a range of alternative dose-response models were applied; and the NTP (1986b) data are
30 based on fewer dose groups and on several endpoints that were not reproduced in other
31 bioassays. Finally, the results from the analysis of only the control and low dose group from the
32 female MCL JISA (1993) data were of similar sensitivity, but where based on dose-response
33 modeling that could not account for any supralinearity below the lowest dose, and thus were
34 accorded less overall weight.

5.4.4.3. Recommended Inhalation Unit Risk

1 Human inhalation cancer risk has been assessed using several different gender-species
2 animal tumor data sets and a newly developed —harmonized” PBPK model. These results, and
3 their uncertainties, have been discussed above and are summarized in Figure 5-14. Based on
4 consideration of the factors discussed above, the combined male and female rat MCL data
5 provide strongest basis for deriving a unit risk, defined as a plausible upper-bound excess
6 lifetime cancer risk estimated to result from continuous exposure to tetrachloroethylene unit risk.
7 From Table 5-18, the **recommended inhalation unit risk value is 7×10^{-2} per ppm, or**
8 **1×10^{-5} per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$** , rounding to one significant digit. Estimates of male-only rat MCL from
9 JISA (1993) and total tumor risk from brain, kidney, testes, and MCL in NTP (1986b) rats were
10 also strongly supported, and were less than threefold lower than the preferred estimate. Lower
11 estimates that were less strongly supported include results for other tumor sites using preferred
12 dose metrics and some alternative dose metrics. A higher estimate results from using the male
13 rat kidney tumors using the high estimate of human GSH conjugation. However, none of these
14 lower or higher estimates were considered as strongly supported for estimating a plausible upper
15 bound excess lifetime cancer risk as the one selected. The recommended unit risk should not be
16 used with exposures exceeding 1 ppm, or $10 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$ (the equivalent ambient exposures
17 corresponding to the POD for male and female rat MCLs), because above this exposure level the
18 dose-response relationship is not linear and the unit risk would tend to overestimate risk.

5.4.4.4. Recommended Oral Slope Factor

19 The oral slope factor was developed from inhalation data because the only available oral
20 bioassay had several limitations for extrapolating to lifetime risk in humans (see also
21 Section 5.4.1). First, the study was conducted by gavage at relatively high doses. Human
22 exposures are less likely to occur in boluses, and high doses are associated at least with saturable
23 metabolism processes which may involve a different profile of toxicological processes than those
24 prevalent at more likely environmental exposure levels. Also, the animals were dosed for only
25 approximately 75% of the more usual 2-year period, making the oral study less useful for
26 estimating lifetime risk. Route-to-route extrapolation from the inhalation PODs developed from
27 the JISA study (see Table 5-18) was carried out using the human pharmacokinetic models
28 described in Section 3.5. The total tumor risks from multiple sites (brain, kidney, testes, and
29 MCL in rats and hepatocellular tumors and hemangiomas or hemangiosarcomas in mice) were
30 estimated using the same methods as was done for the inhalation unit risk estimates, with results
31 of 20×10^{-3} per mg/kg-day for rats in NTP (1986b) and 18×10^{-3} per mg/kg-day for mice in
32 JISA (1993). Table 5-20 and Figure 5-15 summarize all of the resulting slope factors.

1 The same rationale supporting selection of the estimates based on combined male and
2 female rat leukemias for the inhalation unit risk applies to the oral slope factor. The
3 **recommended slope factor is 6×10^{-2} per mg/kg-day**, rounding to one significant digit.
4 Estimates of male-only rat MCL from JISA (1993) and total tumor risk from brain, kidney,
5 testes, and MCL in NTP (1986b) rats were also strongly supported, and were less than threefold
6 lower than the preferred estimate. Lower estimates that were less strongly supported include
7 results for other tumor sites using preferred dose metrics and some alternative dose metrics. A
8 higher estimates results from using the male rat kidney tumors using the high estimate of human
9 GSH conjugation. However, none of these lower or higher estimates were considered as strongly
10 supported for estimating a plausible upper bound excess lifetime cancer risk as the one selected.
11 The recommended slope factor should not be used with exposures exceeding 2 mg/kg-day (the
12 equivalent ambient exposure corresponding to the POD for male and female rat MCLs), because
13 above this exposure level the dose-response relationship is not linear and the slope factor would
14 tend to overestimate risk.
15

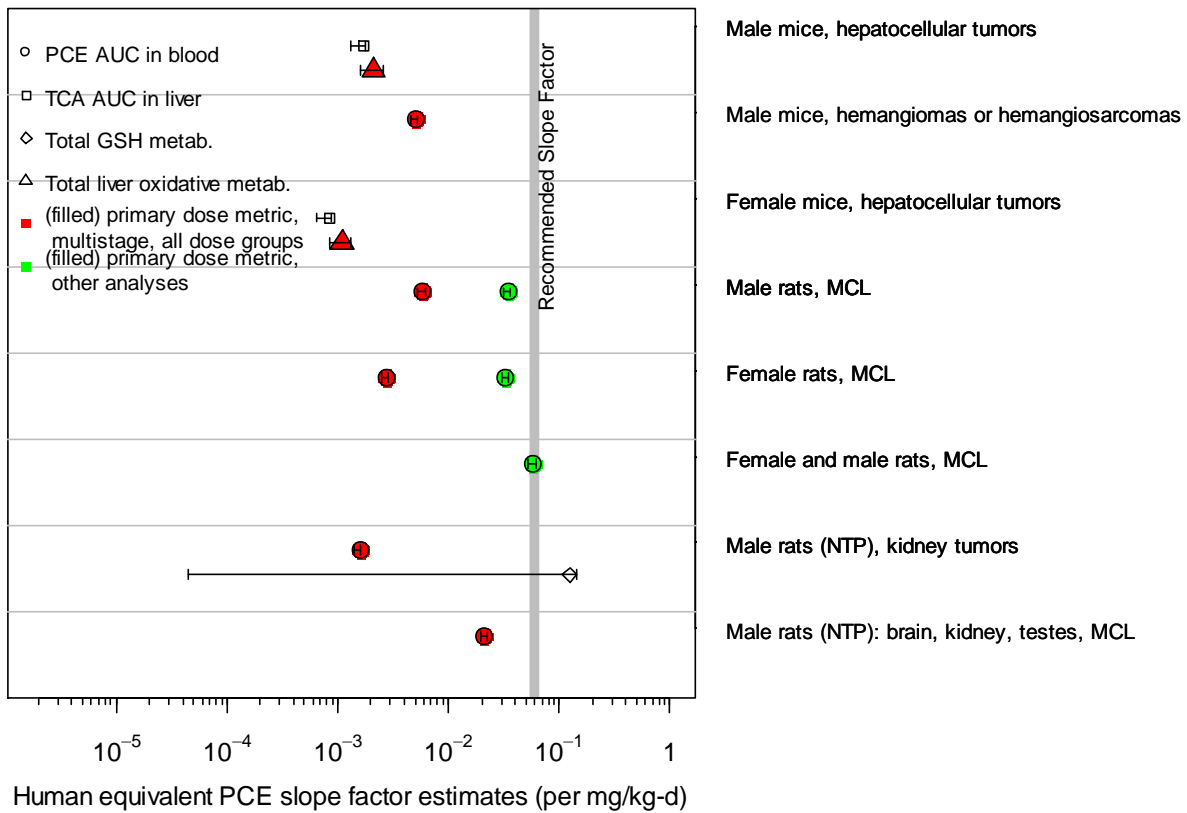


Figure 5-15. Comparison of oral slope factors for tetrachloroethylene, derived from rodent bioassays using PBPK-based dose metrics and route-to-route extrapolation. Symbols represent results using the posterior mode PBPK model results, with filled symbols representing the preferred dose metrics (Table 5-21). Red-filled symbols use the multistage model with all dose groups; green-filled symbols use a different dose-response approach in response to NRC (2010) comments. Solid error bars show the range of estimates using the range of posterior modes for the human PBPK model-based conversion to a human equivalent unit risk (Table 5-21).

2

Table 5-21. Human equivalent oral slope factors, derived using primary dose metrics and multistage model; tumor incidence data from JISA (1993) and NTP (1986b)

Study Group	Tumor type (multistage model with all dose groups unless otherwise specified)	Human Equivalents				
		POD ^a , in internal dose units			SF×10 ⁻³ / internal dose unit ^b	OSF×10 ⁻³ / mg/kg-day (PBPK range) ^c
Primary dose metrics						
Male mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	2.9 2.1	Total liver oxidative metabolism, mg/kg ^{0.75} -d	49	2.1 (1.6–2.6)
	Hemangiomas, hemangiosarcomas,	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	63 34	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	2.9	5.1 (4.6–5.3)
Female mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	8.4 4.0	Total liver oxidative metabolism, mg/kg ^{0.75} -d	25	1.1 (0.84–1.3)
Male rats JISA (1993)	MCL	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	46 30	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	3.4	5.9 (5.3–6.1)
	MCL (Michaelis-Menten)	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	20 5.0	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	20	35 (31–36)
Female rats JISA (1993)	MCL	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	136 61	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	1.6	2.8 (2.5–2.9)
	MCL (control and low dose groups only)	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	11 5.2	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	19	33 (30–35)
Female and male rats JISA (1993)	MCL (Michaelis-Menten)	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	17 3.0	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	33	58 (53–61)
Male rats NTP (1986b)	Kidney tumors	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	246 110	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	0.90	1.6 (1.4–1.6)
	Brain gliomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	400 192	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	0.62	1.1 (1.0–1.1)
	Testicular interstitial cell tumors	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	31 14	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	7.1	12 (11–13)
	MCL	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	28 15	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	6.6	12 (10–12)
	Total risk for any of above four tumor types	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	14 8.2	PCE AUC in blood, mg-hr/L-d	12	21 (19–22)
Alternate Dose Metrics						
Male mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	97 69	TCA AUC in liver, mg-hr/L-d	1.5	1.7 (1.3–1.8)
Female mice JISA (1993)	Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas	BMD ₁₀ BMDL ₁₀	292 141	TCA AUC in liver, mg-hr/L-d	0.72	0.85 (0.65–0.89)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Male rats NTP (1993)	Kidney tumors	BMD ₀₅ BMDL ₀₅	0.46 0.21	Total GSH metabolism, mg/kg0.75-d	243	120 (0.045–140)
---	---------------	---	--------------	--------------------------------------	-----	---------------------------

Table 5-20. Human equivalent slope factors, derived using primary dose metrics and multistage model; tumor incidence data from JISA ([1993](#)) and NTP ([1993](#)) (continued)

SF = slope factor; OSF = oral slope factor

^aPODs were estimated at the indicated BMRs in terms of extra risk; i.e., BMDL₁₀ is the lower bound for the internal dose metric on the level associated with 10% extra risk. Dose units are in the first column, which include cross-species scaling to a human equivalent internal dose metric. See Appendix D for dose-response modeling details.

^bSlope Factor = BMR/BMDL_{BMR} in units of risk per dose metric unit.

^cThe oral slope factor is given by the product of the slope factor in units of risk per dose metric unit and an oral dose metric conversion factor (DMCF_{mg/kg-day}): Inhalation Unit Risk = BMR/BMDL_{BMR} × DMCF_{mg/kg-day}, where the DMCF_{mg/kg-day} is derived from the PBPK model. The DMCF_{mg/kg-day} for each dose metric is a constant factor shown:

Dose metric	DMCF _{mg/kg-day}	
	Overall posterior mode	Range of posterior modes
Total liver oxidative metabolism	0.0438	0.0334–0.0459
Tetrachloroethylene blood AUC	1.74	1.58–1.82
TCA AUC in liver	1.18	0.903–1.24
Total GSH metabolism	0.512	0.00019–0.543

Values in **bold** correspond to using the overall posterior mode, and are carried forward for consideration as the recommended cancer slope factor. The difference between the overall and alternative posterior modes is negligible (relative to other uncertainties) except for the Total GSH metabolism dose metric.

5.4.4.5. Uncertainties in Human Population Variability and Quantitative Adjustment for Sensitive Populations (Age-Dependent Adjustment Factors)

1 The human variability in response to tetrachloroethylene is also poorly understood. The effect of
2 metabolic variation, including potential implications for differential toxicity, has not been well
3 studied. The extent of interindividual variability in tetrachloroethylene metabolism has not been
4 characterized. As noted above, several enzymes of the oxidative and GSH metabolism, notably
5 Cytochrome 2E1 (CYP2E1), CYP3A4, GSTZ, GSTA, GSTM, and GSTT, show genetic
6 polymorphisms with the potential for variation in production of specific metabolites. Inducers of
7 CYP450 enzymes such as toluene, phenobarbital, and pregnenolone-16 α -carbonitrile have been
8 shown to increase tetrachloroethylene metabolism, whereas CYP enzyme inhibitors such as SKF
9 525A, metyrapone, and carbon monoxide have been shown to decrease tetrachloroethylene
10 metabolism. Additionally, chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene has been shown to cause
11 self-induction of metabolism. Human population variability has also been discussed in
12 Section 3.

13 Although a mutagenic MOA would indicate increased early-life susceptibility, there are
14 no data exploring whether there is differential sensitivity to tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity
15 across life-stages. This lack of understanding about potential differences in metabolism and
16 susceptibility across exposed human populations thus represents a source of uncertainty.
17 Nevertheless, the existing data do support the possibility of a heterogeneous response that may
18 function additively to ongoing or background exposures, diseases, and biological processes. As
19 noted in Section 4.9.5, there is some evidence that certain subpopulations may be more
20 susceptible to exposure to tetrachloroethylene. These subpopulations include early and later
21 life-stages and groups defined by health and nutrition status, gender, race/ethnicity, genetics, and
22 multiple exposures and cumulative risk. These considerations strengthen the scientific support
23 for the choice of a linear nonthreshold extrapolation approach. However, because chemical-
24 specific life-stage susceptibility data are not available and the MOA for tetrachloroethylene has
25 not been established, the application of age-derived adjustment factors for early life exposures,
26 as discussed in *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to*
27 *Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)) is not recommended.

5.4.4.6. Concordance of Animal and Human Risk Estimates

28 Sufficient human health outcome data with quality exposure characterizations linked to
29 individual study subjects or epidemiologic studies with characterization of exposure-response
30 using a quantitative surrogate of tetrachloroethylene exposure are not available to derive cancer
31 risk values. Two recent analyses of epidemiologic studies provide some limited perspectives on
32 the human cancer risk values estimated from animal bioassays ([Finkel, 2010](#); [van Wijngaarden](#)

1 [and Hertz-Picciotto, 2004](#)). Each analysis assigns an exposure surrogate of average
2 tetrachloroethylene concentration to all exposed subjects, either based on information in the
3 published literature ([van Wijngaarden and Hertz-Picciotto, 2004](#)) or from monitoring data of
4 similar workplaces as those of study subjects ([Finkel, 2010](#)). EPA prefers that the
5 exposure-assessment approach of epidemiologic studies used for estimating lifetime cancer risk
6 represent not only the relevant conditions and exposures (e.g., through a job exposure matrix or
7 exposure model), but also subject-specific quantitative estimates of exposure. The
8 epidemiologic studies ([Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Vaughan et al., 1997](#)) in the two analyses did not meet
9 these criteria; neither study assigned a unique exposure estimate to individual subjects nor did
10 they examine exposure-response using a quantitative exposure surrogate. Although not
11 sufficient to serve as a primary basis for dose-response assessment, these studies do provide
12 information without extrapolation from animals to human.

13 Finkel ([2010](#)) developed a crude estimate of the cumulative exposure of dry-cleaning
14 workers studied in Lynge et al. ([2006](#)) of 0.2 ppm based on data from other Nordic studies.
15 Using the strongest result from that study, a relative risk of bladder cancer of 1.44 (95% CI:
16 1.07–1.93), along with the estimated U.S. lifetime risk of bladder cancer of 2.39% from SEER
17 ([Altekruse et al., 2010](#)) implies an inhalation unit risk estimate of 0.05 (95% CI: 0.008–0.1) per
18 ppm, or 8×10^{-6} (95% CI: 1×10^{-6} – 16×10^{-6}) per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, the confidence interval of which
19 overlaps with the cancer risk estimates from combined male and female rat MCL tumors in JISA
20 ([1993](#)).

21 Van Wijngaarden and Hertz-Picciotto ([2004](#)) demonstrated a simple methodology using
22 epidemiologic data for four chemical exposures including tetrachloroethylene. For
23 tetrachloroethylene specifically, a linear dose-response model was fit to laryngeal cancer
24 observations in the upper airway cancer case-control study of Vaughan et al. ([1997](#)). Van
25 Wijngaarden and Hertz-Picciotto ([2004](#)) presented both an ED₀₁ and LED₀₁ (effective dose for a
26 1% additional lifetime risk over background and the lower confidence interval on this dose,
27 called the TD1 and LCL1 in their paper) for humans exposed for 45 years, 240 days/year, a
28 standard occupational exposure scenario. The ED₀₁ was 228.40 mg/day and LED₀₁ was
29 60.16 mg/day. In order to compare these results with those derived from the JISA ([1973](#)) study,
30 we assumed a continuous lifetime exposure (70 years, 365 days/year, and 20 m³/day breathing
31 rate), resulting in an equivalent ED₀₁ of 4.8 mg/m³ and LED₀₁ of 1.3 mg/m³. Using the
32 continuous lifetime equivalent LED₀₁ as the POD and a low-dose linear approach, a unit risk
33 based upon Vaughan et al. ([1997](#)) is $0.01/1.3 \times 10^3 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3 = 8 \times 10^{-6}$ per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (0.05 per ppm).
34 A cancer risk estimate from human data using the ED₀₁ as the POD is $0.01/4.8 \times 10^3 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3 = 2$
35 $\times 10^{-6}$ per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (0.01 per ppm). The higher of these two estimates is within 20% of the cancer
36 risk estimates from combined male and female rat MCL tumors in JISA ([1993](#)).

1 These estimates are based on extrapolated exposure estimates, assume that bladder cancer
2 and laryngeal cancer, respectively, are the only carcinogenic hazard in humans, and may be
3 subject to other sources of bias. Thus, they should only be viewed as order of magnitude
4 estimates. Interestingly, however, they appear to be consistent both with each other and with
5 the cancer risk estimates from combined male and female rat MCL tumors in the JISA bioassay
6 ([1993](#)). Therefore, while estimates based on human data are not sufficient to serve as a primary
7 basis for dose-response assessment, they do suggest that the cancer risk estimates based on
8 rodent bioassays are plausible.

5.4.5. Summary of Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values

9 A number of uncertainties underlie the cancer unit risk for tetrachloroethylene, as
10 discussed in the above sections. Table 5-21 summarizes the impact on the assessment of issues
11 such as the use of models and extrapolation approaches (particularly those underlying the
12 Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment, [U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), the effect of reasonable
13 alternatives, the decision concerning the preferred approach, and its justification.

14 The uncertainties presented in Table 5-21 have a varied impact on risk estimates. Some
15 suggest risks could be higher than was estimated, while others would decrease risk estimates or
16 have an impact of an uncertain direction. Several uncertainties are quantitatively characterized
17 for the significantly increased rodent tumors. These include the range of uncertainty in PBPK
18 modeling and dose metrics and the statistical uncertainty in the multistage modeling estimate.
19 Due to limitations in the data, particularly regarding the MOA and relative human sensitivity and
20 variability, the quantitative impact of other uncertainties of potentially equal or greater impact
21 has not been explored. As a result, an integrated quantitative analysis that considers all of these
22 factors was not undertaken.

23

Table 5-22. Summary of uncertainties in tetrachloroethylene cancer unit risk estimate

Consideration/ approach (section)	Impact on unit risk	Decision	Justification
Bioassay (5.4.1)	↓ unit risk threefold if NTP study used	JISA study	JISA study used the lowest experimental exposures (reduces extrapolation uncertainty) and used three treated groups
PBPK modeling and dose metrics (5.4.3.1.5)	Alternatives could ↑ or ↓ unit risk by an unknown extent	Relied on total liver oxidative metabolism and tetrachloroethylene AUC, in addition to administered concentration	Experimental evidence supports a role for metabolism in toxicity, but actual responsible metabolites are not clearly identified.
Cross-species scaling (5.4.3.2.2.3)	Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ unit risk (e.g., 3.5-fold ↓ [scaling by BW] or ↑ twofold [scaling by BW ^{2/3}])	(default approach) for total oxidative or GSH metabolism; direct animal to human correspondence when the dose-metric was an AUC	There are no data to support alternatives. Use of BW ^{3/4} for metabolism rates and no scaling for dose metrics expressed as AUCs are consistent treatments of the available dose metrics. While the true human correspondence is unknown, this overall approach is expected neither to over- or underestimate human equivalent risks
Low-dose extrapolation procedure (5.4.3.2.3)	Departure from EPA's <i>Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment</i> POD paradigm, if justified, could ↓ or ↑ unit risk an unknown extent	Multistage model to determine POD, linear low-dose extrapolation from POD (default approach)	Available MOA data do not inform selection of dose-response model but do not support nonlinearity (mutagenicity is plausible contributor and cannot be ruled out); linear approach in absence of clear support for an alternative is generally supported by scientific deliberations supporting EPA's <i>Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment</i> .
Model uncertainty	Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ unit risk	Multistage model for all tumor sites except Michaelis-Menten model for MCLs from JISA (1993) male rats, and male and female rats combined	No biologically based models available; no a priori basis for selecting a model other than multistage. Selected options tended to be intermediate among the available alternatives. See Appendix D.
Statistical uncertainty at POD (5.4.4.1.7)	↓ unit risk fivefold if BMC ₁₀ used rather than BMCL ₁₀	BMCL (default approach for calculating plausible upper bound)	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% confidence interval on concentration.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1

Table 5-21. Summary of uncertainties in tetrachloroethylene cancer unit risk estimate (continued)

Consideration/ approach (section)	Impact on unit risk	Decision	Justification
Species/gender combination (5.4.4.2, Figure 5-14)	Human risk could ↓ or ↑, depending on relative sensitivity	Male and female rat MCL	MCL is the largest response, occurs in both sexes and is reproducible across studies, despite moderate background response rate. There are no MOA data to guide extrapolation approach for any choice. It was assumed that humans are as sensitive as the most sensitive rodent gender/species tested; true correspondence is unknown. A carcinogenic response occurs across test species, though with differing tumor types. This supports the general assumption that direct site concordance is not necessary. Consistent with this view, some human tumor types associated with tetrachloroethylene are not found in rodents (i.e., cervical, esophageal cancer deaths).
Human population variability sensitive subpopulations (5.4.4.5)	Low-dose risk ↑ to an unknown extent	Considered qualitatively	No data to support range of human variability/sensitivity in metabolism or response, including whether children are more sensitive. Mutagenic MOA, which cannot be ruled out, would indicate increased early-life susceptibility.

2

6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE-RESPONSE

6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL

1 This section summarizes the human hazard potential for tetrachloroethylene. For
2 extensive discussions and references, see Section 2 for Exposure, Section 3 for toxicokinetics
3 and physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling, and Sections 4.1–4.8 for the
4 epidemiologic and experimental studies of noncancer toxicity and carcinogenicity. Section 4.9
5 summarizes information on susceptibility, and Section 4.10 provides a more detailed summary of
6 noncancer toxicity and carcinogenicity.

6.1.1. Exposure (see Section 2)

7 Tetrachloroethylene is a volatile compound with relatively low water solubility. It is
8 widely used for dry cleaning of fabrics, for metal degreasing, and in manufacturing some
9 consumer products and other chemicals. Tetrachloroethylene has been detected in drinking,
10 ground, and surface water as well as in air, soil, food, and breast milk. The primary exposure
11 routes of concern are vapor inhalation and ingestion of contaminated water. Inhalation exposure
12 is the predominant route of exposure compared with ingestion, including from breast milk.

13 The highest environmental releases are to the air. Ambient tetrachloroethylene
14 concentrations vary from source to source and with proximity to the source. Outdoors, the high
15 volatility leads to increased ambient air concentrations near points of use ([ATSDR, 1997a](#); [U.S.
16 EPA, 1996b](#)). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has carried out modeling to
17 characterize the geographic distribution of tetrachloroethylene for its National-Scale Air Toxics
18 Assessment database ([U.S. EPA, 1996b](#)). Median census tract-based tetrachloroethylene
19 concentrations across the United States were estimated at about $0.3 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for urban areas and
20 $0.1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for rural areas (75% upper percentiles of 0.4 and $0.2 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, respectively). Air
21 exposure may also occur from vapor intrusion, or during showering or bathing as dissolved
22 tetrachloroethylene in the warm tap water is volatilized.

23 Near points of use, such as dry cleaners or industrial facilities, indoor exposure to
24 tetrachloroethylene is more significant than outdoor exposure ([U.S. EPA, 2001b](#)). Adgate et al.
25 ([2004a](#)) measured tetrachloroethylene in outside and indoor air at school, indoor air at home, and
26 using personal samples on children, and demonstrated that levels are lower in homes with greater
27 ventilation ([Adgate et al., 2004a](#)) and in homes in nonurban settings ([Adgate et al., 2004a](#);
28 [Adgate et al., 2004b](#)). Indoor air concentrations in apartments above dry-cleaning shops have
29 been measured at up to $4.9 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$ ([Verberk and Scheffers, 1980](#)) (see also [Altmann et al., 1995](#);

1 [Garetano and Gochfeld, 2000](#); [McDermott et al., 2005](#); [Schreiber et al., 1993](#); [Schreiber et al.,](#)
2 [2002](#)). Measurements have also been made in a daycare center adjacent to a dry cleaner
3 ([NYSDOH, 2005a, b, c](#)), and in a classroom exposed to tetrachloroethylene from an air
4 —emission from a small chemical factory” ([Monster and Smolders, 1984a](#)). Mean concentrations
5 inside dry-cleaning facilities were reported to be 454—1,390 mg/m³ in the United States and
6 164 mg/m³ in Nordic countries during the 1960s and 1970s. Overall levels declined from
7 95–210 mg/m³ in the 1980s to 20–70 mg/m³ over the next decades in these countries ([Gold et](#)
8 [al., 2008](#); [Lynge et al., 2006](#); [Lynge et al., 2011](#)).

9 The off-gassing of garments that have recently been dry-cleaned may be of concern ([see](#)
10 [also Thomas et al., 1991](#); [Tichenor et al., 1990](#)). Relatively high tetrachloroethylene air
11 concentrations have been measured in closets and automobiles containing freshly dry-cleaned
12 clothing. Using dry-cleaned clothes as a source, tetrachloroethylene levels inside a stationary
13 vehicle after 30 minutes reached 0.230 mg/m³ ([Park et al., 1998](#)). A residential closet storing
14 newly dry-cleaned clothing had an air concentration of 2.9 mg/m³ after 1 day, which rapidly
15 declined to 0.5 mg/m³ and persisted for several days ([Tichenor et al., 1990](#)). There is
16 one documented mortality case: a 2-year-old boy was found dead after being put to sleep in a
17 room with curtains that had been incorrectly dry cleaned ([Garnier et al., 1996](#)).

18 Exposure to related compounds—including metabolites and other parent compounds that
19 produce similar metabolites—can alter or enhance tetrachloroethylene metabolism and toxicity
20 by generating higher internal metabolite concentrations than would result from
21 tetrachloroethylene exposure by itself.

6.1.2. Toxicokinetics and Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Modeling (see Section 3)

22 Tetrachloroethylene is a lipophilic compound that readily crosses biological membranes.
23 Tetrachloroethylene is rapidly absorbed into the bloodstream following oral and inhalation
24 exposures. It can also be absorbed across the skin following dermal exposure to either pure or
25 diluted solvent or vapors ([Nakai et al., 1999](#); [Poet et al., 2002](#); [Stewart and Dodd, 1964](#)).
26 Additionally, tetrachloroethylene can be transferred transplacentally and through breast milk
27 ingestion. See Section 3.1 for additional discussion of tetrachloroethylene absorption.

28 Once absorbed, tetrachloroethylene is distributed by first-order diffusion processes.
29 Animal studies provide clear evidence that tetrachloroethylene distributes widely to all tissues of
30 the body, readily crossing the blood:brain barrier and the placenta ([Dallas et al., 1994a](#); [Ghantous](#)
31 [et al., 1986](#); [Savolainen et al., 1977a](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#)). The highest tissue concentrations
32 were found in adipose tissue (60 or more times blood level) and in brain and liver (4 and

1 5 times blood level, respectively). See Section 3.2 for additional discussion of
2 tetrachloroethylene distribution.

3 The metabolism of tetrachloroethylene is an important determinant of its toxicity.
4 Metabolites are generally thought to be responsible for toxicity—especially to the liver and
5 kidney. Tetrachloroethylene is metabolized in laboratory animals and in humans through at least
6 two distinct pathways: oxidative metabolism via the cytochrome P450 (CYP [also abbreviated as
7 P450 and CYP 450]) mixed-function oxidase system and glutathione (GSH) conjugation
8 followed by further biotransformation and processing, either through the cysteine conjugate
9 β -lyase pathway or by other enzymes including FMO3 and CYP3A ([Anders et al., 1988](#); [Birner
10 et al., 1996](#); [Costa and Ivanetich, 1980](#); [Daniel, 1963](#); [Dekant et al., 1987](#); [Dekant et al., 1989](#);
11 [Filser and Bolt, 1979](#); [IARC, 1995](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [Lash et al., 1998](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#);
12 [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1991b](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). The conjugative pathway is toxicologically
13 significant because it yields relatively potent toxic metabolites ([Anders et al., 1988](#); [Dekant et al.,
14 1986b](#); [Dekant et al., 1986c](#); [Dekant et al., 1989](#); [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1987](#);
15 [Vamvakas et al., 1989b](#); [Vamvakas et al., 1989c](#); [Werner et al., 1996](#)). Studies in both animals
16 and humans indicate that overall metabolism of tetrachloroethylene is relatively limited,
17 particularly at higher exposures (reviewed in [Lash and Parker, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1985b, 1991b](#)).
18 Although thought to be qualitatively similar, there are clear differences among species in the
19 quantitative aspects of tetrachloroethylene metabolism ([Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972](#); [Lash and
20 Parker, 2001](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991b](#); [Völkel et al., 1998](#)). See Section 3.3 for
21 additional discussion of tetrachloroethylene metabolism.

22 Tetrachloroethylene is excreted from the body by pulmonary excretion of the parent
23 compound and urinary excretion of metabolism products, with a small amount of pulmonary
24 excretion of metabolism products. Tetrachloroethylene that is not metabolized is exhaled
25 unchanged, and this process is the primary pathway of tetrachloroethylene excretion in humans
26 for all routes of administration ([Guberan and Fernandez, 1974](#); [Koppel et al., 1985](#); [Monster,
27 1979](#); [Opdam and Smolders, 1986](#); [Stewart and Dodd, 1964](#); [1974](#); [1977](#)). Pulmonary excretion
28 of (unchanged) parent compound is also important in animals ([Bogen et al., 1992](#); [Frantz and
29 Watanabe, 1983](#); [Pegg et al., 1979](#); [Schumann et al., 1980](#); [Yllner, 1961](#)). A very small amount
30 of tetrachloroethylene has been shown to be excreted through the skin ([Bolanowska and
31 Golacka, 1972](#)); however, it represents an insignificant percent of total tetrachloroethylene
32 disposition. See Section 3.4 for additional discussion of tetrachloroethylene excretion.

33 As part of this assessment, a PBPK model-based analysis of the population toxicokinetics
34 of tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites was developed in mice, rats, and humans ([also reported
35 in Chiu and Ginsberg](#)). This model was developed to address many of the limitations of the
36 existing models for tetrachloroethylene. Among the most important improvements are (1) the

1 utilization of all the available toxicokinetic data for tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites in
2 mice, rats, and humans; (2) the incorporation of available information on the internal
3 toxicokinetics of TCA derived from the most current PBPK modeling of trichloroethylene and
4 TCA; and (3) the separate estimation of oxidative and conjugation metabolism pathways. This
5 ~~har~~monized” PBPK model used a limited Bayesian analysis implemented through Markov
6 chain Monte Carlo approach for parameter calibration. As expected, the major route of
7 elimination of absorbed tetrachloroethylene is predicted to be exhalation as parent compound,
8 with metabolism accounting for less than 20% of intake except in the case of mice exposed
9 orally, in which metabolism is predicted to be slightly over 50% at lower exposures. In all
10 three species, the concentration in blood, the extent of oxidation, and the amount of TCA
11 production is well-estimated, with residual uncertainties of ~twofold. However, the resulting
12 range of estimates for the amount of GSH conjugation is quite wide in humans (~3,000-fold) and
13 mice (~60-fold). While even high-end estimates of GSH conjugation in mice are lower than
14 estimates of oxidation, in humans the estimated rates range from much lower to much higher
15 than rates for tetrachloroethylene oxidation. It is unclear to what extent this range reflects
16 uncertainty, variability, or a combination. Importantly, by separating total tetrachloroethylene
17 metabolism into separate oxidative and conjugative pathway, this analysis reconciles the
18 disparity between those previously published PBPK models that predicted either low or high
19 metabolism in humans. In essence, both conclusions are consistent with the data if augmented
20 with some additional qualifications: in humans, oxidative metabolism is low, while GSH
21 conjugation metabolism may be high or low, with uncertainty and/or interindividual variability
22 spanning three orders of magnitude. More direct data on the internal kinetics of
23 tetrachloroethylene and GSH conjugation, such as trichlorovinyl glutathione or trichlorovinyl
24 cysteine levels in blood and/or tissues, would be needed to better characterize the uncertainty and
25 variability in GSH conjugation in humans. Because of the substantial refinements from previous
26 PBPK models, this assessment utilizes the Chiu and Ginsberg ([In Press](#)) model to calculate
27 relevant dose-metrics that were then used in dose-response modeling. See Section 3.5 for
28 additional discussion of and details about PBPK modeling of tetrachloroethylene and
29 metabolites.

6.1.3. Noncancer Toxicity (see Section 4.10.1)

30 Noncancer effects of tetrachloroethylene identified in exposed humans and animals
31 include toxicity to the central nervous system, kidney, liver, immune and hematologic system,
32 and on development and reproduction. Neurotoxic effects have been characterized in human
33 controlled exposure, occupational and residential studies, as well as in experimental animal
34 studies, providing evidence of an association between tetrachloroethylene exposure and

1 neurological deficits. Tetrachloroethylene exposure primarily results in visual changes,
2 increased reaction time, and cognitive decrements in humans; in animal studies, effects on
3 vision, visual-spatial function, and reaction time, as well as brain weight changes were also seen.
4 Adverse effects on the kidney in the form of tubular toxicity, potentially mediated through
5 tetrachloroethylene GSH conjugation, have been reported in numerous well-conducted animal
6 studies. Although human studies have not systematically investigated nephrotoxicity, an
7 association between tetrachloroethylene exposure via inhalation and chronic kidney disease, as
8 measured by urinary excretion of renal proteins and end-stage renal disease, is supported. The
9 developmental and reproductive toxicity database for tetrachloroethylene includes a range of
10 data from appropriate well-conducted studies in several laboratory animal species plus limited
11 human data. Evidence of liver toxicity is primarily from several well-conducted rodent studies,
12 including chronic bioassays.

13 Other toxicity endpoints are less well characterized. The few published reports of
14 experimental studies examining immune or hematologic system toxicity are consistent with the
15 limited findings in the human occupational studies. These include a series of reports by Marth
16 ([1987](#); [1985a](#); [1989](#)) providing evidence of hemolytic anemia in young (2-week-old) female mice
17 exposed at low levels of tetrachloroethylene in drinking water (0.05 or 0.1 mg/kg-day for
18 7 weeks). The relative lack of additional data, including confirmatory reports of immunotoxic or
19 hematologic toxicity with low continuous exposures beginning in early lifestages, taken together
20 with evidence of immunotoxicity from structurally related solvents ([Cooper et al., 2009](#)),
21 contributes to uncertainty in the database for tetrachloroethylene. No human studies identified
22 adverse effects on the respiratory tract, and no lung toxicities in rodents were reported in chronic
23 bioassays [National Toxicology Program [NTP], ([1986b](#)); National Cancer Institute [NCI],
24 ([1977](#))] or other published reports.

6.1.4. Neurological Effects (see Section 4.1)

25 The evidence for human neurotoxicity includes controlled experimental chamber
26 ([Altmann et al., 1990](#); [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#)) and epidemiologic studies that used standardized
27 neurobehavioral batteries ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#);
28 [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#); [Seeber, 1989](#); [Spinatonda et al., 1997](#)) or employed assessment of
29 visual function ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al.,](#)
30 [2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)). Most of the studies evaluated neurological effects following an
31 occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#);
32 [Ferroni et al., 1992](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Seeber, 1989](#); [Spinatonda et al.,](#)
33 [1997](#)). In addition, three studies examined neurological decrements from residential exposure
34 ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)). Two acute

1 experimental chamber studies ([Altmann et al., 1990](#); [Hake and Stewart, 1977](#)) have also been
2 reported. Together, the epidemiologic evidence indicates a broad range of cognitive, motor,
3 behavioral, and visual functional deficits following tetrachloroethylene exposure ([U.S. EPA,
4 2004](#)).

5 The research in animal models comprises acute and subchronic studies of the effects of
6 tetrachloroethylene on functional neurological endpoints (functional observation battery, motor
7 activity) ([Kjellstrand et al., 1985](#); [Oshiro et al., 2008](#)), sensory system function as assessed by
8 evoked potential measurements ([Boyes et al., 2009](#); [Mattsson et al., 1998](#); [U.S. EPA, 1998b](#)), or
9 pathological changes in the brain ([Wang et al., 1993](#)). These studies, which support the
10 observations from human studies, reported notable effects on motor activity and motor function
11 following exposure to tetrachloroethylene in either the adult or the developmental period as well
12 as changes in evoked potentials following acute and subchronic exposures. In addition,
13 postmortem effects in animals were observed with pathological alterations in brain DNA, RNA,
14 or protein levels and brain weight changes.

15 In conclusion, the weight of evidence across the available studies of humans and animals
16 exposed to tetrachloroethylene indicates that chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene can result
17 in decrements in color vision, visuospatial memory, and possibly other aspects of cognition and
18 neuropsychological function, including reaction time.

6.1.5. Summary of Other Noncancer Adverse Effects (see Sections 4.2, 4.3, 4.6, and 4.7)

19 In addition to evidence of toxicity to the central nervous system, tetrachloroethylene has
20 been shown to adversely affect the kidney, liver, immune and hematologic system, as well as
21 development and reproduction. The human and animal evidence for these effects is summarized
22 in the paragraphs below.

6.1.5.1. Kidney Toxicity (see Section 4.2)

23 The human evidence for kidney effects is limited because most available reports do not
24 include information on even a minimal core battery of tests for kidney function and only
25 one study reported on end-stage renal disease (ESRD). However, an association between
26 tetrachloroethylene exposure via inhalation and chronic kidney disease is supported by evidence
27 of urinary excretion of renal proteins ([Mutti et al., 1992](#); [Verplanke et al., 1999](#)) and higher
28 ESRD, particularly hypertensive ESRD, with higher exposures ([Calvert et al., In Press](#)). Mutti
29 et al. ([1992](#)) reported statistically significant increases in RBP, $\beta_2\mu$ -globulin, and albumin in
30 urine among dry cleaners as compared with matched controls. In addition, for seven different
31 urinary markers, the prevalence of individuals with abnormal values ($>95^{\text{th}}$ percentile of
32 controls) was four- to fivefold greater in the exposed group. Adverse effects on the kidney have

1 been observed in studies of animals exposed to high concentrations of tetrachloroethylene by
2 inhalation ([JISA, 1993](#); [1986b](#)), oral gavage ([Ebrahim et al., 1996](#); [Green et al., 1990](#); [Jonker et](#)
3 [al., 1996](#); [NCI, 1977](#))(Ebrahim 2002)(Goldsworthy et al., 1988) and by intraperitoneal injection
4 of tetrachloroethylene metabolites ([Elfarrar and Krause, 2007](#)). The nephrotoxic effects include
5 increased kidney-to-body weight ratios, hyaline droplet formation, glomerular “nephrosis,”
6 karyomegaly (enlarged nuclei), cast formation, and other lesions or indicators of renal toxicity.
7 Overall, multiple lines of evidence support the conclusion that tetrachloroethylene causes
8 nephrotoxicity in the form of tubular toxicity, mediated potentially through GSH conjugation
9 products. Limitations to the database include the lack of human studies investigating drinking
10 water or other oral tetrachloroethylene exposures on kidney toxicity.

6.1.5.2. Liver Toxicity (see Section 4.3)

11 Two of four studies of occupationally exposed dry cleaners showed early indications of
12 liver toxicity, namely sonographic changes of the liver and altered serum concentrations of
13 one liver enzyme indicative of liver injury ([Brodkin et al., 1995](#); [Gennari et al., 1992](#)). Frank
14 liver disease was not seen among these workers, nor were changes in other biomarkers indicative
15 of liver toxicity (e.g., serum transaminases), not unexpected given that subjects with signs of
16 liver disease were excluded in both studies. Liver toxicity was reported in multiple animal
17 species exposed to tetrachloroethylene via inhalation and oral routes of exposure. The effects
18 were characterized by increased liver weight, fatty changes, necrosis, inflammatory cell
19 infiltration, triglyceride increases and proliferation ([Berman et al., 1995](#); [Buben and O'Flaherty,](#)
20 [1985](#); [Ebrahim et al., 1996](#); [Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987](#); [JISA, 1993](#); [Jonker et al., 1996](#);
21 [Kjellstrand et al., 1984](#); [NTP, 1986b](#); [Odum et al., 1988b](#); [Philip et al., 2007](#); [Schumann et al.,](#)
22 [1980](#)).

6.1.5.3. Immunologic and Hematopoietic Toxicity (see Section 4.6)

23 The strongest human study examining immunologic and hematologic effects of
24 tetrachloroethylene exposure in terms of sample size and use of an appropriately matched control
25 group is the study of 40 male dry-cleaning workers (mean exposure levels <140 ppm; mean
26 duration 7 years; mean blood tetrachloroethylene levels 1,685 µg/L) by Emara et al. ([2010](#)).
27 Statistically significant decreases in red blood cell count and hemoglobin levels and increases in
28 total white cell counts and lymphocyte counts were seen in the exposed workers compared to
29 age- and smoking-matched controls. Similar effects were seen in mice ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)). In
30 addition, increases in several other immunological parameters, including T lymphocyte and
31 natural killer cell subpopulations, IgE, and interleukin-4 levels were observed in
32 tetrachloroethylene-exposed dry-cleaning workers ([Emara et al., 2010](#)). These immunologic

1 effects suggest an augmentation of Th2 responsiveness. The available data from experimental
2 studies assessing immunotoxic responses in animals are very limited ([Aranyi et al., 1986](#);
3 [Germolec et al., 1989](#); [Hanioka et al., 1995a](#)), with one study ([Aranyi et al., 1986](#)) suggesting
4 that short-term exposures may result in decreased immunological competence
5 (immunosuppression) in CD-1 mice. The limited laboratory animal studies of hematological
6 toxicity demonstrated an effect on red blood cells [decreased RBC ([Ebrahim et al., 2001](#)), or
7 decreased erythrocyte colony forming units ([Seidel et al., 1992](#))], with reversible hemolytic
8 anemia observed in female mice exposed to low drinking water levels (0.05 mg/kg-bw day) of
9 tetrachloroethylene beginning at 2 weeks of age in one series of studies ([Marth, 1987](#); [Marth et](#)
10 [al., 1985b](#); [1989](#)). Ebrahim et al. ([2001](#)) also observed decreased hemoglobin, platelet counts
11 and packed cell volume, and increased WBC counts. The results of these studies, while limited,
12 support the human epidemiology studies. Additional data from inhalation, oral, and dermal
13 exposures of different durations are needed to assess the potential immunotoxicity of
14 tetrachloroethylene along multiple dimensions—including immunosuppression, autoimmunity,
15 and allergic sensitization. The relative lack of additional data, including confirmatory reports of
16 immunotoxic or hematologic toxicity with low continuous exposures beginning in early
17 lifestages, taken together with evidence of immunotoxicity from structurally related solvents
18 ([Cooper et al., 2009](#)), contributes to uncertainty in the database for tetrachloroethylene.
19

6.1.5.4. Reproductive Toxicity (see Section 4.7)

20 The epidemiologic database is inconclusive concerning potential effects of
21 tetrachloroethylene exposure on spermatogenesis, menstruation, fertility or delayed conception
22 ([Eskenazi et al., 1991a](#); [Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#); [Rachootin and Olsen, 1983](#); [Sallmen et al., 1998](#);
23 [Sallmén et al., 1995](#); [Zielhuis et al., 1989](#)). One study of primarily unionized workers in the dry-
24 cleaning and laundry industries in California observed subtle deficits in sperm quality in relation
25 to increasing levels of three measures of exposure, including tetrachloroethylene in exhaled
26 breath ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#)). This observation is supported by one report of abnormal sperm
27 in mice ([Beliles et al., 1980](#)). Several studies of maternal occupational exposure to
28 tetrachloroethylene suggest an increased risk of spontaneous abortion, particularly at higher
29 levels ([Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#);
30 [Windham et al., 1991](#)), but other studies did not report an association with maternal ([Ahlborg,](#)
31 [1990b](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)) or paternal ([Eskenazi et al., 1991b](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1991](#); [Taskinen et](#)
32 [al., 1989](#)) exposure. Some studies observed an increased odds ratio ranging from 1.4 to 4.7, but
33 risk estimates were statistically imprecise and some studies were limited in their ability to
34 evaluate potential confounding ([Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#);

1 [Windham et al., 1991](#)). In general, the studies that used a more precise definition of exposure, or
2 categorized exposure into levels of increasing dose or intensity, observed higher risk estimates
3 ([Doyle et al., 1997](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm et al., 1990](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#)). No
4 associations with incidence of spontaneous abortion were observed among two populations
5 exposed to tetrachloroethylene in drinking water, although the window of exposure used to
6 assess risk in both studies may not have had been precise enough to detect a small elevation in
7 risk ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Aschengrau et al., 2009a](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). The finding of
8 spontaneous abortions in several human studies of dry cleaners is supported by the occurrence of
9 reduced birth weight and mortality in several animal studies ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Nelson et al.,](#)
10 [1980](#); [Schwetz et al., 1975](#); [Szakmary et al., 1997](#); [and in the F1 generation but not the F2](#)
11 [generation of Tinston, 1994](#)).
12

6.1.5.5. Developmental Toxicity (see Section 4.7)

13 Stillbirths, congenital anomalies, or decreased birth weight were not associated with
14 maternal or paternal occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene in several epidemiologic
15 studies ([Bosco et al., 1987](#); [Kyyronen et al., 1989](#); [Lindbohm, 1995](#); [Olsen et al., 1990](#); [Taskinen](#)
16 [et al., 1989](#); [Windham et al., 1991](#)). However, the studies analyzed congenital anomalies in a
17 combined category, and the number of exposed cases for specific types of anomalies was not
18 sufficient to evaluate risk with statistical precision. Some studies of tetrachloroethylene in
19 drinking water reported that exposure during pregnancy is associated with low birth weight
20 ([Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), eye/ear anomalies ([Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), and oral clefts
21 ([Aschengrau et al., 2009b](#); [Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)). No associations with
22 prenatal tetrachloroethylene exposure in drinking water were reported for small for gestational
23 age ([Aschengrau et al., 2008](#); [Bove et al., 1995](#)), other classifications of congenital anomalies
24 (e.g., [musculoskeletal, cardiovascular](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), or deficits in attention or
25 educational performance ([Janulewicz et al., 2008](#)). Although a small increase in risk of small for
26 gestational age was reported for infants exposed prenatally to tetrachloroethylene at the Camp
27 Lejeune military base, the finding remains inconclusive until ATSDR completes its reanalysis
28 ([Sonnenfeld et al., 2001](#)). Participants in some of the studies of drinking water contamination
29 were exposed to multiple pollutants ([Bove et al., 1995](#); [Lagakos et al., 1986](#)), and it was not
30 possible to disentangle substance-specific risks. In animals, the developmental toxicity database
31 provides evidence of decreased prenatal survival, decreased fetal growth, delays in skeletal
32 ossification, and increased incidences of malformations following in utero exposure in rats, mice,
33 and/or rabbits ([Carney et al., 2006](#); [Narotsky and Kavlock, 1995](#); [Schwetz et al., 1975](#); [Szakmary](#)
34 [et al., 1997](#)). The decreased survival and malformation findings in laboratory mammals were

1 supported by data from whole embryo culture ([Saillenfait et al., 1995](#)) and Japanese medaka
2 assays ([Saillenfait et al., 1995](#)); Spencer et al., 2001). Alterations in neurological function
3 following pre- and/or postnatal inhalation exposures to tetrachloroethylene were observed in rats
4 by Szakmáry et al. ([1997](#)), Nelson et al. ([1980](#)), Fredriksson et al. ([1993](#)), and Tinston ([1994](#)).
5 These findings were supported by a study that found reductions in brain acetylcholine and
6 dopamine in rat offspring following gestational tetrachloroethylene exposures ([Nelson et al.,](#)
7 [1980](#)). Limitations of the inhalation developmental toxicity studies include the lack of
8 dose-response information due to the use of a single treatment level in the prenatal
9 developmental toxicity assessment by Schwetz et al., ([1975](#)); the lack of either maternal or
10 developmental toxicity in Hardin et al., ([1981](#)); and absence of methodological details in study
11 reporting ([Szakmary et al., 1997](#)).
12

6.1.6. Carcinogenicity (see Section 4.10.2)

13 Following EPA ([2005a](#)) *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*, tetrachloroethylene
14 is “likely to be carcinogenic in humans by all routes of exposure”. This characterization is based
15 on suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity in epidemiologic studies and conclusive evidence that
16 the administration of tetrachloroethylene, either by ingestion or by inhalation to sexually mature
17 rats and mice, increases tumor incidence ([JISA, 1993](#); [NCL, 1977](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)).
18 Tetrachloroethylene increased the incidence of liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and
19 carcinomas) in male and female mice and of mononuclear cell leukemia (MCL) in both sexes of
20 rats. These findings were reproducible in multiple lifetime bioassays employing different rodent
21 strains and, in the case of mouse liver tumors, by inhalation and oral exposure routes. Additional
22 tumor findings in rats included significant increases in the NTP bioassay of testicular interstitial
23 cell tumors and kidney tumors in males, and brain gliomas in males and females. In mice,
24 hemangiosarcomas in liver, spleen, fat, and subcutaneous skin were reported in males in the
25 JISA study. The available epidemiologic studies provide a pattern of evidence associating
26 tetrachloroethylene exposure and several types of cancer, specifically bladder cancer,
27 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and multiple myeloma. Associations and exposure-response
28 relationships for these cancers were reported in studies using higher quality (more precise)
29 exposure-assessment methodologies for tetrachloroethylene. Confounding by common lifestyle
30 factors such as smoking are unlikely explanations for the observed results. For other sites,
31 including esophageal, kidney, lung, liver, cervical, and breast cancer, more limited data are
32 available.

33 The specific active moiety(ies) and mode(s) of action involved in the carcinogenicity of
34 tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites are fully characterized. For rat kidney tumors, it is

1 generally believed that metabolites resulting from GSH conjugation of tetrachloroethylene are
2 involved. The hypothesized modes of action for this endpoint include mutagenicity, peroxisome
3 proliferation, $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin nephropathy, and cytotoxicity not associated with $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin
4 accumulation. For mouse liver tumors, it is generally believed that metabolites resulting from
5 P450-mediated oxidation of tetrachloroethylene are involved. The mode of action (MOA)
6 hypotheses for this endpoint concern mutagenicity, epigenetic effects (especially DNA
7 hypomethylation), oxidative stress, and receptor activation (focusing on a hypothesized PPAR α
8 activation MOA). However, the available evidence is insufficient to support the conclusion that
9 either rat kidney or mouse liver tumors are mediated solely by one of these hypothesized modes
10 of action. In addition, no data are available concerning the metabolites or the mechanisms that
11 may contribute to the induction of other rodent tumors (including mononuclear cell leukemia,
12 brain gliomas, or testicular interstitial cell tumors in exposed rats and hemangiosarcomas in
13 exposed mice). Furthermore, no mechanistic hypotheses have been advanced for the human
14 cancers suggested to be increased with tetrachloroethylene exposure in epidemiologic studies,
15 including bladder cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma. Although
16 tetrachloroethylene is largely negative in genotoxicity assays—including in the Ames
17 mutagenicity test—tetrachloroethylene has been shown to induce modest genotoxic effects (e.g.,
18 micronuclei induction following in vitro or in vivo exposure, and DNA binding and single strand
19 breaks in tumor tissue) and mutagenic effects under certain metabolic activation conditions. In
20 addition, some tetrachloroethylene metabolites have been shown to be mutagenic. Thus, the
21 hypothesis that mutagenicity contributes to the tetrachloroethylene carcinogenesis cannot be
22 ruled out for one or more target organs, although the specific metabolic species or mechanistic
23 effects are not known.

24

6.1.7. Susceptibility (see Section 4.9)

25 There is some evidence that certain populations might be more susceptible to exposure to
26 tetrachloroethylene. Attributes that may increase susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene include
27 age, gender, race/ethnicity, genetics, preexisting disease, lifestyle factors, nutritional status,
28 socioeconomic status, and multiple exposures and cumulative risk. Although there is more
29 information on early life exposure to tetrachloroethylene than on other potentially susceptible
30 populations, there remain a number of uncertainties regarding childhood susceptibility.
31 Although inhalation of tetrachloroethylene is believed to be of most concern, pathways of
32 exposure for children are not well characterized. It is not clear to what extent tetrachloroethylene
33 may pass through the placenta in humans, as shown in rodent studies ([Ghantous et al., 1986](#);
34 [Szakmary et al., 1997](#)); for some infants the primary route of exposure may be through breast

1 milk ingestion (see Sections 2.2.4 and 3.2), while for other infants the dose received through
2 ingestion of breast milk will become insignificant when compared with inhalation exposure and
3 subsequent dose ([Schreiber, 1997](#)); the amount of tetrachloroethylene ingested from food is not
4 well described; and it is not known to what extent tetrachloroethylene is absorbed by a child and
5 to which organs tetrachloroethylene and its metabolites may be distributed. The neurological
6 effects of tetrachloroethylene may constitute the most sensitive endpoints of concern for
7 noncancer effects, and limited data show that early life-stages may be more susceptible to visual
8 deficits than are adults ([NYSDOH, 2005c, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)),
9 yet developmental neurotoxic effects, particularly in the developing fetus, need further
10 evaluation using age-appropriate testing for assessment. There are a number of adverse health
11 effects observed uniquely in early lifestages, with no comparable observations in adults to
12 determine relative sensitivity (e.g., birth outcomes, autism, allergy); conversely, there are some
13 adverse outcomes that have been observed only in adults.

14 There is suggestive evidence that there may be greater susceptibility among the elderly,
15 but the available data is much more limited with related uncertainties. Improved PBPK
16 modeling that contains physiologic parameter information for infants and children (including, for
17 example, the effects of maternal inhalation exposure and the resulting concentration in breast
18 milk) and for older adults, and validation of these models, will aid in determining differences in
19 life stage toxicokinetics of tetrachloroethylene. The differences reported in the literature may
20 reflect a true difference in susceptibility by life stage, an incomplete assessment of these
21 outcomes in all life-stages, or latent outcomes associated with earlier exposure. More studies
22 specifically designed to evaluate effects in early and later life-stages are needed in order to more
23 fully characterize potential life stage-related tetrachloroethylene toxicity.

24 For other susceptibility factors, the data are more limited and based mainly on
25 nonchemical specific data that provides information on variation in physiology, exposure, and
26 toxicokinetics. Until quantitative conclusions can be made for each susceptibility factor, it will
27 be very hard to consider the impacts of changes in multiple susceptibility factors. In addition,
28 further evaluation of the effects of aggregate exposure to tetrachloroethylene from multiple
29 routes and pathways is needed. Similarly, the effects due to coexposures to other compounds
30 with similar or different MOAs need to be evaluated.

31

6.2. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT

32 This section summarizes the major conclusions of the dose-response analysis for
33 tetrachloroethylene noncancer effects and carcinogenicity, with more detailed discussions in
34 Section 5.

6.2.1. Noncancer Effects (see Section 5.1)

6.2.2. Selection of Critical Effect and Principal Studies (see Section 5.1.1)

1 The database of human and animal studies on inhalation toxicity of tetrachloroethylene is
2 adequate to support derivation of inhalation and oral reference values. A number of targets of
3 toxicity from chronic exposure to tetrachloroethylene have been identified in published animal
4 and human studies. These targets include the central nervous system, kidney, liver, immune and
5 hematologic system, and development and reproduction. In general, neurological effects were
6 judged to be associated with lower tetrachloroethylene exposures.

7 The evidence for human neurotoxicity includes 12 well-conducted epidemiological
8 studies of tetrachloroethylene exposure. Of these, seven examined occupational exposure (*i.e.*,
9 [Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Ferroni et al., 1992](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#); [Schreiber](#)
10 [et al., 2002](#); [Seeber, 1989](#); [Spinatonda et al., 1997](#)), three examined residential exposure (*i.e.*,
11 [Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al., 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) and two
12 were acute-duration experimental chamber studies (*i.e.*, [Altmann et al., 1990](#); [Hake and Stewart,](#)
13 [1977](#)). The animal database comprises acute-duration and subchronic-duration studies of the
14 effects of tetrachloroethylene on functional neurological endpoints (functional observation
15 battery, motor activity) (*i.e.*, [Kjellstrand et al., 1985](#); [Oshiro et al., 2008](#)), on sensory system
16 function as assessed by evoked potential (*i.e.*, [Boyes et al., 2009](#); [Mattsson et al., 1998](#); [U.S.](#)
17 [EPA, 1998b](#)), or pathological changes in the brain (*i.e.*, [Wang et al., 1993](#)).

18 Principal study selection from these candidate studies of central nervous system effects
19 involved evaluation of study characteristics as identified in Table 5-2. To summarize, human
20 studies are preferred to animal studies, as are studies of chronic duration and in residential
21 settings. Residential exposure is more likely to be continuous and of lower concentrations
22 compared with the more intermittent, higher concentration exposures experienced in work
23 settings. Three human studies were considered to be more methodologically sound based on
24 study quality attributes, including study population selection, exposure measurement methods,
25 and endpoint measurement methods. Thus, three studies—[Seeber \(1989\)](#), [Cavalleri et al. \(1994\)](#),
26 and [Echeverria et al. \(1995\)](#)—were judged to be principal studies for deriving a reference
27 concentration [RfC], none of which is a clearly superior candidate for identifying the point of
28 departure [POD]. Endpoints selected for the RfC were reaction time measures ([Echeverria et al.,](#)
29 [1995](#)), cognitive changes ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)), and visual function changes
30 ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#)).

6.2.3. Uncertainties and Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs) (see Sections 5.1.3, 5.2.3, and 5.3)

1 An underlying assumption in deriving reference values for noncancer effects is that the
2 dose-response relationship for these effects has a threshold. Thus, a fundamental uncertainty is
3 the validity of that assumption. For some effects, in particular, those on very sensitive processes
4 (e.g., developmental processes) or effects for which there is a nontrivial background level and
5 even small exposures may contribute to background disease processes in more susceptible
6 people, a practical threshold (i.e., a threshold within the range of environmental exposure levels
7 of regulatory concern) may not exist. Nonetheless, under the assumption of a threshold, the
8 desired exposure level to have as a reference value is the maximum level at which there is no
9 appreciable risk for an adverse effect in sensitive subgroups (of humans). However, because it is
10 not possible to know what this level is, “uncertainty factors” are used to attempt to address
11 quantitatively various aspects, depending on the data set, of qualitative uncertainty.
12 Each of the candidate studies provided lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) that
13 were selected as PODs. The adjusted LOAELs are as follows: 56 mg/m³ (for either visual
14 reproduction, pattern memory, and pattern recognition, or reaction time in pattern memory in
15 [Echeverria et al., 1995](#)); 29 mg/m³ ([for digit symbol, cancellation, digit reproduction, and
16 perceptual speed in Seeber, 1989](#)); and 15 mg/m³ (for color confusion in [Cavalleri et al., 1994](#)).
17 No adjustment of the PODs was needed for animal-to-human extrapolation uncertainty.
18 Additionally, no adjustment was needed for subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty because the
19 principal studies involved chronic exposures. An overall uncertainty factor of 1,000 was applied
20 to each selected POD, comprised of the following uncertainty factors (UFs)

6.2.3.1. Human Variation

21 The UF of 10 was applied for human variation for all of the studies that were selected in
22 derivation of the RfC. These studies are from occupationally exposed subjects, who are
23 generally healthier than the overall population, and thus provide no data to determine the relative
24 effects of susceptible population including children, elderly, and/or people with compromised
25 health. Additionally, no information was presented in the human studies with which to examine
26 variation among subjects.

6.2.3.2. LOAEL-to-NOAEL Uncertainty

27 A UF of 10 is generally applied when the POD is a LOAEL due to a lack of a
28 no-observed-adverse-effect level [NOAEL]. When NOAELs are used, a UF is not applied. For
29 all of the human studies and endpoints selected ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#);
30 [Seeber, 1989](#)), PODs were LOAELs and a UF of 10 was applied to these endpoints.

6.2.3.3. Database Uncertainty

1 A database UF of 10 has been applied to address the lack of data to adequately
2 characterize the hazard and dose-response in the human population. A number of data gaps were
3 identified from both the human and animal literature, including the need for high quality
4 epidemiologic studies of residential exposures including children and the elderly, and
5 chronic-duration animal studies (including in developing animals) designed to define and
6 characterize the exposure-response relationships for the observed neurotoxicological effects,
7 particularly, reaction time, cognitive and visual function. Additionally, the available studies of
8 immunologic and hematologic toxicity studies (e.g., [Emara et al., 2010](#); [Marth, 1987](#)) are limited,
9 but do raise concern for risk at exposures lower than those evaluated. The relative lack of data
10 taken together with the concern that other structurally related solvents have been associated with
11 immunotoxicity, particularly relating to autoimmune disease ([Cooper et al., 2009](#)), contributes to
12 uncertainty in the database for tetrachloroethylene.

13 In addition, the available epidemiologic studies of residential exposures were judged to
14 be more limited for developing an RfC ([Altmann et al., 1995](#); [NYSDOH, 2010](#); [Schreiber et al.,
15 2002](#); [Storm et al., In Press](#)) based on consideration of selection bias, residual confounding
16 (population comparability) and/or selection of neurological methods. Yet the residential studies
17 yielded the most sensitive neurotoxic endpoint associated with tetrachloroethylene exposure,
18 decrement in visual contrast sensitivity (VCS). Because this specific endpoint was not evaluated
19 in any of the occupational studies, it cannot be concluded that similar or even greater VCS
20 changes would not occur at the higher exposures of the occupational studies. There were
21 impairments in Color Confusion Index for one set of occupationally exposed subjects ([Cavalleri
22 et al., 1994](#); [Gobba et al., 1998](#)), but this effect was not evaluated in other occupational studies.
23 There is also a lack of studies which evaluated the critical effects of reaction time, cognitive and
24 visual functional deficits in populations exposed to tetrachloroethylene at lower than the studied
25 occupational exposure levels, including at residential levels. These data gaps, and the lack of
26 developmental and immune functional assessment, therefore, represent significant uncertainty in
27 the tetrachloroethylene database.

6.2.4. Reference Concentration (see Section 5.1.3)

29 Based on the application of an overall uncertainty factor of 1,000 to each selected POD
30 from four different endpoints in the three principal studies (i.e., [Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria
31 et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)), candidate RfCs ranged from 0.015 to 0.056 mg/m³. A value of
32 **0.04 mg/m³** is supported by these multiple studies, as a midpoint of the range of available values,
33 and is the recommended RfC for tetrachloroethylene.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

6.2.5. Reference Dose (see Section 5.2)

1 A reference dose [RfD] for tetrachloroethylene was developed through a route-to-route
2 extrapolation from the PODs in three neurotoxicological studies of occupational
3 tetrachloroethylene exposure ([i.e., Cavalleri et al., 1994](#); [Echeverria et al., 1995](#); [Seeber, 1989](#)).
4 The harmonized PBPK model of Chiu and Ginsberg was used to derive the oral dose that would
5 result in the same tetrachloroethylene in blood area under the curve (AUC) as that following a
6 continuous inhalation exposure LOAELs from the three critical studies. Although it is not clear
7 if the noncancer effects observed in humans are the result of tetrachloroethylene itself and/or
8 one or more metabolites, tetrachloroethylene in the blood can safely be presumed to be a step in
9 the toxicity pathway. Moreover, the sensitivity to the choice of dose metric for route-to-route
10 extrapolation is low, with alternative dose metrics giving route-to-route conversions within
11 1.4-fold of the conversion based on tetrachloroethylene in blood. The resulting PODs were
12 2.7 mg/kg-day ([Cavalleri et al., 1994](#)), 4.3 mg/kg-day ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#)) and
13 4.6 mg/kg-day ([Seeber, 1989](#)). The same composite UF of 1,000 that was used for the RfC
14 derivation was applied for each of these PODs, yielding RfDs ranging from 2.6×10^{-3} to
15 9.7×10^{-3} mg/kg-day. From this, an RfD of 6×10^{-3} **mg/kg-day** is supported by these multiple
16 studies, as a midpoint of the range of available values rounded to one significant figure, and is
17 the recommended RfD for tetrachloroethylene. This RfD is equivalent to a drinking water
18 concentration of 0.21 mg/L, assuming a body weight of 70 kg and a daily water consumption of
19 2 L.
20

6.2.6. Dose-Response Analyses for Noncancer Effects Other Than Critical Effect of Neurotoxicity (see Sections 5.1.4 and 5.2.4)

21 Inhalation and oral dose-response analyses for noncancer effects other than the critical
22 effect of neurotoxicity were also conducted. The purpose of these analyses is twofold: (1) to
23 provide a quantitative characterization of the relative sensitivity of different organs/systems to
24 tetrachloroethylene, and (2), to provide information that may be useful for cumulative risk
25 assessment in which multiple chemicals have a common target organ/system other than the
26 central nervous system. The method of analysis is analogous to that described above for
27 neurotoxicity, using the NOAEL/LOAEL approach and the application of uncertainty factors to
28 studies of kidney, liver, immunologic and hematologic, and reproductive and developmental
29 toxicity. Specifically, human equivalent concentrations [HECs] and human equivalent doses
30 [HEDs] are derived using either (1) for inhalation exposure, the RfC methodology for a
31 category 3 gas, extrathoracic effects, adjusted for equivalent continuous exposure; (2) for oral
32 exposure, mg/kg-day dose adjusted for equivalent continuous exposure; or (3) for either route of

1 exposure, the PBPK model with an appropriate dose metric. The HECs and HEDs are then
2 treated as PODs to which uncertainty factors are applied.

3 The sample values for two outcomes domains—renal and hematologic toxicity—overlap
4 with the range of values based on the critical effect of neurotoxicity, thereby supporting the
5 selection of the critical effect. Specifically, for renal effects, the resulting values range from
6 0.03–0.2 mg/m³ for inhalation and 0.005–0.03 mg/kg-day for oral exposure, based on effects in
7 chronically exposed mice and rats ([JISA, 1993](#)) and occupationally exposed humans ([Mutti et al.,
8 1992](#)). For hematologic toxicity, the resulting values were 0.04 mg/m³ for inhalation and
9 0.007 mg/kg-day for oral exposure, based on changes in hematological measures in
10 occupationally exposed humans ([Emara et al., 2010](#)). These overlap with the ranges of
11 0.02–0.06 mg/m³ for inhalation and 0.003–0.01 mg/kg-day for oral exposure based on the
12 critical effect of neurotoxicity, and thereby providing additional support for the recommended
13 RfC and RfD. The sample values from the other outcome domains are less than 20-fold greater
14 than the RfC, and less than 10-fold greater than the RfD. This suggests that multiple effects may
15 occur at about the same exposure levels at which tetrachloroethylene begins to induce
16 neurotoxicity. These results also suggest that it is important to take into account effects from
17 tetrachloroethylene other than neurotoxicity when assessing the cumulative effects of multiple
18 exposures.

6.2.7. Cancer (see Section 5.2)

19 As summarized above, following EPA ([2005a](#)) *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk*
20 *Assessment*, tetrachloroethylene is characterized as “*Likely to be carcinogenic to humans*” by all
21 routes of exposure based on some epidemiologic evidence and conclusive evidence in mice and
22 rats. No available epidemiologic studies of cancer were found to be suitable for dose-response
23 modeling assessment. Therefore, the following dose-response assessment is based on data from
24 rodent bioassays. Because the MOAs for tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity are not fully
25 characterized, the tumors reported in rodent bioassays are considered relevant to humans and a
26 low-dose linear extrapolation is used to estimate human cancer risk from rodent dose-response
27 data, in accordance with EPA’s *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

28 The several chronic studies in rats and mice include an oral gavage study in mice and rats
29 by NCI ([1977](#)) and two inhalation studies in mice and rats ([JISA, 1993](#); [NTP, 1986b](#)). The NCI
30 ([1977](#)) rat and mouse oral gavage study had a number of limitations that made it less suitable for
31 dose-response modeling as compared to the other studies, including significantly higher early
32 noncancer morbidity and mortality in treated groups, a variable dosing schedule, and dosing for
33 less than the full duration of the bioassay. With respect to the other two bioassays, the JISA
34 ([1993](#)) bioassay included lower exposures of both mice and rats than the NTP ([1986b](#)) study, and

1 it included three exposure groups as compared to two exposure groups in the NTP (1986b) study.
2 Therefore, JISA (1993) provides a stronger basis for deriving dose-response relationships for risk
3 assessment purposes, insofar as all other aspects of these studies can be considered comparable.
4 Thus, for endpoints which were reported to be tetrachloroethylene-related in multiple
5 studies—i.e., liver tumors and mononuclear cell leukemias—the JISA (1993) study was used for
6 dose-response modeling. The JISA (1993) bioassay was also used for dose-response modeling
7 of the increased hemangiomas and hemangiosarcomas in male mice because it was the only
8 bioassay that reported this tumor type. The NTP (1986b) study was utilized for modeling the
9 increased incidence in renal cancers, brain cancers, and testicular tumors in male rats with
10 treatment, which were reported only in this bioassay. In male mice and male rats, multiple
11 treatment-related tumors were reported in the same study ((JISA, 1993), and (NTP, 1986b),
12 respectively); thus, the dose-response analyses of the combined risk of multiple tumors for those
13 experiments were also conducted.

14 The harmonized PBPK model of Chiu and Ginsberg (In Press) was used to perform the
15 interspecies extrapolation from rodents to humans, and for route-to-route extrapolation of the
16 inhalation bioassay results to oral exposures. The choice of the preferred dose-metric to use for
17 each endpoint was based on the strength of its association with the toxic moiety relevant to the
18 endpoint and an evaluation of uncertainties in the calculation of that dose-metric. For cancer,
19 total rate of oxidative metabolism in the liver was considered the most relevant dose metric for
20 tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumors, and AUC of the parent compound in the blood was
21 considered the preferred dose metric for all other sites, including MCL. Alternative dose-metrics
22 were also used for the purposes of comparison. These include the AUC of TCA in the liver for
23 mouse liver tumors and the rate of GSH conjugation for rat kidney tumors.

6.2.8. Choice of Data Set for Use in Cancer Risk Estimation

24 The choice of data set for best representing an upper bound estimate of human
25 carcinogenic potency involves a number of factors, including the magnitude and robustness of
26 the response, the role of metabolism, the carcinogenic MOAs, and the dose-response model fit
27 and resulting low-dose extrapolation predictions.

28 The highest magnitude and most robust responses for tetrachloroethylene carcinogenicity
29 in rodents are the increased incidences of liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas)
30 in both sexes of mice and of MCL in both sexes of rats, with biologically and statistically
31 significant increases over background (see Section 5.4.2). These were also reported in multiple
32 bioassays. Other reported endpoints—including hemangiosarcomas in male mice, testicular
33 interstitial cell tumors and kidney tumors in male rats, and brain gliomas in male and female

1 rats—had lower incidences in terms of additional risk and were not reported in multiple studies.
2 Therefore, on the basis of this factor, mouse liver tumors and rat MCLs carry the greatest weight.

3 In terms of the role of metabolism, the specific toxic moieties have not been identified for
4 any endpoint. However, for mouse liver tumors and rat kidney tumors there are data that identify
5 the likely metabolic pathway involved—oxidation and GSH conjugation, respectively. A PBPK
6 model was developed to quantitatively account for species differences in these metabolic
7 pathways, but data were only adequate to address differences in oxidation. For GSH
8 conjugation, and for other endpoints for which the active metabolic pathway is unknown, the
9 AUC of tetrachloroethylene in blood was used as a dose metric, with the rationale that it is more
10 proximate to toxicity than administered dose.

11 In terms of MOA, only for rat kidney tumors and mouse liver tumors are there any
12 concrete hypotheses. However, the available evidence is insufficient to support the conclusion
13 that rat kidney or mouse liver tumors are mediated solely by one of these hypothesized modes of
14 action. In addition, no data are available concerning the mechanisms that may contribute to the
15 induction of other rodent tumors. Furthermore, no mechanistic hypotheses have been advanced
16 for the human cancers suggested to be increased with tetrachloroethylene exposure in
17 epidemiologic studies. Overall, the MOAs involved in the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene
18 and its metabolites are not fully characterized, and, thus, all the tumors observed in rodent
19 bioassays are considered relevant to humans, in accordance with *EPA's Guidelines for*
20 *Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Therefore, mechanistic data are not
21 informative as to the choice of data set that may best reflect human carcinogenic potency.

22 The final factor involves the dose-response model fit and resulting low-dose
23 extrapolation predictions. In terms of model fit, there is some uncertainty, particularly for
24 nonmonotonic and/or supralinear data sets such as MCLs and liver tumors; and, a number of
25 options were pursued to try to address this issue. Statistical parameter uncertainty at the POD is
26 quite modest at around twofold or less for all data sets except the combined male and female
27 MCL fits, which had statistical uncertainty at the POD of around fivefold. The dose-response
28 analysis of the combined male and female MCL data ([JISA, 1993](#)) resulted in the highest unit
29 risk estimated using a preferred dose metric. Some estimates based on alternative dose metrics
30 are higher than those based on the preferred dose metrics, reflecting uncertainty with respect to
31 the active moiety or metabolic pathway. Estimates of total tumor risk from these studies were at
32 most threefold lower than the most sensitive result based on male and female MCL data ([JISA,](#)
33 [1993](#)). Overall, due to its being the most sensitive endpoint and its having an acceptable degree
34 of dose-response modeling uncertainty, the combined male and female MCL data carry the
35 greatest weight from this perspective.

1 Given the significant gaps in the scientific knowledge regarding the metabolites and
2 mechanisms contributing to tetrachloroethylene-induced cancer, the factors given the strongest
3 consideration in selection among the available data set were the magnitude and robustness of the
4 response and the dose-response model fit and resulting low-dose extrapolation predictions.
5 Based on these factors, the dose-response analyses of the combined male and female rat MCL
6 from JISA ([1993](#)) were selected. This selection is supported by the strong and robust observed
7 response combined with the finding of the most sensitive unit risk estimate using a preferred
8 dose metric.

6.2.9. Inhalation Unit Risk Estimate (see Section 5.4.4.3)

9 The inhalation unit risk for tetrachloroethylene is defined as a plausible upper bound
10 lifetime extra risk of cancer from chronic inhalation of tetrachloroethylene per unit of air
11 concentration. The recommended inhalation unit risk value is 4×10^{-2} per ppm, or 6×10^{-6} per
12 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, based on the combined male and female rat MCL data, using preferred dose metrics and
13 modeling approaches. This estimate is based on the most sensitive endpoint modeled using
14 preferred dose metrics, with estimates from other tumor sites using preferred dose metrics (total
15 oxidative metabolites for hepatocellular tumors, tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood for all other
16 tumors) being lower by between three- and 30-fold. The recommended inhalation unit risk is
17 also within twofold of estimates of total tumor risk from multiple sites (brain, kidney, testes, and
18 MCL) in the NTP rat bioassay, using tetrachloroethylene AUC in blood as the preferred dose
19 metric. Estimates using alternative dose metrics (TCA AUC for hepatocellular tumors, GST
20 metabolism for kidney tumors) spanned a range from almost three orders of magnitude below to
21 more than twofold above the recommended inhalation unit risk.

22 Confidence in the recommended inhalation unit risk estimate is further increased by its
23 concordance with estimates reported by VanWinjngaarden and Hertz-Piccioto (2004) and Finkel,
24 (2010), based on two epidemiologic studies (Lynge et al., 2006; Vaughan et al., 1997), which
25 have central estimates ranging from 2×10^{-6} to 8×10^{-6} per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ and upper bound estimates
26 ranging from 8×10^{-6} to 16×10^{-6} per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$. The two such estimates available use average
27 tetrachloroethylene concentration as the exposure surrogate, either the time-weighted average or
28 average level from industrial monitoring studies, they assume that bladder cancer or laryngeal
29 cancer are the only carcinogenic hazard in humans, and they may be subject to some other
30 sources of bias, but provide information without extrapolation from animals to humans.
31 Therefore, although the studies lack estimates of tetrachloroethylene exposure intensity to
32 individual study subjects, precluding their use as a primary basis for dose-response assessment,
33 the estimates based on these human data support the plausibility of the cancer risk estimates
34 based on rodent bioassays.

6.2.10. Oral Slope Factor Estimate (see Section 5.4.4.4)

1 The oral slope factor for tetrachloroethylene is defined as a plausible upper bound
2 lifetime extra risk of cancer from chronic ingestion of tetrachloroethylene per mg/kg-day oral
3 dose. Due to limitations in the oral bioassay data, summarized in Section 6.2.11, the oral slope
4 factor was developed from inhalation bioassay data. The recommended oral slope factor is
5 **4×10^{-2} per mg/kg-day**, rounding to one significant digit, based on route-to-route extrapolation
6 of the combined male and female rat MCL data, using preferred dose metrics and modeling
7 approaches. This estimate is based on the most sensitive endpoint modeled using preferred dose
8 metrics, with estimates from other tumor sites using preferred dose metrics being lower by
9 between three- and 30-fold. The recommended oral slope factor is less than twofold higher than
10 estimates of total tumor risk from multiple sites using preferred dose metrics (brain, kidney,
11 testes, and MCL in the NTP rat bioassay), thereby providing support for the recommended oral
12 slope factor. Estimates using alternative dose metrics spanned a range from almost three orders
13 of magnitude below to almost fourfold above the recommended oral slope factor. Confidence in
14 the recommended oral slope factor is further increased by the concordance of the recommended
15 inhalation unit risk estimate (from which the oral slope factor was derived) with estimates based
16 on the available human data, discussed above. Although estimates based on human data are not
17 sufficient to serve as a primary basis for dose-response assessment, they support the plausibility
18 of the cancer risk estimates based on rodent bioassays.

6.2.11. Uncertainties in Cancer Dose-Response Assessment

19 A number of uncertainties underlie the cancer unit risk for tetrachloroethylene, as
20 discussed in the above sections, with Table 5-13 in Section 5 summarizing the impact on the
21 assessment of issues such as the use of models and extrapolation approaches, the effect of
22 reasonable alternatives, the decision concerning the preferred approach, and its justification.
23 These uncertainties have a varied impact on risk estimates. Some suggest risks could be higher
24 than was estimated, while others would decrease risk estimates or have an impact of an uncertain
25 direction. Several uncertainties are quantitatively characterized for the significantly increased
26 rodent tumors. These include the range of uncertainty in PBPK modeling and dose metrics and
27 the statistical uncertainty in the multistage modeling estimate. Due to limitations in the data,
28 particularly regarding the MOA and relative human sensitivity and variability, the quantitative
29 impact of other uncertainties of potentially equal or greater impact has not been explored. As a
30 result, an integrated quantitative analysis that considers all of these factors was not undertaken.

6.3. OVERALL CHARACTERIZATION OF TETRACHLOROETHYLENE HAZARD AND DOSE-RESPONSE

1 There is substantial potential for human exposure to tetrachloroethylene because it has a
2 widespread presence in ambient air, indoor air, soil, and groundwater. At the same time, humans
3 are likely to be exposed to a variety of compounds that are either metabolites of
4 tetrachloroethylene or which have common metabolites or targets of toxicity. Once exposed,
5 humans, as well as laboratory animal species, rapidly absorb tetrachloroethylene, which is then
6 distributed to tissues via systemic circulation, metabolized, and then excreted primarily in breath
7 as unchanged tetrachloroethylene or CO₂, or in urine as metabolites.

8 Based on the available human epidemiologic data and experimental and mechanistic
9 studies, it is concluded that tetrachloroethylene poses a potential human health hazard for
10 noncancer toxicity to the central nervous system, kidney, liver, immune and hematologic system,
11 and on development and reproduction. Neurotoxicity is identified as a sensitive endpoint
12 following either oral or inhalation exposure to tetrachloroethylene. Neurotoxic effects have been
13 characterized in human controlled exposure, occupational and residential studies, as well as in
14 experimental animal studies, providing evidence that tetrachloroethylene exposure results in
15 visual changes, increased reaction time, and decrements in cognition. Following EPA (2005a)
16 *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*, tetrachloroethylene is “*Likely to be Carcinogenic to*
17 *Humans*” by all routes of exposure. This characterization is based on suggestive evidence of
18 carcinogenicity in epidemiologic studies and conclusive evidence that the administration of
19 tetrachloroethylene, either by ingestion or by inhalation to sexually mature rats and mice,
20 increases tumor incidence (JISA, 1993; NCI, 1977; NTP, 1986b). In the rodent bioassays,
21 tetrachloroethylene increased the incidence of liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and
22 carcinomas) in male and female mice and of MCL in both sexes of rats. These findings were
23 reproducible in multiple lifetime bioassays employing different rodent strains and, in the case of
24 mouse liver tumors, by the inhalation and oral exposure routes. Additional tumor findings in rats
25 included significant increases in the NTP bioassay of testicular interstitial cell tumors and kidney
26 tumors in males, and brain gliomas in males and females. In mice, hemangiosarcomas in liver,
27 spleen, fat, and subcutaneous skin were reported in males in the JISA study. The epidemiologic
28 evidence provides a pattern associating tetrachloroethylene exposure and several types of cancer,
29 including bladder cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma and multiple myeloma. Associations and
30 exposure-response relationships were reported by studies using more precise
31 exposure-assessments for tetrachloroethylene. For other sites, including esophageal, kidney,
32 lung, cervical and breast cancer, more limited data supporting a suggestive effect are available.

33 As tetrachloroethylene toxicity and carcinogenicity are generally associated with
34 tetrachloroethylene metabolism, susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene health effects may be

1 modulated by factors affecting toxicokinetics, including lifestage, gender, genetic
2 polymorphisms, race/ethnicity, preexisting health status, lifestyle, and nutrition status. These
3 and other factors (e.g., socioeconomic status and multiple exposures) may contribute to variation
4 in response to tetrachloroethylene or its metabolites, once produced. In addition, it is not known
5 how tetrachloroethylene interacts with known risk factors for human diseases.

6 Dose-response analyses of the noncancer database focused on the neurotoxicity data set
7 as a basis for derivation of inhalation and oral reference values via the LOAEL/NOAEL
8 approach. The identified principal studies demonstrated color vision changes ([Cavalleri et al.,
9 1994](#)), cognitive and reaction time changes ([Echeverria et al., 1995](#)), and neurobehavioral
10 changes in cognitive performance tasks ([Seeber, 1989](#)). An RfC estimate of **0.04 mg/m³** is
11 supported by these multiple studies, as a midpoint of the range of available values, and is the
12 recommended RfC for tetrachloroethylene. Similarly, the recommended RfD estimate for
13 noncancer effects of **6 × 10⁻³ mg/kg-day** was derived through route-to-route extrapolation of the
14 above inhalation studies. The RfD is equivalent to a drinking water concentration of 0.21 mg/L,
15 assuming a body weight of 70 kg and a daily water consumption of 2 L. There is high
16 confidence in these recommended noncancer reference values because they are supported by
17 moderate- to high-confidence estimates from multiple human neurotoxicity studies.
18 Additionally, quantitative dose-response analyses of the findings in other toxicity domains (i.e.,
19 kidney, liver, immunologic and hematologic, and reproductive and developmental toxicity),
20 detailed in Section 5 and summarized in Sections 6.2.5 and 6.2.7, are considered to be supportive
21 of these values.

22 For cancer, the recommended inhalation unit risk, defined as a plausible upper-bound
23 excess lifetime cancer risk estimated to result from continuous exposure to tetrachloroethylene,
24 is **7 × 10⁻² per ppm, or 1 × 10⁻⁵ per µg/m³**. This estimate is based on analysis of the combined
25 male and female rat MCL data from JISA ([1993](#)), using PBPK model-derived dose metrics and
26 dose-response modeling. The recommended oral slope factor, developed by PBPK
27 model-derived route-to-route extrapolation from the same data, is **6 × 10⁻² per mg/kg-day**. The
28 recommended inhalation unit risk and oral slope factor are based on the most sensitive endpoint
29 modeled using preferred dose metrics, with best estimates from other data sets (using preferred
30 dose metrics) being lower by three- to 50-fold. The recommended inhalation unit risk and oral
31 slope factor are less than threefold higher than estimates of total tumor risk from multiple sites
32 using preferred dose metrics (brain, kidney, testes, and MCL in the NTP rat bioassay and
33 hepatocellular tumors), thereby providing support for the recommended oral slope factor.
34 Estimates using alternative dose metrics spanned a range from three orders of magnitude below
35 to fourfold above the recommended values. Although estimates based on human data are not
36 sufficient to serve as a primary basis for dose-response assessment, comparisons between

- 1 estimates from two human studies and the recommended values suggest that the cancer risk
- 2 estimates based on rodent bioassays are plausible.
- 3

7. REFERENCES

- Aanderud, L.; Ursin, R.; Larsen, M. (1982). Effect of high pressure on EEG burst suppression dose of thiopental in rats. *Undersea Biomed Res*, 9, 255-261.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7135635>
- Abalan, F. and Lacoste, G. (1985). An unfamiliar hypnotic, chloral hydrate <Original> Un hypnotique meconnu: L'hydrate de chloral. 107/31 (2945-2946).
- Abbas, R.; Seckel, C. S.; MacMahon, K. L.; Fisher, J. W. (1997). Determination of kinetic rate constants for chloral hydrate, trichloroethanol, trichloroacetic acid and dichloroacetic acid: A physiologically based modeling approach. *Toxicologist*, 36, 32-33.
- Abbas, R. R.; Seckel, C. S.; Kidney, J. K.; Fisher, J. W. (1996). Pharmacokinetic analysis of chloral hydrate and its metabolism in B6C3F1 mice. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 24, 1340-1346.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8971140>
- Abbate, C.; Giorgianni, C.; Munao, F.; Brecciaroli, R. (1993). Neurotoxicity induced by exposure to toluene: an electrophysiologic study. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 64, 389-392.
- Abdullah, A.; Walzman, M.; Wade, A. (1993). Treatment of external genital warts comparing cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen) and trichloroacetic acid. *Sex Transm Dis*, 20, 344-345.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8108758>
- Abe, T. and Wakui, C. (1984). [Necessity for total trichloride compound measurement in screening tests for workers exposed to trichloroethylene or 1,1,1,-trichloroethane]. *Sangyo Igaku*, 26, 492-499.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6242169>
- Abecia, E.; Martinez-Jarreta, B.; Pinilla, I.; Larrosa, M.; Castellano, M.; Honrubia, M. (1996). Bilateral optic neuritis in occupational exposure to trichloroethylene. *Med Lav*, 87, 432-436.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9045031>
- Abel, M. (1985). Medication-related risks of CT-procedures in neonates and young infants <Original> Pramedikation und risiken bei computertomographien im neugeboren. 25/12 (599-601).
- Abel, M. (1987). [Respiratory failure in a newborn infant following repeated sedation for computerized tomography]. *Klin Padiatr*, 199, 52-54. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-2008-1026760>
- Abemayor, E.; Kovachich, G. B.; Haugaard, N. (1978). Regulation of pyruvate dehydrogenase (PDH) reaction in rat brain by dichloroacetate (DCA) and ATP. 20/3 (No. 199).
- Abraham, A. G.; Cox, C.; West, S. (2010). The differential effect of ultraviolet light exposure on cataract rate across regions of the lens. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 51, 3919-3923.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1167/iovs.09-4557>
- Abraham, D.; Patel, P.; Cooper, A. (1995). Isolation from rat kidney of a cytosolic high molecular weight cysteine-S-conjugate beta-lyase with activity toward leukotriene E4. *J Biol Chem*, 270, 180-188.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7814371>
- Abrahams, V. (1971). Spino-spinal mechanisms in the chloralose anaesthetized cat. *J Physiol*, 215, 755-768. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5090993>
- Abrahams, V. and Langworth, E. (1967). The contribution of background electrical activity to the form of averaged evoked potentials in chloralose anesthetized cats. *Exp Neurol*, 18, 253-266.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6028145>
- Abrahamson, S. and Valencia, R. (1980). Evaluation of substances of interest for genetic damage using *Drosophila melanogaster* Final sex-linked recessive lethal test report to FDA on 13 compounds. DC, 233-277-2119.
- Absalom, A. and Adapa, R. (2007). Anxiolytics, sedatives and hypnotics <ISSUE> *Obstetrics/Pharmacology*. 8/8 (340-344).
- ACGIH. (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (1996). Trichloroethylene Documentation of the threshold limit values and biological exposure indices (Sixth ed., Vol. III, pp. ST1-ST6). Cincinnati, OH: Author.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- ACGIH. (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (2001a). Dichloromethane. Cincinnati, OH: Author.
- ACGIH. (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (2001b). Halothane.
- ACGIH. (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (2001c). Trichloroacetic Acid..
- ACGIH. (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (2001d). Trichloroethylene.
- ACGIH. (2007). Trichloroethylene: TLV chemical substances 7th edition: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- Acharya, D. and Dearlove, O. R. (2001). Anaesthesia in pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency. 56/8 (808-809).
- Acher, R.; Chauvet, J.; Chauvet, M. (1973). Phylogeny of the neurohypophysial hormones. The active peptides of a primitive fish, the sturgeon (*Acipenser* sp.). *Eur J Biochem*, 40, 585-589.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4781390>
- Adgate, J. L.; Church, T. R.; Ryan, A. D.; Ramachandran, G.; Fredrickson, A. L.; Stock, T. H., . . . Sexton, K. (2004). Outdoor, indoor, and personal exposure to VOCs in children. *Environ Health Perspect*, 112, 1386-1392. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7107>
- Aggazzotti, G.; Fantuzzi, G.; Predieri, G.; Righi, E.; Moscardelli, S. (1994a). Indoor exposure to perchloroethylene (PCE) in individuals living with dry-cleaning workers. *Sci Total Environ*, 156, 133-137. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0048-9697\(94\)90349-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0048-9697(94)90349-2)
- Aggazzotti, G.; Fantuzzi, G.; Righi, E.; Predieri, G.; Gobba, F. M.; Paltrinieri, M.; Cavalleri, A. (1994b). Occupational and environmental exposure to perchloroethylene (PCE) in dry cleaners and their family members. *Arch Environ Occup Health*, 49, 487-493.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7818292>
- Ahlborg, G. (1990a). Validity of exposure data obtained by questionnaire. Two examples from occupational reproductive studies. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 16, 284-288.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2389136>
- Ahlborg, G., Jr. (1990b). Pregnancy outcome among women working in laundries and dry-cleaning shops using tetrachloroethylene. *Am J Ind Med*, 17, 567-575.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700170503>
- Ahlborg, G. and Bodin, L. (1991). Tobacco smoke exposure and pregnancy outcome among working women. A prospective study at prenatal care centers in Orebro County, Sweden. *Am J Epidemiol*, 133, 338-347. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1994696>
- Akiyama, T. E.; Nicol, C. J.; Fievet, C.; Staels, B.; Ward, J. M.; Auwerx, J., . . . Peters, J. M. (2001). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-alpha regulates lipid homeostasis, but is not associated with obesity: studies with congenic mouse lines. *J Biol Chem*, 276, 39088-39093.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M107073200>
- Albee, R. E.; Spencer, P. J.; Johnson, K. A.; Bradley, G. H. (1994). 13-week trichloroethylene (TCE) vapor exposure of rats caused by ototoxicity but no effects on the trigeminal nerve. *Toxicologist*, 14, 351.
- Alberati-Giani, D.; Malherbe, P.; Kohler, C.; Lang, G.; Kiefer, V.; Lahm, H. W.; Cesura, A. M. (1995). Cloning and characterization of a soluble kynurenine aminotransferase from rat brain: Identity with kidney cysteine conjugate [beta]-lyase. *J Neurochem*, 64, 1448-1455.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1471-4159.1995.64041448.x>
- Albers, J. and Berent, S. (2000). Controversies in neurotoxicology: current status. *Neurol Clin*, 18, 741-764. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10873241>
- Albers, J. W.; Wald, J. J.; Werner, R. A.; Franzblau, A.; Berent, S. (1999). Absence of polyneuropathy among workers previously diagnosed with solvent-induced toxic encephalopathy. *J Occup Environ Med*, 41, 500-509. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10390702>
- Albertini, S. (1990). Analysis of nine known or suspected spindle poisons for mitotic chromosome malsegregation using *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* D61.M. *Mutagenesis*, 5, 453-459.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2263203>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Allen, B. C.; Crump, K. S.; Shipp, A. M. (1988). Correlation between carcinogenic potency of chemicals in animals and humans. *Risk Anal*, 8, 531-544. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.1988.tb01193.x>
- Altmann, L.; Böttger, A.; Wiegand, H. (1990). Neurophysiological and psychophysical measurements reveal effects of acute low-level organic solvent exposure in humans. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 62, 493-499. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00381179>
- Altmann, L.; Neuhann, H. F.; Krämer, U.; Witten, J.; Jermann, E. (1995). Neurobehavioral and neurophysiological outcome of chronic low-level tetrachloroethene exposure measured in neighborhoods of dry cleaning shops. *Environ Res*, 69, 83-89. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/enrs.1995.1028>
- Altmann, L.; Wiegand, H.; Böttger, A.; Elstermeier, F.; Winneke, G. (1992). Neurobehavioral and neurophysiological outcomes of acute repeated perchloroethylene exposure. *Appl Psychol*, 41, 269-279. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-0597.1992.tb00705.x>
- American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Drugs and Committee on Environmental Health: Use of chloral hydrate for sedation in children. (1993). *Pediatrics*, 92, 471-473. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8361811>
- Amet, Y.; Berthou, F.; Fournier, G.; Dreano, Y.; Bardou, L.; Cledes, J.; Menez, J. F. (1997). Cytochrome P450 4A and 2E1 expression in human kidney microsomes. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 53, 765-771. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-2952\(96\)00821-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-2952(96)00821-0)
- Anders, M. W.; Lash, L.; Dekant, W.; Elfarra, A. A.; Dohn, D. R.; Reed, D. J. (1988). Biosynthesis and biotransformation of glutathione S-conjugates to toxic metabolites. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 18, 311-341. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408448809037470>
- Andersen, A.; Barlow, L.; Engeland, A.; Kjaerheim, K.; Lynge, E.; Pukkala, E. (1999a). Work-related cancer in the Nordic countries. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 25, 1-116. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10507118>
- Andersen, H.; Larsen, S.; Spliid, H.; Christensen, N. D. (1999b). Multivariate statistical analysis of organ weights in toxicity studies. *Toxicology*, 136, 67-77. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X\(99\)00056-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X(99)00056-6)
- Anderson, B. E.; Zeiger, E.; Shelby, M. D.; Resnick, M. A.; Gulati, D. K.; Ivett, J. L.; Loveday, K. S. (1990). Chromosome aberration and sister chromatid exchange test results with 42 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 16, 55-137. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2850160505>
- Anderson, S.; Dunn, C.; Cattley, R.; Corton, J. (2001). Hepatocellular proliferation in response to a peroxisome proliferator does not require TNFalpha signaling. *Carcinogenesis*, 22, 1843-1851. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11698348>
- Anderson, W. B.; Board, P. G.; Gargano, B.; Anders, M. W. (1999). Inactivation of glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetic acid and other fluorine-lacking [alpha]-haloalkanoic acids. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 12, 1144-1149. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx990085l>
- Andrews, J.; Nichols, H.; Schmid, J.; Mole, L.; Hunter, E.; Klinefelter, G. (2004). Developmental toxicity of mixtures: the water disinfection by-products dichloro-, dibromo- and bromochloro acetic acid in rat embryo culture. *Reprod Toxicol*, 19, 111-116. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2004.06.005>
- Andrys, C.; Hanovcova, I.; Chylkova, V.; Tejral, J.; Eminger, S.; Prochazkova, J. (1997). Immunological monitoring of dry-cleaning shop workers - exposure to tetrachloroethylene. *Cent Eur J Public Health*, 5, 136-142. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9386901>
- Anger, W. K.; Liang, Y. X.; Nell, V.; Kang, S. K.; Cole, D.; Bazylewicz-Walczak, B.; . . . Sizemore, O. J. (2000). Lessons learned - 15 years of the WHO-NCTB: A review. *Neurotoxicology*, 21, 837-846. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11130289>
- Anthony, M. (1983). Drugs in migraine. 24/8 (89-113).
- Anttila, A.; Pukkala, E.; Sallmen, M.; Hernberg, S.; Hemminki, K. (1995). Cancer incidence among Finnish workers exposed to halogenated hydrocarbons. *J Occup Environ Med*, 37, 797-806. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7552463>

- Anttila, S.; Hirvonen, A.; Husgafvel-Pursiainen, K.; Karjalainen, A.; Nurminen, T.; Vainio, H. (1994). Combined effect of CYP1A1 inducibility and GSTM1 polymorphism on histological type of lung cancer. *Carcinogenesis*, 15, 1133-1135. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/15.6.1133>
- Appendix B--Reference method for the determination of suspended particulates in the atmosphere (high-volume method), 40, C.F.R. § 50 (1977).
- Aranyi, C.; O'Shea, W. J.; Graham, J. A.; Miller, F. J. (1986). The effects of inhalation of organic chemical air contaminants on murine lung host defenses. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 6, 713-720. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590\(86\)90184-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(86)90184-3)
- Aronson, K.; Siemiatycki, J.; Dewar, R.; Gérin, M. (1996). Occupational risk factors for prostate cancer: Results from a case-control study in Montréal, Québec, Canada. *Am J Epidemiol*, 143, 363-373. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8633620>
- Aryal, B. K.; Khuder, S. A.; Schaub, E. A. (2001). Meta-analysis of systemic sclerosis and exposure to solvents. *Am J Ind Med*, 40, 271-274. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.1098>
- Asal, N. R.; Geyer, J. R.; Risser, D. R.; Lee, E. T.; Kadamani, S.; Cherng, N. (1988). Risk factors in renal cell carcinoma. II. Medical history, occupation, multivariate analysis, and conclusions. *Cancer Detect Prev*, 13, 263-279. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3266567>
- Aschengrau, A. and 3rd, S. G. (2003). *Essentials of Epidemiology in Public Health*. Sudbury, MA: Jones & Bartlett Publishers.
- Aschengrau, A.; Ozonoff, D.; Paulu, C.; Coogan, P.; Vezina, R.; Heeren, T.; Zhang, Y. (1993). Cancer risk and tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water in Massachusetts. *Arch Environ Health*, 48, 284-292. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8215591>
- Aschengrau, A.; Paulu, C.; Ozonoff, D. (1998). Tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water and the risk of breast cancer. *Environ Health Perspect*, 106, 947-953. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9703477>
- Aschengrau, A.; Rogers, S.; Ozonoff, D. (2003). Perchloroethylene-contaminated drinking water and the risk of breast cancer: Additional results from Cape Cod, Massachusetts, USA. *Environ Health Perspect*, 111, 167-173. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12573900>
- Aschengrau, A.; Weinberg, J.; Rogers, S.; Gallagher, L.; Winter, M.; Vieira, V., . . . Ozonoff, D. (2008). Prenatal exposure to tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water and the risk of adverse birth outcomes. *Environ Health Perspect*, 116, 814-820. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10414>
- Aschengrau, A.; Weinberg, J. M.; Gallagher, L. G.; Winter, M. R.; Vieira, V. M.; Webster, T. F.; Ozonoff, D. M. (2009a). Exposure to Tetrachloroethylene-Contaminated Drinking Water and the Risk of Pregnancy Loss. 1, 23-34. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12403-009-0003-x>
- Aschengrau, A.; Weinberg, J. M.; Janulewicz, P. A.; Gallagher, L. G.; Winter, M. R.; Vieira, V. M., . . . Ozonoff, D. M. (2009b). Prenatal exposure to tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water and the risk of congenital anomalies: A retrospective cohort study. *Environ Health*, 8, 44. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-8-44>
- Ashby, J.; Brady, A.; Elcombe, C. R.; Elliott, B. M.; Ishmael, J.; Odum, J., . . . Purchase, I. F. (1994). Mechanistically-based human hazard assessment of peroxisome proliferator-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. *Hum Exp Toxicol*, 13, S1-S117. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/096032719401300201>
- Atkinson, A.; Meeks, R. G.; Roy, D. (1993). Increased oxidative stress in the liver of mice treated with trichloroethylene. 31, 297-304.
- ATSDR. (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1997a). Toxicological profile for tetrachloroethylene. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp18.html>.
- ATSDR. (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1997b). Toxicological profile for trichloroethylene (update). (PB98-101165). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Retrieved from <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp19-p.pdf>.

- ATSDR. (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1998a). Biomarkers of kidney function for environmental health field studies. (PB98-142128; ATSDRHS9896). Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved from <http://www.ntis.gov/search/product.aspx?ABBR=PB98142128>.
- ATSDR. (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1998b). Volatile organic compounds in drinking water and adverse pregnancy outcomes. United States Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, NC. (PB98-156540; ATSDRHS9897). Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved from <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hs/lejeune/>.
- ATSDR. (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2003). Survey of specific childhood cancers and birth defects among children whose mothers were pregnant while living at U.S. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, 1968-1985. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved from http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/sites/lejeune/survey_full.html.
- ATSDR. (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2006). Toxicological profile for 1,1,1 trichloroethane. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved from <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxpro2.html>.
- ATSDR. (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2010). Toxicological profiles: Information about contaminants found at hazardous waste sites, from <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/index.asp>
- Auperin, A.; Benhamou, S.; Ory-Paoletti, C.; Flamant, R. (1994). Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: A case-control study. *Occup Environ Med*, 51, 426-428. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.51.6.426>
- Austin, H.; Delzell, E.; Grufferman, S.; Levine, R.; Morrison, A. S.; Stolley, P. D.; Cole, P. (1987). Case-control study of hepatocellular carcinoma, occupation, and chemical exposures. *J Occup Med*, 29, 665-669. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2821204>
- Bachir, S.; Ambrosio, M.; Federici, V.; Barnier, H. (1998). Hydrothermal oxidation of organochlorines. *Analisis*, 26, 237-244.
- Baelum, J. (1999). Acute symptoms during non-inhalation exposure to combinations of toluene, trichloroethylene, and n-hexane. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 72, 408-410. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10473841>
- Bagnell, P. C. and Ellenberger, H. A. (1977). Obstructive jaundice due to a chlorinated hydrocarbon in breast milk. *Can Med Assoc J*, 117, 1047-1048.
- Bakke, B.; Stewart, P.; Waters, M. (2007). Uses of and exposure to trichloroethylene in U.S. industry: a systematic literature review. *J Occup Environ Hyg*, 4, 375-390. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15459620701301763>
- Bale, A. S.; Adams, T. L.; Bushnell, P. J.; Shafer, T. J.; Boyes, W. K. (2005). Role of NMDA, nicotinic, and GABA receptors in the steady-state visual-evoked potential in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 82, 635-645. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2005.11.003>
- Band, P.; Le, N.; Fang, R.; Threlfall, W.; Gallagher, R. (1999). Identification of occupational cancer risks in British Columbia. Part II: A population-based case-control study of 1516 Prostatic cancer cases. *J Occup Environ Med*, 41, 233-247. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10224589>
- Band, P. R.; Le, N. D.; Fang, R.; Deschamps, M.; Gallagher, R. P.; Yang, P. (2000). Identification of occupational cancer risks in British Columbia: A population-based case-control study of 995 incident breast cancer cases by menopausal status, controlling for confounding factors. *J Occup Environ Med*, 42, 284-310. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10738708>
- Bartels, M. J. (1994). Quantitation of the tetrachloroethylene metabolite N-acetyl-S-(trichlorovinyl)cysteine in rat urine via negative ion chemical ionization gas chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry. *Biological Mass Spectrometry*, 23, 689-694. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bms.1200231107>
- Bartonicek, V. and Teisinger, J. (1962). Effect of tetraethyl thiuram disulphide (disulfiram) on metabolism of trichloroethylene in man. *Occup Environ Med*, 19, 216-221. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.19.3.216>

- Bartsch, H.; Malaveille, C.; Barbin, A.; Planche, G. (1979). Mutagenic and alkylating metabolites of haloethylenes, chlorobutadienes and dichlorobutenes produced by rodent or human liver tissues: Evidence for oxirane formation by P450-linked microsomal mono-oxygenases. *Arch Toxicol*, 41, 249-277. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00296896>
- Basch, E.; Foppa, I.; Liebowitz, R.; Nelson, J.; Smith, M.; Sollars, D.; Ulbricht, C. (2004). Lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia* Miller). 4/2 (63-78).
- Baylin, S. B.; Herman, J. G.; Graff, J. R.; Vertino, P. M.; Issa, J. P. (1998). Alterations in DNA methylation: a fundamental aspect of neoplasia. *Adv Cancer Res*, 72, 141-196. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0065-230X\(08\)60702-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0065-230X(08)60702-2)
- Beaudreuil, S.; Lasfargues, G.; Laueriere, L.; El Ghoul, Z.; Fourquet, F.; Longuet, C., . . . Buchler, M. (2005). Occupational exposure in ANCA-positive patients: A case-control study. *Kidney Int*, 67, 1961-1966. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1755.2005.00295.x>
- Beckstead, M. J.; Weiner, J. L.; Eger, E. I.; Gong, D. H.; Mihic, S. J. (2000). Glycine and [gamma]-aminobutyric acid(A) receptor function is enhanced by inhaled drugs of abuse. *Mol Pharmacol*, 57, 1199-1205. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10825391>
- Beliles, R. P. (2002). Concordance across species in the reproductive and developmental toxicity of tetrachloroethylene. *Toxicol Ind Health*, 18, 91-106. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1191/0748233702th137oa>
- Bellinger, D.; Hu, H.; Titlebaum, L.; Needleman, H. L. (1994). Attentional correlates of dentin and bone lead levels in adolescents. *Arch Environ Health*, 49, 98-105. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8161248>
- Benane, S.; Blackman, C.; House, D. (1996). Effect of perchloroethylene and its metabolites on intercellular communication in clone 9 rat liver cells. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 48, 427-437. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8751833>
- Bergamaschi, E.; Mutti, A.; Bocchi, M. C.; Alinovi, R.; Olivetti, G.; Ghiggeri, G. M.; Franchini, I. (1992). Rat model of perchloroethylene-induced renal dysfunctions. *Environ Res*, 59, 427-439. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351\(05\)80046-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(05)80046-5)
- Berger, T. and Horner, C. M. (2003). In vivo exposure of female rats to toxicants may affect oocyte quality. *Reprod Toxicol*, 17, 273-281. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(03\)00009-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(03)00009-1)
- Berman, E.; Schlicht, M.; Moser, V. C.; MacPhail, R. C. (1995). A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: I. Systemic toxicity. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 45, 127-143. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287399509531986>
- Bernard, A. and Lauwerys, R. (1995). Low-molecular-weight proteins as markers of organ toxicity with special reference to Clara cell protein. *Toxicol Lett*, 77, 145-151. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(95\)03284-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(95)03284-3)
- Bernstine, M. L. (1954). Cardiac arrest occurring under trichloroethylene analgesia: report of a case with recovery. 68, 262-266.
- Beyer, R. P.; Fry, R. C.; Lasarev, M. R.; McConnachie, L. A.; Meira, L. B.; Palmer, V. S., . . . Consortium, M. o. t. T. R. (2007). Multicenter study of acetaminophen hepatotoxicity reveals the importance of biological endpoints in genomic analyses. *Toxicol Sci*, 99, 326-337. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm150>
- Bhargava, K.; Srivastava, V.; Barthwal, J.; Sinha, J. (1976). Significance of spinal autonomic loci in post coronary ligation arrhythmia. *Neuropharmacology*, 15, 625-633. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/995232>
- Bhattacharya, R. K. and Schultze, M. O. (1971). Properties of DNA isolated from tissues of calves treated with S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine: II. Primer-template activity for bacterial DNA polymerases. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 145, 575-582. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0003-9861\(71\)80017-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0003-9861(71)80017-6)
- Bhattacharya, R. K. and Schultze, M. O. (1972). Properties of DNA treated with S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and a lyase. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 153, 105-115. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0003-9861\(72\)90426-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0003-9861(72)90426-2)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Bhunya, S. P. and Behera, B. C. (1987). Relative genotoxicity of trichloroacetic acid (TCA) as revealed by different cytogenetic assays: Bone marrow chromosome aberration, micronucleus and sperm-head abnormality in the mouse. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 188, 215-221. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(87\)90092-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(87)90092-9)
- Bhunya, S. P. and Jena, G. B. (1996). The evaluation of clastogenic potential of trichloroacetic acid (TCA) in chick in vivo test system. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 367, 253-259. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0165-1218\(96\)90085-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0165-1218(96)90085-3)
- Bichsel, P.; Oliver, J.; Coulter, D.; Brown, J. (1988). Recording of visual-evoked potentials in dogs with scalp electrodes. *J Vet Intern Med*, 2, 145-149. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3225809>
- BIP Study Group. (Bezafibrate Infarction Prevention Study Group). (2000). Secondary prevention by raising HDL cholesterol and reducing triglycerides in patients with coronary artery disease: The Bezafibrate Infarction Prevention (BIP) study. *Circulation*, 102, 21-27. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10880410>
- Birner, G.; Richling, C.; Henschler, D.; Anders, M. W.; Dekant, W. (1994). Metabolism of tetrachloroethene in rats: Identification of N[epsilon]-(dichloroacetyl)-L-lysine and N[epsilon]-(trichloroacetyl)-L-lysine as protein adducts. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 7, 724-732. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx00042a003>
- Birner, G.; Rutkowska, A.; Dekant, W. (1996). N-acetyl-S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and 2,2,2-trichloroethanol: Two novel metabolites of tetrachloroethene in humans after occupational exposure. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 24, 41-48.
- Bishop, B. and Laverty, R. (1989). Dose-dependent reduction by Ro 15-4513 in mice of the effects of ethanol and some other general depressant drugs. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 162, 265-271. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2498108>
- Bitter, I.; Dossenbach, M. R.; Brook, S.; Feldman, P. D.; Metcalfe, S.; Gagiano, C. A., . . . Group, O. H. S. (2004). Olanzapine versus clozapine in treatment-resistant or treatment-intolerant schizophrenia. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 28, 173-180. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2003.09.033>
- Blair, A.; Decoufle, P.; Grauman, D. (1979). Causes of death among laundry and dry cleaning workers. *Am J Public Health*, 69, 508-511. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/434285>
- Blair, A.; Hartge, P.; Stewart, P. A.; McAdams, M.; Lubin, J. (1998). Mortality and cancer incidence of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other organic solvents and chemicals: Extended follow-up. *Occup Environ Med*, 55, 161-171. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.55.3.161>
- Blair, A.; Linos, A.; Stewart, P. A.; Burmeister, L. F.; Gibson, R.; Everett, G., . . . Cantor, K. P. (1993). Evaluation of risks for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma by occupation and industry exposures from a case-control study. *Am J Ind Med*, 23, 301-312. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700230207>
- Blair, A.; Petralia, S. A.; Stewart, P. A. (2003). Extended mortality follow-up of a cohort of dry cleaners. *Ann Epidemiol*, 13, 50-56. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1047-2797\(02\)00250-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1047-2797(02)00250-8)
- Blair, A.; Stewart, P. A.; Tolbert, P. E.; Grauman, D.; Moran, F. X.; Vaught, J.; Rayner, J. (1990). Cancer and other causes of death among a cohort of dry cleaners. *Br J Ind Med*, 47, 162-168. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.47.3.162>
- Blot, W. J. and McLaughlin, J. K. (1999). The changing epidemiology of esophageal cancer. *Semin Oncol*, 26, 2-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10566604>
- Blümcke, S.; Schwartzkopff, W.; Lobeck, H.; Edmondson, N. A.; Prentice, D. E.; Blane, G. F. (1983). Influence of fenofibrate on cellular and subcellular liver structure in hyperlipidemic patients. *Atherosclerosis*, 46, 105-116. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-9150\(83\)90169-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-9150(83)90169-7)
- Blunden, S. (1981). Drugs and the soldier. *J R Army Med Corps*, 127, 72-77. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7252908>
- Board, P. G.; Baker, R. T.; Chelvanayagam, G.; Jermiin, L. S. (1997). Zeta, a novel class of glutathione transferases in a range of species from plants to humans. *Biochem J*, 328, 929-935.

- Boettner, E. A. and Muranko, H. J. (1969). Animal breath data for estimating the exposure of humans to chlorinated hydrocarbons. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J*, 30, 437-442.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5823423>
- Bogen, K. T.; BW Jr, C.; Machicao, L. K. (1992). Dermal absorption of dilute aqueous chloroform, trichloroethylene, and tetrachloroethylene in hairless guinea pigs. *Toxicol Sci*, 18, 30-39.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590\(92\)90192-K](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(92)90192-K)
- Boice, J.; Marano, D.; Fryzek, J.; Sadler, C.; McLaughlin, J. (1999). Mortality among aircraft manufacturing workers. *Occup Environ Med*, 56, 581-597.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10615290>
- Bois, F. Y.; Gelman, A.; Jiang, J.; Maszle, D. R.; Zeise, L.; Alexeef, G. (1996). Population toxicokinetics of tetrachloroethylene. *Arch Toxicol*, 70, 347-355. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002040050284>
- Bois, F. Y.; Zeise, L.; Tozer, T. N. (1990). Precision and sensitivity of pharmacokinetic models for cancer risk assessment: Tetrachloroethylene in mice, rats, and humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 102, 300-315. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(90\)90029-T](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(90)90029-T)
- Bolanowska, W. and Golacka, J. (1972). [Inhalation and excretion of tetrachloroethylene in men in experimental conditions]. *Med Pr*, 23, 109-119.
- Bolt, H. M.; Laib, R. J.; Filser, J. G. (1982). Reactive metabolites and carcinogenicity of halogenated ethylenes. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 31, 1-4. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(82\)90227-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(82)90227-1)
- Bonatti, S.; Cavalieri, Z.; Viaggi, S.; Abbondandolo, A. (1992). The analysis of 10 potential spindle poisons for their ability to induce CREST-positive micronuclei in human diploid fibroblasts. *Mutagenesis*, 7, 111-114. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1579065>
- Bond, G.; McLaren, E.; Cartmill, J.; Wymer, K.; Sobel, W.; Lipps, T.; Cook, R. (1987). Cause-specific mortality among male chemical workers. *Am J Ind Med*, 12, 353-383.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3674026>
- Bond, G.; McLaren, E.; Sabel, F.; Bodner, K.; Lipps, T.; Cook, R. (1990). Liver and biliary tract cancer among chemical workers. *Am J Ind Med*, 18, 19-24.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2378367>
- Bonse, G. and Henschler, D. (1976). Chemical reactivity, biotransformation, and toxicity of polychlorinated aliphatic compounds. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 4, 395-409.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/791581>
- Bonse, G.; Urban, T.; Reichert, D.; Henschler, D. (1975). Chemical reactivity, metabolic oxirane formation and biological reactivity of chlorinated ethylenes in the isolated perfused rat liver preparation. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 24, 1829-1834. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(75\)90468-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(75)90468-2)
- Borzio, M.; Fargion, S.; Borzio, F.; Fracanzani, A. L.; Croce, A. M.; Stroffolini, T., . . . Roncalli, M. (2003). Impact of large regenerative, low grade and high grade dysplastic nodules in hepatocellular carcinoma development. *J Hepatol*, 39, 208-214.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12873817>
- Bosco, M. G.; Figa-Talamanca, I.; Salerno, S. (1987). Health and reproductive status of female workers in dry cleaning shops. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 59, 295-301.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00377741>
- Bosgra, S.; Mennes, W.; Seinen, W. (2005). Proceedings in uncovering the mechanism behind peroxisome proliferator-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. *Toxicology*, 206, 309-323.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2004.07.015>
- Boulet, L. P. (1988). Increases in airway responsiveness following acute exposure to respiratory irritants: Reactive airway dysfunction syndrome or occupational asthma? *Chest*, 94, 476-481.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.94.3.476>
- Bove, F.; Shim, Y.; Zeitz, P. (2002). Drinking water contaminants and adverse pregnancy outcomes: A review. *Environ Health Perspect*, 110, 61-74. <http://ehpnet1.niehs.nih.gov/docs/2002/suppl-1/61-74bove/abstract.html>

- Bove, F. J.; Fulcomer, M. C.; Klotz, J. B.; Esmart, J.; Dufficy, E. M.; Savrin, J. E. (1995). Public drinking water contamination and birth outcomes. *Am J Epidemiol*, 141, 850-862.
- Bowen, S. E.; Batis, J. C.; Paez-Martinez, N.; Cruz, S. L. (2006). The last decade of solvent research in animal models of abuse: Mechanistic and behavioral studies. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 28, 636-647. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ntt.2006.09.005>
- Bowler, R. M.; Mergler, D.; Huel, G.; Harrison, R.; Cone, J. (1991). Neuropsychological impairment among former microelectronics workers. *Neurotoxicology*, 12, 87-103. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2014071>
- Bowman, K. J. (1982). A method for quantitative scoring of the Farnsworth Panel D-15. *Acta Ophthalmol*, 60, 907-916. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-3768.1982.tb00621.x>
- Box, G. E. P.; Hunter, W. G.; Hunter, J. S. (1978). *Statistics for experimenters: an introduction to design, data analysis, and model building*. New York, NY: Wiley.
- Boyes, W. K.; Bercegeay, M.; Oshiro, W. M.; Krantz, Q. T.; Kenyon, E. M.; Bushnell, P. J.; Benignus, V. A. (2009). Acute perchloroethylene exposure alters rat visual-evoked potentials in relation to brain concentrations. *Toxicol Sci*, 108, 159-172. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn265>
- Bozzelli, J. W. and Kezbekus, B. B. (1983). Volatile organic compounds in the ambient atmosphere of the New Jersey, New York area.
- Bradley, W. (1984). Treatable peripheral neuropathies. 147, 14-21. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6328776>
- Braissant, O. and Wahli, W. (1998). Differential expression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- α , - β , and - γ during rat embryonic development. *Endocrinology*, 139, 2748-2754. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9607781>
- Brambilla, G. and Martelli, A. (2004). Failure of the standard battery of short-term tests in detecting some rodent and human genotoxic carcinogens. *Toxicology*, 196, 1-19. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2003.11.003>
- Branda, M. and Wands, J. R. (2006). Signal transduction cascades and hepatitis B and C related hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology*, 43, 891-902. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/hep.21196>
- Breckenridge, A. (1971). Pathophysiological factors influencing drug kinetics. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol*, 29 Suppl 3, 225-232. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5316404>
- Bredeloux, P.; Dubuc, I.; Costentin, J. (2007). Comparisons between bupropion and dexamphetamine in a range of in vivo tests exploring dopaminergic transmission. *Br J Pharmacol*, 150, 711-719. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707151>
- Brentnall, T. A.; Crispin, D. A.; Rabinovitch, P. S.; Haggitt, R. C.; Rubin, C. E.; Stevens, A. C.; Burner, G. C. (1994). Mutations in the p53 gene: an early marker of neoplastic progression in ulcerative colitis. *Gastroenterology*, 107, 369-378. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8039614>
- Breslow, N. E. and Day, N. E. (1994). *Statistical Method in Cancer Research. Volume 2 - The Design and Analysis of Cohort Studies* (IARC Scientific Publications No. 82 ed. Vol. 2). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Bringmann, G.; God, R.; Feineis, D.; Wesemann, W.; Riederer, P.; Rausch, W., . . . Sontag, K. (1995). The TaClo concept: 1-trichloromethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-beta-carboline (TaClo), a new toxin for dopaminergic neurons. *J Neural Transm Suppl*, 46, 235-244. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8821060>
- Briving, C.; Jacobson, I.; Hamberger, A.; Kjellstrand, P.; Haglid, K. G.; Rosengren, L. E. (1986). Chronic effects of perchloroethylene and trichloroethylene on the gerbil brain amino acids and glutathione. *Neurotoxicology*, 7, 101-108. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2872637>
- Broadwell, D. K.; Darcey, D. J.; Hudnell, H. K.; Otto, D. A.; Boyes, W. K. (1995). Work-site clinical and neurobehavioral assessment of solvent-exposed microelectronics workers. *Am J Ind Med*, 27, 677-698. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7611305>
- Brodkin, C. A.; Daniell, W.; Checkoway, H.; Echeverria, D.; Johnson, J.; Wang, K., . . . Gretch, D. (1995). Hepatic ultrasonic changes in workers exposed to perchloroethylene. *Occup Environ Med*, 52, 679-685.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Bronzetti, G.; Bauer, C.; Corsi, C.; Del Carratore, R.; Galli, A.; Nieri, R.; Paolini, M. (1983). Genetic and biochemical studies on perchloroethylene 'in vitro' and 'in vivo'. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 116, 323-331. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(83\)90070-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(83)90070-8)
- Bronzetti, G.; Galli, A.; Corsi, C.; Cundari, E.; Del Carratore, R.; Nieri, R.; Paolini, M. (1984). Genetic and biochemical investigation on chloral hydrate in vitro and in vivo. *Mutat Res*, 141, 19-22. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6384771>
- Brown, L. M.; Hoover, R.; Silverman, D.; Baris, D.; Hayes, R.; Swanson, G. M., . . . Fraumeni JF, J. (2001). Excess incidence of squamous cell esophageal cancer among US Black men: role of social class and other risk factors. *Am J Epidemiol*, 153, 114-122.
- Brown Dzubow, R.; Makris, S.; Siegel Scott, C.; Barone, S. J. (2010). Early lifestage exposure and potential developmental susceptibility to tetrachloroethylene. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol*, 89, 50-65. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdrb.20222>
- Brownson, R. C.; Alavanja, M. C.; Chang, J. C. (1993). Occupational risk factors for lung cancer among nonsmoking women: a case-control study in Missouri (United States). *Cancer Causes Control*, 4, 449-454. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8218877>
- Buben, J. A. and O'Flaherty, E. J. (1985). Delineation of the role of metabolism in the hepatotoxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene: A dose-effect study. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 78, 105-122. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2994252>
- Buelke-Sam, J.; Kimmel, C. A.; Adams, J.; Nelson, C. J.; Vorhees, C. V.; Wright, D. C., . . . Geyer, M. A. (1985). Collaborative Behavioral Teratology Study: results. *Neurobehav Toxicol Teratol*, 7, 591-624.
- Bull, R. J.; Orner, G. A.; Cheng, R. S.; Stillwell, L.; Stauber, A. J.; Sasser, L. B., . . . Thrall, B. D. (2002). Contribution of dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate to liver tumor induction in mice by trichloroethylene. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 182, 55-65. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.2002.9427>
- Bull, R. J.; Sanchez, I. M.; Nelson, M. A.; Larson, J. L.; Lansing, A. J. (1990). Liver tumor induction in B6C3F1 mice by dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. *Toxicology*, 63, 341-359. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(90\)90195-M](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(90)90195-M)
- Bull, R. J.; Sasser, L. B.; Lei, X. C. (2004). Interactions in the tumor-promoting activity of carbon tetrachloride, trichloroacetate, and dichloroacetate in the liver of male B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicology*, 199, 169-183. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2004.02.018>
- Burns, P. B. and Swanson, G. M. (1991). Risk of urinary bladder cancer among blacks and whites: The role of cigarette use and occupation. *Cancer Causes Control*, 2, 371-379. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00054297>
- Bushnell, P. J.; Shafer, T. J.; Bale, A. S.; Boyes, W. K.; Simmons, J. E.; Eklund, C.; Jackson, T. L. (2005). Developing an exposure-dose-response model for the acute neurotoxicity of organic solvents: overview and progress on in vitro models and dosimetry. *Environ Toxicol Pharmacol*, 19, 607-614. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2004.12.026>
- Byczkowski, J. Z. and Fisher, J. W. (1994). Lactational transfer of tetrachloroethylene in rats. *Risk Anal*, 14, 339-349.
- Byczkowski, J. Z. and Fisher, J. W. (1995). A computer program linking physiologically based pharmacokinetic model with cancer risk assessment for breast-fed infants. 46, 155-163.
- Byczkowski, J. Z.; Kinkead, E. R.; Leahy, H. F.; Randall, G. M.; Fisher, J. W. (1994). Computer simulation of the lactational transfer of tetrachloroethylene in rats using a physiologically based model. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 125, 228-236.
- Byers, V. S.; Levin, A. S.; Ozonoff, D. M.; Baldwin, R. W. (1988). Association between clinical symptoms and lymphocyte abnormalities in a population with chronic domestic exposure to industrial solvent-contaminated domestic water supply and a high incidence of leukaemia. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 27, 77-81. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3260823>
- Cai, P.; König, R.; Khan, M. F.; Kaphalia, B. S.; Ansari, G. A. (2007). Differential immune responses to albumin adducts of reactive intermediates of trichloroethene in MRL+/+ mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 220, 278-283. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2007.01.020>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Cai, S.-X.; Huang, M.-Y.; Chen, Z.; Liu, Y.-T.; Jin, C.; Watanabe, T., . . . Ikeda, M. (1991). Subjective symptom increase among dry-cleaning workers exposed to tetrachloroethylene vapor. *Ind Health*, 29, 111-121. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2486/indhealth.29.111>
- Cal/EPA. (California Environmental Protection Agency). (2001). Public health goal for tetrachloroethylene in drinking water. Sacramento, CA: Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. Retrieved from <http://www.oehha.org/water/phg/pdf/PCEAug2001.pdf>.
- Calabrese, E. J. (1983). Principles of animal extrapolation. New York: Wiley.
- Calaresu, F. and Thomas, M. (1971). The function of the paramedian reticular nucleus in the control of heart rate in the cat. *J Physiol*, 216, 143-158. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5558346>
- Caldwell, D. J. (1999). Review of mononuclear cell leukemia in F-344 rat bioassays and its significance to human cancer risk: A case study using alkyl phthalates. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 30, 45-53. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10464046>
- Callen, D. F.; Wolf, C. R.; Philpot, R. M. (1980). Cytochrome P-450 mediated genetic activity and cytotoxicity of seven halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 77, 55-63. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(80\)90120-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(80)90120-2)
- Calvert, G. M.; Ruder, A. M.; Petersen, M. R. (In Press). Mortality and end-stage renal disease incidence among dry cleaning workers. *Occup Environ Med*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2010.060665>
- Calvert, G. M.; Ruder, A. M.; Petersen, M. R. (2010). Mortality and end-stage renal disease incidence among dry cleaning workers. *Occup Environ Med*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2010.060665>
- Calvert, J. G. (1976). Hydrocarbon involvement in photochemical smog formation in Los Angeles atmosphere. *Environ Sci Technol*, 10, 256-262. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es60114a003>
- Campagna, D.; Gobba, F.; Mergler, D.; Moreau, T.; Galassi, C.; Cavalleri, A.; Huel, G. (1996). Color vision loss among styrene-exposed workers neurotoxicological threshold assessment. *Neurotoxicology*, 17, 367-374. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8856733>
- Campagna, D.; Mergler, D.; Huel, G.; Bélanger, S.; Truchon, G.; Ostiguy, C.; Drolet, D. (1995). Visual dysfunction among styrene-exposed workers. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 21, 382-390. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8571095>
- Campbell, J. A.; Corrigan, A. V.; Guy, A.; Kirsch, R. E. (1991). Immunohistologic localization of alpha, mu, and pi class glutathione S-transferases in human tissues. *Cancer*, 67, 1608-1613. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142\(19910315\)67:6<1608::AID-CNCR2820670623>3.0.CO;2-S](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142(19910315)67:6<1608::AID-CNCR2820670623>3.0.CO;2-S)
- Canada, E. and Health Canada. (1993). Tetrachloroethylene. Ottawa, Canada: Minister of Supply and Services Canada. Retrieved from <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/pubs/contaminants/psl1-lsp1/trichloroethylene/index-eng.php>.
- Canner, P. L.; Berge, K. G.; Wenger, N. K.; Stamler, J.; Friedman, L.; Prineas, R. J.; Friedewald, W. (1986). Fifteen year mortality in Coronary Drug Project patients: long-term benefit with niacin. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 8, 1245-1255. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3782631>
- Cano, M. I. and Pollán, M. (2001). Non-Hodgkin's lymphomas and occupation in Sweden. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 74, 443-449. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s004200100248>
- Capó, M.; Frejo, M.; Sevil, B. (1997). The use of the glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) biomarker as an early detection model of chemically induced cancer. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol*, 16, 33-39. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9256930>
- Carlson, G. P. (1974). Enhancement of the hepatotoxicity of trichloroethylene by inducers of drug metabolism. *Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol*, 7, 637-640. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4363358>
- Carney, E. W.; Thorsrud, B. A.; Dugard, P. H.; Zablony, C. L. (2006). Developmental toxicity studies in Crl:CD (SD) rats following inhalation exposure to trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol*, 77, 405-412. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdrb.20091>
- Carpenter, C. P. (1937). The chronic toxicity of tetrachloroethylene. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol*, 19, 323-336.
- Carpenter, S. P.; Lasker, J. M.; Raucy, J. L. (1996). Expression, induction, and catalytic activity of the ethanol-inducible cytochrome P450 (CYP2E1) in human fetal liver and hepatocytes. *Mol Pharmacol*, 49, 260-268. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8632758>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Caselli, P. (1978). [Depression, cancer of the rectum, suicide by trichloroethylene ingestion. Suicide modality in Perugia from 1928 to 1977]. 38, 17-24. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/642682>
- Cavalleri, A.; Gobba, F.; Paltrinieri, M.; Fantuzzi, G.; Righi, E.; Aggazzotti, G. (1994). Perchloroethylene exposure can induce colour vision loss. *Neurosci Lett*, 179, 162-166. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3940\(94\)90959-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3940(94)90959-8)
- Ceaurriz, J. D.; Bonnet, P.; Certin, C.; Muller, J.; Guenier, J. P. (1981). Chemicals as central nervous system depressa.
- Cederberg, H.; Henriksson, J.; Binderup, M. L. (2010). DNA damage detected by the alkaline comet assay in the liver of mice after oral administration of tetrachloroethylene. *Mutagenesis*, 25, 133-138. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/geb051>
- Chakrabarti, S.; Malick, M.; Denniel, C.; Greselin, E. (1992). Species differences in the nephrotoxic response to S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)glutathione. *Toxicol Lett*, 60, 343-351. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1595093>
- Chaloupka, Z. and Myslivecek, J. (1963). [Pharmacology and physical modification of so-called premature acquiring of rhythm of evoked cortical potentials]. 5, 184-185. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14070642>
- Chang, L. W.; Daniel, F. B.; DeAngelo, A. B. (1992). Analysis of DNA strand breaks induced in rodent liver in vivo, hepatocytes in primary culture, and a human cell line by chlorinated acetic acids and chlorinated acetaldehydes. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 20, 277-288. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2850200406>
- Chang, L. W.; DeAngelo, A. B.; Daniel, F. B. (1989). Evaluation of DNA strand breaks (SB) by chloroacetic acids (CAs) and chloroacetaldehydes (CADs) in vivo and in vitro. *Proc Ann Mtg Am Assoc Canc Res*, 30, 146.
- Chang, Y.; Tai, C.; Yang, S.; Chen, C.; Shih, T.; Lin, R.; Liou, S. (2003). A cohort mortality study of workers exposed to chlorinated organic solvents in Taiwan. *Ann Epidemiol*, 13, 652-660. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1047-2797\(03\)00038-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1047-2797(03)00038-3)
- Chang, Y.; Tai, C.; Yang, S.; Lin, R.; Sung, F.; Shih, T.; Liou, S. (2005). Cancer incidence among workers potentially exposed to chlorinated solvents in an electronics factory. *J Occup Health*, 47, 171-180. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15824483>
- Chapin, R. E.; Norton, R. M.; Popp, J. A.; Bus, J. S. (1982). The effects of 2,5-hexanedione on reproductive hormones and testicular enzyme activities in the F-344 rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 62, 262-272. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6120587>
- Charbonneau, M.; Short, B. G.; Lock, E. A.; Swenberg, J. A. (1987). Mechanism of petroleum induced sex-specific protein droplet nephropathy and renal cell proliferation in Fischer-344 rats: Relevance to humans Trace Substances in Environmental Health, 21st Annual Conference, St Louis, MO (pp. 263-273). Columbia, MO: University of Missouri.
- Chatterjee, N.; Hartge, P.; Cerhan, J.; Cozen, W.; Davis, S.; Ishibe, N., . . . Severson, R. (2004). Risk of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and family history of lymphatic, hematologic, and other cancers. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 13, 1415-1421. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15342441>
- Chemical profile: Trichloroethylene. (1997). *Chemical Marketing Reporter*.
- Chen, C. and Blancato, J. (1987). Role of pharmacokinetic modeling in risk assessment: Perchloroethylene as an example Pharmacokinetics in Risk Assessment: Drinking Water and Health (Vol. 8, pp. 367-388). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Chen, H.-H.; Chan, M.-H.; Fu, S.-H. (2002a). Behavioural effects of tetrachloroethylene exposure in rats: Acute and subchronic studies. *Toxicology*, 170, 201-209. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X\(01\)00544-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X(01)00544-3)
- Chen, S. J.; Wang, J. L.; Chen, J. H.; Huang, R. N. (2002b). Possible involvement of glutathione and p53 in trichloroethylene- and perchloroethylene-induced lipid peroxidation and apoptosis in human lung cancer cells. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 33, 464-472. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849\(02\)00817-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849(02)00817-1)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Chia, S.; Lee, J.; Chia, K.; Chan, O. (2004). Low birth weight in relation to parental occupations-a population-based registry in Singapore (1994-1998). *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 26, 285-290. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ntt.2003.10.009>
- Chien, Y. C. (1997). The influences of exposure pattern and duration on elimination kinetics and exposure assessment of tetrachloroethylene in humans [PhD]. New Brunswick, NJ, Rutgers University.
- Chiu, W. A. and Bois, F. Y. (2006). Revisiting the population toxicokinetics of tetrachloroethylene. *Arch Toxicol*, 80, 382-385. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-006-0061-9>
- Chiu, W. A.; Micallef, S.; Monster, A. C.; Bois, F. Y. (2007). Toxicokinetics of inhaled trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in humans at 1 ppm: empirical results and comparisons with previous studies. *Toxicol Sci*, 95, 23-36. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfl129>
- Chiu, W. A.; Okino, M. S.; Evans, M. V. (2009). Characterizing uncertainty and population variability in the toxicokinetics of trichloroethylene and metabolites in mice, rats, and humans using an updated database, physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model, and Bayesian approach. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 241, 36-60. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2009.07.032>
- Chloral hydrate: a risky old psychotropic drug. (1998). *Prescrire Int*, 7, 88-89. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10342927>
- Chmielewska, B. (1984). Pharmacological properties of new cyclic derivatives of phenylsuccinimide and their influence on noradrenaline, dopamine, serotonin, 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid, gamma-aminobutyric acid concentrations and monoaminooxidase activity in animal brains. *Pharmazie*, 39, 259-262. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6204346>
- Chong, S. and Remington, G. (2000). Clozapine augmentation: safety and efficacy. *Schizophr Bull*, 26, 421-440. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10885641>
- Chow, W. H.; McLaughlin, J. K.; Malker, H. S.; Linet, M. S.; Weiner, J. A.; Stone, B. J. (1995). Esophageal cancer and occupation in a cohort of Swedish men. *Am J Ind Med*, 27, 749-757. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700270509>
- Christensen, J. and Rasmussen, K. (1990). [Exposure of Danish workers to trichloroethylene during the period 1947-1987]. *Ugeskr Laeger*, 152, 464-466. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2309349>
- Chynoweth, R. (1983). *Psychotherapeutic drugs*. 24/10 (115-126).
- Claude, J. C.; Frentzel-Beyme, R. R.; Kunze, E. (1988). Occupation and risk of cancer of the lower urinary tract among men: A case-control study. *Int J Cancer*, 41, 371-379. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910410309>
- Clavel, J.; Mandereau, L.; Conso, F.; Limasset, J. C.; Pourmir, I.; Flandrin, G.; Hémon, D. (1998). Occupational exposure to solvents and hairy cell leukaemia. *Occup Environ Med*, 55, 59-64. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.55.1.59>
- Clewell, H. J. III. (2005). Use of mode of action in risk assessment: Past, present, and future. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 42, 3-14. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2005.01.008>
- Clewell, H. J., III and Andersen, M. E. (1994). Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling and bioactivation of xenobiotics. *Toxicol Ind Health*, 10, 1-24.
- Clewell, H. J., III; Gentry, P. R.; Covington, T. R.; Gearhart, J. M. (2000). Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of trichloroethylene and its metabolites for use in risk assessment. *Environ Health Perspect*, 108, 283-305. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10807559>
- Clewell, H. J., III; Gentry, P. R.; Covington, T. R.; Sarangapani, R.; Teeguarden, J. G. (2004). Evaluation of the potential impact of age- and gender-specific pharmacokinetic differences on tissue dosimetry. *Toxicol Sci*, 79, 381-383. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfh109>
- Clewell, H. J., III; Gentry, P. R.; Kester, J. E.; Andersen, M. E. (2005). Evaluation of physiologically based pharmacokinetic models in risk assessment: An example with perchloroethylene. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 35, 413-433. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440590931994>
- Clofibrate and niacin in coronary heart disease. (1975). *JAMA*, 231, 360-381. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1088963>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Cohn, P.; Klotz, J.; Bove, F.; Berkowitz, M.; Fagliano, J. (1994). Drinking water contamination and the incidence of leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Environ Health Perspect*, 102, 556-561. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9679115>
- Cojocel, C.; Beuter, W.; Müller, W.; Mayer, D. (1989). Lipid peroxidation: A possible mechanism of trichloroethylene-induced nephrotoxicity. *Toxicology*, 55, 131-141. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(89\)90180-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(89)90180-7)
- Coler, H. R. and Rossmiller, H. R. (1953). Tetrachlorethylene exposure in a small industry. *AMA Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med*, 8, 227-238. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13079324>
- Coleridge, H. M.; Coleridge, J. C. G.; Luck, J. C.; Norman, J. (1968). The effect of four volatile anaesthetic agents on the impulse activity of two types of pulmonary receptor. *Br J Anaesth*, 40, 484-492.
- Collier, J. M.; Cover, C. C.; Johnson, P. D.; Selmin, O.; Runyon, R. B. (1998). Molecular analysis of cardio-teratogenicity of trichloroethylene in embryonic rats.
- Collingwood, T.; Urnov, F.; Chatterjee, V.; Wolffe, A. (2001). Chromatin remodeling by the thyroid hormone receptor in regulation of the thyroid-stimulating hormone alpha-subunit promoter. *J Biol Chem*, 276, 34227-34234. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M105172200>
- Collins, J.; Kawahara, M.; Homma, E.; Kitahata, L. (1983). Alpha-chloralose suppression of neuronal activity. *Life Sci*, 32, 2995-2999. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6865645>
- Colt, J.; Baris, D.; Stewart, P.; Schned, A.; Heaney, J.; Mott, L., . . . Karagas, M. (2004). Occupation and bladder cancer risk in a population-based case-control study in New Hampshire. *Cancer Causes Control*, 15, 759-769. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/B:CACO.0000043426.28741.a2>
- Colt, J. S.; Karagas, M. R.; Schwenn, M.; Baris, D.; Johnson, A.; Stewart, P., . . . Silverman, D. T. (2011). Occupation and bladder cancer in a population-based case-control study in Northern New England. *Occup Environ Med*, 68, 239-249. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2009.052571>
- Columbano, A.; Ledda-Columbano, G. M.; Ennas, M. G.; Curto, M.; Chelo, A.; Pani, P. (1990). Cell proliferation and promotion of rat liver carcinogenesis: Different effect of hepatic regeneration and mitogen induced hyperplasia on the development of enzyme-altered foci. *Carcinogenesis*, 11, 771-776. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/11.5.771>
- Committee of Principal Investigators. (1978). A co-operative trial in the primary prevention of ischaemic heart disease using clofibrate. *British Heart Journal*, 40, 1069-1118. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/361054>
- Connor, T. H.; Theiss, J. C.; Hanna, H. A.; Monteith, D. K.; Matney, T. S. (1985). Genotoxicity of organic chemicals frequently found in the air of mobile homes. *Toxicol Lett*, 25, 33-40. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(85\)90097-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(85)90097-9)
- Consonni, D.; De Matteis, S.; Lubin, J. H.; Wacholder, S.; Tucker, M.; Pesatori, A. C., . . . Landi, M. T. (2010). Lung cancer and occupation in a population-based case-control study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 171, 323-333. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwp391>
- Cooper, A. J. (1994). Enzymology of cysteine S-conjugate beta-lyases. In M. W. Anders & W. Dekant (Eds.), *Conjugation-dependent carcinogenicity and toxicity of foreign compounds* (Vol. 27, pp. 71-113). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Cooper, G. S.; Parks, C. G.; Treadwell, E. L.; St Clair, E. W.; Gilkeson, G. S.; Dooley, M. A. (2004). Occupational risk factors for the development of systemic lupus erythematosus. *J Rheumatol*, 31, 1928-1933. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15468355>
- Corbett, T. H.; Hamilton, G. C.; Yoon, M. K.; Endres, J. L. (1973). Occupational exposure of operating room personnel to trichlorethylene. *Can J Anaesth*, 20, 675-678. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4780181>
- Corbin, M.; McLean, D.; Mannetje, A.; Dryson, E.; Walls, C.; McKenzie, F., . . . Pearce, N. (2011). Lung cancer and occupation: A New Zealand cancer registry-based case-control study. *Am J Ind Med*, 54, 89-101. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20906>

- Cordier, S.; Clavel, J.; Limasset, J. C.; Boccon-Gibod, L.; Le Moual, N.; Mandereau, L.; Hemon, D. (1993). Occupational risks of bladder cancer in France: A multicentre case-control study. *Int J Epidemiol*, 22, 403-411. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ije/22.3.403>
- Corrections. (2008). *Biol Reprod*, 79, 787-787. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.108.072272>
- Corton, J.; Lapinskas, P.; Gonzalez, F. (2000). Central role of PPARalpha in the mechanism of action of hepatocarcinogenic peroxisome proliferators. *Mutat Res*, 448, 139-151. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10725468>
- Costa, A. K. and Ivanetich, K. M. (1980). Tetrachloroethylene metabolism by the hepatic microsomal cytochrome P-450 system. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 29, 2863-2869. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(80\)90023-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(80)90023-4)
- Costa, A. K. and Ivanetich, K. M. (1984). Chlorinated ethylenes: their metabolism and effect on DNA repair in rat hepatocytes. *Carcinogenesis*, 5, 1629-1636. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6499114>
- Costa, C.; Barbaro, M.; Catania, S.; Silvani, V.; Germanò, M. P. (2004). Cytotoxicity evaluation after coexposure to perchloroethylene and selected peroxidant drugs in rat hepatocytes. *Toxicol In Vitro*, 18, 37-44. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0887-2333\(03\)00133-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0887-2333(03)00133-4)
- Costantini, A.; Benvenuti, A.; Vineis, P.; Kriebel, D.; Tumino, R.; Ramazzotti, V., . . . Miligi, L. (2008). Risk of leukemia and multiple myeloma associated with exposure to benzene and other organic solvents: evidence from the Italian Multicenter Case-control study. *Am J Ind Med*, 51, 803-811. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20592>
- Costantini, A. S.; Miligi, L.; Kriebel, D.; Ramazzotti, V.; Rodella, S.; Scarpi, E., . . . Vineis, P. (2001). A multicenter case-control study in Italy on hematolymphopoietic neoplasms and occupation. *Epidemiology*, 12, 78-87. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11138825>
- Costas, K.; Knorr, R. S.; Condon, S. K. (2002). A case-control study of childhood leukemia in Woburn, Massachusetts: The relationship between leukemia incidence and exposure to public drinking water. *Sci Total Environ*, 300, 23-35. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0048-9697\(02\)00169-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0048-9697(02)00169-9)
- Covington, T. R.; Gentry, P. R.; Van Landingham, C. B.; Andersen, M. E.; Kester, J. E.; Clewell, H. J. (2007). The use of Markov chain Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis to support a public health goal for perchloroethylene. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 47, 1-18. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2006.06.008>
- Crebelli, R.; Conti, G.; Conti, L.; Carere, A. (1985). Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene, trichloroethanol and chloral hydrate in *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 155, 105-111. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(85\)90126-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(85)90126-0)
- Cummings, B. S.; Lasker, J. M.; Lash, L. H. (2000a). Expression of glutathione-dependent enzymes and cytochrome P450s in freshly isolated and primary cultures of proximal tubular cells from human kidney. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 293, 677-685. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10773044>
- Cummings, B. S.; Parker, J. C.; Lash, L. H. (2000b). Role of cytochrome P450 and glutathione S-transferase alpha in the metabolism and cytotoxicity of trichloroethylene in rat kidney. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 59, 531-543. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-2952\(99\)00374-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0006-2952(99)00374-3)
- Cummings, B. S.; Zangar, R. C.; Novak, R. F.; Lash, L. H. (1999). Cellular distribution of cytochromes P-450 in the rat kidney. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 27, 542-548.
- D'Souza, R.; Bruckner, J.; Feldman, S. (1985). Oral and intravenous trichloroethylene pharmacokinetics in the rat. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 15, 587-601. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4046066>
- Dai, X.; De Souza, A. T.; Dai, H.; Lewis, D. L.; Lee, C. K.; Spencer, A. G., . . . He, Y. D. (2007). PPARalpha siRNA-treated expression profiles uncover the causal sufficiency network for compound-induced liver hypertrophy. *3*, e30. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pcbi.0030030>
- Dallas, C.; Gallo, J.; Ramanathan, R.; Muralidhara, S.; Bruckner, J. (1991). Physiological pharmacokinetic modeling of inhaled trichloroethylene in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 110, 303-314. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1891776>

- Dallas, C. E.; Chen, X. M.; Muralidhara, S.; Varkonyi, P.; Tackett, R. L.; Bruckner, J. V. (1994a). Use of tissue disposition data from rats and dogs to determine species differences in input parameters for a physiological model for perchloroethylene. *Environ Res*, 67, 54-67. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/enrs.1994.1064>
- Dallas, C. E.; Chen, X. M.; Muralidhara, S.; Varkonyi, P.; Tackett, R. L.; Bruckner, J. V. (1995). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic model useful in prediction of the influence of species, dose, and exposure route on perchloroethylene pharmacokinetics. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 44, 301-317. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1994.1179>
- Dallas, C. E.; Chen, X. M.; O'Barr, K.; Muralidhara, S.; Varkonyi, P.; Bruckner, J. V. (1994b). Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for perchloroethylene using tissue concentration-time data. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 128, 50-59. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1994.1179>
- Daniel, F. B.; DeAngelo, A. B.; Stober, J. A.; Olson, G. R.; Page, N. P. (1992). Hepatocarcinogenicity of chloral hydrate, 2-chloroacetaldehyde, and dichloroacetic acid in the male B6C3F1 mouse. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 19, 159-168. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590\(92\)90147-A](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(92)90147-A)
- Daniel, F. B.; Meier, J. R.; DeAngelo, A. B. (1993). Advances in research on carcinogenic and genotoxic by-products of chlorine disinfection: Chlorinated hydroxyfuranones and chlorinated acetic acids. *Ann Ist Super Sanita*, 29, 279-291. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8279719>
- Daniel, J. W. (1963). The metabolism of ³⁶Cl-labelled trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in the rat. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 12, 795-802. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(63\)90109-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(63)90109-6)
- Daniell, W. E.; Claypoole, K. H.; Checkoway, H.; Smith-Weller, T.; Dager, S. R.; Townes, B. D.; Rosenstock, L. (1999). Neuropsychological function in retired workers with previous long-term occupational exposure to solvents. *Occup Environ Med*, 56, 93-105. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10448313>
- Danni, O.; Brossa, O.; Burdino, E.; Milillo, P.; Ugazio, G. (1981). Toxicity of halogenated hydrocarbons in pretreated rats - an experimental model for the study of integrated permissible limits of environmental poisons. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 49, 165-176.
- Dantzler, W.; Evans, K.; Wright, S. (1995). Kinetics of interactions of para-aminohippurate, probenecid, cysteine conjugates and N-acetyl cysteine conjugates with basolateral organic anion transporter in isolated rabbit proximal renal tubules. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 272, 663-672. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7853180>
- Dardaine, V.; Legras, A.; Lanotte, R.; Brassat, N.; Furet, Y. (1992). Unrecognised chloralose poisoning. *Intensive Care Med*, 18, 497. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1289380>
- Darnerud, P. and Olsson, L. (1990). Transplacental passage and fetal kidney binding of ¹⁴C-dichlorovinyl cysteine (DCVC) in mice. *Toxicol Lett*, 52, 63-72. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2356572>
- De Ceaurriz, J.; Desiles, J. P.; Bonnet, P.; Marniac, B.; Muller, J.; Guenier, J. P. (1983). Concentration-dependent behavioral changes in mice following short-term inhalation exposure to various industrial solvents. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 67, 383-389. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(83\)90322-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(83)90322-8)
- de Faire, U.; Ericsson, C. G.; Hamsten, A.; Nilsson, J. (1995). Design features of a five-year Bezafibrate Coronary Atherosclerosis Intervention Trial (BECAIT). *Drugs under Research*, 21, 105-124. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7555614>
- de Jong, P. and Brenner, B. (2004). From secondary to primary prevention of progressive renal disease: the case for screening for albuminuria. *Kidney Int*, 66, 2109-2118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1755.2004.66001.x>
- De Jonghe, W. R. A. and Adams, F. C. (1986). Biogeochemical cycling of organic lead compounds.
- De La Iglesia, F. A.; Lewis, J. E.; Buchanan, R. A.; Marcus, E. L.; McMahon, G. (1982). Light and electron microscopy of liver in hyperlipoproteinemic patients under long-term gemfibrozil treatment. *Atherosclerosis*, 43, 19-37. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6807326>

- De Roos, A.; Olshan, A.; Teschke, K.; Poole, C.; Savitz, D.; Blatt, J., . . . Pollock, B. (2001). Parental occupational exposures to chemicals and incidence of neuroblastoma in offspring. *Am J Epidemiol*, 154, 106-114. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/154.2.106>
- De Smet, K.; Brüning, T.; Blaszkewicz, M.; Bolt, H.; Vercruyse, A.; Rogiers, V. (2000). Biotransformation of trichloroethylene in collagen gel sandwich cultures of rat hepatocytes. *Arch Toxicol*, 74, 587-592. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11201665>
- DeAngelo, A. B.; Daniel, F. B.; Most, B. M.; Olson, G. R. (1996). The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male fischer 344 rat. *Toxicology*, 114, 207-221. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X\(96\)03510-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X(96)03510-X)
- DeAngelo, A. B.; Daniel, F. B.; Most, B. M.; Olson, G. R. (1997). Failure of monochloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water to produce liver cancer in male F344/N rats. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 52, 425-445. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00984109708984074>
- DeAngelo, A. B.; Daniel, F. B.; Stober, J. A.; Olson, G. R. (1991). The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male B6C3F1 mouse. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 16, 337-347. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590\(91\)90118-N](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(91)90118-N)
- DeAngelo, A. B.; Daniel, F. B.; Wong, D. M.; George, M. H. (2008). The induction of hepatocellular neoplasia by trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water of the male B6C3F1 mouse. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*, 71, 1056-1068. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390802111952>
- DeAngelo, A. B.; George, M. H.; House, D. E. (1999). Hepatocarcinogenicity in the male B6C3F1 mouse following a lifetime exposure to dichloroacetic acid in the drinking water: Dose-response determination and modes of action. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*, 58, 485-507. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10632141>
- Deerberg, F. and Müller-Peddinghaus, R. (1970). [Comparative studies on the occurrence of spontaneous diseases and spontaneous deaths in conventional and specific germ-free female NMRI-HAN mice]. *Z Versuchstierkd*, 12, 341-347. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5508977>
- Dees, C. and Travis, C. (1994). Trichloroacetate stimulation of liver DNA synthesis in male and female mice. *Toxicol Lett*, 70, 343-355. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(94\)90129-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(94)90129-5)
- Degrassi, F. and Tanzarella, C. (1988). Immunofluorescent staining of kinetochores in micronuclei: A new assay for the detection of aneuploidy. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 203, 339-345. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161\(88\)90030-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161(88)90030-1)
- Dekant, W.; Berthold, K.; Vamvakas, S.; Henschler, D.; Anders, M. W. (1988). Thioacylating intermediates as metabolites of S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine and S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine formed by cysteine conjugate beta-lyase. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 1, 175-178. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx00003a008>
- Dekant, W.; Birner, G.; Werner, M.; Parker, J. (1998). Glutathione conjugation of perchloroethene in subcellular fractions from rodent and human liver and kidney. *Chem Biol Interact*, 116, 31-43. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/20018091094565>
- Dekant, W. and Henschler, D. (1999). Organ-specific carcinogenicity of haloalkenes mediated by glutathione conjugation. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol*, 125, 174-181. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10235471>
- Dekant, W.; Martens, G.; Vamvakas, S.; Metzler, M.; Henschler, D. (1987). Bioactivation of tetrachloroethylene: role of glutathione S-transferase-catalyzed conjugation versus Cytochrome P-450-dependent phospholipid alkylation. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 15, 702-709. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2891489>
- Dekant, W.; Metzler, M.; Henschler, D. (1986a). Identification of S-1,2-dichlorovinyl-N-acetyl-cysteine as a urinary metabolite of trichloroethylene: a possible explanation for its nephrocarcinogenicity in male rats. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 35, 2455-2458. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(86\)90039-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(86)90039-0)

- Dekant, W.; Metzler, M.; Henschler, D. (1986b). Identification of S-1,2,2-trichlorovinyl-N-acetylcysteine as a urinary metabolite of tetrachloroethylene: Bioactivation through glutathione conjugation as a possible explanation of its nephrocarcinogenicity. *J Biochem Toxicol*, 1, 57-72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jbt.2570010206>
- Dekant, W.; Vamvakas, S.; Berthold, K.; Schmitt, S.; Henschler, D. (1986c). Cysteine conjugate beta-lyase mediated cleavage and mutagenicity of the tetrachloroethylene metabolite s-1,1,2-trichlorovinyl-cysteine. *Toxicol Lett*, 31, 209.
- Dekant, W.; Vamvakas, S.; Anders, M. W. (1989). Bioactivation of nephrotoxic haloalkenes by glutathione conjugation: formation of toxic and mutagenic intermediates by cysteine conjugate beta-lyase. *Drug Metab Rev*, 20, 43-83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/03602538908994144>
- Dekant, W.; Vamvakas, S.; Berthold, K.; Schmidt, S.; Wild, D.; Henschler, D. (1986d). Bacterial beta-lyase mediated cleavage and mutagenicity of cysteine conjugates derived from the nephrocarcinogenic alkenes trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene and hexachlorobutadiene. *Chem Biol Interact*, 60, 31-45. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797\(86\)90015-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0009-2797(86)90015-3)
- Delahunt, B.; Bethwaite, P. B.; Nacey, J. N. (1995). Occupational risk for renal cell carcinoma. A case-control study based on the New Zealand Cancer Registry. *Br J Urol*, 75, 578-582. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.1995.tb07410.x>
- Delfino, R. J.; Gone, H.; Linn, W. S.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Hu, Y. (2003a). Asthma symptoms in Hispanic children and daily ambient exposures to toxic and criteria air pollutants. *Environ Health Perspect*, 111, 647-656. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.5992>
- Delfino, R. J.; Gong, H.; Linn, W. S.; Hu, Y.; Pellizzari, E. D. (2003b). Respiratory symptoms and peak expiratory flow in children with asthma in relation to volatile organic compounds in exhaled breath and ambient air. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol*, 13, 348-363. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500287>
- Dell'oste, V.; Azzimonti, B.; Mondini, M.; De Andrea, M.; Borgogna, C.; Mesturini, R., . . . Gariglio, M. (2008). Altered expression of UVB-induced cytokines in human papillomavirus-immortalized epithelial cells. *J Gen Virol*, 89, 2461-2466. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1099/vir.0.83586-0>
- DeMarini, D. M.; Perry, E.; Shelton, M. L. (1994). Dichloroacetic acid and related compounds: Induction of prophage in *E. coli* and mutagenicity and mutation spectra in *Salmonella* TA100. *Mutagenesis*, 9, 429-437. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/9.5.429>
- Deonandan, R.; Campbell, K.; Ostbye, T.; Tummon, I.; Robertson, J. (2000). A comparison of methods for measuring socio-economic status by occupation or postal area. *Chronic Dis Can*, 21, 114-118. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11082347>
- Dési, I.; Farkas, I.; Kemény, T. (1968). The early effects of low DDT doses on the nervous system in animal experiments. *Experientia*, 24, 51-52. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5637617>
- Devanandan, M.; Eccles, R.; Lewis, D.; Stenhouse, D. (1969). Responses of extensor alpha-motoneurons in cats anaesthetised with chloralose. *Exp Brain Res*, 8, 177-189. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5808757>
- Dietert, R. R. (2008). Developmental immunotoxicology (DIT): windows of vulnerability, immune dysfunction and safety assessment. *J Immunotoxicol*, 5, 401-412. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15476910802483324>
- Dietz, A. C. and Schnoor, J. L. (2001). Phytotoxicity of chlorinated aliphatics to hybrid poplar (*Populus deltoides* x *nigra* DN34). *Environ Toxicol Chem*, 20, 389-393.
- Ding, R.; Shen, T.; Zhu, Q. X. (2006). [Effects of TCE and PCE on cultured human keratinocyte lipid peroxidation and protective effect of vitamin E on it]. *Zhonghua Lao Dong Wei Sheng Zhi Ye Bing Za Zhi*, 24, 662-665. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17181943>
- Diodovich, C.; Ferrario, D.; Casati, B.; Malerba, I.; Marafante, E.; Parent-Massin, D.; Gribaldo, L. (2005). Sensitivity of human cord blood cells to tetrachloroethylene: Cellular and molecular endpoints. *Arch Toxicol*, 79, 508-514. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-005-0662-8>
- DiRenzo, A. B.; Gandolfi, A. J.; Sipes, I. G. (1982). Microsomal bioactivation and covalent binding of aliphatic halides to DNA. *Toxicol Lett*, 11, 243-252.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Dmitrieva, N. V. (1967). [On the metabolism of tetrachloroethylene]. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol*, 11, 54-56. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5629546>
- Dobkin, A.; Byles, P.; Neville, J. (1966). Neuroendocrine and metabolic effects of general anaesthesia during spontaneous breathing, controlled breathing, milk hypoxia, and mild hypercarbia. 13, 130-171. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4381209>
- Dobrev, I. D.; Andersen, M. E.; Yang, R. S. (2001). Assessing interaction thresholds for trichloroethylene in combination with tetrachloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane using gas uptake studies and PBPK modeling. *Arch Toxicol*, 75, 134-144. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002040100216>
- Dobrev, I. D.; Andersen, M. E.; Yang, R. S. (2002). In silico toxicology: Simulating interaction thresholds for human exposure to mixtures of trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. *Environ Health Perspect*, 110, 1031-1039. <http://dx.doi.org/12361929>
- Doherty, A. T.; Ellard, S.; Parry, E. M.; Parry, J. M. (1996). An investigation into the activation and deactivation of chlorinated hydrocarbons to genotoxins in metabolically competent human cells. *Mutagenesis*, 11, 247-274. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/11.3.247>
- Dohn, D. R. and Anders, M. W. (1982). Assay of cysteine conjugate beta-lyase activity with S-(2-benzothiazolyl)cysteine as the substrate. *Anal Biochem*, 120, 379-386. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0003-2697\(82\)90361-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0003-2697(82)90361-X)
- Dombrowski, F.; Klingmüller, D.; Pfeifer, U. (1998). Insulinomas derived from hyperplastic intra-hepatic islet transplants. *Am J Pathol*, 152, 1025-1038. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9546363>
- Donoghue, A. M.; Dryson, E. W.; Wynn-Williams, G. (1995). Contrast sensitivity in organic-solvent-induced chronic toxic encephalopathy. *J Occup Environ Med*, 37, 1357-1363. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8749741>
- Dosemeci, M.; Cocco, P.; Chow, W. H. (1999). Gender differences in risk of renal cell carcinoma and occupational exposures to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons. *Am J Ind Med*, 36, 54-59. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10361587>
- Dosemeci, M.; Cocco, P.; Gómez, M.; Stewart, P. A.; Heineman, E. F. (1994). Effects of three features of a job-exposure matrix on risk estimates. *Epidemiology*, 5, 124-127. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8117771>
- Dow, J. and Green, T. (2000). Trichloroethylene induced vitamin B(12) and folate deficiency leads to increased formic acid excretion in the rat. *Toxicology*, 146, 123-136. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10814845>
- Doyle, P.; Roman, E.; Beral, V.; Brookes, M. (1997). Spontaneous abortion in dry cleaning workers potentially exposed to perchloroethylene. *Occup Environ Med*, 54, 848-853. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.54.12.848>
- Dreessen, B.; Westphal, G.; Bünger, J.; Hallier, E.; Müller, M. (2003). Mutagenicity of the glutathione and cysteine S-conjugates of the haloalkenes 1,1,2-trichloro-3,3,3-trifluoro-1-propene and trichlorofluoroethene in the Ames test in comparison with the tetrachloroethene-analogues. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 539, 157-166. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(03\)00160-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(03)00160-8)
- Droz, P. O. and Fernandez, J. G. (1978). Trichloroethylene exposure Biological monitoring by breath and urine analyses. *Occup Environ Med*, 35, 35-42.
- Droz, P. O. and Guillemin, M. P. (1986). Occupational exposure monitoring using breath analysis. *J Occup Med*, 28, 593-602. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3746479>
- Droz, P. O.; Wu, M. M.; Cumberland, W. G.; Berode, M. (1989). Variability in biological monitoring of solvent exposure. I. Development of a population physiological model. *Br J Ind Med*, 46, 447-460. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2765418>
- Dryson, E.; 't Mannetje, A.; Walls, C.; McLean, D.; McKenzie, F.; Maule, M., . . . Pearce, N. (2008). Case-control study of high risk occupations for bladder cancer in New Zealand. *Int J Cancer*, 122, 1340-1346. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.23194>
- Dubrow, R. and Gute, D. (1987). Cause-specific mortality among Rhode Island jewelry workers. *Am J Ind Med*, 12, 579-593. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2961258>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Duffel, M. W. and Jakoby, W. B. (1982). Cysteine S-conjugate N-acetyltransferase from rat kidney microsomes. *Mol Pharmacol*, 21, 444-448. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6892478>
- Dugas, M. (1985). Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome. Present status of tic disease <Original> Le syndrome de gilles de la tourette. *Etat actuel de la maladie des tics*. 14/10 (589-593).
- Dündar, Y.; Boland, A.; Strobl, J.; Dodd, S.; Haycox, A.; Bagust, A., . . . Walley, T. (2004). Newer hypnotic drugs for the short-term management of insomnia: a systematic review and economic evaluation. *Health Technol Assess*, 8, iii-x, 1-125. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15193209>
- Dunnett, S.; Torres, E.; Richards, H.; Barker, R. (1998). Effects of surgical anaesthesia on the viability of nigral grafts in the rat striatum. *Cell Transplant*, 7, 567-572. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9853585>
- Dunson, D.; Holloman, C.; Calder, C.; Gunn, L. (2004). Bayesian modeling of multiple lesion onset and growth from interval-censored data. *Biometrics*, 60, 676-683. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.0006-341X.2004.00217.x>
- Duplus, E. and Forest, C. (2002). Is there a single mechanism for fatty acid regulation of gene transcription. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 64, 893-901. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12213584>
- Eastmond, D. A.; Hartwig, A.; Anderson, D.; Anwar, W. A.; Cimino, M. C.; Dobrev, I., . . . Vickers, C. (2009). Mutagenicity testing for chemical risk assessment: Update of the WHO/IPCS Harmonized Scheme. *Mutagenesis*, 24, 341-349. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/geb014>
- Eastmond, D. A. and Tucker, J. D. (1989). Kinetochores localization in micronucleated cytokinesis-blocked Chinese hamster ovary cells: a new and rapid assay for identifying aneuploidy-inducing agents. *Mutat Res*, 224, 517-525. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2685592>
- Ebrahim, A. S.; Babakrishnan, K.; Sakthisekaran, D. (1996). Perchloroethylene-induced alterations in glucose metabolism and their prevention by 2-deoxy-D-glucose and vitamin E in mice. *J Appl Toxicol*, 16, 339-348. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1099-1263\(199607\)16:4<339::AID-JAT352>3.0.CO;2-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1099-1263(199607)16:4<339::AID-JAT352>3.0.CO;2-3)
- Ebrahim, A. S.; Babu, E.; Thirunavukkarasu, C.; Sakthisekaran, D. (2001). Protective role of vitamin E, 2-deoxy-D-glucose, and taurine on perchloroethylene induced alterations in ATPases. *Drug Chem Toxicol*, 24, 429-437. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1081/DCT-100106267>
- Echeverria, D.; Heyer, N.; Checkoway, H.; Brodtkin, C. A.; Bittner, A. J.; Toutonghi, G.; Ronhovde, N. (1994). A behavioral investigation of occupational exposures to solvents: Perchloroethylene among dry cleaners, and styrene among reinforced fiberglass laminators. (BSRC-100/94/040). Seattle, WA: Battelle Centers for Public Health Research and Evaluation.
- Echeverria, D.; White, R. F.; Sampaio, C. (1995). A behavioral evaluation of PCE exposure in patients and dry cleaners: A possible relationship between clinical and preclinical effects. *J Occup Environ Med*, 37, 667-680. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7670913>
- Effect of fenofibrate on progression of coronary-artery disease in type 2 diabetes: the Diabetes Atherosclerosis Intervention Study, a randomised study. (2001). *Lancet*, 357, 905-910. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11289345>
- Egelhoff, J.; Ball, W.; Koch, B.; Parks, T. (1997). Safety and efficacy of sedation in children using a structured sedation program. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 168, 1259-1262. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9129423>
- Eger EI, I. I. (1963). A mathematical model of uptake and distribution. In E. M. Papper & R. J. Kitz (Eds.), *Uptake and distribution of anesthetic agents* (pp. 72-87). New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.
- Elfarra, A. A. and Krause, R. J. (2007). S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine sulfoxide, a reactive metabolite of S-(1,2,2-Trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine formed in rat liver and kidney microsomes, is a potent nephrotoxicant. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 321, 1095-1101. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1124/jpet.107.120444>
- Elton, M. (1986). Alcohol withdrawal: clinical symptoms and management of the syndrome. *Acta Psychiatr Scand Suppl*, 327, 80-90. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2875614>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Emara, A. M.; Abo El-Noor, M. M.; Hassan, N. A.; Wagih, A. A. (2010). Immunotoxicity and hematotoxicity induced by tetrachloroethylene in Egyptian dry cleaning workers. *Inhal Toxicol*, 22, 117-124. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958370902934894>
- Emmert, B.; Bünger, J.; Keuch, K.; Müller, M.; Emmert, S.; Hallier, E.; Westphal, G. A. (2006). Mutagenicity of cytochrome P450 2E1 substrates in the Ames test with the metabolic competent *S. typhimurium* strain YG7108pin3ERb5. *Toxicology*, 228, 66-76. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2006.08.013>
- Entz, R. C. and Diachenko, G. W. (1988). Residues of volatile halocarbons in margarines. *Food Addit Contam*, 5, 267-276. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3396733>
- Epstein, D. L.; Nolen, G. A.; Randall, J. L.; Christ, S. A.; Read, E. J.; Stober, J. A.; Smith, M. K. (1992). Cardiopathic effects of dichloroacetate in the fetal Long-Evans rat. *Teratology*, 46, 225-235. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tera.1420460306>
- Erbslöh, J. (1981). [Immobilization of horses with drugs]. 9, 221-226. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7348931>
- Erickson, C. K.; Tyler, T. D.; Harris, R. A. (1978). Ethanol: Modification of acute intoxication by divalent-cations. *Science*, 199, 1219 - 1221.
- Eskenazi, B.; Bracken, M.; Holford, T.; Grady, J. (1988). Exposure to organic solvents and hypertensive disorders of pregnancy. *Am J Ind Med*, 14, 177-188. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3207103>
- Eskenazi, B.; Fenster, L.; Hudes, M.; Wyrobek, A. J.; Katz, D. F.; Gerson, J.; Rempel, D. M. (1991a). A study of the effect of perchloroethylene exposure on the reproductive outcomes of wives of dry-cleaning workers. *Am J Ind Med*, 20, 593-600. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700200503>
- Eskenazi, B.; Wyrobek, A. J.; Fenster, L.; Katz, D. F.; Sadler, M.; Lee, J., . . . Rempel, D. M. (1991b). A study of the effect of perchloroethylene exposure on semen quality in dry cleaning workers. *Am J Ind Med*, 20, 575-591. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700200502>
- Essing, H.-G.; Schacke, G.; Schaller, K.-H.; Valentin, H. (1973). Occupational-medical studies on the dynamics of tetrachloroethylene in the organism. 24, 242-244.
- Esteller, M. (2003). Relevance of DNA methylation in the management of cancer. *Lancet Oncol*, 4, 351-358. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12788407>
- Fabbro-Peray, P.; Dures, J. P.; Rossi, J. F. (2001). Environmental risk factors for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: A population-based case-control study in Languedoc-Roussillon, France. *Cancer Causes Control*, 12, 201-212. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1011274922701>
- Fang, H. L.; Strom, S. C.; Cai, H.; Falany, C. N.; Kocarek, T. A.; Runge-Morris, M. (2005). Regulation of human hepatic hydroxysteroid sulfotransferase gene expression by the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha transcription factor. *Mol Pharmacol*, 67, 1257-1267. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1124/mol.104.005389>
- FDA. (U.S. Food and Drug Administration). (2003). Food and Drug Administration total diet study: summary of residues found, ordered by pesticide. Center for Food Safety and Nutrition.
- Feighner, J. (1985). A comparative trial of fluoxetine and amitriptyline in patients with major depressive disorder. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 46, 369-372. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3897204>
- Fender, H. (1993). Chromosomenanalytische Untersuchungen bei Textilreinigern. In D. Arndt & G. Obe (Eds.), *Cytogenetische Methoden im Rahmen des Populationsmonitoring* (pp. 71-76). München: MMV Verlag.
- Ferguson, R. and Vernon, R. (1970). Trichloroethylene in combination with CNS drugs. Effects on visual-motor tests. *Arch Environ Health*, 20, 462-467. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4393402>
- Fernandez, J.; Guberan, E.; Caperos, J. (1976). Experimental human exposures to tetrachloroethylene vapor and elimination in breath after inhalation. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J*, 36, 143-150. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1266733>

- Ferreira-Gonzalez, A.; DeAngelo, A. B.; Nasim, S.; Garrett, C. T. (1995). Ras oncogene activation during hepatocarcinogenesis in B6C3F1 male mice by dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acids. *Carcinogenesis*, 16, 495-500. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/16.3.495>
- Ferroni, C.; Selis, L.; Mutti, A.; Folli, D.; Bergamaschi, E.; Franchini, I. (1992). Neurobehavioral and neuroendocrine effects of occupational exposure to perchloroethylene. *Neurotoxicology*, 13, 243-247. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1508425>
- Filser, J. G. and Bolt, H. M. (1979). Pharmacokinetics of halogenated ethylenes in rats. *Arch Toxicol*, 42, 123-136. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00316492>
- Finckh, A.; Cooper, G. S.; Chibnik, L. B.; Costenbader, K. H.; Watts, J.; Pankey, H., . . . Karlson, E. W. (2006). Occupational silica and solvent exposures and risk of systemic lupus erythematosus in urban women. *Arthritis Rheum*, 54, 3648-3654. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/art.22210>
- Finucane, T. (1984). Flurazepam and other benzodiazepines. *Ann Intern Med*, 101, 403-404. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6147111>
- Fisher, D.; O'Keeffe, C.; Stanski, D.; Cronnelly, R.; Miller, R.; Gregory, G. (1982). Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of d-tubocurarine in infants, children, and adults. *Anesthesiology*, 57, 203-208. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7114542>
- Fisher, J.; Lumpkin, M.; Boyd, J.; Mahle, D.; Bruckner, J. D.; El-Masri, H. A. (2004). PBPK modeling of the metabolic interactions of carbon tetrachloride and tetrachloroethylene in B6C3F1 mice. *Environ Toxicol Pharmacol*, 16, 93-15.
- Fisher, J.; Mahle, D.; Bankston, L.; Greene, R.; Gearhart, J. (1997). Lactational transfer of volatile chemicals in breast milk. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J*, 58, 425-431. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15428119791012667>
- Flavell, D. M.; Ireland, H.; Stephens, J. W.; Hawe, E.; Acharya, J.; Mather, H., . . . Humphries, S. E. (2005). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha gene variation influences age of onset and progression of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes*, 54, 582-586. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15677519>
- Flavell, D. M.; Jamshidi, Y.; Hawe, E.; Pineda Torra, I.; Taskinen, M. R.; Frick, M. H., . . . Syväne, M. (2002). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha gene variants influence progression of coronary atherosclerosis and risk of coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 105, 1440-1445. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11914252>
- Fleming-Jones, M. E. and Smith, R. E. (2003). Volatile organic compounds in foods: a five year study. *J Agric Food Chem*, 51, 8120-8127.
- Flood, T. J. (1997). Case-referent study of childhood leukemia in Maricopa County, Arizona: 1965-1990. Phoenix, AZ: Arizona Dept. of Health Services, Bureau of Epidemiology and Disease Control Services, Office of Chronic Disease Epidemiology, Office of Environmental Health.
- Forkert, P.; Lash, L.; Tardif, R.; Tanphaichitr, N.; Vandervoort, C.; Moussa, M. (2003). Identification of trichloroethylene and its metabolites in human seminal fluid of workers exposed to trichloroethylene. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 31, 306-311. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12584157>
- Franchini, I.; Cavatorta, A.; Falzoi, M.; Lucertini, S.; Mutti, A. (1983). Early indicators of renal damage in workers exposed to organic solvents. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 52, 1-9.
- Frankel, D. M.; Johnson, C. E.; Pitt, H. M. (1957). Preparation and properties of tetrachloroethylene oxide. *J Org Chem*, 22, 1119-1120.
- Frantz, S. W. and Watanabe, P. G. (1983). Tetrachloroethylene: Balance and tissue distribution in male Sprague-Dawley rats by drinking-water administration. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 69, 66-72. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(83\)90120-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(83)90120-5)
- Fredriksson, A.; Danielsson, B. R. G.; Eriksson, P. (1993). Altered behaviour in adult mice orally exposed to tri- and tetrachloroethylene as neonates. *Toxicol Lett*, 66, 13-19. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(93\)90074-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(93)90074-8)

- Fredriksson, M.; Bengtsson, N. O.; Hardell, L.; Axelson, O. (1989). Colon cancer, physical activity, and occupational exposures. A case-control study. *Cancer*, 63, 1838-1842.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2702592>
- Freeman, S. R.; Drake, A. L.; Heilig, L. F.; Graber, M.; McNealy, K.; Schilling, L. M.; Dellavalle, R. P. (2006). Statins, fibrates, and melanoma risk: a systematic review and meta-analysis. 98, 1538-1546. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djj412>
- Frenette, B.; Mergler, D.; Bowler, R. (1991). Contrast-sensitivity loss in a group of former microelectronics workers with normal visual acuity. 68, 556-560.
- Frick, M. H.; Syväne, M.; Nieminen, M. S.; Kauma, H.; Majahalme, S.; Virtanen, V., . . . Taskinen, M. R. (1997). Prevention of the angiographic progression of coronary and vein-graft atherosclerosis by gemfibrozil after coronary bypass surgery in men with low levels of HDL cholesterol. Lipid Coronary Angiography Trial (LOCAT) Study Group. *Circulation*, 96, 2137-2143.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9337181>
- Furnus, C. C.; Ulrich, M. A.; Terreros, M. C.; Dulout, F. N. (1990). The induction of aneuploidy in cultured Chinese hamster cells by propionaldehyde and chloral hydrate. *Mutagenesis*, 5, 323-326.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2398816>
- Fusco, J. C.; Afshari, A. J.; George, M. H.; DeAngelo, A. B.; Tice, R. R.; Salman, T.; Allen, J. W. (1996). In vivo genotoxicity of dichloroacetic acid: Evaluation with the mouse peripheral blood micronucleus assay and the single cell gel assay. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 27, 1-9.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1098-2280\(1996\)27:1<1::AID-EM1>3.0.CO;2-L](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1098-2280(1996)27:1<1::AID-EM1>3.0.CO;2-L)
- Gaertner, R. R. W.; Trpeski, L.; Johnson, K. C. (2004). A case-control study of occupational risk factors for bladder cancer in Canada. *Cancer Causes Control*, 15, 1007-1019.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10552-004-1448-7>
- Gaillard, Y.; Billault, F.; Pepin, G. (1995). Tetrachloroethylene fatality: Case report and simple gas chromatographic determination in blood and tissues. *Forensic Sci Int*, 76, 161-168.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0379-0738\(95\)01813-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0379-0738(95)01813-1)
- Gallbladder disease as a side effect of drugs influencing lipid metabolism. Experience in the Coronary Drug Project. (1977). *N Engl J Med*, 296, 1185-1190.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM197705262962101>
- Galloway, S. M.; Armstrong, M. J.; Reuben, C.; Colman, S.; Brown, B.; Cannon, C., . . . Zeiger, E. (1987). Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells: Evaluations of 108 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 10, 1-175.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2850100502>
- Gama, C. and Meira, J. B. (1978). Occupational acro-osteolysis. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*, 60, 86-90.
- Ganning, A.; Brunk, U.; Dallner, G. (1984). Phthalate esters and their effect on the liver. *Hepatology*, 4, 541-547. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6373551>
- Ganning, A. E.; Brunk, U.; Edlund, C.; Elhammer, A.; Dallner, G. (1987). Effects of prolonged administration of phthalate ester on the liver. *Environ Health Perspect*, 73, 251-258.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3665868>
- Garabrant, D. H.; Lacey JV, J.; Laing, T. J.; Gillespie, B. W.; Mayes, M. D.; Cooper, B. C.; Schottenfeld, D. (2003). Scleroderma and solvent exposure among women. *Am J Epidemiol*, 157, 493-500.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwf223>
- Garetano, G. and Gochfeld, M. (2000). Factors influencing tetrachloroethylene concentrations in residences above dry-cleaning establishments. *Arch Environ Health*, 55, 59-68.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039890009603387>
- Gariot, P.; Barrat, E.; Drouin, P.; Genton, P.; Pointel, J. P.; Foliguet, B., . . . Debry, G. (1987). Morphometric study of human hepatic cell modifications induced by fenofibrate. *Metabolism*, 36, 203-210. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3821501>
- Garnier, R.; Bédouin, J.; Pépin, G.; Gaillard, Y. (1996). Coin-operated dry cleaning machines may be responsible for acute tetrachloroethylene poisoning: Report of 26 cases including one death. *Clin Toxicol*, 34, 191-197. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8618253>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Ge, R.; Wang, W.; Kramer, P. M.; Yang, S.; Tao, L.; Pereira, M. A. (2001a). Wy-14,643-induced hypomethylation of the c-myc gene in mouse liver. *Toxicol Sci*, 62, 28-35.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11399790>
- Ge, R.; Yang, S.; Kramer, P. M.; Tao, L.; Pereira, M. A. (2001b). The effect of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid on DNA methylation and cell proliferation in B6C3F1 mice. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol*, 15, 100-106. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jbt.5>
- Gearhart, J. M.; Mahle, D. A.; Greene, R. J.; Seckel, C. S.; Flemming, C. D.; Fisher, J. W.; 3rd, C. H. (1993). Variability of physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model parameters and their effects on PBPK model predictions in a risk assessment for perchloroethylene (PCE). *Toxicol Lett*, 68, 131-144. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(93\)90126-I](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(93)90126-I)
- Geller, A. M. (2001). A table of color distance scores for quantitative scoring of the Lanthony Desaturate color vision test. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 23, 265-267.
- Gennari, P.; Naldi, M.; Motta, R.; Nucci, M. C.; Giacomini, C.; Violante, F. S.; Raffi, G. B. (1992). gamma-Glutamyltransferase isoenzyme pattern in workers exposed to tetrachloroethylene. *Am J Ind Med*, 21, 661-671. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700210506>
- Gentry, P. R.; Covington, T. R.; Clewell, H. J., III. (2003). Evaluation of the potential impact of pharmacokinetic differences on tissue dosimetry in offspring during pregnancy and lactation. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 38, 1-16. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0273-2300\(03\)00047-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0273-2300(03)00047-3)
- George, J. D.; Price, C. J.; Navarro, H. A.; Marr, M. C.; Myers, C. B.; Hunter ES Schwetz, B. A.; Shelby, M. D. (1995). Developmental toxicity of thiophenol (THIO) in rats and rabbits. *Toxicologist*, 15, 160.
- Germolec, D. R.; Yang, R. S. H.; Ackermann, M. F.; Rosenthal, G. J.; Boorman, G. A.; Blair, P.; Luster, M. I. (1989). Toxicology studies of a chemical mixture of 25 groundwater contaminants: II. Immunosuppression in B6C3F1 mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 13, 377-387.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590\(89\)90275-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(89)90275-3)
- Ghantous, H.; Danielsson, B. R. G.; Dencker, L.; Gorczak, J.; Vesterberg, O. (1986). Trichloroacetic acid accumulates in murine amniotic fluid after tri- and tetrachloroethylene inhalation. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol*, 58, 105-114. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0773.1986.tb00078.x>
- Ghose, K. (1985). Psychopharmacological agents in geriatric medicine. 21/4 (187-197).
- Giller, S.; Le Curieux, F.; Erb, F.; Marzin, D. (1997). Comparative genotoxicity of halogenated acetic acids found in drinking water. *Mutagenesis*, 12, 321-328.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9379909>
- Ginsberg, G.; Hattis, D.; Russ, A.; Sonawane, B. (2005). Pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic factors that can affect sensitivity to neurotoxic sequelae in elderly individuals. *Environ Health Perspect*, 113, 1243-1249. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7568>
- Ginsberg, G.; Smolenski, S.; Hattis, D.; Guyton, K. Z.; Johns, D. O.; B, S. (2009). Genetic polymorphism in glutathione transferases (GST): Population distribution of GSTM1, T1, and P1 conjugating activity. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev*, 12, 389-439.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937400903158375>
- Gobba, F.; Righi, E.; Fantuzzi, G.; Predieri, G.; Cavazzuti, L.; Aggazzotti, G. (1998). Two-year evolution of perchloroethylene-induced color-vision loss. *Arch Environ Health*, 53, 196-198.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9814715>
- Gold, L.; Milliken, K.; Stewart, P.; Purdue, M.; Severson, R.; Seixas, N., . . . De Roos, A. (2010a). Occupation and multiple myeloma: an occupation and industry analysis. *Am J Ind Med*, 53, 768-779. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20857>
- Gold, L.; Stewart, P.; Milliken, K.; Purdue, M.; Severson, R.; Seixas, N., . . . De Roos, A. (2010b). The relationship between multiple myeloma and occupational exposure to six chlorinated solvents. *Occup Environ Med*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2009.054809>
- Gold, L. S.; De Roos, A. J.; Waters, M.; Stewart, P. (2008). Systematic literature review of uses and levels of occupational exposure to tetrachloroethylene. *J Occup Environ Hyg*, 5, 807-839.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15459620802510866>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Gold, L. S.; Manley, N. B.; Slone, T. H.; Rohrbach, L.; Garfinkel, G. B. (2005). Supplement to the Carcinogenic Potency Database (CPDB): results of animal bioassays published in the general literature through 1997 and by the National Toxicology Program in 1997-1998. *Toxicol Sci*, 85, 747-808. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfi161>
- Goldman, J. A. (1996). Connective tissue disease in people exposed to organic chemical solvents: Systemic sclerosis (scleroderma) in dry cleaning plant and aircraft industry workers. *J Clin Rheumatol*, 2, 185-190. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19078063>
- Goldstein, A.; Aronow, L.; Kalman, S. M. (1969). Principles of drug action. New York, NY: Harper and Row.
- Goldsworthy, T. L.; Lyght, O.; Burnett, V. L.; Popp, J. A. (1988). Potential role of [alpha]-2[mu]-globulin, protein droplet accumulation, and cell replication in the renal carcinogenicity of rats exposed to trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, and pentachloroethane. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 96, 367-379. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(88\)90095-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(88)90095-6)
- Goldsworthy, T. L. and Popp, J. A. (1987). Chlorinated hydrocarbon-induced peroxisomal enzyme activity in relation to species and organ carcinogenicity. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 88, 225-233. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(87\)90008-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(87)90008-1)
- Goodman, D. G.; Ward, J. M.; Squire, R. A.; Chu, K. C.; Linhart, M. S. (1979). Neoplastic and nonneoplastic lesions in aging F344 rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 48, 237-248. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(79\)90029-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(79)90029-2)
- Governa, M.; Calisti, R.; Coppa, G.; Tagliavento, G.; Colombi, A.; Troni, W. (2003). Urinary excretion of 2,5-hexanedione and peripheral polyneuropathies in workers exposed to hexane. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 20, 219-228.
- Gralewicz, S. and Dyzma, M. (2005). Organic solvents and the dopaminergic system. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health*, 18, 103 - 113.
- Grawé, J.; Nüsse, M.; Adler, I. (1997). Quantitative and qualitative studies of micronucleus induction in mouse erythrocytes using flow cytometry. I. Measurement of micronucleus induction in peripheral blood polychromatic erythrocytes by chemicals with known and suspected genotoxicity. *Mutagenesis*, 12, 1-8. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9025090>
- Gray, T. J.; Lake, B. G.; Beamand, J. A.; Foster, J. R.; Gangolli, S. D. (1983). Peroxisomal effects of phthalate esters in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. *Toxicology*, 28, 167-179. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(83\)90115-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(83)90115-4)
- Green, T.; Dow, J.; Ellis, M. K.; Foster, J. R.; Odum, J. (1997). The role of glutathione conjugation in the development of kidney tumours in rats exposed to trichloroethylene. *Chem Biol Interact*, 105, 99-117. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9251723>
- Green, T.; Odum, J.; Nash, J. A.; Foster, J. R. (1990). Perchloroethylene-induced rat kidney tumors: An investigation of the mechanisms involved and their relevance to humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 103, 77-89. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(90\)90264-U](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(90)90264-U)
- Greenberg, S.; Faerber, E.; Aspinall, C.; Adams, R. (1993). High-dose chloral hydrate sedation for children undergoing MR imaging: safety and efficacy in relation to age. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 161, 639-641. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8352124>
- Greim, H.; Bonse, G.; Radwan, Z.; Reichert, D.; Henschler, D. (1975). Mutagenicity in vitro and potential carcinogenicity of chlorinated ethylenes as a function of metabolic oxirane formation. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 24, 2013-2017. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(75\)90396-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(75)90396-2)
- Grivennikov, S. I.; Greten, F. R.; Karin, M. (2010). Immunity, inflammation, and cancer. *Cell*, 140, 883-899. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2010.01.025>
- Gu, Z. W.; Sele, B.; Chmara, D.; Jalbert, P.; Vincent, M.; Vincent, F., . . . Faure, J. (1981a). [Effects of trichlorethylene and its metabolites on the rate of sister chromatid exchange. In vivo and in vitro study on the human lymphocytes]. *Ann Genet*, 24, 105-106. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6977287>

- Gu, Z. W.; Sele, B.; Jalbert, P.; Vincent, M.; Vin. (1981b). Induction d'échanges entre les chromatides soeurs (SCE) par le trichloroéthylène et ses métabolites [Induction of sister chromatid exchange by trichloroethylene and its metabolites]. *Toxicol Eur Res*, 3, 63-67.
- Gualandi, G. (1987). Use of alpha- and beta-tubulin mutants for the study of spontaneous and induced chromosomal mis-distribution in *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Mutat Res*, 178, 33-41.
- Guberan, E. and Fernandez, J. (1974). Control of industrial exposure to tetrachloroethylene by measuring alveolar concentrations: theoretical approach using a mathematical model. *Occup Environ Med*, 31, 159-167.
- Guidelines for estimating exposures, 51 34042-34054 (1986).
- Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment, 61 56274-56322 (1996).
- Gulyas, H. and Hemmerling, L. (1990). Tetrachloroethene air pollution originating from coin-operated dry cleaning establishments. *Environ Res*, 53, 90-99.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2226380>
- Guyton, K. Z.; Liu, Y.; Gorospe, M.; Xu, Q.; Holbrook, N. J. (1996). Activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase by H₂O₂. Role in cell survival following oxidant injury. *J Biol Chem*, 271, 4138-4142. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8626753>
- Hake, C. L. and Stewart, R. D. (1977). Human exposure to tetrachloroethylene: Inhalation and skin contact. *Environ Health Perspect*, 21, 231-238. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/612448>
- Hakkola, J.; Pasanen, M.; Hukkanen, J.; Pelkonen, O.; Maenpaa, J.; Edwards, R. J., . . . Raunio, H. (1996a). Expression of xenobiotic-metabolizing cytochrome P450 forms in human full-term placenta. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 51, 403-411. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(95\)02184-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(95)02184-1)
- Hakkola, J.; Pelkonen, O.; Pasanen, M.; Raunio, H. (1998). Xenobiotic-metabolizing cytochrome P450 enzymes in the human fetoplacental unit: Role in intrauterine toxicity. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 28, 35-72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408449891344173>
- Hakkola, J.; Raunio, H.; Purkunen, R.; Pelkonen, O.; Saarikoski, S.; Cresteil, T.; Pasanen, M. (1996b). Detection of cytochrome P450 gene expression in human placenta in first trimester of pregnancy. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 52, 379-383. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(96\)00216-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(96)00216-X)
- Hallstrom, C. (1983). Which hypnotic - if any? , 30/3 (188-192).
- Hanefeld, M.; Kemmer, C.; Kadner, E. (1983). Relationship between morphological changes and lipid-lowering action of p-chlorophenoxyisobutyric acid (CPIB) on hepatic mitochondria and peroxisomes in man. *Atherosclerosis*, 46, 239-246. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-9150\(83\)90115-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0021-9150(83)90115-6)
- Hanefeld, M.; Kemmer, C.; Leonhardt, W.; Kunze, K. D.; Jaross, W.; Haller, H. (1980). Effects of p-chlorophenoxyisobutyric acid (CPIB) on the human liver. *Atherosclerosis*, 36, 159-172. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7406947>
- Hanioka, N.; Jinno, H.; Takahashi, A.; Nakano, K.; Yoda, R.; Nishimura, T.; Ando, M. (1995a). Interaction of tetrachloroethylene with rat hepatic microsomal P450-dependent monooxygenases. *Xenobiotica*, 25, 151-165. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00498259509061841>
- Hanioka, N.; Jinno, H.; Toyo'oka, T.; Nishimura, T.; Ando, M. (1995b). Induction of rat liver drug-metabolizing enzymes by tetrachloroethylene. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol*, 28, 273-280. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00213102>
- Hardell, L.; Eriksson, M.; Lenner, P.; Lundgren, E. (1981). Malignant lymphoma and exposure to chemicals, especially organic solvents, chlorophenols and phenoxy acids: A case-control study. *Br J Cancer*, 43, 169-176. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7470379>
- Hardin, B. D.; Bond, G. P.; Sikov, M. R.; Andrew, F. D.; Beliles, R. P.; Niemeier, R. W. (1981). Testing of selected workplace chemicals for teratogenic potential. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 7, 66-75. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7330632>
- Harrington-Brock, K.; Doerr, C. L.; Moore, M. M. (1998). Mutagenicity of three disinfection by-products: Di- and trichloroacetic acid and chloral hydrate in L5178Y(+/-) --3.7.2C mouse lymphoma cells. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 413, 265-276. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9651541>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Harrington, J. M.; Whitby, H.; Gray, C. N.; Reid, F. J.; Aw, T. C.; Waterhouse, J. A. (1989). Renal disease and occupational exposure to organic solvents: A case referent approach. *Br J Ind Med*, 46, 643-650. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.46.9.643>
- Hartmann, A. and Speit, G. (1995). Genotoxic effects of chemicals in the single cell gel (SCG) test with human blood cells in relation to the induction of sister-chromatid exchanges (SCE). *Mutat Res Lett*, 346, 49-56. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992\(95\)90068-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992(95)90068-3)
- Hasmall, S.; West, D.; Olsen, K.; Roberts, R. (2000). Role of hepatic non-parenchymal cells in the response of rat hepatocytes to the peroxisome proliferator nafenopin in vitro. *Carcinogenesis*, 21, 2159-2165. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11133804>
- Hassoun, E. A. and Dey, S. (2008). Dichloroacetate- and trichloroacetate-induced phagocytic activation and production of oxidative stress in the hepatic tissues of mice after acute exposure. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol*, 22, 27-34. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jbt.20210>
- Hattis, D.; White, P.; Marmorstein, L.; Koch, P. (1990). Uncertainties in pharmacokinetic modeling for perchloroethylene. I. Comparison of model structure, parameters, and predictions for low-dose metabolism rates for models derived by different authors. *Risk Anal*, 10, 449-458. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.1990.tb00528.x>
- Haworth, S.; Lawlor, T.; Mortelmans, K.; Speck, W.; Zeiger, E. (1983). Salmonella mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. *Environ Mutagen*, 5, 3-142. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2860050703>
- Hayes, J. R.; Condie, L. W. J.; Borzelleca, J. F. (1986). The subchronic toxicity of tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) administered in the drinking water of rats. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 7, 119-125. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3732662>
- Hegi, M. E.; Fox, T. R.; Belinsky, S. A.; Devereux, T. R.; Anderson, M. W. (1993). Analysis of activated protooncogenes in B6C3F1 mouse liver tumors induced by ciprofibrate, a potent peroxisome proliferator. *Carcinogenesis*, 14, 145-149. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8425263>
- Heineman, E. F.; Cocco, P.; Gomez, M. R.; Dosemeci, M.; Stewart, P. A.; Hayes, R. B., . . . Blair, A. (1994). Occupational exposure to chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons and risk of astrocytic brain cancer. *Am J Ind Med*, 26, 155-169. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700260203>
- Henschler, D. (1977). Metabolism and mutagenicity of halogenated olefins - A comparison of structure and activity. *Environ Health Perspect*, 21, 61-64. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/348459>
- Henschler, D. and Bonse, G. (1977). Metabolic activation of chlorinated ethylenes: Dependence of mutagenic effect on electrophilic reactivity of the metabolically formed epoxides. *Arch Toxicol*, 39, 7-12. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00343270>
- Hernberg, S.; Kauppinen, T.; Riala, R.; Korkala, M. L.; Asikainen, U. (1988). Increased risk for primary liver cancer among women exposed to solvents. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 14, 356-365. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3212412>
- Hernberg, S.; Korkala, M. L.; Asikainen, U.; Riala, R. (1984). Primary liver cancer and exposure to solvents. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 54, 147-153. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00378517>
- Herren-Freund, S. L.; Pereira, M. A.; Khoury, M. D.; Olson, G. (1987). The carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and dichloroacetic acid, in mouse liver. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 90, 183-189. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(87\)90325-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(87)90325-5)
- Hill, A. B. (1965). The environment and disease: Association or causation? *Proc R Soc Med*, 58, 295-300. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14283879>
- Hinchman, C. A. and Ballatori, N. (1990). Glutathione-degrading capacities of liver and kidney in different species. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 40, 1131-1135. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(90\)90503-D](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(90)90503-D)
- Hinnen, U.; Schmid-Grendelmeier, P.; Muller, E.; Elsner, P. (1995). Exposure to solvents in scleroderma: Disseminated circumscribed scleroderma (morphea) in a painter exposed to perchloroethylene. *Schweizerische medizinische Wochenschrift*, 125, 2433-2437. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8553031>

- Hobara, T.; Kobayashi, H.; Kawamoto, T.; Sato, T.; Iwamoto, S.; Hirota, S.; Sakai, T. (1986). Biliary excretion of trichloroethylene and its metabolites in dogs. *Toxicol Lett*, 32, 119-122. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3738923>
- Holoshitz, N.; Alsheikh-Ali, A. A.; Karas, R. H. (2008). Relative safety of gemfibrozil and fenofibrate in the absence of concomitant cerivastatin use. *Am J Cardiol*, 101, 95-97. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.amjcard.2007.07.057>
- Holson, R. R. and Pearce, B. (1992). Principles and pitfalls in the analysis of prenatal treatment effects in multiparous species. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 14, 221-228. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362\(92\)90020-B](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362(92)90020-B)
- Honma, T.; Hasegawa, H.; Sato, M.; Sudo, A. (1980a). Changes of free amino acid content in rat brain after exposure to trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene. *Ind Health*, 18, 1-7. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2486/indhealth.18.1>
- Honma, T.; Sudo, A.; Miyagawa, M.; Sato, M.; Hasegawa, H. (1980b). Effects of exposure to trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene on the contents of acetylcholine, dopamine, norepinephrine and serotonin in rat brain. *Ind Health*, 18, 171-178. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2486/indhealth.18.171>
- Horvath, M. and Frantik, E. (1973). To the relative sensitivity of nervous functions and behaviour to nonspecific effects of foreign substances. *Homeost Health Dis*, 15, 25-27. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4698090>
- Hoshida, Y.; Toffanin, S.; Lachenmayer, A.; Villanueva, A.; Minguez, B.; Llovet, J. M. (2010). Molecular classification and novel targets in hepatocellular carcinoma: recent advancements. *Semin Liver Dis*, 30, 35-51. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-0030-1247131>
- Houten, L. and Sonnesso, G. (1980). Occupational exposure and cancer of the liver. *Arch Environ Health*, 35, 51-53. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7362270>
- Hu, Y.; Hakkola, J.; Oscarson, M.; Ingelman-Sundberg, M. (1999). Structural and functional characterization of the 5'-flanking region of the rat and human cytochrome P450 2E1 genes: Identification of a polymorphic repeat in the human gene. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 263, 286-293. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1999.1362>
- Hudnell, H. K.; Boyes, W. K.; Otto, D. A.; House, D. E.; Creason, J. P.; Geller, A. M., . . . Broadwell, D. K. (1996a). Battery of neurobehavioral tests recommended to ATSDR: Solvent-induced deficits in microelectronic workers. *Toxicol Ind Health*, 12, 235-243. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8794536>
- Hudnell, H. K.; House, D.; Schmid, J.; Koltai, D.; Stopford, W.; Wilkins, J., . . . Music, S. (2001). Human visual function in the North Carolina clinical study on possible estuary-associated syndrome. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*, 62, 575-594. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390151079633>
- Hudnell, H. K.; Otto, D. A.; House, D. E. (1996b). The influence of vision on computerized neurobehavioral test scores: A proposal for improving test protocols. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 18, 391-400. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362\(96\)00040-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362(96)00040-2)
- Hudnell, H. K. and Schreiber, J. S. (2004). Residential tetrachloroethylene exposure: Response. *Environ Health Perspect*, 112, A864-A865.
- Hurst, C. H. and Waxman, D. J. (2003). Activation of PPARalpha and PPARgamma by environmental phthalate monoesters. *Toxicol Sci*, 74, 297-308. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfg145>
- Huttunen, J.; Heinonen, O.; Manninen, V.; Koskinen, P.; Hakulinen, T.; Teppo, L., . . . Frick, M. (1994). The Helsinki Heart Study: An 8.5-year safety and mortality follow-up. *J Intern Med*, 235, 31-39. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8283157>
- IARC. (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1995). Tetrachloroethylene. Lyon, France: Author. Retrieved from <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol63/index.php>.
- IARC. (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2004). Chloral and Chloral Hydrate. Lyon, France: Author. Retrieved from <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol84/index.php>.

- Ikeda, M. and Imamura, T. (1973). Biological half-life of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in human subjects. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 31, 209-224. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4593976>
- Ikeda, M.; Koizumi, A.; Watanabe, T.; Endo, A.; Sato, K. (1980). Cytogenetic and cytokinetic investigations on lymphocytes from workers occupationally exposed to tetrachloroethylene. *Toxicol Lett*, 5, 251-256. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(80\)90068-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(80)90068-5)
- Ikeda, M. and Ohtsuji, H. (1972). A comparative study of the excretion of Fujiwara reaction-positive substances in urine of humans and rodents given trichloro- or tetrachloro-derivatives of ethane and ethylene. *Occup Environ Med*, 29, 99-104. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5060252>
- Ikeda, M.; Ohtsuji, H.; Imamura, T.; Komoike, Y. (1972). Urinary excretion of total trichloro-compounds, trichloroethanol, and trichloroacetic acid as a measure of exposure to trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene. *Br J Ind Med*, 29, 328-333. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.29.3.328>
- ILSI. (International Life Sciences Institute). (1992). Similarities and differences between children and adults: implications for risk assessment. ILSI Press.
- Imbriani, M.; Ghittori, S.; Pezzagno, G.; Capodaglio, E. (1988). Urinary excretion of tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) in experimental and occupational exposure. *Arch Environ Occup Health*, 43, 292-298.
- . Immune effects of trichloroethylene on autoimmune disease in mice. (2004). In L. C. Mohr, D. G. Hoel & D. Jollow (Eds.), *Trichloroethylene : The scientific basis of risk assessment* (pp. 87–98). Charleston, SC: The Medical University of South Carolina Press.
- Infante-Rivard, C.; Siemiatycki, J.; Lakhani, R.; Nadon, L. (2005). Maternal exposure to occupational solvents and childhood leukemia. *Environ Health Perspect*, 113, 787-792. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7707>
- IOM. (Institute of Medicine). (2002). *Gulf War and health. Vol. 2: Insecticides and solvents*. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.
- Ishmael, J. and Dugard, P. H. (2006). A review of perchloroethylene and rat mononuclear cell leukemia. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 45, 178-184. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2006.02.009>
- Ishmael, J. and Lock, E. A. (1986). Nephrotoxicity of hexachlorobutadiene and its glutathione-derived conjugates. *Toxicol Pathol*, 14, 258-262. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3764322>
- Issemann, I. and Green, S. (1990). Activation of a member of the steroid hormone receptor superfamily by peroxisome proliferators. *Nature*, 347, 645-650.
- Ito, Y.; Yamanoshita, O.; Asaeda, N.; Tagawa, Y.; Lee, C. H.; Aoyama, T., . . . Nakajima, T. (2007). Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate induces hepatic tumorigenesis through a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha-independent pathway. *J Occup Health*, 49, 172-182. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17575397>
- Jakobson, I.; Wahlberg, J. E.; Holmberg, B.; Johansson, G. (1982). Uptake via the blood and elimination of 10 organic solvents following epicutaneous exposure of anesthetized guinea pigs. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 63, 181-187. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(82\)90039-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(82)90039-4)
- Jang, J. Y. and Droz, P. O. (1997). Ethnic differences in biological monitoring of several organic solvents: II. A simulation study with a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 70, 41-50. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s004200050184>
- Janulewicz, P. A.; White, R. F.; Winter, M. R.; Weinberg, J. M.; Gallagher, L. E.; Vieira, V., . . . Aschengrau, A. (2008). Risk of learning and behavioral disorders following prenatal and early postnatal exposure to tetrachloroethylene (PCE)-contaminated drinking water. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 30, 175-185. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ntt.2008.01.007>
- Ji, J.; Granström, C.; Hemminki, K. (2005a). Occupation and bladder cancer: a cohort study in Sweden. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1276-1278. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6602473>
- Ji, J.; Granström, C.; Hemminki, K. (2005b). Occupational risk factors for kidney cancer: a cohort study in Sweden. *World Journal of Urology*, 23, 271-278. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00345-005-0007-5>

- Ji, J. and Hemminki, K. (2005a). Occupation and upper aerodigestive tract cancers: A follow-up study in Sweden. *J Occup Environ Med*, 47, 785-795.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.jom.0000165798.28569.b5>
- Ji, J. and Hemminki, K. (2005b). Occurrences of leukemia subtypes by socioeconomic and occupational groups in Sweden. *J Occup Environ Med*, 47, 1131-1140.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.jom.0000174302.63621.e8>
- Ji, J. and Hemminki, K. (2005c). Variation in the risk for liver and gallbladder cancers in socioeconomic and occupational groups in Sweden with etiological implications. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 78, 641-649. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00420-005-0015-1>
- Ji, J. and Hemminki, K. (2006). Socioeconomic/occupational risk factors for lymphoproliferative diseases in Sweden. *Ann Epidemiol*, 16, 370-376. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2005.09.002>
- JISA. (Japan Industrial Safety Association). (1993). Carcinogenicity study of tetrachloroethylene by inhalation in rats and mice. Hadano, Japan: Author.
- Johansen, K.; Tinnerberg, H.; Lynge, E. (2005). Use of history science methods in exposure assessment for occupational health studies. *Occup Environ Med*, 62, 434-441.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2004.016493>
- Johnson, P. D.; Dawson, B. V.; Goldberg, S. J. (1998). Cardiac teratogenicity of trichloroethylene metabolites. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 32, 540-545. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0735-1097\(98\)00232-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0735-1097(98)00232-0)
- Jonker, D.; Woutersen, R. A.; Feron, V. J. (1996). Toxicity of mixtures of nephrotoxicants with similar or dissimilar mode of action. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 34, 1075-1082. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0278-6915\(97\)00077-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0278-6915(97)00077-X)
- Juntunen, J. (1986). Occupational toxicology of trichloroethylene with special reference to neurotoxicity. In P. L. Chambers, P. Gehring & F. Sakai (Eds.), *New concepts and developments in toxicology* (pp. 189-200). Amsterdam, Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers.
- Kacew, S. and Lambert, G. H. (1997). *Environmental toxicology and pharmacology of human development*. Washington, DC: Taylor and Francis.
- Kaemmerer, K.; Fink, J.; Keitzmann, M. (1982). Studies on the pharmacodynamics of perchloroethylene. *Prakt Tierarzt*, 63, 171-182.
- Kafer, E. (1986). Tests which distinguish induced crossing-over and aneuploidy from secondary segregation in *Aspergillus* treated with chloral hydrate or gamma-rays. *Mutat Res*, 164, 145-166.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161\(86\)90006-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161(86)90006-3)
- Kargalioglu, Y.; McMillan, B. J.; Minear, R. A.; Plewa, M. J. (2002). Analysis of the cytotoxicity and mutagenicity of drinking water disinfection by-products in *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen*, 22, 113-128. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tcm.10010>
- Karlsson, J. E.; Rosengren, L. E.; Kjellstrand, P.; Haglid, K. G. (1987). Effects of low-dose inhalation of three chlorinated aliphatic organic solvents on deoxyribonucleic acid in gerbil brain. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 13, 453-458. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3433047>
- Kato, I.; Koenig, K. L.; Watanabe-Meserve, H.; Baptiste, M. S.; Lillquist, P. P.; Frizzera, G., . . . Shore, R. E. (2005). Personal and occupational exposure to organic solvents and risk of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) in women (United States). *Cancer Causes Control*, 16, 1215-1224.
- Kaufman, D. S.; Shipley, W. U.; Feldman, A. S. (2009). Bladder cancer. *Lancet*, 374, 239-249.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60491-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60491-8)
- Kauppinen, T.; Heikkilä, P.; Plato, N.; Woldbaek, T.; Lenvik, K.; Hansen, J., . . . Pukkala, E. (2009). Construction of job-exposure matrices for the Nordic Occupational Cancer Study (NOCCA). *Acta Oncol*, 48, 791-800. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02841860902718747>
- Kawata, K.; Shimazaki, R.; Okabe, S. (2009). Comparison of gene expression profiles in HepG2 cells exposed to arsenic, cadmium, nickel, and three model carcinogens for investigating the mechanisms of metal carcinogenesis. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 50, 46-59.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.20438>

- Keech, A.; Simes, R. J.; Barter, P.; Best, J.; Scott, R.; Taskinen, M. R., . . . investigators, F. s. (2005). Effects of long-term fenofibrate therapy on cardiovascular events in 9795 people with type 2 diabetes mellitus (the FIELD study): randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 366, 1849-1861. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(05\)67667-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(05)67667-2)
- Keller, D. A. and Hd'A, H. (1988). Mechanistic studies on chloral toxicity: Relationship to trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. *Toxicol Lett*, 42, 183-191. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(88\)90076-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(88)90076-8)
- Kernan, G. J.; Ji, B. T.; Dosemeci, M.; Silverman, D. T.; Balbus, J.; Zahm, S. H. (1999). Occupational risk factors for pancreatic cancer: A case-control study based on death certificates from 24 U.S. states. *Am J Ind Med*, 36, 260-270. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199908\)36:2<260::AID-AJIM5>3.0.CO;2-P](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199908)36:2<260::AID-AJIM5>3.0.CO;2-P)
- Kessler, W.; Numtip, W.; Grote, K.; Csanady, G. A.; Chahoud, I.; Filser, J. G. (2004). Blood burden of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and its primary metabolite mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in pregnant and nonpregnant rats and marmosets. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 195, 142-153. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2003.11.014>
- Kezic, S.; Monster, A.; Kruse, J.; Verberk, M. (2000). Skin absorption of some vaporous solvents in volunteers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 73, 415-422. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11007346>
- Khan, M.; Wu, X.; Ansari, G. (2001). Anti-malondialdehyde antibodies in MRL+/+ mice treated with trichloroethene and dichloroacetyl chloride: possible role of lipid peroxidation in autoimmunity. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 170, 88-92. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.2000.9086>
- Khanov, M.; Kurmukov, A.; Sultanov, M.; Akhmedkhodzhaeva, K. (1968). [Effect of vincarin on the central nervous system]. *Farmakol Toksikol*, 31, 538-541. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4387717>
- Kim, D. and Ghanayem, B. I. (2005). Role Of Cytochrome P450 2E1 (CYP2E1) In Trichloroethylene (TCE) Metabolism And Disposition: Comparative Studies Using CYP2E1-/- And Wild-Type Mice. *Toxicol Sci*, 84, 148.
- Kim, K. S.; Min, J. Y.; Dickman, M. B. (2008). Oxalic acid is an elicitor of plant programmed cell death during *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* disease development. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact*, 21, 605-612. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1094/MPMI-21-5-0605>
- Kim, M. Y.; Oskarsson, T.; Acharyya, S.; Nguyen, D. X.; Zhang, X. H.; Norton, L.; Massague, J. (2009). Tumor self-seeding by circulating cancer cells. *Cell*, 139, 1315-1326. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2009.11.025>
- Kjellstrand, P.; Holmquist, B.; Jonsson, I.; Romare, S.; Mansson, L. (1985). Effects of organic solvents on motor activity in mice. *Toxicology*, 35, 35-46. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(85\)90130-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(85)90130-1)
- Kjellstrand, P.; Holmquist, B.; Kanje, M.; Alm, P.; Romare, S.; Jonsson, I., . . . Bjerkemo, M. (1984). Perchloroethylene: Effects on body and organ weights and plasma butyrylcholinesterase activity in mice. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol*, 54, 414-424. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0773.1984.tb01951.x>
- Klaunig, J. E.; Babich, M. A.; Baetcke, K. P.; Cook, J. C.; Corton, J. C.; David, R. M., . . . Fenner-Crisp, P. A. (2003). PPARalpha agonist-induced rodent tumors: Modes of action and human relevance. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 33, 655-780. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713608372>
- Kline, S. A.; McCoy, E. C.; Rosenkranz, H. S.; Van Duuren, B. L. (1982). Mutagenicity of chloroalkene epoxides in bacterial systems. *Mutat Res*, 101, 115-125. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(82\)90002-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(82)90002-7)
- Kline, S. A.; Solomon, J. J.; Van Duuren, B. L. (1978). Synthesis and reactions of chloroalkene epoxides. *J Org Chem*, 43, 3596-3600.
- Koch, R.; Schlegelmilch, R.; Wolf, H. U. (1988). Genetic effects of chlorinated ethylenes in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res*, 206, 209-216. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(88\)90162-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(88)90162-0)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Kogevinas, M.; 't Mannetje, A.; Cordier, S.; Ranft, U.; González, C.; Vineis, P., . . . Boffetta, P. (2003). Occupation and bladder cancer among men in Western Europe. *Cancer Causes Control*, 14, 907-914. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/B:CACO.0000007962.19066.9c>
- Kok, R. J.; Haas, M.; Moolenaar, F.; de Zeeuw, D.; Meijer, D. K. (1998). Drug delivery to the kidneys and the bladder with the low molecular weight protein lysozyme. *Ren Fail*, 20, 211-217.
- Koppel, C.; Arndt, I.; Arendt, U.; Koeppe, P. (1985). Acute tetrachloroethylene poisoning - Blood elimination kinetics during hyperventilation therapy. *Clin Toxicol*, 23, 103-115. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/15563658508990621>
- Kostrzewski, P.; Jakubowski, M.; Kolacinski, Z. (1993). Kinetics of trichloroethylene elimination from venous blood after acute inhalation poisoning. *Clin Toxicol*, 31, 353-363. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8492349>
- Kringstad, K. P.; Ljungquist, P. O.; de Sousa, F.; Stromberg, L. M. (1981). Identification and mutagenic properties of some chlorinated aliphatic compounds in the spent liquor from kraft pulp chlorination. *Environ Sci Technol*, 15, 562-566. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es00087a006>
- Kung, J. W.; Currie, I. S.; Forbes, S. J.; Ross, J. A. (2010). Liver development, regeneration, and carcinogenesis. *J Biomed Biotechnol*, 2010, 984248. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2010/984248>
- Kurata, Y.; Kidachi, F.; Yokoyama, M.; Toyota, N.; Tsuchitani, M.; Katoh, M. (1998). Subchronic toxicity of Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in common marmosets: lack of hepatic peroxisome proliferation, testicular atrophy, or pancreatic acinar cell hyperplasia. *Toxicol Sci*, 42, 49-56.
- Kylin, B.; Reichard, H.; Sumegi, I.; Yllner, S. (1963). Hepatotoxicity of inhaled trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene and chloroform Single exposure. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol*, 20, 16-26.
- Kylin, B.; Sumegi, I.; Yllner, S. (1965). Hepatotoxicity of inhaled trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene Long-term exposure. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol*, 22, 379-385. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0773.1965.tb01833.x>
- Kyrklund, T.; Alling, C.; Kjellstrand, P.; Haglid, K. G. (1984). Chronic effects of perchloroethylene on the composition of lipid and acyl groups in cerebral cortex and hippocampus of the gerbil. *Toxicol Lett*, 22, 343-349. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(84\)90112-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(84)90112-7)
- Kyrklund, T. and Haglid, K. (1991). Brain lipid composition in guinea pigs after intrauterine exposure to perchloroethylene. *Pharmacol Toxicol*, 68, 146-148. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0773.1991.tb02054.x>
- Kyrklund, T.; Kjellstrand, P.; Haglid, K. G. (1987). Lipid composition and fatty acid pattern of the gerbil brain after exposure to perchloroethylene. *Arch Toxicol*, 60, 397-400. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00295762>
- Kyrklund, T.; Kjellstrand, P.; Haglid, K. G. (1988). Effects of exposure to Freon 11, 1,1,1-trichloroethane or perchloroethylene on the lipid and fatty-acid composition of rat cerebral cortex. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 14, 91-94.
- Kyrklund, T.; Kjellstrand, P.; Haglid, K. G. (1990). Long-term exposure of rats to perchloroethylene, with and without a post-exposure solvent-free recovery period: Effects on brain lipids. *Toxicol Lett*, 52, 279-285. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(90\)90037-M](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(90)90037-M)
- Kyyronen, P.; Taskinen, H.; Lindbohm, M. L.; Hemminki, K.; Heinonen, O. P. (1989). Spontaneous abortions and congenital malformations among women exposed to tetrachloroethylene in dry cleaning. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 43, 346-351. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jech.43.4.346>
- Lacey, J. V. J.; Garabrant, D. H.; Laing, T. J.; Gillespie, B. W.; Mayes, M. D.; Cooper, B. C.; Schottenfeld, D. (1999). Petroleum distillate solvents as risk factors for undifferentiated connective tissue disease (UCTD). *Am J Epidemiol*, 149, 761-770. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10206626>
- Lagakos, S. W.; Wessen, B. J.; Zelen, M. (1986). An analysis of contaminated well water and health effects in Woburn, Massachusetts. *J Am Stat Assoc*, 81, 583-596.
- Lake, B. G.; Evans, J. G.; Cunninghame, M. E.; Price, R. J. (1993). Comparison of the hepatic effects of nafenopin and WY-14,643 on peroxisome proliferation and cell replication in the rat and Syrian hamster. *Environ Health Perspect*, 101, 241-247. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8013414>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Lane, S. E.; Watts, R. A.; Bentham, G.; Innes, N. J.; Scott, D. G. I. (2003). Are environmental factors important in primary systemic vasculitis? A case-control study. *Arthritis Rheum*, 48, 814-823. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/art.10830>
- Lapis, K.; Zalatai, A.; Timár, F.; Thorgeirsson, U. P. (1995). Quantitative evaluation of lysozyme- and CD68-positive Kupffer cells in diethylnitrosamine-induced hepatocellular carcinomas in monkeys. *Carcinogenesis*, 16, 3083-3085. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8603489>
- Larsen, G. L. (1985). Distribution of cysteine conjugate beta-lyase in gastrointestinal bacteria and in the environment. *Xenobiotica*, 15, 199-209. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/00498258509045350>
- Larsen, G. L. and Stevens, J. L. (1986). Cysteine conjugate beta-lyase in the gastrointestinal bacterium *Eubacterium limosum*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 29, 97-103. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3945231>
- Larsen, N. L.; Nielsen, B.; Rayn-Nielsen, A. (1977). Perchloroethylene intoxication. A hazard in the use of coin laundries. *Ugeskr Laeger*, 139, 270-275.
- Lash, L. H.; Fisher, J. W.; Lipscomb, J. C.; Parker, J. C. (2000). Metabolism of trichloroethylene. *Environ Health Perspect*, 108, 177-200.
- Lash, L. H.; Lipscomb, J. C.; Putt, D. A.; Parker, J. C. (1999). Glutathione conjugation of trichloroethylene in human liver and kidney: Kinetics and individual variation. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 27, 351-359. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10064565>
- Lash, L. H.; Nelson, R. M.; Van Dyke, R. A.; Anders, M. W. (1990). Purification and characterization of human kidney cytosolic cysteine conjugate beta-lyase activity. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 18, 50-54. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2139845>
- Lash, L. H. and Parker, J. C. (2001). Hepatic and renal toxicities associated with perchloroethylene. *Pharmacol Rev*, 53, 177-208. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11356983>
- Lash, L. H.; Putt, D. A.; Huang, P.; Hueni, S. E.; Parker, J. C. (2007). Modulation of hepatic and renal metabolism and toxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene by alterations in status of cytochrome P450 and glutathione. *Toxicology*, 235, 11-26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2007.03.001>
- Lash, L. H.; Qian, W.; Putt, D. A.; Desai, K.; Elfarra, A. A.; Sicuri, A. R.; Parker, J. C. (1998). Glutathione conjugation of perchloroethylene in rats and mice in vitro: Sex-, species-, and tissue-dependent differences. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 150, 49-57. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1998.8402>
- Lash, L. H.; Qian, W.; Putt, D. A.; Hueni, S. E.; Elfarra, A. A.; Krause, R. J.; Parker, J. C. (2001). Renal and hepatic toxicity of trichloroethylene and its glutathione-derived metabolites in rats and mice: sex-, species-, and tissue-dependent differences. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 297, 155-164. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11259540>
- Lash, L. H.; Qian, W.; Putt, D. A.; Hueni, S. E.; Elfarra, A. A.; Sicuri, A. R.; Parker, J. C. (2002). Renal toxicity of perchloroethylene and S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)glutathione in rats and mice: sex- and species-dependent differences. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 179, 163-171. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.2001.9358>
- Laslo-Baker, D.; Barrera, M.; Knittel-Keren, D.; Kozer, E.; Wolpin, J.; Khattak, S., . . . Koren, G. (2004). Child neurodevelopmental outcome and maternal occupational exposure to solvents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 158, 956-961. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archpedi.158.10.956>
- Laughter, A. R.; Dunn, C. S.; Swanson, C. L.; Howroyd, P.; Cattley, R. C.; Corton, J. C. (2004). Role of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARalpha) in responses to trichloroethylene and metabolites, trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate in mouse liver. *Toxicology*, 203, 83-98. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2004.06.014>
- Lauwerys, R.; Herbrand, J.; Buchet, J. P.; Bernard, A.; Gaussin, J. (1983). Health surveillance of workers exposed to tetrachloroethylene in dry-cleaning shops. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 52, 69-77. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00380609>

- Leavitt, S. A.; DeAngelo, A. B.; George, M. H.; Ross, J. A. (1997). Assessment of the mutagenicity of dichloroacetic acid in lacI transgenic B6C3F1 mouse liver. *Carcinogenesis*, 18, 2101-2106. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9395208>
- Lee, L.; Chung, C.; Ma, Y.; Wang, G.; Chen, P.; Hwang, Y.; Wang, J. (2003). Increased mortality odds ratio of male liver cancer in a community contaminated by chlorinated hydrocarbons in groundwater. *Occup Environ Med*, 60, 364-369. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.60.5.364>
- Lee, S. S.; Pineau, T.; Drago, J.; Lee, E. J.; Owens, J. W.; Kroetz, D. L., . . . Gonzalez, F. J. (1995). Targeted disruption of the alpha isoform of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gene in mice results in abolishment of the pleiotropic effects of peroxisome proliferators. *Mol Cell Biol*, 15, 3012-3022. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7539101>
- Lehmann, I.; Rehwagen, M.; Diez, U.; Seiffart, A.; Rolle-Kampczyk, U.; Richter, M., . . . Herbarth, O. (2001). Enhanced in vivo IgE production and T cell polarization toward the type 2 phenotype in association with indoor exposure to VOC: Results of the LARS study. *Int J Hyg Environ Health*, 204, 211-221. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1078/1438-4639-00100>
- Lehmann, I.; Thielke, A.; Rehwagen, M.; Rolle-Kampczyk, U.; Schlink, U.; Schulz, R., . . . Herbarth, O. (2002). The influence of maternal exposure to volatile organic compounds on the cytokine secretion profile of neonatal T cells. *Environ Toxicol*, 17, 203-210. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tox.10055>
- Leibman, K. C. and Ortiz, E. (1970). Epoxide intermediates in microsomal oxidation of olefins to glycols. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 173, 242-246.
- Leibman, K. C. and Ortiz, E. (1977). Metabolism of halogenated ethylenes. *Environ Health Perspect*, 21, 91-97. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/612463>
- Lemen, R. (2003). RE: Scrutinizing ACGIH risk assessments: the trichloroethylene case-Rudén C., 2003. *Am J Ind Med* 44:207-213. *Am J Ind Med*, 44, 560. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.10302>
- Letkiewicz, F.; Johnston, P.; Macaluso, C.; Elder, R.; Yu, W. (1982). Occurrence in tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) in drinking water, food and air. (JRB28130385229). McLean, VA: JRB Associates, Inc.
- [Letter from Scot Eustis, National Toxicology Program, to William Farland, Director, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, U.S. EPA] (1988).
- Levine, B.; Fierro, M. F.; Goza, S. W.; Valentour, J. C. (1981). A tetrachloroethylene fatality. *J Forensic Sci*, 26, 206-209. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1520/JFS11350J>
- Liang, J. C. and Brinkley, B. R. (1985). Chemical probes and possible targets for the induction of aneuploidy. *Basic Life Sci*, 36, 491-505. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4096703>
- Liang, J. C. and Pacchierotti, F. (1988). Cytogenetic investigation of chemically-induced aneuploidy in mouse spermatocytes. *Mutat Res-Fundam Mol Mech Mutagen*, 201, 325-335. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0027-5107\(88\)90021-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0027-5107(88)90021-8)
- Lide, D. R. (Ed.). (1990). *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics* (Vol. 71st). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Lieber, C. S. (1997). Cytochrome P-450E1: Its physiological and pathological role. *Physiol Rev*, 77, 517-544.
- Lillford, L.; Beevers, C.; Bowen, D.; Kirkland, D. (2010). RE: DNA damage detected by the alkaline comet assay in the liver of mice after oral administration of tetrachloroethylene. (Mutagenesis, 25, 133-138, 2010). *Mutagenesis*, 25, 427-428. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/geq020>
- Lin, R. S. and Kessler, I. I. (1981). A multifactorial model for pancreatic cancer in man: epidemiologic evidence. *JAMA*, 245, 147-152. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7452829>
- Lindbohm, M.-L.; Hemminki, K.; Bonhomme, M. G.; Anttila, A.; Rantala, K.; Heikkila, P.; Rosenberg, M. J. (1991). Effects of paternal occupational exposure on spontaneous abortions. *Am J Public Health*, 81, 1029-1033.
- Lindbohm, M. L. (1995). Effects of parental exposure to solvents on pregnancy outcome. *J Occup Environ Med*, 37, 908-914. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8520952>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Lindbohm, M. L. and Hemminki, K. (1988). Nationwide data base on medically diagnosed spontaneous abortions in Finland. *Int J Epidemiol*, 17, 568-573. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ije/17.3.568>
- Lindbohm, M. L.; Taskinen, H.; Sallmen, M.; Hemminki, K. (1990). Spontaneous abortions among women exposed to organic solvents. *Am J Ind Med*, 17, 449-463. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700170404>
- Lipscomb, J. C.; Fisher, J. W.; Confer, P. D.; Byczkowski, J. Z. (1998). In vitro to in vivo extrapolation for trichloroethylene metabolism in humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 152, 376-387. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1998.8485>
- Little, J.; Satlin, A.; Sunderland, T.; Volicer, L. (1995). Sundown syndrome in severely demented patients with probable Alzheimer's disease. *J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol*, 8, 103-106. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7794472>
- Liu, Y.; Guyton, K. Z.; Gorospe, M.; Xu, Q.; Lee, J. C.; Holbrook, N. J. (1996). Differential activation of ERK, JNK/SAPK and P38/CSBP/RK map kinase family members during the cellular response to arsenite. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 21, 771-781. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8902523>
- Lock, E. A.; Sani, Y.; Moore, R. B.; Finkelstein, M. B.; Anders, M. W.; Seawright, A. A. (1996). Bone marrow and renal injury associated with haloalkene cysteine conjugates in calves. *Arch Toxicol*, 70, 607-619. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002040050319>
- Loizou, G. D. (2001). The application of physiologically based pharmacokinetic modelling in the analysis of occupational exposure to perchloroethylene. *Toxicol Lett*, 124, 59-69. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274\(00\)00283-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274(00)00283-6)
- Lovell, D. (2010). Is tetrachloroethylene genotoxic or not. *Mutagenesis*, 25, 443-446. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/geq036>
- Lowengart, R. A.; Peters, J. M.; Cicioni, C.; Buckley, J.; Bernstein, L.; Preston-Martin, S.; Rappaport, E. (1987). Childhood leukemia and parents' occupational and home exposures. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 79, 39-46. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3474448>
- Lukaszewski, T. (1979). Acute tetrachloroethylene fatality. *Clin Toxicol*, 15, 411-415. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/15563657908989895>
- Lundberg, I.; Alfredsson, L.; Plato, N.; Sverdrup, B.; Klareskog, L.; Kleinau, S. (1994). Occupation, occupational exposure to chemicals and rheumatological disease: A register based cohort study. *Scand J Rheumatol*, 23, 305-310. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/03009749409099278>
- Lundgren, B.; Meijer, J.; DePierre, J. W. (1987). Induction of cytosolic and microsomal epoxide hydrolases and proliferation of peroxisomes and mitochondria in mouse liver after dietary exposure to p-chlorophenoxyacetic acid, 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid and 2,4,5-trichlorophenoxyacetic acid. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 36, 815-821. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3032197>
- Luster, M. I.; Simeonova, P. P.; Gallucci, R. M.; Bruccoleri, A.; Blazka, M. E.; Yucesoy, B. (2001). Role of inflammation in chemical-induced hepatotoxicity. *Toxicol Lett*, 120, 317-321. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11323190>
- Lybarger, J. A.; Lichtveld, M. Y.; Amler, R. W. (1999). Biomedical testing of the kidney for persons exposed to hazardous substances in the environment. *Ren Fail*, 21, 263-274.
- Lyngé, E. (2008). [Comments on toxicological review of tetrachloroethylene CAS no. 127-18-4 EPA/635/R-08/011A external draft review].
- Lyngé, E.; Andersen, A.; Rylander, L.; Tinnerberg, H.; Lindbohm, M. L.; Pukkala, E.; . . . Johansen, K. (2006). Cancer in persons working in dry cleaning in the Nordic countries. *Environ Health Perspect*, 114, 213-219. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8425>
- Lyngé, E.; Carstensen, B.; Andersen, O. (1995). Primary liver cancer and renal cell carcinoma in laundry and dry-cleaning workers in Denmark. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 21, 293-295. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8553005>
- Lyngé, E. and Thygesen, L. (1990). Primary liver cancer among women in laundry and dry-cleaning work in Denmark. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 16, 108-112. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2353193>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Lynge, E.; Tinnerberg, H.; Rylander, L.; Romundstad, P.; Johansen, K.; Lindbohm, M. L., . . . Thorsted, B. L. (2011). Exposure to tetrachloroethylene in dry cleaning shops in the nordic countries. *Ann Occup Hyg*, 55, 387-396. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/meq101>
- Ma, J.; Lessner, L.; Schreiber, J.; Carpenter, D. O. (2009). Association between residential proximity to PERC dry cleaning establishments and kidney cancer in New York City. *J Environ Public Health*, 2009, 183920. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2009/183920>
- MacArthur, A.; Le, N.; Fang, R.; Band, P. (2009). Identification of occupational cancer risk in British Columbia: A population-based case-control study of 2,998 lung cancers by histopathological subtype. *Am J Ind Med*, 52, 221-232. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20663>
- Macchiarini, P. (2006). Primary tracheal tumours. *Lancet Oncol*, 7, 83-91. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045\(05\)70541-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(05)70541-6)
- Mackay, J. M.; Fox, V.; Griffiths, K.; Fox, D. A.; Howard, C. A.; Coutts, C., . . . Styles, J. A. (1995). Trichloroacetic acid: Investigation into the mechanism of chromosomal damage in the in vitro human lymphocyte cytogenetic assay and the mouse bone marrow micronucleus test. *Carcinogenesis*, 16, 1127-1133. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/16.5.1127>
- Maddalena, R. L.; McKone, T. E.; Layton, D. W.; Hsieh, D. P. (1995). Comparison of multi-media transport and transformation models: regional fugacity model vs. CalTOX. *Chemosphere*, 30, 869-889. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(94\)00447-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(94)00447-3)
- Mahle, D. A.; Gearhart, J. M.; Grigsby, C. C.; Mattie, D. R.; Barton, H. A.; Lipscomb, J. C.; Cook, R. S. (2007). Age-dependent partition coefficients for a mixture of volatile organic solvents in Sprague-Dawley rats and humans. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*, 70, 1745-1751. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390701458991>
- Mailhes, J.; Aardema, M.; Marchetti, F. (1993). Investigation of aneuploidy induction in mouse oocytes following exposure to vinblastine-sulfate, pyrimethamine, diethylstilbestrol diphosphate, or chloral hydrate. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 22, 107-114. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8359152>
- Maitre, A.; Hours, M.; Bonneterre, V.; Arnaud, J.; Arslan, M. T.; Carpentier, P., . . . de Gaudemaris, R. (2004). Systemic sclerosis and occupational risk factors: role of solvents and cleaning products. *J Rheumatol*, 31, 2395-2401. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15570640>
- Malherbe, P.; Alberati-Giani, D.; Kohler, C.; Cesura, A. M. (1995). Identification of a mitochondrial form of kynurenine aminotransferase/glutamine transaminase K from rat brain. *FEBS Lett*, 367, 141-144. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7796908>
- Mallin, K. (1990). Investigation of a bladder cancer cluster in northwestern Illinois. *Am J Epidemiol*, 132, S96-106. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2356842>
- Malone, K. E.; Koepsell, T. D.; Daling, J. R.; Weiss, N. S.; Morris, P. D.; Taylor, J. W., . . . Lyon, J. L. (1989). Chronic lymphocytic leukemia in relation to chemical exposures. *Am J Epidemiol*, 130, 1152-1158. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2589308>
- Maloney, E. K. and Waxman, D. J. (1999). trans-Activation of PPARalpha and PPARgamma by structurally diverse environmental chemicals. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 161, 209-218. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1999.8809>
- Mandel, J. S.; McLaughlin, J. K.; Schlehofer, B.; Mellempgaard, A.; Helmert, U.; Lindblad, P., . . . Adami, H.-O. (1995). International renal-cell cancer study. IV. Occupation. *Int J Cancer*, 61, 601-605. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910610503>
- Mannervik, B. (1985). The isoenzymes of glutathione transferase. *Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol*, 57, 357-417. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3898742>
- Manzo, L.; Artigas, F.; Martinez, E.; Mutti, A.; Bergamaschi, E.; Nicotera, P., . . . Costa, L. G. (1996). Biochemical markers of neurotoxicity A review of mechanistic studies and applications. *Hum Exp Toxicol*, 1], S20-S35.
- Marano, D.; Boice, J.; Fryzek, J.; Morrison, J.; Sadler, C.; McLaughlin, J. (2000). Exposure assessment for a large epidemiological study of aircraft manufacturing workers. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg*, 15, 644-656. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473220050075653>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Marquardt, J. U. and Thorgeirsson, S. S. (2010). Stem cells in hepatocarcinogenesis: Evidence from genomic data. *Semin Liver Dis*, 30, 26-34. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-0030-1247130>
- Marrazzini, A.; Betti, C.; Bernacchi, F.; Barrai, I.; Barale, R. (1994). Micronucleus test and metaphase analyses in mice exposed to known and suspected spindle poisons. *Mutagenesis*, 9, 505-515. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7854141>
- Marsh, G.; Youk, A.; Stone, R.; Buchanich, J.; Gula, M.; Smith, T.; Quinn, M. (2001). Historical cohort study of US man-made vitreous fiber production workers: I. 1992 fiberglass cohort follow-up: initial findings. *J Occup Environ Med*, 43, 741-756. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11561358>
- Marsman, D. S.; Cattley, R. C.; Conway, J. G.; Popp, J. A. (1988). Relationship of hepatic peroxisome proliferation and replicative DNA synthesis to the hepatocarcinogenicity of the peroxisome proliferators di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and [4-chloro-6-(2,3-xylidino)-2-pyrimidinylthio]acetic acid (Wy-14,643) in rats. *Cancer Res*, 48, 6739-6744. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3180084>
- Marsman, D. S.; Goldsworthy, T. L.; Popp, J. A. (1992). Contrasting hepatocytic peroxisome proliferation, lipofuscin accumulation and cell turnover for the hepatocarcinogens Wy-14,643 and clofibric acid. *Carcinogenesis*, 13, 1011-1017. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/13.6.1011>
- Marth, E. (1987). Metabolic changes following oral exposure to tetrachloroethylene in subtoxic concentrations. *Arch Toxicol*, 60, 293-299.
- Marth, E.; Stuenzner, D.; Binder, H.; Moese, J. R. (1985a). Tetrachlorethylen Eine Studie uber die Wirkung niedriger Konzentrationen von 1,1,2,2-Tetrachlorethylen (Perchlorethylen) am Organismus der Maus I Laborchemische Untersuchungen [Tetrachloroethylene A study of the effect of low concentrations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene on the organism of the mouse. I. Clinical-chemical investigation]. *Int J Hyg Environ Health*, 181, 525-540.
- Marth, E.; Stuenzner, D.; Binder, H.; Moese, J. R. (1985b). Tetrachlorethylen: eine Studie uber die Wirkung niedriger Konzentrationen von 1,1,2,2-Tetrachlorethylen (Perchlorethylen) am Organismus der Maus II Ruckstandsuntersuchungen von Tetrachlorethylen in verschiedenen Organen und Nachweis von histologischen Veranderungen der untersuchten organe [Tetrachloroethylene. a study of the effect of low concentrations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene on the organism of the mouse. II. Examinations of tetrachloroethylene-residues in various organs and establishment of the examined organs]. *Int J Hyg Environ Health*, 181, 541-547.
- Marth, E.; Stunzner, D.; Binder, H.; Mose, J. R. (1985c). [Tetrachloroethylene: effect of low concentrations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) on organisms in the mouse. I. Laboratory chemical research]. *Zentralbl Bakteriol Mikrobiol Hyg*, 181, 525-540.
- Marth, E.; Stünzner, D.; Köck, M.; Möse, J. R. (1989). Toxicokinetics of chlorinated hydrocarbons. *J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol*, 33, 514-520. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2634072>
- Matsushima, T.; Hayashi, M.; Matsuoka, A.; Ishidate, M.; Miura, K. F.; Shimizu, H., . . . Sofuni, T. (1999). Validation study of the in vitro micronucleus test in a Chinese hamster lung cell line (CHL/IU). *Mutagenesis*, 14, 569-580. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/14.6.569>
- Mattsson, J.; Albee, R. R.; Yano, B. L.; Bradley, G. J.; PJ, S. (1998). Neurotoxicologic examination of rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) vapor for 13 weeks. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 20, 83-98.
- May, R. (1976). Aufnahme Metabolisierung und Ausscheidung von Tetrachlorathylen und Beeinflussung durch gleichzeitige Aufnahme von Athanol beim Menschen. Universitat Wurzburg, Wurzburg, Germany.
- Mazzullo, M.; Grilli, S.; Lattanzi, G.; Prodi, G.; Turina, M. P.; Colacci, A. (1987). Evidence of DNA binding activity of perchloroethylene. *Res Comm Chem Pathol Pharmacol*, 58, 215-235. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2447621>

- McCarver, D. G.; Byun, R.; Hines, R. N.; Hichme, M.; Wegenek, W. (1998). A genetic polymorphism in the regulatory sequences of human CYP2E1: Association with increased chlorzoxazone hydroxylation in the presence of obesity and ethanol intake. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 152, 276-281. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1998.8532>
- McConnell, G.; Ferguson, D. M.; Pearson, C. R. (1975). Chlorinated hydrocarbons and the environment. *Endeavour*, 34, 13-18. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/54249>
- McCredie, M. and Stewart, J. H. (1993). Risk factors for kidney cancer in New South Wales. IV. Occupation. *Br J Ind Med*, 50, 349-354. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8494775>
- McDermott, M. J.; Mazor, K. A.; Shost, S. J.; Narang, R. S.; Aldous, K. M.; Storm, J. E. (2005). Tetrachloroethylene (PCE, Perc) levels in residential dry cleaner buildings in diverse communities in New York City. *Environ Health Perspect*, 113, 1336-1343.
- McDonald, A. D.; Armstrong, B.; Cherry, N. M.; Delorme, C.; Diodati-Nolin, A.; McDonald, J. C.; Robert, D. (1986). Spontaneous abortion and occupation. *J Occup Med*, 28, 1232-1238.
- McDonald, A. D.; McDonald, J. C.; Armstrong, B.; Cherry, N.; Delorme, C.; Nolin, A.; Robert, D. (1987). Occupation and pregnancy outcome. *Br J Ind Med*, 44, 521-526.
- McDougal, J. N.; Jepson, G. W.; 3rd, C. H.; Gargas, M. L.; Andersen, M. E. (1990). Dermal absorption of organic chemical vapors in rats and humans. *Toxicol Sci*, 14, 299-308.
- McKone, T. E. and Bogen, K. T. (1992). Uncertainties in health-risk assessment: an integrated case study based on tetrachloroethylene in California groundwater. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 15, 86-103.
- McLean, D.; Mannelje, A.; Dryson, E.; Walls, C.; McKenzie, F.; Maule, M., . . . Pearce, N. (2009). Leukaemia and occupation: A New Zealand Cancer Registry-based case-control Study. *Int J Epidemiol*, 38, 594-606. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyn220>
- MDPH. (Massachusetts Department of Public Health), (1997a). Woburn childhood leukemia follow-up study: Information booklet. Boston, MA: Massachusetts Department of Public Health, Bureau of Environmental Health Assessment.
- MDPH. (Massachusetts Department of Public Health). (1997b). Woburn childhood leukemia follow-up study: Volume I: Analyses. Boston, MA: Massachusetts Department of Public Health, Bureau of Environmental Health Assessment. Retrieved from http://www.mass.gov/Eeohhs2/docs/dph/environmental/investigations/woburn_cancer_leukemia_follow_up_study_1997.pdf.
- Meade, T. W.; Framework, F. t. B. M. R. C. G. P. R.; clinics, p. v. (2001). Design and intermediate results of the Lower Extremity Arterial Disease Event Reduction (LEADER)* trial of bezafibrate in men with lower extremity arterial disease [ISRCTN4119421]. *Current Controlled Trials in Cardiovascular Medicine*, 2, 195-204. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/cvm-2-4-195>
- Meckler, L. C. and Phelps, D. K. (1966). Liver disease secondary to tetrachloroethylene exposure: A case report. *JAMA*, 197, 662-663.
- Mellemegaard, A.; Engholm, G.; McLaughlin, J. K.; Olsen, J. H. (1994). Occupational risk factors for renal-cell carcinoma in Denmark. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 20, 160-165. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7973487>
- Melnick, R. L. (2001). Is peroxisome proliferation an obligatory precursor step in the carcinogenicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP)? *Environ Health Perspect*, 109, 437-442. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11401753>
- Melnick, R. L.; Kohn, M. C.; Portier, C. J. (1996). Implications for risk assessment of suggested nongenotoxic mechanisms of chemical carcinogenesis. *Environ Health Perspect*, 104 Suppl 1, 123-134. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8722116>
- Mera, N.; Ohmori, S.; Itahashi, K.; Kiuchi, M.; Igarashi, T.; Rikihisa, T.; Kitada, M. (1994). Immunochemical evidence for the occurrence of Mu class glutathione S-transferase in human fetal livers. *J Biochem*, 116, 315-320. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7822249>
- Mergler, D. (1987). Worker participation in occupational health research: Theory and practice. *Int J Health Serv*, 17, 151-167.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Mergler, D.; Belanger, S.; De Grosbois, S.; Vachon, N. (1988a). Chromal focus of acquired chromatic discrimination loss and solvent exposure among printshop workers. *Toxicology*, 49, 341-348. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(88\)90017-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(88)90017-0)
- Mergler, D. and Blain, L. (1987). Assessing color vision loss among solvent-exposed workers. *Am J Ind Med*, 12, 195-203. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700120208>
- Mergler, D.; Blain, L.; Lemaire, J.; Lalande, F. (1988b). Colour vision impairment and alcohol consumption. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 10, 255-260. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362\(88\)90025-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362(88)90025-6)
- Mergler, D.; Huel, G.; Bowler, R.; Frenette, B.; Cone, J. (1991). Visual dysfunction among former microelectronics assembly workers. *Arch Environ Health*, 46, 326-334. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1772256>
- Meskar, A.; Plee-Gautier, E.; Amet, Y.; Berthou, F.; Lucas, D. (2001). Interactions alcool-xénobiotiques. Rôle du cytochrome P450 2E1 [Alcohol-xenobiotic interactions. Role of cytochrome P450 2E1]. *Pathol Biol*, 49, 696-702. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0369-8114\(01\)00235-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0369-8114(01)00235-8)
- Mester, B.; Nieters, A.; Deeg, E.; Elsner, G.; Becker, N.; Seidler, A. (2006). Occupation and malignant lymphoma: a population based case control study in Germany. *Occup Environ Med*, 63, 17-26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2005.020453>
- Metabolism of trichloroethylene and covalent binding of reaction products. (2004). *Symposium on new scientific research related to the health effects of trichloroethylene*. Washington, DC.
- Miettinen, O. S. (1976). Stratification by a multivariate confounder score. *Am J Epidemiol*, 104, 609-620. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/998608>
- Miligi, L.; Costantini, A. S.; Benvenuti, A.; Kriebel, D.; Bolejack, V.; Tumino, R., . . . Vineis, P. (2006). Occupational exposure to solvents and the risk of lymphomas. *Epidemiology*, 17, 552-561. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000231279.30988.4d>
- Miligi, L.; Seniori, C. A.; Crosignani, P.; Fontana, A.; Masala, G.; Nanni, O., . . . Vineis, P. (1999). Occupational, environmental, and life-style factors associated with the risk of hematolymphopoietic malignancies in women. *Am J Ind Med*, 36, 60-69. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199907\)36:1<60::AID-AJIM9>3.0.CO;2-Z](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199907)36:1<60::AID-AJIM9>3.0.CO;2-Z)
- Millar, R.; Warden, J.; Cooperman, L.; Price, H. (1969). Central sympathetic discharge and mean arterial pressure during halothane anaesthesia. *Br J Anaesth*, 41, 918-928. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4982187>
- Miller, B. M. and Adler, I.-D. (1992). Aneuploidy induction in mouse spermatocytes. *Mutagenesis*, 7, 69-76.
- Miller, R. E. and Guengerich, F. P. (1982). Oxidation of trichloroethylene by liver microsomal cytochrome P-450: evidence for chlorine migration in a transition state not involving trichloroethylene oxide. *Biochemistry*, 21, 1090-1097. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bi00534a041>
- Miller, R. E. and Guengerich, F. P. (1983). Metabolism of trichloroethylene in isolated hepatocytes, microsomes, and reconstituted enzyme systems containing cytochrome P-450. *Cancer Res*, 43, 1145-1152. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6825087>
- Mitchell, A. E.; Morin, D.; Lakritz, J.; Jones, A. D. (1997). Quantitative profiling of tissue- and gender-related expression of glutathione S-transferase isoenzymes in the mouse. *Biochem J*, 325, 207-216.
- Mitchell, A. M.; Lhuguenot, J. C.; Bridges, J. W.; Elcombe, C. R. (1985). Identification of the proximate peroxisome proliferator(s) derived from di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 80, 23-32.
- Moen, B. E.; Kyvik, K. R.; Engelsen, B. A.; Riise, T. (1990). Cerebrospinal fluid proteins and free amino acids in patients with solvent induced chronic toxic encephalopathy and healthy controls. *Br J Ind Med*, 47, 277-280. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2337535>
- Moghaddam, A. P.; Abbas, R.; Fisher, J. W.; Lipscomb, J. C. (1997). The role of mouse intestinal microflora in the metabolism of trichloroethylene, an in vivo study. *Hum Exp Toxicol*, 16, 629-635. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/096032719701601101>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Moghaddam, A. P.; Abbas, R.; Fisher, J. W.; Stavrou, S.; Lipscomb, J. C. (1996). Formation of dichloroacetic acid by rat and mouse gut microflora, an in vitro study. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 228, 639-645. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1996.1709>
- Monster, A.; Regouin-Peeters, W.; Van Schijndel, A.; Van der Tuin, J. (1983). Biological monitoring of occupational exposure to tetrachloroethene. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 9, 273-281.
- Monster, A. C. (1979). Difference in uptake, elimination, and metabolism in exposure to trichloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, and tetrachloroethylene. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 42, 311-317. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/422272>
- Monster, A. C.; Boersma, G.; Steenweg, H. (1979). Kinetics of tetrachloroethylene in volunteers; influence of exposure concentration and work load. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 42, 303-309.
- Monster, A. C. and Houtkooper, J. M. (1979). Estimation of individual uptake of trichloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane and tetrachloroethylene from biological parameters. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 42, 319-323. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/422273>
- Monster, A. C. and Smolders, J. F. (1984a). Tetrachloroethene in exhaled air of persons living near pollution sources. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 53, 331-336.
- Monster, A. C. and Smolders, J. F. J. (1984b). Tetrachloroethene in exhaled air of persons living near pollution sources. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 53, 331-336.
- Moore, M. M. and Harrington-Brock, K. (2000). Mutagenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites: Implications for the risk assessment of trichloroethylene. *Environ Health Perspect*, 108, 215-223. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10807553>
- Moos, F. and Richard, P. (1975). [Adrenergic and cholinergic control of oxytocin release evoked by vaginal, vagal and mammary stimulation in lactating rats (author's transl)]. 70, 315-332. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1524>
- Morrow, L. A.; Ryan, C. M.; Hodgson, M. J.; Robin, N. (1990). Alterations in cognitive and psychological functioning after organic solvent exposure. *J Occup Med*, 32, 444-450.
- Morse, H. C., III; Anver, M. R.; Fredrickson, T. N.; Haines, D. C.; Harris, A. W.; Harris, N. L., . . . Ward, J. M. (2002). Bethesda proposals for classification of lymphoid neoplasms in mice. *Neoplasia*, 100, 246-258. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12070034>
- Morton, W. and Marjanovic, D. (1984). Leukemia incidence by occupation in the Portland-Vancouver metropolitan area. *Am J Ind Med*, 6, 185-205. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6475965>
- Moryama, M. T.; Domiki, C.; Miyazawa, K.; Tanaka, T.; Suzuki, K. (2005). Effects of oxalate exposure on Madin-Darby canine kidney cells in culture: Renal prothrombin fragment-1 mRNA expression. *Urol Res*, 33, 470-475. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00240-005-0510-6>
- Moser, V. C.; Cheek, B. M.; MacPhail, R. C. (1995). A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening III Neurobehavioral toxicity. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 45, 173-210. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7783252>
- Moslen, M. T.; Reynolds, E. S.; Boor, P. J.; Bailey, K.; Szabo, S. (1977a). Trichloroethylene-induced deactivation of cytochrome P-450 and loss of liver glutathione in vivo. *Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol*, 16, 109-120. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/841173>
- Moslen, M. T.; Reynolds, E. S.; Szabo, S. (1977b). Enhancement of the metabolism and hepatotoxicity of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 26, 369-375. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/192239>
- Motohashi, Y.; Miyazaki, Y.; Takano, T. (1993). Assessment of behavioral effects of tetrachloroethylene using a set of time-series analyses. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 15, 3-10.
- Mukherjee, R.; Jow, L.; Noonan, D.; McDonnell, D. P. (1994). Human and rat peroxisome proliferator activated receptors (PPARs) demonstrate similar tissue distribution but different responsiveness to PPAR activators. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 51, 157-166. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7981125>
- Murakami, K. and Horikawa, K. (1995). The induction of micronuclei in mice hepatocytes and reticulocytes by tetrachloroethylene. *Chemosphere*, 31, 3733-3739. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(95\)00222-T](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(95)00222-T)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Mutti, A.; Alinovi, R.; Bergamaschi, E.; Biagini, C.; Cavazzini, S.; Franchini, I., . . . Herbort, C. (1992). Nephropathies and exposure to perchloroethylene in dry-cleaners. *Lancet*, 330, 189-193. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0140-6736\(92\)90463-D](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0140-6736(92)90463-D)
- Muttray, A.; Wolff, U.; Jung, D.; Konietzko, J. (1997). Blue-yellow deficiency in workers exposed to low concentrations of organic solvents. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 70, 407-412.
- Nagano, K.; Nishizawa, T.; Yamamoto, S.; Matsushima, T. (1998). Inhalation carcinogenesis studies of six halogenated hydrocarbons in rats and mice. In K. Chiyotani, Y. Hosoda & Y. Aizawa (Eds.), *Advances in Prevention of Occupational Respiratory Diseases* (pp. 741-746). Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.
- Nakai, J. S.; Stathopoulos, P. B.; Campbell, G. L.; Chu, I.; Li-Muller, A.; Aucoin, R. (1999). Penetration of chloroform, trichloroethylene, and tetrachloroethylene through human skin. *J Toxicol Environ Health A*, 58, 157-170. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/009841099157368>
- Nakasa, H.; Mera, N.; Ohmori, S.; Itahashi, K.; Igarashi, T.; Ishii, I.; Kitada, M. (1997). Nucleotide sequence of pi class glutathione S-transferase in human fetal liver. *Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol*, 97, 67-78. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9507570>
- Nakatsuka, H.; Watanabe, T.; Takeuchi, Y.; Hisanaga, N.; Shibata, E.; Suzuki, H., . . . Ikeda, M. (1992). Absence of blue-yellow color vision loss among workers exposed to toluene or tetrachloroethylene, mostly at levels below occupational exposure limits. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 64, 113-117. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00381478>
- Narotsky, M. G. and Kavlock, R. J. (1995). A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: II. Developmental toxicity. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 45, 145-171. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287399509531987>
- National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards, 36 8186-8201 (1971).
- NCI. (National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute). (1977). Bioassay of tetrachloroethylene for possible carcinogenicity. (NCI-CGTR-13; DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 77-813). Bethesda, Md: National Institutes of Health. Retrieved from http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr013.pdf.
- NCI. (National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute). (2008). SEER cancer statistics review, 1975-2005. Bethesda, MD. Retrieved from http://seer.cancer.gov/csr/1975_2005.
- NCI. (National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute). (2010). What you need to know about cervical cancer. (NIH Publication No. 08-2407). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from <http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/wyntk/cervix.pdf>.
- Neafsey, P.; Ginsberg, G.; Hattis, D.; Johns, D. O.; Guyton, K. Z.; Sonawane, B. (2009). Genetic polymorphism in CYP2E1: Population distribution of CYP2E1 activity. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev*, 12, 362-388. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937400903158359>
- Nelson, A.; Mendoza, T.; Hoyle, G.; Brody, A.; Fermin, C.; Morris, G. (2001). Enhancement of fibrogenesis by the p53 tumor suppressor protein in asbestos-exposed rodents. *Chest*, 120, 33S-34S. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11451905>
- Nelson, B. K.; Taylor, B. J.; Setzer, J. V.; Hornung, R. W. (1980). Behavioral teratology of perchloroethylene in rats. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol*, 3, 233-250.
- Nelson, M. A. and Bull, R. J. (1988). Induction of strand breaks in DNA by trichloroethylene and metabolites in rat and mouse liver in vivo. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 94, 45-54. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(88\)90335-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(88)90335-3)
- Nelson, M. A.; Lansing, A. J.; Sanchez, I. M.; Bull, R. J.; Springer, D. L. (1989). Dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid-induced DNA strand breaks are independent of peroxisome proliferation. *Toxicology*, 58, 239-248. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(89\)90139-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(89)90139-X)
- Nesslany, F. and Marzin, D. (1999). A micromethod for the in vitro micronucleus assay. *Mutagenesis*, 14, 403-410. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10390508>
- Nestmann, E. R.; Chu, I.; Kowbel, D. J.; Matula, T. I. (1980). Short-lived mutagen in Salmonella produced by reaction of trichloroacetic acid and dimethyl sulphoxide. *Can J Genet Cytol*, 22, 35-40. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/g80-006>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Ni, Y.; Wong, T.; Kadlubar, F.; Fu, P. (1994). Hepatic metabolism of chloral hydrate to free radical(s) and induction of lipid peroxidation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 204, 937-943.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1994.2550>
- Ni, Y. C.; Kadlubar, F. F.; Fu, P. P. (1995). Formation of malondialdehyde-modified 2'-deoxyguanosinyl adduct from metabolism of chloral hydrate by mouse liver microsomes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 216, 1110-1117. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1995.2735>
- NIOSH. (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). (1994). Fatality assessment and control evaluation (FACE) for Colorado: 17-year-old worker at a plastic products manufacturing plant died as a result of an overexposure to tetrachloroethylene (also known as perchloroethylene). (94CO006A). Morgantown, West Virginia: Author. Retrieved from <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/face/stateface/co/94co006.html>.
- Nomiyama, K.; Liu, S. J.; Nomiyama, H. (1992). Critical levels of blood and urinary cadmium, urinary beta 2-microglobulin and retinol-binding protein for monitoring cadmium health effects. *IARC Sci Publ*, 1992, 325-340. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1303959>
- Norton, P. K.; Hoff, H. E.; Bellis, D. H.; Ham, D. (1968). VARIANTS OF THE RESPIRATORY HEART RATE RESPONSE IN SHEEP MORPHINE CENT DEPRESS CHLORAL HYDRATE CENT DEPRESS HUMAN. 7, 58-70.
- Notice of availability; Documents entitled: Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment and supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens, 70 17765-17817 (2005).
- NRC. (National Research Council). (1983). Risk assessment in the federal government: Managing the process. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- NRC. (National Research Council). (1993). Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- NRC. (National Research Council). (1995). Biologic markers in urinary toxicology. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
- NRC. (National Research Council). (2006). Assessing the human health risks of trichloroethylene: Key scientific issues. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. Retrieved from <http://nae.edu/nae/naepcms.nsf/weblinks/MKEZ-6SSHPD?OpenDocument>.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1983). Carcinogenesis studies of pentachloroethane (CAS No. 76-01-7) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage study). Research Triangle Park, NC: Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr232.pdf.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1986a). Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of isophorone (CAS No. 78-59-1) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). Research Triangle Park, NC: Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr291.pdf.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1986b). Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) (CAS No. 127-18-4) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (inhalation studies). (NIH Publication No. 86-2567). RTP, NC: Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr311.pdf.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1987). Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of dimethyl methylphosphonate (CAS No. 756-79-6) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. Research Triangle Park, NC: Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr323.pdf.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1989). Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of hexachloroethane (CAS No. 67-72-1) in F344/N rats (gavage studies). Research Triangle Park, NC: Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr361.pdf.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1990). Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of d-limonene (CAS NO. 5989-27-5) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). (PB90231416). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health. Retrieved from http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr347.pdf.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (2005). Report on carcinogens (11th edition). Research Triangle Park, NC: Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/index.cfm?objectid=32BA9724-F1F6-975E-7FCE50709CB4C932>.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (2007). NTP report on the toxicology studies of dichloroacetic acid (CAS No. 79-43-6) in genetically modified (FVB Tg.AC hemizygous) mice (dermal and drinking water studies) and carcinogenicity studies of dichloroacetic acid in genetically modified [B6.129-Trp53tm1Brd(N5) haploinsufficient] mice (drinking water studies). (PB2008-109740; NTP GMM 11; NIH PUB 07-4428). Research Triangle Park: Author. Retrieved from <http://www.ntis.gov/search/product.aspx?ABBR=PB2008109740>.
- Nutley, E.; Tcheong, A.; Allen, J.; Collins, B.; Ma, M.; Lowe, X., . . . Wyrobek, A. (1996). Micronuclei induced in round spermatids of mice after stem-cell treatment with chloral hydrate: evaluations with centromeric DNA probes and kinetochore antibodies. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 28, 80-89. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1098-2280\(1996\)28:2<80::AID-EM3>3.0.CO;2-I](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1098-2280(1996)28:2<80::AID-EM3>3.0.CO;2-I)
- NY State Department of Health. (New York State Department of Health). (1997). Tetrachloroethene ambient air criteria document. Final report. Albany, NY: Author.
- NY State Department of Health. (New York State Department of Health). (2004). Comment focusing on "Neurotoxicity of Tetrachloroethylene (Perchloroethylene) Discussion Paper" submitted by Jan E. Storm and Kimberly A. Mazor, New York State Department of Health for EPA Docket ORD-2003-0014. March 3, 2004. New York: Center for Environmental Health, Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment. Retrieved from <http://www.regulations.gov/search/Regs/home.html#documentDetail?R=09000064800c44c0>.
- NY State Department of Health. (New York State Department of Health). (2005a). Improving human risk assessment for tetrachloroethylene by using biomarkers and neurobehavioral testing. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- NY State Department of Health. (New York State Department of Health). (2005b). Pumpkin patch day care center follow-up evaluation. Final Report. Troy, NY: Center for Environmental Health, Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment.
- NY State Department of Health. (New York State Department of Health). (2005c). Pumpkin patch day care center investigation. Final Report. Troy, NY: Center for Environmental Health, Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment.
- NYS OAG. (New York State Office of the Attorney General). (2004). Comment focusing on "Neurotoxicity of Tetrachloroethylene (Perchloroethylene) Discussion Paper" submitted by Judith S. Schreiber, Ph.D., Environmental Protection Bureau for EPA Docket ORD-2003-0014. March 1, 2004. Albany, NY: State of New York Office of the Attorney General. Retrieved from <http://www.regulations.gov/search/Regs/home.html#documentDetail?R=09000064800c44ad>.
- NYSDOH. (New York State Department of Health). (2000). Evaluation of residential exposure to tetrachloroethene using biomarkers of dose and neurological tests. Albany, NY: Author.
- O'Brien, M.; Spear, B.; Glauert, H. (2005). Role of oxidative stress in peroxisome proliferator-mediated carcinogenesis. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 35, 61-88. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15742903>
- O'Flaherty, E. J.; Scott, W.; Schreiner, C.; Beliles, R. P. (1992). A physiologically based kinetic model of rat and mouse gestation: disposition of a weak acid. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 112, 245-256. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(92\)90194-W](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(92)90194-W)
- Odum, J.; Green, T.; Foster, J. R.; Hext, P. M. (1988a). The role of trichloroacetic acid and peroxisome proliferation in the differences in carcinogenicity of perchloroethylene in the mouse and rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 92, 103-112. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(88\)90232-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(88)90232-3)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Odum, J.; Green, T.; Foster, J. R.; Hext, P. M. (1988b). The role of trichloroacetic acid and peroxisome proliferation in the differences in carcinogenicity of perchloroethylene in the mouse and rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 92, 103-112.
- Ogata, M.; Sugiyama, K.; Kuroda, Y. I. (1962). Investigation of a dry-cleaning shop using tetrachloroethylene, with special reference to Fujiwara's substance in the urine of the employees. *Okayama Igakkai Zasshi*, 74, 253.
- Ogata, M.; Takatsuka, Y.; Tomokuni, K. (1971). Excretion of organic chlorine compounds in the urine of persons exposed to vapours of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene. *Occup Environ Med*, 28, 386-391. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.28.4.386>
- Ohtsuki, T.; Sato, K.; Koizumi, A.; Kumai, M.; Ikeda, M. (1983). Limited capacity of humans to metabolize tetrachloroethylene. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 51, 381-390. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00378352>
- Olsen, G. D. and Weil, J. A. (1991). Noninvasive analysis of breathing heart rate and brain electrical activity in neonatal guinea-pigs effect of chloral hydrate. *FASEB J*, 5, A1237.
- Olsen, J.; Hemminki, K.; Ahlborg, G.; Bjerkedal, T.; Kyyronen, P.; Taskinen, H., . . . Egeaes, J. (1990). Low birthweight, congenital malformations, and spontaneous abortions among dry-cleaning workers in Scandinavia. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 16, 163-168. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2143312>
- Olshan, A. F.; Anderson, L.; Roman, E.; Fear, N.; Wolff, M.; Whyatt, R., . . . Potischman, N. (2000). Workshop to identify critical windows of exposure for children's health: cancer work group summary. *Environ Health Perspect*, 108, 595-597.
- Olson, D. M.; Sheehan, M. G.; Thompson, W.; Hall, P. T.; Hahn, J. (2001). Sedation of children for electroencephalograms. *Pediatrics*, 108, 163-165. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11433070>
- Ono, Y.; Somiya, I.; Kawamura, M. (1991). Genotoxicity of the by-products produced in chlorination and ozonation processes. *Mutat Res Environ Mutagen Relat Subj*, 252, 102. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161\(91\)90301-N](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161(91)90301-N)
- Opdam, J. J. (1989a). Intra and interindividual variability in the kinetics of a poorly and highly metabolising solvent. *Br J Ind Med*, 46, 831-845. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2611156>
- Opdam, J. J. (1989b). Respiratory input in inhalation experiments. *Occup Environ Med*, 46, 145-156. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.46.3.145>
- Opdam, J. J. and Smolders, J. F. (1986). Alveolar sampling and fast kinetics of tetrachloroethene in man. I. Alveolar sampling. *Br J Ind Med*, 43, 814-824. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.43.12.814>
- Oshiro, W. M.; Krantz, Q. T.; Bushnell, P. J. (2008). Characterization of the effects of inhaled perchloroethylene on sustained attention in rats performing a visual signal detection task. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 30, 167-174. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ntt.2008.01.002>
- Otieno, M. A.; Baggs, R. B.; Hayes, J. D.; Anders, M. W. (1997). Immunolocalization of microsomal glutathione S-transferase in rat tissues. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 25, 12-20. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9010624>
- Overby, L. H.; Gardlik, S.; Philpot, R. M.; Serabjit-Singh, C. J. (1994). Unique distribution profiles of glutathione S-transferases in regions of kidney, ureter, and bladder of rabbit. *Lab Invest*, 70, 468-478.
- Pahler, A.; Parker, J.; Dekant, W. (1999a). Dose-dependent protein adduct formation in kidney, liver, and blood of rats and in human blood after perchloroethene inhalation. *Toxicol Sci*, 48, 5-13. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10330678>
- Pahler, A.; Volkel, W.; Dekant, W. (1999b). Quantitation of N epsilon-(dichloroacetyl)-L-lysine in proteins after perchloroethene exposure by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry using chemical ionization and negative ion detection following immunoaffinity chromatography. *J Chromatogr A*, 847, 25-34.
- Palmer, C. N.; Hsu, M. H.; Griffin, K. J.; Raucy, J. L.; Johnson, E. F. (1998). Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor-alpha expression in human liver. *Mol Pharmacol*, 53, 14-22.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Parent, M. E.; Hua, Y.; Siemiatycki, J. (2000a). Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma in Montreal. *Am J Ind Med*, 38, 609-618. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11071683>
- Parent, M. E.; Siemiatycki, J.; Fritschi, L. (2000b). Workplace exposures and oesophageal cancer. *Occup Environ Med*, 57, 325-334. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10769298>
- Park, B.; Vogelstein, B.; Kinzler, K. (2001). Genetic disruption of PPARdelta decreases the tumorigenicity of human colon cancer cells. *PNAS*, 98, 2598-2603. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.051630998>
- Park, E. J.; Lee, J. H.; Yu, G. Y.; He, G.; Ali, S. R.; Holzer, R. G., . . . Karin, M. (2010). Dietary and genetic obesity promote liver inflammation and tumorigenesis by enhancing IL-6 and TNF expression. *Cell*, 140, 197-208. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2009.12.052>
- Park, J.-H.; Spengler, J. D.; Yoon, D.-W.; Dumyahn, T.; Lee, K.; Ozkaynak, H. (1998). Measurement of air exchange rate of stationary vehicles and estimation of in-vehicle exposure. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol*, 8, 65-78.
- Parkinson, A.; Mudra, D. R.; Johnson, C.; Dwyer, A.; Carroll, K. M. (2004). The effects of gender, age, ethnicity, and liver cirrhosis on cytochrome P450 enzyme activity in human liver microsomes and inducibility in cultured human hepatocytes. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 199, 193-209. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2004.01.010>
- Partanen, T.; Heikkila, P.; Hernberg, S.; Kauppinen, T.; Moneta, G.; Ojajarvi, A. (1991). Renal cell cancer and occupational exposure to chemical agents. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 17, 231-239. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1925434>
- Parzefall, W.; Berger, W.; Kainzbauer, E.; Teufelhofer, O.; Schulte-Hermann, R.; Thurman, R. (2001). Peroxisome proliferators do not increase DNA synthesis in purified rat hepatocytes. *Carcinogenesis*, 22, 519-523. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11238195>
- Paulu, C.; Aschengrau, A.; Ozonoff, D. (1999). Tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water in Massachusetts and the risk of colon-rectum, lung, and other cancers. *Environ Health Perspect*, 107, 265-271. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10090704>
- Paulu, C.; Aschengrau, A.; Ozonoff, D. (2002). Exploring associations between residential location and breast cancer incidence in a case-control study. *Environ Health Perspect*, 110, 471-478. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12003750>
- Pearce, N.; Checkoway, H.; Kriebel, D. (2007). Bias in occupational epidemiology studies. *Occup Environ Med*, 64, 562-568. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2006.026690>
- Pegg, D. G.; Zempel, J. A.; Braun, W. H.; Watanabe, P. G. (1979). Disposition of tetrachloro(14C)ethylene following oral and inhalation exposure in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 51, 465-474.
- Pelekis, M.; Gephart, L. A.; Lerman, S. E. (2001). Physiological-model-based derivation of the adult and child pharmacokinetic intraspecies uncertainty factors for volatile organic compounds. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 33, 12-20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/rtp.2000.1436>
- Pellizzari, E. D.; Hartwell, T. D.; 3rd, H. B.; Waddell, R. D.; Whitaker, D. A.; Erickson, M. D. (1982). Purgeable organic compounds in mother's milk. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol*, 28, 322-328. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7082873>
- Peplonska, B.; Stewart, P.; Szeszenia-Dabrowska, N.; Rusiecki, J.; Garcia-Closas, M.; Lissowska, J., . . . Blair, A. (2007). Occupation and breast cancer risk in Polish women: a population-based case-control study. *Am J Ind Med*, 50, 97-111. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20420>
- Pereira, M. A. (1996). Carcinogenic activity of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 31, 192-199. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/faat.1996.0091>
- Pereira, M. A.; Kramer, P. M.; Conran, P. B.; Tao, L. (2001). Effect of chloroform on dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid-induced hypomethylation and expression of the c-myc gene and on their promotion of liver and kidney tumors in mice. *Carcinogenesis*, 22, 1511-1519. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11532874>

- Pereira, M. A.; Li, K.; Kramer, P. M. (1997). Promotion by mixtures of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Cancer Lett*, 115, 15-23. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835\(97\)04699-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835(97)04699-5)
- Pereira, M. A. and Phelps, J. B. (1996). Promotion by dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Cancer Lett*, 102, 133-141. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3835\(96\)04156-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3835(96)04156-0)
- Perkins, N. D. (2004). NF-kappaB: tumor promoter or suppressor. *Trends Cell Biol*, 14, 64-69. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tcb.2003.12.004>
- Perocco, P.; Bolognesi, S.; Alberghini, W. (1983). Toxic activity of seventeen industrial solvents and halogenated compounds on human lymphocytes cultured in vitro. *Toxicol Lett*, 16, 69-75. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(83\)90012-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(83)90012-7)
- Perrin, M. C.; Opler, M. G.; Harlap, S.; Harkavy-Friedman, J.; Kleinhaus, K.; Nahon, D., . . . Malaspina, D. (2007). Tetrachloroethylene exposure and risk of schizophrenia: offspring of dry cleaners in a population birth cohort, preliminary findings. *Schizophr Res*, 90, 251-254.
- Pesch, B.; Haerting, J.; Ranft, U.; Klimpel, A.; Oelschlägel, B.; Schill, W. (2000a). Occupational risk factors for urothelial carcinoma: Agent-specific results from a case-control study in Germany. *Int J Epidemiol*, 29, 238-274. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10817119>
- Pesch, B.; Haerting, J.; Ranft, U.; Klimpel, A.; Oelschlagel, B.; Schill, W.; Group, M. S. (2000b). Occupational risk factors for renal cell carcinoma: Agent-specific results from a case-control study in Germany. *Int J Epidemiol*, 29, 1014-1024.
- Peters, J. M.; Cattley, R. C.; Gonzalez, F. J. (1997). Role of PPAR alpha in the mechanism of action of the nongenotoxic carcinogen and peroxisome proliferator Wy-14,643. *Carcinogenesis*, 18, 2029-2033.
- Peters, J. M.; Cheung, C.; Gonzalez, F. J. (2005). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-alpha and liver cancer: where do we stand. *J Mol Med*, 83, 774-785. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00109-005-0678-9>
- Pezzagno, G.; Imbriani, M.; Ghittori, S.; Capodaglio, E. (1988). Urinary concentration, environmental concentration, and respiratory uptake of some solvents: effect of the work load. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J*, 49, 546-552.
- Philip, B. K.; Mumtaz, M. M.; Latendresse, J. R.; Mehendale, H. M. (2007). Impact of repeated exposure on toxicity of perchloroethylene in Swiss Webster mice. *Toxicology*, 232, 1-14. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2006.12.018>
- Physician's desk reference. (1981).
- Plewa, M. J.; Kargalioglu, Y.; Vanker, D.; Minear, R. A.; Wagner, E. D. (2002). Mammalian cell cytotoxicity and genotoxicity analysis of drinking water disinfection by-products. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 40, 134-142. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.10092>
- Poet, T. S.; Weitz, K. K.; Gies, R. A.; Edwards, J. A.; Thrall, K. D.; Corley, R. A., . . . Wester, R. C. (2002). PBPK modeling of the percutaneous absorption of perchloroethylene from a soil matrix in rats and humans. *Toxicol Sci*, 67, 17-31.
- Pohl, H. R.; Roney, N.; Wilbur, S.; Hansen, H.; De Rosa, C. T. (2003). Six interaction profiles for simple mixtures. *Chemosphere*, 53, 183-197.
- Pohlbeln, H.; Boffetta, P.; Ahrens, W.; Merletti, F.; Agudo, A.; Benhamou, E., . . . Jockel, K. H. (2000). Occupational risks for lung cancer among nonsmokers. *Epidemiology*, 11, 532-538. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10955405>
- Popp, W.; Muller, G.; Baltes-Schmitz, B.; Wehner, B.; Vahrenholz, C.; Schmieding, W., . . . Norpoth, K. (1992). Concentrations of tetrachloroethene in blood and trichloroacetic acid in urine in workers and neighbours of dry-cleaning shops. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 63, 393-395.
- Potter, C. L.; Chang, L. W.; DeAngelo, A. B.; Daniel, F. B. (1996). Effects of four trihalomethanes on DNA strand breaks, renal hyaline droplet formation and serum testosterone in male F-344 rats. *Cancer Lett*, 106, 235-242. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8844978>

- Price, P. J.; Hassett, C. M.; Mansfield, J. I. (1978). Transforming activities of trichloroethylene and proposed industrial alternatives. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Anim*, 14, 290-293.
- Price, R. G.; Taylor, S. A.; Chivers, I.; Arce-Tomas, M.; Crutcher, E.; Franchini, I., . . . Eisenberger, U. (1996). Development and validation of new screening tests for nephrotoxic effects. *Hum Exp Toxicol*, 1, S10-S19.
- Pukkala, E.; Martinsen, J.; Lynge, E.; Gunnarsdottir, H.; Sparén, P.; Tryggvadottir, L., . . . Kjaerheim, K. (2009). Occupation and cancer - follow-up of 15 million people in five Nordic countries. *Acta Oncol*, 48, 646-790. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02841860902913546>
- Quondamatteo, F.; Schulz, T. G.; Bunzel, N.; Hallier, E.; Herken, R. (1998). Immunohistochemical localization of glutathione S-transferase-T1 in murine kidney, liver, and lung. *Histochem Cell Biol*, 110, 417-423.
- Rachootin, P. and Olsen, J. (1983). The risk of infertility and delayed conception associated with exposures in the Danish workplace. *J Occup Med*, 25, 394-402.
- Radican, L.; Blair, A.; Stewart, P.; Wartenberg, D. (2008). Mortality of aircraft maintenance workers exposed to trichloroethylene and other hydrocarbons and chemicals: extended follow-up. *J Occup Environ Med*, 50, 1306-1319. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0b013e3181845f7f>
- Raijmakers, M. T. M.; Steegers, E. A. P.; Peters, W. H. M. (2001). Glutathione S-transferases and thiol concentrations in embryonic and early fetal tissues. *Hum Reprod*, 16, 2445-2450. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11679536>
- Raisanen, J.; Niemela, R.; Rosenberg, C. (2001). Tetrachloroethylene emissions and exposure in dry cleaning. *J Air Waste Manag Assoc*, 51, 1671-1675. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15666472>
- Rampy, L. W.; Quast, J. F.; Balmer, M. F.; Leong, B. K. J.; Gehring, P. J. (1978). Results of a long-term inhalation toxicity study on rats of a perchloroethylene in rats (tetrachloroethylene) formulation. Midland, MI: Dow Chemical.
- Rao, H. V. and Brown, D. R. (1993). A physiologically based pharmacokinetic assessment of tetrachloroethylene in groundwater for a bathing and showering determination. *Risk Anal*, 13, 37-49. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.1993.tb00727.x>
- Raucy, J. L. (1995). Risk assessment: Toxicity from chemical exposure resulting from enhanced expression of CYP2E1. *Toxicology*, 105, 217-224. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X\(95\)03216-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0300-483X(95)03216-3)
- Raunio, H.; Husgafvel-Pursiainen, K.; Anttila, S.; Hietanen, E.; Hirvonen, A.; Pelkonen, O. (1995). Diagnosis of polymorphisms in carcinogen-activating and inactivating enzymes and cancer susceptibility--a review. *Gene*, 159, 113-121.
- Rea, W. J.; Ross, G. H.; Johnson, A. R.; Smiley, R. E.; Fenyves, E. J. (1991). Chemical sensitivity in physicians. *Bol Asoc Med P R*, 83, 383-388. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1807271>
- Recommended policy on control of volatile organic compounds, 42 35314-35316 (1977).
- Reddy, J. K.; Reddy, M. K.; Usman, M. I.; Lalwani, N. D.; Rao, M. S. (1986). Comparison of hepatic peroxisome proliferative effect and its implication for hepatocarcinogenicity of phthalate esters, di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, and di(2-ethylhexyl) adipate with a hypolipidemic drug. *Environ Health Perspect*, 65, 317-327.
- Regan, D. (1989). Human brain electrophysiology. New York: Elsevier Science.
- Reichert, D.; Neudecker, T.; Spengler, U.; Henschler, D. (1983). Mutagenicity of dichloroacetylene and its degradation products trichloroacetyl chloride, trichloroacryloyl chloride and hexachlorobutadiene. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 117, 21-29. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(83\)90149-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(83)90149-0)
- Reitz, R. H.; Gargas, M. L.; Mendrala, A. L.; Schumann, A. M. (1996). In vivo and in vitro studies of perchloroethylene metabolism for physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in rats, mice, and humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 136, 289-306. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1996.0036>

- Reitz, R. H.; Mendrala, A. L.; Guengerich, F. P. (1989). In vitro metabolism of methylene chloride in human and animal tissues: use in physiologically based pharmacokinetic models. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 97, 230-246.
- Renwick, A. G. (1998). Toxicokinetics in infants and children in relation to the ADI and TDI. *Food Addit Contam*, 15, 17-35. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9602909>
- Reulen, R.; Kellen, E.; Buntinx, F.; Zeegers, M. (2007). Bladder cancer and occupation: a report from the Belgian case-control study on bladder cancer risk. *Am J Ind Med*, 50, 449-454. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20469>
- Reya, T.; Morrison, S. J.; Clarke, M. F.; Weissman, I. L. (2001). Stem cells, cancer, and cancer stem cells. *Nature*, 414, 105-111. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/35102167>
- Rhomberg, L. (1992). A cross-species scaling factor for carcinogen risk assessment based on equivalence of mg/kg³/4/day. 57, 24152-24173.
- Richiardi, L.; Boffetta, P.; Simonato, L.; Forastiere, F.; Zambon, P.; Fortes, C., . . . Merletti, F. (2004). Occupational risk factors for lung cancer in men and women: a population-based case-control study in Italy. *Cancer Causes Control*, 15, 285-294. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/B:CACO.0000024223.91059.ed>
- Riihimaki, V. and Pfaffli, P. (1978). Percutaneous absorption of solvent vapors in man. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 4, 73-85.
- Ripp, S. L.; Overby, L. H.; Philpot, R. M.; Elfarra, A. A. (1997). Oxidation of cysteine S-conjugates by rabbit liver microsomes and cDNA-expressed flavin-containing mono-oxygenases: studies with S-(1,2-dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine, S-(1,2,2-trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine, S-allyl-L-cysteine, and S-benzyl-L-cysteine. *Mol Pharmacol*, 51, 507-515. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9058607>
- Rodilla, V.; Benzie, A. A.; Veitch, J. M.; Murray, G. I.; Rowe, J. D.; Hawksworth, G. M. (1998). Glutathione S-transferases in human renal cortex and neoplastic tissue: enzymatic activity, isoenzyme profile and immunohistochemical localization. *Xenobiotica*, 28, 443-456.
- Rodriguez, C. E.; Mahle, D. A.; Gearhart, J. M.; Mattie, D. R.; Lipscomb, J. C.; Cook, R. S.; Barton, H. A. (2007). Predicting age-appropriate pharmacokinetics of six volatile organic compounds in the rat utilizing physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. *Toxicol Sci*, 98, 43-56. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm082>
- Roldán-Arjona, T.; García-Pedrajas, M. D.; Luque-Romero, F. L.; Hera, C.; Pueyo, C. (1991). An association between mutagenicity of the Ara test of *Salmonella typhimurium* and carcinogenicity in rodents for 16 halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons. *Mutagenesis*, 6, 199-205. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/6.3.199>
- Rose, M. G. and Berliner, N. (2004). T-cell large granular lymphocyte leukemia and related disorders. *Oncologist*, 9, 247-258. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15169980>
- Rosengren, L. E.; Kjellstrand, P.; Haglid, K. G. (1986). Tetrachloroethylene: Levels of DNA and S-100 in the gerbil CNS after chronic exposure. *Neurobehav Toxicol Teratol*, 8, 201-206. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3713968>
- Rubins, H. B.; Robins, S. J.; Collins, D.; Fye, C. L.; Anderson, J. W.; Elam, M. B., . . . Wittes, J. (1999). Gemfibrozil for the secondary prevention of coronary heart disease in men with low levels of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol. Veterans Affairs High-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol Intervention Trial Study Group. *N Engl J Med*, 341, 410-418. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199908053410604>
- Rubins, H. B.; Robins, S. J.; Iwane, M. K.; Boden, W. E.; Elam, M. B.; Fye, C. L., . . . Wittes, J. T. (1993). Rationale and design of the Department of Veterans Affairs High-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol Intervention Trial (HIT) for secondary prevention of coronary artery disease in men with low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and desirable low-density lipoprotein cholesterol. *Am J Cardiol*, 71, 45-52. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8420235>
- Ruder, A. M.; Ward, E. M.; Brown, D. P. (1994). Cancer mortality in female and male dry-cleaning workers. *J Occup Med*, 36, 867-874. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7807267>

- Ruder, A. M.; Ward, E. M.; Brown, D. P. (2001). Mortality in dry-cleaning workers: An update. *Am J Ind Med*, 39, 121-132. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0274\(200102\)39:2<121::AID-AJIM1000>3.0.CO;2-H](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0274(200102)39:2<121::AID-AJIM1000>3.0.CO;2-H)
- Russo, A. and Levis, A. (1992a). Detection of aneuploidy in male germ cells of mice by means of a meiotic micronucleus assay. *Mutat Res*, 281, 187-191. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1371841>
- Russo, A. and Levis, A. G. (1992b). Further evidence for the aneuploidogenic properties of chelating agents: induction of micronuclei in mouse male germ cells by EDTA. *Environ Mol Mutagen*, 19, 125-131. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1541253>
- Russo, A.; Pacchierotti, F.; Metalli, P. (1984). Nondisjunction induced in mouse spermatogenesis by chloral hydrate, a metabolite of trichloroethylene. *Environ Mutagen*, 6, 695-703. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6479114>
- Rusyn, I.; Peters, J. M.; Cunningham, M. L. (2006). Modes of action and species-specific effects of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in the liver. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 36, 459-479. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440600779065>
- Saillenfait, A. M.; Langonne, I.; Sabate, J. P. (1995). Developmental toxicity of trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene and four of their metabolites in rat whole embryo culture. *Arch Toxicol*, 70, 71-82. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02733666>
- Sakamoto, N. (1976). [Metabolism of tetrachloroethylene in guinea pigs (author's transl)]. *Sangyo Igaku*, 18, 11-16.
- Sallmen, M.; Lindbohm, M. L.; Anttila, A.; Kyyronen, P.; Taskinen, H.; Nykyri, E.; Hemminki, K. (1998). Time to pregnancy among the wives of men exposed to organic solvents. *Occup Environ Med*, 55, 24-30. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9536159>
- Sallmén, M.; Lindbohm, M. L.; Kyyrönen, P.; Nykyri, E.; Anttila, A.; Taskinen, H.; Hemminki, K. (1995). Reduced fertility among women exposed to organic solvents. *Am J Ind Med*, 27, 699-713. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700270506>
- Sarangapani, R.; Gentry, P. R.; Covington, T. R.; Teeguarden, J. G.; 3rd, C. H. (2003). Evaluation of the potential impact of age- and gender-specific lung morphology and ventilation rate on the dosimetry of vapors. *Inhal Toxicol*, 15, 987-1016. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713857276>
- Sata, F.; Sapone, A.; Elizondo, G.; Stocker, P.; Miller, V. P.; Zheng, W., . . . Gonzalez, F. J. (2000). CYP3A4 allelic variants with amino acid substitutions in exons 7 and 12: evidence for an allelic variant with altered catalytic activity. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*, 67, 48-56.
- Sato, T.; Mukaida, M.; Ose, Y.; Nagase, H.; Ishikawa, T. (1985). Mutagenicity of chlorinated products from soil humic substances. *Sci Total Environ*, 46, 229-241. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0048-9697\(85\)90296-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0048-9697(85)90296-7)
- Savolainen, H.; Pfaffli, P.; Tengen, M.; Vainio, H. (1977a). Trichloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane: effects on brain and liver after five days intermittent inhalation. *Arch Toxicol*, 38, 229-237. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/578726>
- Savolainen, H.; Pfaffli, P.; Tengen, M.; Vainio, H. (1977b). Biochemical and behavioural effects of inhalation exposure to tetrachlorethylene and dichlormethane. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol*, 36, 941-949. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/925719>
- Sax, N. I. and Lewis, R. J. S. (1987). *Hazardous chemicals desk reference*. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold.
- Scharre, J. E.; Cotter, S. A.; Block, S. S.; Kelly, S. A. (1990). Normative contrast sensitivity data for young children. *Optometry and Vision Science*, 67, 826-832. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2250891>
- Schatten, H. and Chakrabarti, A. (1998). Centrosome structure and function is altered by chloral hydrate and diazepam during the first reproductive cell cycles in sea urchin eggs. *Eur J Cell Biol*, 75, 9-20.

- Scheff, P. A. and Wadden, R. A. (1993). Receptor modeling of volatile organic compounds 1 Emission inventory and validation. *Environ Sci Technol*, 27, 617-625.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es00041a005>
- Schenk, M.; Purdue, M.; Colt, J.; Hartge, P.; Blair, A.; Stewart, P., . . . Severson, R. (2009). Occupation/industry and risk of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in the United States. *Occup Environ Med*, 66, 23-31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.036723>
- Scherr, P. A.; Hutchison, G. B.; Neiman, R. S. (1992). Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and occupational exposure. *Cancer Res*, 52, 5503s-5509s. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1394164>
- Schlehofer, B.; Heuer, C.; Blettner, M.; Niehoff, D.; Wahrendorf, J. (1995). Occupation, smoking and demographic factors, and renal cell carcinoma in Germany. *Int J Epidemiol*, 24, 51-57.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7797356>
- Schlesselman, J. J. and Stolley, P. D. (1982). Case control studies: design, conduct, analysis.
- Schlichting, L. M.; Wright, P. F.; Stacey, N. H. (1992). Effects of tetrachloroethylene on hepatic and splenic lymphocytotoxic activities in rodents. *Toxicol Ind Health*, 8, 255-266.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1455436>
- Schoenberg, J.; Stemhagen, A.; Mogielnicki, A.; Altman, R.; Abe, T.; Mason, T. (1984a). Case-control study of bladder cancer in New Jersey. I. Occupational exposures in white males. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 72, 973-981. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6585596>
- Schoenberg, J. B.; Stemhagen, A.; Mogielnicki, A. P.; Altman, R.; Abe, T.; Mason, T. J. (1984b). Case-control study of bladder cancer in New Jersey: I. Occupational exposures in white males. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 72, 973-981. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6585596>
- Schreiber, J. S. (1993). Predicted infant exposure to tetrachloroethene in human breastmilk. *Risk Anal*, 13, 515-524. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.1993.tb00010.x>
- Schreiber, J. S. (1997). Transport of organic chemicals to breast milk: Tetrachloroethene case study. In S. Kacew & G. Lambert (Eds.), *Environmental toxicology and pharmacology of human development* (pp. 95-143). Washington, DC: Taylor and Francis.
- Schreiber, J. S.; House, S.; Prohonic, E.; Smead, G.; Hudson, C.; Styk, M.; Lauber, J. (1993). An investigation of indoor air contamination in residences above dry cleaners. *Risk Anal*, 13, 335-344. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.1993.tb01085.x>
- Schreiber, J. S.; Hudnell, H. K.; Geller, A. M.; House, D. E.; Aldous, K. M.; Force, M. S., . . . Parker, J. C. (2002). Apartment residents' and day care workers' exposures to tetrachloroethylene and deficits in visual contrast sensitivity. *Environ Health Perspect*, 110, 655-664.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12117642>
- Schumann, A. M.; Quast, J. F.; Watanabe, P. G. (1980). The pharmacokinetics and macromolecular interactions of perchloroethylene in mice and rats as related to oncogenicity. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 55, 207-219. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(80\)90082-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(80)90082-4)
- Schwetz, B. A.; Leong, B. K. J.; Gehring, P. J. (1975). The effect of maternally inhaled trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, methyl chloroform, and methylene chloride on embryonal and fetal development in mice and rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 32, 84-96.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(75\)90197-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(75)90197-0)
- Scott, C. S.; Richards, S. J.; Sivakumaran, M. (1994). Disorders of large granular lymphocytes and natural killer-associated cells. *Blood*, 83, 301-303.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8274746>
- Seeber, A. (1989). Neurobehavioral toxicity of long-term exposure to tetrachloroethylene. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 11, 579-583. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362\(89\)90041-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0892-0362(89)90041-X)
- Seidel, H. J.; Weber, L.; Barthel, E. (1992). Hematological toxicity of tetrachloroethylene in mice. *Arch Toxicol*, 66, 228-230. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01974021>
- Seidler, A.; Mohner, M.; Berger, J.; Mester, B.; Deeg, E.; Elsner, G., . . . Becker, N. (2007). Solvent exposure and malignant lymphoma: A population-based case-control study in Germany. *J Occup Med Toxicol*, 2, 2. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1745-6673-2-2>

- Seiji, K.; Jin, C.; Watanabe, T.; Nakatsuka, H.; Ikeda, M. (1990). Sister chromatid exchanges in peripheral lymphocytes of workers exposed to benzene, trichloroethylene, or tetrachloroethylene, with reference to smoking habits. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 62, 171-176. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00383594>
- Seldén, A. and Ahlborg, G. (2011). Cancer morbidity in Swedish dry-cleaners and laundry workers: historically prospective cohort study. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 84, 435-443. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00420-010-0582-7>
- Seo, M.; Ikeda, K.; Okamura, T.; Kida, K.; Satoh, M.; Inagaki, N., . . . Nagase, H. (2008). Enhancing effect of chlorinated organic solvents on histamine release and inflammatory mediator production. *Toxicology*, 243, 75-83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2007.09.024>
- Sertznig, P.; Seifert, M.; Tilgen, W.; Reichrath, J. (2007). Present concepts and future outlook: Function of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPARs) for pathogenesis, progression, and therapy of cancer. *J Cell Physiol*, 212, 1-12. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jcp.20998>
- Sexton, K.; Adgate, J. L.; Church, T. R.; Ashley, D. L.; Needham, L. L.; Ramachandran, G., . . . Ryan, A. D. (2005). Children's exposure to volatile organic compounds as determined by longitudinal measurements in blood. *Environ Health Perspect*, 113, 342-349. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7412>
- Shafer, T. J.; Bushnell, P. J.; Benignus, V. A.; Woodward, J. J. (2005). Perturbation of voltage-sensitive Ca²⁺ channel function by volatile organic solvents. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 315, 1109-1118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1124/jpet.105.090027>
- Shao, J.; Stapleton, P. L.; Lin, Y. S.; Gallagher, E. P. (2007). Cytochrome p450 and glutathione s-transferase mRNA expression in human fetal liver hematopoietic stem cells. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 35, 168-175. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1124/dmd.106.012757>
- Sharanjeet-Kaur; Mursyid, A.; Kamaruddin, A.; Ariffin, A. (2004). Effect of petroleum derivatives and solvents on colour perception. *Clin Exp Optom*, 87, 339-343. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1444-0938.2004.tb05064.x>
- Sheldon, L. S.; Handy, R. W.; Hartwell, T. D.; Leininger, C.; Zelon, H. (1985). Human exposure assessment to environmental chemicals: nursing mothers study. Final report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- Sher, T.; Yi, H. F.; McBride, O. W.; Gonzalez, F. J. (1993). cDNA cloning, chromosomal mapping, and functional characterization of the human peroxisome proliferator activated receptor. *Biochemistry*, 32, 5598-5604.
- Shevchenko, V. V.; Grinikh, L. I.; Alekseenok, A. Y. (1985). Clastogenic effect of oxalic acid and its specificity. *Sov Genet*, 21, 606-610.
- Shimada, T.; Swanson, A. F.; Leber, P.; Williams, G. M. (1985). Activities of chlorinated ethane and ethylene compounds in the Salmonella/rat microsome mutagenesis and rat hepatocyte/DNA repair assays under vapor phase exposure conditions. *Cell Biol Toxicol*, 1, 159-179. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00120162>
- Shirasu, Y.; Moriya, M.; Kato, K.; Furuhashi, A.; Kada, T. (1976). Mutagenicity screening of pesticides in the microbial system. *Mutat Res*, 40, 19-30. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(76\)90018-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(76)90018-5)
- Shu, X. O.; Stewart, P.; Wen, W. Q.; Han, D.; Potter, J. D.; Buckley, J. D., . . . Robison, L. L. (1999). Parental occupational exposure to hydrocarbons and risk of acute lymphocytic leukemia in offspring. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 8, 783-791. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10498397>
- Siemiatycki, J.; Wacholder, S.; Richardson, L.; Dewar, R.; Gérin, M. (1987). Discovering carcinogens in the occupational environment. Methods of data collection and analysis of a large case-referent monitoring system. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 13, 486-492. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3433050>
- Silverman, A. (1988). An ethologist's approach to behavioural toxicology. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 10, 85-92. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3398827>

- Silverman, D.; Levin, L.; Hoover, R. (1990). Occupational risks of bladder cancer among white women in the United States. *Am J Epidemiol*, 132, 453-461. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2389750>
- Silverman, D. T.; Levin, L. I.; Hoover, R. N. (1989a). Occupational risks of bladder cancer in the United States: II. Nonwhite men. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 81, 1480-1483. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/81.19.1480>
- Silverman, D. T.; Levin, L. I.; Hoover, R. N.; Hartge, P. (1989b). Occupational risks of bladder cancer in the United States: I. White men. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 81, 1472-1480. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/81.19.1472>
- Singh, M. and Sinha, U. (1976). Chloral hydrate induced haploidization in *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Experientia*, 32, 1144-1145.
- Singh, M. and Sinha, U. (1979). Mitotic haploidization and growth of *Aspergillus nidulans* on media containing chloral hydrate. 14, 1-4.
- Skender, L. J.; Karacic, V.; Prpic-Majic, D. (1991). A comparative study of human levels of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene after occupational exposure. *Arch Environ Occup Health*, 46, 174-178. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2039273>
- Skowron, J.; Miranowicz-Dzierzawska, K.; Zapor, L.; Golofit-Szymczak, M.; Starek, A. (2001). Interactions of some organic solvents: hydrocarbons and chloroalkene. *Int J Occup Saf Ergon*, 7, 35-47.
- Slikker, J. W.; Andersen, M. E.; Bogdanffy, M. S.; Bus, J. S.; Cohen, S. D.; Conolly, R. B., . . . Wallace, K. (2004). Dose-dependent transitions in mechanisms of toxicity: Case studies. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 201, 226-294. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2004.06.027>
- Smith, E. M.; Miller, E. R.; Woolson, R. F.; Brown, C. K. (1985). Bladder cancer risk among laundry workers, dry cleaners, and others in chemically-related occupations. *J Occup Med*, 27, 295-297. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3998883>
- Smith, M. K.; Randall, J. L.; Read, E. J.; Stober, J. A. (1989). Teratogenic activity of trichloroacetic acid in the rat. *Teratology*, 40, 445-451. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tera.1420400506>
- Sofuni, T.; Hayashi, M.; Matsuoka, A.; Sawada, M.; Hatanaka, M.; M Jr, I. (1985). [Mutagenicity tests on organic chemical contaminants in city water and related compounds. II. Chromosome aberration tests in cultured mammalian cells]. *Kokuritsu Iyakuin Shokuhin Eisei Kenkyusho Hokoku*, 103, 64-75. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3830315>
- Sokol, L. and Loughran, T. P. J. (2006). Large granular lymphocyte leukemia. *Oncologist*, 11, 263-273. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.11-3-263>
- Solet, D. and Robins, T. G. (1991). Renal function in dry cleaning workers exposed to perchloroethylene. *Am J Ind Med*, 20, 601-614.
- Solet, D.; Robins, T. G.; Sampaio, C. (1990). Perchloroethylene exposure assessment among dry cleaning workers. *AIHA J*, 51, 566-574.
- Solleveld, H. A.; Haseman, J. K.; McConnell, E. E. (1984). Natural history of body weight gain, survival, and neoplasia in the F344 rat. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 72, 929-940. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6584668>
- Solvent exposure: a wolf in sheep's clothing? Recognition and assessment from a clinical perspective. (2007). *J Occup Environ Med*, 49, 813-815. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.jom.0000251620.62826.8d>
- Sonnenfeld, N.; Hertz-Picciotto, I.; Kaye, W. E. (2001). Tetrachloroethylene in drinking water and birth outcomes at the US Marine Corps Base at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. *Am J Epidemiol*, 154, 902-908. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11700244>
- Sora, S. and Agostini Carbone, M. L. (1987). Chloral hydrate, methylmercury hydroxide and ethidium bromide affect chromosomal segregation during meiosis of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res Lett*, 190, 13-17. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992\(87\)90075-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-7992(87)90075-3)
- Sparrow, G. P. (1977). A connective tissue disorder similar to vinyl chloride disease in a patient exposed to perchlorethylene. *Clin Exp Dermatol*, 2, 17-22.

- Speerschneider, P. and Dekant, W. (1995). Renal tumorigenicity of 1,1-dichloroethene in mice: the role of male-specific expression of cytochrome P450 2E1 in the renal bioactivation of 1,1-dichloroethene. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 130, 48-56.
- Spencer, H. B.; Hussein, W. R.; Tchounwou, P. B. (2002). Effects of tetrachloroethylene on the viability and development of embryos of the Japanese medaka, *Oryzias latipes*. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol*, 42, 463-469. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00244-001-0050-1>
- Spinatonda, G.; Colombo, R.; Capodaglio, E. M.; Imbriani, M.; Pasetti, C.; Minuco, G.; Pinelli, P. (1997). Processes of speech production: Application in a group of subjects chronically exposed to organic solvents (II). *G Ital Med Lav Ergon*, 19, 85-88. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9463050>
- Spirtas, R.; Stewart, P. A.; Lee, J. S.; Marano, D. E.; Forbes, C. D.; Grauman, D. J., . . . Cohen, J. L. (1991). Retrospective cohort mortality study of workers at an aircraft maintenance facility. I. Epidemiological results. *Br J Ind Med*, 48, 515-530. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.48.8.515>
- Stanley, L. A.; Blackburn, D. R.; Devereaux, S.; Foley, J.; Lord, P. G.; Maronpot, R. R., . . . Anderson, M. W. (1994). Ras mutations in methylclofenapate-induced B6C3F1 and C57BL/10J mouse liver tumours. *Carcinogenesis*, 15, 1125-1131. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8020144>
- Stauber, A. J. and Bull, R. J. (1997). Differences in phenotype and cell replicative behavior of hepatic tumors induced by dichloroacetate (DCA) and trichloroacetate (TCA). *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 144, 235-246. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8159>
- Staunton, D.; Young, S.; Groves, P. (1980). The effect of long-term amphetamine administration on the activity of dopaminergic neurons of the substantia nigra. *Brain Res*, 188, 107-117. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6989446>
- Steineck, G.; Plato, N.; Gerhardsson, M.; Norell, S. E.; Hogstedt, C. (1990). Increased risk of urothelial cancer in Stockholm during 1985-87 after exposure to benzene and exhausts. *Int J Cancer*, 45, 1012-1017. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910450605>
- Stemhagen, A.; Slade, J.; Altman, R.; Bill, J. (1983). Occupational risk factors and liver cancer: A retrospective case-control study of primary liver cancer in New Jersey. *Am J Epidemiol*, 117, 443-454. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6837558>
- Stephens, E. A.; Taylor, J. A.; Kaplan, N.; Yang, C. H.; Hsieh, L. L.; Lucier, G. W.; Bell, D. A. (1994). Ethnic variation in the CYP2E1 gene: polymorphism analysis of 695 African-Americans, European-Americans and Taiwanese. *Pharmacogenetics*, 4, 185-192.
- Stern, F.; Lehman, E.; Ruder, A. (2001). Mortality among unionized construction plasterers and cement masons. *Am J Ind Med*, 39, 373-388. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11323787>
- Stevens, J. (1985a). Cysteine conjugate beta-lyase activities in rat kidney cortex: subcellular localization and relationship to the hepatic enzyme. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 129, 499-504. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4015643>
- Stevens, J.; Ayoubi, N.; Robbins, J. (1988). The role of mitochondrial matrix enzymes in the metabolism and toxicity of cysteine conjugates. *J Biol Chem*, 263, 3395-3401. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3343250>
- Stevens, J.; Hatzinger, P.; Hayden, P. (1989). Quantitation of multiple pathways for the metabolism of nephrotoxic cysteine conjugates using selective inhibitors of L-alpha-hydroxy acid oxidase (L-amino acid oxidase) and cysteine conjugate beta-lyase. *Drug Metab Dispos*, 17, 297-303. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2568912>
- Stevens, J. and Jakoby, W. B. (1983). Cysteine conjugate beta-lyase. *Mol Pharmacol*, 23, 761-765.
- Stevens, J.; Robbins, J.; Byrd, R. (1986). A purified cysteine conjugate beta-lyase from rat kidney cytosol. Requirement for an alpha-keto acid or an amino acid oxidase for activity and identity with soluble glutamine transaminase K. *J Biol Chem*, 261, 15529-15537. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3782077>
- Stevens, J. L. (1985b). Isolation and characterization of a rat liver enzyme with both cysteine conjugate beta-lyase and kynureninase activity. *J Biol Chem*, 260, 7945-7950. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4008484>

- Stewart, P. A.; Lee, J. S.; Marano, D. E.; Spirtas, R.; Forbes, C. D.; Blair, A. (1991). Retrospective cohort mortality study of workers at an aircraft maintenance facility II Exposures and their assessment. *Occup Environ Med*, 48, 531-537. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1878309>
- Stewart, R. D.; Baretta, E. D.; Dodd, H. C.; Torkelson, T. R. (1970). Experimental human exposure to tetrachloroethylene. *Arch Environ Health*, 20, 224-229.
- Stewart, R. D. and Dodd, H. C. (1964). Absorption of carbon tetrachloride, trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, methylene chloride, and 1, 1, 1- trichloroethane through the human skin. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J*, 25, 439-446.
- Stewart, R. D.; Erley, D. S.; Schaffer, A. W.; Gay, H. H. (1961). Accidental vapor exposure to anesthetic concentrations of a solvent containing tetrachloroethylene. *Ind Med Surg*, 30, 327-330.
- Stewart, R. D.; Hake, C. L.; Forster, A. J.; Lubrun, A. J.; Peterson, J. E.; Wu, A. (1974). Tetrachloroethylene: development of a biologic standard for the industrial worker by breath analysis. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health.
- Stewart, R. D.; Hake, C. L.; Wu, A.; Kalbfleisch, J.; Newton, P. E.; Marlow, S. K.; Vucicevic-Salama, M. (1977). Effects of perchloroethylene/drug interaction on behavior and neurological function.
- Storm, J. E. and Mazor, K. A. (2004). Update of residential tetrachloroethylene exposure and decreases in visual contrast sensitivity. *Environ Health Perspect*, 112, A862-A864. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15531411>
- Storm, J. E.; Mazor, K. A.; Aldous, K. M.; Blount, B. C.; Brodie, S. E.; Serle, J. B. (In Press). Visual Contrast Sensitivity (VCS) in children Exposed to tetrachloroethylene. *Arch Environ Occup Health*.
- Stott, W. T.; Quast, J. F.; Watanabe, P. G. (1982). The pharmacokinetics and macromolecular interactions of trichloroethylene in mice and rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 62, 137-151. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7064149>
- Stromberg, P. C. (1985). Large granular lymphocyte leukemia in F344 rats: Model for human T gamma lymphoma, malignant histiocytosis, and T-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Am J Pathol*, 119, 517-519. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3874555>
- Styles, J. A.; Wyatt, I.; Coutts, C. (1991). Trichloroacetic acid: studies on uptake and effects on hepatic DNA and liver growth in mouse. *Carcinogenesis*, 12, 1715-1719. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1893532>
- Suarez, L.; Weiss, N. S.; Martin, J. (1989). Primary liver cancer death and occupation in Texas. *Am J Ind Med*, 15, 167-175. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2729281>
- Subramoniam, A.; Goel, S. K.; Pandya, K. P.; Seth, P. K. (1989). Influence of trichloroethylene treatment on phosphoinositides in rat brain. *Toxicol Lett*, 49, 55-60. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2554538>
- Sukhotina, K. I. (1969). Study of Trichloroethylene Metabolites in Workers Manufacturing Trichloroethylene and Monochloroacetic Acid. 13, 35-38.
- Sung, T.; Chen, P.; Jyuhn-Hsiarn Lee, L.; Lin, Y.; Hsieh, G.; Wang, J. (2007). Increased standardized incidence ratio of breast cancer in female electronics workers. *BMC Public Health*, 7, 102. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-7-102>
- Sung, T.; Wang, J.; Chen, P. (2008). Increased risk of cancer in the offspring of female electronics workers. *Reprod Toxicol*, 25, 115-119. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2007.08.004>
- Sung, T. I.; Wang, J. D.; Chen, P. C. (2009). Increased risks of infant mortality and of deaths due to congenital malformation in the offspring of male electronics workers. *Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol*, 85, 119-124. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdra.20496>
- Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents input data. (2011).
- Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents model selections. (2011).
- Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents plots. (2011).
- Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents results. (2011).
- Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents uncertainty analysis. (2011).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents uncertainty CSF-inhalation histograms, inhalation bioassays. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents uncertainty CSF-inhalation histograms, oral bioassays. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Cancer rodents uncertainty CSF-oral histograms, oral bioassays. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Hack human population calibration evaluation. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Hack human subject calibration. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Hack mouse population calibration evaluation. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Hack mouse subject calibration. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Hack rat populations calibration evaluation. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Hack rat subject calibration. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Human population example. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Human posteriors by subject. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Mouse population example. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Mouse posteriors by subject. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HECs altPOD plots from rodent inhalation studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HECs altPOD plots from rodent oral studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HECs plots from human inhalation studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HECs plots from rodent inhalation studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HECs plots from rodent oral studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HEDs altPOD plots from rodent inhalation studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HEDs altPOD plots from rodent oral studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HEDs plots from human inhalation studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HEDs plots from rodent inhalation studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer HEDs plots from rodent oral studies. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer input data contin. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer input data dichot. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer plots dichot. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer results contin. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Non-cancer results dichot. (2011).

Supplementary data for TCE assessment: Rodents time to tumor results. (2011).

Sverdrup, B.; Kallberg, H.; Bengtsson, C.; Lundberg, I.; Padyukov, L.; Alfredsson, L., . . . Group, E. I. o. R. A. S. (2005). Association between occupational exposure to mineral oil and rheumatoid arthritis: results from the Swedish EIRA case-control study. *Arthritis Res Ther*, 7, R1296-R1303. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/ar1824>

Swanson, G. M. and Burns, P. B. (1995). Cancer incidence among women in the workplace: A study of the association between occupation and industry and 11 cancer sites. *J Occup Environ Med*, 37, 282-287. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7796194>

Sweeney, L. M.; Kirman, C. R.; Gargas, M. L.; Dugard, P. H. (2009). Contribution of trichloroacetic acid to liver tumors observed in perchloroethylene (perc)-exposed mice. *Toxicology*, 260, 77-83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2009.03.008>

Swenberg, J. A. and Lehman-McKeeman, L. D. (1999). alpha 2-Urinary globulin-associated nephropathy as a mechanism of renal tubule cell carcinogenesis in male rats. *IARC Sci Publ*95-118. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10457913>

Szakmary, E.; Ungvary, G.; Tatrai, E. (1997). The offspring-damaging effect of tetrachloroethylene in rats, mice, and rabbits. *Central Eur J Occup Env Med*, 3, 31-39.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Tanaka, E. and Breimer, D. (1997). In vivo function tests of hepatic drug-oxidizing capacity in patients with liver disease. *J Clin Pharm Ther*, 22, 237-249.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9548204>
- Tanaka, S. and Ikeda, M. (1968). A method for determination of trichloroethanol and trichloroacetic acid in urine. *Occup Environ Med*, 25, 214-219. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5690921>
- Tanaka, T.; Ordovas, J. M.; Delgado-Lista, J.; Perez-Jimenez, F.; Marin, C.; Perez-Martinez, P., . . . Lopez-Miranda, J. (2007). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha polymorphisms and postprandial lipemia in healthy men. *J Lipid Res*, 48, 1402-1408.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1194/jlr.M700066-JLR200>
- Tang, M. L.; Kemp, A. S.; Thorburn, J.; Hill, D. J. (1994). Reduced interferon-gamma secretion in neonates and subsequent atopy. *Lancet*, 344, 983-985. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(94\)91641-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(94)91641-1)
- Tanios, M. A.; El Gamal, H.; Rosenberg, B. J.; Hassoun, P. M. (2004). Can we still miss tetrachloroethylene-induced lung disease? The emperor returns in new clothes. *Respiration*, 71, 642-645. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000081768>
- Tao, L.; Kramer, P. M.; Ge, R.; Pereira, M. A. (1998). Effect of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid on DNA methylation in liver and tumors of female B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Sci*, 43, 139-144.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/toxs.1998.2449>
- Taskinen, H.; Anttila, A.; Lindbohm, M.-L.; Sallmén, M.; Hemminki, K. (1989). Spontaneous abortions and congenital malformations among the wives of men occupationally exposed to organic solvents. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 15, 345-352.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2799322>
- Tateishi, M.; Suzuki, S.; Shimizu, H. (1978). Cysteine conjugate beta-lyase in rat liver. A novel enzyme catalyzing formation of thiol-containing metabolites of drugs. *J Biol Chem*, 253, 8854-8859.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/721818>
- Tateishi, T.; Nakura, H.; Asoh, M.; Watanabe, M.; Tanaka, M.; Kumai, T., . . . Kobayashi, S. (1997). A comparison of hepatic cytochrome P450 protein expression between infancy and postinfancy. *Life Sci*, 61, 2567-2574. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0024-3205\(97\)01011-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0024-3205(97)01011-4)
- Tenkanen, L.; Mänttari, M.; Kovanen, P. T.; Virkkunen, H.; Manninen, V. (2006). Gemfibrozil in the treatment of dyslipidemia: an 18-year mortality follow-up of the Helsinki Heart Study. *Arch Intern Med*, 166, 743-748. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archinte.166.7.743>
- Terrier, P.; Townsend, A. J.; Coindre, J. M.; Triche, T. J.; Cowan, K. H. (1990). An immunohistochemical study of pi class glutathione S-transferase expression in normal human tissue. *Am J Pathol*, 137, 845-853.
- Teschke, K.; Morgan, M. S.; Checkoway, H.; Franklin, G.; Spinelli, J. J.; van Belle, G.; Weiss, N. S. (1997). Surveillance of nasal and bladder cancer to locate sources of exposure to occupational carcinogens. *Occup Environ Med*, 54, 443-451. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9245952>
- Testing drugs for physical dependence potential and abuse liability. The Committee on Problems of Drug Dependence, Inc. (1984). *NIDA Res Monogr*, 52, 1-153.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6148699>
- Thai, S.-F.; Allen, J. W.; DeAngelo, A. B.; George, M. H.; Fuscoe, J. C. (2003). Altered gene expression in mouse livers after dichloroacetic acid exposure. *Mutat Res Rev Mutat Res*, 543, 167-180.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5742\(03\)00014-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5742(03)00014-0)
- Thomas, J.; Haseman, J. K.; Goodman, J. I.; Ward, J. M.; Loughran, T. P. J.; Spencer, P. J. (2007). A review of large granular lymphocytic leukemia in Fischer 344 rats as an initial step toward evaluating the Implication of the endpoint to human cancer risk assessment. *Toxicol Sci*, 99, 3-19. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm098>
- Thomas, K. W.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Perritt, R. L.; Nelson, W. C. (1991). Effect of dry-cleaned clothes on tetrachloroethylene levels in indoor air, personal air, and breath for residents of several New Jersey homes. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol*, 1, 475-490.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1824329>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Tichenor, B. A.; Sparks, L. E.; Jackson, M. D.; Guo, Z.; Mason, M. A.; Plunket, C. M.; Rasor, S. A. (1990). Emissions of perchloroethylene from dry cleaned fabrics. *Atmos Environ*, 24, 1219-1229. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0960-1686\(90\)90087-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0960-1686(90)90087-4)
- Till, C.; Koren, G.; Rovet, J. F. (2001a). Prenatal exposure to organic solvents and child neurobehavioral performance. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 23, 235-245. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0892-0362\(01\)00141-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0892-0362(01)00141-6)
- Till, C.; Rovet, J. F.; Koren, G.; Westall, C. A. (2003). Assessment of visual functions following prenatal exposure to organic solvents. *Neurotoxicology*, 24, 725-731. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-813X\(02\)00212-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-813X(02)00212-7)
- Till, C.; Westall, C. A.; Koren, G.; Nulman, I.; Rovet, J. F. (2005). Vision abnormalities in young children exposed prenatally to organic solvents. *Neurotoxicology*, 26, 599-613. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2005.05.011>
- Till, C.; Westall, C. A.; Rovet, J. F.; Koren, G. (2001b). Effects of maternal occupational exposure to organic solvents on offspring visual functioning: A prospective controlled study. *Teratology*, 64, 134-141. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tera.1056>
- Tinston, D. J. (1994). Perchloroethylene: A multigeneration inhalation study in the rat. (CTL/P/4097, 86950000190). Cheshire, UK: Zeneca Central Toxicology Laboratory.
- 't Mannetje, A.; Dryson, E.; Walls, C.; McLean, D.; McKenzie, F.; Maule, M., . . . Pearce, N. (2008). High risk occupations for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in New Zealand: case-control study. *Occup Environ Med*, 65, 354-363. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.035014>
- 't Mannetje, A.; Kogevinas, M.; Chang-Claude, J.; Cordier, S.; González, C.-A.; Hours, M., . . . Boffetta, P. (1999). Occupation and bladder cancer in European women. *Cancer Causes Control*, 10, 209-217. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1008852127139>
- Tomisawa, H.; Ichihara, S.; Fukazawa, H.; Ichimoto, N.; Tateishi, M.; Yamamoto, I. (1986). Purification and characterization of human hepatic cysteine-conjugate beta-lyase. *Biochem J*, 235, 569-575. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3741406>
- Tomisawa, H.; Suzuki, S.; Ichihara, S.; Fukazawa, H.; Tateishi, M. (1984). Purification and characterization of C-S lyase from *Fusobacterium varium*. A C-S cleavage enzyme of cysteine conjugates and some S-containing amino acids. *J Biol Chem*, 259, 2588-2593. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6698982>
- Tong, Z.; Board, P. G.; Anders, M. W. (1998a). Glutathione transferase zeta-catalyzed biotransformation of dichloroacetic acid and other alpha-haloacids. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 11, 1332-1338. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx980144f>
- Tong, Z.; Board, P. G.; Anders, M. W. (1998b). Glutathione transferase zeta catalyses the oxygenation of the carcinogen dichloroacetic acid to glyoxylic acid. *Biochem J*, 331 (Pt 2), 371-374. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9531472>
- Toraason, M.; Butler, M. A.; Ruder, A.; Forrester, C.; Taylor, L.; Ashley, D. L., . . . Wey, H. (2003). Effect of perchloroethylene, smoking, and race on oxidative DNA damage in female dry cleaners. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*, 539, 9-18. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(03\)00130-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(03)00130-X)
- Toraason, M.; Clark, J.; Dankovic, D.; Mathias, P.; Skaggs, S.; Walker, C.; Werren, D. (1999). Oxidative stress and DNA damage in Fischer rats following acute exposure to trichloroethylene or perchloroethylene. *Toxicology*, 138, 43-53. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X\(99\)00083-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X(99)00083-9)
- Travier, N.; Gridley, G.; De Roos, A. J.; Plato, N.; Moradi, T.; Boffetta, P. (2002). Cancer incidence of dry cleaning, laundry and ironing workers in Sweden. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 28, 341-348. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12432988>
- Traylor, P. S.; Nastainczyk, W.; Ullrich, V. (1977). Conversion of trichloroethylene to carbon monoxide by microsomal cytochrome P450.
- Trevisan, A.; Cristofori, P.; Fanelli, G. (1999). Glutamine synthetase activity in rat urine as sensitive marker to detect S3 segment-specific injury of proximal tubule induced by xenobiotics. *Arch Toxicol*, 73, 255-262.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Trevisan, A.; I, M.; Rui, F.; Carrieri, M.; Bartolucci, G. B.; Manno, M. (2000). Kidney and liver biomarkers in female dry-cleaning workers exposed to perchloroethylene. *Biomarkers*, 5, 399-409.
- Trichloroethylene, 54 2432-2434 (1989).
- Triclofos sodium (Triclos) for insomnia. (1972). *Med Lett Drugs Ther*, 14, 78-80.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4567567>
- Tschopp, C.; Safran, A. B.; Viviani, P.; Bullinger, A.; Reicherts, M.; Mermoud, C. (1998). Automated visual field examination in children aged 5-8 years. Part I: Experimental validation of a testing procedure. *Vision Res*, 38, 2203-2210. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9797979>
- Tsuruta, H. (1989). Skin absorption of organic solvent vapors in nude mice in vivo. *Ind Health*, 27, 37-47.
- Tu, A. S.; Murray, T. A.; Hatch, K. M.; Sivak, A.; Milman, H. A. (1985). In vitro transformation of BALB/c-3T3 cells by chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes. *Cancer Lett*, 28, 85-92.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3835\(85\)90096-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3835(85)90096-5)
- Tugwood, J. D.; Aldridge, T. C.; Lambe, K. G.; Macdonald, N.; Woodyatt, N. J. (1996). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors: structures and function. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*, 804, 252-265.
- Tzeng, H. F.; Blackburn, A. C.; Board, P. G.; Anders, M. W. (2000). Polymorphism- and species-dependent inactivation of glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetate. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 13, 231-236. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx990175q>
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1982). An exposure and risk assessment for tetrachloroethylene. (EPA/440/4-85/015). Office of Water, Regulations, and Standards. Retrieved from <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockkey=2000LLOH.txt>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1985a). Chemical carcinogens: review of the science and its associated principles. 50, 10442.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1985b). Health assessment document for tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) Final report. (EPA/600/8-82/005F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=38082>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986a). Addendum to the health assessment document for tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene): updated carcinogenicity assessment for tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene, PERC, PCE) [external review draft]. (EPA/600/8-82/005FA). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. Retrieved from <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockkey=300016UC.txt>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986b). Guidelines for mutagenicity risk assessment. (EPA/630/R-98/003). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgrd.html>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986c). Guidelines for the health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. (EPA/630/R-98/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=22567>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1987). Evaluation of the carcinogenicity of unleaded gasoline. (EPA/600/8-87/001). Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development. Retrieved from <http://www.p2pays.org/ref/18/17565.pdf>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1988a). Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). IRIS summary of tetrachloroethylene (CASRN 127-18-4). Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0106.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1988b). Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. (EPA/600/6-87/008). Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=34855>.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991a). Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgrd.html>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b). Response to issues and the data submissions on the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene). (EPA/600/6-91/002F). Office of Health and Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=35421>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. (EPA/600/8-90/066F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1995). The use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment. (EPA/630/R-94/007). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996a). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. (EPA/630/R-96/009). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996b). Modeled ambient concentrations: perchloroethylene (CASRN 127-18-4). National Air Toxics Assessment, Technology Transfer Network, Office of Air and Radiation. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/nata/natsa2.html>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998a). Dichloroacetic acid: carcinogenicity identification characterization summary. (EPA 815-B-98-010). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; National Center for Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from <http://www.ntis.gov/search/product.aspx?ABBR=PB99111387>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998b). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000a). Benchmark dose technical guidance document [external review draft]. (EPA/630/R-00/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/benchmark-dose-doc-draft.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000b). Science policy council handbook: Risk characterization. (EPA 100-B-00-002). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of Science Policy. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.gov/osa/spc/pdfs/rchandbk.pdf>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000c). Supplementary guidance for conducting health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. (EPA/630/R-00/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=20533>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2001a). Sources, emission and exposure for trichloroethylene (TCE) and related chemicals. (EPA/600/R-00/009). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2001b). Trichloroethylene health risk assessment: synthesis and characterization [external review draft]. (EPA/600/P-01/002A). National Center for Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development. Retrieved from http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=4580.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). A review of the reference dose and reference concentration processes. (EPA/630/P-02/0002F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2003). Neurotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene): discussion paper. (EPA/600/P-03/005A). National Center for Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/iris_drafts/recordisplay.cfm?deid=75193.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Summary report of the peer review workshop on the neurotoxicity of tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) discussion paper. (EPA/600/R-04/041). National Center for Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=84351>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a). Documentation of environmental indicator determination: RCRA corrective action. IBM-Endicott. New York, NY: Author. Retrieved from http://www.epa.gov/Region2/waste/ibm_e725.pdf.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment [Final report]. (EPA/630/P-03/001F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005c). Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. (EPA/630/R-03/003F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=160003>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005d). Trichloroethylene issue paper 3: Role of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor agonism and cell signaling in trichloroethylene toxicity. (EPA/600/R-05/024). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. Retrieved from http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=438646.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006a). Aging and toxic response: issues relevant to risk assessment. (EPA/600/P-03/004A). National Center for Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=156648>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006b). A framework for assessing health risk of environmental exposures to children. (EPA/600/R-05/093F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006c). Peer review handbook. (EPA/100/B-06/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Science Policy Council. Retrieved from http://www.epa.gov/peerreview/pdfs/peer_review_handbook_2006.pdf.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2008). Child-specific exposure factors handbook. (EPA/600/R-06/096F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment. Retrieved from <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=199243>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009a). Benchmark dose software (BMDS), from <http://www.epa.gov/NCEA/bmbs>
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009b). Toxicological review of Trichloroacetic Acide (TCA) (External Review Draft). (EPA/635/R-09/003A). Washington, DC: Author.
- Uhler, A. D. and Miller, L. J. (1988). Multiple headspace extraction gas chromatography for the determination of volatile halocarbon compounds in butter. *J Agric Food Chem*, 36, 772-775. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf00082a025>
- Umezu, T.; Yonemoto, J.; Soma, Y.; Miura, T. (1997). Behavioral effects of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 58, 665-671. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0091-3057\(97\)00046-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0091-3057(97)00046-4)
- Uttamsingh, V.; Keller, D. A.; Anders, M. W. (1998). Acylase I-catalyzed deacetylation of N-acetyl-L-cysteine and S-alkyl-N-acetyl-L-cysteines. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 11, 800-809. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx980018b>

- Vagnarelli, P.; De Sario, A.; De Carli, L. (1990). Aneuploidy induced by chloral hydrate detected in human lymphocytes with the Y97 probe. *Mutagenesis*, 5, 591-592.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2263216>
- Vainio, H.; Parkki, M. G.; Marniemi, J. (1976). Effects of aliphatic chlorohydrocarbons on drug-metabolizing enzymes in rat liver in vivo. *Xenobiotica*, 6, 599-604.
- Valencia, R.; Mason, J. M.; Woodruff, R. C.; Zimmering, S. (1985). Chemical mutagenesis testing in *Drosophila*. III. Results of 48 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. *Environ Mutagen*, 7, 325-348. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2860070309>
- Valic, E.; Waldhor, T.; Konnaris, C.; Michitsch, A.; Wolf, C. (1997). Acquired dyschromatopsia in combined exposure to solvents and alcohol. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 70, 403-406.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9439987>
- Vamvakas, S.; Dekant, W.; Berthold, K.; Schmidt, S.; Wild, D.; Henschler, D. (1987). Enzymatic transformation of mercapturic acids derived from halogenated alkenes to reactive and mutagenic intermediates. *Biochem Pharmacol*, 36, 2741-2748. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952\(87\)90258-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0006-2952(87)90258-9)
- Vamvakas, S.; Dekant, W.; Henschler, D. (1989a). Assessment of unscheduled DNA synthesis in a cultured line of renal epithelial cells exposed to cysteine S-conjugates of haloalkenes and haloalkanes. *Mutat Res*, 222, 329-335. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218\(89\)90108-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1218(89)90108-0)
- Vamvakas, S.; Dekant, W.; Henschler, D. (1989b). Genotoxicity of haloalkene and haloalkane glutathione S-conjugates in porcine kidney cells. *Toxicol In Vitro*, 3, 151-156.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0887-2333\(89\)90058-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0887-2333(89)90058-1)
- Vamvakas, S.; Herkenhoff, M.; Dekant, W.; Henschler, D. (1989c). Mutagenicity of tetrachloroethene in the ames test: Metabolic activation by conjugation with glutathione. *J Biochem Toxicol*, 4, 21-27.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jbt.2570040105>
- Vamvakas, S.; Kochling, A.; Berthold, K.; Dekant, W. (1989d). Cytotoxicity of cysteine S-conjugates: structure-activity relationships. *Chem Biol Interact*, 71, 79-90.
- van Lieshout, E. M. and Peters, W. H. (1998). Age and gender dependent levels of glutathione and glutathione S-transferases in human lymphocytes. *Carcinogenesis*, 19, 1873-1875.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9806172>
- van der Gulden, J. W. J. and Zielhuis, G. A. (1989). Reproductive hazards related to perchloroethylene: A review. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health*, 61, 235-242. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00381420>
- Vartiainen, T.; Pukkala, E.; Rienoja, T.; Strandman, T.; Kaksonen, K. (1993). Population exposure to tri- and tetrachloroethene and cancer risk: Two cases of drinking water pollution. *Chemosphere*, 27, 1171-1181. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535\(93\)90165-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(93)90165-2)
- Vaughan, T. L.; Stewart, P. A.; Davis, S.; Thomas, D. B. (1997). Work in dry cleaning and the incidence of cancer of the oral cavity, larynx, and oesophagus. *Occup Environ Med*, 54, 692-695.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9423585>
- Veitch, J. M.; Murray, G. I.; Juronen, E.; Kilty, C. G.; Doyle, S.; Hawksworth, G. M.; Rodilla, V. (1997). Theta-class glutathione S-transferases in human kidney and renal tumours. *Biochem Soc Trans*, 25, S605.
- Verberk, M. M. and Scheffers, T. M. L. (1980). Tetrachloroethylene in exhaled air of residents near dry-cleaning shops. *Environ Res*, 21, 432-437.
- Verplanke, A. J.; Leummens, M. H.; Herber, R. F. (1999). Occupational exposure to tetrachloroethene and its effects on the kidneys. *J Occup Environ Med*, 41, 11-16.
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9924715>
- Vieira, I.; Sonnier, M.; Cresteil, T. (1996). Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver: hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem*, 238, 476-483. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1432-1033.1996.0476z.x>
- Vieira, V.; Aschengrau, A.; Ozonoff, D. (2005a). Impact of tetrachloroethylene-contaminated drinking water on the risk of breast cancer: using a dose model to assess exposure in a case-control study. *Environ Health*, 4, 3. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-4-3>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Vieira, V.; Webster, T.; Weinberg, J.; Aschengrau, A.; Ozonoff, D. (2005b). Spatial analysis of lung, colorectal, and breast cancer on Cape Cod: An application of generalized additive models to case-control data. *Environ Health*, 4, 11. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-4-11>
- Völkel, W.; Friedewald, M.; Lederer, E.; Pähler, A.; Parker, J.; Dekant, W. (1998). Biotransformation of perchloroethene: Dose-dependent excretion of trichloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid, and N-acetyl-S-(trichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine in rats and humans after inhalation. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 153, 20-27. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1998.8548>
- Volkel, W.; Pähler, A.; Dekant, W. (1999). Gas chromatography-negative ion chemical ionization mass spectrometry as a powerful tool for the detection of mercapturic acids and DNA and protein adducts as biomarkers of exposure to halogenated olefins. *J Chromatogr A*, 847, 35-46.
- von der Hude, W.; Behm, C.; Gürtler, R.; Basler, A. (1988). Evaluation of the SOS chromotest. *Mutat Res*, 203, 81-94. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161\(88\)90023-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0165-1161(88)90023-4)
- Von Tungeln, L. S.; Yi, P.; Bucci, T. J.; Samokyszyn, V. M.; Chou, M. W.; Kadlubar, F. F.; Fu, P. P. (2002). Tumorigenicity of chloral hydrate, trichloroacetic acid, trichloroethanol, malondialdehyde, 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal, crotonaldehyde, and acrolein in the B6C3F1 neonatal mouse. *Cancer Lett*, 185, 13-19. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835\(02\)00231-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835(02)00231-8)
- Vyskocil, A.; Emminger, S.; Tejral, J.; Fiala, Z.; Ettlerova, E.; Cermanova, A. (1990). Study on kidney function in female workers exposed to perchlorethylene. *Hum Exp Toxicol*, 9, 377-380. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2271228>
- W.H.O. cooperative trial on primary prevention of ischaemic heart disease using clofibrate to lower serum cholesterol: mortality follow-up. Report of the Committee of Principal Investigators. (1980). *Lancet*, 2, 379-385. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6105515>
- Walgren, J. E.; Kurtz, D. T.; McMillan, J. M. (2000). The effect of the trichloroethylene metabolites trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate on peroxisome proliferation and DNA synthesis in cultured human hepatocytes. *Cell Biol Toxicol*, 16, 257-273. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1007638227821>
- Walles, S. A. S. (1986). Induction of single-strand breaks in dna of mice by trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene. *Toxicol Lett*, 31, 31-35. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(86\)90191-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(86)90191-8)
- Wang, J.-L.; Chen, W.-L.; Tsai, S.-Y.; Sung, P.-Y.; Huang, R.-N. (2001). An in vitro model for evaluation of vaporous toxicity of trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene to CHO-K1 cells. *Chem Biol Interact*, 137, 139-154. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797\(01\)00226-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2797(01)00226-5)
- Wang, S.; Karlsson, J.-E.; Kyrklund, T.; Haglid, K. (1993). Perchloroethylene-induced reduction in glial and neuronal cell marker proteins in rat brain. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol*, 72, 273-278. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0773.1993.tb01649.x>
- Wanner, M.; Lehmann, E.; Morel, J.; Christen, R. (1982). [The transfer of perchloroethylene from animal feed to milk]. *Mitteilungen aus dem Gebiete der Lebensmittel-untersuchung un Hygiene*, 73, 82-87.
- Ward, J. M. and Reynolds, C. W. (1983). Large granular lymphocyte leukemia. A heterogeneous lymphocytic leukemia in F344 rats. *Am J Pathol*, 111, 1-10. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6837719>
- Ward, R. C.; Travis, C. C.; Hetrick, D. M.; Andersen, M. E.; Gargas, M. L. (1988). Pharmacokinetics of tetrachloroethylene. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 93, 108-117. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X\(88\)90030-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0041-008X(88)90030-0)
- Warner, J. A.; Miles, E. A.; Jones, A. C.; Quint, D. J.; Colwell, B. M.; Warner, J. O. (1994). Is deficiency of interferon gamma production by allergen triggered cord blood cells a predictor of atopic eczema? *Clin Exp Allergy*, 24, 423-430. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2222.1994.tb00930.x>
- Warr, T.; Parry, E.; Parry, J. (1993). A comparison of two in vitro mammalian cell cytogenetic assays for the detection of mitotic aneuploidy using 10 known or suspected aneugens. *Mutat Res*, 287, 29-46. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7683382>

- Warren, D. A.; Reigle, T. G.; Muralidhara, S.; Dallas, C. E. (1996). Schedule-controlled operant behavior of rats following oral administration of perchloroethylene: Time course and relationship to blood and brain solvent levels. *J Toxicol Environ Health*, 47, 345-362.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/009841096161690>
- Waskell, L. (1978). A study of the mutagenicity of anesthetics and their metabolites. *DNA Repair*, 57, 141-153. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/351387>
- Watanabe, K.; Satamoto, K.; Sasaki, T. (1998). Comparisons on chemically-induced mutation among four bacterial strains, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA102 and TA2638, and *Escherichia coli* WP2/pKM101 and WP2 uvrA/pKM101: Collaborative study II. *Mutat Res*, 412, 17-31.
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(97\)00155-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(97)00155-1)
- Weblar, T. and Brown, H. S. (1993). Exposure to tetrachloroethylene via contaminated drinking water pipes in Massachusetts: a predictive model. *Arch Environ Health*, 48, 293-297.
- Weichardt, H. and Lindner, J. (1975). Gesundheitsgefahren durch Perchlorathylene in Chemisch-Reinigungsbetrieben arbeitsmedizinisch-toxikologischer Sicht [Health hazards caused by perchloroethylene in dry cleaning plants, from the viewpoint of occupational medicine and toxicology]. *Gefahrst Reinhalt Luft*, 35, 416-420.
- Werner, M.; Birner, G.; Dekant, W. (1996). Sulfoxidation of mercapturic acids derived from tri- and tetrachloroethene by cytochromes P450 3A: A bioactivation reaction in addition to deacetylation and cysteine conjugate beta-lyase mediated cleavage. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 9, 41-49.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx950075u>
- Westlind, A.; Lofberg, L.; Tindberg, N.; Andersson, T. B.; Ingelman-Sundberg, M. (1999). Interindividual differences in hepatic expression of CYP3A4: relationship to genetic polymorphism in the 5'-upstream regulatory region. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 259, 201-205.
- White, I. N.; Razvi, N.; Gibbs, A. H.; Davies, A. M.; Manno, M.; Zaccaro, C., . . . Dekant, W. (2001). Neoantigen formation and clastogenic action of HCFC-123 and perchloroethylene in human MCL-5 cells. *Toxicol Lett*, 124, 129-138. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274\(00\)00281-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274(00)00281-2)
- WHO. (World Health Organization). (2006). Concise international chemical assessment document 68: Tetrachloroethene. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization, International Programme on Chemical Safety. Retrieved from
<http://www.inchem.org/documents/cicads/cicads/cicad68.htm>.
- WHO cooperative trial on primary prevention of ischaemic heart disease with clofibrate to lower serum cholesterol: final mortality follow-up. Report of the Committee of Principal Investigators. (1984). *Lancet*, 2, 600-604. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6147641>
- Wilcox, A. J. and Horney, L. F. (1984). Accuracy of spontaneous abortion recall. *Am J Epidemiol*, 120, 727-733.
- Williams, R. L.; Creasy, R. K.; Cunningham, G. C.; Hawes, W. E.; Norris, F. D.; Tashiro, M. (1982). Fetal growth and perinatal viability in California. *Obstet Gynecol*, 59, 624-632.
- Wilson, R.; Donahue, M.; Gridley, G.; Adami, J.; El Ghormli, L.; Dosemeci, M. (2008). Shared occupational risks for transitional cell cancer of the bladder and renal pelvis among men and women in Sweden. *Am J Ind Med*, 51, 83-99. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20522>
- Windham, G. C.; Shusterman, D.; Swan, S. H.; Fenster, L.; Eskenazi, B. (1991). Exposure to organic solvents and adverse pregnancy outcome. *Am J Ind Med*, 20, 241-259.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700200210>
- Wiseman, H. and Hampel, G. (1978). Cardiac arrhythmias due to chloral hydrate poisoning. *Br Med J*, 2, 960. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/709162>
- Wolf, C. J.; Takacs, M. L.; Schmid, J. E.; Lau, C.; Abbott, B. D. (2008). Activation of mouse and human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha by perfluoroalkyl acids of different functional groups and chain lengths. *Toxicol Sci*, 106, 162-171. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn166>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Wood, P. and Cheney, D. (1979). The effects of muscarinic receptor blockers on the turnover rate of acetylcholine in various regions of the rat brain. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 57, 404-411. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/455141>
- Xu, Y.; Iyengar, S.; Roberts, R.; Shappell, S.; Peehl, D. (2003). Primary culture model of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma activity in prostate cancer cells. *J Cell Physiol*, 196, 131-143. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jcp.10281>
- Yang, Q.; Ito, S.; Gonzalez, F. J. (2007). Hepatocyte-restricted constitutive activation of PPAR- α induces hepatoproliferation but not hepatocarcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis*, 28, 1171-1177.
- Yang, R.; Elmasri, H.; Thomas, R.; Dobrev, I.; Dennisonjr, J.; Bae, D., . . . Andersen, M. (2004). Chemical mixture toxicology: from descriptive to mechanistic, and going on to in silico toxicology. *Environ Toxicol Pharmacol*, 18, 65-81. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2004.01.015>
- Yllner, S. (1961). Urinary metabolites of ¹⁴C-tetrachloroethylene in mice. *Nature*, 191, 820.
- Yokley, K. A. and Evans, M. V. (2007). An example of model structure differences using sensitivity analyses in physiologically based pharmacokinetic models of trichloroethylene in humans. *Bull Math Biol*, 69, 2591-2625. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11538-007-9233-x>
- Yoo, J. S.; Guengerich, F. P.; Yang, C. S. (1988). Metabolism of N-nitrosodialkylamines by human liver microsomes. *Cancer Res*, 48, 1499-1504.
- Yoon, J. S.; Mason, J. M.; Valencia, R.; Woodruff, R. C.; Zimmering, S. (1985). Chemical mutagenesis testing in *Drosophila*. IV. Results of 45 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. *Environ Mutagen*, 7, 349-367. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/em.2860070310>
- Youssef, J. and Badr, M. (1998). Extraperoxisomal targets of peroxisome proliferators: Mitochondrial, microsomal, and cytosolic effects: Implications for health and disease. *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 28, 1-33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408449891344182>
- Yu, S.; Cao, W. Q.; Kashireddy, P.; Meyer, K.; Jia, Y.; Hughes, D. E., . . . Reddy, J. K. (2001). Human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPAR α) supports the induction of peroxisome proliferation in PPAR α -deficient mouse liver. *J Biol Chem*, 276, 42485-42491.
- Zeka, A.; Mannetje, A.; Zaridze, D.; Szeszenia-Dabrowska, N.; Rudnai, P.; Lissowska, J., . . . Boffetta, P. (2006a). Lung cancer and occupation in nonsmokers: a multicenter case-control study in Europe. *Epidemiology*, 17, 615-623. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000239582.92495.b5>
- Zeka, A.; Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2006b). Individual-level modifiers of the effects of particulate matter on daily mortality. *Am J Epidemiol*, 163, 849-859.
- Zendell, E. (1972). Chloral hydrate overdose. Case report. *Anesth Prog*, 19, 165-168. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4510320>
- Zhang, T.; Wang, L.; Hashmi, M.; Anders, M.; Thorpe, C.; Ridge, D. (1995). Fourier-transform ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometric evidence for the formation of alpha-chloroethiolates and thioketenes from chloroalkene-derived, cytotoxic 4-thiaalkanoates. *Chem Res Toxicol*, 8, 907-910. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8555404>
- Zheng, T.; Cantor, K. P.; Zhang, Y.; Lynch, C. F. (2002). Occupation and bladder cancer: A population-based, case-control study in Iowa. *J Occup Environ Med*, 44, 685-691. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12134533>
- Zhou, Y. C. and Waxman, D. J. (1998). Activation of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors by chlorinated hydrocarbons and endogenous steroids. *Environ Health Perspect*, 106 Suppl 4, 983-988. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9703482>
- Zielhuis, G. A.; Gijzen, R.; van der Gulden, J. W. J. (1989). Menstrual disorders among dry-cleaning workers. *Scand J Work Environ Health*, 15, 238. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2781255>
- Zingg, J. M. and Jones, P. A. (1997). Genetic and epigenetic aspects of DNA methylation on genome expression, evolution, mutation and carcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis*, 18, 869-882.